This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world’s books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that’s often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book’s long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ **Make non-commercial use of the files** We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ **Refrain from automated querying** Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google’s system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ **Maintain attribution** The Google “watermark” you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ **Keep it legal** Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can’t offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book’s appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google’s mission is to organize the world’s information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world’s books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at [http://books.google.com/](http://books.google.com/)
GIFT
Mr. Timothy Hopkins
THE

HOMŒOPATHIC

DOMESTIC MEDICINE.
THE

HOMŒOPATHIC

DOMESTIC MEDICINE

BY

JOSEPH LAURIE, M.D.,

Lecturer of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh; Graduate of the Homœopathic Medical College of Pennsylvania; Consulting Physician to the Hahnemannian Medical Institution and Dispensary, &c., &c.

EDITED AND REVISED.

WITH NUMEROUS IMPORTANT ADDITIONS, AND THE INTRODUCTION OF THE NEW REMEDIES, A REPERTORY, AND A GLOSSARY,

BY

ROBERT J. McCLATCHEY, M.D.,

Graduate of the Homœopathic Medical College of Pennsylvania; Member of the American Institute of Homœopathy; Editor of the Hahnemannian Monthly; formerly Professor of Anatomy and Lecturer on Clinical Medicine in the Homœopathic Medical College of Pennsylvania, &c., &c.

NINTH AMERICAN EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA:

F. E. BOERICKE,

HAHNEMANN PUBLISHING HOUSE.

1883.

©
PREFACE

TO THE TWENTY-FIRST ENGLISH EDITION.

I reproduce this Work, with considerable additions and alterations, as in the last Edition, which then appeared to me to be essential in assisting the patient or administrator: I appended articles on the treatment of numerous complaints which I had not hitherto included, and especially of those which are peculiarly prevalent in certain climates, such as Tropical Diseases, etc.;—directions for the discrimination between what is really a symptom of disease, and what is not, or what arises from merely casual circumstances, by proper investigation of the patient, or of the disease;—more explicit regulations for the administration and repetition of the medicines, their form, potencies, and quantities;—and an article containing all which I think of service to the layman, amongst the Characteristic Effects of the remedies which I have chosen as the most important in the majority of cases. But as I think the homoeopathic public is entitled to an explanation of the more cogent of my reasons for such a course, and for such resolutions, relatively to enlargement and amplification,—I will briefly explain them.

First of all, the common sense of every reader will admit, that I should write for the many, and not for individual cases,—that I should attempt to embrace all contingencies, as much as possible, not confine myself to merely local circumstances; and that it does not, therefore, follow that persons whose situation and the like render any of these details unnecessary to them, should be compelled to adopt my suggestions simply because I have published them; whereas it does necessarily follow, that those who are beyond the reach of any other resource, must wholly depend either upon their own unaided judgment or upon the directions afforded in works of this kind.

Suppose, for instance, a family resident in the centre of a highly cultivated country like this;—that family is not, therefore, within the immediate reach of homoeopathic professional advice, in which case it is only fair that a work like this should represent the physician in so far as that is possible:—or if, on the other hand, such advice be within immediate reach, the worst mischief which results from my publication is, that its usefulness has been superseded for the time being.

But suppose another and a very common case, as of the emigrant to distant colonies, and to wild, uninhabited, desolate wildernesses, or the poor, toiling missionary amongst some remote and savage people;—from whence, I would ask, are these to obtain the professional advice which would seem so essential to them, unless it be from such directions as we are able to afford them in a work of this kind? In this case, it must be admitted on all hands, that the work does good in comparison to its extent, amplitude, enlargement and comprehensiveness. Wherefore then should these essential conditions be withheld?

Again, these are not the only questions involved;—there are yet more vital points relating to the variations, which may become necessary, in the actual treatment of disease when once undertaken. In these cases it is sufficiently obvious, that those who prefer to exclude professional advice (and
tler's is the responsibility), should be so far removed from the chance of error as possible, which cannot be done without ample detail, because disease has scarcely ever, in two distinct cases, the same positive and exact characteristics.

It is for this reason, also, that I had entered so largely into the consideration of the "Investigation of the Patient and of the Disease," and into the modifications of scrofulous appearances. And in these respects, far from exceeding the limits which should properly circumscribe the compass of a "DOMESTIC WORK," I only regret that I have not yet more space for enlargement on the subject; because I am convinced, especially from circumstances which have actually transpired, that the greatest fault of domestic works, in general, is, that they do not give enough information, and, consequently, that they often mislead instead of enlightening the reader. It is obvious, that the presence of inherent constitutional defects may occasion external appearances of disease, which are especially susceptible of erroneous inferences, and, therefore, without this very important clue, the special directions for the treatment of any particular disease may become a mere "Will-o'-the-wisp" to lead the unprofessional reader into entanglement, and there to leave him in utter darkness. I should wish the reader invariably to consider the important references alluded to, and, in fact, the whole of the introductory part, which I would fain have extended yet more, notwithstanding the plausible but untenable objections raised by the few.

It is also for these reasons, as well as for those already set forth, that I object to the extreme condensation of a domestic work, or to the limitation of its sphere to a particular class of diseases, and that I consider works founded upon this affected idea particularly useless; to which, however, I might appropriately add, that the advocates of limitation usually issue a programme, comprising the most fatal diseases with which we are acquainted; and, further, that as we do not deal with powerful deleterious drugs in large quantities, or in any quantity capable of occasioning poisonous, or in fact, any dangerous medicinal effects (as some adversaries pretend), — and, what is still more important, as our remedies are so minute, that they can only operate at all when they are actually homeopathic, and, consequently, curative in the case in question, — just as a gentle blow will not be felt in a sound part, when it would occasion severe suffering if applied to a sore place, — the most timid lay administrator may rest assured that his Homoeopathic Medicines are not the agents which produce serious or fatal results.

Homeopathic treatment is always safe, rapid, and effectual, when correctly applied; — or it is void — that is nature unaffected — when it depends upon mistaken hypotheses.

I nowhere enjoin the layman who has means and immediate access to efficient homoeopathic professional advice, to undertake the treatment of dangerous diseases without it; I only endeavor, in a measure, to provide for those who do not possess such advantages.

Upon such grounds as these I beg to intrust this work, enlarged as it is, to the verdict of all liberal and discerning people, and to state that I anticipate no untoward reception of my evident endeavor, even if the product of my labor should have fallen far short of its earnest purpose. The appeal is untroubled by apprehension, — and unshaken by conscious misdoing.

J. L.
THE publication of an American edition of Laurie’s Hœmœopathic Domestic Medicine was commenced, about two years ago, in the "Hœmœopathic Sun," a family hœmœopathic magazine, published in New York, under the editorial management of Professor F. W. Hunt, of that city. As the work appeared with the monthly parts of the magazine, it attracted great and deserved attention, and was pronounced the best and most comprehensive treatise on hœmœopathic domestic practice that had been issued in this country. Messrs. Boericke & Tafel, the successors of Mr. Rudde, determined to discontinue the publication of the "Hœmœopathic Sun," but were induced, by the repeated demands for the "Domestic," to go on with that work; and, subsequently, placed it in my hands for completion. At the cost of considerable time and labor, the task has been accomplished; and I trust that the value of the original work has been greatly enhanced by the efforts made to perfect it. Chapters have been added on comparatively new diseases, and the "New Remedies" have been introduced whenever definite and accurate indications for their use could be given. The numerous alterations and additions have been prompted solely by a desire to render the work more available for domestic use; and a Repertory, or key to the remedies, has been added with the same view.

The merits of "Laurie’s Hœmœopathic Domestic Medicine" are best attested by the popularity of the work in Great Britain, where upward of twenty thousand copies have been sold to the most intelligent portion of the community—hœmœopathic families there,
as well as in this country, belonging almost exclusively to the educated class of society. For the simple and ordinary ailments of life, it will be found to be all that is required in a medical treatise; while for more dangerous maladies, acute or chronic, when the services of a competent homœopathic physician are unattainable, it will prove to be perfectly clear, exact, and reliable, in the description of diseases and of their proper homœopathic treatment.

ROBERT J. McCLOTHET.

PHILADELPHIA, February 1st, 1871.
PREFACE TO THE FOURTH AMERICAN EDITION.

The rapid sale—beyond precedent in the history of American homœopathic publications—of three editions of Laurie's Homœopathic Domestic Medicine, and the urgent demand for a fourth edition within eighteen months from the date of the first issue, leaves it fair to infer that the work supplies a want of the public and the profession in a satisfactory manner. It has been objected, however, that the book is defective in this, that diseases of the sexual organs—especially those of a venereal nature—are not treated of. The dose usually advised throughout the work has likewise been the subject of criticism.

To the first of these objections we beg leave to reply, that the class of diseases referred to were wisely excluded from the original English work, and were not incorporated with the American edition for the following reasons: 1. It was felt that their introduction would be highly improper in any work save one of a strictly professional character; and 2. They are of so grave a character, and so long-lasting and often terrible in their effects upon the organism, as to demand the highest professional skill in their treatment.

The second point of objection is simply captious criticism. The practitioner of Homœopathy who gives himself up to fault-finding about the dose, is neither scientific, philosophical, or logical. If the dose recommended does not accord with the views of the prescriber, he or she is free to exercise perfect liberty of opinion in the matter, and to administer the medicines in such doses as may be deemed best. The proper dose is that which will cure, completely, quickly, and safely.

ROBT. J. McCLATCHET.

26 NORTH TENTH ST., PHILADELPHIA,
August 1st, 1872.
LIST OF THE

MEDICINES PRESCRIBED IN THIS WORK

The medicines may be used for internal administration from the third to the thirtieth or a higher dilution. For external application, from the strong tincture to the third dilution, according to circumstances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME OF MEDICINE</th>
<th>SYNONYMOUS TERMS</th>
<th>ABBREVIATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acidum muriaticum.</td>
<td>Hydrochloric or muriatic acid.</td>
<td>Acid. mur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- nitricum.</td>
<td>Nitric acid.</td>
<td>Acid. nit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- phosphoricum.</td>
<td>Phosphoric acid.</td>
<td>Acid. phos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- sulphuricum.</td>
<td>Sulphuric acid.</td>
<td>Acid. sulph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aconitum napellus.</td>
<td>Aconite; Wolfsbane; Monkshood.</td>
<td>Acon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumina.</td>
<td>Argilla pura; Terra alumina.</td>
<td>Alum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium carbonicum.</td>
<td>Ammonite subcarbonas; Carbonate of ammonia.</td>
<td>Amm. carb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- muriaticum.</td>
<td>Ammonite hydrochloras; Sal ammoniac.</td>
<td>Amm. muri.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimonium crudum.</td>
<td>Tersulphurst of antimony; Crude antimony.</td>
<td>Ant. crud.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- tartaricu.</td>
<td>Stibium tartaricum; Tartar emetic.</td>
<td>Ant. tart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apis mellifica.</td>
<td>Tincture of the poison of honey bees.</td>
<td>Apis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnica montana.</td>
<td>Leopard’s bane.</td>
<td>Arn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsenicum album.</td>
<td>Arsenious acid.</td>
<td>Ars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arum triphyllum.</td>
<td>Arisoma triphyllum; Indian turnip.</td>
<td>Arum tr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baryta carbonica.</td>
<td>Baryta carbonas; Carbonate of baryta.</td>
<td>B. c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belladonna.</td>
<td>Atropa belladonna; Deadly nightshade.</td>
<td>Bell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borax.</td>
<td>Borax veneta; Bihorate of soda.</td>
<td>Bor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendula.</td>
<td>Calendula officinalis; Marygold.</td>
<td>Calend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camphora.</td>
<td>Laurus camphora; Camphor gum.</td>
<td>Camph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caulophyllum thalictroides.</td>
<td>Blue cohosh.</td>
<td>Cauloph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Causticum.</td>
<td>Potassa hydras; Caustic potash.</td>
<td>Coast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamomilla.</td>
<td>Matricaria chamomilla; German chamomile.</td>
<td>Cham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China.</td>
<td>Chin.</td>
<td>ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME OF MEDICINE</td>
<td>SYNONYMOUS TERMS</td>
<td>ABREVIATIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cimicifuga racemosa.</td>
<td>Actaea racemosa; Black cohosh.</td>
<td>Cimicif.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocculus.</td>
<td>Coccus Indicus; Indian cockle; Fish-berries.</td>
<td>Cocc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffea cruda.</td>
<td>Coffea Arabica; Arabian coffee.</td>
<td>Coff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colchicum.</td>
<td>Colchicum autumnale; Meadow saffron.</td>
<td>Colch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colocynth.</td>
<td>Cuminum cocyntha; Bitter apple.</td>
<td>Col.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conium maculatum.</td>
<td>Hemlock.</td>
<td>Con.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croton.</td>
<td>Croton horridus; Virus of the rattlesnake.</td>
<td>Crota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuprum.</td>
<td>Cuprum metallicum; Copper.</td>
<td>Cupr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digitalis purpurea.</td>
<td>Foxglove.</td>
<td>Dig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drosera rotundifolia.</td>
<td>Sundew.</td>
<td>Dros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dulcamara.</td>
<td>Solanum dulcamara; Bitter sweet.</td>
<td>Dule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filix mas.</td>
<td>Aspidium flexuosum; Male fern.</td>
<td>Fil. in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gelsemium sempervirens.</td>
<td>Bignonia sempervirens; Yellow jasmine.</td>
<td>Gels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphites.</td>
<td>Ferri supercarbonatum; Plumbago.</td>
<td>Graph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamamelis.</td>
<td>Hamamelis virginica; Witch hazel.</td>
<td>Ham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helleborus niger.</td>
<td>Helleborus grandiflorus; Black hellebore.</td>
<td>Helle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrastis Canadensis.</td>
<td>Yellow root; Golden seal.</td>
<td>Hydrast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignatia amara.</td>
<td>Strychnos Ignatii; St. ignatii's bean.</td>
<td>Ign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iris versicolor.</td>
<td>Iris hexagona; Blue flag.</td>
<td>Iris.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kali carbonicum.</td>
<td>Potassium carbonates; Subcarbonate of potash.</td>
<td>Kali carb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lachesis.</td>
<td>Trigonocophus Lachesis; Virus of the.</td>
<td>Lach.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ledum palustre.</td>
<td>Wild rosemary; Marsh tea.</td>
<td>Led.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lobelia inflata.</td>
<td>Indian tobacco.</td>
<td>Lob. in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lycopodium.</td>
<td>Lycopodium clavatum; Club moss.</td>
<td>Lyc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercurius corrosivus.</td>
<td>Hydargyri oxymurias; Corrosive sublimate.</td>
<td>Merco. cor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercurius iodatus ruber.</td>
<td>Hydargyri biniiodidum; Biniiodide of mercury.</td>
<td>Merc. iod. r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moschus.</td>
<td>Quicksilver.</td>
<td>Merc. viv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natrium carbonicum.</td>
<td>Moschus venus; Musk.</td>
<td>Mosch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- muriaticum.</td>
<td>Soda carbonates; Carbonate of soda.</td>
<td>Natr. carb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- nux vomica.</td>
<td>Sodium chloride; Table salt.</td>
<td>Natr. mur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nux moschata.</td>
<td>Nux moschata; Nutmeg.</td>
<td>Nux m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- nux vomica.</td>
<td>Strychnos nux vomica; Quaker button.</td>
<td>Nux vom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Medicine</td>
<td>Synonymous Terms</td>
<td>Abbreviations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opium</td>
<td>Papaver somniferum; Concrete juice of the poppy capsule.</td>
<td>Op.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum</td>
<td>Rock oil.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus</td>
<td>Phytolacca vulgaris; Pokeweed.</td>
<td>Petr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytolacca decandra</td>
<td>Platinum metallicum.</td>
<td>Pb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platina</td>
<td>Lead.</td>
<td>Plat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumbum metallicum</td>
<td>May-apple.</td>
<td>Plumb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podophyllum peltatum</td>
<td>Anemone pratensis; Pasque flower.</td>
<td>Podoph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulsatilla</td>
<td>Rhabarbarum; Rhubarb (Asiatic).</td>
<td>Puls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheum palustreum</td>
<td>Poison oak.</td>
<td>Rheum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhus toxicodendron</td>
<td>Ruo.</td>
<td>Rhus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naja griseolens</td>
<td>Juniperus sabina; Savin.</td>
<td>Ruts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salia</td>
<td>Black elder.</td>
<td>Sabin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sambucus nigra</td>
<td>Bloodroot.</td>
<td>Samb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanguinaria Canadensis</td>
<td>Ergot of rye.</td>
<td>Sang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secale cornutum</td>
<td>Sepi pigmentum; Inky juice of the cuttle-fish.</td>
<td>Sea. corn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sepia</td>
<td>Oxide of silicon; Silex.</td>
<td>Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siliqua</td>
<td>Demerara pink-root.</td>
<td>Sil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spigelia</td>
<td>Spongiosa marina tosta; Toasted sponge.</td>
<td>Spig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spongia</td>
<td>Sea-onyon.</td>
<td>Spong.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squilla mariitima</td>
<td>Stannum metallicum; Tin.</td>
<td>Squilla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stannum</td>
<td>Delphinium staphisagria; Stavescro.</td>
<td>Stann.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphysagria</td>
<td>Datura stramonium; Jamestown weed.</td>
<td>Staph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stramonium</td>
<td>Brimstone.</td>
<td>Stram.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphur</td>
<td>American arbor-vitis.</td>
<td>Sulph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thuja occidentalis</td>
<td>Stinging nettle.</td>
<td>Thuj.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urica (urens or dioica)</td>
<td>White hellebore.</td>
<td>Urt. ur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verum album</td>
<td>American hellebore.</td>
<td>Verat. alb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veratum viride</td>
<td>Heart's-ease.</td>
<td>Verat. vir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viola tricolor</td>
<td>Zinc.</td>
<td>Viol. tr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zincus metallicum</td>
<td></td>
<td>Zinc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HOMEOPATHIC DOMESTIC MEDICINE.

PART I.

The principal points we have to notice are, first, the Method of discriminating and determining the nature of Disease, and of ascertaining the relative condition of various Organs respectively,—the Regimen to be observed under treatment,—Clothing, and Habits,—and the Administration and Repetition of the Medicines generally; to which will be appended, remarks on Internal and External Remedies, and Precautions for the preservation and management of Homoeopathic Remedies, a systematic Table, exhibiting the general frequency of recurrence, suspension, &c., in the Administration,—notices on the use of the Bath for adults and infants, and on the employment of External Applications of the nature of a poultice, &c.,—and, finally, a brief survey of the application of Homoeopathy to "Preventive or Eradicative Treatment," containing a few short and simple Rules for the Selection and Administration of Medicines in such cases.

THE METHOD

OF INVESTIGATING THE CONDITION OF THE PATIENT, OF DISTINGUISHING BETWEEN A STATE OF HEALTH AND DISEASE, AND OF DETERMINING THE PECULIAR NATURE OF DISEASE.

The investigation of the condition of the Patient, and the discrimination of the particular nature of the Disease, are evidently essential to appropriate treatment. It is therefore imperative that a work of this kind should contain such simple regulations on this head as may lead unprofessional persons easily and simply to a clear and positive resolution. Such an investigation may properly be divided into two distinct sections, namely: first, the general investigation of the patient, and, secondly, the particular investigation of the disease.

I.—THE GENERAL INVESTIGATION OF THE PATIENT.

The general investigation of the patient should comprise a scrutinising inquiry into the particular constitution of the individual—the temperament—the antecedents of the patient's family, as of the general health, habits, &c., of the parents, and of each of their families respectively,—the sex and the relative state of the secretions especially, consistently with the state of health in such sex,—the age of the patient, and the circumstances which qualify this condition,—conditions, impressions, or habits, &c., which are individually peculiar to the patient,—the weak or particularly susceptible part, and what, it
any, be the particular affections to which the patient has been sub-
ject,—the general habits, occupation, method of living, diet, &c.,—
the relations between the climate and the individual, or any transitions 
of climate to which the patient may have been exposed.


A plethoric (sanguine constitution, or full habit of body,—charac-
terised by redundancy of animation and vital energy in health, and a 
prevailing and predominant activity in the circulatory system; the 
complexion being florid and glowing, the frame full and stalwart, the 
limbs generally active, the spirits and muscular apparatus buoyant and 
elastic, the generation of natural warmth abundant, and the pulse full 
and strong; but, consequently, with susceptibility to inflammatory in-
fluences, and a predisposition to local, organic, or general congestions 
or suffusions or emissions of blood.

A feeble constitution, as opposed to the foregoing,—in which fatigue 
is naturally a ready consequence of exertion; when the breath will 
easily be exhausted by sudden and rapid motion; when the generation 
of heat will be naturally deficient, and the operations of the functions 
generally slow and easily impeded, or vexed by being the least over-
taxed, the muscles being readily wearily and incapacitated,—the 
secretions varying from excess to deficiency or suspension,—and the 
organs being either too readily provoked and stimulated, or very dull 
and insusceptible of external circumstances,—and the pulse being 
naturally feeble and soft or yielding. The patient is consequently 
subject to diseases characterised by torpidity and utter inaction of the 
functions, or by excessive relaxation.

A bilious constitution—characterised by dark and somewhat turgid 
skin, or even by superabundant yellowness of the skin, (an impercep-
tible proportion of yellow in the skin, observed at close examination, 
being indispensable to a really healthy complexion,) and by the readi-
ness with which the liver sympathises in and becomes affected by every 
external or internal contingency with predisposition to derangements 
affecting the digestive functions and the stomach generally, and to 
irregularity of such functions; as also to dark colored urine, catarrh-
ness (with dark motions), and piles;—the pulse is apt to be very.

An apoplectic constitution (a subdivision which is important here), 
characterised by the short, thick-set, or close full frame, with large 
head, apparently buried between the shoulders, the neck being very 
short and thick,—and the pulse being more or less of the character of the 
plethoric habit, and the patient being predisposed to sudden 
flushes of blood to the brain.

A nervous constitution (a variety which is often found in combi-
nation with the bilious),—especially characterised by predominant 
excitability of body, or mind; absence of fixity (or changenleness) 
of ideas, habits, inclinations, &c.; irritability, and extreme sensitiveness 
and inequalities of temper;—the pulse being accordingly also 
variable, easily subject to exceeding acceleration, but often subsiding, 
in sedate moments, to a movement slower than is customary. The 
patient is subject to the various affections so difficult of distinction and
INVESTIGATION OF THE PATIENT.

classification, which come under the head of Nervous diseases; such as spasmodic affections, fits, apparently traceable to no distinct cause,—fugitive and inexplicable pains, particularly such as are aggravated by very slight touch or by approximation, but which are relieved by pressure.

A dry, wiry, constitution (not uncommonly combined with the bilious or nervous)—characterised by swarthy complexion, sharp, deep-set features, searching glance, persistently arid condition of the skin; firm, hard, wiry condition of the muscular and tendinous fibre; deficiency of flesh and angular frame; generally, also, rapid motion and quick perception; the urine is dark, the motions are habitually hard and scanty, the secretions and transpirations are usually deficient, and the pulse is generally distinct and wiry, but commonly, also, quicker than that of the nervous habit (when unexcited). The patient is subject to inflammatory affections—to which the intestines are especially predisposed,—as also to diseases generally, which occur (as it were) with supernumerary animal power.

A lax, lymphatic, or mucous constitution.—These three varieties, which are, indeed, susceptible of very nice distinctions, are, however, sufficiently analogous to be united in a work of this kind,—they are opposed to the foregoing. The complexion is generally fair, the flesh apparently full, but soft, flaccid, and puffy; the skin pallid, the frame rounded, the muscular and tendinous fibre unstrung, yielding, and relaxed; sensations of chilliness prevail, and the individual is usually more sensitive of cold than of heat, but is also alive to immoderate elevation of the latter; the natural generation of heat is deficient, the circulation sluggish, the pulse being slow, (sometimes rather full, but always soft, easily compressed, yielding.) The patient is subject to the transmutation of every disease into a sluggish, persistent, or chronic form, (the crisis and resolution being in general imperfect)—to supernumerary secretions or accumulations of phlegm—to catarrhal affections—to abscesses—to excessive discharges of phlegm, &c., &c.,—to the accumulation of water (by decomposition or imperfect composition of the blood) about particular organs, or throughout the body (generally as the immediate consequence of inflammation), and sometimes to the sudden suppression of discharges.

The catarrhal or rheumatic constitution (nearly analogous to the last, but having one very distinctive feature in the susceptibility of the external surface),—characterised especially by want of sufficient activity and nervous tension and vitality in the skin; which therefore remains easily affected by every external circumstance, effects transpiration very defectively and inadequately, and is apt by being susceptible to the sudden suppression or repercussion of such transpiration to recover the morbid humors which have been expelled by internal organs upon those organs themselves, and thereby to generate diseases of the character indicated by the nomenclature which we have selected. A very decided feature of this habit of body consists of extreme susceptibility to derangement of digestion, which, if inherited, may be considered as the predisposing cause to such tendencies.

A constitution in which the skin is especially liable to become diseas-
ed (psoric) (more distinctly capable of individual classification than the scrofulous habit, but yet a mere modification of the latter),—distinguishable by the predominance, recurrence, or continuance of irregular and unhealthy secretions from the skin, and irregular action of the glands associated with it; eruptions of various characters,—ulcerative sores, general foulness,—which seem to appear as the result of every affection of whatever kind, and either to accompany or to follow every derangement.

The consumptive constitution (in the majority of instances again, a modification of the scrofulous habit, but more subject to appropriate classification in a work of this nature),—identified in general by very clear, transparent skin, bright flush-spot on the cheeks, especially on the left cheek; flatness of the chest, and hollowness on the breast-bone; slender, attenuated, lengthened, fragile frame; elongation and barrenness of the neck; prominent protrusion of the shoulder-blades; sudden and rapid growth; prevalence of heat of the hands after eating; irritability of the circulatory system; and consequently pulse characterised by smallness and quickness. The patient is particularly susceptible to complications affecting the lungs, resulting from every inflammatory or irritative process (which is also very frequent and readily provoked); to want of breath and complete exhaustion after every unusual degree of exertion, especially after rapid motion, and often even in consequence of mere mental excitement or momentary irritability; to inflammatory affections of the lungs and adjacent membranes (and expectoration of blood), which will ever be liable to result in decay of those organs.

2. The Temperaments and their Varieties.

The temperaments are subject to an infinity of individual peculiarities which might constitute separate divisions, but which, in our estimation, will be more readily apprehended by the reader in his investigation into individual characteristics. We shall, therefore, confine the division of temperaments into the following distinctions, which are often compounded, and which should be held to modify the relations of morbid manifestations.

A sanguine temperament (usually associated with a plethoric constitution),—which is characterised by habitual animation and buoyancy of spirits, gaiety, good humor, &c.; the mind and body are alike quickly stimulated into excessive action, but every affection or disturbance is usually of as rapid a course, and brief a duration, as it is severe whilst it lasts. The bodily health is usually good and strong,—and slow or lasting diseases are of rare occurrence; but the majority of affections, (which have a predisposition to assume a violent and inflammatory type) are exceedingly severe when they do occur, and run a very rapid course.

A choleric temperament (usually associated with the bilious constitution), characterised by the violence of the reaction occasioned by any irritation, or stimulus, or impulse, and particularly by its severe implication of the biliary apparatus, which, with increased and altered secretion of bile reacts upon the moral and mental faculties, and has
a tendency to engender a liability to the provocation of ill-humor, and even vengefulness and malignity, or to rancor and acrimony of temper, upon the revival of causes of excitement. The complexion is usually swarthy, with a yellowish tinge; the muscular and tendinous fibre hard, wiry, and tightly strung; the hair black, and the features acute or deep-set. The patient is subject to bilious derangements,—and to bilious complications with every derangement, not uncommonly provoked by the violent fits of excitement to which he is constitutionally subject.

The melancholic temperament is identified by the slow, meditative disposition; the gloomy, retiring, solitary, and hypochondriacal temper; the tacit, latent, and unobservable progress of affections produced by external impressions but silently harbored. Every impression is deep and lasting, and broods upon the mind and body; but the patient is not subject to violent impulses, nor very susceptible to sudden impressions, the organs being none the less alive to such impressions; the sensibility is apparently blunted or subjected to the reflective powers. The body is alike slowly but progressively affected by external circumstances The patient is subject to diseases affecting the intestinal apparatus, especially, which assume a chronic and continuous character.

A phlegmatic temperament (which is usually associated with the feeble and lax, or lymphatic constitution),—is distinguishable by the tardy operation of all functions, mental as well as bodily; by the slowness with which irritation or stimulation is produced, and by the no less remarkable slowness, as well as by the inadequacy of the reactionary power. The predispositions are to be gathered from the remarks on the "feeble," and on the "lax," or "lymphatic constitutions," (above.)

3. The Antecedents of the Patient's Family.

We should pay especial attention to the general health, habits, or particular diseases (if they be known) of the parents of the patient, and of the paternal and maternal relations, which may serve to elucidate the origin of a bad habit of body, especially if such diseases as scrofula (in any of its multiplied forms), cutaneous disorders, consumption, gout, piles, &c., be distinguishable as habitual with any member of the family, whose constitution could have been inherited by the patient. This is a most essential consideration; for it will very frequently be found that when a remedy is distinctly homoeopathic to the case, it fails to operate without previous preparatory treatment; and we are puzzled by the failure; whereas, after the previous administration of an opposite preparatory remedy, the medicine already distinguished as appropriate, but administered without effect, frequently becomes signally successful. This is generally owing to hereditary defects of constitution; and it may be casually mentioned that Sulphur, Calcarea, Aurum, Baryta, Mercurius (not so frequently as the first two), Iodium, Ammonium-C, Silica, Phosphorus, Nitri-A. and Sepia, &c., embrace the majority of requirements for the purpose. The selection will be facilitated by consulting the
article on "Characteristic Effects," under the head of each respectively. (See also "Preventive and Eradicative Treatment.")

4. The Sexes and their Distinctions.

In the male we anticipate redundancy of animal strength, vigor, energy, and circulative power, and we must consider disease in a modified or aggravated aspect, according to the ascendancy or deficiency of these characteristics.

In the female we may anticipate more acute sensibility, greater tenderness and excitability, and a less vigorous and persistent reactionary power. We must, moreover, omit to consider the conditions dependent peculiarly upon the organs of parturition, &c., and upon the functions associated with them; the progress of pregnancy, and the generation of milk; or, on the other hand, the presence of periodical derangements should be duly considered in relation to every simultaneous derangement.

Relaxation of fibrous and lymphatic accumulations are also (to a greater or less degree) inseparably associated with the peculiarities of the sex; and the greater intensity and additional sphere of nervous sensibility should lead us to consider, with great caution, such nervous spasmodic or hysterical indispositions as occur associated with natural predisposing causes.

5. The Age and the Conditions which qualify it.

Age is not to be considered without regard to conditions of previous health, or disease—of habits, manner of living, climate, vocations, &c., &c., especially in relation to persons who have attained maturity. It may, however, (subject to such modifications) be considered under seven distinct sections, viz.—childhood constituting three, maturity two, and decline two.

1. In the earliest period of childhood (the first of infancy) extending to the period of the earliest teeth, the human being is extraordinarily susceptible to external influences; sensitive to a degree, and consequently alive to any sudden irritation from apparently slight causes; the brain in particular is liable to precipitation of blood, and the acute sensitiveness of the whole nervous structure renders spasmodic affections predominant.

2. In the second period of childhood—extending to the seventh year in our climate—we have to consider the natural irritability of the system, the want of firmness of fibre, the susceptibility to fatigue, readily obviated by the provision of nature,—a preponderance of tendency to rest; and we have to anticipate the occurrence of organic inflammations, particularly as connected with the respiratory or cerebral apparatus, and irregularities in the accumulation of flesh.

3. In the third period of childhood—extending to the fourteenth year in our climate—the equilibrium between the functions, faculties, &c., being better established, and the tissues having become inured to external influences, we should consider the occurrence of such affections as already described more minutely with reference to par-
INVESTIGATION OF THE PATIENT.

Particular habit of body, circumstances, individual habits, avocations, &c., situation, and other local and general external causes.

4. In the period of approaching and progressive maturity—extending to the twenty-fifth year in our climate—the vigor of the circulatory system should be developed;—it is then also that we may anticipate the serious development of latent or declared bad habits of body, traceable to Parentage, and particular care should then be taken, especially if in infancy or childhood a course of constitutional treatment has been neglected,—to neutralize or modify such constitutional defects—affecting the Lungs and the Brain especially—as in Epileptic or Consumptive affections; both being considered in due relation with the progress of sexual powers.

5. The period of maturity—extending generally from the twenty-fifth to forty-fifth year in our climate—must especially be considered in relation with habits, mode of life, avocations, locality inhabited, transitions of climate (if any) &c. &c.; because any of these circumstances may tend very materially to lengthen or abbreviate the stage of vigorous maturity. In some cases we may extend it to the fifty-fifth; in others it may as reasonably be limited to the thirty-fifth year. In general, the period of maturity properly so called (whether of long or short duration) is characterized by continual, even, regular, and vigorous operation of all the functions and faculties.

6. The first period of decline—which may at present be said to extend, in our climate, generally from the forty-fifth to the fifty-fifth year—may be distinguished by diminished activity of mind and body, supervening irregularity of the functions, decreased powers of endurance and strength, returning susceptibility to external influences, and debilitation of the attributive powers of either sex. This period, whether deferred or premature, is almost infallibly distinguishable by such characteristics.

7. The second period of decline or old age, which may set in from the fiftieth to the sixtieth year, in our climate,—or sooner or later, according to antecedent circumstances, is indubitably characterized by the decrease of acuteness in the perceptive faculties, and in the organs which convey sensations—as of light, sound, smell, taste, and sensitiveness of touch,—by growing obtuseness of moral and mental sensibilities; by decreasing retentive mental power;—by general attenuation of frame, diminution of physical power, stiffness of joints, muscles, &c., aridity and puckering of the skin, the development of latent defects of circulation, and the like.


The peculiarities of individual patients, and the particular effect of particular external influences, &c., upon them, both as to mind and body, should be very carefully considered; and it is absolutely necessary, for the thorough appreciation of the distinctive points relating to the case of a patient, with whose habits, constitution, and susceptibilities, &c., we are not perfectly conversant, that we should most carefully gather the history of the particular and characteristic manerism (if it may so be termed) which identifies him. Every person whatso-
ever must in some point or other be considered to constitute an exceptional case, and be so studied for successful treatment.

7. Affections, &c., to which (if any) the Patient is especially liable.

It can hardly occur that a patient is not more subject to one class of disorders than to any other; and although this, to a certain extent, falls within the pale of the considerations suggested above (see 6.), yet there is one essential point to be considered here, namely, the issue or final crisis, in which such disorders terminate,—which is ever characteristic.


It is a most important comparison to institute, in the study of any case,—to consider the relation between the habit of body or disease, and the method of living, occupation, &c. The habits may be especially considered in respect of the following distinctions:—1) whether sedentary or active; 2) whether the chief exertion be of mind or body; 3) whether the locality generally inhabited be of a close, artificial (town) or of a free natural atmosphere; 4) whether the clothing, food, and other comforts, or even necessaries of life have been sufficient, but moderate, or excessive, (both as to quantity, in proportion to actual requirement, or richness,) or deficient in quantity simply, or, not only insufficient, but also unwholesome; 5) whether the domicile and person, or either, have been habitually cleanly, carefully attended to, or foul and neglected, (as to domicile, particularly as to cleanliness, drainage, and ventilation; order and regularity are, however, also essential;) 6) whether the habits as regards feeding and fasting, labor and rest, &c., occupation or want of occupation, have been regular or irregular, desultory or uncertain.

With excessive confinement, close atmosphere, deficiency of exercise, &c., we may associate affections of the stomach and liver (especially), of the digestive functions generally, and depression of spirits, as also (if the place of occupation be of a foul atmosphere,) affections of the lungs. With excess of mental labor, we may associate nervous complaints, and habitual irritative fevers. With insufficiency or unhealthy kind of food, deficient ventilation, drainage, and cleanliness, we may associate low fevers, eruptive fevers, typhoid and putrid, or even intermittent complaints, and skin diseases. With excess of nutrition and indulgence (in comparison to physical exercise), we may associate inflammatory complaints, and rushes of blood to particular organs. And in all cases analogically we may ally the nature of the complaint with the nature of the habits, occupation, food, &c.

9. The part or organ especially susceptible.

By investigation into the most frequent result of casual, accidental, external or internal causes, we may readily ascertain what part of the system is particularly liable to irregular or unhealthy action. And this research is ever requisite, because every individual will be found to have one organ especially susceptible, and liable to become deranged.
by causes, in some cases even, such as would seem to involve any other complication, rather than that which actually occurs.

10. *Atmospheric and other Local Influences.*

The atmosphere, soil, &c., of particular localities, is known to be prone to engender particular derangements. It is also known that the water of particular springs and rivers, whether owing to the presence of mineral substances, or excessive hardness, or to other causes, has a tendency to generate particular diseases. It is, therefore, very important that these and the like particulars should be submitted to close investigation.

II.—INVESTIGATION OF DISEASE.

By consideration of the Cause, general Character, Examples, and particular Symptoms.

In this important branch, the homoeopathist works upon secure grounds, and has an opportunity not only of sparing his patient the painful and doubtful experiments, which become necessary to the allopathist in predetermining the positive character of the disease. The homoeopathist does not require to foreknow what may be the subsequent course of disease, because his treatment can never so operate either in stimulating or depressing the circulation, as to become im-possible to the after course, should it result either in severe organic inflammation, &c., or, on the other hand, in total prostration of vital energy. The homoeopathist has only to consider, for instance, whether the symptoms present are of a febrile character, and he treats them accordingly;—whether the after course assumes the aspect of brain fever, inflammation of the lungs, &c., or results in low nervous fever, or in collapse; he is certain to have modified these developments;—for, by his minute, yet all-sufficient dose of Aconite, he has neither provoked brain fever, nor prostrated the vital powers, but by having modified the incipient fever has necessarily modified the results; whereas it could only have been by sure and positive foreknowledge of these results, that the allopathist would have avoided fatal results of his own measures, and that foreknowledge could only have been attained by the dangerous experiment of administering drugs calculated to precipitate the result, and at the same time to withdraw a portion of the too important natural strength of the patient from him, at the moment when his life depended on possessing all his physical power to contend with the disease, without having to combat drugs. The investigation of disease, therefore, may properly be confined to the consideration 1) of the various general, particular and local causes; 2) of the general character of the disease; 3) of the general characteristics of the disease, as compared with subsisting or recorded examples; 4) of the Symptoms—which last must again be divided into the consideration of the Pulse, its varieties and indications; the discharges generally; the nature of the blood, if any be discharged, the state of the digestive functions; the mouth and tongue; the eyes, the respiration, and its peculiarities; the peculiarities of complexion,
motion, action, or inactivity, appearance, &c.; the symptoms exhibited by the nervous system generally, and especially by the brain, &c.

1. The Cause of Disease.

These are either what may be termed constitutional causes, which consist in any unhealthy condition of the system, and for the distinction of which the reader should consult the section on "Constitution," or they are more immediate, as those hereafter subjoined:—

This latter class of causes consists:—First. Of such as may be traced to individual exposure, excesses, &c., or to particular conditions, either of locality, dwellings, atmosphere, circumstances, habits, particular susceptibility, constitutional predisposition, foregoing diseases, and consequent deterioration of constitutional strength, &c., all of which belong more especially to the "investigation of the patient," and have already been recited.

Secondly.—Causes which are peculiar to a district, country, climate, or particular spot, and which are then designated as endemic. Almost every district, especially such as are remarkable for rapid evaporation, excessive and sultry heat, stagnant waters and rapid decomposition of vegetable matter, or marshes with little or no drainage, or bleak exposed situations, where dry, cold, and searching winds prevail, and the waters are hard, and generally impregnated with mineral substances; for sudden and frequent changes of temperature; for general flatness of country, or for elevated and irregular surface; for winds of a particular character, and from a particular quarter; whether inland, insular, or coast: whether the prevalent occupation be that of factories or fields; and whether the habitations of the people are isolated, well ventilated, well drained, generally clean,—or closely packed, equal, small, dark, loathsome, ill-drained, and ill-ventilated. These, and many local distinctions of a similar character, will tend to render the generation and prevalence of particular diseases, properly speaking indigenous, or endemic, and should therefore be duly considered.

Thirdly.—Causes which are of a general, indeterminate character, such as heat, cold, damp, draught, and particular electric relations, but which are prone to become associated with sudden transitions of atmospheric condition, and which will be the more surely developed by the presence, or precedence, of certain other diseases arising from similarly indeterminate causes, by the superabundance of particular natural products (vegetable or fruit), or by the deficiency of food, as in cases of famine, or by calamities of various kinds. These are generally classed as epidemic causes, and are properly divided into three sections, viz.: those which occur regularly at certain seasons; those which are of continuous duration, and are apparently of incessant development, such as small-pox, measles, scarlet fever, &c.; and those—more properly and exactly epidemic, that is, which appear under particular electric, and other conditions, from time to time, scouring whole regions, and whole continents, &c., wherever the like circumstances tend to engender them, but which then unaccountably subside.

It is worthy of especial notice, that all three general classes of these
causes as engendering disease, are to be removed, modified, extenuated, or even eradicated, by judicious management, by the removal of the direct causes (if any be apparent), or by the preparation of the system, by means of specific homoeopathic preservative and eradative remedies. (See the article especially on this subject.)

2. The general Character of the Disease.

This is determinable by considering the various manifestations in conjunction with the state of the circulation or action of the heart as distinguishable in the condition and peculiarities of the pulse; which alone can serve distinctly to characterise disease. Pain is very generally no criterion, except as qualified by the pulse; the muscular and nervous action is usually no criterion, except as qualified by the pulse; the digestive functions, secretions, discharges, &c. &c., will often leave the degree of progress, danger, or curability in disease undetermined, without reference to the pulse; to the consideration of which we will therefore proceed.

THE PULSE: ITS VARIATIONS AND INDICATIONS.

1. The Art of Feeling the Pulse in order to determine its Character accurately.

First. Avoid feeling the pulse abruptly, and until the patient has been beguiled (if possible) by irrelevant conversation.

Secondly. Make such an investigation of the history of the case as to assure yourself that there may not be some immediate casual circumstance calculated to have fluttered, or otherwise affected the patient, and thereby to have disturbed the pulse more immediately.

Thirdly. Place three of the fingers upon the artery on the inner side of the left wrist of the patient, having the thumb so applied to the back of the wrist that the pressure which you apply to the artery can be modified, increased, &c., in any and every degree; and that thereby, and by so varying the degree of pressure (having a considerable length of the artery under the three fingers) you may be able, not only to distinguish the number of beats which occur in the minute, but also the particular nature of such beats; as, for instance, whether by pressure you can apparently suppress the rush of blood through the vessels; or whether, when strongly pressed, the current seems to wound through beneath the fingers like a wire; or whether the bound is so strong as apparently to force the fingers away in its impetuous passage; or whether the pulsations are very sudden, distinct, abrupt, and, as it were, convulsive; or whether, on the other hand, the pulsation appears to linger and to pass languidly; or whether, again, there is no distinct pulsation, but a rapid thrill, rather to be denominated a vibration than a pulsation. In order thoroughly to distinguish these variations, it is imperative that the attention should be absolutely centered in this one object, and not distracted by any other circumstance.
2. The average Standard of Health.

The healthy pulse of an adult (in the stage of maturity) male person, of large and expansive frame, should (with the modifications before mentioned under the head of "Constitutions") be firm, not compressible, but sensibly urged through the artery, notwithstanding pressure, yet neither hard (conveying a shock to the touch), sudden and twitching, nor like a thread worming its way beneath the fingers; but moderately full, even, regular, and numbering from 70 to 75* beats in the minute.

The healthy pulse of an adult (in the stage of maturity) male person, of smaller frame and proportions, should, in general, number from 72 to 78 beats, subject to the same general characteristics in other respects.

The healthy pulse of an adult female should, with the same general reservations, number from 80 to 85 beats in the minute; but we should not anticipate as strong or full a pulse in a woman as in a man; nor, indeed, should we always attach much importance to the casual precipitation of the pulse, especially of highly-nervous females.

The healthy pulse of a young person in the second stage of childhood, viz., from seven to fourteen years of age, should number from 80 to 86 beats in the minute.

The healthy pulse of a child under seven years old, from the period of teething, may be stated at from 86 to 96 beats in the minute.

The healthy pulse of an infant, before teething, may be stated at from 100 to 120 beats in the minute, according as the child is robust or weakly; the robust infant generally exhibiting a less frequent but stronger pulsation.

The healthy pulse of the first stage of declining life may be generally stated, for the male, at 70 beats; and for the female at 75 beats in the minute.

The healthy pulse of the second stage of declining life (that is old age), may be stated for the male, at from 56 to 65 beats; and for the female, at from 65 to 70 beats in the minute.

3. General Inferences deducible from the Pulse. &c.

1. Palpitation of the heart.—The palpitation or pulsation of the heart, when felt distinctly, and predominantly, or when even heard, or so severe as to reverberate, as it were, through the frame, and to shake the side, &c., may be considered as characteristic either of—

Nervous irritation, the result of sympathetic disturbance originating in the stomach, especially if worms be present; of hysterical and other spasmodic affections; of severe bodily suffering, or of violent emotion, &c., and when the result of hysterical disposition, should occasion no apprehension; or of—

* If however, the pulse be habitually slower or quicker, we should assume this as an individual standard, because instances are upon record of the pulse of healthy adult males varying from 50 to 60 beats. Young infants are known to have a pulse numbering from 140 to 150 beats. If the skin be moist at a natural heat, and not flushed, this would be no sign of disease. The pulse also varies before and after meals.
Excessive debilitation, resulting from loss of blood, or other severe, excessive and protracted discharges, in which case it generally terminates in a season, which, if casual, does not indicate organic disease of the heart; or of—

Sudden determination of blood to the heart, or other organs, which, in females, should apprise us of an approaching menstrual crisis (if in due season); or of—

Organic disease of the heart, when it will be characterised by continuance, or very frequent recurrence, constantly terminating in loss of consciousness.

2. The pulse—will serve to determine the most essential questions respecting disease, such as 1) the degree of vital power possessed by the patient; 2) the nature of the disease, that is, whether or not inflammatory action be present; 3) specific characteristics of the disease, that is, whether it be the result of superabundant strength of the blood and system, or whether it be occasioned by, or attended with, a depressed condition of vital energy; 4) the degree of progress made by disease upon the vital power, and consequently the greater or less degree of urgency; 5) especially in highly critical cases, when no other distinct index is afforded, the selection of the appropriate reactionary remedy; 6) according to the greater or less degree of impression made upon the pulse by such administration, whether or not we have properly selected, and how far we should be justified in changing the medicine.

4. Various denominations of alterations of the Pulse.

1. Frequent pulse.—A term applied to the succession of the beats. By this we understand simply an increased rapidity of repetition.

2. Slow pulse.—The designation of a pulse less rapid than in health.

3. Quick pulse.—A term which designates the rapidity with which the current passes through the artery at each beat, qualifying the character of the beat; whereas frequency (as above) is a term denoting the rapidity with which one beat follows another.

4. Sluggish or tardy pulse.—Expressive of the languid, extended nature of the beats.

5. Third pulse.—Expressive of the sensation or firmness and positiveness which it conveys to the touch.

6. Soft pulse.—Expressive of the smooth flow (so to speak) of the blood beneath the pressure of the fingers.

7. Strong pulse.—The denomination of a pulse, which seems to bound beneath the touch, and repel compression.

8. Feible pulse.—That which yields to compression, apparently deficient of vigor to force its way in spite of pressure.

9. Large pulse.—Expressive of the dilation and expansion of the artery, as evinced to the touch.

10. Small pulse.—Expressive of the apparent retraction of the artery, and the minute channel through which the blood passes, as evinced to the touch.

11. Full pulse.—A denomination applied to a pulsation which seems thoroughly to fill the artery at each beat; whereas the large pulse is
only understood of a dilating current, without conveying the idea of solidity, as of a well-filled vessel.

12. Empty pulse—When the beats do not seem to convey a very distinct elevation to the artery, and which appears as a combination of the characteristics of the soft and small pulse.

13. Unequal pulse.—That which, without being suspended, does not beat at regular intervals of time, or in which the quality of the current (as hard, soft, feeble, full, &c.) differs with different beats.

14. Intermittent pulse:—Or that which is characterised by the occasional suspension of beats.

5. Indications attributable to these Varieties, respectively, and jointly

1. A very important distinction to be determined, namely, whether the disease is characterised or engendered by excess or deficiency of vital power; that is, by over-luxuriance, or poorness of blood, is to be evinced by the strong, hard (incompressible) pulse on the one hand, and by the soft, feeble (compressible) pulse on the other hand; the first being indicative of excess, and the second of deficiency of strength.

2. Another distinction in determining the nature of the disease consists in the explicit indications afforded by an unequal or changeable pulse, which, in acute cases, identifies the malady as nervous, not inflammatory, and, in chronic cases, as irrespective of the circulation, and associated with the nervous system only. Thus we should be most cautious not to mistake cutting, stitching, pricking, or shooting pains in the chest, or violent fixed pains (even with violent throbbing), or pains in the chest (as just described), with suffocative oppression of breath,—accompanied with such a state of pulse—for inflammation; for the pulse would herein distinctly identify purely spasmodic or neuralgic suffering.

3. A healthy pulse, or a pulse of a purely nervous character, as just described, attending affections of the chest, and especially of the air-passages, is precisely, in some cases, the unmistakable index of Asthma, in contra-distinction to Consumptive affections, which are ever characterised by a feverish, feeble, irritative, accelerated pulse.

4. The accelerated pulse, if unqualified by any other feature, exhibits irritation or fever (properly so called), or increased susceptibility to irritation, which may result from mechanical causes, tending to lessen the scope of the heart (as tight-lacing, &c.): or from cold in particular, which has caused an irregular retrocession or congestion of blood: or, again, from an increase in the richness or quantity of the blood, which destroys the equilibrium between the motile action and the current of blood. Increasing acceleration is indicative of increasing inflammatory action; subsiding rapidity is indicative of the removal of the irritation and analogously of its cause. If the frequency of the pulse continues or returns after a crisis (resulting in perspiration, sleep, &c.) we may judge that the effort of nature was incomplete, and that therefore a continued effort remains. Frequency of pulse may be associated with the over-strong, or the over-feeble state of the circulation, and will be more continuous and difficult to subdue.
when qualified by feebleness than by strength; it will also in many cases be more excessive. Thus, in cases in which the pulse is very frequent, (as, for instance, from 120 to 180, or even 200 beats in the minute,) it is also small, and then points out the lowest state of debility, or what is called a putrid condition. This is, indeed, an imperfect pulse, and sometimes proceeds to a mere thrill of vibration, when it is totally indistinct. An analogous sensation may, however, be conveyed in very severe cases of "inflammation of the substance of the lungs," as an inflammatory pulse; but then the artery will be dilated and full, if a long breath be drawn and held; whereas the pulse of debility is qualified by a small, retracted artery. Again, if the pulse be accelerated, and also strong, or full, and hard, we may distinguish a decidedly inflammatory condition,—inflammatory fever.

5. The small pulse, unqualified by any other condition, is indicative either of weakness or of spasmodic condition, which may be easily determined by the accompanying or antecedent circumstances, and by the following distinctions:

If associated with hardness (small and hard) it is especially indicative of a convulsive state.

If associated with softness (small and soft), it is especially characteristic of debility.

Further we may study the following distinctions, either singly or in association:

a) The slow pulse (if not habitual,—some adult subjects, especially males, having habitually a pulse varying from thirty to fifty beats in the minute, without disease,) is indicative of insufficient quantity of blood,—as after severe depletion,—of advancing age, of the subsidence of fever (which frequently leaves a reactionary pulse below the standard of health), or of pressure on the brain, as in cases of congestion, water in the head, &c. Associated with the following variety, especially after concussion of the brain, &c., it is of a serious character.

b) The sluggish or tardy pulse particularly distinguishes a torpid condition, and a low typhoid character assumed by the disease,—and pressure on the brain, when it is of more serious import than the slow pulse, and of still more serious consequence when associated with the last.

c) The hard pulse (simply) indicates especially inflammation, (as in fever, &c.); or a convulsive condition (when qualified by evidences resulting from the investigation of the nervous symptoms distinguishing this condition. In old age, again, the hard pulse (especially if large) is of very frequent occurrence, as caused by the drying, contraction, or even ossification of the arteries, which convey this sensation to the touch, owing to a decrease of suppleness or elasticity.

d) The soft pulse (simply) proves the absence both of inflammation and convulsive condition.

e) The strong pulse, which indicates superfluity of blood, a full habit.

f) The feeble pulse, indicating deficiency of blood, an attenuated habit.

g) The large pulse (simply) indicates an unimpeded elasticity of
action, and is the truest index of the absence of cramp, irritation, or excessive irritability; it is the distinctive feature, especially after acute inflammations, of a vigorous operation of the heart, and proves that there is an ample sufficiency of blood in active circulation (consequently no local or organic determination): the large pulse (when unqualified by other features) is therefore to be considered as a proof of the effectual resolution of an irritative effort, (such as fever,) when it sets in at the crisis.

The large pulse may, however, be associated with fulness (only) when it points out the insufficient liquefaction of blood (or thickness) in which case it is easily compressed, as often occurs in typhoid fevers, (with delirium,) and when it is a spurious fulness: or, again, the large pulse may be associated with fulness and hardness, when it clearly indicates irritation of a peculiar kind.

h) The full pulse distinguishes a plethoric or full condition or habit of body.

i) The empty pulse offers indications analogous to the "small and soft," (as above stated.)

k) The unequal or changeable pulse generally characterises a universal nervous condition, and is one of the distinctive features of nervous fevers, or of fevers resulting from, or accompanying, deficient vital energy. It also indicates spasm at the heart, or even a deeper and organic derangement of the heart, or deficiency of elasticity or energy in the action of the heart; and it may also, in cases of inflammation of the substance of the lungs, be held to indicate such a state of congestive or other obstruction as impedes the progress of the current through those organs, when, consequently, it is a most serious symptom.

l) The intermittent pulse. In this we may especially distinguish a spasmodic condition of the heart, (sometimes organic disease,) particularly sympathetic, as resulting from intestinal affections, such as congestive determination of blood, or such as excessive relaxation of the bowels, or predisposition to relaxation.

THE CONDITION OF THE BLOOD

By this division of investigation it must not be suspected that the inspection of blood abstracted by venesection is indicated, for the use of the lancet is the great and grievous error which homoeopathy alone has so effectually superseded. The artificial abstraction of blood is, therefore, as an all but invariable rule, out of the question. But it will often occur, when the condition of the blood affords very distinctive indications of the nature of the disease, or of the system generally, that spontaneous or casual discharges take place, which we may have an opportunity of investigating. We should principally notice a tendency to coagulate very quickly, or too firmly, or in too great a relative proportion to the fluid residue; or, on the other hand, an excessive predominance of the fluid proportion or absence of coagulation.

1) Coagulation which is too rapid, firm, or too great in proportion to the fluid residue, especially if further qualified by the superficial
INVESTIGATION OF THE DISEASE.

Floating of very little of the watery humor, (which is one of its constituents,) that, again, being coated over the surface with a very firm white skin, is positively indicative of inflammation, tendency of the disease to develop inflammation, or predisposition of the patient (if in earth) to attacks of inflammatory disease. Congulation, in general aspect as just stated, but which throws up a superficial skin, of detached, unconnected, woolly, or yellowish, or sometimes greenish appearance, distinguishes an irritation of a nervous rather than of a specifically inflammatory character.

2. Insufficiency of the watery constituent, that is, when all or almost all of the blood is dark and thick, indicates a highly bilious habit of body.

3. Superabundance of the watery humor as a constituent of the blood, that is, when the tendency to coagulate is slow, and affects only a small portion (and that often of a paler color than is usual), and when the greater part resolves itself into a watery superfluid, indicates a deficiency of power to appropriate and distribute the nourishing portion of the food, for the sustenance and uses of the system; and (if of menstrual blood) a constitutional disposition to debile disorders, such as "green character."

4. Absence of healthy coagulation, the blood being dark, but remaining entirely commingled in all its component parts, not separating the watery humor, and remaining in a thick inadhesive condition, (not jelly-like,) indicates what is termed a putrid condition, or that stage of dissolution in which the vital energy sinks from deficiency of power to expel what is mischievous (as in putrid typhus); and, in general, a scurvy habit of body, which involves a predisposition in every disease to assume a putrescent character.

5. A dark, yet clear red blood, indicates strength, and a sufficiency of reactionary power.

6. Black, or very dark purple blood,—which is associated with such diseases as result in predominance of venous over arterial blood, and which may indicate organic defect of the structure of the heart, particularly if the complexion have a bluish or purplish hue; and which may also indicate a highly bilious complication of intestinal derangement in scurvy subjects (particularly), more especially if the blood be muddy, thick, and black.

7. Pale blood, from superabundance of watery fluid, also characterized by excessive liquidity, indicates constitutional weakness in the predominance of the watery humor as a constituent.

Pale blood (from light redness of the coagulating portion) indicates a pernicious constitutional habit, such as the constitution heretofore described as "Rheumatic," &c.

8. The watery humor (as a constituent of the blood) thoroughly and distinctly separated from the coagulating portion, which is deposited in a firm jelly, (and without any of the unhealthy manifestations described under 1) above, may be assumed as an index of a healthy process of circulation.

9. The watery humor (as a constituent of the blood) appearing
whitish and thick, indicates deficiency of constitutional vigor, especially in the distribution of nutriment.

10. The watery humor (as a constituent of the blood) appearing of a distinctly yellowish hue, indicates an admixture of bile with the blood.

2. Spontaneous Discharges of Blood generally.

If the discharge be from the nose, in cases of inflammation of the brain, severe determination of blood to the brain, or of inflammatory fever of any kind, the symptom is to be considered as a wholesome crisis.

In general, discharges of blood may appear as the crisis of a disease, particularly of severe fever; but they may occur as the result of local determinations of blood or inflammations, of over-due fullness and distension of the vessels, of precipitation of blood upon a weak part, (or, generally, of comparative deficiency of firmness and strength in such part, as when a blood-vessel is broken;) or again (as a most critical symptom) of a putrid condition.

THE URINE, ITS VARIETIES AND THEIR INDICATIONS.

From the consideration of the blood and its appearances, we cannot transfer our attention more appropriately than to the like variations in the urine, as the discharge, the processes attending the secretion of which are most intimately connected with the blood.

1. The healthy appearance of the Urine.

Unaffected by any of the subjoined or other particular circumstances of age, sex, method of living, active, or sedentary, particular articles of food or drink, the season of the year, and as a most important exception, the constitution of the patient,—the urine should be of a pale, brightish yellow or straw-colored, remaining clear after standing, precipitating no sediment, and of the peculiar amoniacal smell, but devoid of all loathsome odor.

Exception 1. However, in old age, it is consistent with health that the urine should be offensive, lessened in quantity, and deepened in color.

Exception 2. Amongst females a degree of sediment is not always an unhealthy sign, and the urine is habitually of a paler hue.

Exception 3. With respect to the habits of life, it may be reserved that a person leading a very active life, with especial predominance of physical exertion, should emit darker and more scanty urine than the stated standard,—and, that in an individual of very sedentary habits, it should be characterised by more copious but paler discharge.

Exception 4. As to eating and drinking, it may be stated as an exception to the general rule, above, that certain vegetables (especially those of a diuretic nature), such as asparagus, will usually cause the discharge to be offensive: other substances will give it a bright, gold yellow; excess of stimulating liquor will render the dis-
INVESTIGATION OF THE DISEASE

charge pale and copious, &c.;—whereas, also, within about six hours after eating, it will commonly be cloudy.

Exception 5. The increase of constitutional vigor, or perhaps more immediately the greater enjoyment of open-air exercise which the summer affords, tends to render the urine darker and more scantly, whereas in winter (that is, under contrary circumstances,) it is usually less lightly colored and more abundant.

2. The proper Time and Method of Investigation.

The urine should not be examined, or at least no reliance should be placed upon its manifestations, within less than six hours after a meal; and each of the urine as is reserved for investigation should then be set aside in a place where the temperature is even and moderate for at least two hours, not being at all exposed to sudden transitions of temperature in the interval, after which we may examine whether any of the subjoined evidences be present.

3. The Variations apparent in the Urine, and their Indications.

1. With respect to the progress of fevers, the urine affords the most valuable characteristics, varying with each stage, as the result of the febrile course is developed; as, for instance:

Before the fever has taken any turn towards issue, that is, so long as it continues to rage without any tendency to a crisis, the urine, of whatever color, is emitted (and remains after standing) perfectly transparent and clear; or, in other cases, (especially nervous fevers, and fevers in which the digestive functions are predominantly implicated,) the urine will be emitted (and will continue the same, and without deposit after standing,) thick and cloudy.

2. As the determination of the fever approaches, the urine, which was previously clear, will become thick, and will begin to form a small floating cloud, or sometimes even a similar cloud completely buoyant, or which, should it sink for a time, will rise again completely to the surface. The two latter are, however, indicative of a somewhat unfavorable issue in the imperfect completion of the crisis, whereas if, on the other hand, the cloud formed in the urine sinks, we have reason to anticipate a wholesome resolution.

3. The actual determination or crisis of the fever is distinguishable by the precipitation of a sediment (simply),—in cases in which the urine had previously been clear,—and by the like precipitation of a sediment, and the complete clearness and transparency (as if filtered) of the over-floating fluid, in cases in which the urine had previously been muddy and thick.

But for this precipitation of a sediment to constitute a wholesome indication, it should also be smooth, undisturbed, light,—assuming an apparent, slight, rounded, elevation towards the centre,—white, or of a slightly gray color. It should not constitute more than one-fifth or one-fourth (at the most) of the whole volume discharged, and it should be deposited quickly after the emission. For otherwise it is a bad sign; as, for instance:

If black, or very dark, it indicates a putrid condition.
If of the color of bile, or red, it characterises an intermittent type of disease, or sometimes of a rheumatic tendency.

If white and gritty, or deposited from dark turbid urine, there is depraved habit of body, or perhaps some concreting substance in the canal.

Or, generally, if disturbed, irregular, of a purple hue, muddy, heavy and constituting from the half to two-thirds of the whole volume discharged, it is a bad sign.

4. In general, moreover:

a) If the urine be red when the pulse is accelerated, there is a decisive and positive indication whereby to distinguish constitutional fever, inflammatory action, and increased development of internal heat,—from a similar condition of pulse, which might otherwise characterise a purely spasmodic affection.

b) If of a deep saffron-color, it represents the admixture of bile in the blood, &c.; and if this hue be conveyed to white absorbent surfaces moistened with it, it decisively indicates jaundice.

c) If it be thick and black, here is an indication of such a degree of inflammatory or putrid condition, as resolves itself into gangrene.

d) If bloody, turbid, thick, and depositing an excessive proportion of sediment, we have an evidence of approaching decomposition of the blood.

e) If, other things being equal, it be characterised by the floating of an apparently oily substance on its surface, we have an evidence of what may be termed advanced constitutional decay.

f) If matter be mingled with it, there must be internal suppuration.

g) If the urine (of children) appear, as it were, milky, we have reason to deduce the presence of worms in the intestines.

h) If it be thick but pale, or still more, if it be very changeable in appearance, during the course of a fever, we have reason to look upon the disease as of a nervous kind.

e) If it be clear, transparent, and watery, and there be continual urging to discharge it, the nature of the affection is distinctly spasmodic.

A) If it be bloody, there is probably a degree of inflammation about the bladder or kidneys.

I) If insipid, we deduce a discharge of the character of phlegm from the bladder, or obstruction of the neck of the bladder by some concreting substance.

5. Or again, as regards the manner or sensations which characterise the discharge:

a) If the discharge be involuntary, the affection is of a paralytic character; but it should also be noticed that in such cases of fever as evince this symptom, it is sometimes very difficult to ascertain whether it is really involuntary (in the true sense of the term). If really so, it is a serious manifestation.

b) If on the other hand, the discharge be either difficult, painful, or impeded, it variously represents disease of a locally, inflammatory, or spasmodic nature.

4. Or further, as to the antecedent circumstances:
INVESTIGATION OF THE DISEASE.

a) It should be noticed that sudden check of perspiration will often occasion an exceedingly copious and watery discharge of urine.

b) Whereas excessive relaxation of the bowels, the previous use of drastic purgatives (under Allopathic treatment), or profuse sweating, will frequently cause a darker and more scanty discharge.

Chemical and Microscopic Distinctions, and the distinctive features of other varieties in respect of the urine, have been intentionally omitted, as calculated to lead unprofessional persons into erroneous experiments.

THE FUNCTION OF BREATHING: ITS VARIETIES AND THEIR INDICATIONS.

In many diseases, especially those whose seat is in the respiratory apparatus, the manner of breathing, the pains, &c. developed by the act of breathing, the sound emitted by the inward and outward passage of the breath, &c., are the only signs upon which we can rely for a thorough and distinctive appreciation of the nature of the affection, with the reservation, however, that the relations between the pulse and respiration are never to be overlooked. In all diseases, especially in those of an inflammatory or putrid character, there is much important insight into the direction, &c., of the malady, acquired by a careful consideration of the operation of this vital function.

1. The Breath in Health.

The frequency and even the manner of breathing, in individual cases, is best determined by the habitual conditions of both. But, inasmuch as there should be about four pulsations to every act of respiration, it may be deduced that, in health, supposing the medium standard of the adult pulse to be 80 beats in the minute, there would be 20 inspirations and 20 expirations in the same time; and in the like proportion.

The breathing would also be easy, slow in repetition, and in inhaling and exhaling equal and full. It is not, however, to be inferred that the relative equality of proportion between the beating of the pulse and the expansion of the lungs is in itself a sign of health (as will presently transpire), although it may be assumed therefrom that the blood is not deteriorated in quality, on the one hand, and that the operation of the lungs is not organically affected, on the other hand.

2. The Variations to which Breathing is subject and their indications.

a) Frequent respiration—by which is understood a rapid and continuous succession of inspirations and respirations—is an evidence either of accelerated circulation or Fever, and consequently, of organic inflammatory affections, or of inflammatory affections of any kind, involving constitutional disturbance; and also of insufficient (elasticity) strength of the lungs. Frequency of respiration, when associated with smallness or shortness, that is, with inadequate expansion, is an evidence of some obstruction which oppresses the operation of the lungs; as, for instance, created by congested blood (as in inflammation of the
lungs), by the presence of water in the cavity of the chest, (or even, in severe cases, in the cavity of the belly,) by inflation with wind (the oppression being communicated by the contiguity of the lungs to the inflated parts of the stomach), or by the alteration of the substance of the lungs, &c.

This variety is opposed to the habitual degree of slowness in the breathing of health.

b) The slow (unfrequent) breathing, when less frequent than in health, and further qualified, by deep breathing at remote intervals, as if in a convulsive effort, is frequently associated with spasmodic affections, swooning, &c. and is an evidence of want of strength.

c) The quick respiration—a term by which is understood that the inspiration is incomplete, and is quickly succeeded by the expiration—is occasioned by the presence of some oppression or obstruction, which renders the expansion of the chest so painful as to hurry the operation of decreasing the pressure by expelling the air; it is almost invariably the result of any severe inflammatory affection of the intestines, or apparatus of respiration, and commonly occasions a more sudden and spasmodic effort to expel the air, as manifested in cough. It is opposed to the healthy tardiness of respiration; that is, to the deep, slow, protracted inspiration, and respiration, with power to hold the breath (full) for a length of time.

d) Tardiness—may, however, be excessive, as resulting from weakness.

e) The deep or long breath—when even, protracted—as to the inhaling, and exhaling—noiseless, and evidently without effort, is one of the characteristic features of healthy respiration; but, when deep, long breath, is evidently the result of a severe effort, somewhat difficult, irregular, sonorous, and sometimes abrupt, it becomes an evidence of spasmodic affection,—especially involving the anterior portion of the cavity of the chest and abdomen, or, sometimes, of great fulness of the vessels about those regions; or, again, (as if there be a long pause between the expulsion of one draught, and the re-inspiration of another) of a condition of stupor and delirium.

f) The Small or short breath (simply)—may be considered an evidence either of weakness, or of spasm. We have already noticed this variety, as associated with frequency.

g) Difficult breathing—implies several distinct varieties, either of which may appropriately bear this denomination. In any degree, difficulty of breathing may be associated with coldness of the extremities (especially the feet), confusion and heat of the head, and empty, small and remittent pulse, owing to the obstructed and dilatory progress of the blood through the lungs. It casual, difficult respiration may be attributed to some accidental or even mechanical cause of oppression. As a symptom of disease, it would arise from the presence of any obstructing matter, blood or water, &c., impeding the action of the lungs and air-passages, &c.; or as a symptom,attended with any evidence of inflammation, it would be occasioned by spasmodic affection of the respiratory apparatus.

Moaning or sighing breath is a variety of difficult respiration, and
seems rather to identify the enveloping membranes of the lungs as the seat of the affection.

**Oppressed breath** (simply)—may arise either from impeded digestion, from particular conditions of atmosphere, or from affections of the air-passages.

**Panting Breath** rather identifies obstructions (such as thickening of the lining membrane) in the windpipe, and air-tubes.

**Suffocating breath**—that is, when the breath is totally arrested by recumbency—may result from extravasation of blood on the lungs, &c., from the accumulation of water, from alteration of the substance of the lungs, or from what is termed paralysis of those organs; in any case it is a most urgent symptom. In all respects it is opposed to the easy breathing, or to the habitual degree of ease in breathing, which characterises the healthy state of the patient.

a) **Warm breath** (simply)—indicates a degree of fever; if very hot particularly if the extremities be cold, it is a positive index of general, internal inflammatory action, or more particularly of inflammation of the substance of the lungs, or of some of the adjacent intestinal parts.

i) **Cold breath**—indicates a deficiency of vigor (superfluity of watery humor) in the blood, and consequently sluggish, languid circulation. It may result, however, from obstruction which prevent the effective passage of the blood through the lungs. As a symptom appearing with the sudden suspension of pain, and with general dulness of sensation in severe organic inflammation, it indicates internal mortification; in any case, as attendant upon the last stage of very critical disease, it is a fatal sign.

k) **Unequal breath**—an expression which conveys its meaning—may, in very severe cases, result from obstructions impeding the inhalation or exhalation of the air (chiefly in the windpipe and air-tubes), or it may be occasioned by purely casual circumstances; as, for instance, spasmodic affection of the nerves connected with the respiratory apparatus. It is opposed to the equal breathing of health.

l) **Noisy respiration**—or that which is attended with unnatural sounds, is subject to several modifications,—as, for instance, whistling breath, which, in the majority of cases, indicates the result of spasm, or of accumulation of phlegm, &c., in the windpipe. Rattling breath, which may result from the presence of matter, blood, or phlegm, partly obstructing the air-tubes; or, as a fatal sign, it is the result of paralysis of the lungs. Flapping breath, or that which is accompanied with an occasional sound, as of the sharp flapping to and fro of a dry valve, indicates the presence of very adhesive matter or phlegm in delicate cells connected with the air-passages. Crackling or crepitating breath, which, as associated with inflammation of the lungs, would be qualified by the other distinctive symptoms of that disease, may (particularly in aged persons) indicate deficiency of moisture in the lining membrane of the air-passages.

m) **Oppressed breathing**, or oppression of the chest,—will be treated under the head of anxiety. (see “Pain,” &c.)

n) **Offensive or fetid breath**—a symptom which requires no further
description, but which must be considered in due relation to other circumstances,—as, for instance, going too long without food, will render it. The menstrual periods are sometimes attended with it. Excessive use of mercury, under allopathic treatment, is another ascertained cause.

A scorbutic habit of body (or that in which every affection has a disposition to resolve itself into a greater or less degree of putrescence) is unmistakably discernible from this symptom, when continual and habitual. Excess of animal food may occasion it. Decay of the teeth and inattention to the proper cleansing of the mouth and teeth, will almost inevitably induce it. In typhus, it characterizes the putrid degeneracy of the disease. In affections of the chest it usually characterizes suppulsive processes in the lungs, &c. As a general rule, especially in the absence of any particular conditions, such as have been stated—foulness of the stomach, or the presence of worms, or other impure substances in the intestines, may be distinguishable by offensive breath.

THE DIGESTIVE FUNCTIONS, AND THE INDICATIONS WHICH THEY AFFORD.

The digestive functions, as is well known, afford some of the most palpable indications of derangement; and inasmuch as the nutritive or tributary process is entirely centred in this portion of the system, one very important deduction is dependent upon its condition; namely, the sufficient or insufficient degree in which the subsistence of the whole constitution is provided for by the processes acting upon the food.

And further, in the habitual state of the digestive process, the homoeopathist distinguishes that which constitutes one of the most important criterions whereby to determine the exact method of administering medicines in cases of imminent danger; and in some cases, also, the distinctive propriety and adoption of one remedy in preference to another of very analogous operation.

Thus, if the digestive process be habitually regular and strong, and little subject to be influenced even by irregularities of living—here is an indication of a constitution possessing an internal vigor and decisive reactionary power; a constitution of great buoyancy (so to speak), whereby, in critical cases, the administrator would be guided, firstly, to a relatively stronger, that is lower potency; secondly, that he might venture upon more rapid repetition at the outset of the critical manifestations. In cases, moreover, in which the vital energies were sinking, (for instance, collapse in cholera,) such an habitual strength of digestion, during the state of health, would usually indicate VERATRUM in preference to ARSENICUM (in such cases as would otherwise have led to doubt).

Further, it may be remarked, that persons of habitually strong digestive powers are more likely to resist the injurious effects of external circumstances; such as heat, cold, infection, sorrow, &c. &c.; but once attacked with disease (especially inflammation), they are prone to be very seriously affected. At the same time, disease will be more
likely to run a rapid course with such subjects, and to terminate promptly, than to degenerate into chronic disease.

If the digestive process be habitually weak, we have a general indication of precisely contrary conditions.

1. The Evacuations and their Indications.

a. Costiveness. Suspended or deficient evacuations may be the effect of inflammatory tendency; or of muscular debility; or of inaction of the lower intestines; or, again, of deficient or altered discharge of bile from the liver into the intestines; or of general debility of the system and poverty of blood. Suspended evacuations may, however, be occasioned by mechanical obstruction of the bowels, as the lodgment of improper substances, &c.; whereas deficiency of discharge may result from excessive discharges or transpirations of another kind.

Very dark evacuations may be either associated with costiveness or relaxation, and in both instances they usually, when not induced by the nature of the food, evince an exuberauce of bile.

Hard evacuations are of various kinds:—as hard and large, hard and small (detached), hard and knotty, &c.; in general they exhibit a deficient degree of natural irritability in the lining membranes, more or less excess of internal heat, and deficiency of moisture.

b. Relaxation, as understood, not only of less consistent, but of more copious evacuations, is also subject to variations in the frequency, color, odor, &c., of the motion. In general it may result from inflammatory or nervous irritability of the intestinal canal; or from the presence of obnoxious, irritating substances, impurities, &c.—such as undigested food, worms, &c., therein; or from suppression of other discharges; or emotions; or, again, from a debilitated condition of the bowels or of the entire system.

If the discharge be green (of an infant), acidity is commonly exhibited; if dark, predominance of bile; if pale, deficiency of bile.

c. Spontaneous discharge should be distinguished from involuntary discharge, the former being of little importance, and being a common result of unconsciousness (when relaxation is present) and occurring, also, owing to the excremental matter being completely liquefied.

d. Involuntary evacuations, properly so called, and attendant upon the last stage of severe fevers, especially fevers of a typhoid character, are indicative of paralysis, and are to be looked upon with great apprehension.

e. Diminished evacuations are not necessarily opposed to the lessened consistency, and may occur either with highly consistent or very liquid motions; in the latter case, however, they generally exhibit an imperfect expulsion of the matter to be evacuated, and, in such instances, of the presence of some irritative substances in the canal. If unqualified by any other manifestation (such as hardness, or those already stated) and especially if there be a constriction of the passage, the decreased quantity of the evacuation may be attributed to spasm.

f. Straining to evacuate, is sometimes of spasmodic character, especially if the motion be only partial, very scanty, or totally suppressed.
But without spasm or especially nervous character, each straining may result from a greater or less degree of inflammation and its sequels, or from the peculiar susceptibility of the canal to irritations.

g. Of *painful evacuation* we shall have occasion to speak under the head of "Pains."

2. Flatulence—Wind in the Stomach and Intestines—and its Indications.

The generation of wind either in the stomach or in the bowels, arises from the production of the elements, in the form of gases, of the normal phlegm which is secreted from the blood. If *habitual* and excessive, it is clearly indicative of weakness or derangement (of nervous action or tone) in the stomach, if the wind be expelled upwards,—or in the bowels, if the intestines become inflated, or the wind be expelled downwards.

Flatulent distension of the belly, occurring in children, often identifies an additional morbid state, characterised by the presence of worms in the intestinal canal.

Flatulent, drum-like distension of the belly during the course of fever, betrays want of vigor which may occasion serious results. If, at the same time, the belly thus distended be very tender, and severe pain be caused by pressure, a tendency to local inflammation is clearly exhibited.


1. These symptoms especially point out either original, local, or sympathetic affections of the stomach, or superior portion of the digestive apparatus, as opposed to the bowels or intestinal canal, which constitute the second division of this portion of the system. If, therefore, these symptoms be *simultaneous* with unhealthy evacuations, it is to be deduced that both the stomach and bowels are affected either simultaneously or symptomatically, or by communication of the irritability from the one to the other.

a) But they may be occasioned by mere sympathy, without any actual local affection, as,—1. by sympathy with the womb in females, and indicative of the earliest stage of pregnancy; or 2. by sympathy with the liver, as evinced by the pain or other symptoms emanating from that organ; or 3. by sympathy with the brain, as the result of irritation, or of oppression occasioned by determination of blood, concussion, or water; or 4. by sympathy with the intestines, as particularly evinced by perverse and continued constipation. All these relations should be duly considered; and, in the absence of any such remote causes, we may trace the origin of these symptoms to the stomach itself, as:—

b) If *habitual* 1. to an organic derangement of that and the neighboring portions of the system.

2. If both food and drink are thrown up as soon as swallowed, to inflammation.

3. If accompanied with foulness or enlargement of the tongue, and
evinced in the state of the matter thrown up, especially if the suffering be immediately relieved after vomiting, to the presence of obnoxious and indigestible substances in the stomach.

4. If attended with sudden paroxysms of cramp-like pain, and abrupt suspension of breath, to increased irritability of a purely spasmodic character.

5. If both symptoms occur habitually in the morning, and there be no further indication of irritation of the stomach itself, and if further examination of the urine, and other symptoms lead to the same conclusion, they may be attributable to gravel.

4. The Appetite, and its Indications.

The appetite may be equally great, or greater, in disease than in health, but there are very distinct indications which distinguish these opposite conditions. The appetite of health should be even, regular, (not capricious or selfish) varying in the frequency of its return only according to the habitual period of meals; but, if not governed by any habit calculated to modify the intervals between the returns of hunger, it should recur, in the adult, about every four to five hours, and in infants and children at intervals of from one to three hours; and satiety (that is, the meal), should not be accompanied with flushing of heat, but rather with a sensation of chilliness. As an indication of disease we find the appetite deficient, or absent,—excessive and irregular—selfish—capricious—craving after particular substances, with absolute repugnance to others—characterised by a desire for unnatural things, as chalk—or by a particular longing for stimulants, &c., in the majority of which cases the stomach is the seat of derangement, but occasionally also, the bowels (as when worms are present in the intestinal canal); except as regards suspension of appetite, which, in most cases (particularly if supplanted by thirst), indicates constitutional irritation (fever), whatever be the original seat of the affection. In other instances we may remark an habitually excessive or craving hunger (not necessarily either capricious or selfish), but particularly qualified if flushing of heat, or peculiar heat of the hands follow a meal, when we may have reason to apprehend a hectic or consumptive disposition. In some cases, however, in which excess of appetite occurs (unaccompanied with these qualifying conditions) especially in young persons, it may be attributed to worms alone—to over-rapid growth—to violent exercise and excessive transpiration, or to any other cause which would tend to absorb or to consume the substance and nutriment of the body.

Absence of appetite may more particularly be attributed:

1. To organic derangement of the stomach, or simply to weakness of the first process of digestion.

2. And more frequently, to the overcharge of the stomach, or the pressure of injurious and indigestible substances, even in moderate or small quantities.

3. To fever of any kind, otherwise determinable by the pulse, &c.; except, indeed, to hectic or rheumatic fever, neither of which necessarily subdue the appetite.
4. To nervous, hysterical, and hypochondriacal conditions—or to nervous derangement resulting from emotions, as from excessive grief, alarm, &c.; or to the like, resulting (without fever) from undue physical exertion (a rare case) when the nerves of the stomach are implicated; or frequently from undue mental labor or anxiety.

Natural appetite, that is, appetite neither increased nor decreased, may occur, associated with hectic or rheumatic fever; when, however, it is generally qualified by other circumstances;—in both cases it is more likely to be irregular or excessive.

Excess of appetite, as a symptom of disease, is an evidence of poor-ness of blood, frequently attended with the secretion of an acid, irri-tating phlegm; but, without such conditions, it may result from purely nervous and sympathetic irritability—as during pregnancy, or in dis-eases of a purely hysterical character;—or again, from some habitual cause of irritation, such as worms. In hectic or consumptive com-plaints it indicates the insufficient distribution of nutriment by the tributary apparatus, that is, a want of proper action in the digestive function to appropriate the nutritive constituent of the food. Excess of appetite will also often appear associated with habitual vomiting, or continued relaxation of the bowels, owing to the deficient distribution of nourishment.

5. Thirst, and its Indications.

In the majority of cases, continued thirst indicates fever or inflamma-tion; but, inasmuch as it will result from any dryness of the mouth and throat, and from lack of moisture in the stomach (without disease), we must be careful to distinguish the thirst of health.

The thirst of health may be the consequence of any condition cal-culated to absorb the moisture of the mouth, throat, gullet, and stom-ach—such as:—severe physical exertion, greatly elevated tempera-ture, particularly in a dry state of the atmosphere, or even when the temperature is much depressed by the deficiency of moisture in the air, particularly if strong exercise be taken during the prevalence of such atmospheric conditions;—or, again, eating salt food, or eating solid food, especially heating food (chiefly animal) in excess, or con-tinuing too long without food (without necessary abatement of appetite) after the return of hunger, whereby the saliva has been ex-hausted, &c.

When, however, there is no apparent cause for the thirst, especially if accompanied with increased heat or dryness of the skin, &c., and if, upon investigation of other symptoms, further indications should warrant the conclusion, we may infer that the thirst arises from internal heat, and is consequently a symptom of fever. If in such a case the thirst be intense and insatiable (the pulse being full, hard, and frequent), the character of the fever is distinctly indicated—it is inflammatory; that is, there is a deficiency of the watery constituent in the blood.

Thirst may, however, arise purely from acidity; when it will be characterised by the risings and acid sensations in the gullet, &c.
It may also be associated with spasm; when, however, it will be characterized by deficiency, not by excess of heat.

THE TONGUE, AND ITS INDICATIONS.

The tongue affords many of the most important indications associated with derangement of the digestive functions.

Tongue thickly furred, dirty white, or brownish white, without either unusual dryness, enlargement or redness, indicates that the derangement involves rather the lining membranes than the nerves of the stomach, and that not to a serious extent. The derangement is then identified as comparatively recent, and easily remediable.

Tongue furred with slimy matter, and with vivid red tip and margins, indicates also an affection of the lining membrane, but one of a more serious and continuous character.

Yellow tongue, also qualified by one or more of the last-stated conditions, indicates the liver, &c., as implicated.

Clean tongue, of bright redness, naturally moist, but with the papillae unnaturally prominent, indicates that the derangement affects the nerves of the stomach, and is of recent date.

Dry, red, glazed tongue represents a similar affection to the last, but more severe, and of longer standing.

Swollen, red tongue, but slightly charged with white fur, represents such a degree of nervous derangement of the digestive organs as to react congestively upon the brain, and implicate that organ.

Cracked, furrowed, fissured, swollen tongue, conveys to our apprehension the most severe degree of derangement of the nerves of the stomach.

Swollen tongue, thinly coated, white, but bright red at the tip and margins, indicates a complication of both varieties of indigestion—viz., that of the lining membranes, and that of the nerves of the stomach, which is of old standing, and of an obstinate character. We may look for irregular operation of the brain, as associated with this symptom, as well as extreme despondency, nervous irritability, and depression of spirits and activity.

Tongue indented on either side, is a modification of the swollen tongue, already mentioned as associated with derangement of the nerves of the stomach, and consists of a very severe degree of tumefaction.

Tremulous tongue, or tongue trembling when protruded, is often distinguished amongst habitual drunksards, and distinctly indicates a complex variety of the nervous form of indigestion, implicating the spinal marrow.

Blackish, dry, furred, and tremulous tongue, is a severe symptom in abdominal or putrid typhus.

THE NERVES, BRAIN, SENSATIONS, AND SENSES, AND THEIR INDICATIONS.

This section includes the consideration of suspension, or acuteness of sensation, perception, consciousness, volition, motion, rest, &c.
1. Loss of Consciousness, Delirium, Fainting, &c., and their indications.

Loss of consciousness may be of three kinds (as we shall have occasion to consider it), two of which are primarily referable to the brain, and one to the heart, namely:—Apoplexy (considered as a symptom), which consists in total suspension of the activity of the brain, and consequently also of nervous irritability and vitality;—Delirium, which consists in disturbance or irregularity in the activity of the brain;—and Fainting, which consists of temporary suspension of the activity of the heart, but which also involves the like prostration of general nervous activity.

a. Apoplexy, which is distinguishable by unaltered strength, or by increased strength of pulsation, accompanying total suspension of motion, or motive power (which does not always return with consciousness), indicates an organic affection of the substance of the brain, more or less critical.

b. Delirium, which is distinguishable by loss of consciousness, or more properly, perhaps, of connected ideas (generally of the nature of sleep, without rest), with or without frantic movements, but always with increased or diminished activity of the brain of an irregular nature, affords various indications, according to the particular conditions and circumstances which precede, accompany, or follow it, or to the particular disposition of the patient, which may serve to qualify it.

1. When it becomes continuous, and is divested of any other symptom of derangement, and the functions of the system continue in regular operation, it ceases to be a symptom, assumes the individual character of an independent disease, and would seem to indicate a greater or less alteration of the substance of the brain.

2. When there is a continual predisposition to the return of attacks of delirium, without a permanent and continual duration, qualified, moreover, by other symptoms of hysterical or hypochondriacal susceptibility, it is of comparatively little importance as a symptom of diseases which exhibit that character (hysterical, &c.).

3. Persons of a habit of body and temperament, characterized by a peculiar activity, susceptibility, and excitement (easily provoked or aggravated) of the brain, so invariably exhibit this symptom with the least acceleration of circulation, and are so prone to become wholly abstracted by the continued activity of the organ in question, that we should weigh well the accompanying indications, which further characterize disease, before attaching much importance to delirium alone, in patients of such a disposition.

4. If, however, there be active delirium—that is, raving, occasioned by sudden determination of blood to the brain, with or without frantic action, with considerable derangement of the system, as evinced by other symptoms, especially if this symptom occur in persons who are not subject to a manifestation of the kind, we should first consider—whether there be continuous and active fever, in which case we have an indication of the most inflammatory disposition of disease, and it remains to be considered whether the brain itself, or its membranes,
be the primary seat of inflammation,—or whether there has previously been some cutaneous eruption or efflorescence, which has suddenly dis appeared, or whether there are such symptoms as forebode an eruption,—or whether, again, there have been evidences of inflammation, developed in some other organ, which suddenly subsided or dis disappeared. Or, if no such manifestations be present, we may consider the delirium as resulting from a sympathetic affection of the brain, of which the primary cause is seated in some other part,—such as the stomach or the bowels, or both, arising from the presence of irritative matters (as, for instance, worms, bile, &c.); or, again,—if any such cause can be identified,—the influence of narcotic and poisonous drugs, &c.

5. There is also another kind of delirium which appears as a very important symptom, especially associated with any cause of pressure on the brain, generally the immediate or remote result of—

Inflammation:—Immediate, when it appears as a concomitant symptom of the actual disease,—in which case it distinctly indicates the presence of blood disengaged, and accumulating in the substance of the brain, or suffusion of extravasated blood in the enveloping membrane;—Remote, when acute organic inflammation is not present, in which case it identifies the presence of water.

This is what is termed drowsy delirium. It is identified by a deficiency of nervous and cerebral activity, the absence, even (in many cases), of any motion of the body, a species of dull, inanimate sleep, total helplessness, and complete silence, or, at the most, a low internal murmur; and it is characterized by prostration of nervous action.

Drowsy delirium, moreover, may appear in nervous and typhoid fevers, as an indication of general debility.

In any case it may be considered as a more critical manifestation, than active delirium.

c. Fainting,—swooning, should also be considered with due regard to the disposition of the patient, and to the circumstances which qualify it.

1. If it be the habitual, especially as the termination of violent attacks of palpitation of the heart, which generally, if not invariably, lead to this issue, there is reason to apprehend organic derangement of the heart.

2. If, on the other hand, it should occur casually, after violent emotion—as joy, fear, grief, &c., or after severe loss of blood, &c., or as the result of casual, but very exorciating pain, or as the consequence of an accidental injury of no great moment, it is not to be looked upon as a very important symptom.

3. If, again, it be the habitual result of mere nervous excitement in persons of a highly susceptible hysterical or hypochondriacal disposition,—in which case it is merely spasmodic,—it is not of great moment.

4. If, however, one or more fainting fits should usher in an attack of fever, we have a positive indication of the subsequent nervous type of the disease.
2. Motion or Muscular Action, and Rest—and their Indications.

Although not in accordance with technical classification, we shall include under this head of "motion and rest," every circumstance, internal as well as external, in which the motatory power is called into play, or subdued. Therefore, it must be premised, that motion and rest are either healthy and natural, or symptomatic of derangement, and consequently unnatural.

And first, with respect to motion—it is clear that to be healthy and natural, it must be subject to the will, and the consciousness that is, that until the resolution to effect a certain movement (as of the arm or leg) instinctively calls the proper muscle into play, that muscle should remain inactive (but not incapable of action). It is also clear that it should not exceed the limit prescribed by the will (except in so far as the physical impulse prevents an abrupt arrest—as, for instance, if running at great speed, the runner should be unable to stop himself suddenly, when at the top of his speed upon the sudden intervention of circumstances requiring it). It is further evidently clear, that even if the will, excited by sensations (which are painful), does prompt motion—such as change of position—such motion is not to be considered as a healthy movement properly so called. An opposite instance of this occurs in any restlessness caused by suffering. With respect to motion, which occurs when nature in health would have prescribed rest—as in the case of restlessness at night,—this is evidently a case in which the motion is not subject to the will, and therefore unhealthy and unnatural; because sleep is totally independent of volition. The active and motatory condition of health, as the general rule for an adult male, should not continue (in spite of the will) more than from sixteen to eighteen hours out of the twenty-four. In the earliest days of infancy, it should occur during little more than the time required for feeding. Young persons under twelve or fourteen years of age, should have a natural tendency to activity during about fourteen to sixteen hours out of the twenty-four.

Secondly, with respect to rest—if understood purely in the sense of muscular inactivity, during the active and conscious operation of the will, it is also clear, that in order to be truly denominated as healthy and natural, it must likewise be subject to the will, which has the power of determining its duration, and of prescribing its recommencement at any moment. Even if prompted or disturbed by the sensations, the will is yet, to a certain extent, the mediating power. As sleep is not purely a degree of muscular inactivity (which it does not even necessarily induce) it is totally exceptional. But, even here, if the will be retained in proper ascendancy, by being habitually exerted, it is well known that it has the power of determining the duration of sleep; for many persons can wake precisely at a given moment after many hours' sleep, merely by having previously resolved to wake at such a moment. It is even admissible that the will has an initiating power in inducing sleep, because sleep would not in many cases occur, without a resolution to permit it; and, if it
INVESTIGATION OF DISEASE.

occurs in spite of the will, it is exceptional, because it must either be an unhealthy symptom in itself, or the absence of it must have been an excess of exertion forced upon nature by the will. That sleep can be induced even with a disposition to rest—by a mere resolution of the will,—has been asserted, but is far more problematical. If, however, it does not occur when the will compels the body for it, it is again exceptional, and the absence of it is a symptom of derangement (not healthy). It cannot, nevertheless, be denied that the will cannot coerce it; and if the will, which is refinement of nervous power, combat the irritation and irritability which repels sleep, it becomes a mere combat between one portion of the nervous system and another (resulting perhaps in fever), both become more and more irritated, and each repels the other more violently. Thus the very thought that one cannot sleep, and the wish to do so, makes one more restless.

The sleep of persons of all ages should be calm, neither interrupted, nor of too long duration, undisturbed, evincing a placid countenance and no evidence of pain, uneasiness, or fantastic dreams and visions. The only motion which does not identify irregularity during sleep, is the occasional turn from side to side. The more noiseless the breathing, the more perfectly healthy the sleep. The skin during sleep should be warm, but neither very hot, dry, nor excessively moist.

Restlessness, therefore—that is, doubly, the inability to rest, in spite of the will, and the muscular motion prompted by the will (under such conditions), may be considered as an unhealthy and unnatural condition of activity or motion (either internal or external). As a symptom of fever, it identifies excessive susceptibility to irregularity, and irritative activity of sensation. It is a symptom rather of an inflammatory than of a debilitated state.

Contraction of the extremities towards the belly, identifies pain in those parts (chiefly colicky pains).

Continual starting up in bed, indicates great oppression and anxiety, or simply delirium.

Continual sinking down towards the foot of the bed, denotes great prostration of vital energy.

Throwing off the clothes—when the patient lays himself bare, denotes excessive oppression and anxiety, or simply active delirium, which may likewise be identified by evident inability on the part of the patient to bear the bed-clothes upon the body, or when they seem to oppress him like heavy weights.

Grasping at Imaginary objects, may be considered as one of the most severe indications of utter retrocession of vital energy, if not of approaching dissolution.

Position of the Patient,—a question which is distinctly dependent upon the questions of motion and rest, and which evinces some very important manifestations—as, for instance:

1. Severe suffering provoked by lying on one side, which constitutes inability to lie on that side, generally denotes internal derangement of organs, whose seat is in the opposite side.

2. Immoveable retention of one position, identifies either excessive
weakness or stupor, according to the associated symptoms, and the
previous duration or nature of the disease.

3. Repeated change of position—in some measure distinct from
what has been more generally described as restlessness—if occurring
on what are termed the “critical days” (as the seventh or fourteenth),
or anticipated periods of determinative issue, in fevers which run a
regular course (especially eruptive fevers), may be assumed to indi-
cate the approach of the crisis; or, if occurring early in (or during)
the course of a fever, which has not been accompanied by an eruption,
we may infer the necessity for such a development; or, again, if un-
attended with the general indications of a forthcoming eruption, or
unconnected with any period of crisis, and characterised either by
determination of blood to important organs, or by deficiency or sus-
pension of natural discharges or evacuations, this symptom may va-
riously indicate the lodgment of oppressive matters in the stomach,
or simply internal pain or anxiety.

4. The favorable indications connected with the position, consist
of such a position as is least inconsistent with that usually assumed
by the patient when in health, and b) ability of the patient equally
to lie on one side or the other, or upon the back, which is decisive in
determining the absence of disease of the organs of the chest (espe-
cially if, moreover, the breath is not impeded or oppressed, when
the head is bent backwards, or of the intestines.

Sleep, when unhealthy, is distinguishable by any circumstance con-
trary to those above stated, or opposed to the habitual condition of
the patient (in health).

1. Or, again, when it is characterised by delirium, under the head
of which the particular indications afforded by this symptom, will be
found.

2. When it is impossible to rouse the patient;—in which case fever
being present, it is identified as of a typhoid character, or we may
otherwise infer that there is an inflammation of the brain. This is
especially an ill omen when it is manifested at the commencement of
the fever.

3. When the sleep is disturbed by the least noise, but relapses im-
mediately.

4. When it is interrupted by muscular twitches, convulsive move-
ments, and repeated starting, or when there is grinding of the teeth
during sleep, all of which occur associated with a high degree of
hysterical excitement in females, when they are not serious evid-
cences of disease, but which may occur in consequence of sympathetic
irritation, resulting from oppression or irritation of the stomach.

Spasms and Convulsions should, according to our purpose, be
classified under the head of motion. Indeed, they constitute muscular
motion, both internal and external; but in order justly to discriminate
their symptomatic importance, we must have due regard to the gen-
eral circumstances, age, sex, disposition, &c., which may qualify
them, for:

1. As occurring in females of a highly susceptible or hysterical dis-
position, or in children, they are usually provoked by such trivial
causes (often unattended with much constitutional disturbance), that they are commonly not to be considered as of great moment, and may generally be traced to some source of irritation in the bowels.

2. If, however, they occur in consequence of wounds, by which important tendons have been seriously injured, spasms may be considered as highly momentous, and may result in lock-jaw, or, at all events, in permanent rigidity of the parts injured, or of other parts.

3. If, again, they should occur (in persons of mature years, and of robust habit), as resulting from severe loss of blood, &c., they are of portentous import. In this case they are the result of exhaustion of the vital energy.

4. If, again, they appear as the effect produced by determination of blood to the brain, or to the spinal marrow, or are derived from the presence of obnoxious matters or foreign bodies, they are not to be neglected. In the first of these cases, they are caused by superabundance of blood, &c., in the second by nervous irritation.

5. If they occur at the point of issue in typhus fever, they may either be critical, (terminating in convalescence), or fatal (when the vital energy sinks in this last effort).

6. If they appear associated with contagion, or the irregular development of eruptions or efflorescences, as with purple rash, small-pox, &c., they are attributable to nervous irritation.

7. They may be attributed to the presence of worms in the intestines, or to any other obnoxious or irritating matter, either in the stomach or intestines, in which case also they are directly occasioned by nervous irritation.

8. Convulsions resulting from the pressure of extraneous matter (such as water) on the brain, or otherwise traceable to irritation of the brain primarily, may result in the highest degree of which they are susceptible, namely epilepsy.

9. Spasms, particularly if caused by tendinous injuries, may terminate in the highest degree of which they are susceptible, namely, permanent rigidity: (such as lock-jaw or the contraction of any limb, or part of a limb.)

10. Spasms which affect the muscles of any limb are commonly called “Cramp.” The distinctive feature of a spasm is gathered therefrom, namely, an uninterrupted muscular contraction.

11. Convulsions, consist in the alternate contraction and relaxation of one or more muscles.

12. Spasms and Convulsions, internally, include such affections as vomiting, already separately considered, (when they affect the stomach); Colic, exemplified under the head of “Pain,” (when they affect the bowels); Palpitation, considered under the head of “Pulse,” (when they affect the heart); Cough, separately considered hereafter, and also under the head of “Breath,” (when they affect the chest); Retention of urine, considered under the head of “Urine,” (when they affect the bladder); Hiccough or Hiccough, separately considered, (when they affect the midriff).

Paralysis—which may be confined to muscular power, or which may extend to the superior faculties of the brain, and to all power of
sensation and perception,—must be considered with due regard to every circumstance connected with it, in order to form a just idea of its indications. In any case, the brain must be considered as the seat whence this symptom, either directly or indirectly, springs. But it may either appear as the result of some external oppression, or from internal and organic affection of the brain and spinal marrow.

1. If it be purely occasioned by external causes, or by causes which are external as regards the organic substance, as, for instance, if the oppression arise from congestion of an enveloping membrane, it will be easily distinguishable by being transitory, and consequently the more simply remediable. In the majority of such cases the paralyzic will be local, leaving the superior faculties, and all other physical parts of the organism, unaffected. Very severe cases hold as an exception.

2. If it be the result of internal affection of the organic substance, as of disengaged accumulation of blood in the substance of the brain, it will be continuous, and will almost invariably impair, if not destroy, the memory, and permanently detract from the powers of perception and sensation.

Hiccup or Hiccough,—an internal development of muscular action,—must also be considered with due regard to the conditions and circumstances of age, and of the symptoms with which it is associated. Simply described, it is a convulsion affecting the midriff.

1. If it occurs in children, and can be associated with cold, or with distension of the stomach, (that is, flatulency,) it is casual and of little moment.

2. If, however, it should be associated with nervous fever, it indicates a malignant type.

3. If associated with inflammatory fever, it identifies, to a certain degree, the tendency to inflammation of the bowels.

Trembling is a symptom which is of various import, according to the circumstances and conditions under which it appears, and according to the disposition of the patient.

1. For if the patient be of the highly nervous susceptibility, and it cannot be traced to any of the other causes mentioned, it may be attributed to a degree of nervous excitement or irritation, which may result from emotions of any kind.—abuse of stimulants, whether medicinally administered (under allopathic treatment) or not,—or to excess of physical exertion, but more frequently of mental labor.

2. If the antecedent circumstances be characterised by loss of blood, or any animal fluid, it may unquestionably be attributed to debility, as also if it attend every attempt at exertion after severe acute disease.

3. If it be distinctly manifested, as unconnected with other direct causes, at the outset of a fever, here is an unquestionable premunition of the subsequent nervous character of the disease.

4. If it should appear in a person of a full habit of body, or otherwise, with evident distension of the bowels, and unconnected with any other apparent cause, it may with propriety be attributed to superabundance of blood in the vessels.
I. The Sensations, and their Indications.

The sensations need not necessarily be painful to afford a distinctive symptomatic indication, although it be true that, as an index of disease, every particular or characteristic sensation is generally painful, or at all events disagreeable. The most distinct sensation as a system of disease, however, is pain, or the painful operation of a function,—or absence of pain when there is disease which should cause pain; but we may also divide these sensations into two further distinctive subdivisions, namely, sensations of discomfort or uneasiness, and sensations of anxiety.

Pain, &c., Discomfort and Anxiety, and their Indications.

Pain, as a distinguishing symptom, in whatever part or organ it may have its seat, is to be divided into 1) that which continues uninterruptedly, which is persistently in the same part or parts, and continues to become aggravated (until resolution takes place), and which is further qualified by being aggravated by the touch, and still more by severe pressure, and temporarily by the application of heat, which is the general distinctive indication of inflammation of the part or parts whence the pain originates; 2) Pain which is chiefly developed in a particular course or direction, (the course or direction of a nerve,) or which is changeable as to the part in which it occurs, but which, in either case, is generally characterised by aggravation from apparent contact or slight touch, and relieved, or not aggravated, by severe pressure, conditions which variously identify pain of a nervous character: and 3) Pain which comes and goes in the same part or parts, partakes of a contractive or cramp-like character, is relieved by pressure, or warmth, or friction, is often intermittent and always irregular, and which is rarely continuous and never persistently continuing to become aggravated, conditions which identify pain of a spasmodic character, that is, spasm of the part or parts affected.

1. Pain in the chest, or painful respiration, may be the result of an overloaded stomach and impeded digestion, or may be occasioned either by a rheumatic, by a spasmodic, by an inflammatory affection, or by occasional determination of blood to the part of the enveloping membrane of the lungs, &c.
   a. If it communicate a sensation of being bruised, or of stiffness, as if the muscles could not bear the expansion of the chest; and again, if the pain is of a shifting character, or if touching and pressing the chest causes pain, it may be identified as of a rheumatic character.
   b. If it be casual stitching, as, for instance, suddenly interrupting the respiration, without returning regularly, or being regularly provoked by a similar effort in breathing, it may be considered as of a neuralgic character.
   c. If there be persistent stitching pain, whenever a certain degree of expansion takes place, with a dull heavy pain, (without progressive aggravation) in the intervals between such expansion, we may identify determination of blood to the enveloping membranes of the lungs.
d. If, again, there be a continual acute pain, growing progressively worse and worse, and further qualified by a general and severe degree of fever, which has been preceded by chills, and is associated with more or less prostration of strength, inflammation of the membranes in question is clearly identified.

2. Pain in the bowels, or painful evacuation, is either of 1) a nervous character, when it will be fugitive, returning when the attention of the patient is directed to it, fugitive and aggravated by apparent contact or by slight touch, and relieved by severe pressure; or, 2) spasmodic, (a modification of the nervous,) but relieved by contact and pressure of every kind, by lying on the belly, and by drawing the legs up, and otherwise contracting the body, which may by continuance become inflammatory; or 3) inflammatory, when it will be readily distinguished by persistency, accurate locality, progressive aggravation, and by excessive tenderness of touch, and still more of pressure, &c.

Colic, properly so called, is, strictly speaking, a spasmodic pain, but by long continuance may become inflammatory.

3. Painful discharge of urine may appear as the symptom either of inflammation or irritability of the passage, or of the bladder or neck of the bladder, distinguishable by the locality of the pain and the nature of the discharge; for 1) if the pain arise from inflammation of the bladder or neck of the bladder, it will be associated with fever and hard pulse, and the pain most severely felt at the bottom of the belly, and the discharge will usually be either mingled with blood, or blood will predominate over the urine, or the discharge of urine will be followed by that of pure blood, with exacerbating, twinging pain; 2) if the pain be occasioned by inflammation, irritation, or irritability of the passage, it will be qualified by a scalding sensation (when urinating) towards the terminal part of the passage, with or without discharge of matter; 3) if the pain be dependent upon inflammation, irritation, or irritability of the kidneys, the water evacuated will be hot, and the seat of pain will be chiefly in the loins and small of the back; or, 4) if the pain be occasioned by spasm of the bladder or neck of the bladder, there will be continual urging to pass water, but total inability to effect it; that is, suspension of urine, with cutting, cramp-like, agonizing pain in the part, relieved however by pressure, that is, by doubling the body forward, and pressing the hands firmly upon the lower part of the belly.

4. Absence or sudden suspension of pain, in severe cases of organic inflammation, is in all instances a most ominous manifestation, but it may indicate two distinct conditions, namely, 1) the sudden transition of the inflammation to another organ, (in most cases to the brain,) when it requires the utmost care, but is, nevertheless, not so alarming as when 2) such reappearance of the disease in another quarter does not quickly follow; for in this case, the change, in the majority of cases, has been one from inflammation to mortification, (and consequent loss of sensation).

5. Intermittent pain, which is also either periodical or irregular, or that which is very severe for a certain period, often accompanied by
Local heat or general flushes of heat, sometimes by the palpitation of the heart, and frequently by a degree of irritative fever during its continuance, and terminating with local or general sweat (and that only), and by an acute degree of nervous susceptibility and irritability, often aggravated by heat, or by slight contact, (the patient having, however, an inclination to press severely upon the part,) but which totally subsides during regular or irregular intervals, and which is of a nervous character.

6. Remittent pain, or that which becomes modified from time to time for certain intervals, especially at certain periods of the day, or under particular conditions of heat, cold, access or exclusion of air, or owing to palliative measures, but which never totally subsides during the intervals, but continues dull, heavy, and persistent, instead of being highly acute, pulsating, or shooting, and which is further qualified by severe feverish symptoms during the acute stages, which however, also become modified, though never wholly subdued, during the intervals of comparative relief. This description of pain is generally associated with organic inflammations, or with obstructive causes of irritation, with a strong tendency to organic inflammation, and identifies a tendency to chronic or continued inflammatory action in such parts or organs.

7. Inflammatory pain, in its genuine distinctive character, is very plainly distinguishable from pain of any other nature; as, for instance:

a. It is ever accompanied with increased heat of the particular part affected (if purely local), and then even in some cases, especially if it be of long continuance, by general increased heat of the body, or alternate heat and chills, frequent and hard pulse, and other signs of fever.

And if it be internal, and affecting one or more of the important organs, the adjacent parts, as also the whole body (except the lower extremities), will manifest greatly increased heat, and the general symptoms of fever will run high, the thirst being generally considerable, and often intense and intractable, (in highly inflammatory subjects.)

b. It will be continuous, proceeding from bad to worse, until the crisis, or other issue.

c. It will be relieved by moisture of the skin, and general or even local perspiration.

d. It will be greatly aggravated by pressure, or even by the least touch, as of the clothes or bed clothes, but still more so by severe pressure, which is usually insupportable.

e. If local, there will be redness and often swelling of the parts; affecting the outer membranes, particularly of the intestines, again redness will often be discernible externally.

f. There will be sometimes more or less strong development of the adjacent vessels, which will be observed to be swollen and dark, their course being palpable, where in general they are externally imperceptible.

g. There will be often more or less throbbing or pulsation in the part with the pain, especially in the after or suppurative stage, (although this symptom may also accompany nervous pain.)
A. If local, it will usually be much *aggravated* immediately by *warm* applications, such as fomentations, but will afterwards decrease, and it will be generally *relied* at first by *cold* applications, but in such cases the pain will often return more severely, as soon as the cold application is removed.

i. Whether local or affecting internal and important organs, it will be aggravated by stimulants, motion, exertion, mental or nervous excitement, fatigue, &c., and will have a tendency to grow worse towards night.

j. If natural discharges have occasion to pass over the inflamed surfaces, as, for instance, of the bladder or bowels, the pain will usually become exeruciating.

A. Internal, the natural discharges will be qualified by the evacuation of blood, and either by being very liquid (of the excrements), or very dry; in any case (of all discharges) they will be deficient in quantity, occur frequently, and there will be continued urging to discharge.

l. The external surface, whether attending local or internal inflammatory pain, will invariably be *dry* until the crisis, when the pain will subside, with the development of moisture.

m. The pain will insuperably prevent or disturb proper rest, (sleep: —a condition which only applies to *inflammatory* pain, because pains either of a nervous or spasmodic character may be overcome by sleep, which frequently occurs in spite of them, especially of the latter.) Consequently extreme and insuperable restlessness (with such indications as above stated) identifies pain as inflammatory.

n. The most perfect crisis, or resolution of inflammatory pains of any kind, consists in gentle undisturbed and placid sleep, with proper moisture of the skin.

8. *Nervous pains* are of a fugitive, irregular, (or periodical) pulsating, dragging, darting character, with or without local heat during the entire continuance of local suffering, but then often attended with local accent (simultaneously—which never occurs of inflammatory pain), flushes of heat without *fever*, or with temporary irritative fever (in a modified degree), restlessness, depression of spirits, hysterical disposition, or fantastic ideas, aggravated by thinking of them, and relieved when the attention is distracted by objects of interest,—or aggravated by apparent contact, or slight touch, and relieved by pressure, unattended with any variations of appetite or thirst;—characterised by the occurrence of involuntary motions, as by jerking, or the sensation of twitttering (vibrating) in particular parts,—in the latter case, frequently without external perceptibility of such action,—by extreme restlessness and uneasiness, with or without a degree of irritative fever (and often with a peculiarly low pulse), by intermittency or periodicity, by being usually dispelled during motion, or absorbing occupation, and by a peculiarly intractable persistency continuing to recur, in spite of every resource, (when they cannot be traced to a precise point or cause,) especially under allopathic treatment, without, however, affecting the general health, or detracting from the vigor of the functions.

9. *Spasmodic pains* are of a cramp-like, contractive, and very severe cutting character, but they are usually of brief duration,
through they may be of frequent recurrence. In their distinctive and peculiar qualifications they are totally unassociated with heat, or any other inflammatory symptom, and are rather, except in highly excitable subjects, habitually attended with depressed than over-active circulation; but by long continuance they will frequently engender a reactionary inflammation, and assume all the characteristic features of inflammatory pain, sometimes becoming, in such cases, very severe and intractable. As affecting important organs, they may first accelerate, then temporarily suspend the circulation and breath. In their distinctive character they are relieved by stimulants, heat, contraction of the parts, or of the whole body (doubling up), pressure, and especially friction. In their excess they render expansion of the parts impossible. They are either local, affecting particular motatory muscles, or they are internal, affecting the muscles which are connected with or constitute important organs. A constant and severe degree of spasmodic pain, affecting important organs (as, for instance, the heart or stomach), is indicative of organic derangement. A casual spasmodic pain, however severe, is attributable chiefly to the accidental presence of irritative matters, especially in the stomach or bowels.

10. Partial pain in the head, that is, if developed in one spot, or on one side of the head, is indicative of hysterical (in the female), or if hypochondriacal condition (in the male).

11. Pain at the back of the head usually denotes determination of blood to the head.

12. Pressing pain in the forehead, accompanied with giddiness, commonly implies the presence of irritative or impure substances in the stomach; or, in some cases, excessive weakness—that is, if it occur after a severe attack of illness, confinement to the bed, or more especially loss of blood, or other animal fluids.

13. Pain, particularly and persistently occurring in the back or loins, may (in females) be associated with pregnancy, or with a high degree of hysterical excitement, but in such cases as in the more general definition, it may be held to intimate the presence of, or a tendency to piles.

14. Pain, in the anterior part of the stomach, &c., occasioned by pressure (although there be no actual or positive pain without pressure), when occurring as associated with fever, or at the onset of fever, and further qualified by heat of the parts, and retching (if of the stomach), or straining (if of the bowels),—denotes respectively inflammation of such part or organ as thereby typifies the fever.

15. Stitching, or prickling pain, may denote a spasm, but more frequently determination of blood to a part, or inflammation, especially of the enveloping membrane of an organic part.

a. If it be occasioned by spasm—as of the stomach—it will be casual, generally severe, sometimes even to the degree of suspending the breath, but passing off without return, or with a similarly casual return, in the majority of cases, upon the dislodgement of wind, especially belching; pressure and friction will relieve it.

æ. If it be the result of determination of blood, such as when it occurs on the right or left side (about the spleen,) provoked by rapid
motion immediately after eating, or the like conditions,—or what it occurs without such immediate causes (as in the right side), and continues to be perceptible upon drawing a deep breath for some time without striking constitutional derangement,—pressure does not always aggravate it, unless severe, motion does; relaxation of the parts, as by bending the body forward, relieves.

c. If it be the decisive symptom of inflammation, as in pleurisy, we may thereby distinguish inflammation of the pleura (the membrane which covers the lungs, &c., and lines the cavity of the chest) from inflammation of the substance of the lungs, especially if there be little (if any) pain, until the parts are expanded, as by drawing breath deeply; and its inflammatory character will be distinguishable in the general derangement and high degree of fever which accompanies it, with local and general increase of heat (except sometimes of the extremities), dryness of the skin, thirst, &c.

**Sensations of discomfort, such as the following:**

1. Restlessness has been already mentioned under the head of Motion.
2. Giddiness (simply), except in the cases reserved as important, is a symptom of no great moment, but it often serves to determine the individuality of disease.

a. It may identify a nervous condition, generally speaking, occasioned by an irritation of the stomach, when we may identify the cause as an overloaded stomach, with a tendency to expel the irritating substances, upward.

b. In many cases, particularly as occurring in persons of a full habit of body, it denotes congestion of blood to the head.

c. In persons of advanced age, or of apoplectic tendency, it may be looked upon as one of the unpropitious indications of imminent apoplexy.

a. *Sensations of heat and cold are of two kinds,—those 1) with which there is actual heat or coldness, and those 2) which merely convey these sensations, the parts affected with such feeling being neither hotter nor colder (necessarily) in a degree which should occasion such feeling. These are subject to many modifying conditions,—of which we shall briefly notice the most important,—and are generally to be held as of very great importance in the investigation of disease.*

b. *Actual increase of heat, if unqualified by any particular local determination, or by particular and local pains, &c., denotes 1) increased activity of circulation, that is, Fever (simply), more or less inflammatory, as the degree of heat is greater or less; 2) local inflammation, whether of particular parts, if purely local, or attended with general inflammatory action throughout the system, if the heat be general, and simply characterised by local determination and other particular identifying symptoms. This heat, as regards a particular spot, may or may not be externally apparent to another person,—it is sufficient that it is internally felt by the patient; 3) a determination of blood to particular parts or organs, without active inflammation, when the heat, whether internal or external, is confined to the spot, part, or organ affected, and to those which are contiguous; 4) when inflammatory and general heat is present, it is identified by*
the simultaneous frequency, hardness and strength of the pulse, which 
increase with the increase of heat, and by its conveying no unpleasant 
sensation on contact to a healthy person; and further, by the part of 
the healthy body thus brought into contact with it becoming so 
accustomed to it, after a short duration of contact, as to lose the dis 
tinct sensation of greater heat in the sick body; or 5) in the last stage 
of putrid fever, or as an indication that fever has assumed a portentous 
putrid character, it may signify incipient decomposition, in which case, 
however, it will increase as the pulse becomes more and more feeble, it 
will convey a most disagreeable sensation of a burning, stinging cha 
racter to the part of a healthy body on contact, becoming more and 
more disagreeable the longer the contact continues, and leaving the 
same unpleasant sensations for some time after the contact has ceased; 
this is a chemical not an animal heat.

c. Heat in the anterior portions of the stomach, &c., and chest, and 
especially if conveying a burning sensation internally to the patient, 
accompanying a high degree of fever, identifies, especially a general, 
inflammatory condition of the tributary organs of life.

d. Heat of the hands, after eating, denotes a disposition in the dis 
ease to become habitual, or if there be no distinct disease, a predis 
sposition to hectic complaints.

e. Fugitive heat is particularly associated with a hysterical con 
dition; it is therefore more common among females, (at certain periods 
especially,) but it may occur in either sex, associated with nervous 
debility, irritability, or susceptibility.

f. Coldness of the extremities, associated with a severe degree of 
fever, denotes a high degree of inflammation in one or more of the 
important organs of life, such as may impede the thorough distribution 
of the blood throughout the system. Wherefore it is one of the dis 
tinctive features of inflammation of the lungs, &c. But it may also 
denote deficient circulation or deficient strength of the blood, as 
associated with other symptoms of an enfeebled condition, and as such 
it identifies depression of vital energy. Or, again, it may be the result 
of spasm, either of particular parts or of a superior organ (as of the 
heart in particular), if associated with other spasmodic symptoms.

g. Numbness or deadness of particular parts may 1) be indicative 
of latent and insidious gout, and if from other symptoms there be 
such further analogy as to identify this condition, it may be of much 
consequence; or 2) it may be purely nervous, and then quite super 
ficial, in which case it will generally be palliated by cold applications; 
or 3) it may be occasioned by temporary arrest of circulation in the 
parts, in which case there will be no contraction or rigidity, and hot 
applications, friction, or rapid motion will palliate or remove it; or 
4) it may be the result of spasm, in which case there will generally be 
contraction and rigidity, and heat or friction will likewise relieve, but 
motion will be commonly arrested.

h. Icking (without the presence of any eruption), especially if pre 
ceded by chill, and accompanied by heat (as associated with fever), 
usually announces the approach of a critical sweat; or if unattended 
with fever, commonly denotes an acrid condition of the humors.
2. CHILL (or the sensation of coldness without actual coldness), is a purely nervous indication of irregularity. It may consist of a spasm of the skin. The conditions which precede, accompany, and follow it, must indispensably be considered, in order to form a correct judgment of the various important indications which it affords, and which qualify every FEVER; as for instance:

1. Acute FEVERS are characterised by the single and unrepeatable occurrence of the chill. Intermittent FEVERS by the more or less frequent repetition of this symptom, according as the repetition of the fever-fits returns.

2. If the FEVER be of an intermittent character, and the chill be slight, with great predominance of heat, there is reason to anticipate that the disease will run into a distinctly acute character; but if the chill be severe, of long duration, and very predominant, the occurrence of heat being imperfectly developed, the disease exhibits a tendency to become sluggish and of long duration, and to assume a chronic form.

3. Chill which is very severe, and which precedes the heat, may first be generally designated as identifying either violent, acute, or even inflammatory FEVER, or, on the other hand, intermittent FEVER.

4. Chill which is imperfect, or comparatively feebly developed, and which alternates with heat, (that is, is successively preceding and succeeding it,) usually identifies first: FEVER of a nervous character, or of a rheumatic or secondarily catarrhal description.

5. Chill (rigor, coldness attended with shivering,) which occurs during the course of an acute FEVER, possesses many important significations; as, for instance: a) If there be inflammation of any particular and important organ, especially of the lungs, we may anticipate an issue into suppuration, or the still more urgent result of mortification, which will be further identified by subsidence of pain; or b) in cases particularly in which no decided and local inflammation has existed, or in which the general symptoms are favorable, the approach of the crisis is identified, namely, the thorough development of an eruption, or, more frequently, the occurrence of copious perspiration, followed by general abatement of the disease; or c) when inflammation of one particular organ has existed, and any abrupt arrest has taken place, such as the irregular suppression of discharge, &c., we may anticipate a transition to other organs; d) if no inflammation of any particular organ has existed, and there be evident susceptibility of any particular part, or evident tendency to determination of blood to such part, or obstruction to the operation of its functions, we may anticipate inflammation of such part; or e) if none of these circumstances be so combined as to warrant deductions such as have been suggested, the chill may forbode the succession of intermittent FEVER.

Sensations of ANXIETY: a denomination which is applied to a certain feeling of weight or pressure, with oppression of the breath, of which the seat appears to be the anterior part of the stomach and chest. No pains (or very few) are so distressing as these sensations, in which there almost appears to be a struggle for life, although, except in cases of organic disease of the heart or lungs, or of inflam-
mation of some important organ, or of general dropsy, &c., they are not so immediately urgent as they appear.

a. They may be the result of an accumulation of blood in the lungs, (congestion,) in which case, if the patient were of a consumptive habit, the symptom would be urgent.

b. They may occur as a spasmodic affection of the lungs; or, again, from local derangement of the same organs, such as irregular reception and expulsion of the blood, owing, perhaps, to the obstruction occasioned by enlargements, (as of any important gland,) deposits of matter, &c., in which last case, as distinguishable by the pulse, &c., much importance should be attached to them.

c. Such sensations may be the result of merely sympathetic nervous irritation of the lungs, most frequently when the stomach is affected, as by deleterious drugs, tobacco, coffee, excess of fermented liquor, or obstructive and indigestible substances, in which case the affection must not be attributed to the lungs.

d. They may be occasioned, as last indirectly stated, by overcharging or overtaxing the powers of digestion, especially if the stomach be weak, a condition easily identified in those who have been treated with copious use of purgatives, emetics, or even tonics, (under allopathic treatment,) or who have been addicted to excesses in eating or drinking, or in young persons affected with worms; in such cases, if the patient has partaken of flatulent substances, or of very rich, heavy, or irritating food, or of mixed liquors, or has been affected with bilious symptoms, the occasion of the anxiety is sufficiently apparent.

e. They may be associated with inflammation of the heart, stomach, liver, lungs, or bowels, or with dropsy of the belly, general dropsy of the system, or water on the chest; or, again, with permanent or organic disease of the heart or lungs, or with determination of blood to any of these organs, in the majority of which cases they are of great consequence.

f. They may be purely spasmodic, in which case the apparent suffering of the patient will be greater than in any other, and it is not uncommon, even without serious disturbance of pulse, to see the patient, as if in the last struggle of existence, either speechless and prostrate, or occasionally grasping at the bystanders, and feebly expressing an apprehension of immediate death. Such cases especially occur from comparatively slight causes of derangement (of the stomach in particular) in subjects of a highly hypochondriacal disposition, (if males,) or amongst females of excessive hysterical susceptibility, particularly if there be actually some affection of the womb. Women subject to frequent miscarriages are particularly subject to be affected in this manner. Under such circumstances these symptoms are of comparatively slight importance.

2. THE ORGANS OF SENSE, AND THEIR INDICATIONS.

This section involves, to a certain extent, not only the investigation of the condition of the sense, which may be deranged without apparent derangement of its organ, but also of the external manifestation of one
organ itself (especially)—namely, of the eye, as well as of the sight. The other organs of sense—namely, the ears, nose, and palate, convey no such very distinct or important external manifestations as some which are not included under various heads in the course of this article; and we shall, therefore, rest contented, in alluding to these, to treat of the senses which they convey—namely, hearing, smell, and taste.

The eye affords a multitude of external evidences of derangement—as, for instance:

1. A dilated pupil may be engendered by sympathetic irritation of the brain, as associated with irritations of the stomach and bowels, particularly from the presence of worms; or it may indicate a local affection of the brain itself—as inflammation of the membranes— or water—and is then the result of direct pressure upon the brain; or, again, it may result from total inaction, or suspended action of the bowels, in which case the symptom would identify a sympathetic affection of the brain; or it may be associated with insensibility of the nerve which communicates the representations of the eye to the brain, in which case it would not be otherwise than a purely local symptom.

2. A contracted pupil may be caused by great tenderness of light, when it consists of a convulsive effort to exclude the light from acting too powerfully upon the eye.

If attended with sensibility to light, it exhibits over-due irritability of the nerves connected with the sight, and consequently an irritative inflammatory tendency. If attended with insensibility to light and associated with fever, it is an indication of the utter prostration of the vital energy.

Languid expression of the eyes, occurring as a distinct and appreciable symptom, may indicate 1) if associated with anxiety—overloaded stomach, or sometimes the action of fermented liquor on the stomach, or of deleterious substances, or of heavy and indigestible food; in such cases it forebodes vomiting, especially if cold sweat transpire from the forehead; 2) if associated with general debility as the result of sudden and severe loss of animal fluids, or of very severe acute disease, it denotes the sinking of the vital energy, and often forebodes fainting.

Squinting, or distorted sight, is always symptomatice when it is not habitual, and constitutes a very important indication in children especially, and affords a decisive index to the case, when other symptoms conspire to evince the probability of acute water on the brain. Otherwise, it exhibits a sympathetic affection of the brain, originating in irritation of the stomach and bowels, especially if worms be the direct cause of such irritation.

Staring expression of the eye, or fixed stare at one object, with or without raving, or muttering, if consciousness be absent, identifies delirium; or even if consciousness be not absent (in the usual acceptation of the phrase), there is a degree of abstraction amounting to momentary and accidental suspension of consciousness, absorbed by a fixed thought, or with vacancy of thought, in which case also it may be termed the indication of a degree or species of delirium (in its strict sense).
Sunken or retracted eyes denote debility.

Prominent or prominent eyes, particularly if they be glittering, and characterized by suffusion of redness, combine to identify considerable congestion of blood in the head.

The sight is attended with some variations of distinctive importance—as, for instance:

1. Double sight, or half-sight, either of which may exhibit a degree of spasm, and which may be simply associated with a hypochondriacal or hysterical disposition, but which may also arise from irritation of the stomach, especially as the result of very stimulating food or drink; in which case, however, it is usually characterized by giddiness, drowsiness, dread of motion, talkativeness or extreme taciturnity, or excessive restlessness, and excitement; or, again, as one of the premonitory symptoms of imminent apoplexy.

2. The appearance of a profusion of dark spots before the eyes, generally conveying the idea of a slow descending movement aggregately; but sometimes also of irregular oscillation, which, even when the patient wanders, is often to be distinguished in some fantastical expression of dread of such insects, as, in health, he or she abhors, may (according to other symptoms present) identify or forebode:—depression of vital energy, and fainting, if the patient has suffered from very debilitating affections—such as excessive loss of blood or other animal fluids, or from very rapid or severe acute disease—determination of blood to the head—or a deranged or over-loaded stomach; and, perhaps, in the latter case, vomiting.

3. Obscuration of sight, affords indications analogous to those of dark spots before the eyes, as just stated:

The taste affords very important indications in respect of its alterations—as for instance:

1. Foul taste may originate either in local affections of the mouth, teeth, throat &c., or in irregularities of the nervous system, as occurs particularly amongst women of a highly susceptible, hysterical disposition, or sometimes also without such causes, during pregnancy:—or again, as associated with fevers, in a tendency to putridity in the blood, which it therefore denotes to a certain extent:—or again, if saltish and putrid, as occurring in persons of a consumptive constitution, or under circumstances likely to provoke consumption, it may originate in a suppurative condition of the last-named disease. Furthermore, a sweetish, saline, bitter, slimy, or harsh and acid taste, especially if considerable phlegm be constantly in the throat, may be traced to the presence of an irritative condition of the stomach, occasioned by the presence of impure matters.

2. Loss or absence of taste may arise from some organic nervous affection; or, again, from cold, or derangements dependent upon cold.

The hearing may constitute a characteristic symptom, either in its excessive or deficient sensibility,

1. If deficient, as associated with fevers, and particularly with typhus, this very irregularity constitutes a wholesome indication.

2. If excessive as associated with fever, we may identify either a
degree of inflammatory action involving the brain, or in general too acute a susceptibility of the nervous system.

3. Buzzing or ringing in the ears, as associated with inflammatory action, or occurring without any apparent cause, or without either of the other conditions here mentioned—in persons of a full habit of body may be attributed to congestion of the blood in the part; or, if associated with cold, to that with or without increased secretion; or again to determination of humors to the ears, when more or less deafness usually qualifies the case.

The sense of smell is also qualified by two chief conditions, namely: 1) deficiency or loss of smell, which is attributable to nervous disturbance, or to the effect of cold (when associated with cold), or to indigestion; and 2) unnatural conditions of smell; as for instance: the prevalence of putrid smell in the nose, which is attributable either to local disease of an ulcerative and putrid character, in the nose or palate, or to tendency to putridity in the blood, or developed as an early manifestation of disposition to apoplexy; or peculiar smell (which is not putrid, but may be very disagreeable), and which consists of an affection of the olfactory apparatus of a spasmodic character.

GENERALITIES.

1. Coughs, and their Indications.

Coughs are of various significance, and point to various derangements, or seats of derangement, according to the conditions which precede, accompany or follow them, or by which they are immediately provoked. They constitute a series of manifestations which should never be overlooked in the investigation of disease, because it is clear that whether associated with direct or local inflammation of the respiratory apparatus, and of the lungs in particular, or with sympathetic affections of these organs, originating in other organic causes of irritation, whether in the stomach and digestive process generally, or particularly in the spleen, liver, &c.; the presence of cough indicates for the time being, one of two conditions respecting the respiratory apparatus, namely:—either 1) that there is in the system some cause of irritation oppressing these organs directly, or reacting upon them from other parts.

If the affection be merely sympathetic, caused as is very frequently the case, by irregularity in the process of digestion, chronic derangement of the lining membrane of the stomach, &c., or by the presence of any impure substance in the stomach or bowels, either received from without, or spontaneously engendered from within, it does not indicate circumstances of much consequence as regards the organs of respiration, and should be dealt with purely as an affection of the stomach or bowels, &c.; with this reservation however, that if the increased irritation of the lungs, &c., be allowed to continue too long, for want of the removal of such provoking cause in the digestive process, it may lead to congestion of blood to the lungs themselves.

If the respiratory organs themselves be clearly the seat of the affection, it may be the product of the congestion of blood, suppurat.
tubercles, &c., or of a purely nervous affection; or, again, of inflammatory action in the lungs, or the ramifications of the windpipe, or primarily of common catarrh, &c.

The condition of perfect health, as respects the respiratory organs, is, therefore, in any case, inconsistent with the presence of cough; for when no cause of irritation, either local or sympathetic, is present, there will be no cough, nor anything to impede the breath, and a deep inhalation may take place, the air being retained for many seconds in the lungs, without the slightest disposition to cough.

If the habit of body be such as to lead to the suspicion that there is some latent taint in the system; or, if again, the taint be testified by morbid affections of the glands, skin, or bones, or by tendency in every affection to assume a sluggish, chronic character, or by continual inflammatory or ulcerative affections of the eyelids or gums, every cough may be of momentous importance, and should lead us to investigate its cause, and to treat the affection, of whatever character, without delay, lest, while we pause, it should run on to organic affection of the lungs, and degenerate into consumption.

a. Short dry cough, accompanied by watering of the eyes, and frequent fits of sneezing, in the early stage of acute fever, usually prognosticates measles.—It may likewise (without such particular accompaniments) announce an eruption of another character.

b. Cough (generally), painful, hacking cough, associated with acute fevers (other than those originating in, or associated with cold,) may often be the foreboding symptom of incipient inflammation of the lungs; when the manifestation of crepitating (crackling) breath will frequently be decisive.

c. Predisposition to cough, as the result of every exertion of the lungs—such as the accelerated breathing caused by the rapid motion, or speaking, or laughing; or even as occasioned by mental or moral excitement—such as emotions, &c.;—or, again, as the result of every derangement of the system,—usually identifies a tendency to organic affections of the lungs.

d. Chronic dry cough, especially if associated with more or less difficulty in breathing, and readily provoked by the slightest causes, and accompanied from time to time with stitching sensations, or pains in the chest, would lead to the belief that tuberculous disease had set in.

2. Transpiration from the Skin and Sweat, and their Indications.

The more distinctive method of dividing the consideration of this cutaneous process, would be to consider "transpiration," properly so called, as a healthy, natural operation—indicative of derangement only, when qualified by excess, or deficiency. Excess of transpiration, under the denomination of "sweat," and deficiency of transpiration, under the denomination of "dryness of the skin."

1. The transpiration of health, is evinced by softness, with slight moisture of the whole surface of the skin, in an equal degree, and without any roughness, crackling, extreme tension, shrivelling, or withering, or seceding, flabby looseness of the skin, but with natural fullness
and elasticity; and it consists of a continual, imperceptible, gaseous exudation.

2. Sweat is a disturbed degree of transpiration, characterised by excessive discharge of humor of the skin; it may be perfectly consistent with health as the result of severe corporeal exertion: but, in relation to disease, sweat must be considered as of two distinct kinds: 1) that which accompanies the healthy determination or crisis of disease, or by which such healthy determination is effected, which is called "critical," and 2) that which occurs before the critical period, which is followed by no relief, but rather by aggravation, or which is excessively profuse, which forebodes, or ushereth in, or originates from the peculiar operation of disease itself, especially characterised by the eruption of pimples (and not of a healthy reaction)—which is called symptomatic.

Of the latter variety—symptomatic sweats—we may particularly notice 1) sweat occurring in the morning (without previous habit of the kind), and which, if associated with fever, identifies its hectic character; 2) offensive sweats, which, as associated with fever, identify putrid typhus; 3) sweat emitting a sour smell, which commonly characterises the fever as military; 4) local sweats,—as, for instance, on the chest, or about the head, which are characteristic of determination of blood to those parts; 5) cold sweats, which denote a depression of vital energy, and which, in the last stage of prostration, forebode dissolution; 6) transitory sweats, as opposed to the continuous sweat of a wholesome crisis. 7) Symptomatic sweats may, however, be caused by mere accessory mismanagement—such as want of ventilation, and excessive heat of the apartment. The use of feather-beds, which is much to be deprecated, especially in cases in which fever becomes developed, or the superfluous (and very mistaken) excess of covering; 8) otherwise we may generally attribute them either to great debility of the whole system, as associated with depressed pulse, &c., especially if occurring after long and debilitating diseases, severe loss of blood or other animal fluids, or other exhausting causes; or to accumulation of noxious matters or substances in the stomach, when they will appear more particularly about the forehead and face, and will usually be cold and clammy; or, again, to undue activity of the circulation, accompanied with comparative deficiency of energy in the functional processes of the skin.

Critical Sweat, on the other hand, is to be distinguished 1) by affording general relief, and by the simultaneous modification of every source of suffering and the subsidence of the irregularities of the pulse; 2) by being warm and clammy; 3) by being developed over the whole surface of the body simultaneously; 4) by the subsidence of all restlessness, nervous irritation, or mental uneasiness, and the occurrence of calm, even, undisturbed sleep; 5) by continuity; 6) by the period of its development, in relation to the duration and course of a fever—viz., on what is termed the critical day of those fevers which run a regular course, and usually resolve themselves into an issue about a given period, as on the seventh or fourteenth day, &c.
INVESTIGATION OF DISEASE.

3. The Complexion, and its Indications.

Red, florid complexion, commonly identifies determination of blood to the head, or a full habit of body in general.

White (cold, dead white) complexion of young females at the critical age, denotes a difficulty in the sexual transition—green sickness.

Faint-yellow complexion, usually denotes intestinal disease—disease of the bowels.

Deep-yellow complexion, on the other hand, identifies jaundice, or even organic disease of the liver.

Pallid complexion, with (more usually) meagreness, want of fullness of the skin, commonly identifies the stomach and intestinal canal as the seat of disorder, and may be caused by any obnoxious or impure matters therein—such as worms (in particular), or associated with acidity of the stomach; with a drawn, sunken appearance (especially), it denotes spasm; with (more usually) puffiness of the flesh, it is associated with constitutional weakness, qualified by sluggish circulation or congestion, or excess of watery humor (as a constituent) in the blood, or by deficiency of blood.

6. Patchy redness of the complexion—that is, redness as of a flush-spot on the cheek, denotes a hectic disposition.

7. Sudden and total change in the appearance of the complexion, is often to be considered as a very serious manifestation.

8. Livid spots, may, in advanced age, lead to an apprehension of apoplexy, as indicating inactive accumulations of blood upon important organs (with stagnant circulation); the general indication however, afforded by this manifestation, is that of a putrescent condition of the blood (as associated with scorbutic habit of body).

9. Blue or livid complexion (habitual)—organic affection of the heart.

4. Sounds evinced by the Chest, and their Indications.

The only varieties which have been considered susceptible of general investigation, or which appear appropriate for the consideration of unprofessional persons, are such as are plainly manifested, by what is termed percussion—that is, by tapping upon the chest, &c., with the tips of the first two fingers of the right hand, or upon the index finger of the left hand being laid flat upon the surface, and which we shall confine to the clear and dull sounds. Auscultation, or the act of listening by the application of the ear to the chest, (immediate, or by the unassisted ear—mediate, or by the stethoscope), requires anatomical knowledge, and considerable experience, to insure a correct interpretation.

1. The clear sound,—or that which conveys the idea of an unoccupied cavity,—is a sufficient evidence that the cavity of the chest and the lungs are free from any abnormal formations or accumulations of obnoxious matters—such as blood, matter, water, &c.; and therefore indicates soundness.

2. The dull or muffled sound, or that which conveys the idea of a cavity the resonance of which is impeded by reflection, indicates the
presence of accumulations, whether of blood, matter, or water, &c., and consequently unsoundness. The sounds elicited anteriorly, posteriorly, and laterally, on one-half of the chest, ought to be carefully compared with those of the other, but as the sound is naturally dull over the region of the liver, we must not expect to find it clear below the sixth rib anteriorly, the eighth rib laterally, and immediately beneath the shoulder-blade posteriorly.

5. The Voice and Speech, and their Indications.

1. Loss of Voice,—which may be occasioned by paralysis, or by simple spasm in the organ of voice,—generally, however, indicates inflammation of the upper part of the wind-pipe; and if this symptom become permanent or chronic, it denotes organic disease of the part.

2. Hoolessness—is likewise a symptom which originates in the upper part of the wind-pipe; and may consist of a temporary congestion or inflammation resulting from cold, or may denote organic disease of the part.

3. Stammering.—as associated with fever is a symptom of great moment, and which may sometimes be distinguished and foreshadowed in the early stage of disease, by the imperfect pronunciation of particular vowels or syllables,—in which case it should be held to forebode severe affection of the brain. It is a frequent premonitory symptom of apoplexy.

4. Loss of Speech,—is a very grave symptom when it occurs associated with concussion of the brain, apoplexy or typhus. Or it may be associated with worms or other noxious matters in the intestines, or simply with hysterical disposition: or, again, it may be the result of spasm, in which case it may assume a periodicity.

6. Tearfulness and Laughter, and their Indications.

1. Copious watering of the eyes.—in the early stage of fever, commonly forebodes measles; or, if occurring in the course of acute fever, it usually denotes determination of blood in the head.

2. Tearfulness or weeping,—provoked by the most trivial causes, is one of the chief manifestations of hysterical disposition, the same being the case of laughing; wherefore, the two symptoms are generally combined, and the one succeeds or runs on into the other. In such cases, however, laughter is generally the first symptom, which, becoming prolonged and convulsive, is converted into weeping.

An excessive susceptibility and tearfulness or weeping upon the slightest vexation, or upon fantastical grounds of vexation, is similarly indicative of a hysterical disposition, and is one of its chief indications.

3. Laughter,—in every case denotes a great degree of nervous irritation, both as regards the superior faculties, and the animal functions; if there be a predisposition to laughter, which is provoked by very trifling causes, a hysterical disposition is clearly identified, as already stated, under the head of tearfulness,—if associated with fever, this symptom often forebodes convulsions or delirium.
7. Loss and unhealthy Increase of Flesh, and their Indications.

1. Accumulation of flesh (fat),*—which is sudden, excessive, or otherwise irregular, is usually associated with organic disease of the liver, but may, at any rate, be very closely watched to detect the first manifestations of distinctive indications of disease.

2. Emaciation, or loss of flesh, when it does not occur as the result of fever, or of distressing affections of the mind—such as deep and gnawing grief, or continued mental excitement, &c.—may be attributable 1) to undue and irregular discharges of blood, &c., evacuation of water, and the like; 2) to disease of the lungs, or of other organs connected with the respiratory apparatus; 3) and most frequently to derangements involving the digestive functions, and seated either in the stomach or bowels.

8. Sneeze, Yawning, Groaning, &c., and their Indications.

1. Sneeze is directly caused by irritation of the nerves connected with the lining membranes of the nose, and consists of a convulsive respiration;—it may be the result of irritation in the bowels, and as such, when it occurs very frequently in children, without being associated with any more direct cause (as here stated) we may infer the presence of worms, as the provoking cause;—or it may occur as an incipient symptom of measles, if associated with fever which cannot be traced to cold; or again, it may be the mere manifestation of cold in the head.

2. Yawning is the result of sluggish passage of blood through the lungs, and if associated with fever, whether acute or intermittent, in its incipient stage it identifies one of two conditions, either a spasmodic or a debilitated state.

3. Groaning may be attributable to purely mental causes, with which, indeed, this symptom is generally associated:—otherwise it affords the same clue to the distinctive nature of the affection as the preceding symptom (yawning).


The distinctive features respecting the saliva, as indicative of more or less derangement, are either an increased or a deficient and diseased flow of this fluid, as compared with the habitual condition of health respecting it.

1. Deficiency of Saliva, or dryness of the mouth and throat, denotes either 1) a deficiency of the watery humor as a constituent of the blood, and consequently an inflammatory or feverish condition,—in which case it will occur as a continuous symptom, associated with extreme thirst;—or 2) it may originate purely in spasm, in which case it will occur but casually, and if attended with unnatural thirst, the latter symptom will disappear with the direct cause, and with the re-

* It is not unworthy of notice, that the same symptom has been identified amongst the inferior animals as accompanying the earliest stage of diseases, resulting from obstruction of the biliary ducts.
assumed action of the salivary glands. A diseased state of the saliva, which is so frequently associated with indigestion, may be manifested in the form of a thick and tenacious, or,—though less often,—a thin and acrid fluid.

2. Increased flow of Saliva may either be critical, as, for instance, in smallpox, or in sluggish nervous fevers, or in fevers generally, as occasioned by suppression of transpiration (through the skin); or it may be symptomatic (in which case it may either identify a purely local affection of the salivary glands, or be associated with sympathetic disorders originating in the stomach or intestines,—such, for instance, as that deranged state which gives rise to the existence of worms); or again, it may be associated with sore throat.

10. The Expectoration, and its Indications.

1. Expectoration which indicates a wholesome determination or crisis of disease, especially inflammatory diseases affecting the lungs, is technically termed "critical," is identified by the facility with which it is detached and expelled, by the absence of pain associated with it, and, on the contrary, by the relief which it affords—and by exhibiting a thick agglomerative consistency and yellowish color, occasionally modified by a few slight streaks of blood.

2. Expectoration which is expelled by an effort, such as repeated hawking or coughing, or which causes more or less acute pain or soreness in the effort to detach it, may either denote the presence of accumulations of obstructive and obstructed matters in any of the air-cells or tubes, or in the windpipe, or whence the discharge of expectorated matter proceeds, as the result of a continued irritation.

a) If jelly-like, or sticky and rusty-colored, it will usually indicate inflammation of the lungs.

b) If transparent, stringy, or sticky, sometimes streaked with blood, and expectorated with much difficulty and without relief to the patient, it commonly identifies acute inflammation of the tubes of the lungs (bronchitis); in which affection a change in the expectoration to that of an opaque, yellow, or greenish-white colored substance, which is easily coughed up, and is followed by considerable relief, gives evidence of subsiding inflammation.

c) If it be of the character of matter, or if whitish streaks are seen, or small whitish-yellow, sometimes globular, masses, connected together by or floating amongst sticky phlegm (continuously), it is usually a symptom of suppurative (the second stage of) consumption; again, if it consist of masses of substance of a brown or greenish-white color, and which flatten at the bottom of the vessel, into a shape resembling a piece of coin, it is an indication of an advanced stage of consumption.

d) If it be of pure blood, it may be the result of inflammatory action, or of consumption; but it is very frequently the offspring of congestion, or an overcharged state of the vessels of the lungs. If a permanent symptom (and not a critical expectoration), it is generally of much import.

e) If yellow, and particularly if also bitterish, affection of the Liver is identified.
DIET AND REGIMENT.

The excellence of the homoeopathic rules on diet has wrested approbation even from our opponents, although, at the same time, they disingenuously make use of it as a handle against the science itself, by ascribing the cures affected to the observance of these rules, rather than to the efficacy of the medicines employed.

To individuals unacquainted with the merits of Homoeopathy, the regimen is represented as extremely rigid: a plain statement, however, of the course to be pursued, in general cases, will at once refute this assertion; and it may also be observed, that, at first sight, the self-denial imposed seems more stringent than it will prove on being carried into effect. Many individuals in the Author's own experience have pursued the same system of diet, after they had no further occasion for medical assistance, thus continuing from choice what they had begun from necessity.

The homoeopathic dietetic rules consist merely in the avoidance of medicinal and indigestible substances during treatment, both as calculated to interfere with the action of the medicines and the proper functions of the alimentary system. Consequently, among liquids, the articles generally proscribed are green tea or strong black tea, coffee, malt liquors, wine, spirits, and stimulants of every description; lemonade, or other acid or alkaline drinks, and natural or artificial mineral waters. On the other hand, cocoa, unspiced chocolate, toast, rice, or barley-water, oatmeal gruel sweetened with a little sugar, orraspberry or strawberry syrup, if desired; whey, milk and water, or pure milk not too recent from the cow, boiled milk, and, in some instances, butter-milk, or in fact any non-medicinal beverage, is allowable.

The diet should however be accommodated to the peculiarities of constitution in individuals; for instance, some persons cannot take the smallest quantity of milk without serious inconvenience; others throw out a rush after partaking of fish; and, again, others loathe the very sight of animal food. These peculiarities should also be taken into account in the selection of the remedies.

Of the varieties of animal food, pork, young or salted meats, and, amongst poultry, ducks and geese, were better avoided, particularly when derangement of the digestive functions exists. Beef, mutton, venison, and most descriptions of game, if not too long kept (high), pigeons, larks, rabbits, &c., are allowable at discretion. (Refer to the Synopsis.)

Fish is a wholesome article of diet, and may, in most cases, be partaken of occasionally, with the exception of the oleaginous species—such as eels, salmon, &c.; or shell-fish—as oysters, lobsters, &c.; and all kinds of salted, pickled, potted, or smoked fish.

Eggs, when known to agree; butter, if free from rancid or unusual taste; cream, plain unseasoned custards, and curds, are also admissible in moderation.

Stimulating soups and highly-seasoned or rich-made dishes are directly opposed to homoeopathic regimen. Beef-tea, veal- and chicken-
broth, &c., thickened with rice, macaroni or sago, and seasoned merely with a little salt, are of course allowable.

Amongst vegetables, all of a pungent, aromatic, medicinal, or indigestible description, or greased with copper, are prohibited; such as onions, garlic, eschalots, asparagus, radishes, horseradish, celery, parsley, mint, sage, mushrooms, tomatoes, &c.; but others free from such qualities, such as potatoes, French-beans, green peas or beans, cauliflower, spinach, seedale, mild turnips, carrots, &c., may be used with the needful precaution of avoiding any particular article of diet, whether of the animal or vegetable kingdom, that may seem to disagree in the particular case in question. Lemon or orange-peel, laurel leaves, bitter almonds, peach leaves or kernels, fennel, aniseed, marjoram, &c., are objectionable; acids, and the ordinary condiments, such as pepper, mustard, pickles, &c., and salads, ought either to be sparingly partaken of, or entirely abstained from, particularly by persons predisposed to indigestion. Salt and sugar in moderation are admissible.

Acid or unripe fruits are clearly objectionable; and even ripe fruits possessing little or no acidity, if fresh or prepared by cooking (such as peaches, raspberries, sweet cherries, grapes), and dried or preserved fruits (as figs, prunes, apples, pears), should be used in moderation, particularly by persons of weak digestion; and should be avoided altogether by those subject to colic or looseness of the bowels. Cold fruits (such as melons) and raw vegetables (such as cucumbers, &c.), and also nuts of every description, are forbidden.

All kinds of light bread and biscuit, free from soda or potash, and not newly baked; also simple cakes, composed of flour or meal, eggs, sugar, and a little good butter; or light puddings, such as bread, rice, sago, semolina, without wines, spices, or rich sauces, are admissible; but colored confectionary, pastry, and in some cases also honey, must be rejected. Regularity in the hours of meals should be observed, and too long fasting, as well as too great quantity of food at one time, should be avoided.

It is not sufficiently considered that excess in eating even wholesome and digestible food is a most grievous error. The lightest diet will impede the operation of the digestive functions if the stomach be overloaded. It were always better to leave the table unsatisfied than to indulge in any excess in this particular. Nor should it be forgotten, that a craving appetite which induces an inclination to eat excessively, is in itself an unhealthy condition, which requires to be counteracted rather than to be encouraged.

During fevers and inflammatory affections, the patient must of course be kept upon a low regimen,—gruel, barley-water, &c.; and at the commencement of convalescence a light pudding, with a little weak beef-tea, or mutton- or chicken-broth, should form the whole of the nourishment given. Nature, however, is our best guide; and whenever she takes away appetite, the necessity of not taxing the digestive functions must, with rare exceptions, be deemed imperative. (See Fever, and also Synopsis of the Rules for Diet.)
CLOTHING AND HABITS.

Upon the first point it were scarcely worth while entering into any observations, were it not simply to remark upon the impropriety of wearing garments impervious to air, and fitting closely to the shape, and the custom of exposing the extremities and chests of young children to the chilling atmosphere of our peculiarly variable and humid climate, under the absurd idea of making them hardy. The evil consequences arising from the check given to perspiration, by the first-mentioned practice, are too well known to require any particular comment; but as the other is an error widely prevalent, I consider it my duty to mention it; and I feel assured, that if mothers would only reform their system, and clothe their children in a more rational manner, they would make no slight advance towards the prevention of serious affections, not only during childhood, but in after life. Cotton, linen, and even leather worn next to the skin, are, generally, preferable to coarse woollens.

As regards habits, it may be briefly observed, that a regular method of living, avoiding ill-ventilated apartments, late hours, dissipation, over-study, anxiety, and other mental emotions, and taking sufficient air and exercise, are the best preservatives of health.

The frequent use of hot-baths is injurious and liable to retard the cure under homoeopathic treatment. The idea that sea-bathing is almost universally beneficial is exceedingly erroneous; there are many constitutions on which it acts prejudicially. Medicated baths, either natural or artificial, are strictly forbidden. Bathing the whole frame daily with a sponge or wet towel, with cold or scarcely tepid water, and the use of the flesh-brush, are by no means objectionable, and frequently indeed strongly to be recommended. (See Notices on the Use of the Bath.)

The use of any medicinal or aromatic substances in the arrangement of the toilet, such as camphorated or otherwise medicated dentifrices, lip-salves, smelling salts, or cosmetics, is more or less detrimental to the action of the medicines, and should be avoided.

Flowers should be excluded from sleeping apartments, especially at night, when they emit a deleterious gas.

ADMINISTRATION AND REPETITION OF THE MEDICINES.

The method, quantity, potency, and frequency to be selected and observed in the administration of the remedies, will be stated more explicitly as regards particular cases in the subsequent directions for the treatment of diseases. and in the Tables of the Remedies and Potencies and Analogous Medicines, generally prescribed, in the foregoing pages.

There will also be additional particulars in the Remarks on Internal and External Remedies; and material assistance may, moreover, be derived from the article on the Characteristic Effects and Indications of the Remedies. Yet much will still be left to the dis-
crimination and judgment of the administrator; because it is obvious, that a multiplicity of exceptional cases and conditions will arise, to which no general rule and few special regulations will apply. In instances of this description the particular character of each symptom distinguishable by the conditions under which it is manifested—or still more properly the assemblage of symptoms similarly qualified by conditions, will be the safest guide for the judicious selection of the remedy; and the continuance, return, suspension, aggravation, palliation, modification, or change of such particular features of ailment, will serve to regulate the repetition, suspension, or change of the remedy. The same circumstances will also frequently guide the administrator to change the potency, when the remedy he has selected is evidently indicated, but has not been followed by adequate results; or in other instances to adopt an analogous remedy, when both of the previous methods have equally failed.

In pursuing such changes, great care should be taken in turning to the Table of Analogous Remedies, and from thence to the article on the Characteristic Effects and Indications of the Remedies, and in thereby selecting the remedy or potency whose operation assimilates most nearly to the aggregate features of symptoms and conditions in the case.

The Form of the Medicine.—With respect to the form in which the medicines should be used, see the leading notification under the head of “Remarks and Regulations respecting Internal Remedies and Doses.”

Repetition and Selection.—The following are a few of the general rules to be observed in the domestic employment of the homeopathic medicines:

In diseases which are severe, and run their course rapidly, we must carefully watch the symptoms, and when we feel assured we have chosen the proper remedy, if no perceptible medicinal aggravation or amelioration declare itself, but the disease seems to gain ground, repeat the medicine. In cases of high inflammatory action, Aconite or Belladonna, &c., should sometimes be repeated at intervals, varying from fifteen minutes to two, four or six hours.

If a medicinal aggravation take place, followed by amelioration, we must let the medicine continue its action, until the amelioration appears to cease, and the disease again makes head; if new symptoms set in, we must then have recourse to the medicine thereby indicated. Should, however, no perceptible medicinal aggravation take place, but amelioration follow, we may safely await its approach to a termination, ere we again administer. If any symptoms remain, from the remedy first selected, having afforded only partial relief, we must have recourse to some other medicine, which seems best fitted to meet them; but refrain from changing the remedy as long as benefit results from its employment.

In diseases whose symptoms are obstinate and long-continued, and in those which are virulent but of short duration, as well as in those which partake somewhat of these features of violence, when a very striking improvement takes place, it will generally be found ad-
vantageous to cease to administer the medicine as long as the improvement continues, and only to repeat as soon as the slightest symptoms of activity in the progress of disease reappear. But when a sudden or marked improvement, of comparatively short duration, follows the first dose of a remedy, and on repeating the dose, the symptoms of the complaint increase instead of subsiding, as they did in the first instance, it may be concluded that the medicine does not answer, and that another must accordingly be had recourse to, in the selection of which it will be necessary to choose one related or analogous to the remedy first prescribed.

The distinguishing of the medicinal aggravation from that of the disease, being a point of material consequence, we shall here give the leading and most usual characteristics of each. The medicinal aggravation comes on suddenly and without previous amelioration; the aggravation of the disease more gradually, and frequently following an amelioration. Moreover, in the former, several of the medicinal symptoms, which did not previously occur, declare themselves. Such medicinal symptoms, or some of them, will be found, on referring to the remedy which has been employed in the article on the "Characteristic Effects," &c. Lastly, the pulse is also a discriminative guide particularly in fevers and inflammations. Thus, when it becomes less frequent, or when, at all events, it does not increase in frequency, on an accession of aggravation, the exacerbation is to be attributed to the medicinal influence; but when the reverse is the case, the aggravation of symptoms must be considered as depending on the advance of the disease.

We cannot attach too much importance to the necessity of careful watching the effects of each dose, as, in addition to the temporary aggravation of the symptoms which sometimes sets in, a development of collateral or medicinal signs occasionally takes place, particularly after frequent repetition of different remedies, in susceptible patients. By a want of attention, therefore, to this important point, we may incur confusion, and may be unconsciously treating a temporary medicinal disease of our own creation. We must also guard against falling into the opposite extreme—that of allowing the disease to gain head unchecked.

Slight diseases are often removed by a single dose of a well-chosen medicine; the more severe and deeply-seated disorders are also frequently removed by a single dose of a well-selected, or specific remedy; but in general cases, and particularly those which have been long and rudely treated by allopathic practitioners, a frequent repetition is usually required.

As a general rule, however, a given number of repetitions, more or less, according to the severity of the case, will serve to place the patient thoroughly under the influence of the medicine, after which the pause may be protracted so long as the indications of progressive improvement are present. If then, it becomes necessary to resume the administration, it will generally avail at remoter intervals than during the previous course. In complaints which are of a mild, though sluggish type, and which are unattended with any critical characteristics, the intervals, in the first period, may vary according to circumstances,
from six to twelve hours. But in most complaints in which constitutional or local inflammation is present, the intervals, in the first period, should not exceed four hours, and when important organs are involved, and constitutional fever runs high, these intervals should not at first exceed two hours.

In severe acute affections, such as inflammations, fevers, &c., we may often repeat the same medicine in the same dose, at regular intervals, as long as it does good; but this rule has many exceptions, and the directions already given at the commencement of this article should be borne in mind.

In obstinate and lasting cases, by a long-continued administration of the same medicine, the patient often becomes less susceptible; in such instances, if the improvement remains stationary, or progress slowly, we may gradually increase the dose, or, still better, give, at suitable intervals, some other remedy or remedies, of as nearly analogous medicinal properties to that first administered as possible, and then return to the original remedy, if needful; if, on the other hand, decided amelioration follow each administration, we should allow a longer interval to elapse before repeating, by which means the system gradually recovers itself, and the susceptibility to medicinal influence remains unimpaired until the cure is completed.

In rare cases, this susceptibility increases; in such instances a higher potency should be selected,—provided the remedy still appears to be appropriate,—and the intervals between the exhibitions should be lengthened. This occasionally occurs when the medicine has been frequently repeated, and given in solution. When the beneficial effect of a medicine is interrupted by any intermediary irregularity, such as, attack of cold, looseness of the bowels, &c., some other medicine must be given for the new affection, on the removal of which, the medicine which was previously acting favorably must be recurred to.

In the Selection of the Remedy, it is not necessary that all the symptoms noted should be present; at the same time care must be taken that there are no symptoms uncovered by the medicine, or which more strongly indicate another remedy.

REMARKS RESPECTING INTERNAL REMEDIES AND DOSES.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS AS TO THE FORM OF THE MEDICINES.

The Form in which Homoeopathic Medicines are employed for internal administration requires some particular notice, in order that the reader may have an additional opportunity of administering the medicine with the medium or vehicle which may be most likely to promote its active operation in the case under consideration. It is well known that the medicines are prepared in four distinct forms, namely:

GLOBULES, TINCTURES, AND TRITURATIONS.

1. **GLOBULES** (or pellets of sugar of milk saturated with the tincture), are, in the great majority of cases, the only form required for domestic
INTERNAL REMEDIES.

61
treatment, and so greatly facilitate the explicitness of the directions for doses, that, in the first instance, all the medicines comprised in the list of the remedies which are quoted in this work, must be understood to be recommended in globules, (at the potencies, also, stated in that list).

Dose.—For adults, five globules, either dry or dissolved in a little water (a teaspoonful)
For infants one globule in the same manner.

2. Tinctures might, as far as practical purposes are concerned, be coupled with Triturations, the latter being the form in which those Remedies which are insoluble, are first made, and consequently which represents those lesser degrees of attenuation which are administered in a fluid form—of such remedies as do not require such pulverization to render them soluble (or approximately so). It is this fluid form of soluble substance which is called the Tincture. Tinctures at low potencies (i.e. from the 1st to the 8d, and even, in some exceptional cases, the mother tinctures) have, upon the whole (like Triturations), been found better adapted to the treatment of acute diseases and some forms of scrofula, ague, &c.

Dose usually employed.—For an adult, one drop to a teaspoonful of water; or, in cases in which the substance medicating the tincture is precipitated (becomes thickened) by water—as, for instance, camphor—then give a drop on a small piece of pure loaf sugar.
For a child above two years and under twelve years old, one drop—constituting from two to three doses, according to the strength of the child.
For an infant under two years old, one drop, similarly divided into six to eight doses.

3. Triturations, as has already been explained in speaking of Tinctures, represent the lower potencies (as administered in the latter) in powdered, of substances which are not susceptible of immediate (approximate) solution, and which require previous and repeated pulverization, and extreme and minute distribution. The administration of Triturations is adapted to circumstances such as those just mentioned in relation to the Tinctures (of completely soluble substances).

The objection to Triturations for unprofessional persons is, that being in powder we have no other means of naming a precise quantity for the dose than by indicating the weight. Persons, therefore, who are in the habit of using them, should furnish themselves with appropriate and well-approved scales.

Dose usually employed.—For an adult, from half a grain to a grain.
For a child between two and twelve years old, half a grain distributed as equally as possible into three portions—one of these three portions constituting a dose.
For an infant under two years old, one-sixth part similarly.

1. Previous to undertaking the treatment of any affection it is advisable that the Article on the ADMINISTRATION AND REPETITION OF THE MEDICINES should be carefully studied.

2. Should the progress of the malady, notwithstanding treatment, without a distinct change in the nature of the symptoms, indicate a change of the remedies, it is advisable that the TABLE OF ANALOGOUS REMEDIES should be consulted with due consideration of the CHARACTERISTIC SYMPTOMS of each in the selection of the new Remedy.
3. In cases in which the distinctions between the indications for different medicines prescribed are so slight as to leave the least doubt on the mind of the administrator as to which he should select, the decision will be determined by referring to those remedies in the article ON CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS, &c.

This difficulty may frequently arise where two or more medicaments are of closely analogous operation.

4. OF DOSES FOR INFANTS AND CHILDREN.—Where no particular direction is given for the treatment of young children, or children under the age of twelve years, it is to be understood that the dose in general cases, should be in the proportion of one-third of that directed to be taken generally, or especially for an adult, as nearly as that proportion can be ascertained.

a. The general dose for an infant, under six months of age, may be stated at the proportion of one globule to three teaspoonfuls of water, which solution should be administered by the teaspoonful at each dose.

b. The general dose for an infant, between six and twenty-four months old, may be stated at one globule to the teaspoonful of water for each dose.

5. OF POTENCIES.—With respect to the potencies or dilutions to be employed, although it is by no means an essential point, still, as all the directions for treatment hereinafter given have been drawn in conformity with that scale, it is well that they should be in accordance with those quoted in the table of medicines and dilutions prescribed in this work.

6. OF THE DIVISION OF DOSES AND SOLUTION.—The doses prescribed in this work are all directed to be taken in solution, as that is doubtless the most efficacious method of administration. But when that is not convenient, or is rendered impossible by the state of the patient, the globules may be administered dry, by being placed on the tongue.

a. When the solution of any medicine in water has to be kept more than three days before the whole is consumed, it is necessary to preserve the water from decomposition, by adding six drops of proof spirit to the two table-spoonfuls of solution. In very hot weather one day should be the limit beyond which no solution should be kept without such infusion of spirit. When it is not convenient to add the proof-spirit to the solution, the only way of obviating deterioration is to make a fresh solution at the expiration of every such stated period of time.

b. The best medium of solution is distilled water; the next, filtered or pure rain-water; the next, water which has previously been boiled or pure spring water.

7. OF THE RECURRENCE, SUSPENSION, &c., OF DOSES.—It were impossible, as has been already stated, in laying down a general rule for treatment, always to assign a given recurrence of the dose of any remedy, without being as egregiously wrong in one case as one might be positively right in another. The discretion of the person who uses the medicine, guided by a careful study of the ARTICLE ON THE REPETITION OF MEDICINES, must indicate the frequency of the doses—the pause—
INTERNAL REMEDIES.

the renewal—and the change—according to the conditions of each particular case.

a. As far as the frequency, suspension, and resumption in the exhibition of medicine can be reduced to a systematic scale this has been done in the subjoined Table, from which the patient may occasionally derive assistance, but to which he must not trust in the least exceptional instances.

b. Great care must be taken in distinguishing between the scale set forth for acute and that designed to direct the treatment in chronic disease.

c. The constitution, temperament, and habit of body must also modify all set regulations in respect of the recurrence, &c., of Doses. Highly susceptible subjects require more sparing treatment, and must be closely watched to observe the earliest indications in the cessation of effect, medicinal aggravation, or other exceptional conditions.

8. Of consecutive treatment.—It is a manifest error, in treating of any malady, to direct a patient positively to begin by the administration of this or that remedy. Every malady may develop itself in a variety of ways. The incipient stage of the same disease even is scarcely ever identical in two cases. In all instances the development of complaint must depend upon constitutional tendencies, atmospheric influences, external circumstances especially relating to each case, condition of the system of previous treatment (particularly allopathic), &c., &c.

da. All the remedies which are applicable to the treatment of any complaint within the proper province of domestic management, together with the symptoms which indicate the exhibition being detailed, the only way in which an unprofessional person will avoid error is by invariably selecting the remedy indicated by the symptoms that are present, and the circumstances which attend them, irrespective of any order of succession, except where (as next stated) a particular course of medicines is directed to be taken in rotation.

b. When the medicines prescribed in this Volume are intended to be taken in succession, one after the other, or in alternation, &c., they will be invariably indicated by figures, viz.

1) MERCURUS. 2) SULPHUR. 3) CALCAREA.

c. As a general rule, however, when consecutive treatment is required with medicines of analogous properties to those below stated, it will be found that such as are named as operating beneficially after others, will be preferable for selection in such relation to former treatment, viz.

After ACIDUM NITRICUM—Calcarea, Petroleum, Pulsatilla, Sulphur.

* ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM—China, Lachesis, Rhus, Veratrum.

* ACIDUM SULPHURICUM—Pulsatilla.

* ACONITE—Arnica, Arsenicum, Belladonna, Bryonia, Cannabis, Ipecacuanha, Spongia, Sulphur.

* AMMINA—Bryonia.

* ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM—Pulsatilla, Mercurius.

* ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM—See Tartarum-emeticus.
After Arnica—Aconite, Ipecacuanha, Rhus, Sulphur-acidum.

Arseniium—China, Ipecacuanha, Nux-vomica, Sulphur, Veratum.

Belladonna—China, Conium, Dulcamara, Hepar, Lachesis, Rhus, Stramonium.

Bryonia—Alumina, Rhus.

Calcarea-carbonica—Acidum-nitr., Lycopodium, Phosphorus, Silicea.

Carbo-vegetabilis—Arsenicum, Kali, Mercurius.

China—Arsenicum, Belladonna, Pulsatilla, Veratum.

Cuprum-acet.—Calcarea, Veratum.

Hepar-sulphuris—Acidum, Nitr., Belladonna, Mercurius, Spongia, Silicea.

Ipecacuanha—Arnica, Arsenicum, China, Cocculus, Ignatia, Nux-vomica.


Lycopodium—Graphites, Ledum, Phosphorus, Pulsatilla, Silicea.

Mercurius—Acidum-nitr., Belladonna, China, Dulcamara, Hepar, Lachesis, Sepia, Sulphur.

Nux-vomica—Bryonia, Pulsatilla, Sulphur.

Opium—Calcarea, Petroleum, Pulsatilla.

Phosphorus—Petroleum, Rhus.

Pulsatilla—Acidum-nitr., Bryonia, Sepia.

Rhus-toxicodendron—Acidum-phos., Ammonium-c., Arsenicum, Bryonia, Calcarea, Conium, Phosphorus, Pulsatilla, Sulphur.

Sepia—Carbo-v., Causticum, Pulsatilla.

Silicea—Hepar, Lachesis, Lycopodium, Sepia.

Spongia—Hepar-sulphuris, (for instance, in group.)

Sulphur—Acidum-nitr., Aconitum, Belladonna, Calcarea, Cuprum, Mercurius, Pulsatilla, Rhus, Sepia, Silicea.

Tartarus-emeticus—Baryta-c., Ipecacuanha, Pulsatilla, Sepia.

Veratum—Arsenicum, Arnica, China, Cuprum, Ipecacuanha.

9. Of Accessory or Palliative Treatment.—In cases of obstinate constipation the use of the clyster or lavement is allowable. The injection should consist of cold water, or, if that disagree, of tepid water; in some cases it may also be requisite to add a table-spoonful of olive oil. The quantity of water necessary for the different ages may, under ordinary circumstances, be stated to be twelve ounces for an adult; six or eight ounces for a youth of ten or fifteen; three or four ounces, for a child between one and five years of age; and about one ounce for an infant at birth, or soon after.

10. In cases of acute, external, and local inflammation, of more particularly, with wounds in which there is a lodgment of foreign substance, which cannot be extracted, or, where suppuration is not sufficiently progressive, we may have recourse to an application, of the nature of a poultice, such as that which is described in the ensuing page (66).
PRESERVATION OF MEDICINES.

5. All appliances and methods, such as bleeding, cupping, leeching, blisters, all medicines resorted to according to the old practice, and all patent and domestic medicines are strictly prohibited.

10. Precaution to Insure a Proper Dose—When the administrator is not certain that the patient will adhere rigidly to the dose prescribed, or when given doses of medicines have to be sent at a distance, the simplest and safest expedient is to drop the globules into as much sugar or milk as will envelop them securely, fold the contents together in a slip of clean, unglazed paper, and crush them from the outside with the blade of a knife, or some other hard and even substance.

11. When Medicines Should be Taken, &c.—The medicines should invariably be taken fasting (save the understated exceptions), and abstinence from food or drink for about an hour after the administration, is equally important. It is also of great consequence to abstain from excessive bodily or mental exertion, during treatment, and to keep perfectly quiet, if possible, for about an hour after the administration of medicine.

There are exceptional cases, such as modify this rule, which may arise out of accidents or sudden emergencies, but the rule should be followed as closely as possible, even in cases of this kind.

INDISPENSABLE RULES FOR THE PRESERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF HOMOEOPATHIC MEDICINES, ANTIDOTES, &c.

1. Keep your chest closed or your phials in a dark, dry, clean, and cool place, free from odor or scent of any kind,—or, if in a hot climate, in as regular a temperature as possible.

2. Do not change the corks, or use the same phials to contain a different remedy without having previously been assured that it has been thoroughly cleansed, first with boiling and then with cold water. It is better at all times to rinse a phial, which has already contained medicine, with spirits of wine, and to expose it un corked to the action of great heat before it is filled with a different medicine. The cork or stopper should be submitted to the same process. The safest way of all is to destroy empty bottles.

3. Let all the medicines be carefully marked and labelled, and abstain from handling two at one time.

4. In preparing your solution for administration, be assured that the glass, or spoon, or other vessel in which you are about to mix it, is perfectly clean.

5. If it is necessary to prepare solutions of two or more medicines at one time, take care to keep them apart, and to mark them so that no mistake can occur.

6. Do not use the same spoon or other vessel to administer two different remedies, without having previously ascertained that it has been scrupulously cleaned. Porcelain spoons are preferable to any metal, on this account, because you are more certain of the thorough removal of any former medicinal substances.
7. If you dissolve your medicines in open vessels, such as tumblers, take the precaution to have them well covered down during the intervals between the administration, and keep them in a dark, dry, clean, and cool place, totally free from odor or scent of any kind.

8. Do not resort to any other medicinal agency during homoeopathic treatment, and abstain from any external applications, except such as are prescribed homoeopathically.

9. Avoid the use of all articles of perfumery, restoratives, cosmetics, and the like. Camphor, and other popular appliances for cleansing the mouth, &c., &c., are strictly prohibited. The same may be said of smelling salts, &c., &c.

10. The saturated tincture of camphor, as it is used homoeopathically, must be kept entirely apart from any other medicines, or from any vessels or vehicles, such as powders, in which it is proposed to convey or to administer other medicines.

11. Do not change your course of treatment or your remedies (when change becomes necessary) too suddenly, or without allowing a sufficient pause to elapse, viz., at least two hours, if possible six hours, in general cases of a severe inflammatory nature, and in malignant fevers—and at least from two to three days (48 to 72 hours), in disease of a chronic kind.

12. If the symptoms be so violent as to compel you to resort to immediate change after any previous treatment, administer one drop of spirits of camphor on a lump of sugar, or a teaspoonful of strong coffee, and then wait one hour, half an hour, or only a quarter of an hour, in urgent cases, before you proceed with further treatment.

When, as occasionally happens with persons who are extremely susceptible to the effects of the homoeopathic remedies, an undue medicinal action is developed, giving rise to considerable local pain, or general constitutional disturbance, camphor is, generally speaking, the most effective antidote, particularly to the vegetable medicaments. (See the Table of Medicines, &c.) It may simply be inhaled by the nostrils, or a drop of Tincture of Camphor may be taken on a piece of lump sugar. Coffee, without milk or sugar, is also a useful antidote, provided the patient has not been long accustomed to its use. The same may, in a measure, be said of wine.

REMARKS AND REGULATIONS RESPECTING EXTERNAL REMEDIES AND APPLICATIONS.

Any remedy, which is prescribed for internal administration as homoeopathic to a local affection, may be applied to the parts as a lotion, either by dissolving the globules in water, or by using the tincture, usually of a like potency, to mingle with the water.

External Application of the Nature of a Poultice.—The simplest and best application which can be used in cases requiring external treatment of this nature, to forward and encourage suppuration, or for any other reason, consists solely of a piece of lint saturated with cold water, applied to the parts and kept constantly wet, the whole being carefully covered with oiled silk so as to exclude the air.
EXTERNAL REMEDIES.

All medicated poultices should be avoided, and are strictly prohibited.

EXTERNAL APPLICATION OF THE NATURE OF Fomentation.—As a palliative application pending the salutary action of internal treatment in cases in which local irritation and tension are excessive, it is allowable to bathe the parts with water moderately hot by means of a piece of flannel; or to expose the parts to the action of the steam rising from boiling water poured into an open vessel. In cases of sore throat in which the suffering requires to be immediately soothed, or of cold, in which the obstruction and burning sensation in the nostrils is excessively distressing, the patient may similarly inhale the steam of boiling water.

All allopathic medicated fomentations should be avoided, and are strictly prohibited.

TINCTURE OF ARNICA.—This useful medicament, when employed as a lotion to wounds, should always be discontinued upon the appearance of any eruption, &c. Individuals, of what is ordinarily designated as an inflammatory habit, or who have very irritable skins, and are liable to be affected with erysipelas, must be very cautious how they use it, and must modify their treatment accordingly, and abstain from the application upon the earliest appearance of medicinal irritation or erysipelas swelling or redness. Such patients should invariably dilute the tincture with two-thirds more of water (in proportion) than is indicated in the directions which occur in various parts of this work, when they have occasion to employ it; and, should this precaution not suffice to exempt them from excessive medicinal aggravation, they should have recourse to CALENDULA-OFFICINALIS as a substitute.

General proportions of the lotion: Tincture of Arnica 1 part. to water 6 parts.
For very susceptible subjects: Tincture of Arnica 1 part. to water 12 parts.
For the eyes, or as a gargle for the gums after dental treatment: Tincture of Arnica 1 part. to water 20 parts.
For an infant under six months old: Tincture of Arnica 1 part. to water 40 parts.
For an infant over six months and under two years: Tincture of Arnica 1 part. to water 60 parts.

TINCTURE OF CALENDULA-OFFICINALIS—may be employed in the treatment of wounds of every description, by those who, from constitutional causes, are unable to employ Arnica externally, without subjecting themselves to the inconveniences generated by the character of that remedy. Calendula has moreover an important advantage over Arnica in very severe incised or lacerated wounds, where there are indications of a serious scar being otherwise left by the cut. It is also preferable in all severe wounds which cannot heal without previous suppuration.

General proportions of the lotion: Tincture of Calendula one part. to water six parts. (for infants and children the same as Arnica.)

TINCTURE OF RHUS-TOXICODENDRON is more especially adapted to the treatment of sprains, for the milder forms of which it is a specific remedy.

General proportions of the lotion: Tincture of Rhus-tox. one part. to water six parts. (for infants and children the same as Arnica.)

TINCTURE OF ACONITE.—Aconite has been used externally with great success in cases of local inflammation arising from check of perspiration (or from other causes), in conformity with its well-known
characteristic properties. Care must be taken to distinguish such
cases of inflammation, usually extending to the membrane which in-
vests the bone, and affecting joints in particular, from erysipelatous
inflammation, to which it frequently bears a striking resemblance.
The sudden appearance of symptoms of this nature in young persons,
who are particularly liable to accidents arising out of carelessness, &c.,
and who, at the same time, have no predisposition to erysipelas, may
be a strong ground of assurance in respect of the character of such in-
flammatory action, which may further be explained by a brief inquiry
into the previous circumstances. In such cases the external application
of a lotion, composed of diluted Tincture of Aconite (simultaneously
with the internal administration of the same remedy), by means of
linen rag saturated therewith, and applied to the parts, will speedily
subdue the symptoms, and preclude more serious consequences.

General proportions of the lotion—for a person of adult age, Tincture of Aconite, ten drops to a
wine-glassful of water. For a child under twelve years of age, Tincture of Aconite, six drops
to a wine-glassful of water.

Tincture of Cantharis or Cantharides.—The peculiar property
which Cantharis, or Spanish blistering Fly, possesses of creating a
severe burning pain, followed by the effusion of watery fluid beneath the
scar or skin, bears so close an analogy to the effects of a burn or scald,
with the formation of vesication or blisters, that we can readily con-
ceive it well adapted, according to the homoeopathic law, to be an
admirable remedy for injuries of the like description, or attended with
similar symptoms. Cantharis is, in fact, specific as an external remedy,
in the treatment of burns or scalds, and is by far the most efficacious,
it applied immediately after the injury has been inflicted (otherwise, see
Causticum,) and before the application of cold water, acetate of lead, or
similar expedients have been adopted.

Cantharis is, however, objectionable for persons whose constituti-

tional peculiarity renders them susceptible of erysipelatous tumefaction
of the skin, in the place of blisters, from the effect of a burn or scald.
In these cases, Urtica dioica is specific. In some instances, although
very rarely, the external application of Cantharis may produce der-
ranged action in the urinary organs, (exemplified by suppression of
water); in such cases the mischief is readily counteracted by the inter-
nal administration of one drop of Tincture of Camphor on a lump
of sugar. The lotion should generally consist of the Tincture at the
second dilution and water, wherewith a linen rag is to be saturated,
the linen being so wound round the parts as to exclude the air, and
the moistening repeated as often as it becomes dry.

General proportions—three drops of the Tincture of Cantharides, 2d., to every teaspoonful
of water.

Tincture of Urtica dioica, or Urtica urens—should be used in
preference to tincture of Cantharides by those in whom a burn, or
scald is apt to produce erysipelatous swelling in the place of blistering.
But this is the only case in which Cantharides is superseded by
Erythraea.
EXTERNAL REMEDIES.

General proportions of the lotion . . . . . . . Tincture of Urtica-ovicosa 1 part, to water 10 parts.
For an infant under six months old . . . . . . . Tincture of Urtica-ovicosa 1 part, to water 80 parts.
For an infant over six months and under two years . . . . . . . Tincture of Urtica-ovicosa 1 part, to water 15 parts.

Proof Spirits of Wine.—In mild cases of burns or scalds, if Spirits of Wine can be procured immediately (otherwise, see Cauticum), speedy relief may often be obtained therefrom, and ulceration suffering avoided. Apply it warm to the parts (as hot as the patient can bear it), the injured part having meanwhile been exposed to the heat of the fire.

Tincture of Cauticum, as already intimated under the head of Cantharis and Spirit of Wine, is a preferable remedy to either of the foregoing when an hour or two may chance to have elapsed before the use of any remedial application. The Cauticum wash is also of much service in more serious burns, and in those of long-standing.

General proportions of the lotion—to every teaspoonful of water, add six drops of the Tincture of Cauticum at the third dilution, and apply frequently to the parts by means of a piece of clean rag saturated therewith.

Raw cotton (excepting when the suppuration is excessive, and the weather hot, for which case see Soap),—is highly useful as an external application to burns or scalds of a serious nature, and more especially when the injury extends over a large surface. The method of use is as follows:—Puncture any blister which may have arisen, bathe the sore well with tepid water, and then cover the parts with carded cotton or wadding in three layers—removing the outer layer only, and substituting a fresh one—when suppuration sets in.

The soap plaster (pure, white, Curd-Soap).—This application is more particularly serviceable in cases of burns, where not only the outer or scar skin, but also the inner or true skin has been destroyed. In serious cases, which have previously been treated with the lotion of Cantharides, or Urtica-ovicosa, and in which the inflammation and pain have yielded to these remedies, but which are too severe (owing to the injuries inflicted on the true skin and adjacent muscles) to heal without suppuration, the soap plaster is a very useful accessory. It should be made and applied as follows:—Moisten the soap with tepid water, and make a thick lather or paste, and spread it upon linen; then puncture any blisters which may appear on the exposed surface, and remove all loose skin. After these precautions, apply the plaster to the parts, and secure it by means of a bandage, being careful that the whole of the injured surface is covered with the plaster. As a general rule, the plaster may remain undisturbed for twenty-four hours, when it should be gently removed and changed; but there are many exceptional cases, and the feelings of the patient should guide us in the removal and change of the plaster, whenever a return of pain is complained of. This course of application should be continued until the injured parts are completely healed.

The application of the plaster will always be attended with increased pain at first; but this must not deter us from the employment of it, as it will soon be followed by marked amelioration.

Flour—may be used as a substitute for cotton or the soap plaster, when neither of the latter can be obtained at the moment. The
method of application is simply to sprinkle the flour copiously over
the injured parts, after having taken the precautions directed to be
observed under the heads of cotton and soap plaster. When it become
necessary to remove the dry paste formed by the incrustation of the
flour, this should be gently effected by first moistening and loosening
it, by means of poultices (as directed under the head of external ap-
plication of the nature of a poultice).

TINCTURE OF ARSENICUM (at the third dilution),—applicable to bed-
sores, and as a local resource, in many cases, of malignant ulceration.
General proportions of the lotion—to one wine-glassful of water, ten drops of the Tincture.

TINCTURE OF CARBO-VEGETABILIS (at the fifth dilution),—in similar
cases, as directed for the affection in question.
General proportions of the lotion—to two table-spoonfuls of water, twenty drops of the Tincture.

TINCTURE OF CINCHONA (concentrated). See “Bed-sores,” after
typhus, &c.
General proportions of the lotion—to a wine-glassful of water, fifty drops of the Tincture.

TINCTURE OF SULPHUR (saturated), in such cases only as those in
which it will be found hereinafter prescribed.
General proportions of the lotion—to two table-spoonfuls of water, twenty drops of the Tincture.

REMARKS AND REGULATIONS RESPECTING THE BATH.

The bath may be divided, according to modern appliances, into
eight varieties, viz.:—the HOT and COLD SALT-WATER BATH, the HOT and
COLD FRESH-WATER BATH, the TEPID, the SHOWER, the VAPOR, and the
MEDICATED BATHS. Of these we shall here consider the two first-named
only, viz.

The Cold Salt-water and the Cold Fresh-water Bath;

Except as respects new-born infants, for whom a third variety is
necessary, namely,

The Hot Fresh-water Bath.

All the other varieties, especially medicated Baths, are commonly
prohibited.

The consideration of the Bath is a matter of essential importance to
health, and has been acknowledged as such from the remotest antiquity,
and in every climate. It is almost as much a necessity of existence as
food or clothing. It involves what is a primariy essential, cleanliness;
but, like all generalities, it is subject to exceptional modifications
arising out of the condition of the system, or the temporary state of
the body; such, for instance, as the presence of an eruption or rash, or
the exhaustion of perspiration after violent and prolonged exercise,
both of which would render the bath obnoxious for the time. But for
persons who are free from any morbid manifestation which may render
the free use of cold water objectionable, nothing, perhaps, will tend
so much to brace the nervous and muscular construction of the frame,
and to preserve the sturdy physical power of youth in advanced age,
as the regular observances of the Bath.
REGULATIONS FOR THE BATH.

General exceptional conditions under which cold bathing should be avoided.

When (as is sometimes the case) it is found to induce constitutional disturbance, or is invariably followed by headache, &c., of the same character.

When it is followed by lasting chilliness instead of the glow which indicates its healthy action.

There are comparatively few instances in which the cold fresh-water Bath disagrees with persons in good health; in such instances, however, when they occur, the use of a sponge or wet towel must be substituted for the bath, and should be followed with brisk friction.

When any inflammatory action is present, or when from exertion or from any other cause the skin is moist and the pores are open, the Cold Bath should be avoided.

During the presence of headache, other than headache arising from irregularities of digestion or nervous causes.

Immediately or within one hour after a meal.

Before any meal has been partaken, or, in other words, upon first getting up in the morning.

Generally—with a declining temperature, as, for instance, late in the evening, when the temperature of the water will not have declined equally with that of the atmosphere.

When the atmospheric temperature is not sufficiently high, as compared with that of the water; or, in other words, when the water feels warm and the air cold.

Generally—during the prevalence of cold east winds.

General conditions under which cold bathing is beneficial.

When the temperature of the water, relatively to that of the atmosphere, is as nearly as possible that which it would reach and maintain, by being constantly exposed to the action of the same atmospheric temperature.

When it is always followed by a glow.

In affections of a purely nervous character.

In the majority of affections resulting from debility of the digestive functions.

During an ascending temperature; that is to say, in the earlier part of the day, generally about two or three hours after the first meal, and at an equal distance from the second.

When the water is cold compared with the air, but not so cold as to produce a shock or numbness.

In this climate, from the end of June to the middle of September, may be stated as the best season for out-door bathing.

Indoor bathing—may be continued throughout the year with great advantage, with the precaution that the thermometer in the apartment stand at from 50 to 60 degrees of Fahrenheit, and that the water be exposed to this atmospheric temperature at least six hours (when that is possible) or be raised to from 45 to 55 degrees, if below it.
The swimming bath, or bath in which (if not in open water) there is room to exercise the limbs, is preferable.

**General precautions to be observed in Bathing.**

Do not bathe the lower extremities first. The immersion should be complete at once.

This need not be effected by plunging,—when, as is not unfrequently the case, such a method is found to induce headache or temporary deafness.

Diving—which is a very common amusement, is very often prejudicial without sufficient attention being paid to the fact. In general, you should abstain from diving.

Never leap into deep water, feet foremost and in an erect position. The best method is to drop into it, the body and limbs being bent together.

Do not stand still or remain motionless in the water.

Do not remain too long in the water. Five minutes is quite long enough to derive all the advantages of the bath.

Never remain so long as to become thoroughly chilled.

Leave the bath upon the first appearance of cramp.

Apply a coarse towel briskly all over the body, as soon as you leave the water; and take pains to dry yourself as thoroughly and as expeditiously as possible.

Dress as soon as you are thoroughly dry.

The bath should be followed by a brisk walk, but not sufficient to heat you.

**The Salt-water Bath or Sea-Bathing.**

There has been a popular notion that sea-bathing is always preferable to fresh-water bathing. Nothing can be a greater mistake, and there are a far greater number of exceptions to the proper use of the former than to that of the latter. It is indeed true, that the question of temperature is far less important, in respect of sea-bathing, except, indeed, towards the fall of the year, when the temperature of the atmosphere, in our climate, becomes considerably depressed,—and when, in conformity with one of the "general exceptional conditions" above stated, it were advisable for those even with whom sea-bathing generally agrees to discontinue it.

But it is a matter of experience that there are a great number of constitutional exceptions. And it is quite as important that all those with whom sea-bathing is found habitually to disagree, should abstain from what, at certain seasons and in certain places, may be a great indulgence.

There are instances in which sea-bathing produces a species of nausea similar to that of seasickness in persons who are totally exempt from this inconvenience on ship-board. This, then, is clearly a constitutional exception.

In brief, however, it may be laid down as a rule, that when sea-bathing habitually induces any kind of constitutional disturbance it should be avoided.
SYSTEMATIC TABLE.

THE FRESH-WATER BATH.

The instances in which fresh-water bathing disagrees, may almost be summed up under the head of the "general exceptional conditions" above stated. The cases of constitutional exception are far less numerous than those which occur with respect to sea-bathing, and there are fewer cases still in which persons who cannot bear fresh water can tolerate the sea-bath. When, however, they occur, they should indicate the course of the patient.

TEMPERATURE OF THE BATH FOR INFANTS.

The WARM BATH, which is requisite for the treatment of newly-born or very young infants, should never exceed 98 degrees of Fahrenheit in heat. It should in general range from 92 to 98 degrees, according to the effect produced on the child. When the bath is used as a remedial agent, it is important to maintain the temperature at which the immersion had taken place; and it will, therefore, be desirable on all occasions to have a thermometer within, so as to detect and regulate any variations.

The COLD BATH should be, as nearly as possible, of the temperature at which the atmosphere would place or keep it. It is, therefore, desirable that cold spring water, which has not been exposed to the action of the air, for four hours at least, should be avoided in hot weather, when the atmospheric temperature would have materially increased the heat of it.

Exception to the use of the cold bath.—In almost all cases the use of the COLD BATH, with new-born or very young infants, is reprehensible.

SYSTEMATIC TABLE,
FORMING A SUMMARY OF THE RULES FOR THE ADMINISTRATION AND REPETITION OF THE MEDICINES.

In summing up the general regulations for the administration and repetition of medicines, the following particulars may be deduced:

OF ACUTE DISEASE, NOT CRITICAL.

General Initiatory Remarks.

In Acute Diseases, not critical, when, after the lapse of four, or at the most, six hours, no amendment results, another remedy should generally be selected, or the general state of the patient and the nature of the disease should be re-investigated. When, on the other hand, in the course of an hour or two, symptoms of improvement ensue—such as moist skin, a clear state of the intellectual faculties, a happier frame of mind, or a gentle and undisturbed slumber, no repetition or change of medicine must be thought of, until a cessation of the improved condition of the patient becomes manifest.

In Acute Diseases of a severe and critical kind, however—such as severe inflammatory complaints, cholera, croup, nervous fevers, asthmatic affections, &c., the repetition of the dose sometimes becomes
necessary, every five, ten, or fifteen minutes— or, at all events, at intervals of from one to three hours, subject to the like conditions.

When a variety of new symptoms set in after repetitions of the dose, combined or not with a sudden aggravation of those which were present before treatment was commenced, a pause should be made—if the case be not extremely urgent—until those new (medicinal) symptoms subside, and then a new remedy selected, unless a decided improvement succeeds; in which latter case, the same remedy may be repeated as soon as the signs of improvement begin to give way.

1. That there are two distinct periods in the course of treatment:—the first period, or that in which the medicine is more rapidly repeated to establish a medicinal ascendency over the disease; and the second period, or that in which the treatment is resumed and continued to complete the cure, or until change of treatment.

a. That these two periods are advantageously divided by a pause, during which the medicine may be suffered to exhaust its action, and the variation of symptoms, &c., observed.

b. That during the first period, in the treatment of acute disease, which is not of immediately critical character, the intervals between doses should extend over from two to four or even six hours, according to the severity of the symptoms.

c. That, as a general rule, a course of two, three, or four doses, according to the length of the intervals, will constitute the first period; the greatest number of doses agreeing with the shortest intervals.

d. That the pause, at the conclusion of the first period in the treatment of such diseases, should extend over from four to twelve hours, according as the progress of the disease has been checked by the previous treatment or not.

2. That the disease continuing to make head after the pause, whether modified or not (if no suspension or change should appear desirable in conformity with the exceptions below stated), the same treatment should be resumed during the second period.

a. That during the second period in the treatment of acute disease, which is not of immediately critical character, the interval between doses should extend over from four to eight, or even twelve hours, according to the severity of the symptoms.

b. That, as a general rule, one, two, or three doses, according to the length of the intervals, will constitute the second period; the greatest number of doses agreeing with the shortest intervals.

3. That, in the event of no alteration, or, at most, a merely temporary mitigation of the symptoms, by the remedy or remedies administered during the first period, another remedy must be selected as closely analogous as possible to the symptoms present.

4. That, after the completion of the second period, in the event of the reappearance of symptoms, which have yielded to the use of the remedy or remedies previously administered; the same remedy or remedies shall be administered at still more extended intervals.
 ADMINISTRATION OF THE MEDICINES.

That, in this after-treatment, the intervals between doses shall extend over from 12 to 48 hours.

Conditions creating exceptions to the foregoing Rules.

1. That the repetition of any medicine must be suspended:
   a. Upon the first indication of medicinal aggravation, distinguishable by the features described under that head at pages 58-59.
   b. Or, again, upon the intermediate appearance of another symptom, or of other symptoms, involving a complication, &c., not covered by the previous treatment.
   c. Or, again, as soon as a positive degree of improvement becomes apparent.
   d. To be resumed and re-continued upon the first indication that the natural and original disease is regaining its ascendency, from which we may judge that the medicine has exhausted its active agency.

2. That another remedy must be selected as closely analogous in its action as possible to the symptoms present:
   a. Upon the intermediate appearance of another symptom, or of other symptoms involving a complication, &c., not covered by the previous remedy.
   b. If no change, evidently resulting from medicinal action, takes place, and the disease continue to gain ground progressively, notwithstanding from 12 to 24 hours of active treatment.
   c. This condition does not apply to complaints which run a regular course, unless irregular complications, demanding other treatment, should appear; because it is obvious that the homoeopathic treatment would have a tendency to promote the development of such diseases.
   d. The period here assigned for treatment without change (12 to 24 hours), does not apply to critical cases, which are totally exceptional.

Of Critical Cases of Acute Disease.

1. That critical cases of acute disease.—such, for instance, as of cholera, croup, or severe inflammatory disorders which are excessively rapid in their issue, are not susceptible of the general rules applied to acute disease.
   a. That the majority of these are individually exceptional.
   b. That, in their critical acception, they are only susceptible of one period of treatment.
   c. That, in cases of this nature, such remedies as Arsenicum, Cuprum, Digitalis, Lachesis, Sambucus, Hepar, Spongia, and Veratrum, may be administered at intervals, varying from five to thirty minutes, according to the urgency of the symptoms, until beneficial reaction takes place.
   d. That the evident (and progressive) decline of the vital principle, notwithstanding treatment, may in such instances warrant the change of the remedy, if there be any hope that the change may produce the desired reaction.
That, otherwise cases of this nature are susceptible of the same exceptional conditions, as have been reserved for the previous class of complaints (see "conditions creating exceptions, &c.," as above).

OF CHRONIC DISEASE.

General Initiation Remarks.

In Chronic Diseases of a severe and obstinate kind, it is often very advisable to administer a dose of the remedy selected daily, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a period of from four to eight days; or, in short, until such time as one or more symptoms become developed, which the patient had not experienced, before commencing to take the remedy. When the remedy has been properly selected, the change in the patient's state will commonly occur within or shortly after the periods just named. Should no medicinal manifestations of any kind become apparent, another remedy may be selected, from two to four days after the last dose of the previous remedy has been taken.

In chronic diseases, Sulphur* is very often the most appropriate remedy to begin with, if no other is better indicated, and particularly if the patient has previously been affected with any cutaneous malady (Itch). As soon as the symptoms developed by Sulphur have wholly subsided, a new medicament must be administered in accordance with the remaining symptoms (if any); but not for a longer period than from four to eight days. If improvement then sets in, the new remedy need not be repeated until the favorable change ceases to become progressively manifest. But, if no amelioration ensues, although the remedy seems to be correctly chosen, Sulphur may again be resorted to, for from two to four days; and so on. It is frequently necessary to fall back upon Sulphur several times in this manner during a protracted course of treatment (see "Eradicative Treatment.")

1. That there are two distinct periods in the course of treatment; the first period in which the medicine is more rapidly repeated to establish a medicinal ascendancy over the disease; and the second period, or that in which the treatment is resumed and continued to complete the cure, or till change of treatment.

a. That these two periods are advantageously divided by a pause, during which the medicine may be suffered to exhaust its action and the variation of symptoms, &c., observed.

b. That, during the first period in the treatment of chronic disease, the intervals between doses should extend to about twelve hours.

c. That, as a general rule, a course of twelve doses will constitute the first period.

d. That the pause, at the conclusion of the first period in the treatment of chronic diseases, should extend, for the vegetable remedies, generally, over from three to six days, according to the severity of the case and the effect produced; and for such remedies as Staphysagria,

* See also the article on "Eradicative Treatment."
**Administration of the Medicines.**

*Conium, &c.,* over from four to eight days; for the mineral remedies, generally, over from six to ten days: and for such remedies as *Calcarea, Hepar-sulphuris, Graphites, Silicea, Sulfur, Sulphur, Zinc, &c.*, from eight to twelve days.

2. That the disease continuing to make head after the pause, whether modified or not (if no suspension or change should appear desirable, in conformity with the exceptions below stated) the same treatment should be pursued during the second period.

a. That, during the second period in the treatment of chronic disease, the intervals between doses should extend over from 24 to 72 hours, according to the severity of the case.

b. That, as a general rule, two, four, or six doses, should constitute the second period, according to the length of the intervals—the greatest number of doses agreeing with the shortest intervals.

3. That, in the event of mere temporary mitigation of the symptoms by the remedy or remedies administered during the first period, another remedy must be selected as closely analogous in its properties as possible to the symptoms present, for further treatment.

4. That, after the completion of the second period, in the event of the re-appearance of symptoms, which have yielded to the use of the remedy or remedies previously employed, the same remedy or remedies shall be administered at still more extended intervals.

That, in this after-treatment, the intervals between doses shall extend over from two to six days.

**Conditions creating exceptions to the foregoing Rules, respecting Chronic Disease.**

1. That the repetition of any medicine be suspended:

a. Upon the first indications of medicinal aggravation (which, however, is of very rare occurrence, of a nature to suspend treatment at such intervals), distinguishable by the features described at pages 58-59 under that head.

b. Or, again, upon the intermediate appearance of symptoms involving a complication not covered by the previous treatment.

c. Or, again, as soon as a positive degree of improvement becomes apparent.

d. To be renewed and recontinued upon the first indication that the *natural and original disease* is regaining its ascendancy, from which we may judge that the medicine has exhausted its active agency.

2. That another remedy must be selected as closely analogous in its action as possible to the symptoms present:

a. Upon the intermediate appearance of another symptom or symptoms involving a complication not covered by the previous treatment.

b. If no change, evidently resulting from medicinal action, takes place, and the disease continue to gain ground progressively, notwithstanding the administration of ten or twelve doses.
OF PREVENTIVE AND ERADICATIVE TREATMENT;

And of the Especial Applicability of the Homœopathic Rule to such Purposes.

It is too true that the every-day practitioner suffers himself to be too completely engrossed by the actual condition of disease to investigate or to provide against its accessibility. The duty, however, of every man who deals with his profession as a noble and humane science, is rather to point out the method of preventing the occurrence of active disease, and of eradicating (if possible) the latent and slumbering defects of constitution, which may be described as dormant disease, than to confine his attention solely to the treatment of its active manifestation.

This great and humane purpose should characterise the philosophy of every medical creed or denomination, and should ennoble, if it may not consecrate any system. I am bound to admit that many amongst the more liberal and comprehensive intellects which have honored the ranks of our medical opponents, have been devoted to the study of this worthier branch of science; and, in my humble opinion, it is due rather to error in the basement of their medical tenets that their labors have led to imperfect results (to say the least of it), than to lack of energy, moral courage, or even very superior intelligence; and I might shew a series of instances, were there here an opportunity for such digression, in which the same energy, zeal and talent, with an early impulse in the same direction,—that is, with a sound basis of remedial principle to act upon,—would have led to far different, if not to the most gratifying results. It is not, moreover, unworthy of notice here, that the only instance in which Preventive Treatment has been indubitably successful, has been that in which the Homœopathic Principle was the basis of the method. I allude to Vaccination.

Yet it is not only true that this resource was adopted by its illustrious discoverer, rather upon the vague inferences derived from precedent, than upon a fixed and undeviating principle, but that a necessary consequence followed, namely, that the research was carried no further.

The true basis of principle, upon which the success of Vaccination is founded, is, however, as unalterable in physical relations as the Law of Gravitation; not more so indeed, because both, like all laws which affect Matter, may be overpowered by other forces.

This basis is the principle of Homœopathy, which, if extended to the Prevention, Treatment, and Eradication of every disease, will prove of equally positive efficacy.

To be brief, therefore, I will proceed to divide the cursory glance which I propose to direct to this subject into two distinct sections, namely, that which involves the Prevention of Disease, and that which is devoted to its Eradication.

By the term Eradication, I wish to be understood to allude to the method of modifying or removing such unhealthy conditions of the system as necessarily predispose the subject upon whom they operate as particular developments of active Organic Disease.
I would first, however, be understood to confine myself, here, to such general hints as may, with due consideration of the regulations hereafter laid down for the treatment of each Disease as it occurs, enable the non-medical reader to form some idea of the mode in which the rule is capable of being applied in the majority of individual cases because it is obvious that this subject alone might require the whole space of more than one of such Volumes as this, ere it was considered in detail.

I would also hint that the rule is so distinct and positive, that the appropriate Preventive Treatment of any Disease may be readily inferred from the distinction of the medicines which are specific (that is of positively analogous properties) in its treatment.

OF PREVENTIVE TREATMENT GENERALLY.

In respect to the Prevention of Disease men of all medical creeds who have devoted their time and toil to the consideration of the subject, hold opinions which are necessarily in accordance to a certain point;—that is, as regards the modification or removal of the external and exciting causes of disease, such as local or general climate, and the substitution of cleanliness, pure air, drainage, &c. There is, however, a limit to the concurrence of opinion, even on some of these points. We are further agreed as regards some of those causes which proceed from irregularities of living, from excesses, and also from improper or insufficient food.

Amongst these accessory measures, which are essential to the Prevention of Disease, I would therefore particularly draw the reader's attention to the following,—involving, first, those which concern the person immediately; and secondly, those which concern the locality immediately, and the person indirectly.

1. Those which concern the person immediately, amongst others are:

a. Exercise, in proper relation to the habits of the individual, to his strength and capabilities of physical exertion, the state of the weather, the method of taking exercise, whether active or passive (the latter being rather a modification of the accession of pure air than an application of exercise properly so called), and the circumstances of climate—involving the degree of altitude or depression of temperature, the time of the day, (the evening being very adverse to health, especially in districts in which thick vapor, lying close to the ground, is observable at and after sunset, marshes, &c.), and the nature of the atmosphere at the time—whether unduly charged with or deficient of moisture, or again, whether any particular wind prevail, which is known to be charged with noxious exhalations, as the Sirocco of Southern Europe, &c.

b. Cleanliness of person and habitation, which is subject to no exceptional conditions but those of rare occurrence—which render it impossible. This action may also involve the free use of (cold) water in ablation, except in particular cases.

c. Ventilation, partly applicable to the person, and partly to the locality, by which I understand the admission and free circulation of pure air, without the action of a direct current or draught, and the
avoidance of close confined apartments, sedulously closed against the external atmosphere. In ninety-nine cases out of a hundred such exclusion would repulse, more probably, a restorative of health, than an aggravant of disease. For Nature is more surely in accordance with the requirements of human life, than any artificial means; and SCIENCE should be rendered not a repellent, but an assistant of NATURE.

d. Apparel, by which should be understood all coverings,—which should be as light as possible, consistently with weather, climate, and particular susceptibilities, or habits. The action of the skin is one of the most important functions of life, insomuch as if irregularly performed, it reacts upon all or any of the organs most intimately connected with existence. Over-clothing or covering, on the one hand, therefore, may promote an irregular excess of action, which will result either in continued relaxation of the function, and consequent exhaustion; whereas exposure, on the other hand, may occasion a repression and suspension of action which will inevitably recoil upon the superior organs. The strict consideration of this question is more especially imperative in climates in which the transitions of temperature are sudden, or very considerable.

e. Aliments,—by which I here understand both food and drink, should in every case be modified, in relative proportion, according to the climate, and to exceptional conditions arising out of the particular degree of strength or weakness of digestion, which characterises particular persons, or to any casual circumstances which may modify, alter, or deteriorate the digestive functions, and consequently operate upon the appetite. The European native, or the habitual inhabitant of a temperate climate, transplanted into a tropical zone, should decrease (if not totally eschew) the admixture of animal food, or, if transplanted into an arctic or very cold climate, might, with due regard to condition (especially whether salt or fresh) of such animal food, advantageously increase its proportion;—the habitual use of salt or otherwise seasoned food, is always uniformly prejudicial;—he should also diminish the proportion of stimulating ingredients as the heat of the climate is increased;—under the same conditions he should, moreover, strictly abstain from the use of stimulating liquor, or if that has previously been habitual, he should decrease it gradually, until very moderate indulgence (if any) remains;—and he should be very careful not to overload the stomach with either food or drink of any kind. It is very important that the European, transplanted into a tropical climate, should neither eat nor drink more than what is absolutely necessary,—insomuch as every disease to which the inhabitants of temperate zones are subject between the tropics, not only assumes complications particularly implicating the organs of digestion, but very frequently springs either remotely (by predisposition thus occasioned) or immediately from impeded or overtaxed digestion. The person of weak digestion should carefully abstain from all indigestible or stimulating articles of food,—should select the plainest diet,—feed to supply the necessities alone, and not to gratify the palate,—should eat but little at a time, and not at all as the time of rest approaches,—should
PREVENTIVE AND ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.

avoid all stimulating food or drink, and should never attempt to force an appetite. Regularity is indispensable to health.

f. The habits of living.—Regularity is the great preservative in this respect,—including the just appropriation of the period of rest, as indicated by the succession of light and the dormancy of nature generally,—and consequently early hours, both in resting and rising, and a sufficient but not excessive proportion of rest. The relations of night and day constitute the best directions for the equitable adjustment of the due proportion of rest. The summer of temperate zones indicates a less proportion than the winter, as also the tropical night and day indicate a greater equality in the disposition of time. (See, also "Rest," under "INVESTIGATION OF DISEASE"). Excessive disposition to rest (indolence) is as injurious, on the one hand, as excessive duration of mental or bodily activity; and the regular return of both conditions, at corresponding and stated hours, is important. Regularity of habits also includes regularity in the period of feeding or the hours of meals, which is no less important than the former. The art of dividing time in every way is a powerful preservative.

2. The preventive measures, which involve locality amongst others, are:

a. Drainage.—If the locality be subject to periodical, irregular, or casual saturation or flooding of water, that is, if it be nearly on a level with some adjacent surface of water, such as lakes, rivers with sluggish current, or the sea,—the generally applicable methods of preventing the exhalation of noxious vapors, and the consequent impregnation of the atmosphere with miasm injurious to life, are 1) to create artificially, where practicable, such channels as shall lower the general level of the water, or comparatively elevate the general surface of the soil, and which shall prevent the stagnation of waters; and 2) so to disturb the surface of the soil, as by furrowing, ploughing, &c., that the exhalations shall be rapidly emitted, and thereby be subject to dilution and dispersion, as soon as they transpire.

Or again, and especially to towns and crowded districts, in which the accumulation of decomposing or decomposed animal and vegetable matter must necessarily be great, to create so free a vent by means of proper subterraneous canals, and by the removal of all filth, &c. (exposed to the action of the atmosphere), that any such matters shall be rapidly discharged into such currents as shall remove impurities rapidly, or into such remote receptacles as shall secure the absorption, dilution, or dispersion of all noxious vapors before they can impregnate the habitual atmosphere of the inhabitants. Wherefore, every dwelling to be wholesome should be accessible to the free passage of natural currents of air, and should be provided with an ample and wholesome supply of water, and an easy discharge for all refuse deposits.*

b. Modifications of climate, by clearance, tillage, and every other

* Vested interests, solid indifference, and an indolent disinclination to listen to the voice of reason, too often oppose a formidable barrier to the removal of crying necessities. If there were any one act of despotic government interferent more capable of defence than another, it would be one which was directed towards effectual sanitary improvements.
result and accompaniment of industry,—which thereby produces a doubly beneficial result 1) by removing the susceptibility of the inhabitant to disease; and 2) by removing the cause which too frequently generates disease, viz. the unhealthy exhalation of the soil.

c. The choice of habitation as to site, which should be removed as much as possible from particular geological influences; from localities in which the water is impregnated with mineral substances,—as lead, iron, &c.;—from particular (local) and injurious currents of air,—as in certain valleys;—from the midst of woodland (where a sufficient clearance should be effected);—from the adjacency of stagnant waters;— and lastly, above the level of the mist or vapor, which consists doubly of the precipitated and of the continued exhalation from the soil, and which is readily distinguishable,—in marshy districts especially,—by the dense white fog, which lies like a separate atmosphere, an elevation of a few feet above the flat soil, after sunset.

This subject has lately attracted much attention in the more populous countries of Europe, and is therefore of particular import to the colonist who may have to select the site of his own habitation.*

a. Medicinal Preventive Resources.

No medicine, unless it be Homeopathic to the disease, or unless its action upon the human organs be analogous to disease, can be really, truly, and invariably preventive. The Preventive measures, as regards the employment of medicinal agents, consist in the repeated administration, usually in somewhat large doses, at intervals approximately of twelve hours, of one or more of such remedies (for alternation is occasionally requisite,) as most closely assimilate in their specific action, and according to the indications stated for their selection in the case of each particular disease, or which, in combination, by alternate administration, most completely embrace the distinctive characteristic features of disease, when it assumes an epidemic or even a local prevalence. The first point is, therefore, to refer to the article hereinafter devoted to the treatment of such particular disease, whereby to ascertain the principal remedies quoted, whether any, either singly or in combination (by alternate administration), are described as direct specifics, and thence, to turn to the article on "Characteristic Effects" for the further elucidation of the symptoms which characterise each of the remedies thus suggested.

If under the head of the particular disease one or more remedies, under certain circumstances, and qualified by the presence of certain symptoms, are announced as direct specifics, they will, doubtless, when early employed, be the unerring preventive or modifiers of the disease. Such, for instance, as vaccination against smallpox, which should be repeated if many years had elapsed since the former operation, or which should not fail to be resorted to by those who have not been previously vaccinated:—Belladonna against Scarlet Fever, of which a very celebrated allopathic pathologist† has gone the length of making the following important admission:—"Belladonna, in very

* See Note on p. 81
† The learned Huseland
small doses has been used, according to Hahnemann's recommendation, as a preservative, and many cases have confirmed its utility:—China and Lobelia (chiefly) against Marsh Intermittent Fevers:—Mercury-Corrosivus against Dysentery, especially red Dysentery:—Brutonia and Rhb-Toxicodendron and Arsenicum against some varieties of typhus:—Cuprum-Accutum, Camphor, and Veratum, against Cholera and Diarrhoea respectively, or against excessive and sudden relaxation, with spasmodic pains and cramps, when the diseases just named are prevalent:—Aconitum and Pulsatilla against Measles:—Aconitum, Belladonna, and Hyoscyamus, in cases and in particular localities in which Inflammatory Fever, with prominent affection of the brain becomes prevalent, and similarly occurs amongst numbers of persons at once:—Brutonia in cases, and in particular localities in which inflammatory fever, with prominent derangement of the stomach, appears (similarly characterised):—Carbo-Vric, &c., against Scoury (see also "Eradicative Treatment, ") :—Sabinia and Secale, &c., against imminent Miscarriage (see also "Eradicative Treatment," for cases in which this casualty becomes habitual),—Camphor against severe colds (influenza), when they are what is termed "going through the house." In fact, every remedy, as applied to the treatment of a particular disease after it has set in under a particular aspect, is equally applicable to the preservation when the current complaint bears a similar stamp.

The Doses—of Preventive remedies should usually be repeated at intervals of about twelve hours, until a degree of medicinal action has set in, when the course may be considered complete; but the action thus excited must be watched, lest it should occur that the prevailing disease (in a modified degree) has supervened.

For an adult six globules; for young persons four globules, in a wine-glassful of water; for a child under two years old two globules; for an infant under twelve months old one globule, in a tea-spoonful of water.

**ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.**

No cure can be complete, where there is latent constitutional taint, without proper ERADICATIVE TREATMENT. Scrofula, in one shape or another (or complicated with other diseases), may be considered as the predisposing cause of susceptibility to the recurrence of every disease:—that is as the great parent of disease, and the most common source of the malignity and fatality of other diseases, when not itself the fell destroyer.

Eradicative treatment is applicable to the removal or subjugation of defects in constitution, habit of body, or temperament, which operate continually, not only as the predisposing causes of every prevalent disorder, but also as the complicating accompaniment of every disease; or, on the other hand, which resolve—or threaten to resolve themselves into organic decay, by attacking one or more of the important organs of life especially. Eradicative treatment is also applicable to the extermination of those slow, latent or occasionally more active chronic diseases which are gradually sapping the constitution, and which would otherwise finally result in general disorganization, but which have not
hitherto permanently destroyed the functions of any important organ of life.

The space, which is necessarily confined in a work of this kind, will not admit of great detail, nor, indeed, could a whole volume such as this exhaust the subject if compressed within the narrowest compass. I have the intention, therefore, of confining my remarks to such general relations as may afford some idea of the mode in which the treatment is conducted, subject to the regulations severally laid down under the head of Each Disease (in the subsequent parts of this work), —or, as it would then appear, in the character of a symptom, development, or manifestation of a more deeply-seated diseased condition—in conformity with the nature of the Parent Disease.

The reasons for suspecting and the grounds for ascertaining the existence of such Parent Disease will be gathered from the article on "The Investigation of the Patient," particularly if due regard be paid to Parentage (including near relations—uncles or aunts); to the part or organ most susceptible to the action of morbid influences, transitions of climate, the nature of the locality generally inhabited, the diseases which most frequently affect the patient, and the inveterate or peculiar or dangerous form, which all maladies, affecting the patient, assume. Of these, the question of Parentage and near (blood) relations involves the most important and weighty considerations, as hence we may derive the origin of Scrofulous habits of body in all their varieties of combination, complication, and development.

Indeed we may not improperly attribute every Family defect of constitution, or every manifestation of a latent constitutional taint which appears with greater or less intensity in several, or pre-eminently in one * of the members of a family, to an wholesome or scrofulous inheritance. Thus to Scrofula we may attribute, amongst other derangements: Rickets, or enlargements and curvatures of the bones, and decay or exfoliation of the bones resulting from comparatively trivial circumstances; chronic Disease of the skin, or extreme susceptibility to the development of morbid appearances of the skin, of an endless variety, or especially to eruptions of the nature of terrors, to ringworm, &c. &c. imperfect construction of the Brain; and Insanity, or prevalence of susceptibility to derangements of the Mind, especially if complicated with glandular swellings or their cicatrices; torpid, or usually painless Ulcerations, frequently characterised by a degree of putrescence, and commonly discharging a thin, watery, corrosive fluid: or which, if somewhat quickly dried up in one part, are

* Parents (or a parent) possessing the semblance of sound health, may yet carry the germ of scrofula in the system, and consequently be capable of transmitting the disease to the offspring; hence the necessity for inquiry into the health of blood relations. Again, although there may not be any hereditary taint in the family of either parents, the capability of giving a scrofulous constitution to the offspring may be acquired by too early or too late a contraction of marriage, by disproportioned marriages (as to relative agents), by parental excesses, &c. and by any cause which may tend to injure the constitution of one or both parents—an improper or insufficient food, impure air, &c. Lastly, the germ of scrofula may be transmitted to an infant by the milk of a scrofulous or otherwise diseased nurse.
usually developed in some other; affections of the Lining Membranes, in general (as of the stomach and bowels, air passages, &c.); habitual or long-continued Discharges of thin, watery fluid from any parts as the result even of very slight causes of irritation, manifesting a deficiency of vigor in the membranes, to which may also be appended obstinate or continuous Whites, and chronic discharges from the Ears, chronic Inflammatory affections of the Eyes and eyelids, qualified by discharge of very adhesive gum, and continual adhesion of the lids in the morning, by excessive susceptibility to the action of currents of air, or to irritation by reading, by excessive or even continual flow of tears, or susceptibility to watery eyes, by excessive sensibility of light; or, again, habitual susceptibility to Styes; chronic Inflammatory and Suppurative affections, or chronic enlargements or inducements, of Glandular parts in general; as, for instance, of the neck and neither jaw, the groin, the axillary, &c.; or Abscesses; chronic enlargement and habitual hardness of the Belly; the prevalence of water on the Brain, water on the Chest, dropsy of the Belly, or general Dropsy in more than one member of any family; the like of what is called Tubercular consumption, or of organic affection of the Mesentery, or of unaccountable Emaciation and gradual decline; Worms, when they are evidently generated in consequence, not of casual circumstances, but of an inherited defect of constitution.

The accessory means adapted to the eradication or modification of Scurfula, are, amongst others:

1. Diet—the most important consideration of all—which should be always as nourishing, in relation to its bulk, as much compressed or reduced in bulk, as light and easy of digestion, and as regularly administered as possible—sometimes frequently, but in small quantities at a time. An equal proportion of animal and vegetable food, or vegetable food prepared with a fair proportion of the pure gravy of sound and wholesome meat. Roasted meat in preference to any other—especially mutton and beef. Eggs, when found to agree, lightly boiled (soft), and eaten with a fair proportion of good, home-made, stale, wheaten bread, but not in combination with other ingredients. Sometimes milk (when it does not disagree, as is sometimes the case in particular instances). Of beverages water is the only fluid which is universally safe: really good and wholesome beer is not always to be repudiated; but it should be borne in mind, that any fermented or spirituous liquor is particularly injurious to those who are very susceptible to its action. Stimulants of all kinds should usually be strictly avoided.

2. Air is second only to diet in the treatment of scrofulous habits; pure country air, in a healthy, dry, rather elevated situation, not exposed to the prevalence of bleak winds; free access and circulation of air within doors, in all apartments inhabited, and particularly in the sleeping room: as great a proportion of the day-time as possible, without severe fatigue, particularly in fine or favorable weather, should be spent in the open air.

3. Exercise should be as free and unrestrained as is consistent with the avoidance of excessive fatigue, or any of its consequences, and
with due precaution that check of perspiration does not occur; no person should remain uncovered, or even still for some time after strong exercise; proper protection of the skin from the arrest of transpiration and gentle motion are indispensable; nor should strong exercise in the open air be resorted to in extreme conditions of temperature, and especially when there is great moisture in the ground, and consequently much exhalation. But when exercise cannot, owing to extremely unfavorable weather, be consistently obtained out of doors, it should be sought in doors. With these, and other like precautions, active sports, appropriate gymnastic or calysthenic exercises, and every such occupation as calls the muscles and sinews into play, will go far to promote a vigorous operation of all the organic functions.

4. Water, used not only in the sense of ablution or cleansing, but for the purpose of promoting a healthy action of the skin. The cold fresh-water bath should be used daily (in the absence of particular reasons for abstaining), either in doors or out of doors according to circumstances, with due regard to the precautions mentioned under the head of the “Bath,” and to the habitual temperature of the body (which at the time of bathing should, if possible, neither be above nor below the natural standard) and with careful observance of the process of brisk friction afterwards, and of avoiding permanent chill. Washing and rubbing the body, especially the chest, stomach, and neck, daily, first with a coarse wet towel, and then with a coarse dry one, will frequently form a good substitute for the bath.

5. Cleanliness of person, dwelling, clothing, bed clothes, &c., is imperative. If it be possible, the clothes both of the person and bedding should be frequently changed; the bed itself, even, should be frequently emptied, purified, and replaced, feather-beds being wholly objectionable; and the greatest precaution should be observed against the use of damp apparel or bedding.

6. Habits of regularity, mental, moral, and physical, should be strictly observed; excesses of all kinds are prejudicial; mental or moral excitement should be as much as possible avoided; the habitual observance of duties, as tending to obviate irregular habits on the one hand, and evil consequences on the other, is not to be overlooked; a proper degree of mental and physical occupation, without either undue physical exhaustion or excessive mental application, and above all in a methodical and regular manner, is indispensable; a proper proportion, without excess, of rest, or without indulging an indolent disposition, is to be enforced. (See “Investigation of the Disease,” section, “Rest.”) Regular hours, and hours consistent with the natural division of night and day, should be observed, and the contrary strictly avoided; gloomy thoughts should as much as possible be dispelled by averting the attention to interesting occupations, but not by recourse to excitement; frequent change of scene is often very advantageous to those who have means to procure it, but this should be understood of changes which do not occasion great excitement.
b. Medicinal Eradicative Resources.

As in the case of prevention of disease, homoeopathy alone possesses any power or certain virtue capable of eradicating it. In cases in which an inherent defect of constitution either provokes the development of particular diseases, or appears in complication with them, we not uncommonly find that remedies which in every respect correspond with the symptoms, and which would, under other circumstances, operate as specifics, are repeatedly administered without the least apparent effect. The reconsideration of the symptoms having more than once confirmed our selection, we should turn our attention to more deeply-seated causes which are present to thwart us. It is obvious that the presence of inherent constitutional defects may occasion external appearances in disease, which are especially susceptible of erroneous inferences, and therefore without this very important clue, the special directions for the treatment of any particular disease may frequently tend to discourage the unprofessional reader.

In every case of disease, therefore, in which a remedy, after repeated reconsideration and ineffectual administration, is still apparently homoeopathic, or analogous to the manifestations present, I would beg of the reader to investigate very closely all details of parentage, antecedent circumstances, &c. (as above stated), in order to ascertain the indication of inherent taint, whether strikingly apparent or extremely remote and obscure, and as far as in him lies, with due consideration of the “Characteristic effects,” to make a judicious selection from eradicative remedies, such as Sulphur (to which I shall here confine my more detailed remarks, as more or less involving the great majority of cases), which is especially appropriate when there are chronic affections of the skin:—Calcarea-carb. when the glands, in general, are particularly affected; Mercurius when the bones are prominently involved, unless this be traced immediately to abuse of mercury—allopathically, in which case Nitric-acid will be particularly useful, or perhaps Hepar-sulphuris may be required: or again, Mercurius, when the salivary glands are especially involved, saving under the exceptional condition just named; Carbo-seg. against what are termed scrofulous complications; Sabina and Secale occasionally, generally however with an occasional course of Sulphur against predisposition to miscarriage. These are only to be considered as a few general suggestions; but I would further add, with respect to Sulphur—that repeated occasions in which I, in common with many other homoeopathic practitioners, have employed this medicament under the circumstances above detailed, and when the remedies seemingly appropriate to the external evidences of disease had signally failed, have confirmed its pre-eminent utility. Very often, after the patient had been submitted to a few doses of Sulphur, the dormant susceptibility of the system becomes awakened, and a subsequent return to the particular and appropriate remedy which had hitherto failed, has been attended with the most decided benefit. In cases in which the constitutional taint is deeply seated, or very virulent, a long,
course of such alternations becomes necessary, continually returning
to one or more doses of Sulphur when the effect of other remedies
becomes less apparent, and again employing the intermediary remedies,
or those appropriate to special indications as before, if still required.
In many cases it is either highly beneficial or absolutely necessary, in
treating chronic diseases of all kinds, to commence with a consecutive
course of Sulphur in single daily doses, continuing for a week or ten
days, or until a more or less distinct degree of medicinal action had
set in; then pausing for about four days to watch the sub-idence of
such medicinal action, or to detect any particular symptoms requiring
an intermediary remedy, or sometimes suspending treatment for
several days, or even weeks. These variations of treatment must be
subject to the discretion and judgment of the administrator, because
no two cases are strictly analogous, and therefore a rule would be
merely one of many exceptions. So long, however, as greater activity
of the skin, &c. (see the specific properties of Sulphur at the end of
this work), is manifest after a course of Sulphur, it will be advisable
to pause in the administration. If there be intermediary and distinct
symptoms not appertaining to Sulphur, but identifying a special
remedy, it should be given till such particular symptoms are subdued.
Or, so long as general improvement makes steady progress, however
slow, it will be advisable to abate from repeating the doses of Sulphur,
resuming the administration, however, immediately the malady be-
comes stationary or retrogressive. If acute or active disease has
supervened, and yielded under the influence of intermediary or special
treatment, we are not to consider the cure complete, but should return
to extended courses of Sulphur at remote intervals. By persevering
in such treatment the most obstinate chronic diseases short of actual
organic decay are overcome; and even if actual organic decay has set
in, we have frequently found means to arrest its progress and to pro-
long existence, and even comparative health for a surprising length
of time.

The Doses.—As a general rule the recurrence of the administration
should take place once in twenty-four hours, namely:—the first thing
in the morning: fasting. The quantity should be sufficient to develop
slight medicinal action, which is usually essential to the eradication of
deeply-seated disease; but in order to avoid the error of plunging into
extremes, the following doses may be named as safely to be trusted in
the hands of unprofessional persons:

For an adult, six globules in a table-spoonful of water; for a child between two
and twelve years of age, three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water; for a
child from the cutting of the teeth to the completion of the second year, two
globules in a tea-spoonful of water; or for an infant between six and nine
months old, one globule constituting at most, two doses; or two globules
constituting three doses; a tea-spoonful of a solution of one globule dis-
solved in two tea-spoonfuls of water, or a tea-spoonful of a solution of two
globules in three tea-spoonfuls of water.

General Conditions and Instructions respecting eradicate treatment. It is natural
that the vigor of animal as of vegetable life is in
the ascendant in the spring, and in the decline at the fall;—it therefore
follows that the spring will be the season in which eradicative resources, backed by the greater buoyancy of the vital energy, will be most successful. I would also strongly enjoin every person who has occasion to undertake the treatment of Disease characterised by conditions of the nature above detailed, above all things not to be discouraged, but, so long as all circumstances correspond to identify the accuracy of his treatment, to persevere steadfastly, assured that, especially if the patient does not lose ground, he is pursuing a course towards ultimate success.

When a mother has given birth to one or more sickly children, she ought to undergo a course of constitutional treatment forthwith, even though she may again have fallen into the pregnant state. In the latter case, however, somewhat more than ordinary caution is required in watching the progress of treatment.

SYNOPSIS OF THE RULES FOR DIET UNDER HOMEO-
PATHIC TREATMENT.

ALIMENTS ALLOWED.

Soup or broth (in special cases of illness or indisposition) made from the lean of beef, veal, or mutton: to which may be added (well-boiled) sago, tapioca, vermicelli, rice, semolina or macaroni, pearl-barley, and sometimes carrots, young peas, or cauliflower, seasoned merely with a little salt.

Meats and animal products. Mutton, beef, lean pork, of good quality, in a few exceptional cases in which it is known not to disagree (poultry rarely, except in particular cases), pigeons, larks, rabbits (venison, and game in general, may, if tender, in most cases be partaken of in moderation, but never when high), plainly cooked and roasted, broiled, stewed or steamed, in preference to boiled: further, soft-boiled eggs, good fresh butter and curds.

Fish (occasionally). Soles, whiting, smelts, trout, cod, haddock, mullet, perch, turbot, and flounders, boiled, in preference to fried; when cooked in the latter manner, the white must alone be partaken of, and the outer or fried portions rejected.

Vegetables. Potatoes, broccoli, green peas, cauliflower, spinach, mild turnips, carrots, parsnips, French beans, scallions, vegetable marrow, stewed lettuce, well cooked, and prepared with the gravy of meat, where required, instead of butter.

Condiments. Salt and sugar in moderation.

Bread. All kinds of light bread, not newly-baked; and biscuit, free from soda, potash, and the like ingredients.

Light puddings, such as those made from vermicelli, semolina, flour of potato, sago, arrow-root, rice; macaroni (without cheese), simple cakes, composed of flour or meal, eggs, sugar, and a little good butter.

Fruit. Baked, stewed, or preserved apples and pears; also gooseberries, raspberries, grapes, or any other fruit not of an acid quality, fully ripe, preserved, or in the form of jelly, may occasionally be partaken of.
Beverage. Water, toast-water, sometimes milk, milk and water, cocoa, chocolate (unspiced), arrow-root or gruel, made thin, barley-water, sugar and water, rice-water, and weak black tea in cases where it has long been taken habitually, and has not been productive of injurious effects.
Salt should be used in great moderation.

Aliments Prohibited.

Soups. Turtle, mock-turtle, ox-tail, giblet, mulligatawny, and all rich and seasoned soups.

Meats. Pork, (except in the instances named as allowable), bacon, calf's head, veal, turkey, duck, goose, sausages, kidney, liver, tripe, and every kind of fat and salted meat.

Fish. Crab, lobster, oysters, and shellfish in general; and almost all other fish not specified amongst the Aliments allowed, as likewise all kinds of salted, smoked, potted; or pickled fish.

Vegetables. Cucumber, celery, onions, radishes, parsley, horseradish, leeks, thyme, garlic, asparagus; and every description of pickles, salads, and raw vegetables, or vegetables greened with copper.

Rich or high-seasoned made-dishes.

Pastry of all kinds, whether boiled, baked, or fried.

Spices, aromatics, and artificial sauces of all kinds; as also the ordinary condiments, mustard and vinegar.

Cheese.

Chesnuts, filberts, walnuts, almonds, raisins, and indeed the entire complement of a dessert, except what has been mentioned amongst the Aliments allowed, under Fruit. (See also "Regimen.")

The above regulations are subject to considerable modifications in particular cases, both as regards the aliments allowed and those which are prohibited. When it is necessary to make a very material alteration in the diet and habits of a patient, it ought, in general to be done gradually and cautiously. Regularity in the hours of meals should be observed; and too long fasting, as well as too great a quantity of food at one time should be avoided.
PART II.
ON THE SYMPTOMS, CHARACTER, DISTINCTION, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES.

FEVERS.

GENERAL CONSIDERATION OF FEVER.

CAUSES, DIRECT AND ACCESSORY TREATMENT, AND DIET TO BE OBSERVED.

In all forms of acute disease fever is present; in fever, properly so called, there is generally functional disturbance, accelerated action of the vascular, with the participation of the nervous system, and a tendency to increased development of heat. The symptoms common to most fevers are, at first, a feeling of coldness or shivering, then heat, accelerated pulse, thirst, restlessness, and languor. Fever also possesses the property of passing from one species into another. Thus inflammatory fever may, by severe depleting measures, be altered into a low typhus; or, on the other hand, a simple fever, by injudicious treatment, may be changed into an inflammatory one; and that again assume the intermittent form; also, one attack may present all these different symptomatic appearances.

Fever, terminating fortunately, and running a regular course, may be divided into five stages: the accession, increase, crisis, decrease, and convalescence. When the result is fatal, it may arise from a sudden transition of the disease to some vital part, the exhaustion of the vital energy of the patient, or the destruction of some important organ.

The belief in critical days is of very ancient origin, though there is some difference in the calculations of physicians upon this point:—some counting from the day the shiverings declare the onset, others from the first hot fit; except in cases where a marked periodicity exists, as in quotidian and other forms of ague, such distinctions are of little value, insomuch as the homoeopathic treatment is directed to forwarding the crisis, and thereby materially shortening the duration of the disease. Statistics prove that the average continuation of acute affections is much shorter under the homoeopathic system, than it is where they are treated pursuant to the old rule, or left to nature; consequently, any calculations based upon other modes of treatment are not to be implicitly depended upon, and the best plan for the administrator to follow is to watch attentively the disease before him and apply the remedies his knowledge and experience point out as best calculated to conduct it to a satisfactory issue.

A crisis may declare itself by violent relaxation of the bowels, profuse perspiration, discharge of blood from the orifices, or increase of
alteration of other secretions, or by the appearance of an eruption, after which, if salutary, the skin becomes moist and resumes its functions, and the pulse returns to its usual standard.

Fever has been differently classified by various medical writers. The arrangement we shall adopt, is as follows: simple irritative fever, inflammatory fever, typhus, putrid, and gastric or bilious fevers, intermittent fevers, chronic fevers, and then eruptive fevers, such as Scarletina, Measles, &c.

Although this mode of classification is adopted for the sake of convenience, the author has no intention of generalizing disease; every febrile attack presents peculiar features, and is to be treated as an individual affection, and according to the nature of the symptoms presenting themselves, not by a blind adherence to the nomenclature of disease.

Causes of Fever.—It cannot be denied that there exist in certain individuals a particular predisposition to acute diseases, and the sanguine, nervous, and bilious temperaments possess this susceptibility in a far more marked degree than the phlegmatic.

The exciting causes are numerous. Miasms, Epidemic influences, contagion, powerful mental emotions, derangement of some important organ, external lesions, excess or errors in diet, heat or cold, or alterations of temperature, exposure to cold or damp, the driving in of eruptions—in fact, anything that causes derangement of the equilibrium of the system may produce fever.

GENERAL TREATMENT IN FEVER, AND DIET.

The great essentials in the treatment of fever are:

Perfect rest, mental and bodily.

A horizontal or recumbent position.

Pure air and a cool apartment, the temperature of the patient's room in climates in which it is possible to modify the temperature, should range from 50 to 55 degrees of Fahrenheit or 7 to 10 of Reaumur. All chemical means for purifying the air of the apartment, are objectionable. The admission of fresh air is the best.

Feather-beds should be discarded and mattresses substituted, when practicable, and the bed-clothes should be light but sufficient; woollen coverings are preferable.

Diet.—Nature herself generally prescribes the regimen to be observed, by taking away appetite, while the thirst present indicates the necessity for fluid. Water is the best drink; no solid food, broth, or even gruel and the like, should be permitted in cases where the inflammation runs excessively high; and even during the decrease such articles as gruel and weak broths may be but sparingly allowed; an error in this respect often causes irreparable mischief, and it is always safer to err a little on the side of abstinence, than on that of indulgence.

Toast-water, or weak barley- or rice-water, sweetened with a little sugar or raspberry or strawberry syrup, or orangeade, may be allowed, when the fever is somewhat abated, though then we must still care,
fally avoid incurring the risk of a relapse, by giving any aliment likely to tax, in however slight a degree, the digestive powers. On the approach of convalescence, sago, arrow-root, and such like, as also cocoa and beef-tea, may be given in small quantities at a time, and at short intervals. Fruits, such as those which have been enumerated in the Rules for Diet (see Introduction), are very generally allowable in most forms of fever, unattended with diarrhoea. Drink ought, for the most part, to be given frequently, and in small quantities, rather than in large draughts.

SIMPLE OR EPHEMERAL FEVER.

This disease seldom presents any distinct character, and generally runs its course in twenty-four hours; as, however, it frequently forms the initiative of other more serious disorders, it deserves attention. Before attacks of scarlatina, measles, smallpox, &c., it is generally present, although occasionally showing itself as a distinct affection.

Symptoms.—Shivering, followed by heat, restlessness, thirst, accelerated pulse, general uneasiness and lassitude, terminated by profuse perspiration.

Under the old system, unless the immediate cause of the affection can be traced—for instance, indigestion,—the treatment is occasionally hazardous; for, if the simple fever be merely the commencement of an attack of severe inflammation, the allopathic physician incurs either the risk of increasing it by using stimulants, under the idea of its being a precursor of typhus; or acting upon the opinion of its being a forerunner of inflammation, of weakening the constitution by depleting measures, if it should unfortunately run on to the former. The only safe course, therefore, for the allopathic practitioner, is to await the distinct characterisation of the disease.

The Homoeopathic method, on the contrary, treats promptly, safely, and directly, and without recourse to any of the appliances which may become prejudicial to the subsequent course of the fever.

The treatment of fever as the accompaniment or consequence of other irregularities must necessarily be recapitulated under the head of the majority of diseases.

Aconitum is, however, indicated in all cases in which the general symptoms of fever given above occur without being traceable to any particular cause. The particular characteristic by which this remedy is distinctly indicated in all febrile action, consists in heat and dryness of the skin, with quickness and fullness of pulse. If the affection be simply fever, properly so called, Aconitum will speedily dissipate all the symptoms; and if, on the other hand, it be the forerunner of any more severe disorder, this medicine will either at once check its further progress or materially modify its malignity. The former is more particularly the case with purely inflammatory attacks; the latter holds good as far as relates to typhus, acute eruptive diseases, and some other affections which run a regular course.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until the skin becomes moist and the pulse
diminished in frequency, which result will almost invariably follow within a few hours after the commencement of the treatment. Or take four globules and let them melt on the tongue.

**INFLAMMATORY FEVER. SYNOCHAL FEVER.**

Symptoms.—Shivering or chill (generally considerable), followed by burning heat; pulse strong, hard, and greatly accelerated; dryness of the skin, mouth, lips, and tongue (the latter generally of a bright red, in some cases slightly coated with white); thirst: urine red and scanty; constipation; respiration hurried, in accordance with the pulse; amelioration of symptoms as the pulse assumes a more natural state. It runs its course with rapidity, rarely exceeding fourteen days, and progressing with regularity to a crisis, which shows itself in profuse perspirations, critical urine, violent relaxation of the bowels, or discharges of blood, chiefly from the nose. The period mentioned is its ordinary average of duration, but under homoeopathic treatment, the perfect crisis is considerably hastened, without the long convalescence entailed by the usual counteracting means.

It is peculiarly apt, if not carefully treated, to change into typhus, or to fix upon some important organ; and is generally complicated with more or less derangement of the brain, for the distinctive features and treatment of which the reader is referred to the article on "Inflammation of the Brain and its Tissues."

Causes.—Sudden chill or check of perspiration, exposure to damp or wet, dry easterly winds, violent mental emotion, high living, external injury, local inflammation, and slight febrile attacks mismanaged.

Individuals, of what is denominated a full habit of body, are particularly subject to this disease; it generally attacks between the ages of 15 and 30 years.

**Treatment.**—Care should be taken to watch the manifestation, progress, or change of every symptom, for the accurate choice of the appropriate remedy, according to the subjoined indications for each.

In cases in which the least difficulty should arise in the discrimination, the article on the "Characteristic Effects of the Remedies" should be consulted.

**Aconitum.**—This remedy should be administered in all cases in which the predominant symptoms are—chill, followed by burning heat, strong, hard, and quick pulse; dry skin, mouth, lips and tongue, the latter being in general, of a bright red, but sometimes also slightly coated with white; excessive thirst; red and scanty urine; hurried breathing;—the symptoms being aggravated or modified, according to the greater or less irregularity of the pulse. The condition which distinctly points to Aconite as the remedy (when other complications are not present), consists in the aggravation of the above symptoms at night, when there will frequently be a slight degree of delirium. The manifestation of the last symptom should be carefully watched, lest the brain should become more seriously affected, in which case Aconite will not suffice for the treatment, and Belladonna should be
administered. If, however, the delirium be not of a violent character, it will readily be subdued by the action of Aconite.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every two hours, until the pulse becomes more healthy, the skin moist or covered with profuse perspiration—when the intervals should be extended to six hours, and the administration continued until absolute amelioration or change.

**Bella motif** is especially useful after the previous employment of Aconitum; but it may be prescribed at the commencement of the attack in all cases when the brain seems prominently affected, and there is great heat in the head, with violent headache, particularly in the forehead, and redness of the face; distension of the arteries of the neck and temples; nocturnal sleeplessness, with furious delirium; eyes red, shining and fiery; general internal and external heat; burning thirst, and agonizing restlessness.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. In the event of distinct medicinal aggravation, the administration should be suspended until the reaction has taken place. In the event of distinct improvement, the interval should be extended to six hours; and again, after two doses, if the amelioration be regularly progressive, to eight hours.

**Bryonia.** When the morbid action is chiefly concentrated in the internal parts of the chest, or when the fever is complicated with stomachal derangement, and inclines to degenerate into continued fever. This medicament is also indicated when, in addition to the usual symptoms of inflammatory fever already given, we find a heavy stupefying headache, with a sensation as if the head would burst at the temples, much aggravated by movement, giddiness on rising up or moving; burning heat of the head and face, with redness and swelling of the latter; delirium; oppression at the pit of the stomach; excessive thirst, sometimes followed by vomiting; constipation; aching or shooting pains in the limbs, short cough, oppression at the chest, and laborious breathing.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours: when, however, the virulence of the disease has been subdued, a single dose is generally found sufficient, and no further exhibition should take place, as long as the patient manifestly continues improving.

**Cantharis** has been recommended in irritative fever bearing a close resemblance to pure inflammatory fever, and especially when the following symptoms become developed: the fever is very intense during the night, and is accompanied by burning heat of skin, strong, accelerated pulse, general redness of the surface, dryness of the mouth, and violent thirst. Further, when pains are complained of in the right side of the body, attended with great anxiety and raving.

**Dose:** The same as Bryonia.

**Chamomilla** is useful in cases bearing the appearances of inflammatory fever, with burning heat and bright redness of the cheeks, tremulous anxious palpitation of the heart, extreme irritability of temper, and oversensibility of the senses, alternate heats and chills, and sometimes
spasmodic attacks, &c. Chamomilla is peculiarly applicable when the
above symptoms have been excited by a fit of passion or vexation; the
administration of this remedy should, however, be preceded by one
dose of Acouite as before directed.

Dose: The same as Bryonia.

When inflammatory fever seems to arise from a primary inflam-
mation of some important organ, such as the Brain, Lungs, Liver, or
Stomach and Bowels, the treatment will be found under the head of
INFLAMMATION of the organ most evidently the seat of the disorder.

It is sometimes the result of severe injury of the body, in which
case the patient is to be treated as prescribed under EXTERNAL IN-
JURIES.

Diet and Regimen. As stated in the general regulations for
Fever.

NERVOUS FEVER—SLOW FEVER—TYPHUS FEVER.

Symptoms. This variety of fever rarely sets in with such marked
symptoms as announce the approach of inflammatory fever:—instead
of severe chills or shiverings, we first find a complaint of general un-
 easiness, a sensation of chilliness, occasionally followed by a greater or
less degree of heat. The patient either complains but little, or of
pains in his head, chest, and belly, and often also of a slight difficulty
of breathing: after various alternations of cold and heat, the former
sensation predominates in the feelings of the patient, while to other
persons he appears hot; the extremities, however, on examination, are
found cold. Different characters of pulse present themselves; some-
times it is full and soft, at others accelerated, frequently about the
natural standard or below it, or quick and weak, but not strong and
hard, as in inflammatory fever: the difference between the action of
the pulse and heart is worthy of notice, the former may be so weak as
scarce to be perceptible, and the action of the latter strong; the
pulse also may be thready, and the respiration natural. As the disease
progresses, the tongue, at first moist, becomes thickly coated, dry,
glazed, and tremulous; there is faintness, headache, and giddiness; the
delirium, at first slight, and manifesting itself only at night, becomes
uninterrupted, and is characterised rather by wandering and low
muttering, than fury and violence: we may also meet with spasms and
convulsions. All these symptoms, if the disease be allowed to gain
ground, increase in malignancy; the evacuations become involuntary,
the weakness and lassitude excessive, and the patient sinks down to
the bottom of the bed,—an evidence of complete prostration of
strength,—while all endeavors to rouse him are fruitless, and he is
perfectly blind to all around. Tenderness of the abdomen, or pain in
the region of the blind gut (an intestine situated in the lower part of
the right side of the belly), is also frequently met with.

Some only of the above symptoms may be present, or the fever may
be complicated with others: when only a few of the less virulent
symptoms declare themselves, it is called typhus; when complicated
with considerable disturbance of the vascular system, great heat, and quick, hard pulse, inflammatory typhus: a distinction is also found in the type, as in continuous and intermittent typhus; in the accidental circumstances or exciting causes present, as, for instance, disturbance of the functions of the stomach and respiratory apparatus, which, although generally treated as gastric or catarrhal fevers, with symptoms analogous to typhus, may be considered as modifications of this affection. This difference in arrangement can, however, make none in practice, as we must be guided by the symptoms that present themselves in selecting our remedies.

The congestive fever of some authors may be considered as a variety of typhus, in which, from the balance of the circulation being destroyed, the blood is determined to some particular organ, the external heat of the body diminished, and the pulse becomes slow and oppressed. The symptoms vary according to the organs attacked. It may be remarked that in most forms of this malady, the course is extremely irregular—the precursory symptoms may precede the disease only a few days or several weeks, and its duration is also uncertain.

Death may take place from exhaustion of the vital energies, paralysis of the whole system or of the brain, apoplexy, disorganization of some of the nobler organs, or a change to the putrid form.

CAUSES OF THE VARIOUS FORMS OF TYPHUS FEVER.

Densely populated neighborhoods, where a number of individuals are crowded into small apartments, and the air is rendered impure by exhalations from decomposed animal and vegetable matter, stagnant water, and a want of circulation, are the very hotbeds of typhus; a deficiency and improper quality of food are often added to the above, and are of themselves sufficient to produce it: other causes are, over-exertion, either of body or mind, or excesses of any kind, the prevalence of cold or damp weather, mental emotions, and infection.

In fact, anything tending to depress the vital energies may be productive of typhus; it may consequently arise after inflammatory fever treated by bloodletting or other severe counteracting measures, or even by the reaction of the organism, or an imperfect crisis after the same affection. We shall proceed to consider the treatment of this malady; and under the indications for the different medicaments used, will be found the symptoms that declare themselves under the various phases which the disease presents.

ASPECT OF TYPHUS FEVER.

The prognostication in typhus is to be formed by the type of the fever, the regularity of its course, the local complications, the greater or less intensity of the symptoms, and the tendency to a decomposed state of the fluids.—Continued delirium and stupor; snatching at the bedclothes; convulsive and nervous twitches; impeded speech and deglutition; tremulous or paralytic state of the tongue; a fetid exhalation from the body; excessively offensive, dark, dysenteric stools; mulberry-colored rash, or the early appearance of miliary eruption;
involuntary evacuations of excrements and urine; discharges of blood from the orifices, and hiccough, are highly unfavorable signs. On the other hand, the absence of stupor and delirium, or abatement of febrile heat and thirst, returning strength of pulse, a gentle transpiration over the whole body, loose billions stools, gradual clearing of the previously turbid urine, or moderate cloudiness, in place of the former clear or cloudless urine, and deposition of a sandy sediment, are to be held as favorable indications. Typhus fever generally begins to subside in this and other temperate or cold climates about the fourteenth or sixteenth day, but is frequently protracted to a much longer period. In warm climates, again, the fever commonly terminates in six or eight days.

It is ever desirable, if possible, that the treatment of this disease should be entrusted to a homœopathic practitioner.

DIVISION AND TREATMENT.

It were of no service, as it would also be a difficult task, to define exactly the varieties of complication which may attend disorders of this kind.—The broad distinction consists in the organs which are especially affected.

But, in order to facilitate the discrimination of unprofessional persons in the treatment of this most difficult species of disorders, we will divide their induction, progress, and issue, into three distinct stages, the Premonitory and Incipient, the Active, and the Debilitated and Convalescent stages. It is not, however, to be assumed that these gradations are always clearly defined. They may merge imperceptibly, may be arrested by treatment, or may be suspended by fatal results. The incipient stages are, however, naturally distinguishable until the positive development of the fever becomes evident, and the stage of debility which is a consequence of the ravages of the fever, differs from the two former in the subsidence of active symptoms, and in the accompanying prostration of animal power. In the treatment of all alike we must be guided by the symptoms, and select the most appropriate remedy according to the characteristic indications afforded.

TREATMENT DURING THE PREMONITORY AND INCIPENT STAGES.

Bryonia-alba. Rhus-toxicodendron. These remedies either singly (according to the subjoined symptomatic indications of each), or in alternation (where the symptoms of the disease embrace the characteristics of both), have, when seasonably administered in the incipient stages of many varieties of these fevers, been found sufficient to arrest the progress and development of the malady altogether, or at all events so far to modify its future course, as to deprive it of much of its malignity. Bryonia and Rhus are, in fact, the medicines whose ascertained operation is most closely akin to that of this class of disorders.

Bryonia. This remedy is especially applicable to cases which manifest an inflammatory tendency. It should be selected in the incipient stage, when the following symptoms are present:—After a slight cold
the patient complains of aching pains over the whole body, which admit
of no relief from a change of posture; — severe, throbbing, bursting,
frontal headache (aggravated by opening or turning the eyes) prevails;
the scald is tender to the touch, and the head burning hot, yet the
forehead is, nevertheless, frequently bathed with cold sweat; — the
sitting or even the recumbent posture is rendered dispensable by the
prevalence of debility, languor, and heaviness of the limbs, and there
is an aversion to cold air; — the nights are disturbed, more especially
the fore-part of the night, by ebullition or congestion of blood, heat,
and anxiety; — the patient sighs and groans during sleep, and is often
aroused by agonising or frightful dreams, which continue to haunt him
even whilst awake. The digestive functions are considerably deranged,
as exemplified by the presence of bitter taste, loathing of food, nausea
and inclination to vomit, a yellow furred and dry tongue, pressure or
weight and pricking in the pit of the stomach, with sensation of dis-
tension about the lower ribs on both sides, and costiveness.

**Dosage:** If singly, dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give
a teaspoonful of the solution every two hours; if in alternation with Rhus,
dissolve six globules of each remedy separately in two tablespoonfuls of
water, and give a teaspoonful of the one solution four hours after the other,
in rotation, until amelioration or change.

**Rhus-toxicodendron** is especially applicable to the low, nervous
variety in the promontory stage of typhus. It should be employed
when, either after exposure to a thorough wetting, or without any
assailable reason, the patient is seized with violent relaxation of the
bowels, accompanied by colic, and complaints of chilliness even when
seated close to the fire; further, when aching pains (or pains arising
from the effects of contusions) are experienced in particular parts of
the body, or when a painful sensation is experienced, as if the flesh had
been torn from the bones; the tongue is furred white, and giddiness,
inclination to vomit, or actual vomiting of phlegm, is present; the
patient is tormented by numbness, creeping and tingling in the parts of
the body on which he lies, together with lancinations, drawing pains,
and stiffness in the nape of the neck and in the back; rigidity and feeling
of paralysis in the extremities, with trembling on holding out the arms;
the chief qualifying condition is that all the symptoms are, generally
speaking, exacerbated during rest and at night.

**Dosage:** If singly: of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water,
give a teaspoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation with Bryonia, dissolve six globules of each remedy separately in two
tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the one solution four
hours after the other, in rotation, until amelioration or change.

**Ipecacuanha** may be selected in the early stage of typhus, when
it is ushered in by prominent symptoms of derangement in the di-
gestive organs, such as headache, giddiness, nausea, vomiting, watery,
yellow or greenish, slimy evacuations; particularly when these are
associated with slight chills alternately with heat, or considerable
shivering with slight heat, or marked heat with but little shivering.

**Dosage:** Four globules in a teaspoonful of water every three hours until amelio-
ration or change.
Pulsatilla may also be selected in this stage of the disorder, when frequent shivering, bitter taste, whitish tongue, loss of appetite, nausea, vomiting of phlegm, slimy evacuations, and febrile heat intermingled with chills prevail; and more particularly when these symptoms become exacerbated towards evening, and occur in mild, temperate, or phlegmatic subjects, or in females, with extreme depression of spirits and tearfulness.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Digitalis** is indicated when nervous fever, or rather typhus, accompanied by bilious derangement, is ushered in by yellow, jaundiced hue of the skin; violent, bilious, spasmodic pains in the stomach; sensibility of the upper part of the stomach, on the left side, on pressure; frequent urging to make water, particularly at night, with scanty urine; burning heat of the head and face; anxiety of mind and dread of some imaginary, impending misfortune; urination painful and difficult, or entirely suppressed.

**Dose:** Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Nux-vomica.** Symptoms of stomachal derangement, constipation, with frequent inclination and ineffectual efforts to evacuate. Nux-vomica is further indicated when the spasms, which not unfrequently accompany this disease, are confined to the stomach and intestines, particularly the inferior bowel—a frequent cause of the above-mentioned constipation; painful and difficult emission of urine; painful pressure and tension in the regions about the stomach and the lower ribs; sensation as if the limbs were bruised; general nervous excitability, with great nocturnal restlessness and slight delirium; weakness and aggravation of the symptoms in the morning. Temperament, sanguine or bilious: disposition, irritable and impatient.

**Dose:** Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change.

**China.** This remedy is frequently of service in the first stage, or when paleness of the face, lancinating, rending, aching, or oppressive headache, cloudiness of vision, buzzing or roaring in the ears, dullness of hearing are present; yellow or white coating on the tongue, dryness of the mouth, insipid, clammy, or bitter taste; inclination to vomit; sensibility and distension of the belly; thin, yellow, watery motions, occasionally intermixed with undigested substances; urine scanty, pale or dark colored and cloudy; oppression at the chest; dragging shooting pains in the limbs; anxiety, sleeplessness, and general coldness and shivering.

**Dose:** Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

**Aconitum. Belladonna.** These are the best remedies in the incipient stage of the disorder, when inflammatory symptoms declare themselves from the commencement. The selection between Aconitum and Belladonna will be gathered from the subjoined symptomatic indications, and from the article on the "characteristic symptoms," un-
under the head of these remedies respectively. It should be added here, that when the disease becomes further developed, and still retains the inflammatory character—Bryonia and Rhus respectively, according to the symptoms, are generally preferable.

**Aconitum** is indicated in the incipient stage by the presence of the following symptoms:—Chill followed by burning heat, strong, hard and quick pulse, dry skin, mouth, lips and tongue; the latter being generally of a bright red, but sometimes also slightly coated with white; excessive thirst; red and scanty urine; hurried breathing; the symptoms being aggravated or modified, according to the greater or less irregularity of the pulse. The condition which distinctly points to Aconite, as the remedy (when other complications are not present), consists in the aggravation of the above symptoms at night, often attended with slight delirium. Should the delirium become violent, and considerable cerebral disturbance be otherwise manifested, or should this particular symptom not yield rapidly to the action of Aconite;—when, moreover, the skin continues hot and dry, and the bowels relaxed, or the motions are even passed involuntarily, or when there is inflammation of the glands of the throat (tonsils), or red, parched tongue, great thirst with disinclination or dread to satisfy it, it will be preferable to administer Belladonna until the indicative symptoms yield.

**Dose**: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. In mild cases in which the symptoms yield readily to the action of the medicine, the repetition may be deferred to intervals extending to twelve hours.

**Belladonna** is particularly indicated by the following symptoms, in addition to those above enumerated: alternate heat and chills, or general heat externally and internally, with redness, burning heat, and bloated appearance of the face, or alternations of coldness and paleness, and heat and redness of the face, violent throbbing of the large arteries in the neck; redness, sparkling, and protrusion of the eyes, with dilatation of the pupils, extreme sensibility to light, and distortion of the eyes; singing or noises in the ears to a greater or less degree; wild expression of the countenance, with uneasy glancing round, as if from fear, sometimes attended with a marked inclination to run away; violent shooting pains in the forehead; or dull heavy pain, causing the patient to put his hand frequently to his head; sopor; furious delirium or loss of consciousness; delirium and snatching at the bedclothes, or spasmodic or convulsive attacks; parched lips, soreness of the corners of the mouth, redness and dryness of the tongue, which is also sometimes foul, and covered with a yellow coating; skin hot and dry; bitter taste in the mouth, intense thirst, difficulty of deglutition, especially of liquids; nausea; pressure at the pit of stomach; excessive distension of the bowels, and constipation, or watery motions; scanty and red or amber-colored urine; rapid respiration; pulse full and accelerated, or quick, hard and wiry; inflammation and swelling of the glands before and behind the ears.

**Dose**: Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. In
mild cases, or when the symptoms yield readily to the action of the medicine, the repetition may be deferred to a period of twelve hours, and repeated at such intervals, until amelioration or change.

**Stramonium** is indicated by symptoms of the same nature as those which indicate Belladonna, with the addition of the following:—twitching of the muscles of the face, starting of the tendons, squinting, trembling of the extremities, tremulous motion of the tongue on protrusion, burning heat of the body, suppression of the urine, fantastic gestures, and involuntary spasmodic smiling.

_Dosage:_ Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Hyoscyamus** is indicated by the same symptoms as have been stated at length under the head of Belladonna, with the addition of the following:—twitching of the tendons, strong, full pulse, fullness of the veins, burning heat of the skin, sensation of pricking all over the body, and constant delirium; frequent but ineffectual urging to urinate.

_Dosage:_ Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until the symptoms are distinctly modified or changed.

**Baptisia** (Wild Indigo) is especially required when the weak and tremulous feeling; the quick (90) full, and soft pulse; the internal and external heat, with thirst; the headache and tendency to delirium; the tongue yellowish-brown in the centre and red at the edges; the constipation alternating with diarrhea; all contribute to make up the morbid picture;—hot dry skin and a quick full pulse; the tongue is thickly covered with a whiteness-brown fur; the head aches, and there is at least nocturnal delirium; no appetite and great thirst; the urine is high colored, and generally with constipation.

_Dosage:_ The same as directed for Stramonium.

**TREATMENT OF ABDOMINAL TYPHUS;**

That is, typhus with tenderness and distension of the belly, griping, or sometimes dull, continuous pain, diarrhea, _et c._

**Mercurius** will be found a most efficient medicine, if immediately employed when the disorder assumes the low form of abdominal typhus, or occurs in persons of sluggish constitution and slow circulation, and is attended with pulse, yellowish appearance of the face, severe headache, or sensation as if a tight band were across the forehead; thickly-coated tongue; bitter or foul taste; little thirst; sensitiveness of the region about the navel and the pit of the stomach to the touch and distension of the belly; evacuations, copious, watery, blood-colored, or slimy and even bloody, sometimes qualified by straining without evacuation; at first, dry burning skin followed by profuse, debilitating sweats; depressed pulse, and great prostration; extreme restlessness and anxiety, with constant tossing about in bed; and disturbed, unrefreshing sleep with anxious dreams.

_Dosage:_ Six globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every two hours, until the evacuations become diminished in number and improved in appearance, and the
TREATMENT OF ABDOMINAL TYPHUS.

108

tenderness and pain in the lower part of the stomach, &c., are relieved. After which, some other remedy must be selected, in accordance with the remaining symptoms; consider Acidum Natrium, amongst others.

Rhus-toxicodendron is especially indicated in abdominal typhus characterised by continued heat and dryness of the skin; violent delirium; oppression at the heart, with sighing and moaning; pains in the limbs; extreme debility; tongue and lips dry and red, or covered with a brown or blackish, tenacious fur; red, burning cheeks; convulsive twitching of the tendons, snatching at the bedclothes, drowsiness or stupor, with muttering and loud, nasal breathing; weak, accelerated pulse; anxious expression of countenance; sleep disturbed, or prevented by the frequent recurrence of sudden starts; eyes inflamed, watery and insensitive; features collapsed; breath exceedingly offensive; involuntary evacuation of excrement and urine; coldness of the extremities; sinking energies; livid spots and military eruption.

Dose: Dissolve twelve globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a tablespoonful of the solution every two hours until three doses have been given; then extend the intervals (or sooner, if distinct improvement takes place) to four hours, and continue the administration until the symptoms particularly indicative subside or become altered. If no alteration follow the fourth dose, or the aspect of the symptoms be as follows, proceed with the next remedy.

Camphor frequently proves useful after Rhus, particularly when the following symptoms prevail: heat of the head with confusion of ideas, or violent delirium; giddiness; throbbing headache; burning heat in the forehead; cold and clammy skin; continuous coldness of the hands and feet; debilitating and clammy sweat; tendency to violent relaxation of the bowels; scanty cloudy urine, which deposits a thick sediment; great weakness, and feeble, scarcely perceptible pulse.

Dose: One drop of the saturated tincture on a small lump of loaf sugar, every quarter of an hour, until distinct amelioration or change;—or if the more urgent symptoms have yielded, and the following remain, proceed with the next remedy.

Cocculus may often follow either Rhus or Camphor (after the previous employment of Rhus), especially when the great debility continues, and the patient complains of giddiness and headache; or when there is a tendency to swooning or paralysis of the limbs, and when there are prominent symptoms of derangement of the digestive functions.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change.

These remedies either singly or in alternation are amongst the most important, in cases of a desperate character, and when the most alarming symptoms occur.

Arsenious. This is decidedly one of the most important remedies in abdominal typhus, especially in the second and third stages, sometimes restoring the patient when almost beyond the reach of hope, and renovating the vital spark. The chief indications for its employment are:—extreme prostration of strength,—falling of the lower
jaw,—open mouth,—dull and glassy eyes,—bitter taste, inclination to vomit,—pressure and aching at the pit of the stomach, pain in the right side of the inferior region of the belly,—bursting headache,—giddiness,—violent or low muttering delirium,—drowsiness,—flatulent distension of the bowels,—burning thirst,—dry, hot skin,—parched, cracked, sometimes blackish-looking clammy tongue,—and violent and continuous relaxation of the bowels; pulse scarcely perceptible, and intermittent.

**Dose:** If singly, of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every quarter of an hour (in very critical cases), or every hour (in less urgent instances) until amelioration or change, doubling the length of the intervals as soon as distinct improvement occurs. If in alternation with *Veratrum.*—Dissolve separately six globules of each remedy in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give one tea-spoonful of the one half an hour after a similar dose of the other (in very critical cases), in rotation—or at intervals of one hour (in less urgent instances) until amelioration or change.

*Veratrum* is occasionally useful after or in alternation with *Arsenicum,* when the inferior extremities become cold and covered with cold sweat.

**Dose:** In every respect, singly or in alternation with *Arsenicum,* as directed for the latter remedy.

*Carbo-vegetabilis* may also prove serviceable in very critical cases. It is indicated where we find drowsiness with rattling respiration,—face pinched, sunken, and death-like,—pupils insensitive to light, pulse scarcely perceptible, and the vital power rapidly sinking,—cold perspirations on the face and extremities,—involuntary and offensive evacuations,—deep-red urine, with a cloud floating in it, or rising towards the surface. In *abdominal typhus,* however, the more particular indication consists in symptoms of incipient ulceration, or in signs of so-called putrefaction.

The following symptoms are also distinctly indicative of this remedy:—burning, lancinating pains about the region of the stomach, and deep in the bowels, which become renewed after partaking of food of any kind, and are accompanied by great anxiety, excessive flatulence, and the evacuation of burning, light-colored, fetid, watery, bloody stools, attended with painful urging; desire for salt food, and for coffee, with aversion to meat, generally, and dread of indulging the craving, lest the sufferings be aggravated.

**Dose:** In every respect, singly or in alternation with *Arsenicum,* as directed for that remedy, above.

**Treatment of the Second or Active Stage in Typhus,**

*Whether of the inflammatory or low variety.*

*Bryonia* is more particularly indicated when the disorder assumes the character of *inflammatory nervous fever,* or *typhus especially affecting the brain,* with violent, stupefying headache, as from a blow, and pain across the forehead and at the temples, as if the head would burst; frequently raising of the hands to the head. *Aggravation* of these sensations by *movement—continued,* violent delirium with excessive febrile heats; foul, thickly-coated, yellow tongue, or dry,
TREATMENT OF THE SECOND OR ACTIVE STAGE OF TYPHUS.

Troph, tongue, with parched mouth and great thirst, and vesicles in the mouth or on the tongue; furred lips; nausea, inclination to vomit, or vomiting of mucous and bilious matter; tenderness of the pit of the stomach, when touched; general heat of the whole body; dryness of the skin, redness of the face, and profuse perspiration during the fever; sensibility about the region of the stomach; distension of the belly, oppression at the chest, and frequent sighing and moaning, indicative of threatening miliary eruption; constipation, or relaxed stools; urine of a deep orange color or bright yellow, with yellow sediment; sensation as of a plug in the throat, with difficulty of hearing; stitches in the side; drowsiness or disposition to sleep during the day; sleeplessness, fugitive heat, and excessive restlessness, or continued drowsiness or stupor, with startings and unpleasant dreams; painful shootings and soreness of the limbs, aggravated by movement; trembling of the hands; pulse quick, soft, frequent, or irregular, small and intermittent; miliary interruption, livid spots; irritability, irascibility, despite of recovery.

**Dose:** If simply. Under very favorable circumstances, of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every twelve hours;—in cases which assume the more serious features, a similar dose should be repeated every three hours, until amelioration or change.—If in alternation with *Rhus.* Dissolve separately, six globules of each remedy in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of one solution four hours after the like dose of the other, to rotation, until amelioration or change.

**Eupatorium-perfoliatum.** Pain in the bones, attended with hot dry skin. This remedy has been highly recommended by the most successful practitioners as Drs. Williamson, Neidhard and others.

* Dose: The same as is directed for *Bryonia.*

**Rhus-toxicodendron.** This medicine is more peculiarly suitable to the late form or stage,—*Bryonia* being more applicable to the inflammatory,—but will frequently be found serviceable in all the stages of the disease, particularly when there is undue relaxation of the bowels, congestion to the head, oppression at the chest, and great weakness. The headache is generally of a stupefying nature, with a feeling as if from a bruise, but not so severe as that indicating *Bryonia;* the tongue presents nearly the same character, less nausea and inclination to vomit exist; violent pain is present about the region of the stomach, especially when touched. Constipation as named of *Bryonia,* but more frequently copious, yellowish, or loose, bloody evacuations, with severe cutting pains in the belly; the symptoms are general heat, and those of the face resemble those mentioned under *Bryonia,* but without the perspiration, or at most, a clammy feeling of the skin. The urine is hot, dark colored, or at first clear, and afterwards turbid; the symptoms of the ears the same; sleep also the same; difficult defecation of solids, as if from contraction of the throat and the gullet; general trembling, debility, and prostration, almost amounting to paralytic weakness of the different limbs; shooting pains in various parts of the body, aggravated when at rest or at night, and momentarily relieved by moving the part affected; pulse quick and small or weak and slow; as mental or moral symptoms,
we may notice, excessive anguish, anxiety, extreme lowness of spirits, and disposition to weep.

**Dose:** Whether singly, or in alternation with Bryonia, in all respects as directed for the latter remedy above.

*Arnica* is also of some importance in low or sluggish nervous fever, with lethargy, or delirium, and snatching at the bedclothes; or when the patient lies in a state of unconsciousness as if he had been stunned by a concussion of the brain.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until amenorrhea or change.

*Pulsatilla* is often of considerable service in the second stage of typhus, when slight delirium, tears and lamentations, alternating with drowsiness, prevail.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at the expiration of four hours, and so until amenorrhea or change. But if any of the under-mentioned symptoms declare themselves, proceed with the next remedy.

*Acidum-phosphoricum* is frequently required, either when, at the commencement of the disease we find great exhaustion and prostration, with wandering even when awake; or in almost hopeless cases (alone or still better in alternation with Rhus) when the patient is always found lying on the back in a drowsy state, and either makes no reply when spoken to, or answers incoherently; or in other instances, and especially after the previous employment of Pulsatilla, when the following symptoms prevail:—constant, loquacious delirium or low muttering; snatching at the bedclothes; fixed looks; seeming efforts to escape from some alarming object; black incrustations on the lips; dry, hot skin; continual, copious, watery discharges from the bowels, the motions being in general involuntary; bloody evacuations; frequent, weak, and occasionally an intermittency pulse.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, at first every hour, extending the intervals to three hours as soon as the symptoms are modified, and continuing the administration until positive amenorrhea or change. Or if the under-mentioned symptoms should in particular continue unmodified, proceed with the next remedy after a lapse of three hours, from the last dose.

*Acidum-nitricum* should be administered alter or during the course of Acidum-phosphoricum—but not within less than three hours of a previous dose of the latter,—if the bloody evacuations fail to yield readily to the previous treatment. Acidum-nitricum is, moreover, particularly useful when there are white specks in the mouth and throat; sensibility of the belly on pressure; relaxation of the bowels, and slimy, acrid, greenish-colored stools; straining; intestinal ulcerations; shooting pains in the lower bowel; scalding when passing water; and tendency to collapse. In some cases it is necessary to administer this remedy by injection or enema, as below stated.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after four hours (or every four hours till the symptoms yield), returning to Acidum-phosphoricum, if requisite, or proceeding with next remedy, after a pause of three hours, if the under-mentioned symptoms, in particular, supervene. The Enema should consist of six drops of the tincture at the third dilution to every two table-spoonfuls of water.
TREATMENT OF THE SECOND OR ACTIVE STAGE IN TYPHUS. 107

_Cantharides_ should be administered after or during the course of either of the three foregoing remedies, but not within less than three hours of a dose of any other medicament if painful evacuation of water be distinctly manifested.

_Dose_: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of three hours (or continuing at such intervals until the indicated symptom is positively subdued), returning to either of the foregoing, or proceeding with other treatment, or suspending treatment, according to the prevalence of particular symptoms or general improvement unattained.

_China_ is sometimes of considerable value in the second stage of this disease, especially when the attack has become protracted and tedious, and the following symptoms in particular have declared themselves:— nocturnal sweats, obstinate relaxation of the bowels, but unattended with pain in the bowels, the tongue at the same time being clean.

_Dose_: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change, unless, after the third dose, the sweats remain unmodified, when proceed with the next remedy, after a pause of four hours.

_Sulphur_ should follow the third dose of _China_ in the event of the continuance of the sweating, notwithstanding the previous administration of the latter remedy. _Sulphur_ has also been found of considerable service.—_Bryonia_, _Rhus_, or _Acidum phosphoricum_ having been fruitlessly administered, but particularly when the following symptoms were encountered: pale and collapsed countenance, burning, itching eruptions on the lips, dryness of the mouth: foul, dry tongue; bitter taste; sliny or bilious vomiting; tenderness of the region about the stomach, and pain as from excoriation of the parts about the navel, increased on pressure; flatulent rumbling in the bowels; frequent, watery, flocculent, or yellow evacuations; cloudy urine, depositing a reddish sediment; miliary eruption; eruption with a discharge of matter; bleeding at the nose; stitches in the chest, oppressed breathing; dry cough, worse towards evening and at night; sleeplessness, or whining during sleep; dry heat during the day, with moderately quick pulse, and profuse sweating at night.

_Dose_: Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every six hours, unless, after the second dose, the following symptoms be present, when proceed with the next remedy.

_Acidum-sulphuricum_ should follow the second dose of _Sulphur_ after an interval of six hours, if the sweating be yet very profuse, particularly if so when lying still and modified by movement; or it should even precede either or both of the preceding remedies, if the sweating be very profuse when lying still and diminished by movement.

_Dose_: Three globules, in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

_Calcarea_, _Hepar-sulphuris_, _Lycopodii_.

_Calcarea-c._ may sometimes be administered advantageously, alternately with _Beladona_, _Arsenicum_, or _Rhus_, according to the symptoms; it is further, occasionally, a most efficient remedy in cases in which debilitating relaxation of the bowels, or bleeding of the nose, will not yield to such remedies as _Acidum phosphoricum_, _Rhus_, _China_, &c.; lastly, _Calcarea-c._ may be exhibited with advantage
where there are symptoms of impending miliary eruption, jerking or twitchings in the limbs, particularly in children, tendency to inflammation of the membranes of the brain, delirium, &c.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours until amelioration or change. — Or if the under-mentioned symptom should declare itself, or having been previously present, should continue unmodified after the third dose of Calcarea, proceed with the next remedy, after a pause of four hours.

**Hepar-sulphuris** should follow the third dose of Calcarea after an interval of four hours if discharge of blood from the nose should supervene, or, having been previously present, should continue without material improvement; except, indeed, the presence of other symptoms of a more urgent character should require the administration of other remedies, such as Pulsatilla, Belladonna, Rhus, or Sulphur.

**Dose:** Three globules, in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of four hours — or continued, at such intervals, if requisite, until the distinct modification of the indicative symptom.

**Lycopodium** is often a valuable remedy after Calcarea, (with or without the intermediate administration of Hepar-s, according to circumstances,) in the second stage of typhus, when miliary eruption is slowly and scantily developed, and the following symptoms occur: drowsiness with muttering delirium; confounding of words; staggering; twitching of the tendons, splitting at the bedclothes; flatulent distension of the bowels, with constipation; affections of the bladder; or when there are shiverings alternating with heat; circumscribed redness of the cheeks; debilitating sweats; excessive debility; complete hanging of the lower jaw; half-closed eyes; slow respiration; or, state of excitement, without heat or congestion in the head or face; redness of the tongue; constipation; burning urine; tranquil and resigned state of mind, or surliness and malevolence, especially on waking.

**Dose:** Three globules, in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change. — In case of amelioration, pause until the symptoms evidently retrograde, when resume, at intervals of six hours, as long as necessary. — In the case of change suspend treatment for four hours, and continue with the remedy newly indicated.

**Leucosis** may prove serviceable in fever analogous to typhus, attended with giddiness on rising or sitting up; muttering; bitter taste; delirium; hanging of the lower jaw; vacant expression of countenance; sunken features; yellowish tongue, with bright-red margins; cracked tongue; smooth, dry tongue, or furred, white, slimy tongue; heaviness of the tongue, with difficulty of pronouncing it, and inarticulate speech; seeming paralysis of the eyelids; lethargic sleep, and tendency to lie in the prone position; thirst, with disinclination to drink; brownish-red, copious urine.

**Dose:** Three globules, in a tea-spoonful of water, as directed for Lycopodium: — or if the symptoms be very urgent, begin by administering at intervals of two hours — extending the intervals to four hours after two doses have been given.

**Phosphorus** is of great service where we find great dryness of the tongue, heat of skin, small, hard, quick pulse, painless relaxation of the
TREATMENT OF THE SECOND OR ACTIVE STAGE IN TYPHUS.

bowels, with excessive flatulent rumblings; or when the disease becomes, as it were, concentrated in the lungs, and there is consequently congestion, with extremely laborious breathing and excessive anxiety, dulness on percussion, mucous rattling, stitches during respiration, cough, with copious expectoration of phlegm mixed with blood or even offensive matter, more benefit may be looked for from this than from any other remedy. Phosphorus is also serviceable when, notwithstanding the pneumonic concentration, there is, moreover, sensibility and rumbling on the right side of the lower part of the belly, or when there is continued heat of skin, with small, hard, accelerated pulse, throbbing of the great arteries of the neck, and nocturnal sweats; sleep disturbed by crowding of ideas, weeping, whimpering, sudden cries, and restlessness. The patient awakes from sleep complaining of great thirst and dryness of the mouth, excessive heat, and aching of the whole body. In addition to these symptoms, there is a burning sensation in the belly and fundament, with frequent semi-fluid stools, streaked with blood; giddiness, confusion, and throbbing pains in the head; deafness; frequent discharge of blood on blowing the nose, and heat in the face; tongue and lips dry and cracked; bitter taste; copious evacuations of urine, which deposits a whitish or reddish sediment; delirium; obstupefaction.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Aulicum-muriaticum.** Weakness, with a constant tendency to sink down in the bed, with groaning during sleep, almost paralytic state of the tongue, rendering it nearly impossible for the patient to speak, even when in a collected state, and great dryness of the mouth.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Natrum-muriaticum** is recommended in nervous fevers with great debility, insatiable thirst, dryness of the tongue, and loss of consciousness, and particularly when they follow in the course of antecedent debilitating diseases.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Helleborus** has also been found of great utility in nervous fever, occurring after other febrile affections, such as scarlatina, measles, stomatal fever, worm fever, and cholera, with pain as from contusion, combined with tumefaction, in the integuments of the head; disposition to somnolency, with confusion of ideas, and extreme restlessness: dark, cloudy urine; heaviness, or feeling of stiffness and powerlessness in the limbs; depression of spirits, and obtuseness of the faculties.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules, as directed for Natrum-muriaticum.

**Secale-cornutum** is, in like manner, with Natrum-m. and Helleborus, recommended by many homoeopathists who have had frequent opportunities of treating nervous fevers, particularly in cases occurring in the wake of other diseases; but is more especially appropriate where
the symptoms developed clearly proceed from irritation of the spinal nerves, with wandering, fugitive, spasmodic pains, extending from the base and column of the spine into different parts of the body; the spasms which affect the face become subsequently of an intermittent nature; whilst those that have their seat in the hands and feet partake of a continued character. This remedy is further indicated by dry heat of the skin, insatiable thirst, accelerated pulse, great restlessness and sleeplessness; excessive languor, and aversion to food. Should the spasmodic affections readily yield to the employment of this remedy, but if the febrile symptoms continue, some other remedy appropriate thereto must be prescribed.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Arsenium, Veratum, Carbo-veg.** These remedies are of signal importance, either singly, in succession, or in alternation, according to the individuality, succession, or combination of the symptoms present, in the second stage of typhus, in all desperate cases in which vitality becomes nearly extinct. For distinctive indications the reader is referred to the foregoing prescription of these remedies, under the head of ABDOMINAL TYPHUS (at page 108).

**Dose:** If singly, of either remedy,—Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give one teaspoonful of the solution every quarter of an hour (in very critical cases), or every hour (in less urgent instances), until amelioration or change, doubling the length of the intervals as soon as distinct improvement ensues,—if in alternation. Dissolve separately, six globules of the remedies to be used alternately in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of one half an hour after a similar dose of the other (in very critical cases), in rotation, or at intervals of an hour (in less urgent instances), until positive amelioration or change, doubling the length of the intervals as soon as a degree of improvement is evident.

**Carbo-veg.** In addition to the indications given for this remedy, under the head of ABDOMINAL TYPHUS, the following symptoms are characteristic of its employment in the second stage: excessive anxiety, and burning heat of the skin, arising from congestion to the head and chest; the eyelids agglutinated during the night; deafness, and ring in the ears; bleeding from the nose, and obstruction of the nose from inerustations, eruption around the nose, and brown or blackish, cracked lips; the legs drawn up during sleep, and the sleep restless, and disturbed by frequent waking.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change, when thus specially indicated;—when, as above, singly or in alternation, the dose should be as directed under the last head.

**TREATMENT OF TYPHUS CHARACTERISED BY STUPOR.**

In treating of this variety of the malady it will be unnecessary to recapitulate the remedies already enumerated, in relation to the various stages and varieties hereinbefore described. Sufficient to say, that the same features and conditions would indicate their employment in this variety, and that the method of administration should be in every respect similar. But the symptoms which more particularly
The Stages of Debility and Convalescence after Typhus. 111

Distinguish this species of typhus, especially indicate, by assimilating most closely to the specific operation of Optium. This remedy should accordingly be given when the following group of symptoms prevails:—great drowsiness and lethargy, with sterorous breathing, open mouth, half-closed eyes or fixed look; slight delirium or muttering, snatching at the bedclothes; the patient being in a continued state of stupor, from which it is extremely difficult to rouse him, and from which he is scarcely aroused before he relapses into his former state; furious delirium, and incessant restlessness; dry, offensive stools, with involuntary evacuations of excrement and urine.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

TREATMENT OF THE STAGES OF DEBILITY AND CONVALESCENCE AFTER TYPHUS.

Rhus-toxicodendron. This remedy retains its importance in the treatment of typhus throughout all the stages of the malady, and is amongst the best appliances during the period of debility which generally supervenes after the issue of this fever. Rhus is more especially indicated in this stage, when the progress towards recovery is sluggish, the pulse retaining a febrile character, the appetite, although improved, being capricious, the bowels predisposed to relaxation, and the chest not yet exempt from feelings of oppression.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change.—Upon evident improvement taking place under this treatment, it will be sufficient to repeat the dose every night.

China is frequently of great use in this stage against the debility resulting from the effects of the malady, more especially when the patient has suffered much from violent relaxation of the bowels during the previous course of the disease; or if there be a tendency to continuance in this symptom. China is also particularly useful when debilitating sweats supervene. In this case it should be followed by Sulphur, if that symptom has not yielded distinctly, after the second dose.

Dose: In the case first described, three globules, in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of twelve hours, until three doses have been taken. Under the last-stated circumstances a similar dose night and morning—and if the symptom does not distinctly yield within twelve hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

Sulphur should follow twelve hours after the second dose of China, in case of the obstinate continuance of the sweats, or of the presence of dry cough at night.

Dose: Three globules, in a teaspoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Ferrum-metallicum is a preferable remedy when the pulse continues weak or frequent, after a profuse discharge of blood, particularly in the case of females affected with green-sickness, or who have previously suffered from it.
**Dose:** Three globules, in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening for a week.

**Accessory Measures during the Period of Debility**

The fever having subsided, and the patient being able to sit up, should first be removed to another apartment, free ventilation, and a moderate degree of warmth being simultaneously secured. By degrees, and as soon as possible, passive motion, and from thence, if possible, walking exercise (not sufficient to exhaust the patient) should be daily sought in the open air, in fine weather, with, however, particular precautions against damp or chill. Nothing will conduce to restore the patient to health and strength more rapidly and thoroughly than such accessory treatment with proper precautions in respect of diet, as stated below.

**AFTER EFFECTS OF TYPHUS.**

**Bed-sores, Abscesses, Boils, Swelling of the Pust, Weakness of Digestion, and General Derangements.**

These are more or less frequently the results of very severe or protracted cases, especially when the reactionary process is sluggish, and require simultaneous local and constitutional treatment, with this reservation: that when the local application is unmedicated (such as pure spirit), we may select the constitutional remedy, irrespective of such application, according to the particular features of the case, by consulting the symptoms present, the article on the "Characteristical Effects," and the articles on "Boils" and "Abscesses," as regards those particular affections.

**External Treatment of Bed-sores.**

**Spirits-of-wine, Collodion, or Glycerine, will in general, suffice to remove this troublesome affection.**

 Application. To one part of the Spirit add two parts of pure water, and saturate with this solution a linen pad, which must be applied to the parts and kept moist.

**Arnica (Tincture) should be employed if the diluted spirit has proved insufficient and inflammation has not supervened.**

 Application. To one part of the Tincture add twenty parts of water, and proceed as directed for Spirits of Wine.

**Tincture of Carbo-veget.**

**Tincture of Arsenicum.**

 When mortification supervenes we may sub-

**Tincture of Cinchona (concentrated).** Cessfully employ either of these remedies (according to symptomatic indications) simultaneously with the internal administration of the same medicament,—as stated below.

 Application. To a wine-glassful of water add five drops of the Tincture of Arsenicum, or ten drops of either of the others, and saturate with this solution a linen pad, which apply to the parts and keep moist.

**Constitutional Treatment of Bed-sores.**

**Bouadonna** is required singly (in general, but in alternation with
Sulphur, especially for scrofulous subjects, in cases in which severe inflammatory action supervenes, the local treatment having been insufficient.

**Dose:** If singly, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours until three doses have been taken, and then every six hours until symptoms subside. If in alternation with Sulphur, first three doses of Belladonna successively at intervals of four hours, then a pause of twelve hours; then two doses of Sulphur at intervals of twelve hours.

Carbo-veget.,Arsenicum, or China. Esp. One or more of these remedies will become requisite in cases of bed-sores characterised by the appearance of mortification, exemplified in the appearance of the sores.

The distinctive indications of each of these medicines will be best traced by consulting the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of the appropriate remedy give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water three times during the first day, and afterwards night and morning, until ulceration becomes progressive.

Silicea is especially indicated when the bones are evidently affected.

**Dose:** Six globules in a table-spoonful of water night and morning for a week, pause a week, and resume, similarly, if still requisite.

Sulphur, Silicea. It will be advisable to refer to the article on "Characteristic Effects," to facilitate the selection from these remedies, in cases in which the process of granulation is suspended or sluggish.

**Dose:** Of the appropriate remedy give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, night and morning until the process of healing becomes more regularly progressive, pausing, however, as soon as this is the case.

**Constitutional Treatment of Abscesses.**

Belladonna is indicated when inflammatory redness is developed over the surface of the tumor.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until the indicative symptoms subside.

Hepar-sulphuris should be employed when the process of suppuration is retarded and sluggish, and the tumor causes severe tenacious pain.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water three times during the first day, and then every twelve hours, until suppuration ensues.

Consult also the article on "Abscess."

**Constitutional Treatment of Boils.**

Arnica is indicated by simple painlessness and tenderness. Belladonna, by very inflammatory redness, or by simultaneous affection of the glands of the groin and arm-pits, if the boils be on the extremities; or by simultaneous dry heat of the skin, and thirst. In either case the administration of one or both of these remedies for the respective acute symptoms, should be followed by that of Sulphur, as soon as the acute symptoms have yielded, to complete the cure.

**Dose:** Of Arnica or Belladonna, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water,
three times, at intervals of four hours, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until the symptoms yield. Of Sulphur, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning for a week.

If the boils be peculiarly large, Lycopodium may be employed preferably to the foregoing, followed, after the subsidence of the acute symptoms, by Silicea.

Dose: Lycopodium should be administered as directed for Arnica and Bellis-aconite above; and Silicea as directed for Sulphur.

Treatment of Swelling of the Feet.

**Bryonia, China, Lycopodium, Pulsatilla, Sulphur.** The reader must be guided in a selection from these remedies by the indications afforded for their employment in the article on "Characteristic Effects," with due precaution to observe minutely the general constitutional symptoms which attend this particular manifestation.

Dose: Of either of these medicines (as indicated), give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, for a week; after which pause four days, and resume the administration or not, according to the condition of the patient.

Treatment of Weakness of Digestion.

**Nux-vomica, Pulsatilla, Sulphur.** In selecting from these remedies for the treatment of weakness of digestion resulting from typhus, it will be necessary to consult the article on "Characteristic Effects," as regards the medicines in question, and also the table exhibiting the remedies adapted to particular constitutions, with due consideration of the particular constitution and temperament of the patient.

Dose: Of either remedy (as indicated) give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for ten days; after which pause six days, and resume similarly if necessary.

Treatment of general Derangements in Psoric Subjects.

Sulphur is directly specific in cases of this kind, and should be administered from time to time, in repeated courses, effectually to eradicate or modify the obnoxious constitutional condition. In such instances Sulphur should always be employed upon recovery after acute disorders.

Dose: Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning for a week; then pause ten days, and resume similarly for a week; after which, pause three weeks, resuming once again, as before.

Sleeplessness.

**Coffea** is generally the most useful remedy here.

Dose: Six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, one table-spoonful in the evening, and another after an interval of three or four hours, if necessary, and so on every evening until relief or change.

Cold or tepid sponging, or both, according to the season of the year and the constitution of the patient, and sometimes also the "wet sheet"
and other hydropathic means, are very useful in allaying restlessness, sleeplessness, and dry heat of skin, in the course of the fever.

Diet. In a disease that presents so many varieties, it is difficult to give any rules upon this head, applicable to all cases. When a marked inflammatory character is present, the same abstinence should be enjoined as already specified for Fevers in general, or for Inflammatory Fever; and in all cases, either during the progress of the disease or the period of convalescence, the greatest possible care should be taken to avoid taxing the digestive functions; the diet should be light and simple, and the patient never allowed to indulge the appetite to its full extent: but his anxious desire or craving for food, even during the height of the fever, rarely if ever withheld.

Lastly, stimulants appear to be necessary to rouse the sinking energies in certain cases with quick, weak, or intermittent pulse.

PUTRID FEVER. PESTILENTIAL FEVER, OR MALIG-NANT TYPHUS.

We have already alluded to this form of the disease under the head Typhus, particularly in the indications given for the employment of Arsenicum and Carbonic acid, but consider it of sufficient importance for separate remark. This fever sometimes rages as an epidemic, but it more frequently appears in the wake of Nervous Fever, or the latter degenerates into the malignant type, in consequence of improper general treatment, uncleanliness, or the impurity of the air by which the unfortunate patient is surrounded. Indeed, almost any fever may terminate in malignant typhus under the unfavorable circumstances just quoted.

Symptoms. The symptoms of Nervous Fever, already given, with extreme prostration, pulse exceedingly small and weak, so as to be scarcely perceptible; a peculiar sensation of burning, pungent heat, communicating itself to the hand when placed upon the body of the patient; heavy, cadaverous smell of the whole body; putrid odor of the breath, perspiration, and secretions in general; profuse, oily and clammy sweats; involuntary evacuations; violent and continuous discharge from the bowels, sometimes bloody; dark or bloody urine; bleeding at the nose; livid spots, and other marked tendencies to organic dissolution. The patient is always found lying on his back, and continually shrinks down to the foot of the bed, a sign of utter helplessness and prostration.

Prophylactic Stage.

Treatment. For instructions in this respect during the prophyllactic stage, the reader is referred to the preceding directions for the treatment of typhus, in the early stage, under the head of "Nervous Fevers," especially as regards the varieties characterised by predominant affection of the digestive system.

Advanced or Malignant Stage.

Arsenicum corresponds closely to the symptoms, and is, therefore,
our principal remedy when the disease assumes this malignant form, particularly when we find involuntary and bloody evacuations and straining.

Carbo-vegetabilis may also be advantageously alternated with Arsenicum, when the symptoms already given under Typhus for the exhibition of that medicine are present. (Page 110.)

**Dose:** Of Arsenicum, if singly, dissolve twelve globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every four hours (in moderate cases) or every hour (in very critical cases) until amelioration ensues.—Doubling the length of the intervals, however, as soon as this occurs, and withholding further doses if the improvement continues progressively. If in alternation with Carbo-veget., a like solution of each remedy separately,—of which give, first, two doses of the one, at intervals of four hours; then two doses of the other, at similar intervals, with an intervening pause of eight hours between the administration of the different medicines.

Tincture of Rhus (concentrated) has been found to succeed in some severe and very critical cases in which Arsenicum and Carbo-veget. had been ineffectually administered in several successive doses.

**Dose:** One drop of the Tincture in a table-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Mercurius is indicated when excessive straining, and considerable discharge of blood, characterise the evacuations, and should be followed by one or other of the consecutive medicines cited, in the event of the continuance of these symptoms, and according to the respective and distinctive indications afforded for each in the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

**Dose:** Of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until amelioration ensues, when extend the interval to four hours, and continue till the symptoms subside; but if the bloody evacuations continue unmodified, two hours after the third dose, proceed with one or the other of the following medicines, according to circumstances.

Cimifuga-racemosa (Actea racemosa). Excessive pain in the forehead over the right eye. Pain in the eyes or eyeballs. Delirium. Seeing rats, mice and insects.

**Dose:** As directed for Mercurius.

Acidum-phosph.: especially if, moreover, the pulse be very frequent, feeble, and sometimes intermittent; the evacuations very copious, thin, and even involuntary; the skin hot and dry, and the lips black, incrustated, and characterised by scaly peeling.

Or Acidum-nitric., particularly if, moreover, there be white spots or vesicles within the mouth and throat; if there be scalding upon passing water, darting pains in the lower part of the belly, and excessive tenderness of the belly.

Or Cantharides, particularly if, moreover, there be excessively painful urination.

**Dose:** Of either of the three last-named remedies, dissolve twelve globules in four tea-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every two hours until the distinctive symptom becomes modified, and then extending the intervals to four hours until it subsides. Sometimes, however, it may be necessary to return to the administration of Mercurius, as above directed.
CONTAGIOUS FEVER.

when the original symptoms still prevail, and the assemblage is such as stated under the head of that remedy in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

State of Debility.

China often becomes a most serviceable remedy when the malignancy of the fever has been overcome, but, nevertheless, great weakness remains from the loss of humors; it is also useful, when whatever nourishment the patient may have taken passes off undigested.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours for two days successively, then every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

CONTAGIOUS TYPHUS, CAMP FEVER, JAIL FEVER, PETECHIAL FEVER.

Symptoms. The symptoms of this variety of Typhus, are analogous to those already described variously under the head of Nervous Fever, or of Malignant Typhus or Putrid Fever.

The distinction consists in the cause which is traceable, in this instance, to contagion on infection (immediately), or perhaps to the degeneracy of Epidemic Typhus (remotely). The first stage of this malady is of an inflammatory character, from which the issue may result variously in a crisis without change, convalescence without change, or fatality similarly, or in a change of aspect to that of low nervous, or putrid Fever, according to the habit of body, condition, &c., of the patient, or according to the locality, atmospheric phenomena, and the like external circumstances.

TREATMENT.

Bryonia, Rhus, Arsenic. These remedies, as, indeed, all those hereinbefore cited, &c., under the head of Nervous Fevers, are equally important for the treatment of this variety of typhus. The respective indications and doses will be found in the foregoing sections alluded to, and due regard must invariably be paid to the particular character assumed by the complaint. (See 110-113.)

Opium is, however, of particular importance in Contagious Typhus, and is indicated by stupor, lethargy, (sometimes real or apparent loss of consciousness,) snoring respiration, the mouth partly open, the eyes half closed or wide open (but apparently unconscious of objects), the pupils much diluted, loss of speech, rigidity of the limbs, a small or intermittent pulse, suspension or involuntary discharge of evacuations, or hard, scanty, and difficult stools, and severe distension of the bowels.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water. or (if there be difficulty in this) dry on the tongue, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Hyoscyamus, Stammontium. Either of these remedies, according to the distinctive features cited in the article on Nervous Fevers, and in that on the "Characteristic Effects," may be indicated, when in addition to the symptoms just recited as indicative
of *Opium*, convulsive jerkings and twitchings in individual parts are manifested.

*Dose:* Of either remedy (according to the selection made) give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water immediately; a second dose (if the symptoms continue unaltered) after the lapse of two hours, but if modified, after the lapse of four hours; and then the like doses at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change. But if the symptoms manifest no change or modification in twelve hours after the first dose, reconsider them and select another.

**Veratrum-viride.** Gnats and bugs fly before the eyes; inclined to jump out of bed; pains in the bowels with black diarrhea.

**Diet.** At the commencement of the disease, or when the fever is of an inflammatory type, the same precautions should be observed as described under *Diet during Fevers in general*; but, in the more advanced stages, with great prostration of strength, and quick, weak small pulse, stimulants—such as wine or brandy, administered in tea-spoonfuls, at first every half-hour, and then at longer intervals, are often of service.

**ACCESSORY TREATMENT OF TYPHUS, AND PRECAUTIONARY TREATMENT DURING ITS PREVALENCE IN ALL VARIETIES.**

**Accessory Treatment.** The most valuable and indispensable of accessories in aiding the restoration of the patient, is the free circulation of fresh air,—or, in other words, ample and judicious ventilation. Direct draughts and chilly currents of air should, however, be carefully avoided.

**Preservative measures generally, and preventive remedies in particular.** Cool pure air, thorough ventilation, the avoidance of dark or dismal-looking apartments, into which the genial daylight does not freely penetrate, and the removal of all causes generating the disease,—such as stopped sewers, or collections of decaying vegetable and animal matter; a plain wholesome diet, with moderation in the use of fermented liquors or wine, and total abstinence from spirits; the refraining from late hours, intense study, and excessive mental or corporeal exertion; exercise in open situations, with proper precautions against exposure to cold or damp; and, finally, the preserving a healthy tone of mind and cheerful temper.

The absurd practice of keeping the bowels constantly open by means of aperient medicines, and the use of drugs inducing profuse perspiration, cannot be too strongly reproved; both these practices weaken the system, and predispose it to the disease.

Standing between a fire, or open window, and the bed of the patient is to be avoided, as unnecessarily increasing the risk of taking the infection.

**Preventive Remedies.** Whatever Remedy (amongst those recited as applicable to the Treatment of Typhus, or described in greater detail in the article on the "Characteristic Effects") has in its specific action a direct analogy to the features of the prevailing disease, is unerring as a preventive or moderating agent.—The safest plan to be pursued, therefore, in epidemic, or endemic typhus, or, indeed, in any
other epidemic, is to form an aggregate of the symptoms by carefully collating those of individual sufferers, so as to present a perfect image of the existent malady, and to choose the remedies accordingly, which should be administered directly on the premonitory symptoms declaring themselves, without waiting for the further development of the disease.

**Bryonia.** These Remedies cover a great number of the symptoms of Typhus, if, therefore, upon considering the aspect of the disease which prevails, one or both of these medicaments be found to embrace the characteristic features of the malady, we should have immediate recourse to that which corresponds with such characteristics, or, if necessary, to both of these medicines, in alternation—whereby, if not averted or checked, the disease will be materially softened down in its after course.

**Dose (preventively):** Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, either of one of these remedies singly, or first of the one and then of the other (beginning with Bryonia), at intervals of twenty-four hours, that is, at bed-time daily for a week; or, in the event of the disease running its course (in a modified form), such treatment, according to symptoms, as is directed to be pursued in the foregoing articles.

**Arsenicum** is particularly efficacious as a preventive remedy during the prevalence of Typhus, either with predominant affection of the bowels, or which assumes a putrid character,—or, indeed, in all such cases as have been hereinbefore described as indicating its employment.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, at bed-time daily for a week, with such reservations and exceptions as are quoted respecting the dose of Bryonia and Rhus.

Consult also the article on "**Characteristic Effects,**" especially under the heads of Bryonia, Rhus-tox., Arsenicum, and Carbo-veg., from which a judicious selection may be made by accurate study of the salient features of the prevailing disease.

**INTERMITTENT FEVERS—AGUE.**

We have now to enter upon a class of Fevers differing essentially from those already considered, in possessing a marked character of their own, in the simplicity of their form, the periodicity of the different stages, (although the periods of fever-fits are not necessarily regular,) and the uncertainty of their duration; at the same time it may be noticed that one of the distinctive features of intermittent fever consists in the fact that the febrile action does not individually constitute the disease, but appears rather as an occasional development of other morbid processes.

Intermittent fevers cannot be better described than as a compound of acute and chronic disease; acute during the continuance of each attack, and chronic in the continuance of liability to the attacks.

**Symptoms.** These must be classified in three distinctive stages; 1) a chill or cold fit, 2) followed by heat, and terminating 3) in perspiration, more or less profuse; these three stages constitute a
paroxysm; after which, for a certain period, called the interval or
respite, the patient is generally free from suffering. The fever-fits are
characterised by the red deposit in the urine.

These periods are generally of definite duration; but occasionally
indefinite and irregular. If the paroxysms return at regular intervals
of twenty-four hours, the fever is termed a Quotidian,—of forty-eight,
a Tertian,—of seventy-two, a Quartan; even longer intervals have
been observed between the attacks, as that of seven days, which is
somewhat inappropriately termed an eight-day intermittent fever. If
two fever-fits take place within each period, the ague is said to be
doubled, as a double Quotidian, or Tertian, &c.

These fevers are sometimes found existing in the simple form above
noted; that is, that each fever-fit (as it occurs) assumes the character
of simple fever, as described at page 98; in other instances, however,
the fever-fits (as they occur) assume the characteristic features of in
flammatory or typhoid fever, or of complications involving the res
spiratory or digestive functions respectively, &c. &c. The absence
of continuity, or regular process to a crisis will then identify the
fibrile symptoms as appertaining to this class in general, whereas the
peculiar implication of particular organs will qualify the specific cha
racter of any particular variety.

They are exceedingly indefinite in duration, and frequently assume
a tedious chronic form. An individual once attacked with ague, is
frequently liable to a return of it in after life, if the disease has not
been radically extirpated in the first instance; nay more, any attacks
disease to which he may afterwards be subjected are peculiarly apt
to assume the intermittent form.

Ague is rarely dangerous in this country, except when of long con
tinuance, and then, owing to the weakness which it occasions, and the
injury which it inflicts upon the constitution; it may, however, lead
to obstructions and indurations of the more important organs, par
icularly of the liver and spleen, or may induce dyspeptic affections.

It should not be omitted, however, that the sudden development
of peculiar symptoms in connection with the fever-fits may be more
or less ominous, and should be watched and treated with especial
care. Sometimes, however, intermittent fevers appear (as a whole
some crisis) in the last effort of the constitution to expel morbid
humors which have long preyed upon the system; and in such
cases, if treated with due care by homoeopathic means (which will
assist in their development), they will serve to carry off the causes of
tedious chronic disorders.

But in hot climates, or in low marshy countries, this disease is ex
ceedingly fatal, in consequence of the brain and its tissues, the lining
membrane of the stomach and bowels, the lungs, and the investing
membrane of the stomach and bowels becoming affected; in such in
stances, when the disease gains ground, the patient loses strength and
becomes emaciated, every fresh paroxysm entails an increase of suffer
ing, and the perspiration fails to relieve; he complains of a sense of
weight in the region under the false ribs, particularly the right, with
gripping pain in the bowels, flatulent distension of the belly, looseness
of the bowels or constipation, and constant thirst; or of headache, cough, and shortness of breath; the tongue is furred, and dry at the tip; the skin hot, harsh, and dry; the urine scanty, the belly tumid, the extremities become dropical, and sleep is restless or broken.

Death may ensue from collapse in the cold stage, from the absence of perspiration, and from the disease passing into continued or remittent fever, or from disorganization of some important part, such as the brain, lungs, spleen, or liver.

We shall now proceed to a general consideration of the three stages of the disease, presuming that the various modifications of the symptoms will be found more in detail, under the medicaments, when we enter upon the consideration of the remedial treatment.

Premonitory Symptoms.

Sense of languor, or general uneasiness; yawning, headache, stupor, pains in the limbs or back; the toes and fingers becoming numb, and the nails blue.

I. The Cold Stage (Congestive Stage).

Coldness of the extremities, with a feeling as of stream of cold water running down the back, and extending itself to the chest and belly; general prostration of strength, insupportable coldness, external and internal tremors, chattering of the teeth, respiration labored and hurried, with inability to draw a full inspiration, and oppression at the chest. The head is variously affected, sometimes with headache, at others with drowsiness, stupor, or delirium; the pains noticed in the premonitory symptoms are generally present, and, in some instances, the patient complains of pain all over; the tongue is moist, the eyes are heavy and sunken, the features pinched, and the lips and cheeks livid; the rigors sometimes run on to convulsions.

The pulse is weak and oppressed, sometimes slow, at others quick, and frequently intermitting, and often, from the severity of the rigors, scarcely perceptible.

The heat of the body, except at the extremities, is generally above the natural standard, while the patient complains of cold.

Sometimes the patient feels only a slight degree of cold, without tremors, but accompanied with symptoms of functional derangement, and in a few hours the hot fit declares itself. The duration of the cold stage is from an hour to four hours; and it runs into the hot without any marked interval.

II. The Hot Stage

presents all the characteristics of a modified inflammatory attack, with hot, dry skin, and thirst, oppression at the chest, hurried and anxious breathing, and acute pains in the head, regions of the spleen, liver, &c. there is also occasionally a degree of disturbance about the brain, or even delirium.

The general duration of the hot fit is from four to twelve hours, when it terminates in the sweating stage; when this does not take
place, it is apt to run on to continuous fever, or take the form of a remittent—a not uncommon issue of this disease in warm climates.

III. The Sweating Stage.

After the hot fit has continued a longer or shorter period, profuse perspiration sets in, commencing in the forehead and extremities, and quickly diffusing itself over the whole body; as soon as it makes its appearance, the unbridled and other symptoms begin to disappear, and the patient, in simple ague, continues free from suffering until the next paroxysm.

Causes. Marshy districts are noted as being the hotbeds of this malady; the presence of stagnant water in the immediate vicinity of dwellings will provoke it; as occasionally, also, conditions which will engender low typhus; the continued prevalence of epidemic disorders may also be cited amongst the causes of intermittent fever; a continuation of fish or farinaceous diet is also apt to produce it; it may, moreover, arise from taking cold, indigestion, internal obstructions, the presence of inactive humors which oppress particular organs, from peculiar constitutional tendency or the like, occasioned by acute diseases, or by difficult chronic affections, or even from purely local irritation.

Nervous or inflammatory fever may change into an intermittent, or the latter take upon itself, if it continue, the character of either of the two former, or become remittent; this frequently happens in hot climates.

Method of Treatment, peculiarly adapted to Intermittent Affections.

The medicines should generally be administered in the interval between the paroxysms, but when these are extremely short, or when they are attended with after-pains of the preceding paroxysms, they should be administered when the sweats, or other concluding features of the attacks, begin to subside.

Treatment. In the treatment of Ague, the type, although by no means to be held as unimportant, is yet of very secondary consideration to the other features of the malady.

Medicines generally adapted to particular Varieties of the Disease.

To assist the reader, however, in selecting the appropriate medicine with reference to the distinctive nature, variety, or type, of particular cases (if there be no identical and overruling feature), the subjoined repertory may be consulted, not, however, without due regard to the special indications for each remedy, as stated at large in the subsequent part of this article, and in the article on the “Characteristics.”

For Marsh Fevers.

Select especially from*—Arsenicum, China (in particular); Ipecac.

* These remedies are particularly pointed out to facilitate the selection, with the especial reservation that the symptoms shall in every respect correspond with those
INTERMITTENT FEVERS

Cuanad, or, in some cases, from Arnica, Carbo, Ferrum, Natrum-m Rhus, and Veratrum.

For Spring and Summer Fevers, or Fevers of Hot Climates.

Select especially from*: (generally), Arnica, Belladonna, Bry onia, Calcarea, Carbo-veget. Digitalis, Ipecacuanha, Lachesis, (espe cially in hot climates) Pulsatilla and Veratrum.

Or, if the Chills be predominant, particularly from*: —Bryonia, Carbo, Ipecacuanha, Phosphorus, Pulsatilla, Staphysagria, and Veratrum; —

Or, if the heat be predominant, particularly from*: —Aconitum, Arsenicum, Belladonna, Bryonia, Coccoles, Nux-vomica, Silicea, and Sulphur; —

Or, if the sweating be predominant or profuse, particularly from*: —Arsenicum, Bryonia, China, Coccus, Mercurius, Nux-vomica, and Sambucus.

For Fevers Characterised by Three Distinct and Complete Stages, Cold, Hot, and Sweating.

Select especially from*:—Arsenicum, Belladonna, Bryonia, Chamomilla, China, Ipecacuanha, Nux-vomica, Pulsatilla, Rhus, and Veratrum.

For Fevers in Which Two Stages Only Are Distinct and Complete.


Select especially from*:—1 a) if the heat be the precursory manifes tation, Calcarea, Nux-vomica; —

Or, 1 b) if the chill be the precursory manifestation, particularly from*: —Aconitum, Arnica, Bryonia, Carbo, China, Ignatia, Ipecacuanha, Natrum-muriaticum, Nux-vomica, Pulsatilla, Rhus, Sulphur, and Veratrum; —

Or, 1 c) if the chills and heat be alternated, each recurring more than once during every fever-fit, particularly from*: —Belladonna, Calcarea, Lycopodium, Mercurius, Natrum-muriaticum, Nux-vomica, Silicea, Spigelia, Sulphur, and Veratrum; —

Or, 1 d) when the shivering and heat occur together, particularly from*: —Aconitum, Arsenicum, Belladonna, Chamomilla, Ignatia, Ipecacuanha, Lycopodium, Nux-vomica, Rheum, Rhus, and Sulphur.

2. If consisting of Heat and Sweating.

Select especially from*:—2 a) if the heat and sweating be simul taneous, Belladonna, Bryonia, Chamomilla, Cina, Hepar-sulphuris, Ignatia, Mercurius, Nux-vomica, Opium, Pulsatilla, and Rhus; —

Or, 2 b) if the sweating follow the heat, particularly from*: —

which are hereafter named as indicating each respectively; and with the assemblage of symptoms attributed to each respectively in the article on the "Characteristic Effects." Otherwise, selection must appropriately be made according to such indications, and irrespective of the present enumeration.

* See Note p. 122.
ARSENICUM, CHINA, Hepar-sulphuris, Ignatia, Ipecacuanha, Pulsatilla
Rhus, and VERATREUM.

3. If consisting of Chills and Sweating.

Select especially from*: 3 a) if the chills and sweating be simultaneous, Lycopodium, PULSATILLA, and Sulphur;
Or, 3 b) if the sweating follows the chills, particularly from*: Carbo, Lycopodium, Natrum-muriaticum, Rhus, Thuja, and VERATREUM.

For Fevers of which the attacks are characterised by Lethargic Drowsiness.

Select especially from*: Cocculus, Nux-vomica, and Opium; or, occasionally, also from: Belladonna, Hyoscyamus, and STRAMONIUM

Fevers, of which the attacks are characterised by Apoplectic or Paralytic Symptoms.

Select especially from*: Aconitum, Arnica, Arsenicum, Coffea, Cocculus, Opium, and Nux-vomica.

For Fevers, of which the Attacks are characterised by Fainting fits.

Select especially from*: Graphites, Ipecacuanha, Lycopodium, Pulsatilla, Sepia, Sulphur, and VERATREUM.

AS REGARDS THE TYPE OF THE FEVER.

For Simple-Quotidian Fevers.

Select especially from*: Calcarea, Ipecacuanha, Nux-vomica, and PULSATILLA.

For Simple-Tertian Fevers.

Select especially from*: Antimonium-c., Calcarea, Chamomilla, Drosera, Lycopodium, and Staphysagria.

For Simple-Quartan Fevers.

Select especially from*: Aconitum, ARSENICUM, and Lycopodium.

For Double-Quotidian Fevers.

Select especially from*: Belladonna, CHINA, Graphites, STRAMONIUM, and Pulsatilla.

For Double Tertian Fevers.

Select especially from*: Arsenicum, Nux-vomica, and Rhus.

For Annual Fevers.

Select especially from*: Arsenicum, Calcarea, Nux-vomica, Lycopodium, Rhus, (directly specific and preventive,) Sepia and Sulphur (in continued courses.)

* See Note p. 122.
INTERMITTENT FEVERS.

AS REGARDS THE THIRST ATTENDANT UPON THE FEVER-FITS.

Select especially from* (if the thirst precedes the attack,) Arnica, China, and Pulsatilla;—

Or, if the thirst occurs during the cold stage, particularly from*: Arsenicum, Belladonna, Bryonia, Carbo, Chamomilla, China, Ignatia, Ipecacuanha, Phosphorus, Rhus, and Veratum;

Or, if the thirst occurs after the cold stage, particularly from*: Arsenicum, China, and Pulsatilla;

Or, if the thirst occurs during the hot stage, particularly from*: Chamomilla, Nux-vomica, Pulsatilla, Rhus, and Veratum;

Or, if the thirst occurs after the hot stage, refer to China, in particular;*

Or, if thirst be absent, or only present in a natural degree, during the hot stage, select particularly from*: Arsenicum, Carbo, China, Ignatia, Ipecacuanha, Pulsatilla, Rhus, and Veratum.

AS REGARDS THE TIME OF THE DAY AT WHICH THE FEVER-FITS RECUR.

For Fever occurring in the Morning.

Select especially from*: Arnica, Calcarea, Chamomilla, and Staphysagria.

For Fever, occurring in the Decline of Day.

Select especially from*: Arnica, Carbo, Ignatia, Lycopodium, Mercurius, Sepia, and Staphysagria.

For Fever occurring at Night.

Select especially from*: Carbo, Chamomilla, and Mercurius.

Dropy.

For dropsical indications resulting from intermittent fever, Aurum is a useful remedy.

PARTICULAR INDICATIONS

For the Use of the Remedies generally called for in Ague.

China or Cinchona. This well-known but too frequently abused remedy is undoubtedly of great efficacy in those fevers which owe their origin to the influence of marsh miasm, and are peculiarly prevalent at particular seasons of the year. It may be given when the fever commences with a sense of languor or general uneasiness of the heart, anxiety, headache, sneezing, great thirst, craving hunger or nausea, and pain in the bowels. It is also indicated when the fever has set in with absence of natural thirst—during the cold stage—but thirst is experienced after the heat and during the sweating, or thirst between the hot and the cold stage, and when the chill and fever are followed by a copious sweat. It is contra-indicated when thirst exists during the hot stage. Turgidity of the veins, with heat in the head, and natural warmth or increased heat of the body, with

* See Note p. 122.
or without increased heat of the surface. Or, again, determination of blood to the head, commonly with redness and heat in the face, with chilliness of all the other parts of the body, and even external coldness, or only a feeling of internal heat in the face, with coldness of the cheeks to the touch, and cold sweat on the forehead, are further indications for the employment of this medicament. In many cases, China, although not capable of effecting a radical cure, is yet of great utility as a palliative: it should, under such circumstances, be exhibited immediately before the cold stage. In such instances, the consecutive treatment should be adapted to the remaining or supervening symptoms, according to the indications subjoined, or to those afforded in the article on "Characteristic Effects," with due regard to the particular constitution of the patient, and under the guidance of the Table of Remedies (in the introductory pages) adapted to particular constitutions, &c.

**Lobelia-inflata.** This remedy promises to be of equal efficiency with China in the treatment of ague, and may be particularly selected, in many instances, even in preference to China; but in the majority of cases which appear to indicate the latter remedy, when that, however, has been productive only of temporary relief, and particularly when derangement or foulness of the stomach is present (perhaps after the previous administration of such remedies as Nux-v., Pulsatilla, Antimonium-crudum, &c.), it may be most usefully employed.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, either in the interval between the fever fits, or as more particularly stated at page 122—the same dose being repeated as long as the symptoms occur in like manner. When directly specific, however, a single dose of this medicine will generally remove the fever.

**Arsenicum** is one of the most important remedies in intermittent fevers. It is indicated when the different stages are not definitely marked, but the fever and heat and shivering appear simultaneously—or when we find cold shuddering alternately with heat, or a sensation of cold internally, with heat, or an imperfect development of the paroxysm; or burning heat, as if molten lead were coursing through the veins, communicating an unpleasant sensation of heat to the hand, when placed upon the body of the patient; great restlessness; excessive, almost insatiable thirst, obliging the sufferer to drink constantly, although but little at a time; depression, marked prostration of strength and anxiety; nausea, desire to vomit, retching, and even vomiting; severe and burning pains in the stomach, and insupportable pains all over the body, especially in the limbs. One marked characteristic of Arsenicum is, that all the sufferings of the patient, pains in the limbs, &c., increase in intensity during the paroxysm, and others develop themselves; another is, its marked periodicity, generally either Tertian or Quartan, and the rigors generally setting in towards evening. It is therefore called for in these
INTERMITTENT FEVERS.

cases, where we meet with a well-marked period:uity of imperfectly developed paroxysms, with some or any of the symptoms above mentioned.

Dose: Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, administer during the interval between the fever-flites, as often as they continue to recur. Or in cases of the continuance of the cold fit, or of exhaustion so severe that the patient is unable to rally, even during the intervals,—of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful at intervals varying from a quarter of an hour to two hours, according to the severity of the case, doubling the intervals or suspending treatment as soon as reaction sets in.

Ipecacuanha is usefully employed in the majority of cases of marsh fever, at some stage of the disorder, especially in the earlier periods. Some instances occur in which by embracing the assemblage of the symptoms, it is sufficient of itself to effect a cure; in other instances it is most successfully followed by other and appropriate remedies, or coupled with Nux-v, in particular. It is indicated by the following symptoms: much shivering, with but little heat, or vice versa; increase of the shivering by external warmth; oppression at the fore part of the chest; want of natural thirst, or a least, little thirst; dryness of the mouth, nausea, vomiting, and other symptoms of deranged digestion.

Dose: As directed after Nux-vomica, below.

Nux-vomica is especially indicated by excessive weakness at the commencement of the fever; the shuddering mixed with or immediately followed by heat; warmth of the cheeks, with internal chilliness; feeling of heat in the face, with shuddering in the remaining parts of the body; heat in the head, with coldness of the body; burning pain in the eyes; or, giddiness, with feeling in the head as if from intoxication, desire to lie down, with trembling of the limbs; fainting, or a sensation of paralytic weakness and prostration, with cramps in the different extremities, particularly the calves of the legs and feet; difficulty of breathing, palpitation of the heart, anxiety, irritability, fear of death, and even violent delirium; derangements of the alimentary organs, such as want of appetite; dislike to bread; bitter and sour eruptions, tension of the belly or spasms of the muscles in that region, and constipation; burning itchings, miliary eruption, and burning itching sensations over the whole body. During the fever: coldness and blueness of the skin, desire to be constantly covered, even during the access of heat and perspiration; occasionally stiches in the side, shooting pains in the belly, aching in the back and limbs, and dragging pain in the belly during the rigors. During the hot fit particularly: headache, buzzing in the ears, heat in the head or face, with redness of the cheeks, and thirst.

Dose: If in alternation with Ipecacuanha, give first two doses of Ipecacuanha, consisting each of six globules in a table-spoonful of water, at intervals of three hours; then pause for twelve hours, or until the next coming, if not less than twelve hours, when give a like single dose of Nux-vomica, repeating this last every evening until amelioration or change; recurring, however, to the occasional administration of Ipecacuanha, if indicated, at a period of not less than twelve hours from that at which Nux-v, is administered. If
singly, of either remedy six globules in a table-spoonful of water, during the intervals or before the anticipated return of the attack.

**Pulsatilla**, like the two medicines last mentioned, is an excellent remedy in Agnes complicated with stomachal or bilious symptoms, whenever the slightest attack of indigestion brings on a relapse. Its more peculiar indications are, vomiting of phlegm at the commencement of the cold stage; want of natural thirst, all through the fever,—or thirst, only during the hot fit; simultaneous heat and shivering—aggravated in the afternoon or towards evening; shivering when uncovered; anxiety and oppression of the chest during the shivering. **During the hot stage**, redness and swelling of the face, or redness of the cheeks only, and perspiration on the face. The presence of diarrhoea, and the patient being of a mild disposition, are corroborative indications for its employment.

**Dose**: Except in particularly severe cases, it will suffice to administer four globules in a tea-spoonful of water once during the intervals, either at the close of the attack or three hours before it.—Or in cases of eight-day fever, particularly, three hours before the anticipated return of the attack. In very severe cases, however, and when the fever-fit, characterised by the symptoms just stated, is unduly protracted, it was better to repeat the like dose every six hours (for simple tertian and quartan), or as often as every four hours (for double tertian).

**Antimonium-crudum**. The indications for this remedy closely resemble those of **Pulsatilla**, but it is particularly called for, when the perspiration breaks out simultaneously with the accesses of heat and then suddenly disappears leaving the skin dry and hot.

**Dose**: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, as directed for **Pulsatilla**.

**Cina** is of great efficacy in quotidian agues, which are ushered in by vomiting of food, followed by ravenous appetite; as also when the cold stage is attended with thirst.

**Dose**: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours during the first interval which occurs since the treatment has been undertaken: and every twelve hours during subsequent intervals, until amelioration or change.

**Bryonia** is indicated by headache and giddiness, with dry heat preceding the attacks of shivering; by the predominance of cold or shivering, with redness of the cheeks, heat in the head, and head ache; or marked heat, followed by shivering; by stitches in the side, excessive thirst, thickly coated tongue, bitter taste in the mouth, disgust at the sight of food, nausea or vomiting, and constipation.

**Dose**: Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning, or as nearly at that period as possible, during the interval between the attacks, until amelioration or change.

**Veratrum-album** is indicated by the predominance of external coldness, with heat internally, cold clammy perspiration, especially on the forehead, or general coldness of the body; or by shivering, followed by heat and perspiration, and then relapsing into shivering; coldness, great thirst, deep-colored urine, looseness of the bowels, with griping,—or constipation, sometimes nausea or vomiting and giddiness, and pains in the back and loins.
Dose: Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, administered during the fever-fit as often as they continue to recur; or in cases of the continuance of the cold fit, or of exhaustion so severe that the patient is unable to rally, even during the intervals, of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water. Give a teaspoonful at intervals varying from a quarter of an hour to two hours, according to urgency, doubling the intervals or suspending treatment as soon as reaction sets in.

**Antimonium-tartaricum** has also been recommended in cases analogous to those which require the administration of *Veratrum*, as follows: especially when the nervous system becomes prominently affected, as indicated by drowsiness, insensibility, with coldness of the extremities, rigidity of the whole body, or twitchings of the muscles of the face and limbs, and almost imperceptible pulse.

Dose: Six globules in a table-spoonful of water during the interval between the attacks, or immediately on the subsidence of the fever-fit.—or otherwise, three hours before its anticipated recurrence. In cases of excessive severity, as further directed for *Veratrum*.

**Belladonna.** Severe headache, with giddiness, or heat and redness of the face, pulsation of the large blood-vessels of the neck, and excessive aggravation of pain from meditation; partial shivering and shuddering, with heat in other parts; great heat with slight shivering; or violent shivering with moderate heat; absence of natural thirst, or, on the contrary, intense thirst; extreme susceptibility, tearfulness, or depression of spirits, and desire for death, particularly when the sufferings are at their height.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every twelve hours during the first interval which occurs after treatment has been undertaken; and afterwards, three hours before the anticipated recurrence of the fever-fit, until amelioration or change.

**Cocculus** is sometimes useful, when, in addition to the usual symptoms of ague, we find, during the intervals, symptoms of spasmodic affections, such as cramp-like pains, or constrictive, pinching, or tearing, burning, colic-like pains about the region of the stomach and the lowest portion of the belly.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, three hours before the anticipated recurrence of the attack.

**Ignatia** is indicated, when, with heat of some parts of the body, there is coldness, chill, and shuddering of others; also where the heat is only external. Its best characteristic is, when the chills are easily relieved by external warmth, and attended with thirst.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, either immediately on the subsidence of the fever-fit, or three hours before its anticipated recurrence. In very severe cases, particularly when the fever-fits are unduly protracted, it will be desirable to administer this remedy during the intervals as follows:—four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours (for simple quotidian) every twelve hours (for simple tertian and quarten), or as often as every four hours (for double quotidian).

**Opium** has chiefly been recommended in intermittent fever with drowsiness, snoring, convulsive movements in the limbs, and suppressed evacuations;—unless, indeed, upon consulting the article on
"Characteristic Effects," under the head of others, amongst the remedies herein cited, the symptoms be found to correspond more intimately with such other remedies,—when one or more of such other remedies should be employed in preference to Opium.

**Dose:** Six globules in a tea-spoonful of water as soon as the fever-fit subsides and, again, three hours before its anticipated return, until distinct amelioration or change. The symptoms of every attack (if any) which occurs after the administration of Opium, must be very closely watched for the least change of character, such as might require another remedy, with which the treatment should immediately proceed.

**Apis.** Violent headache amounting almost to unconsciousness; pains in the limbs and all over the body, thirst more during the heat; sensitiveness at the pit of the stomach; scanty urine and swollen feet.

**Dose:** As directed for Ignis.

**Natrum-m.** is especially advantageous, for cases which have been mismanaged allopathically, with excessive doses of Barks or Quinines, particularly as follows:—Aque-fits, commencing with headache, general aching pains, predominant or prolonged shivering, great thirst during the hot fit, and nearly to the same extent during the cold stage; also dryness of the mouth and tongue; tenderness of the pit of the stomach to the touch; bitter taste and loss of appetite; debility; safflower complexion; soreness of the corners of the mouth.

**Dose:** Four globules in a teaspoonful of water every four hours, during the first interval after treatment is undertaken; and subsequently upon the subsidence, and three hours before the return of every attack, until amelioration or change.

**Carbo-vegetabilis** is particularly indicated, when throbbing at the temples, aching in the teeth, and in the bones of the extremities, and the coldness of the feet precede the paroxysm; when thirst is present only during the shivering, and there are rheumatic pains in the teeth or limbs before or during the attack; or nausea, giddiness, and redness of the face during the hot fit; further, when an intense, burning pain, occupying the prominent part of the forehead and the eye on the right side, accompanies the fever.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, given during every interval, if possible, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

**Cactus-grandiflorus.** Quotidian intermittent fever. Severe chilliness during three hours. Pains in the uterine region with perspiration.

**Dose:** The same as directed for Carb.-seg.

**Aconite** should be employed without delay in cases in which the hot fit continues long, without perspiration supervening, and the intermittent fever threatens to become remittent or inflammatory.

**Dose:** Dissolve twelve globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution at once; after which pain three hours, when, if perspiration has not become developed, and the pulse remains unmodified, resume the treatment, with similar doses repeated every hour until perspiration ensues and the pulse becomes more healthy.

**Rhus** is employed with particular success, in cases of intermittent
fever which have ensued after having been wet through, and having remained some time in wet clothes.

Dose: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water during every interval, until amelioration or change, as follows: every four hours during the first interval after treatment is undertaken, and afterwards every six hours (for simple quotidian), or every six hours during the first interval, and afterwards every twelve hours (for simple tertian and quartan).

Mercurius is indicated when the sweats are excessively copious, and of an offensive or sour smell, and when simultaneous heat and shivering are attended with palpitation of the heart; and when the hot stage is further characterised by anguish (excessive uneasiness) and thirst.

Dose: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, upon the subsidence of the attack, and, again, three hours before the anticipated recurrence of the fever-fit, until amelioration or change. Or in very severe cases, and when the attack is unusually protracted, of a solution of six globules to three tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful immediately, repeating this dose three times at intervals of three hours.

TREATMENT OF THE AFTER-EFFECTS OF INTERMITTENT FEVER.

Dropsical Swellings of the Feet and Stomach.

1. Arsenicum, 2. Bryonia, 3. Helleborus, 4. Calcarea, 5. Sulphur. The fever-fits having ceased to recur,—a selection should be made, particularly from the five medicines quoted, by careful reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of either remedy give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for ten days; then pause four days, and resume treatment similarly (if necessary) in like manner, until amelioration or change; or if no improvement be distinctly declared before the expiration of the second course, proceed with the next remedy.

Protracted Debility.

1. Calcarea, 2. Ferrum, 3. Sulphur. According to the indications afforded for these remedies respectively in the article on "Characteristic Effects," we should select from these remedies in such cases.

Dose: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water for adults, for very young persons three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every morning (fasting) for a week; then pause seven days, resuming the course in like manner until change takes place, or the improvement becomes regularly progressive.

INVETERATE CHRONIC CASES.

Such cases may be most advantageously treated, by consulting the indications for the remedies recommended throughout this article respectively, and further, by reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects," under the head of every such remedy, or more particularly—

If occurring in persons of an unhealthy habit of body.

1. Calcarea, 2. Lyoopodium, 3. Sepia, 4. Sulphur. The selec-
tion from these remedies respectively should be made in conformity with the indications hereinbefore afforded, and further, by careful reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose:_ Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, morning and evening for ten days; pause four days, and resume similarly, if necessary, continuing until change takes place, or the amelioration becomes regularly progressive.

1. _Carbo-v._, 2. _Natrum._, 3. _Hepar-s._ In some instances, and particularly when the digestive functions are chiefly affected, and the usual features of chronic derangement of the stomach supervene, as dependent upon the previous occurrence of Intermittent Fevers, it may be desirable to select from these three remedies in preference to the former, according to the indications afforded for each, respectively, in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose:_ In every respect as last stated.

**Chronic Cases which have degenerated from Abuse of Cinchona.**

The simplest rule which can be afforded to apply invariably to cases of this kind, is to adapt the treatment to the particular symptoms which are present, selecting from amongst the remedies cited in the foregoing part of this article, with careful reference to that on "Characteristic Effects," to ascertain the delicate distinctive features which point to one remedy in preference to another; for the instances which are reducible under this head, assume such a variety of aspects, that the particular regulations for treatment would, in all probability be as vague and uncertain as they would inevitably be prolix. The particular regulation which would apply to all cases, would be that respecting doses, which is therefore subjoined.

_Dose:_ Of the remedy selected give two globules dry on the tongue, or six globules in a table-spoonful of water; or for very young persons one globule dry on the tongue, or three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, during the interval between the fever-fits, every twelve hours (or, if possible, morning and evening), for three weeks—unless, in the meanwhile, the symptoms should distinctly subside or change, or unless no alteration whatever should follow, during the second week; in the former of which cases, we should suspend treatment until the ameliorative process becomes stationary; in the latter, it would be desirable to reconsult the symptoms for the purpose of selecting a more appropriate remedy.

**Disease in general assuming an Intermittent Type.**

The same general remark applies to this class of disorders, as to that last named, saving that every disorder so degenerating, should be treated by consulting the article which is appropriated to the particular disease in question, such as Asthma, chronic derangements, and induration of the Liver, and Spleen, various nervous affections, Consumption, &c.

_Dose:_ According to the last-stated dose (above).

**GASTRIC FEVER. BILIOUS FEVER.**

This is a form of fever in which, as its name implies, the digestive organs are chiefly affected; it bears some degree of affinity to typhus, but is distinguished from the latter by the absence of nervous symp-
GASTRIC FEVER—BILIOUS FEVER.

although, when it assumes a torpid character, these are occasionally developed,—by the absence of the pressive aching pains in the back of the head; and by the absence of disturbance or derangement in the senses of sight and hearing; further, that the pain in the right side of the belly, which is so constant a symptom in typhus, is not a feature of this disease.

Fever of this description have no definite course or duration. They not unfrequently fall short of the particular course to which the definition is especially appropriate, as in such cases as result merely from indigestible substances, without actual increase in the discharge of (acid) bile. In such cases the successful effort of nature to expel the obnoxious substance (as by vomiting or purging, or both) is often sufficient to constitute a perfect resolution, and convalescence succeeds. In other cases nature is thus but partly relieved, the whole circulatory system having become essentially involved, and the fever continues until some other crisis (as of sweat or urine) succeeds. Thus, Gastric Fever, if associated with mere futility of the stomach, may run its course to perfect resolution in a few days; or, if the lining membranes of the stomach or bowels be seriously affected, or the action of the liver be much deranged, and there be Bilious Fever, properly so-called, the fever may continue for weeks (if not properly or successfully treated), or may assume a highly inflammatory character, or degenerate into Nervous or even Putrid or into Chronic or Hectic Fever. On the other hand, again, it may result in transitions of various character—the superficial membranes, either of the throat or external surface (the skin) may become affected, and Eruptions of various kinds, Abscesses, &c., may ensue.

Complications and their Treatment. In the case of any such complications occurring, the treatment must be conducted according to the special directions afforded in the separate article respectively devoted to the disease in question.

Predisposing Causes. The predisposing causes may be identified in continued exposure to great heat—whereby the rapid sympathy existing between the skin and the liver and stomach, has conveyed to those organs an undue degree of irritability; exposure to excessive moisture of the atmosphere, particularly extreme accumulation of condensed vapors (heavy dews) over a reeking, heated soil, which continues to emit exhalations: exposure to great (especially sudden) transitions of temperature, particularly from great heat to comparative coldness, or to the alternation of heat and cold; whence it follows, that, under such circumstances, this disease may assume an Endemic or Epidemic character. The more particular and predisposing causes are: weakness of the stomach, that is, a morbid sensibility of the lining membrane, and undue irritability of the Liver; habitual debauchery or excesses, sedentary habits, or anything, in fact, which may occasion derangement of the stomach, as considered in the article on "Indigestion."

Exciting Causes. The presence of obnoxious indigestible or irritating matters in the stomach or bowels—which cannot be dislodged by the ordinary action of those organs—either in the shape of exces-
sive reception of food, whether or not in itself of an indigestible character, or simply the reception of indigestible substances in however small a quantity, or in the shape of altered or excessive internal secretions, such as bile. Other exciting causes are taking cold, emotions, such as anger, grief, care, anxiety, &c., acute diseases; or, in fact, any cause of general irritation when acting upon persons already predisposed to this complaint by such conditions as have been mentioned above.

**Symptoms**—of which the following are the principal: sensation of fulness and weight in the region of the stomach, or flatulent distension, with inclination to vomit; offensive, flatulent eructations, and sometimes vomiting of food and tenacious phlegm mixed with bile; thickly furred, dirty-yellow tongue; belly soft; bowels costive; but in the advanced stage of the disease the evacuations are often very offensive, and contain portions of undigested food; frontal headache; languor; sickly and distressed expression of countenance, with yellow discoloration of the white of the eyes; more or less chilliness, succeeded by heat and dryness of skin; pulse quick but soft, sometimes intermittent or irregular, particularly the latter; urine thick, cloudy, and dark-colored.

When bilious symptoms are markedly predominant, all the symptoms commonly appear in an aggravated form; the heat of the skin is very considerable, and the restlessness and thirst are excessive (the patient expressing a constant desire for acid drinks). The region of the stomach is much distended with flatulence, but, in addition to this symptom, the following are more or less marked: the tongue is covered at first with a pale yellow fur, which gradually assumes a deeper or brownish color; the taste and eructations are bitter, and the substance vomited consists of a greenish, bilious matter; the bowels are either confined or relaxed, the motions presenting in the latter case a yellow, green, or brown color; the face exhibits an earthy, somewhat jaundiced aspect; sometimes there is also a greater or less degree of sensibility, hardness, tension and burning in the region of the liver; the urine is dark-brown, bilious; the pulse full, accelerated, intermitting or double.

**Treatment**—In simple cases associated with uncomplicated derangement of the stomach, or simple foulness, especially if the affection be casual, and can be traced directly to excess in eating or drinking, or to some particular indigestible substance, if all strikingly bilious symptoms be absent, such as those above enumerated, and if there be no bitterness of taste, or bitter eructations, the treatment should be regulated by the directions hereafter afforded in the section on “derangement of the stomach,” under the general head of “Indigestion.”

In the severer cases, characterised by predominant bilious symptoms, or if the disease assumes an inflammatory character, the ensuing indications may advantageously be consulted.

1. **Aconitum**, 2. **Belladonna**. One or both of these medicines, either singly, in succession, or in alternation, will generally be required at the onset of the attack, and if administered appropriately, and in time, may often suffice to arrest the disease: the more particular in-
GASTRIC FEVER—BILIOUS FEVER.

Directions for each are subjoined, which if only aggregately covered by the combination of both, will serve to point out the necessity for alternate administration.

**Aconitum** is indicated more especially when everything received in the mouth, in the shape of food or drink, except water, has a bitter taste, or when there is continually a bitter taste in the mouth, the pulse being quick and frequent; when the tongue is covered with a yellow coating; when bitter eructations or violent urging to vomit and retching occur, without discharge, or when there is vomiting of *greenish, bitter, or slimy* matters; also by excessive nausea; suspended evacuations, or frequent, scanty, small motions, attended with much urging; swelling and tightness across the stomach, along the lower ribs, and extreme tenderness of the region of the liver; pulsating headache,—or stitching headache,—aggravated by talking,—or sensation of heaviness and fullness in the forehead and temples; especially if these sufferings be aggravated by assuming an erect or sitting posture, by drinking, movement generally, or simply by speaking, and if fresh air appears to afford some relief.

**Dose:** If singly, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation with **Belladonna**, dissolve eight globules of each medicine separately, in a wine-glassful of water, and give a tea-spoonful, first of one solution, then of the other, so that a lapse of six hours intervenes between the doses, and so on, until amelioration or change.

**Belladonna** is indicated when there is violent throbbing of the arteries of the temples, *reeling giddiness*, and intense and unbearable headache, chiefly seated in the forehead, (especially in and above the eyebrows), with sensation as if the forehead would burst from internal pressure, and as if the contents of the head would *fall out at the forehead*; dryness of the mouth, and thirst; sometimes *incessant* nausea; tongue covered with a *thick, whitish or yellowish* coating; *sour* taste; repugnance to all kinds of food, and even to *drinks*; vomiting of food, or *vomiting of sour, slimy, or bitter* matters; suspension of evacuations, or looseness of the bowels, with *slimy evacuations*; quick and full pulse; especially if the head-symptoms be aggravated by moving the eyes, or by movement generally, or by *shaking*, or even by touch, and by the access of fresh air, or a draught, and if they be somewhat relieved when the head is supported or held backwards.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Aconitum.

**Nux-vomica** is indicated in Bilious Fever by the following symptoms, amongst others: absence of thirst, or ardent thirst; attended with *heartburn*; constant nausea; *bitter eructations*; foul or *bitter taste* in the mouth, or insipid taste of the food; accumulation of phlegm, or water in the mouth; the tongue dry and white, or covered with yellow coating towards the root; painful sensation of weight and tightness across the stomach, along the lower ribs, or generally in the region of the stomach; constipation, with repeated urging to evacuate, without discharge, or looseness of the bowels, with scanty, insufficient, watery, or *slimy evacuations*; *spasm* of the stomach; great inclination to vomit, sometimes even with empty retching, or vomiting of food;
full and frequent, or quick and intermittent pulse; exacerbation of the fever, particularly in the morning or evening, or at night; the febrile symptoms accompanied with loss of consciousness, even at the onset, or with great prostration of strength in the same stage, and characterised by shivering, occurring with partial heat, or by heat following, preceding, or mingling with shivering; partial shuddering, principally about the back and extremities, with or without coldness; coldness principally in the evening or morning, or provoked by the slightest movement (even change of position) with shivering and shuddering; headache, with heat of the head, and flushing of one cheek; dullness, or confusion of the head, with reeling giddiness, and sensation as if the brain oscillated; sensation of heaviness, especially of the back of the head; buzzing, singing, or tinkling in the ears; rheumatic pains in the limbs and in the teeth; yellowness of the skin, or sallow appearance of the complexion, incapability of gathering or concentrating the thoughts; sensation of exhaustion and weariness; excitable, violent, restless or quarrelsome disposition; sometimes yellowish hue of the white of the eye, particularly of the lower part of the eyeball; inflammatory and suffused redness of the eyes; great sensibility of light, especially in the morning.

**Dose:** Two globules dry on the tongue, or three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until four doses have been given, and afterwards, if necessary, every six hours, until amelioration or change; but if little or no positive or permanent improvement should accrue within six hours after the fourth dose, or if one or more of the subjacent indications should supervene, consider the next remedy.

Chamomilla is of eminent service, often after Nux-vomica, in very severe cases in which the last-named remedy has failed to arrest the symptoms, when the tongue is red and fissured, unless the patient has used chamomile in excess under previous allopathic treatment;—or when the tongue exhibits yellow coating; or when further indicated by:-intense heat and redness of the face (particularly at night), restless and interrupted sleep, with much tossing, and with repeated waking; bruised pain in the head, with pressure, fullness, and heaviness; inflammatory redness, and burning sensation in the eyes, remarkable susceptibility to be provoked to tears or anger; suspicious, quarrelsome disposition, and from time to time great anguish of mind, bitter taste in the mouth; every kind of food conveys a bitter taste; loss of appetite; nausea or eructations; vomiting of greenish, sour, or bitter matters; intense anxiety, and oppression of the chest; tightness and weight at the pit of and in the region of the stomach, across the stomach, and beneath the lower ribs; offensive smell emitted from the mouth, and in the breath; looseness of the bowels, with sour-smelling evacuations, or evacuations of excremental matter and slime (frothy evacuations) having the appearance of stirred eggs; or greenish evacuations; or on the other hand constipation, with suspended evacuations.

**Dose:** As directed for Nux-vomica.

Bryonia is particularly appropriate to the treatment of this disease, when it occurs in hot weather, with moisture of the atmosphere (sultry,
damp heat), or generally, when it occurs in the hot season. The indications which identify it are as follow:—insipid, pappy, foul, or bitter taste, particularly on waking; sensation of dryness in the mouth and throat, continual thirst; tongue exhibiting a number of blisters, and covered with a white or yellow coating; morbid desire for acids and stimulants, such as coffee, wine, &c., but repugnance to solid or wholesome food; the mouth and breath emit a putrid smell; vomiting of bilious matters, particularly after drinking, or sometimes frequent but ineffectual retching; fullness and tightness in the region of the stomach, particularly after eating, however small the quantity; sensation of chilliness, with shuddering; heat in the head, with redness of the face; oppressive headache, with sensation of extreme heat, fullness and tightness, aggravated by drinking, opening the eyes, or movement (even change of position); dullness, confusion, and giddiness of the head; constipation.

Dose: In every respect as last stated.

**Pulsatilla** is also a most important remedy in this as in every other disease in which the digestive organs are particularly implicated, and more especially if the patient has been submitted to excessive use of Chamomile under previous allopathic treatment. The following indications may serve to determine and identify conditions, to which it is appropriate;—the tongue being covered with whitish coating; eructations conveying a sour, bitter, or even putrid taste, or the taste of the food; particularly after swallowing food or drink, there is bitter, foul, or pappy taste in the mouth; desire for acids or stimulants, with general repugnance to food, particularly to animal food, and to fat (especially), or to warm, cooked food; all food conveys a bitter taste, especially bread; *regurgitation of food*; extreme nausea, or inclination to vomit, more intense after eating or drinking, or in the evening; excessive accumulation of *phlegm* in the stomach and gullet; vomiting of food or of phlegm, or of bitter or sour matters, more severe at night; *acidity* of the stomach; flatulent distension, tightness, and hardness of the belly, with rumbling of wind in the bowels; looseness of the bowels, with discharge of bilious or slimy matters in the evacuations,—or sluggish, languid evacuations, and insufficient activity and muscular energy of the bowels; the patient, *if even habitually of a mild disposition*, is unaccountably and unnaturally violent, perverse, morose, or taciturn; the temper is soured; languid and dragging sensation throughout the body, attended with chilliness; *splitting headache*, with tightness and compression of the forehead; sensation of weariness and exhaustion, occasioned by the least mental exertion; giddiness like that of drunkenness; vacancy, and confused sensation in the head; tearing, darting, jerking pains in one side of the head; darting, cutting pains (sometimes) in the eyes; aggravation of the pains in the head, (at first) in the evening, upon assuming a recumbent position, by mental labor, by moving the eyes or the head,—in the morning (during recumbency), or when stooping; slowness and fullness of the *pulse* (in general); fits of shivering, shuddering, and coldness in the evening, or towards evening, sometimes further qualified by
sensations of anxiety and by oppression of the chest, or accompanied
by pallor, reeling giddiness, and headache or perhaps merely heaviness
of the head.

**Dose:** In every respect as stated before.

**Mercurius** may frequently be employed with great advantage
after Belladonna, and is more particularly required when indicated
by the following symptoms and conditions: dryness, and burning
heat of the lips; drowsiness in the daytime, but sleeplessness at night;
severe and painful sensitiveness of the belly and of the region of the
stomach, to the touch or to pressure, these symptoms being aggra-
vated, or particularly developed at night, and attended with extreme
sensations of anguish and restlessness; the tongue covered with white
or yellowish coating,—or moist;—foul, or even offensive and loath-
some, or bitter taste in the mouth; nausea or inclination to vomit, or,
at other times, actual vomiting of mingled phlegm and bilious matters;
the febrile symptoms are characterised by general coldness, shivering
and shuddering all over the body, (as opposed to the partial occu-
rence of these symptoms, indicating other remedies,) and by aggravation
occurring towards night, or in the night; fever, either of an
inflammatory or putrid character; irregular, or quick and intermittent
pulse; heat of the head and face, with flushing, when all other parts
of the body are affected with coldness, shivering, &c; giddiness when
the head is raised; intense headache, with desire to press the head
between the hands; burning or tearing pains in the head, or on one
side of the head only, extending to the ears, &c; intense dejection,
and listlessness.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-
spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Coccus.—**This remedy, as well as *Pulsatilla*, may be advan-
tageously employed when the patient has been treated (under previous
allopathic management) with excessive use of decoctions of Chamomile.
The particular indications for its employment are as follow: absolute
loathing of food; dryness of the mouth, whether thirst be present or
not; offensive eruptions; nausea and inclination to vomit, especially
when eating or talking, during passive motion, or after sleeping; the
tongue covered with a yellow coating; **laborious respiration**, inciden-
tal to painful and oppressive sensation of fullness in the region of the
stomach; **soft evacuations**, with a sensation of burning in the passage,
or (more frequently) constipation; aching pain in the forehead, at-
tended with giddiness; and weakness, characterised by sweat, occur-
rting after the least physical exertion.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for *Mercurius*.

**Ipecacuanha** is indicated by inclination to vomit, with utter
repugnance to food, and particularly to fat or greasy substances; dry-
ness of the mouth; the tongue either *clean*, or covered with a *thick*,
yellowish coating; bitter taste in the mouth; bitter taste conveyed by
all food; the mouth and breath emit an offensive smell; violent retch-
ing, without discharge, and attended with great straining, or easy,
GASTRIC FEVER—BILIOUS FEVER.

Excessive vomiting of slimy matters, or of food, with a violent gust; looseness of the bowels, with discharge of yellowish, and very offensive or even putrid evacuations; and accompanied with severe colicky pains; weight and sensation of fullness, with very severe pains in the region of the stomach; pale, yellowish hue of the skin; severe headache, seated in the fore-part of the head, and a sensation as if the skull were crushed; sensation of chill, attended with shuddering, and extending over the whole surface of the body, coldness of the extremities, &c.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules, to two tablespoonfuls of water, give, (if violent vomiting occur) one tea-spoonful every hour, until the symptoms yield. Otherwise, of the like solution, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until three doses have been given, and then, if necessary, every eight hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**China** is applicable to such cases as evince the following symptoms:—frequent eructations; vomiting or regurgitation of food; loss of appetite, and a sensation of thorough repugnance to all food, or as if one had eaten enough, or more than enough; frequent emission of very offensive wind from the bowels; evacuations containing indigested food; painful sensation of tightness in the belly, and of weight in the region of the navel; sensations of chilliness and shuddering after drinking; looseness of the bowels with watery, slimy or yellowish evacuations; heat with full and quick pulse; headache (sometimes delirium), burning sensation in the lips, red face, and dry mouth.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules, to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

**Colocynth.** This remedy is appropriate to the following symptoms amongst others:—spasmodic colic; spasm of the stomach, vomiting, or loose discharge from the bowels after the slightest and most wholesome meal; cramp in the calves of the legs; shivering with general coldness, but with heat of the head, unattended with thirst; full and quick pulse.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules, to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until three doses have been given, and afterwards, if necessary, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

**Digitalis** frequently proves of great service when such symptoms as the following are present:—looseness of the bowels attended with great loss of strength; nausea, with bitter taste in the mouth after sleeping; thirst; vomiting of phlegm, &c.

**Dose** Of a solution of eight globules, to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Arsenieum,** an invaluable remedy in the majority of very severe and urgent cases, either when one or more of the preceding have failed to arrest the symptoms, or when the disease has run on to an advanced stage before treatment has been resorted to. The chief indications which identify it as the appropriate remedy, are as follows: dryness of the tongue, accompanied with severe thirst, and with continual inclination to drink, with, however, inability to drink more than a small quantity at a time; bitter or very acid, pungent eructations;
salty or bitter taste in the mouth; nausea; vomiting of food or of greenish, brownish, or bilious matters; extreme tenderness of the region of the stomach to contact; burning and cutting cramp-like or spasmodic pains in the stomach and bowels, accompanied with chilliness and anguish,—or very painful sensation of weight and burning at one spot in the stomach; suspension of evacuations, on the one hand,—or on the other hand, excessive and continued relaxation of the bowels, attended with severe urging, and with brownish, yellowish or greenish evacuations; scalding sensations in passing water; the evacuations (or vomiting) are provoked by or recur after every movement, or after drinking; fits of shivering and shuddering, attended with sensations of anxiety, oppression of the chest, headache, difficulty of breathing, chiefly occurring in the evening upon exposure to currents of air, in the open air, or after eating or drinking (especially the latter); general heat of the body usually occurring at night, and accompanied with restlessness, anxiety, &c.; irregular, frequent, and quick pulse; extreme prostration of strength, and desire to assume or to retain a recumbent posture, &c.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour (in very urgent cases, characterised by repeated occurrence and continuance of the violent symptoms, and by excessive prostration of strength), or every three hours (in cases in which the urgent symptoms are qualified by less frequency and longer intervals), until amelioration or change.

**Baptisia.** Nausea, vomiting and eructations. Increased debility, furrowed tongue, also diarrhoea. Dullness of the head: swimming sensation. Many symptoms resemble the so-called "Spotted Fever."

**Dose:** Four globules in a teaspoonful of water.

**Gelsemium.** Excessive nervous irritability and delirium. Bilious diarrhoea or inflammation of the stomach and cramps. Congestion of the portal system, and a torpid state of the liver in which case Aconite, Nux-vomica, Podophyllum, Mercurius, or Leptandra would be applicable, alternated with Gelsemium.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water every hour, or of the next selected remedy at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Veratum** will frequently be found of great service in cases which do not correspond in all points with the symptoms described under the head of Arsenicum, but which evince the same general character, but more especially when disease attacks persons who are otherwise habitually of robust health. The following are amongst the distinctive indications: the tongue dry, or covered with a yellowish or brownish coating; simultaneous vomiting and dejection of bilious matters;—fits of fainting after evacuating, and extreme debility.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Arsenicum.

1. **Rhus-tox.**, 2. **Antimonium-tart.**, 3. **Squilla.** One or more of these medicines respectively, according to the indications afforded in the article on "Characteristic Effects," will in some cases be found of considerable service in the treatment of Bilious Fever, in its various stages.
CHRONIC FEVER.

Doses: Of the remedy selected, give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours until four doses have been given, and afterwards, if necessary, every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Diet and Regimen. During the course of this fever in its severe forms, no solid food whatever should be allowed, and even very thin farinaceous foods, or gruel can only be admissible in very small quantities at a time. The only drinks which can be allowed are water, or toast-water, or water which has been softened by being strained off scalded grains or pearl barley, and allowed to stand until cold. Even during convalescence, the diet must be very sparing for some time; the least irritating or seasoned food is very objectionable, and even an mal broths should not be allowed until the tone of the stomach is somewhat restored, until which, very thin farinaceous food gradually thickened from day to day, should be given in very small quantities at a time, and at intervals (in general), not exceeding three hours. Regularity of meal-hours, and a careful abstinence from excess, or from any rich, seasoned or stimulating food for some time after the attack, can alone secure the convalescent from mischievous consequences. Water should continue to be the only beverage for a considerable time, and smoking should be avoided, even by those who have been habitually addicted to the free use of tobacco.

The avoidance of any of the other exciting causes is equally important;—excess of exercise, exposure to heat, or to transitions of temperature, fatigue, or check of perspiration may lead to untoward results. But with such precautions, a due proportion of exercise in the open air, change of air and scene, and free ablution with cold water will do much to invigorate the functions in their restored equilibrium.

CHRONIC FEVERS.

Before we diverge from the consideration of Fevers unaccompanied, or not necessarily followed by Eruptions, we should not omit to mention those Fevers which assume a protracted character, and which therein differ from ordinary fevers (fevers of a distinctly acute character), which run a rapid and quickly determinable course. In cases of this kind, the pulse is continually more or less accelerated, and indicative of some constitutional irritation, and the continuance of these symptoms is attended with emaciation, sometimes colliquative discharges, suppurations, great debility, and evident organic injury. They may be reduced to four general heads, which, however, are subject to a multitude of individual and subordinate divisions, viz.: slow Symptomatic Fever, slow Nervous Fever (properly so-called), Hectic Fever.

General Causes. Severe allopathic treatment, poisons, unwholesome humors, extreme exertion or excess, acting upon a constitutional debility, and unhealthy habit of body; chronic inflammatory action or irritation, ending in suppuration, and affecting a particular part or organ; gnawing, and continual grief (pining), or continued mental
excitements of any kind; or in some cases, even the continued duration of particular pains, inducing restlessness, and thereby sapping the vital energies.

SLOW SYMPTOMATIC FEVER,

Or Fever resulting from the Presence of noxious Humors or bad Habit of Body.

Treatment. Cases of this kind, in which the constitutional irritation is evidently associated with other constitutional derangements, such as scrofulous affections, gout, &c., will be preferably treated by referring to the articles devoted to those subjects in particular, in other parts of this work; for the only certain method of subduing the feverish symptoms which are mere manifestations of other disease, is to remove or modify the cause of irritation. We shall, however, subjoin a few remedies which may be applicable to some features of affections of this nature. It was impossible to consider severer of this kind, in their various variations, here without transgressing the limits of a work of this kind, or forecasting details which will be afforded elsewhere.

1. Sulphur. 2. Calcaria. These may be numbered amongst the most important remedies in cases of chronic fever, associated with a scrofulous habit of body, and in the majority of cases Sulphur should be first, and sometimes singly employed. In other cases, Calcaria more distinctly embraces the symptoms present. The alternation or successive administration of these medicines, however, is often required (that is Sulphur followed by Calcaria).

Sulphur is more especially indicated by unnatural hunger, swelling (and sometimes suppuration or ulceration,) of the glands of the armpits, neck and groins (especially), sweat easily provoked, and often profuse, especially towards morning; continual watery discharge from the nose, rattling of phlegm in the upper part of the windpipe; pale and bloated, or very thin face, pale skin generally; discharge from the ears, flaccid and flabby condition of the flesh; excessive susceptibility to taking cold, and to long-continued discharge from the nose and eyes, &c.; pressure on the chest, hollow, sunken appearance of the eyes, with dejected expression; stitches in the side and chest, short oppressed respiration, and palpitation of the heart; scabby and other unhealthy eruptions on the skin; (sometimes) enlargement (distension), and hardness of the belly, predisposition to diarrhoea, attended with severe colicky pains, or to constipation of the most obstinate kind; continued excessive and slimy diarrhoea, or indomitable constipation; dry cough; weakness, with weary feeling and heaviness of the limbs, dryness of the skin with thirst; increased and feverish heat, particularly towards the close of the day; limited red patches on the cheeks, particularly on the left cheek.

Calcaria is more distinctly indicated by curvature of the bones; hard and tense swelling of glands with suppuration; continual sensation of heat unaccompanied with thirst; or habitual shuddering, aggravated
or appearing only towards night, and accompanied with redness of the face; sudden and frequent flushes of heat, attended with extreme uneasiness, and frequently with severe palpitation; rapid or slow but progressive loss of flesh, sometimes qualified by fidget but voracious appetite, sometimes by loss of appetite; dryness, withering and wrinkling of the skin, with more or less dimness of the eyes; talking exhaustion:
the patient, who is evidently in continual anxiety concerning his or her health; the least excess in quantity of food, or slight irregularity of any kind disturbs the digestion; sweats, sometimes very profuse, prevail at night, and are easily provoked even by the slightest mental excitement or emotion at any time; short, dry cough; excessive dryness of the skin, sometimes also looseness; chronic inflammations of the eyes and eyelids, with great tenderness of light; discharge of blood from the nose,—or swelling and redness of the nose; chronic discharges of matter from the ears, and enlargement of the upper lip, either continual, or occurring from time to time: complexion pallid and puffy; belly swollen and hard, and obstinate Constipation, or excessive and continued relaxation.

**Dose:** If singly, of either of the foregoing remedies for an adult, six globules in a table-spoonful or, still better, in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for eight days; or until a distinct change has taken place in the aggregate of symptoms, in which case, pause three days before proceeding: for children between two and twelve years old, three globules, or even four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, likewise: forrickety infants from the first denition two globules (of Calcarea), in a tea-spoonful of water likewise. If in alternation, first, two such doses of the one (on two successive days), then a pause of four days, followed by two similar doses of the other, and so on.

**Lycopodium** may often follow Calcarea with advantage when eruptions on the hairy scalp, associated with obstinate Constipation, constitute the distinctive features of the case, with such other qualifying conditions as are set forth in the Article on "Characteristic Effects," in which case however, it will, in many instances, be necessary to return to Calcarea, or sometimes even to Sulphur, when Lycopodium seems to fail in producing a progressive effect.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful morning, noon, and night the first day, and afterwards, morning and evening, until amelioration, change or suspension of effect, unless no effect at all should occur in four days; in either of which cases, reconsider the symptoms, and proceed accordingly.

**Arsenicum** is indicated when there is a continual inclination to lie down, from a sensation of inability to move or to sit up—a symptom which may likewise be characteristically associated with continued and severe relaxation of the bowels; scurfy eruptions on the hairy scalp, swelling of the glands of the neck, &c.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, as directed for Sulphur or Calcarea.

**Belladonna**, especially for patients of a fair complexion, when, with other symptoms, as already described, we notice a predisposition to inflammatory swelling and soreness of the throat; setting the bed, or general inability to retain the water; more particularly if the mental
development is observed to be unusually in advance of the physical powers (in children).

Dose: Six globules, or in other respects, as directed for Sulphur or Calcarea.

Diet and Regimen. In all cases of this nature, the greatest importance should be attributed to these accessory measures in Treatment;—indeed, little or no permanent benefit can be anticipated without attention to these particulars, as detailed in the Sections on "Preventive and Eradicative Treatment," in the introductory portion of this Volume. The food should be nourishing, unstimulating, and as much compressed as possible—quantity being an important consideration; for, however digestible may be the food, if sparingly used, an excess in quantity will inevitably impede the digestive processes. Fresh air and exercise without fatigue, regular habits, freedom from causes of vexation, emotion, excitement or the like, and the proper employment of cold water for ablution, with general cleanliness of person and habitation, are absolutely indispensable to cure.

SLOW NERVOUS FEVER.

Slow Nervous Fever, properly so-called, is to be definitely distinguished from Hectic Fever, by an increased development of febrile motion when fasting (relief being consequent upon a replenished stomach), and by general deficiency of heat; whereas, Hectic Fever is aggravated by partaking of food, and is qualified by increase of morbid heat. Slow Nervous Fever, moreover, is unconnected with any organic or other local affection, but depends upon a general debility of the whole nervous structure, and consequent derangement of functions especially associated with this portion of the system.

Symptoms. The general symptoms, subject to variations of intensity, in accordance with the greater or less degree of the affection, and dependent upon functional derangements conformably to the particular susceptibilities of individuals, consist of very great variations of temper, disposition and inclinations, with predominance of fretfulness, desponding humor, or severe, painful and indomitable depression of spirits alternated with brief moments of excitement; spasmodic, hysterical, or hypochondriacal affections; extreme susceptibility of the Cerebral System, to be disturbed by external circumstances, generally with local or lateral headaches, which are, however, apt to be modified if the attention is pleasingly abstracted without involving an intellectual effort (as, for instance, by entertaining and light reading)—little or no increased sensation or positive increase of heat, but predominant sensation of chill, and either absence of undue perspiration or little sweat; variable manifestations afforded by the urine, both as to color and quantity; the Pulse is in general small and quick, but is subject to considerable variations, and is very susceptible of extreme acceleration upon the least emotion or excitement; the febrile action is aggravated towards morning or whenever the stomach becomes empty, and is lessened by eating.
CHRONIC FEVER.

Causes. Debilitating causes of any kind may result in Slow Nervous Fever, but particularly Acute Nervous Fever, or rather Acute Fevers; continued discharge of blood or other animal fluids; the debilitating effects of excesses (which have not directly occasioned inflammatory disorders), may lead to the same consequence; exhausting and continued exertion of physical strength and endurance, and excessive and long continued application of the mental faculties, may also terminate in the same disorder.

Treatment. Arsenicum is indicated if the skin be hot and dry, or particularly the latter, during the exacerbations, the appetite deficient, the emaciation very considerable, the temper particularly irritable and contradictory; or if the debility be excessive, and palpitation of the heart be easily provoked, and there be a continual disposition to lie down; or if great thirst prevail, the appetite being siffl and dainty, or even deficient, and the patient has a continual inclination to drink, without ever drinking freely,—or more especially if stimulating drink (which is to be avoided) be found to allay the symptoms for a time. (Refer also to the Article on "Characteristic Effects.")

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water towards noon, repeated at night until a degree of improvement (or change) results, when (if improvement), continue the dose at night, until the symptoms become progressively modified or positively changed.

China is more especially required when the direct cause of the disorder has been great loss of blood or other animal fluids; in which case, listlessness and languor are more characteristic than irritability, sometimes, however, perverseness or discontentment; dainty, fastidious appetite quickly satiated, or voracious appetite followed (if the food be too rapidly swallowed) by uneasiness, oppression, and ill-humor; longing for something indefinite, never gratified by what is offered; pulse small and quick; tenderness of the roots of the hair and of the scalp generally; frequent bleeding at the nose; whatever is eaten that is the least indigestible passes through the bowels in a crude state; frequent inclination to pass water with slow and deficient discharge; numbness of the feet; sleep very easily broken, and generally disturbed by uneasy, sometimes by frightful dreams; dread of bodily exertion; absence of impracticable projects, &c.

Dose: Six globules in a table-spoonful of water at bed-time, until amelioration or change.

Cocculus is especially indicated by erroneous calculation of time, every period appearing shortened to the patient; extreme nervous susceptibility, whereby the patient feels aggrieved at every thing which is said and done; and which, with excessive preponderance of melancholy and desponding ideas, amounts almost to aberration of mind; occasional nausea and giddiness ever to fainting; soft and yellow evacuations; numbness of the feet and legs.—Cocculus is most appropriate in cases resulting from acute fevers, nervous fever in particular.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, as directed for Arsenicum.

Staphysagria is required when the exacerbations of the fever are distinguishable by chill or coldness instead of heat; absence of perspi-
ration, with pallor and headache, or occasionally partial cold sweats on the feet and on the forehead; sleep retarded by anxious or abundant thoughts, or disturbed by uneasy dreams; obtuseness of the intellectual faculties, and weakness or confusion of memory; apprehension for the future; rapid falling off of the hair; confusion of sight and hazy appearance of a light; adhesion of the eyelids, with discharge—considerable accumulation of dry matter in the corners of the eyes—or great dryness of the margins; chronic eruptions of small millet-shaped pimplies on the skin; dullness of the eyes, with wan and drawn appearance of the face, and sometimes blue rim round the eyes; enlargement of the tonsils; swelling of the glands of the groin; relaxation of the bowels, with offensive flatulency; fluttering palpitation of the heart, provoked by the least motion, and by pleasing emotions, or on first rising from a recumbent position; swelling of the instep.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, once daily at bed-time, until amelioration or change.

Veratrum is indicated by fever, characterized by positive external coldness; small, quick, and intermittent or slow and indistinct pulse; dark-colored urine; tachyurie or violent excitement, with much talkativeness; painful sensation, as of remorse, unquiet mind, or vacancy of thought; whitish and flabby skin; sudden rush of blood to the brain in the act of stooping or leaning forward, and feeling giddiness on first assuming an erect position; throbbing headache—coldness of the top of the head; double vision; objects fitting before the eyes on raising the head from the pillow, &c.; extreme coldness of the nose; frequent bubbling in the intestines; coldness of the extremities.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water three times a day, until amelioration or change.

Diet and Regimen.—The accessory means which tend to overcome this troublesome and indefinite affection, are change of air and scene, a mild climate without excessive moisture, avoidance of night and morning air, until the atmosphere has been cleared by the action of the sun or the circulation of currents of air, avoidance of sudden transitions of temperature; exercise and free access of fresh air, without fatigue or chill—generous but simple and sparing diet; frequent and scanty meals, an equal proportion of animal food without succulent vegetables. All depressing or over-eating emotions should be avoided; equanimity is very essential. Amusements, involving physical exertion, are preferable to those which rack the reflective faculties. Perception should no sooner be excited by one object than it is diverted to another. Good wine, in very limited quantities, especially if diluted, can do no harm.

HECTIC FEVER.

Hectic Fever, which is distinguishable from slow Nervous Fever by its aggravation after eating, and by an increased development of heat, is invariably associated with organic affection of some important parts, whether by congestions or by indurations, &c. It does not, however, follow that Hectic Fever, properly so called, is irremediable, because
the imminent inflammation may be averted, or the induration may be resolved, &c.

Symptoms.—Increase of febrile action towards night-fall, and during the early part of the night; small, quick, sometimes feeble, but wiry pulse; extreme susceptibility to flushes of heat, or to general heat of the body, with dry, parched skin during the exacerbations, or flushes of heat, with circumscribed redness and burning of the cheeks, provoked by the least excitement, or occurring almost invariably after eating, and then attended with much uneasiness; peculiar tendency to flushes of heat, and to general aggravation of the febrile action after eating; dry heat of the hands after eating; more or less profuse perspiration towards morning.

Treatment.—Sulphur may be mentioned, amongst the most useful remedies, in cases of genuine hectic fever, especially if the patient has been subject to eruptions on, or other affections of the skin, or if any traces of hereditary origin can be distinguished as the remote causes of the affection. The particularly indicative features are as follow:

Sensation of weakness and fatigue, or heaviness in the limbs; dry and scanty, or slimy and loose evacuations; thirst, with extreme dryness, and, generally, heat of the skin; flushes of heat, especially towards night, and marked, patchy redness with heat of the cheeks, or more especially of the left cheek; meagre face, and pointed features, with extreme but clear pallor in the absence of flush; dry, hacking cough, or cough as if provoked by the inhalation of irritative vapor; breathing abrupt, quick, or short and oppressed; more or less continual agitation of the heart, severe palpitation being provoked by the least exertion or excitement. Sometimes, swelling and hardness of the glands of the groin, arm-pits, and nether jaw, especially if associated with previous acute disorders, such as Scarlet-rash, or resulting from abuse of Mercury, or from Scurfous habit.

_Dose:_ Six globules in a tablespoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting) for eight days, or until some change has taken place. When, if distinct symptoms have become developed, pointing to another remedy, such remedy should be adopted after a pause of three days;—if otherwise, the Sulphur may be resumed after the same interval.

_Ignatia_ is required (chiefly after Sulphur) when grief, or other severe, continued, and depressing emotions are identified as the direct cause of the affection.

_Dose:_ Four globules (or otherwise as directed at pages 60-52, 88), in a teaspoonful of water the first thing in the morning, and again at noon for three days in succession, or until amelioration or change.—If, however, Ignatia has distinctly modified the symptoms in the onset, but has ceased to exercise any influence, administer two doses of Sulphur, as above directed, and then, leaving passed three days, again return to Ignatia, and so on.

_Phosphorus_ is required when chilliness sets in towards evening followed by extreme dry heat, or especially when tightness and fullness of the chest are present.

_Dose:_ In every respect as directed for Sulphur.

_Ipecacuanha_ is indicated by burning heat in the palms of the
hands, with excessive and general uneasiness, and restlessness, or by loss of breath following the slightest exertion; or when the appetite is dainty and fastidious, and readily cloyed by what appears to be the most longed for; again, if the skin conveys a sensation like that of parchment to the touch, if there be an extremely painful sensation of dry heat, particularly towards night, attended with parching thirst, and if the disposition be languid and listless.

Dose: Four globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 60-62, 88) in a teaspoonful of water every morning the first thing, repeated again at noon, until amelioration or change.

Calcarca is identified as the remedy by the following symptoms, especially if the glands be affected, or if traces of previous or hereditary chronic affections of the glands, or rickety affections of the bones can be distinguished: sluggish and imperfect digestion; constant fits of shuddering, with flushing of the face, especially towards night, or continued heat, without thirst, or again repeated flushes of heat, attended with intense uneasiness, and often with painful palpitation of the heart; short, dry, and constant cough; talking completely exhausts the patient; uneasiness and languor, with loss of appetite and flesh; dryness and chilblain of the skin; sweating readily provoked often by eating only, but always by the least exertion; the patient is uneasy concerning his or her own health; sometimes swelling and induration of the glands, especially those of the underjaw, axillae, groin, neck, &c., or mesentery.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Sulphur.

Cina is often required, especially amongst children and young persons, in whom the presence of worms has been unequivocally ascertained, as by boring at the nose, habitual sneezing, unaccountable restlessness, fretfulness, crying, and gnawing, griping intestinal pain, &c. (Consult also the article on "Characteristic Effects.") The mitigation of symptoms by the employment of Cina, will be best converted into a permanent cure by a subsequent course of Sulphur as above directed.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Ippecacuanha.

Arsenium, China, Chimaphila-umb., Gelsemium, Nuxvomica, Acidum-phos. These remedies are frequently of great service in the treatment of severe and obstinate cases. The distinctive indications for their selection, respectively, will be best deduced by a careful reference to their specific or curative action, as stated in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of either of these remedies four globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 60-62, 88) in a teaspoonful of water, twice a day, in the morning (fasting), and at noon, until amelioration or change.

Baryta is indicated when there is predominant inflammatory swelling and induration of the glands of the neck, associated with dry scurfiness of the face and head.

Dose: Six globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 60-62, 88) in a tablespoonful of water, every morning for a week, or (if previously occurring)
SCARLET FEVER.

until amelioration or change—pausing four days, and resuming the course if necessary.

Graphites, Silicea. These remedies are often required respectively, according to the detailed indications afforded for each in the article on "Characteristic Effects." Graphites especially, when the glands of the neck are affected with scrofulous swelling, Silicea, particularly, when there is scrofulous swelling and induration (with or without inflammatory action) of the glands of the neck, arm-pits, groin, and beneath the ear.

Dose: Of either of these remedies as directed for Baryta.

Bryonia, when the predominant glandular affection consists of small, knotty elevations under the skin, in various parts, consisting of hard swelling of the glands of the skin.

Dose: Four globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 80-82, 88) in a teaspoonful of water daily, the first thing in the morning, and again at noon, until amelioration or change.

Diet and Regimen.—The diet should be as nourishing, as much concentrated, and as simple as possible; fresh air, constant change of clothing, and the free use of cold water, will do much to assist the medicinal treatment. Stimulating food or drink, of any kind, is strongly to be reprehended.

ERUPTIVE FEVERS.

Under this head we intend to treat of those diseases which possess the common property of febrile symptoms, preceding an eruption which is present during a part of their course, such eruption varying in character, according to the nature of the affection.

In this class are comprised scarlet fever, scarlet rash, measles, smallpox, chicken-pox, and miliary fever.

SCARLET FEVER.

This disease, in its simple generic character, consists of an infectious fever, with swelling of the face and a scarlet appearance of the skin—hence its name—which is of a bright raspberry-color, or of a hue resembling a boiled lobster, smooth and glossy, upon which the finger, being pressed, leaves a white imprint, which almost immediately disappears. In the present day, we seldom meet with it in this simple form, but more frequently complicated with severe or ulcerated sore throat, delirium, congestive or violent inflammatory symptoms, and often with more or less deviation from the characteristic efflorescence above described.

General Symptoms.—Unsteadiness and feeling of weakness, nausea, sometimes vomiting, and transient chilliness, or fits of shivering, commonly from the antecedents of the eruption. To these are soon afterwards superadded,—headache, thirst, heat of skin, occasionally drowsiness, bleeding at the nose, fever, with extreme quickness of pulse, and a feeling of soreness or pain in the throat. In one or more days, the face becomes tumefied, and numerous small, reddish spots
appear on the face, neck, and chest, the skin, in the intermediate spaces, retaining its usual color. In a few hours, this eruption extends over the whole body, and even to the lips, tongue, and throat. About the third day, the small red spots and the majority of the interstices are supplant by large, indefinitely marked patches, presenting the vivid hue before described, gradually growing paler towards their margins, and often overspreading entire limbs, but especially the groins, hips, and joints, with a uniform scarlet color. The fever usually diminishes after the evolution of the eruption. In five or six days the efflorescence disappears, when the skin scales, and comes off in large pieces.

We sometimes find scarlet fever with scarcely any or even no external redness, but, at the same time, marked sore-throat and bright redness of the tongue; in such cases, the disease, instead of throwing itself on the skin, has fixed upon the internal lining membrane; and even the sore-throat and redness of the tongue, present in most cases of this disease, may be considered indicative of an internal scarlatina.

Scarlatina was formerly confounded with measles, from the resemblance which the two eruptions bear to each other, at their commencement; but they are easily distinguishable, even without taking into consideration the peculiar appearance of the skin above-mentioned—characteristic of the disease. —by the eruption, in scarlet fever, generally developing itself in from twenty-four to forty-eight hours after the commencement of the fever, whereas that of measles rarely sets in before the third or fifth day; the absence of symptoms of cold, such as cough, sneezing, flow of tears—the usual precursors of measles, constitutes another mark of difference. The greatly accelerated pulse, which denotes the approach of scarlatina, is also never met with, to the same extent, in any other disease.

**SIMPLE SCARLET FEVER.**

**Treatment.** — **Belladonna** is a specific remedy in those cases in which this disease appears in its simple form.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in four tea-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every three hours (if the fever-symptoms be severe) or every six hours (if they be moderate, until anealioration or change; either of which supervening, the administration should be suspended until the anealioration, on the one hand, has become stationary, or the symptoms, on the other hand (in case of change) have been reconverted to ascertain if they be of the nature of a medicinal aggravation (for which consult the article on the "Administration," &c., pp. 37, 38, and in the Characteristic Effects"), or if they be of a nature to indicate another remedy. If medicinal aggravation, abide the reaction without further treatment; if of a different character, proceed with the remedy as indicated.

**MALIGNANT SCARLATINA.**

The next form we shall treat of is one in which the scarlatina becomes a severe and dangerous disease, when the throat is considerably affected, and high fever or congestive symptoms set in, and which, if not properly treated, or if they occur in a bad habit of body, may assume the malignant type, attended with ulcerated sore-throat, ex-
tension of the inflammation to the air-passage, delirium, spasm, &c. (See also Ulcerated Sore-Throat.)

The fever and sore-throat increase with the eruption, in mild cases, and cease with its decline, but in the more severe form they continue; it is when the disease appears principally to attack the head, throat, chest, or bowels, that it becomes dangerous. (See also Inflammation of the "Windpipe, &c.," "Lungs," "Bowels," and "Brain.") The eruption frequently does not appear before the third day, and then only in isolated patches.

Treatment.—Belladonna should be administered, as soon as the throat and tongue become affected with dryness and burning, and there is a desire, but complete inability, to swallow even drinks or saliva, with sense of suffocation; further, when the throat is of a bright red color, having its surface excoriated, or covered with white specks, or stringy phlegm, or presenting the appearance of thrush, the glands of the throat being swollen, and the tongue is of a bright, fiery-red hue, sometimes interspersed with dark red patches; but, generally, later in the disease, if at all; also when delirium exists.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every six hours, until amelioration or change: to a child under twelve years of age, a teaspoonful of the solution repeated as above—which will generally be sufficient to bring about a speedy amelioration, when the administration should be suspended until such amelioration becomes stationary. But if no improvement follow within three hours after the second dose, and the inflammation and swelling continue to increase (which often occurs in exudalous patients), or the subjoined symptoms supervene, proceed at once with the next remedies respectively.

**Morusculus** should be promptly employed six hours after the second dose of Belladonna, if, instead of subsiding, the inflammation and swelling continue to increase, or if incipient ulceration becomes apparent, and there be an increased secretion of phlegm in the throat.

**Dose:** Dissolve twelve globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change: for a child under twelve years of age, a solution of six globules to three teaspoonfuls of water, administered by teaspoonfuls in like manner; or if the subjoined symptoms supervene, proceed with the next remedy, first passing six hours.

**Arsenicum** should be administered six hours after the last dose of Morusculus, if the ulcers present a livid appearance about the edges, and emit an offensive odor, or if there be excessive thirst with great dryness of the throat and extreme prostration of strength.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water (for a child under twelve years of age, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water) every three hours, until amelioration or change: but if no improvement (or very little and transient) follow within two hours after the fourth dose, especially if the subjoined indications be present, proceed with the next remedy.

**Nux-vomica** will be required after Arsenicum, when the latter is evidently inadequate to effect a perfect reaction, when the improvement (if any) has been trifling and transient, or more particularly when the following symptoms are present:—glutinous phlegm is copiously secreted from the inflamed and tunnelled lining of the throat, which adheres so tenaciously, that it is with difficulty expelled, and
sometimes even threatens suffocation. (See also the article on "ULCERATED SORE THROAT."

_Dose_: Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and administer a tea-spoonful of the solution as directed for Arsenicum.

_Aconite_ should be administered when the fever assumes a clearly inflammatory type, and the pulse runs high. (See also "INFLAMMATORY FEVER").

_Dose_: Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change;—for a child under twelve years, four globules to six teaspoonfuls of water administered by tea-spoonfuls.

_Belladonna_ should be administered when the quickness of pulse and other inflammatory febrile symptoms are subdued, and the affection of the throat again appears prominent, especially if the skin retain the peculiar scarlatinatia hue.

_Dose_: Four globules in a teaspoonful of water,—or for a child under twelve years of age, two globules in a teaspoonful of water,—every four hours, until amelioration or change.

_Opium_ may follow the administration of _Belladonna_, when there is burning heat of the skin with drowsiness, stupor, snoring respiration, open mouth, eyes half closed, restlessness with vomiting, or convulsions. When _furious delirium_, with great restlessness, incessant movement of the hands, &c., appears at the commencement of scarlet or other eruptive fevers, _Opium_ is more serviceable than any other remedy, and will generally prevent a fatal issue from paralysis of the brain, which is so prone to occur in such cases.

_Dose_: Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change;—or three globules dry on the tongue similarly, if there be difficulty in inducing the patient to swallow the solution._ As soon as manifest improvement occurs,—frequently after the first dose,—it is desirable to suspend treatment until the improvement becomes stationary, or the symptoms recur in full force (when the same remedy should be repeated),—or until other symptoms supervene, when a fresh and appropriate remedy must be administered. But if little or no improvement follow within two hours after the third dose proceed with _Gelsemium_, as directed before.

_Zincum_ may sometimes be required, when _Opium_ is insufficient to avert the threatening danger.

_Dose_: In every respect as directed for _Opium_.

_Sulphur_, in repeated doses, has been strongly recommended when the eruption is very intense, and extends over the entire frame, and particularly when the patient affected is of the scrofulous habit of body.

_Dose_: If singly, three globules in a teaspoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change; or for a very young person, two globules in a teaspoonful of water similarly.—Or if symptoms indicative of _Aconitum_ supervene rendering the intermediate administration of that remedy necessary, allow an interval of eight hours to elapse—and proceed with the next remedy returning to _Sulphur_ four hours after the last dose of _Aconitum_ if necessary as soon as the particular symptoms which called for the last-named medicine have yielded.
Aconitum is indicated for intermediate administration during the course of Sulphur, eight hours after the last dose of that medicine, if great restlessness and dry heat of the skin should supervene.

_Dose_: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water—or for a very young person, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water,—repeated in an hour, and a third dose two hours after the second, if necessary, and so on until the peculiarly indicative symptoms subside, when pause four hours, and return to the administration of Sulphur if required.

## Complicated Forms of Scarlet Fever.

Varieties of Scarlatina not unfrequently occur in which the characteristic peculiarities of the efflorescence are wanting, namely, the color, which is not a bright scarlet but of a darker hue, and the effect of pressure, which does not leave the white impression after it. There are, also, cases in which small granular elevations appear upon the surface of the red patches. These variations from the foregoing description of the manifestations afforded by Scarlet Fever are not to be mistaken for indications of a different disease, but should be accepted as signs of a different type of the same disease, and of one which will be more appropriately treated of under the head of "Scarlet Rash." There are also instances in which the eruption is confined to internal parts, when, with the characteristic acceleration of pulse, there is sore throat, and the mouth and throat are bright red, hot, swollen, and often very dry. This variety will be subject to treatment, such as that already detailed, _according to the special indications present._

Other instances, again, occur of a yet more insidious character, which are not distinguished until the dropical swellings supervene, and which either evince no eruption at all, or so slightly as to escape notice.

This variety must, in all instances, be treated as directed for the like symptoms supervening, as the after-effects of the disease when the eruption has been _struck in_ or imperfectly developed. Another very dangerous complication, which is frequently associated with scarlet fever, consists of _inflammation of the upper part of the windpipe._

This variety should be subjected to the treatment prescribed in the article devoted to the consideration of that particular disease, so long as symptoms of this nature continue—returning, however, to the specific treatment of the primary disease (Scarlet Fever) as already directed in this chapter, as soon as the complication is subdined.

Another variety is characterized by degenerating into a low typhoid type, in which cases the following treatment becomes requisite.

_Ammonium-carb., Arsenicum, Acidum-phosph._, Secale-corn. From amongst these remedies a selection should be made by accurately studying the symptoms of the case, and by comparing them with the indications afforded under the head of each respectively, in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose_: In very severe cases it will be necessary to commence by administering four globules in a tea-spoonful of water (or for very young persons, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water), every hour (twice), and then every two hours, until some degree of amelioration or change sets in, when the intervals...
should be doubled.—The administration being moreover suspended as soon as
decided amelioration follows, until such amelioration ceases to be progressive,
or the symptoms begin to resume their ascendancy,—when the treatment
should be resumed at intervals of six hours, and so on, until the serious
aspect of the malady is entirely removed. In more moderate cases, the ad-
ministration may be commenced at intervals of four hours, subject to similar
modifications.

Cases in which the throat becomes the chief seat of danger, require
the following treatment:—

Arseniiwm is indicated in the majority of cases in which severe
and dangerous sore-throat accompanies SCARLATINA, the tonsils being
swollen into hard tumors, often as large as apples, attended with
snorting and difficult breathing, enlargement of the adjacent glands,
remitting pulse, and intense drowsiness. (See also the article on
"Ulcereated Sore-throat," for particular indications.)

_Dose:_ Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water (or to a child under twelve
years, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water), first three times at intervals
of half an hour, then an hour after the last dose, and again two hours after
that; and then, if the more urgent symptoms have been modified, every four
hours, until amelioration or change; but if little or no improvement ensues
within six hours after the commencement of this course, proceed with
the next.

Acidum-nitric., Aconitum, Lycopodium, Belladonna.—If little or no improvement should have followed the administration of
_Arsenicum_ within the time just stated, proceed with these remedies in
succession (one dose of each), in the order in which they are
placed.

_Dose:_ Of each remedy four globules in a tea-spoonful of water (or for a child
under twelve years of age, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water) in suc-
cession, at intervals of one hour, or in very severe cases, even of half an
hour, until distinct amelioration or change.

**AFTER-EFFECTS OF SCARLET FEVER.**

Scrofulous subjects in particular are subject to a multitude of con-
secutive ailments of Scarlet Fever, which are often of an obstinate
character, and require careful treatment and great precaution.

_Excessive Susceptibility to take Cold._

In general also, we may number amongst these after-effects, when
the skin has been cast, an exceeding susceptibility to take cold, which,
if not obviated, may entail serious consequences.

_Treatment._—As necessary precautions we may mention great care
as to diet, sufficient exercise out of doors, if possible, but _only in very
dry weather, warm clothing, and avoidance of drafts, without, how-
ever, resorting to the extreme of _coddling_ or the exclusion of _free
ventilation_, which is so essential to thorough recovery as medicine.

_Calcarnea_ should, in the majority of cases, be administered (unless
there be symptoms which distinctly point to other remedies) in re-
peated doses.

_Dose:_ Six globules in a table-spoonful of water (or for very young persons,
three globules in a tea-spoonful of water), night and morning for ten days,
AFTER-EFFECTS OF SCARLET FEVER.

pause four days, and resume treatment similarly for seven days more, if necessary.

Rawness of the Face.

Chamomilla, Belladonna, Arum-trip. Chamomilla may, in most cases, be employed singly with perfect success against this troublesome consequence. When, however, an inflammatory tendency continues, and the affected parts are much swollen and painful, &c., it will be desirable to resort to the alternate administration of Chamomilla and Belladonna as follows; and if no relief take Arum-trip.

Dose: If singly, give four globules of Chamomilla in a tea-spoonful of water morning and evening, until amelioration or change. If in alternation, first two doses of Chamomilla at intervals of six hours, then a pause of twelve hours, and subsequently two doses of Belladonna similarly, and so on.

Offensive Discharge from the Nose.

Aurum is indicated by offensive discharge of matter from the nose, with soreness and swelling of the interior, following SCARLET FEVER.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

Soreness of the Nose, &c., with Swelling of the Glands.

Mercurius and Repar-s, Silicea, Sulphur, Calcarea.—Mercurius is required when there is soreness of the nose and face, with swelling of the glands on the inner side of the lower jaw, followed, if necessary, and according to the indications afforded in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," by one or more of the other remedies named.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water (or for a very young person, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water), morning and evening, until amelioration or change.—Allowing in every case an interval of twenty-four hours to elapse between the administration of different remedies.

Puffiness and Swelling of the Face and Extremities, &c.

Belladonna is in most cases sufficient to overcome the following symptoms, occurring as the after-effects of SCARLET FEVER, namely:—Puffiness of the face, swelling of the hands and feet, lingering fever in the evening, glandular enlargements, chaps about the mouth, severe headaches, stammering, &c.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, three times a day for four days, and then morning and evening (if necessary), until amelioration or change.

Dropsical Swellings, &c.

Arnica, Belladonna, Helleborus, Acidum-phosph., Gelsemium. One or more of these remedies respectively according to the detailed indications afforded respecting them in the article of "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," should be administered, when symptoms of WATER ON THE BRAIN supervene, such as: dullness of the mental faculties, with evident painful effort to think clearly; excessive drow-
siness; weakness of the feet and repeated falling down; squinting, dilatation of the pupils, &c. &c.

**Dose:** Of either remedy, as selected, give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, or for a very young person, from two to four globules in a teaspoonful of water, three times during the first day, and afterwards night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Arsenicum, Helleborus, Digitalis.** Selection should be made from these remedies, subject to the regulations reserved in the last prescription, particularly when symptoms of Water on the Chest supervene, such as: painful oppression of respiration, aggravated by motion, or by lying on the back; the patient is suddenly disturbed in sleep by a suffocative sensation, which compels him to sit up, or even to get up, and seek for air; or even inability to lie down, necessitating a sitting or even a perfectly erect posture; short, dry, and even spasmodic cough, and stitching, crampy pains between the shoulders; excessive anxiety, &c. &c.

**Dose:** Of the remedy, as selected, in every respect as last directed: except in very seveare and critical cases, when the dose must be repeated at intervals varying from half an hour to two hours, until relief is obtained.

**Digitalis, Helleborus.** Selection should be made—subject to the regulations already indicated—from these two remedies, when Dropsical Swelling of the Abdomen (or belly), in particular, supervenes.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Arn., Bell., and Acid-phos above.

**Arsenicum, Helleborus, Rhus.** These medicaments should, in like manner, be referred to, in the article on "Characteristic Effects," for selection in cases in which General Dropsical Swelling of various parts of the frame simultaneously supervenes.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Arn., Bell., and Acid-phos, above.

**Mumps.**

**Mercurius, Carbo-veg.** Mercurius is specific in the majority of cases of Mumps under these circumstances.

**Dose:** Four globules in a teaspoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change; but if no improvement whatever should ensue within four hours after the second dose, or especially if there be reason to believe that the patient has been allopathically treated with Mercury, proceed with the next remedy.

**Carbo-veg.** This remedy is required in cases in which a few doses of Mercurius produce no effect whatever, and more particularly when the patient has been subjected to allopathic doses of Mercury, or if induration begin to be developed.

**Dose:** In every respect as stated for Mercurius.

**Calcarea, Kali-carb.** These remedies are invaluable in very obstinate and continuous cases, and should be selected if the symptoms be conformable to those recorded of these medicines in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either remedy, as selected, give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, morning and evening for ten days (if the malady do not sooner yield).
then pause four days, and resume the treatment similarly, if necessary, until amelioration or change.

**Affections of the Ears.**

**Belladonna, Hepar-s., Pulsatilla.** According to the indications afforded for each of these remedies respectively in the article on "Characteristic Effects," a selection should be made from them for the treatment of inflammation of the Ears, or discharge from the Ears resulting from Scarlet Fever.

*Dose*: Of either remedy four globules in a teacup of water, three times a day for the first three days, and then morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

**Deafness.**

**Belladonna, Pulsatilla, Dulcamara, Sulphur.** These remedies respectively, according to the indications afforded under the head of each, in the article on "Characteristic Effects," are indicated in cases in which Deafness supervenes as the consequence of Scarlet Fever.

*Dose*: Of either of these remedies give six globules in a tablespoonful of water (or for very young persons, three globules in a teacup of water), night and morning for a week; pause a week, and resume treatment similarly for a second course, and so on. unless, indeed, no effect whatever follow the second course.

**Precautionary Treatment**

**During the Prevalence of Scarlet Fever.**

**Belladonna.** The preservative merits of this medicine in small doses has been acknowledged by some even of the most distinguished allopathic practitioners. Like Vaccination against Small-pox, Belladonna (alone) is a specific preventive resource against the simpler forms of Scarlet Fever, if not absolutely to ward off, at least to modify the disease. When, however, the prevailing form of the disease possesses some resemblance to the under-mentioned affection, it will be found necessary to associate Aconitum, by alternate administration, with Belladonna. In either case wine and acids particularly, and all indigestible articles of food, should be sedulously avoided during the course of preventive treatment. (See also the article respective "Preventive Treatment" at page 78.) It is necessary also to caution the administrator to pause in the course as soon as the least indication of medicinal action sets in, which may sometimes occur.

*Dose*: For an adult, if singly, give of Belladonna six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting). If in alternation with Aconitum, give first the one, then the other, in like quantities on alternate days, so that a dose of one or the other occurs daily.—In both cases continuing the course for fourteen days (or less, if medicinal action should set in before such lapse of time). For children between two and twelve years of age, the dose should consist of from two to four globules (according to vigor and progress of growth), repeated in the manner just directed.

**Diet.** During the course of this malady, the greatest possible attention must be paid to this point. In the more severe necesses of
fever, no other nourishment must be given but toast-water, or weak barley-water; and even after the fever has abated, every care must be taken, and a return be gradually made to a more nourishing diet, as negligence in this respect may be productive of the most serious consequences. In mild attacks the patient may be allowed gruel or weak broths.

**SCARLET RASH.**

This affection is sometimes met with in complication with small-pox, measles, and scarlet fever, more particularly the latter, of which disease, indeed, it is regarded by many as a mere modification.

It is easily distinguishable from pure scarlet fever, by the dark redness of the efflorescence, by the slight pressure of the finger leaving no white imprint, and by the small granular elevations, the cause of the dark red hue, which are felt, on passing the hand over the affected cutaneous surface.

This eruptive fever does not run a defined and regular course, like other exanthematic fevers. The efflorescence sometimes disappears suddenly, and is then productive of extreme danger, frequently terminating in a fatal result. The extent of the efflorescence does not necessarily add to the danger, as the latter is often greatest, when the efflorescence is scarcely perceptible.

Sweat is only met with on surfaces affected with the eruption, and it is, consequently, only when the eruption covers the whole body that the sweat is general. Those who have been once affected with the disorder are by no means exempt from future attacks.

This disease, dissimilar though it be to the true scarlatina, has yet been frequently confounded with it by careless observers. It requires a totally different treatment, and Belladonna, the specific remedy in simple Scarlet Fever, will, in this case, neither be found to be a preventive nor an indispensably curative medicine, but simply an auxiliary in some complicated cases.

**TREATMENT.**

**Aconitum** will usually suffice for the entire removal of the disorder when it occurs in an uncomplicated form. If none of the subjoined indications ensue, and the disease continues to yield to Aconitum alone, we may continue the administration of this remedy only, at gradually extended intervals, according to the duration of the decrease or remission of symptoms, and until the fever subsides.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules, in four tea-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours (twice)—and subsequently, as just stated, every four, six, or twelve hours, under positive amelioration or change. But, if the subjoined symptoms ensue and continue, within three hours after the second dose of Aconitum, proceed with the next remedy; or if these symptoms occur at the onset, administer two doses of Aconitum at the above-stated intervals, then, after a pause of four hours, administer the next remedy, returning to Aconitum again after four hours more, and so on, alternately.

**Coffee** is required four hours after the second dose of Aconitum, and perhaps in continued alternation with that remedy, when the patient...
SCARLET RASH.

Complains of severe pain in the head, trunk, or extremities, and is extremely restless, fretful, agitated, and disposed to shed tears.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, at each recurrence.

**Complicated Cases.**

When, however, this eruptive fever occurs in complication with scarlatina, small-pox, or measles; or, when it breaks out in unfavorable seasons, during the prevalence of one or more of such eruptive fevers, it generally becomes a much more serious disorder, and requires the aid of other remedies, in addition to the above-mentioned.

**Aconitum.** This remedy will again be required in the initiatory stage of treatment, when the fever assumes an inflammatory character, or when such symptoms as follow are predominant: slight, general fever-chills, with rapidly alternating redness and paleness of the face; quick, full pulse; slight confusion of ideas, increasing to a mild degree of delirium at night, combined with dryness of the mouth and lips, and thirst; eyes somewhat inflamed; oppression at the chest; short cough, sometimes attended with reddish expectoration, and followed by a shooting pain under the ribs; occasional vomiting; inflammation of the upper part of the gullet.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Ippecacuanha.** In many instances, either at the commencement of the attack before the appearance of the eruption, or during its full development, but particularly the former, this is a most efficient remedy. It is indicated, when there is a sensation of distressing tightness of the chest, with laborious breathing, and heightening of the febrile action towards evening; with symptoms of nausea, or even vomiting; extreme restlessness and agitation; deep sighing or moaning; disposition to tearfulness, or whining in children; relaxation of the bowels, or colic.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, as directed for Aconitum.

**Arum-trip.** Tongue red; the mouth sore inside and unable to drink; delirium; the lips cracked and bleeding, also the corners of the mouth.

**Pulsatilla** will generally be required when the oppression of the chest and excessive restlessness have been removed by Ippecacuanha, but considerable nausea or frequent fits of vomiting remain.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every two hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

**Bryonia** is frequently more efficacious than either Coffea or Ippecacuanha, 1. in relieving the extreme anxiety, restlessness, deep sighing or moaning, which so generally attend this affection; it should therefore be had recourse to in all cases in which these remedies fail to afford speedy relief. **Bryonia** is further indicated, 2. when the accompanying fever partakes of a nervous character, attended with delirium and other symptoms mentioned under Bryonia, in the article **
Nervous Fever—which see. 3. The excessive and continual urging to urinate, which sometimes sets in, in the course of the disease, is often very readily subdued, by Bryonia.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated, first, after two, then after three, and then after four to six hours, until amelioration or change. But if the first group of symptoms 1. above described, do not abate within three hours after the third dose, proceed with the next remedy.

China should be administered four hours after the third dose of Bryonia, if the symptoms above described 1. have not manifested any degree of abatement.

Dose: Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated in three hours; but if no improvement or distinct change should ensue within four hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

Phosphorus, again, should follow, four hours after the second dose of China, in the very rare cases in which the above-mentioned symptoms 1. still prevail. Phosphorus is also very useful in any stage, but especially after the previous employment of Bryonia or Belladonna, in cases in which there are symptoms of congestion in the chest, with extreme anxiety and oppression, and also, when there is considerable irritability of the brain, characterized by over-excitability of the senses; further, when the patient appears extremely listless and apathetic, and complains of burning sensibilities in isolated parts, rendering a frequent change of posture necessary.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

Belladonna, Mercurius, Arsenicum, Acidum-nitr. Belladonna. When the disorder is met with during the prevalence of scarlatina (as also when symptoms, more or less characteristic of the latter affection, make their appearance in the course of livid military eruption) this remedy is a most efficient auxiliary; it is, moreover, a most important remedy, when symptoms of disturbance of the brain exhibit themselves; or when the patient complains of his throat, which, on being examined, is found to be in a state of what is termed healthy inflammation.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; or, if required, as indicated below, proceed with the next remedy.

Mercurius may follow Belladonna, when the tonsils become much inflamed and tumefied, or ulceration supervenes.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours, until distinct amelioration or change; or, if ulceration becomes severe, proceed to select from the following remedies.

Arsenicum, Acidum-nitr. If the ulceration become very severe, refer to the article on "Characteristic Effects" for the proper discrimination between these two remedies, either of which should be administered according to the subjoined direction. Arsenicum is also advantageously administered in the majority of cases in an advanced stage of the complaint, if the vital power seems rapidly sinking, and
The organs which perform the act of deglutition are, as it were, paralyzed, so that the patient is incapacitated from swallowing; or when, from a concentration of the disorder in the throat, the latter has become so rapidly and seriously affected, as to have assumed a gangrenous aspect. (See ULCERATED SORE-THROAT.)

Dose: Of either remedy, as indicated, four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.—In the extreme cases requiring Arsenicum, the like dose of that remedy may be repeated even every fifteen, thirty, or sixty minutes, according to the urgency of the case.

Dulcamara. When severe aching or gnawing (rheumatic) pains are complained of in the back and extremities, either in the course of the disease or at its termination; or when soreness of the throat and an apparent complication of scarlatina with this affection are manifested, Dulcamara should be administered.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

SCARLET RASH OF NERVOUS OR PUTRID TYPE.

When the disease, in cases of a bad type, puts on a nervous, or even a putrid character, with extreme offensiveness of all the excretions, and hemorrhage from the nose, mouth, &c., the medicines already mentioned under fevers of such description must be respectively employed in accordance with the indications present.

Cuprum-acet. is sometimes of much efficacy in the worst cases of this description, when all resources appear to fail, and is more particularly indicated when the eruption frequently appears and disappears without complete development,—or as otherwise described in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a table-spoonful every hour (or, in more moderate cases, every three hours) until distinct amelioration or change, or until the eruption becomes more perfectly and continuously evolved.

Rhus-tox. is of essential service when the eruption has degenerated into a species of vesicular erysipelas, attended with lethargy, great thirst, and painful passage of water.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed for Cuprum-a.

Sulphur is often successful when the progress of the disease is irregular, and when the symptoms already described as indicative of Belladonna have not thoroughly yielded to the administration of that remedy; and when, accordingly, we may suspect the presence of a latent constitutional taint, particularly if the patient has been subject to chronic affections of the skin, or is known to be of a serofulous or seborrhoeic habit of body.

Dose: Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every six hours, until four doses have been given (unless prompt improvement or change ensues), and subsequently morning and evening (if necessary) until distinct improvement or the cessation of new appearances, denotes a medicinal action.—When a lengthened pause (in the absence of urgent symptoms) should be allowed to elapse without further treatment.

CHECK OF THE ERUPTION.

Bryonia, Cuprum-a., Phosphorus, Sulphur. When the eruption
is suddenly driven in, or otherwise unaccountably disappears without thorough evolution, the sufferings of the patient and the more serious symptoms becoming aggravated, the article on "Characteristic Effects" should be promptly consulted, to guide in the appropriate selection from these four remedies.

_Dose:_ Of either remedy, as indicated, give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every two hours, until the skin symptoms begin to reappear, and then every four hours, until the more thorough evolution of the eruption, and the abatement of the constitutional symptoms ensue.

**THE AFTER-EFFECTS OF SCARLET RASH.**

These are so generally analogous to those already described under the head of "Scarlet Fever," that it will be sufficient to refer the reader to the foregoing article on that disease.

**Diet and Regimen.**—These important accessories during active treatment, as well as during convalescence, should be regulated according to the foregoing general directions, given under the head of other "Fever," respectively, and of "Scarlet Fever" in particular.

**MEASLES.**

This disease generally reigns as an infectious epidemy, and, for the most part, confines its attack to children, in which cases it is seldom, when properly treated, either severe or dangerous; when it occurs in adults, it generally assumes a more critical character. It rarely attacks an individual a second time.

Measles is not so much to be dreaded for itself, as for the deleterious consequences, which, under an improper mode of treatment, it frequently entails, or, to use the technical term, the _dregs_ it leaves after it, which, in many constitutions, develop an inherent disposition to consumption.

**Symptoms.**—Symptoms of cold, such as short, dry cough, flow of tears, with redness of the eyes, and a degree of fever, more or less marked, preceding the eruption from three to five days, and generally continuing as long after, or all through the disease.

The eruption consists of a number of small red spots of the size of flea-bites (frequently in the form of pimples),—the skin, in the intervals between them, generally preserving its natural color, and sometimes exhibiting a faint reddish hue. We often find them in the shape of small, irregular areas. They, for the most part, make their first appearance on the face and neck, become confluent, and extend themselves gradually downwards, over the rest of the frame. About the sixth or seventh day from the time of sickening, the eruption begins to turn pale on the face, and afterwards on the rest of the body, and generally entirely disappears about the ninth day, with a _tran-like_ scaling of the scarf skin,—a distinguishing sign of this disease.

**TREATMENT.**

_Aconite, Pulsatilla._ These two remedies may be considered in many respects as individually or jointly specific against simple or mild forms of measles.—In the majority of cases both will be required
either in alternation or succession. — As fever, however, is an unavoidable feature of the disease, we should usually commence, at all events, with one dose of —

**Aconite,** — which is particularly indicated when the fever assumes an inflammatory form, attended with dry heat of the skin, heat in the head, with confusion and giddiness, redness of the eyes, intolerance of light, general weakness or prostration; and it is more or less useful, throughout the course of the disease, either alone or in alternation with **Pulsatilla,** or any of the other remedies which may be better indicated, and should be repeated as an intermediary remedy, in one or two, or even more, successive doses, according to requirements, whenever marked febrile or inflammatory action becomes prominent.

**Dose:** If singly, dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution night and morning (in very mild cases) or every four hours (when the fever runs high), until distinct amelioration or change; — or for children, in the proportion directed at pages 60-63, &c. If in alternation with Pulsatilla, give two doses of Aconite as just described, then a similar dose of Pulsatilla, and subsequently, a dose of each in rotation, at the like intervals, until positive amelioration or change.

**Pulsatilla** is also very efficacious in this affection, and is frequently indicated in the commencement, by the striking predominance of the characteristic catarrhal symptoms attendant upon measles, further qualified by aggravation towards evening, &c. Or again, when the respiratory apparatus is prominently implicated (unless in this instance it be found, as described further on, that Bryonia is more distinctly indicated). This remedy is moreover of great utility in bringing out the eruption, when it is longer than the average period above-stated, in making its appearance. **Pulsatilla** is also valuable when any stomachal derangement is present, or when the cough, which so generally accompanies the disease, is worse towards evening or in the night, and is attended with considerable rattle of phlegm in the chest, or copious, thick, yellowish or whitish expectoration, sometimes followed by vomiting, or symptoms of approaching suffocation; further, when there is cold in the head, with a thick, yellowish or greenish nasal discharge.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Ipecacuanha** is very useful when there is great oppression at the chest, before the eruption is evolved.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Euphrasia.** When severe headache, sensibility of the eyes to light, excessive flow of tears, profuse watery discharge from the nose, dry cough, or cough with free expectoration in the morning, and pains in the bones, precede the appearance of the eruption.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until improvement or change.

**Coffea.** If after the administration of Aconite a distressing, dry cough become the prominent symptom, either Coffea or Hep-sulph. should be given, in accordance with the indications afforded in
the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS"—hoarseness being an additional characteristic indication for the selection of Hepar. When Hepar fails to relieve, more or less, in twenty-four hours, Spongia should be given.

Dose: Of either remedy, as selected, give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water. every four hours, until the indicative symptom subsides, or others, more urgent and requiring different treatment, intervene.

**Nux-vomica** is not unfrequently of great service with dark-complexioned subjects, when there is dry and troublesome cough at night.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, at nightfall, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of three hours—but in neither instance within four hours after the administration of any other remedy.

**Belladonna.** When the inflammation attacks the throat, presenting many of the throat-symptoms which have been stated in respect of this medicine under the head of Scarlet Fever, attended with great thirst, which the patient is often prevented from indulging by the acute shooting or pricking pain in the throat produced by swallowing; and further, when there is a hoarse, dry, barking, and somewhat spasmodic cough, *worse at night*, with rattling of phlegm, great restlessness, and high nervous excitement; also, in those cases of measles, where no eruption declares itself, but simply headache and cold, with severe inflammation of the eyes, which present a glassy appearance, are blood-shot or streaked, and watery; finally, when evident signs of irritation of the brain, &c., set in.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until a slight degree of effect ensues, and then every fourth hour, until positive amelioration or change. If not, take Veratrum-viride as directed for Bryonia.

**Mercurius** is required in those severe cases in which ulceration of the cornæ (or anterior transparent portion of the globe of the eye) ensues.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated after three hours, and again after four hours more, then proceeding with Galeniium, as directed for Nux-vomica.

**Euphrasia** is to be preferred to Mercurius when there is more or less redness of the eyes, excessive discharge of tears and mucus, with great sensitiveness to light. Also when the patient complains of severe headache and pain in the bones,—particularly of the back and limbs, with fever and dry cough.

**Dose:** Six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, a teaspoonful every two hours, until improvement or change.

**Calcarea, or Hepar-s.** One of these remedies, according to the distinctive indications afforded in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," should be administered six hours after the third dose of Mercurius, under the circumstances above mentioned.

**Dose:** Of the remedy selected, give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Bryonia** is an excellent remedy, when the eruption is faint, retarded, or imperfectly developed, and the respiration much oppressed and laborious, attended with aching in the limbs; also, when there is
MEASLES.

165

a dry cough, and the patient complains of shooting pains in the chest, increased by a full inspiration.

Dose: In mild cases, three globules in a teaspoonful of water in the morning, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours, or at such other period as not to interfere with the action of other remedies (not within four hours of their administration). In very severe cases, dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Sulphur is in general highly beneficial after the active symptoms of the disease have yielded to the action of immediate treatment, and especially after the previous administration of Pulsatilla, particularly when we have reason to suspect a septiculous or other constitutional taint. Sulphur will, frequently, in such cases, be most effective in eradicating the predisposition to Chronic affections engendered by Measles.

Dose: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning (fasting) for ten days.

CHECK OF THE ERUPTION.

This disease has frequently terminated fatally, from the eruption being driven in by sudden exposure to cold or change of temperature. Bryonia is generally found efficacious in re-evolving the eruption, and preventing disastrous consequences.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until the eruption begins to reappear; and then every six hours, until a thorough evolution, accompanied by abatement of the serious symptoms, ensues.

Pulsatilla is indicated, if looseness of the bowels, with mucous discharge, follow the suppression.

Dose: As directed for Bryonia.

Ipecacuana should be substituted, if vomiting, with great oppression at the chest, be the more prominent symptom.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Bryonia; but if no positive subsidence of the indicative symptoms ensues within three hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

Arsenicum should be administered three hours after the second dose of Ipecacuana, if little or no improvement or change has been effected by that remedy.

Dose: As directed for Bryonia.

Chamomilla is to be preferred to Ipecacuana, in the case of children, when difficulty of breathing, and looseness of the bowels are associated with colic and vomiting.

Dose: Of a solution of eight globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful at each dose, subject to the regulations above stated for Bryonia.

Belladonna, Cuprum-a., Stramonium. In cases in which the brain becomes prominently affected, it would be desirable that these and the subjoined remedies should be compared with the assemblage of symptoms present by careful reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects," and that such of them should be selected, either
for single, alternate, or successive administration, as most closely represented either the individually salient, or the aggregated symptoms of the disease.

**Dose:** If singly, the dose prescribed for Bryonia would be appropriate; if in alternation, two doses of the one should successively be administered at the like interval of one or two hours, followed by a pause of double the length, then two doses of the other, and so on; if in succession, the last-named pause should elapse between the administration of every different medicine.

**Helleborus-n.** Arsenicum, Sulphur, may likewise be appropriate, with similar investigation, in the treatment of cases, such as have been associated with Belladonna, Cuprum-a., and Stramonium.

**Dose:** As directed for Belladonna, Cuprum-a., and Stramonium.

**Phosphorus, Bryonia, or Sulphur,** are, in like manner, appropriately named for selection, in cases in which inflammation of the lungs ensues. These remedies are in the same manner appropriate for selection, in cases in which the disease assumes the character of typhus.

**Dose:** As directed for Belladonna, Cuprum-a., and Stramonium.

**AFTER-EFFECTS OF MEASLES.**

**Coughs.**

In general the treatment of such affections will be most effectually conducted by following the instructions furnished separately in the Article on "Coughs." Also see "Inflammation of the Larynx or upper Windpipe."

**Looseness of the Bowels.**

Explicit directions on this subject will be found in the Article on "Diarrhoea."

**Inflammation of, or Discharge from the Ears.**

**Sulphur, Pulsatilla.** Sulphur may be mentioned in particular as the medicine which renders the most general service in cases of this kind, particularly if constitutional taint be suspected, and predisposition to chronic affections has been observed; Pulsatilla is, perhaps, second only to Sulphur in importance. See "Muusa."

**Dose:** Of either of these remedies (as selected), six globules in a tablespoonful of water every morning (fasting) for ten days, or until the modification or change of the symptoms—if of earlier occurrence.

**Tenderness of the Skin.**

**Mercurius.** This remedy, administered for a brief course, is generally sufficient to remove the tenderness which is so peculiarly apt to result from measles.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water (fasting), for a week.

**Eruptions on the Skin.**

**Nux-vomica** is indicated, in cases of this kind resulting from
measles, by the presence of an eruption of minute, white, grain-like elevations.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every night, until the eruption is modified.—resuming the administration after a pause of two days, if the improvement does not continue progressively.

**Arsenious, Sulphur.** One or both of these remedies, singly, alternately, or successively, may be required, when there ensues a burning, itching rash, which is readily provoked to bleed by scratching. (See "Characteristic Effects," of these medicines.)

**Dose:** If of Sulphur singly, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning (fasting) until a distinct change in the symptoms occurs. If of Arsenious, four globules in like manner.

**Preservative Treatment During the Prevalence of Measles.**

**Pulsatilla, Aconitum.** When this disease rages in an epidemic character, the alternation of these two remedies, whose action is most closely analogous to that of the malarial, will often suffice to ward off the attack, and will in every case serve materially to modify its virulence.

**Dose:** First of Pulsatilla: Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give one-half of the solution at night, and the other half in the morning: after which pause two days, and administer Aconite in the like manner—continuing this alternate administration for a fortnight. Should this disease continue to rage unabated, these courses may be repeated from time to time, with interrupting intervals of a week, pending its duration.

**Diet and Regimen.—** The regulations prescribed under the head of Scarlet Fever and of other Fevers in this respect, apply equally to measles.

**Smallpox.**

This disease is, by medical practitioners of the present day, divided into two varieties:—the **distinct,** when the pustules on the face are clearly defined, and do not run into each other,—and the **confluent,** when they coalesce and form one continuous whole.

When the symptoms are less severe than those properly characteristic of the disease, and the eruption on the face slight, it is called the **modified** smallpox. We generally find this description in such persons as have been properly vaccinated,—a precaution, which, although not always a preservative against the attacks of smallpox, greatly lessens its virulence, and gives a milder character to the complaint, when taken.

**Symptoms.—** The disease is frequently very sudden in its attacks, commencing with chilliness and shivering, followed by febrile symptoms, headache, severe pains in the small of the back and loins, languor, weariness and faintness; the patient also complains of oppression of the chest, and acute pain in the pit of the stomach, increased by pressure. The eruption makes its appearance at the close of the third day, first on the face and hairy scalp, then on the neck, and afterwards spreads over the whole body. Symptoms of
cold—as sneezing, coughing, wheezing, and frequently difficulty of breathing, often accompany this disease.

The eruption first displays itself in the shape of small, hard-pointed, red elevations, which, in about three days, present a bladder-like appearance, surrounded by an inflamed circular margin, and become depressed in the centre as they enlarge. About the sixth or eighth day, the watery secretion in the pustule becomes converted into matter, and the depression in the centre disappears.

When the pustules are very numerous on the face, it generally becomes much swollen, and the eyelids are frequently closed up. On the first day, a small lump, like a millet-seed, may be felt in each of the elevations above noticed, distinguishing this eruption from all others. The pocks continue coming on during the first three eruptive days, and each pock runs its regular course; thus, those which first appeared are forming into scabs or drying off, whilst the others are suppurating. The drying off commonly takes place on or about the eighth or fourteenth day, according as the pustules may happen to be distinct or confluent.

When the pustules have obtained their full development, they generally burst, in mild cases emitting an opaque, watery discharge, which dries into a crust and falls off; whilst, in severe ones, we find a discharge of thick yellowish matter, forming scabs and sores, which leave, on their healing, permanent marks or pits. Red stains, caused by increased vascular action, always remain for a while after the eruption; but if no ulceration has taken place, they disappear in process of time.

In Confluent Smallpox, all the precursory symptoms are more severe, the fever runs high, and frequently continues so throughout the course of the disease; the pain in the pit of the stomach and difficulty of breathing are more complained of, and in children the eruption is frequently preceded by convulsions and delirium; the latter symptom, indeed, is frequently present with adults, during the supplicative or secondary fever, which not uncommonly assumes a character akin to typhus, and sometimes carries off the patient on the eleventh day. All cases in which we have generally a deeply-rooted morbid constitutional taint to contend against, require the utmost skill of the experienced practitioner to ward off a fatal result. An extensive inflammatory blush of the face or trunk almost invariably precedes the eruption in the confluent variety of smallpox.

Salivation, with soreness of the throat and small white ulcers or pustules on the tongue and in the upper part of the gullet, frequently declares itself in both forms of this disease, but more particularly in the confluent.

Before we come to the medicines to be administered in the different stages of the disease, we may say a few words upon the general treatment of the patient.

Cool and fresh air are our best auxiliaries, the emanations from the patient in this complaint being of a nature to react upon the organism, and warmth being calculated to increase its activity. So beneficial is cool air found in this malady, that taking a child to an open window
SMALLPOX.

when attacked with the convulsions, frequently present, will generally be found to afford immediate relief. Great cleanliness must also be observed, and the linen frequently changed.

When the vesicles declare themselves, and begin to form into pustules, the room ought to be kept as dark as possible, to aid in preventing the risk of disfigurement,—a precaution deducible from common experience, since we find that the parts of the frame exposed to the action of light are always those most strongly marked by the ravages of the disease.

To avoid the pits, and consequent disfigurement left by this disease, many physicians have adopted a mask or plaster for the face, of different substances,—such as gum, mucilage, calamine, &c. The application of collodion to the face,—or of oil when the collodion cannot be tolerated,—has been found of service in preventing disfiguration from pock-marks.

*  

Distinct Smallpox.

TREATMENT.

Coffea is usually efficient in subduing the restlessness and excitement, often very considerable, which attend the early stage of the disease, when, however, the fever is not very severe, nor of a highly inflammatory character.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules, to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change; but, if the fever should assume an inflammatory character, proceed at once with the next remedy within not less than three hours after the last dose of Coffea.

Aconitum may either be required at the onset, if the fever run high and assume an inflammatory character, or should follow three hours after the last dose of Coffea, in the event of such manifestations ensuing. In general, when the thirst is excessive, the skin very hot and dry, the pulse quick, hard and full, and the breathing laborious and rapid, Aconitum is indicated.

Aconite should also be resorted to as an intermediary remedy, at any stage of the disease, when distinctly indicated by symptoms of this description.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Coffea.

Antimonium-tart., Ipecacuanha. These two remedies administered in alternation, are highly useful when considerable tightness and oppression at the chest, sometimes attended with nausea and vomiting, or even purging, are experienced before the appearance of the eruption.

Dose: In employing these remedies alternately, give three globules of the one six hours after the like dose of the other, successively in rotation, until amelioration or change.

Antimonium-tart. is, moreover, well indicated in this disease, from the close analogy which the eruption it is capable of producing bears to that of smallpox, and may, therefore, be also administered with advantage during the eruptive and maternal stages, unless
some other remedies should be more urgently called for by the nature of the symptoms; the existence of a hollow, sounding cough, with loud mucous riiitiiig, is an additional index for the employment of Antimonium-tartaricum.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-
spoonful of the solution every six hours, until amelioration or change.

**Bryonia** is sometimes useful in assisting the natural course of the eruption; it is also indicated when symptoms of considerable derangement of the digestive organs are present, such as bitter taste in the mouth, founness of the tongue, headache, aching pain in the limbs, increased by motion, constipation, and irritability of disposition; also, when there is complication with inflammation of the chest, with shooting, prickling pains, especially during inspiration.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-
spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

**Rhus** is equally serviceable at this stage of the disease, and is to be preferred to Bryonia, particularly when the acute pains in the head, back, and loins, are aggravated during a state of rest, and temporarily relieved by movement; or again, when the fever assumes a low typhoid type.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Bryonia.

**Chamomilla** is sometimes of great service during the course of the disease in children, when the following distinctive symptoms appear:—difficulty of breathing, with predominant looseness of the bowels, deep green stools, severe colic, tenderness of the belly, and vomiting; it is likewise calculated to be useful during the nauturative stage, when much restlessness and whining prevail, and the rest is much disturbed by a troublesome cough at night.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water every two hours, until amelioration or change.

**Belladonna.** This remedy may follow Aconite or Chamomilla, when either of the latter have been indicated, should symptoms of disturbance of the brain have set in, characterized by flushed countenance, intolerance of the eyes for light, headache and delirium, great thirst, nausea, and vomiting; or, when there is redness of the tongue at the tip and margins; belly tumid and painful, particularly about the region of the stomach, with sensibility on pressure; prostration of strength, stupor, &c.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-
spoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change.

**Opium** is useful, when there are symptoms of stupor or strong inclination to sleep; it may be employed after Belladonna, or even preferred to the latter remedy, in cases in which there is continuous lethargy, with open mouth, half-closed eyes, and snoring breath; or again, when there is violent delirium, with incessant tossing about of the limbs.

**Dose:** Three globules, carefully placed upon the back part of the tongue, every three hours until amelioration or change.
Confluent Smallpox.

Aconite is indispensable when the fever runs high, and threatens to continue, as it usually does in this more malignant form of the disease; and it will be necessary to diverge even from other important considerations from time to time (having commenced with the administration of this remedy), to return to it for the purpose of effectually acquiring an ascendancy over the fever. The alternate administration of Sulphur is often necessary when the fever does not appear to be the least modified, within two hours after a second dose of Aconite.

**Dose:** Of Aconite, dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change. Or, if, within three hours after the second dose of Aconite, the fever should continue in its ful violence, give a similar dose of a like solution of Sulphur, followed in four hours by another dose of Aconite, and in six hours more, by another dose of Sulphur, and so on every six hours afterwards alternately, until amelioration or change.

Mercurius is highly serviceable in confluent smallpox, after the previous administration of two doses of Aconite, as above directed, when the following symptoms predominate:—Inflammation of the eyes, soreness of the throat and nose, offensive breath (salivation), cough, hoarseness, tenderness of the stomach, excessive looseness of the bowels, particularly characterized by inconstant straining, and, sometimes, bloody evacuations.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every two hours, until amelioration or change.

Antimonium-tartaricum is more or less useful—in the absence of urgent indications for other remedies—during the progressive development of the eruption, in forwarding its advancement. It is also beneficially employed either singly or in alternation with or succeeded by Ipecacuanha, against the nausea and vomiting, with looseness of the bowels.

**Dose:** If singly, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change; if in alternation with Ipecacuanha, these remedies should not succeed one another at intervals of less than six hours.

Ipecacuanha is indicated when vomiting and purging set in as prominent symptoms, and may be employed either singly or in alternation with Antimonium-tart.

**Dose:** If singly, three globules, as directed for Antimonium-tart.; or, if in alternation with that medicine, a similar dose six hours before or after the alternating dose of the other medicine; but if no amelioration should ensue either within three hours after the third dose (if singly), or within a like period after the second dose, or first repetition, (if alternated,) proceed with the next remedy.

Pulsatilla should be given three hours after the third dose of Ipecacuanha (if singly employed), or at a like period after the second dose, or first repetition, of the same remedy, in alternation with Antimonium-tart., if no modification has taken place in the symptoms, particularly if the patient be of a mild, phlegmatic temperament, and there be general aggravation towards night.
Pulsatilla is, moreover, highly useful in confluent smallpox, characterized by the presence of an efflorescence analogous to that of measles, before or during the development of the eruption, especially when nausea or vomiting, and marked aggravation towards night, additionally qualify the general symptoms.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to three tea-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change; but if little or no distinct improvement should result within four hours after the second dose, that is, if the nausea and vomiting, or purging, should continue unabated, proceed with the next remedy.

Arsenicum should be administered after the second dose of Pulsatilla, (or even of Antimonium-tart or Ipecacuanha, in the event of neither of the others having proved efficacious,) when the nausea and vomiting continue unalleviated, especially if the patient complains of excessive thirst and dryness of the mouth, the tongue being foul and dark, and the prostration of strength severe.

Arsenicum is also of great value in cases of a bad type, and when livid spots are observed on the skin before the evolution of the eruption, or when—other symptoms corresponding—the scabs, &c., are of a dark brown color and very offensive, more particularly if this manifestation be further characterized by intense weakness and languor, thirst, nausea, or vomiting, with more or less severe pain in the region of the stomach,—or again, when the fever assumes a putrid typhoid character.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in three tea-spoonfuls of water, and give a third part of the solution every two hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

Carbo-veg. should be administered when the eruption assumes a gangrenous appearance; or when the pustules are thin and unhealthy, and the scabs and incrustations are of a dark-brown color, and emit a very offensive smell.

**Dose:** As directed for Arsenicum.

Acidum-muriaticum may be employed with great advantage in cases of a bad type, in which the fever assumes a typhoid character, and when the patient exhibits a continual tendency to sink downwards (towards the foot) in the bed.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or if this be difficult, place two globules dry on the tongue,) every thirteen, thirty, or sixty minutes, according to urgency, until positive amelioration or change.

Rhus-tox. is also very serviceable in cases which assume a typhoid character, and when there are aching pains and paralytic weakness in the extremities; but when the general prostration is not so distinctly prominent and severe as in cases which require Arsenicum.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to three tea-spoonfuls of water, give a fourth part every three hours, until amelioration or change.

China may be advantageously administered against the debility resulting from profuse diarrhoea or discharge from the pustules.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.
Hepar-sulphuris is indicated when the prominent symptoms are as follow:—hoarseness, or an incessant, hoarse, cramp-like cough, with tenderness of the exterior of the throat, and a dry, hot skin.

**Dosage:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Sulphur** is a useful remedy at the maturity of the eruption, and as the drying process is about to set in; it will often tend materially to forward the total disappearance of lingering traces of the disease, as well as to overcome any latent mischief which have been left to rankle in the system by this virulent disorder. The alternate administration of Rhus at this period will be required if there be aching pains in the back and extremities, aggravated towards night, but somewhat relieved by motion.

**Dosage:** Of Sulphur, singly, six globules (for adults), or for young persons, four globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), continuing this course for a week; if in alternation with Rhus, give three globules of either medicine in rotation, the one six hours after the other, until amelioration or change.

**Check of the Eruption.**

**Cuprum-acetlicum** should be promptly administered in cases in which—the eruption having been struck in or suddenly checked in its development—the brain has become prominently affected.

**Dosage:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every hour, until the eruption begins to reappear, and the severer symptoms are somewhat modified: then continue the like doses every three hours, until the eruption is thoroughly evolved.

**Bryonia, Antimonium-tartarum.** The administration of either of these remedies, according to special indications, will become requisite when the chest is more prominently affected.

**Dosage:** Of either remedy, as directed for Cuprum-aceticum.

**Modified Smallpox.**

This is merely a mild description of the above, and, as we have before said, is the form which the disease generally assumes when it attacks those who have been properly vaccinated. We must regulate our treatment according to the symptoms, being guided in the selection of the remedies by the indications before given.

**Complications and After-effects of Smallpox.**

We should watch closely, during the progress of the disease, for symptoms of inflammation of the lungs, or of their enveloping membranes (pleurisy), and the treatment, in cases in which such complications occur, should be regulated according to the directions especially afforded under the head of those particular maladies respectively. See “Inflammation of the upper part of the Windpipe.”
AFTER-EFFECTS OF SMALLPOX.

Boils, Glandular Swellings, &c.

Amongst the many severer after-effects of smallpox, we may number glandular swellings and other serofulous affections, developed by the malignancy of the disease, inflammation of the eyes, boils, &c., which will be most effectually treated by reference to the separate articles devoted to these subjects respectively.

Cough.

In this respect the reader is recommended to refer to the separate article on this subject.

Asthmatic Affections.

Antimonium-tart. is, in the generality of cases, the most available remedy in cases of this kind, resulting from the smallpox.

Dose: Four globules night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Looseness of the Bowels.

China, Phosphorus. China is, in the majority of cases, more available when there has previously been excessive loss of humors, especially if the symptoms assume an intermittent character.

Dose: Six globules in a wine-glasseful of water daily, the first thing in the morning, until amelioration or change.

Phosphorus is especially adapted for the treatment of blond subjects, of a spare, slender habit of body and fragile frame, when this relaxation continues any length of time.

Dose: As directed for China.

Diet and Regimen.—In these particulars we should be guided by the virulence of the attack; but, in all instances, the beverages should be cold, as a warm regimen, and neglect of the precautions before mentioned, may convert the mild into the malignant form. Whilst the fever runs high, water, or toast and water should alone be allowed; but when the affection is going off, mildly nutritious food, such as farinaceous food, cocoa, and plain broths, or beef tea, are allowable. In mild cases thin gruel or farinaceous food, in small quantities, may be allowed throughout. Even after recovery in some cases, it is necessary that the patient abstain, for a considerable time, from animal food.

It should not, nevertheless, be omitted, that a plain, nutritious, and even generous diet, taken in small quantities at a time, and at regular periods (when there are no lingering after-effects), combined with regular habits in other respects, and with the bracing effects of the open air, tend greatly to perfect the cure. The general regulations in respect of diet and regimen, which apply to other eruptive fevers, or to fevers in general, hold good with regard to smallpox.

It may be remarked that, after recovery from an attack of malignant smallpox, the patient's constitution often requires a thorough renovation, and that he should, therefore, be put under a course of medicine best calculated to attain that result, as suggested in the article on "Radicative Treatment."
CHICKEN-POX.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

In severe cases, when the pustules are very troublesome, they may be anointed with oil of almonds, or gently sponged with tepid water, when they become hard,—or dusted with pure starch, when a thin, scald, or otherwise unhealthy discharge runs from them. The hair of the head should be clipped, for the sake of the cleanliness and comfort of the patient; and the hands should be muffled, to prevent injury to the pustules from scratching.

CHICKEN-POX.

Symptoms.—A disease, bearing a considerable resemblance, in its external character, to smallpox, but differing in its duration, and symptomatically, being considerably milder, generally requiring no medical assistance, but merely attention to diet, and but rarely becoming dangerous, except when it extends itself to the lungs or brain. The fever, however, occasionally runs high.

When this affection attacks an individual, and smallpox is epidemic, which is not unfrequently the case, it is often mistaken for that disorder, but it soon discovers its real character, by the rapidity with which the eruption declares itself, the vesicles (in many instances closely resembling the pustules of the smallpox) being generally fully matured by the third day, and the whole eruption disappearing at the end of the fourth or fifth, without leaving any mark.

TREATMENT.

Aconite is required when much fever is present.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

_Coffea_ is to be preferred when extreme restlessness and anxiety are present without a great degree of fever.

_Dose:_ A solution of four globules, as directed for _Aconite._

_Belladonna_ should be given if the brain become evidently affected.

_Dose:_ A solution of four globules, as directed for _Aconite._

_Antimonium-tartaricum_ may be given to accelerate the development of the eruption, when it is slow in making its appearance.

_Dose:_ Dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until the eruption is thoroughly evolved, and the fever subsides.

_Mercurius_ may be given, when the watery secretion of the vesicles becomes converted into thick, yellowish matter, as in the smallpox, and is also beneficial, if strangury be present.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

CHECK OF THE ERUPTION.

This should be treated as directed for smallpox under similar circumstances (see page 173).
MILITARY FEVER.

Cases, in which this disorder appears with manifestations closely resembling many of those which characterize smallpox, may be similarly treated, according to the particular indications present.

MILITARY FEVER.

Symptoms.—The primary feature of the disease consists of a great number of exceedingly small, round, red pimples, which are soon converted into white vesicles, afterwards become opaque, and end in scurf: they are irregularly scattered, of the size of millet-seeds (hence the name of the complaint), and when the hand is passed over the cutaneous surface, a sensation is experienced as if caused by the presence of small grains of sand beneath the scurfskin.

This affection is sometimes an original disease, but more frequently associated with some other malady, and even occasionally accompanies various chronic diseases, in which latter instance it may generally be considered as an evidence of some internal constitutional taint; it is also not uncommon with women, at the period of confinement, arising from the room being kept at too high a temperature—a frequent cause of this malady. This, like other cutaneous affections of the same nature, is generally preceded by febrile symptoms, the eruption appearing on the fifth or sixth day; from the commencement of the fever we frequently find profuse perspiration, with a putrid, sour odor; previous to the vesicles evolving themselves, there is a tingling or itching of the skin, occasionally attended with a sensation of burning, together with a numbness of the extremities; the patient complains of a sense of oppression at the chest, sometimes with short, dry cough and stitches in the side, and, not infrequently, of severe or fugitive, rheumatic pains in the limbs and teeth. Low spirits are a frequent accompaniment of this affection.

TREATMENT.

In consequence of the numerous diseases with which miliary fever is complicated, it requires a variety of medicaments.

Aconite is a specific, when it appears in a simple and apparently uncomplicated form, and is attended with anxiety and restlessness, which seem to depend upon an accelerated circulation of the blood, with great internal and external heat.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

Coffee is indicated when the above symptoms seem more particularly to arise from high nervous excitability.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Aconite.

Belladonna should be administered when the accelerated circulation is attended with considerable determination of blood to the head and delirium.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three tea-spoonfuls of water, give a third part every four hours, until amelioration or change.
Arsenicum is the most appropriate remedy when the eruption is accompanied with excessive anxiety.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Ipecacuanha is the appropriate remedy when the disease is found conjoined with childbed or other fevers, and is preceded by oppression, lassitude, anxiety, and a sense of weight about the chest, restlessness, sighing, &c.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Bryonia should be selected when the symptoms which precede the eruption are accompanied by constipation, or shooting pains in the chest.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Ipecacuanha.

Calcarea-carbonica, in critical miliary fever, is a most valuable medicament, especially against the extreme anxiety which is so frequently manifested, or against the convulsions which sometimes take place in the case of children, and finally as a general remedy to hasten the development of the eruption, when it is tardy in making its appearance.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Chamomilla should be administered when the disease comes on in children, brought about by the same cause, viz. excessive warmth, or even errors in diet, attended with a greenish or watery, yellowish diarrhea.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

REMARKS AND ACCESSORY MEASURES.

When it exhibits itself in complication with other affections, miliary eruption may be either symptomatic or critical, and it should always be borne in mind that an improper treatment of other affections may develop it. When symptomatic, it may be recognized by appearing either very early or late in the original affection, which, so far from being relieved by the eruption, is frequently exacerbated by the excitement of the nervous system consequent on its appearance. Even when critical,—in which case, after the eruption has been fully developed, amelioration takes place,—it is still dangerous, from its liability to retrocede. When a proper attention is paid to keeping the patient cool, by light covering and the removal of festering beds, and allowing a free supply of pure air, this troublesome concomitant will rarely show itself. When, however, it appears critical, we must be most careful not to check it, and a moderately warm temperature must be kept up.

CHECK OF THE ERUPTION.

When this has taken place, we must carefully watch the result, as
sometimes nature herself provides for it by an increase of some other secretion.

*Cuprum-aceticum* should be administered promptly, when symptoms of disturbance of the brain, &c., present themselves.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of six globules to three tea-spoonfuls of water, give a third part every two hours, until the symptoms are modified, and then every four hours, until they are subdued or changed in character.

_Diet and Regimen._—The regulations generally applicable to fever, and those already set forth under the head of other eruptive fevers, respectively, are equally applicable to this disease, subject to modifications, in conformity with the violence of the symptoms. When repercussion threatens to take place, the patient's beverages should be given moderately warm.
DISEASES OF ORGANS
CONNECTED WITH
THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM.

TOOTHACHE.

When we find a constant disposition to this distressing malady, on the slightest exposure to cold, without any presumable cause, or what is generally called rheumatic toothache, we are warranted in concluding that some taint lurks in the constitution, and until proper measures are adopted for its eradication, even the remedies most clearly indicated, under other circumstances, fail to relieve the patient, or, at most, but temporarily, alleviate his sufferings. Another obstacle to the selection of the proper remedy, is the difficulty we find in obtaining from the patient a perfectly clear description of his sensations.

TREATMENT.

Belladonna is particularly indicated when the pains are very severe, of a drawing, tearing, or shooting nature, extending to the face and ears—becoming aggravated in the evening, and especially at night, with gnawing or boring pain in the canines teeth, swelling of the gums and cheeks, dryness of the mouth with excessive thirst, with or without salivation; renewal of the pains from intellectual labor, or after eating; aggravation of suffering when masticating, also in the open air; congestion to the head, with heat and redness of the face, also pulsation in the head and cheeks.

Dose: Of a solution of three globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, give one tea-spoonful immediately. If the symptoms become aggravated within two hours after this dose, relief may speedily be anticipated, and the repetition must be suspended. If, however, there be no positive effect, these doses should be repeated every two hours, until amelioration or change.

Chamomilla, when there are severe drawing, jerking, pulsative, or shooting pains; heat and redness, especially of one of the cheeks; the pain becomes almost insufferable, especially at night, in the warmth of the bed; shooting and pulsative pains in the ear and side affected; the pains are aggravated by eating or drinking anything hot or cold, but especially the former; great agitation and loss of self-control from pain, or excessive weakness, sometimes amounting to fainting; great irritability, and disposition to shed tears during the paroxysms. Chamomilla is useful when the toothache has arisen from an abuse of Coffea.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

Rhus-t. is especially required when the pain, thus occasioned, is par-
particularly characterized by a sensation of soreness,—in which case it may often be employed in preference to Chamomilla.

**Dose:** Four hours after the third dose of Chamomilla, or in other cases on commencing treatment, of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Dulcamara** is preferably employed in cases in which toothache, arising from similar exciting causes (cold or exposure to wet), is attended with looseness of the bowels, and has not been modified by the third dose of Chamomilla.

**Dose:** In all respects as directed for Rhus-_tex.

**Mercurius** is particularly indicated when the pains affect various teeth, or exist in the roots of the teeth, and consist of tearing, shooting pains, occupying the whole side of the head and face, and extending to the ears; loosening of the teeth, and a feeling as if they were too long; the pain becomes almost insupportable towards evening, and especially at night in the warmth of the bed, and is also aggravated by eating or drinking, particularly after anything cold has been partaken of, and likewise by exposure to cold or damp air; swelling and inflammation of the gums; nocturnal perspiration, peevishness, and inclination to tears; this medicine is especially useful for persons who are subject to glandular swellings.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Nux-vomica** is useful for persons who are habituated to wine or other stimulants, or addicted to a sedentary life or study; for those who are of a lively or irritable temperament, or of dark or florid complexion, or whose sufferings are increased by intellectual labor. The pains generally occur in various teeth, and are of a drawing and jerking or gnawing description, occasionally diffusing themselves to the head and ears, sometimes attended with painful enlargement of the glands under the jaw; gums swollen and painful, accompanied with throbbing and pulsation. The toothache is more liable to come at night, or on waking in the morning, sometimes also after dinner, or in the open air.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Mercurius.

**Pulsatilla** is peculiarly adapted to persons of a mild or phlegmatic disposition. It is of great service when the toothache is associated in such subjects with indigestion, or results from abuse of coffee, sweets, acids, wine, or stimulants generally. The pains are digging and gnawing, attended with pricking in the gums, and extending to the face, head, eye, and ear, of the side affected; this remedy is particularly efficacious in toothache, when accompanied with earache, or with paleness of the face, when the affection has been excited by taking cold, and when we find shortness and difficulty of breathing; the pains are sometimes of a drawing, tearing, shooting, or jerking description, and occasionally produce a sensation as if the nerve were drawn tight and then suddenly relaxed; the pain is much aggravated in the evening or after midnight, generally increased by warmth, and when
TOOTHACHE.

the patient is at rest, and mitigated by cold air or cold applications to the mouth.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Sulphur. This remedy is particularly valuable in scrofulous habits, with a tendency to constipation; particularly if the pain is apt to be provoked by every exposure to cold. It is indicated by pain, sometimes attended with swelling of the cheek, and shooting pains in the ears, congestion of the blood to the head, and pulsative headache; the pain is of a tearing, jerking, pulsative description, affecting both curious and sound teeth; aggravated in the evening and at night, or by exposure to the open air, also by the application of cold water or by mastication; sensation of the teeth being loosened, elongated, and set on edge; the gums are swollen, affected with pulsative pains, and bleed easily.

Dose: Three globules in a wine-glassful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change; and after the removal of the pain, six globules in a tea-spoonful of water every morning (fasting), for a week.

China is likewise serviceable in cases of chronic character, and which are liable to be provoked by every exposure to cold, but more especially if the suffering be observed to recur at regular periods.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, given a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change; and after immediate relief has been obtained, the like dose an hour before the anticipated period of return of pain, for a course extending over ten days.

Bryonia is also a useful remedy in this affection, particularly with persons of a lively, choleric, and obstinate disposition. Its indications are loosening and sensation of elongation of the teeth, especially during or after eating; shooting in the ears, with inclination to lie down; pains aggravated by taking anything hot into the mouth, mitigated by lying on the affected side, or exacerbated by the contrary position.

Dose: Three globules in two tea-spoonfuls of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Carbo-vegetabilis is indicated by toothache, with dragging, tearing, or constrictive and throbbing pains, excited by anything hot, cold, or salt; continued looseness of the teeth; receding, ulcerated, and suppurating gums (particularly after the abuse of the mercurial preparations, such as calomel, &c.), bleeding from the teeth and gums, with tendency of the teeth to decay rapidly.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Hepar-sulphuris is indicated by dragging, jerking toothache, increased by approximating the teeth (sleathering), by masticating, or from sitting in a warm room; swelling of the gums, with tenderness on pressure, or abscess in the gums. This medicine is especially useful in cases where hurtful doses of Mercury have previously been taken under allopathic treatment.

Dose: Of a solution of three globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.
Arsenioium, when there is nocturnal pain, which extends into the ear, cheek, bones of the face, and temple; aggravation of the pain by lying on the affected side; amelioration from the warmth of the fire, aching in the teeth so excessive as almost to drive the patient to madness or distraction; sensation of elongation and looseness of the teeth; grinding of the teeth, and bleeding of the gums.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of three globules to three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Toothache of Children.

Aconite, when the pains are difficult of description, attended with great agitation, feverish sensation, blood to the head, heat and redness of the face, and when the pains are described as of a pulsative, throbbing nature.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of three globules in three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Coffeea. Against violent pains with great excitability and almost distraction, in adults; also when the patient is conscious that the excitement is disproportionate to the pain suffered.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of three globules to two teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Belladonna, according to the indications already described, (page 178.)

_Dose:_ A solution of three globules, as directed for Coffeea.

Chamomilla, according to the indications already described, (page 179.)

_Dose:_ A solution of three globules, as directed for Coffeea.

Dulcamara should be given, if Chamomilla prove insufficient, and the toothache has been caused by a chill, and is attended with looseness of the bowels.

_Dose:_ A solution of three globules, as directed for Coffeea.

Ignatia is suitable for such cases as present similar indications as those of Nux-vomica or Pulsatilla, but more particularly applicable to mild or sensitive dispositions, with alternation of high and low spirits.

_Dose:_ Dissolve four globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Antimonium-tart. will be found beneficial in toothache occurring during cold, wet weather,—particularly in females,—with nocturnal exacerbation, or aggravation of the pain when drinking any cold liquid.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful three times a day, until all sensation of susceptibility to a return of pain is removed, or until change take place in the character of the symptoms.
ACCESSORY PRECAUTIONS.

To be observed by those who are subject to Toothache.

Coffee or stimulants of any kind, very hot and very cold drinks, sweetmeats, acids, and medicated tooth-powders, as well as the continual use of the tooth-pick, should be carefully avoided.

The mouth should be thoroughly rinsed after every meal with cold water, and a pure Homœopathic dentifrice regularly employed in cleansing the teeth. The tooth-brush should be soft.

SORE THROAT, or QUINSY. APHTHOUS SORE THROAT

Quinsy.—Symptoms.—Inflammation of the throat, accompanied with difficulty of swallowing, impeded respiration, alteration of the voice, and fever.

In the incipient stage of this affection, there is a sense of constriction about the throat, with a feeling of soreness, and sometimes of obstruction in the act of swallowing the saliva; if it runs its course, the difficulty of swallowing and breathing increases, the tongue swells and becomes foul, the tonsils assume a redder hue, occasionally a number of small yellow eminences appear at the back of the throat, particularly on the tonsils; the patient complains of thirst, and the pulse is high, strong, and frequent; sometimes the cheeks swell and become florid and the eyes inflamed, and in severe cases delirium is not an unfrequent occurrence. As the local affection progresses, the majority of the foregoing symptoms become aggravated, and the tonsils tumbled, and suppuration ensues, if resolution be not speedily effected.

When suppuration takes place, the pain is instantly relieved on the bursting of the abscess; it sometimes happens, however, that scarcely has the patient been relieved from suffering by the latter event, before the state of the other tonsils gives indications that a similar train of symptoms are about to be encountered there. This affection, occasionally dangerous, if not properly treated, even in its simple form, becomes critical when it puts on the putrid type. In such instances, attendant fever generally assumes a character akin to typhus; when this takes place, we may always infer a peculiar constitutional tendency.

TREATMENT.

Aconite should be employed when the complaint is, at the commencement, attended with considerable fever, thirst, and dry heat, deep redness of the parts affected, painful and difficult deglutition, pricking sensation in the throat, with aggravation of the symptoms when speaking.*

* The simultaneous employment of a “cold-water compress or wet bandage,” formed of a piece of old linen rag wrung out of cold water and applied over the exterior of the throat, is usually of much service at the commencement of an attack of sore throat, and will frequently prevent, or materially aid in preventing, the formation of an abscess, in those cases which generally terminate in suppuration (suppurative quinsy). The moist rag should be large enough to cover the throat effectually, after being doubled or folded three times, and should be secured in position by means of a double fold of dry flannel. It ought to be continued for several hours, or until “permanent cure or change,” and renewed as often as it becomes hot or dry.
Dose: In many cases a dose of two globules, either dry or in a tea-spoonful of water, and repeated after the lapse of six hours (if requisite), will suffice to subdue the symptoms. But if the inflammation be very severe, of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every hour (extending the interval to three hours as soon as modification occurs), until amelioration or change. In extreme cases, in which the act of swallowing fluids becomes very difficult, the dose should consist of three globules dry on the tongue, at every such period.

Belladonna is of great service for this complaint, occurring more especially in persons of a full or sluggish habit of body, when indicated by the subjoined symptoms:—

Pain in the throat, as if from excoriation, attended with scraping, and a sensation of enlargement, and burning or shooting pains, principally experienced during the act of swallowing; these pains sometimes extend to the ears. Other characteristic indications for this remedy are:—a sense of spasmodic constriction or contraction of the throat, with constant and almost uncontrollable desire to swallow the saliva; occasionally there is violent thirst, with dryness of the throat, but a dread of drink, from the suffering which it occasions. Sometimes a complete inability to drink exists, and the liquid returns by the nostrils. On examination, the throat presents a bright red color, with swelling of the palate, uvula, and tonsils; there is also an accumulation of slimy, whitish phlegm in the throat and on the tongue, obliterating the patient to spit frequently; swelling of the muscles and glands of the neck, severe headache, chiefly confined to the forehead, sometimes determination of blood to the head, and delirium.

Dose: In moderate cases, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change; in very severe cases, a solution of six globules, or three globules dry on the tongue, as directed for Aconite. If in alternation with Mercurius, an interval of six hours should elapse between each dose of the different medicines.

Mercurius is frequently valuable at the commencement of the disease when so indicated, and forms one of our best remedial agents; in some cases advantage accrues from the employment of Belladonna in alternation with it. The indications for its selection are:—violent shooting in the throat and tonsils, especially when swallowing; these pains extend to the ears, and glands before the ears and under the jaw; inflammatory redness and swelling of the affected parts of the throat, burning in the throat, desire to swallow, attended with a sensation of an obstruction existing in the passage; accumulation of thick and tenacious phlegm in the throat, difficult deglutition, especially of liquids, which sometimes escape through the nostrils; swelling of the glands and muscles of the neck, and of the posterior part of the tongue; occasional swelling of the gums; unpleasant taste in the mouth, which is filled with saliva, more or less thickened; confluent, or small, isolated, round, white specks or superficial ulcer on the tonsils; indolent ulcers in the throat; offensive odor from the mouth; aggravation of the symptoms at night, from the act of speaking, and in the evening; chills and shivering, sometimes alternated with heat; nocturnal sweating.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-
SORE THROAT, OR QUINST.

spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation with Belladonna, the like interval should elapse between each dose of the different remedies.

Lachesis. One of the characteristic indications for this remedy is, aggravation of all the symptoms on awaking from sleep, or an increase of the pain in the throat from the slightest external pressure; it is, moreover, an excellent remedy in all cases of inflammation of the tonsils, in which Belladonna or Mercurius have afforded relief, but seem incapable of effecting a cure; and also in aphthous sore throat with considerable ulceration, when Mercurius has afforded only partial relief.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

Carbo-vegetabilis. This remedy may either follow, or be selected in preference to Mercurius, after the previous administration of two doses of Aconite, when necessary, in Aphthous sore throat characterized by the appearance of small white specks or pimplles (which, if not checked, become confluent and spread beyond the throat,) on the enlarged and protuberant tonsils, when the patient complains of severe burning and pricking pain, with great thirst.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution twice a day, until amelioration or change.

Acidum-nitricum is indicated when Aconite and Mercurius have been administered, in Aphthous sore throat, characterized by superficial ulcerations in the throat, and the small white or gray ulcers refuse to put on a healing appearance a few hours after the use of the latter remedy.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every six hours, until three doses have been given; then every twelve hours, until the cure is complete.

Nux-vomica. This remedy is especially useful when the sore throat appears to arise from, or to be accompanied by, symptoms of deranged digestion, and when a sense of scraping or excoriating exists in the throat, and also when a feeling of contraction is experienced in the upper part of the throat during empty deglutition; secretion of viscid phlegm which can be expectorated only with great difficulty, and sometimes accumulates in such a quantity, as to threaten suffocation; or there is scolling and elongation of the uvula, producing a constant desire to swallow; at times only a sensation of scolling, with aching pressing pains; or when cold has been the exciting cause, and the affection is attended with dry cough and headache, chiefly in the morning, and pains under the lower ribs during the cough. This remedy is likewise indicated when there are small offensive ulcers in the throat, or considerable debility is present.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

Pulsatilla is frequently serviceable after Belladonna, when there is an undue secretion of viscid phlegm in the throat;—but it is more particularly when the following symptoms are met with that this
remedy is called for; derangement of the stomach, with dark, livid
redness of the throat and tonsils; a sensation as if the parts affected
were much swollen, or a feeling of enlargement in the upper part of the
throat, as also of excoration and scraping, with dryness of the throat
without thirst; shooting pains in the throat when not swallowing;
aggravation of the symptoms towards evening, attended with shiver-
ing; also accumulation of adhesive phlegm in the throat. This remedy
is more peculiarly suitable for females, or for individuals of a mild and
phlegmatic temperament.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelio-
ration or change.

Chamomilla is a remedy particularly useful in the sore throat
occurring in children, or in nervous and sensitive females, who suffer
much from trivial ailments, and especially when the disease has been
brought about by checked perspiration, when there are shooting or
burning pains, with a sensation of swilling in the throat, deep redness
of the parts affected, inability to swallow solid food, especially when
lying down; thirst, with dryness and heat of the mouth and throat; or
secretion of frothy saliva, with burning heat in the throat and gullet;
swelling of the tonsils and glands before the ear and under the jaw;
cough excited by constant tickling in the throat, attended with hores-
ness; fever towards evening; alternate heat and shivering; redness of
the face, but especially of one cheek; great excitability and tossing
about.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelio-
ration or change.

Ignatia is indicated when there is a sensation as of a plug in the
throat when not performing the act of deglutition, with red and
inflammatory swelling of the tonsils or palate; burning pains when
swallowing, as if a substance were passing over an excoriated surface,
or partially obstructed by some foreign body in the throat. Liquids
are more difficult to swallow than solids; there are also shooting pains
in the cheeks, thence extending to the ears when not performing the act
of deglutition; induration of the tonsils, or evolution of small pustules
upon them.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelio-
ration or change.

Dulcamara. An almost specific remedy, when sore throat, par-
ticularly in the form of inflammation of the tonsils, has arisen from a
chill during a cold damp state of the atmosphere. It may be followed
by Belladonna or Mercurius, should it not wholly remove the affection,
and should any of the symptoms given under these medicines present
themselves.

Dose: Two globules, repeated in twelve hours: and if no symptoms of increased
pain or swelling present themselves, allow an action of thirty-six hours from
the last exhibition, during which period a marked amelioration, if not a per-
fected cure, sometimes preceded by a temporary aggravation, frequently de-
velops itself.

 Coffea-cruda. Sometimes useful as an intermediate remedy, when
SORE THROAT, OR QUINSY.

many of the symptoms enumerated under Belladonna, with the exception of the external swelling of the throat, are present; and also when there is a sensation as if the uvula were elongated or loaded with phlegm, causing a constant inclination to swallow. One of the best indications for its employment in this, as in other diseases, is an extreme over-excitability of the nervous system, characterized by sleeplessness, great restlessness, sensitiveness, disposition to weep, and peculiar impressionability to external agents.

**Dose:** Of a solution of four globules to three tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until alleviation or change.

Bryonia has been found useful where there was marked disturbance of the digestive organs, the tongue covered with a dirty-yellow fur, the taste insipid, and the bowels confined; also when there was severe frontal headache and very disturbed sleep, with great dryness of the throat, redness of the tonsils and palate, without swelling; pain in the throat, as from excoriations; and pressure in the throat, as if caused by a hard, angular body; pain and pricking in the throat, which is also experienced on external pressure, or on moving the head; accumulation of adhesive phlegm in the windpipe, which is temporarily removed by coughing.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until alleviation or change.

Rhus-tox. is indicated by the presence of considerable fever towards evening, with hot, dry skin; aching and pricking pain provoked or aggravated by the act of swallowing; sensation as if a plug or some foreign substance were in the throat;—or again, when the chief seat of pain appears low down the gullet, the spirits being depressed, and the patient highly susceptible and easily disposed to tears. Also in such cases as have been described as indicating Bryonia, when this remedy has not been followed by permanent relief.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until alleviation or change.

Veratrum-album is indicated by constricutive and suffocating pain in the throat, particularly when swallowing; sensation of contraction in the gullet; sense of roughness and scraping, or of extreme dryness in the throat; swelling and burning in the gullet, sometimes attended with danger of suffocation.

**Dose:** Three globules in four tea-spoonfuls of water, one every six hours or oftener, should the symptoms seem urgent.

Seopia is a useful remedy in obstinate cases of sore throat, with pain as if the parts were excoriated, and prickings during the act of deglutition.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water daily, the first thing in the morning, for a week.

Cocculus, indicated by the sensation of a plug or other foreign body in the throat, great dryness and sensibility of the gullet, causing every thing partaken of to seem pungent, acid, or too salt; by constriction or sensation of paralysis in the gullet, and noisy and clucking deglutition.
SORE THROAT, OR QUINSY.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

Suppressive Quinsey.

Arsenicum is an important remedy when the disease occurs in an aggravated form, or when it has been neglected, and all the parts have become so excessively tumefied that the mouth can scarcely be opened, the breath being at the same time extremely offensive, the tongue foul, and the strength much exhausted.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every hour, until amelioration or change.

Hepar-sulphuris is valuable in bringing the matter to a head, when resolution cannot be effected, and the quinsey has attained to such a height that its bursting is desirable, from the painful sense of suffocation, arising from the tumefied condition of the tonsils.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give one teaspoonful of the solution every two hours, until the quinsey bursts. But if little progress be observable within two hours after the third dose, pause two hours longer, and then proceed with the next remedy.

Silicea. This remedy is, in some instances, more efficacious than Hepar-s, in rapidly forwarding the supplicative process, and causing the ripened abscess to burst.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give one-fourth part every two hours, until discharge ensues. After which, pause six hours, and then proceed with the next remedy, if necessary.

Mercurius may follow six hours after the discharge of the abscess—either of the last-mentioned medicines having been previously employed—to facilitate the healing.

Sulphur. In obstinate cases, such as are occasionally met with in bad constitutions, the healing of the cavity, after the matter has been discharged, goes on very unfavorably, and even fresh abscesses form in succession, and these remedies are chiefly efficacious in subduing these fortunately rare symptoms, and is especially required in cases of general vicious habit of body, or scrofulous constitution.

Hepar-sulph. is more particularly indicated when the difficulty of the case is attributable to previous abuse of Mercury, under Allopathic treatment.

Dose: of either remedy give six globules in a tea-spoonful of water every morning, the first thing (fasting) for ten days, (or until the earlier occurrence of change, apparent aggravation—see pp. 57, 58—of improvement,)—then pausing a week, and resuming the course similarly if required.

Relaxed Sore Throat.

This variety of the affection, which is usually attributable to irregularities of digestion, may be advantageously treated by accurate investigation of the symptoms associated with the digestive functions, and the regulations for treatment afforded in the article on "INDIGESTION."

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

If required, the throat may be gargled with a little warm water
Ulcerated Sore Throat.

And when much pain is present, inhalation of the vapor from boiling water will often afford considerable relief; but, at the same time, it may be observed, that all medicinal gargles, blisters, leeches, or other local applications are rendered unnecessary by proper homoeopathic treatment, and are most reprehensible.

ERADICATIVE MEASURES.

It may be remarked, that Sulphur is particularly available in cases in which the patient exhibits indications of scrofulous or other constitutional taint, and Semen is generally best suited for delicate females. See: Quinsy.

Dose: Of the remedy selected, give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing, fasting (as soon as the acute attack is overcome), for ten days; and return to this course upon the first indications which threaten an attack; in the latter instance, however, observing very closely any increased irritation, and suspending the administration accordingly, or watching for the development of such symptoms as may positively indicate another remedy.

Diet. The diet of the patient must be regulated according to the degree of inflammation present. The general regulations applicable to Fever are equally applicable to this complaint.

Ulcerated Sore Throat.

Malignant Quinsy, Malignant, Putrid or Gangrenous Sore Throat.

Symptoms. This serious disease is also known by the name of Malignant Scarletina, from the eruption with which it is frequently attended. It is usually epidemic, of a highly infectious nature, and generally occurs in damp and sultry autumnal seasons.

It sets in with coldness and shivering, succeeded by heat, and accompanied with great languor and oppression at the chest; nausea, or vomiting and sometimes purging; eyes inflamed and watery; deep red color of the cheeks; the nostrils are also more or less inflamed, and secrete a thin, acrid discharge, frequently causing soreness or excoriation of the nose and lips; pulse indistinct, or very weak, small, and irregular; tongue white and moist.

The deglutition is painful and difficult, and the throat, on being examined early in the disease, is observed to be of a bright-red color, and much tumesced; but this state is very soon altered, and numerous ulcers of various sizes will then show themselves interspersed over the parts, which become covered with a white, grayish, brown, or livid coat. In some cases, these ulcerations spread so widely as to extend over the whole throat into the nostrils, or downwards even to the opening of the windpipe and gullet, &c., and assume a sloughing appearance as they increase in magnitude. The prostration of strength, considerable from the first, is now excessive; the tongue, lips, and teeth are covered with brown or blackish incrustations, and there is more or less delirium; the breath is extremely fetid, and the patient himself complains of a disagreeable odor. The neck appears swollen and of a livid color, and an efflorescence of a faint scarlet hue, or
blotches of a dark or livid red, sometimes intermixed with purple spots, break out on various parts of the body, and usually, though not necessarily, add to the danger,—as many are carried off, particularly children or persons of an advanced age, without any eruption, when the local symptoms are severe and the fever high; but the appearance of livid spots, and other indications of so-called putrescence with frequent shivering, weak, fluttering or intermittent pulse, sunken, countenance, severe, purging, extreme prostration, and bleedings from the nose, mouth, &c., must decidedly be regarded as symptoms of imminent danger.

When the local symptoms are mild, the danger is rarely great; and even in the severe forms of the disease, when a gentle sweat breaks out about the third or fifth day, when the sloughs throw off in a favorable manner, leaving a clean, florid healthy-looking bottom, and the respiration becomes more gentle and free, the expression of the face more lively, and the pulse stronger and more equal, a salutary result may be held in expectation.

**TREATMENT.**

**Aconite** is rarely available in this complaint, owing to the more frequent accompaniment of the fever of a low typhoid character; however, there are cases particularly when the fever runs high from the commencement, in which advantage is found to result from the initial employment of this remedy.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change. On the first appearance, however, of the subjoined symptoms, proceed with the next remedy.

**Belladonna** should be employed either at the onset or—when Aconite has been previously administered, four hours after the last dose of that medicine,—as soon as the patient complains of dryness, with impeded deglutition and a sense of constriction or choking in the throat, which, on examination, is observed to be swollen and to present a florid, red appearance.

_Belladonna_ is additionally indicated when the fever continues to run high; when the face is bloated and the eyes are much inflamed; when the patient is affected with considerable delirium, and is, occasionally, only with difficulty to be restrained from leaving the bed or committing acts of violence; or further, when the rash, which sometimes breaks out in this disorder, about the third day, presents a scarlet hue.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change.

**Pulsatilla** may be administered with good effect in cases in which the symptoms are mild, or in which the above-mentioned symptoms have been reduced by means of the remedies quoted, and an increased secretion of phlegm supplies the place of the previous dryness, while the patient is at the same time afflicted with nausea and bilious vomiting.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.
ULCERATED SORE THROAT.

**Nux-v.** is preferable to *Pulsatilla* when the phlegm is very viscid and is secreted in such a quantity as to create a feeling of threatening suffocation.

**Dose.** Three globules, as directed for *Pulsatilla*.

The progress of matters in the throat must, however, be carefully watched.

**Mercurius** should be prescribed, as soon as the presence of small ulcers, or, still better, their incipient formation, can be detected.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated in two hours, and again in two hours more,—unless the pain and extent of the ulceration should continue to increase, when proceed at once with the next remedy.

**Acidum-nitricum** should be administered four hours after the last dose of *Mercurius*, when, from the increasing size and painfulness of the ulcers, the latter remedy does not promise to arrest their progress or cause them to assume a healthy aspect.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius*.

In the milder forms of this disease, the two last-named remedies will frequently be found sufficient to conduct it to a speedy and successful termination.

But in those much more dangerous forms, which the complaint so readily assumes when it rages as an EPIDEMIC, and when the patient at the commencement is seized with vomiting and purging, attended with such prostration of strength as to render it impossible for him to leave the recumbent posture without feeling faint and being compelled to fall back exhausted by his efforts: where, moreover, the ulcerations spread with alarming rapidity, and early take on a sloughing character—in such cases the conducting of the disease to a happy issue becomes obviously a much more serious and difficult task.

**Arsenicum** will, in the majority of such cases, be promptly required, although sometimes advantageously preceded by a single dose of *Pulsatilla* (as before directed), if called for by the predominance of bilious vomiting. *Arsenicum* is distinctly indicated by that marked prostration of strength so characteristic of this disease, accompanied by nausea or vomiting; or when the ulcers present a livid hue. This important remedy is also indicated in a more advanced stage of the disease, when the ulcerations are covered with dark sloughs, surrounded by a livid margin; the teeth and lips incrusted with a brownish, fetid discharge; the pulse small and irregular, and there is delirium or constant muttering, with frequent hanging of the lower jaw; laborious respiration; acrid discharge from the nostrils, causing excoriation; the eyes dull and glassy; the skin hot and dry, and the thirst excessive, yet the patient drinks but little at a time, and appears to perform the act of deglutition with great pain and difficulty; finally, when the prostration of strength is so extreme, that the patient seems rapidly sinking, and a rash of a livid color breaks out in blotches, here and there intermingled with purple spots.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour, until amelioration or change,—continuing the administration at intervals of four hours when the more urgent aspect of the disease.
ULCERATED SORE THROAT.

has been overcome. In very acute cases the doses may be required similarly every ten, fifteen, or twenty minutes. If in alternation with any other remedy, two doses of Arsenicum should be followed by a pause of two hours, and then by two doses of the other remedy in like manner.

Lachesis may be found very useful after, or, in some cases, alternately with Arsenicum, should the patient complain of great pain in the throat, which is aggravated by the slightest external pressure, or should the sloughs seem indisposed to cast off, and the neck become much swollen and discolored.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every hour, until amelioration or change;—or otherwise, if in an alternation with Arsenicum, as directed for that remedy.

China will often be found of service when the tendency to gangrene continues, and the patient is still affected with considerable prostration of strength, accompanied with debilitating sweats.

Dose: Pause at least six hours after the last dose of any other remedy, and then of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Nux-vomica is frequently serviceable after Arsenicum, when the diarrhoea has been checked, but numerous small, foul, offensive ulcers are seen in the mouth and throat.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change, proceeding with the next remedy if the subjoined symptoms ensue.

Carbo-veg should be administered after a pause of six hours since the last dose of the foregoing remedy, should a copious, fetid, watery secretion be discharged from the ulcers, attended with extreme exhaustion, and small, indistinct, or scarcely-perceptible pulse.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to four tea-spoonfuls of water, give a fourth part every hour, until amelioration or change.

Secale-cornutum may sometimes be administered with advantage in alternation with Carbo or Arsenicum; or it may be given alone, at the commencement of the attack, when the diarrhoea is excessive and the stools are very copious.

Dose: If in alternation, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, twice repeated at intervals of two hours, commencing four hours after the second similar dose of the alternating remedy. If singly, the like dose every two hours, until amelioration or change.

Rhus may be useful in extreme cases, attended with great muscular weakness and trembling of the extremities, especially on movement; also if there be drowsiness, and other symptoms, such as those described under the head of this remedy in the article on Typhus.

Aclidium-nitricum may be employed with great advantage when, from the beneficial effects of Arsenicum, or any of the other remedies above mentioned, the strength of the patient becomes invigorated, the countenance more animated, and the sloughs are thrown off in a satisfactory manner, yet the ulcers threaten to become indolent; under the influence of this remedy these will, in most cases, very speedily acquire a clean and florid bottom, and begin to heal.
MUMPS.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water three times a day, until remission becomes rapidly and regularly progressive, or change ensues.

Sulphur will often be of paramount service, under similar circumstances, in promoting and hastening the cure, especially if there be reason to suspect a serousulent or other vicious habit of body, and the general symptoms correspond more closely with the characteristic effects of this remedy.

Dose: At first as directed for Acidum-nitr., and afterwards a dose of six globules in a wine-glassful of water daily, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week.

Silicea may also be preferable if the general symptoms correspond more closely with its characteristic action.

Dose: As directed for Acidum-nitr.

Acidum-sulph., or Sepia. One of these remedies may in some instances be more appropriate than either of the former.

Dose: Of either remedy, as directed for Acidum-nitr.

It will readily be conjectured, from the above remarks, that the treatment of the severer forms of this malady ought not to be conducted by non-professional persons when professional aid is within reach.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

In conducting the cure, the utmost cleanliness, combined with free ventilation, ought to be strictly observed, for the double purpose of removing all malignant excretions and effluvia, — and thereby putting a check to the ready extension of the contagion, — and providing for the comfort and well-being of the patient.

Diet. The diet should consist of semolina, sago, gruel, and similar articles of food. When the prostration of strength is extreme, strong beef-tea should be administered frequently, but in small quantities at a time. Stimulating drinks may also be required in some debilitated habits, or in the very aged.

MUMPS.

Symptoms. Inflammation, with swelling of the glands below the ear and under the jaw, sometimes running high, and extending to the throat and tonsils, with danger of suffocation.

This complaint generally affects individuals under the age of puberty, and frequently declares itself as an epidemic during the prevalence of cold, damp weather. When properly treated, it is rarely dangerous, but is apt, if not carefully attended to, and particularly in the first stage, to attack some more important organs, such as the brain or its tissues,—producing drowsiness, stupor, or delirium, and other symptoms of inflammation appertaining thereto (see Brain Fever). Or, again, in the second stage, suddenly disappearing from the glands mentioned, and painfully affecting those of the breast, &c.: this may occur either from fresh exposure to cold, or from the application of repellent lotions.

The affection is generally ushered in by the ordinary symptoms of
mild catarrhal fever, or by pain in the forehead, loss of appetite, nausea, disagreeable taste, prostration of strength, and, occasionally, convulsions or excessive drowsiness. From six, twelve, to forty-eight hours or upwards thereafter the swelling declares itself, sometimes interfering with the motion of the jaw, and by the extension of inflammation to the tonsils, affecting the hearing and impeding in spiration.

TREATMENT.

Mercurius may almost be termed the specific remedy in the simple form of this disease.

Dose: In many cases a single dose, consisting of three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, will be found sufficient to effect the cure; when, however, the symptoms do not promptly yield, the like dose should be repeated every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. But if no positive benefit ensue within twelve hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

Carbo-vegetabilia should be administered 1. twelve hours after the second dose of Mercurius, when the latter remedy does not promise to produce much benefit (which is frequently the case in those who have been formerly salivated by Mercury under allopathic treatment), particularly if the affection be accompanied by a considerable degree of hoarseness.

Carbo-veg. is also distinctly indicated 2. in cases in which the affection has suddenly been transferred to the stomach (the swelling of the glands having abruptly disappeared), owing to neglect in observing proper precautions against cold, &c.

Dose: Under the first circumstances, 1. mentioned, the dose should consist of three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated three times a day, until amelioration or change. Under the circumstances 2. last stated, of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours (until three doses have been given), and then every twelve hours (the symptoms still continuing in a modified form), until positive amelioration or change; but if no improvement whatever should have followed the third dose, (in such a case) proceed with the next remedy.

Coccus should be administered three hours after the third dose of Carbo-veg., in cases of the transition of the disease to the stomach, if the latter remedy has been totally ineffectual.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to four tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful twice, at intervals of two hours, and then every six hours, until amelioration or change.

Belladonna should be promptly administered when, in consequence of a similar accident, the disease has been suddenly transferred to the brain, characterized by a sudden disappearance of the swelling of the glands, followed by loss of consciousness, delirium, or other symptoms of Inflammation of the Brain (which see). Belladonna is moreover indicated when the swelling is red, and presents an erysipelas-like appearance.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change; but if no distinct improvement ensues within two hours after the third dose, proceed with the next remedy.

Hyoscyamus should be administered two hours after the second
BILIOUS COMPLAINTS.

A dose of Belladonna, if no distinct improvement should have resulted from that medicament.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed for Belladonna, proceeding again with the next remedy should the same circumstances (however rarely) require such a course.

Cuprum-aceticum should be administered two hours after the second dose of Hyoscyamus, in the rare instances in which that remedy has failed to effect a positive improvement in the state of the patient.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every hour, until distinct amelioration or change.

Rhus, Bryonia, Sulphur, Leeches. One or more of these remedies are occasionally required in complications of this disease involving the brain; and the investigation of their characteristic effects in the article devoted to that subject, will readily convey the distinctive indications for each.

Dose: Of either of these remedies, as directed for Belladonna (above.)

Mumps resulting from other Diseases.

Should this glandular enlargement occur as a consequence of such diseases as Typhus, Measles, Scyllatina, &c., the proper method of treatment will be gathered from the foregoing particulars, and from those which are afforded under the head of each of those diseases separately, or more generally in the article on "Characteristic Effects," in respect of the medicines enumerated.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

During the treatment of this affection, every care should be taken that the patient be kept moderately warm, exposed neither to damp, cold draughts, nor vicissitudes of temperature, and the jaws and neck should be protected by a worsted or flannel bandage.

BILIOUS COMPLAINTS OR DYSPPEPSIA.

Bilious complaints have, of late years, become the popular term for almost all derangements of the digestive functions. The truth is, however, that in affections of this nature, although in very severe cases the Liver or Biliary system is more or less powerfully affected, yet it is generally so only by sympathy: and the real seat of the disorder is in the stomach and bowels, except, indeed, amongst Europeans resident in tropical climates, or who have recently left the tropics.

In considering the various forms of Derangement of the Stomach under the general, more appropriate, and more comprehensive designation of Indigestion, therefore, we shall have occasion to include the majority of those symptoms which are ascribed to the two opposite causes of derangement, inactivity of the liver, and too great a secretion of bile.
INDIGESTION OR DYSPENCIA.
FUNCTIONAL OR ORGANIC DISTURBANCE OF THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE OR NERVES
OF THE STOMACH:
Nausea, Eructations, Depression of Spirits, and other Sympathetic Afections.

What is termed Indigestion may be identified as the prolific parent of Chronic Disease.
This disease, however, appears in so many forms, that we shall simply content ourselves here with sketching out a general outline of its chief distinguishing features, and enumerating some of the principal predisposing and exciting causes to which it may usually be traced, directly or indirectly.

Predisposing Causes.—Close, unhealthy, ill-drained, ill-ventilated dwellings; the atmosphere of some factories; hereditary or other constitutional defects; the influence of the atmosphere of particular climates and localities; exposure to unhealthy exhalations; the water of particular localities, which is impregnated with mineral substances (such as lead) and in which the diseases of this nature assume an endemic character, &c.

Exciting Causes.—Irregularities in diet,—such as an over-indulgence in the pleasures of the table, partaking of rich and indigestible food and stimulating soups; excess in the quantity of food; excessive use of wine, malt and spirituous liquors, tea, coffee, and other stimulants; imperfect mastication of food, irregularity of, or too long fasting between meals; indolent or sedentary habits; exhaustion from intense study; keeping late hours; mental emotions; reaction from the external surface, &c.

The foundation of this disorder is frequently laid in early life, by the frequent and copious administration of aperients, supposit and other deleterious drugs; and the evil is perpetuated in more mature age, by a continuance of the same absurd and injurious system.

An abuse of coffee and tea is a frequent cause of many descriptions of sick and nervous headache, attended with excitement and symptoms of deranged digestion, which will frequently disappear of themselves on the disuse of these beverages. If, however, the troublesome symptoms should continue, a course of treatment should be adopted in conformity with the following regulations.

Indigestion, or that which we understand by the term, is not, however, necessarily associated with physical suffering of any kind, much less with sensation of pain, or any distinguishable sensation in the stomach or intestinal region itself. It very frequently occurs in its worst organic forms, without so much as observed exhibition of any symptoms whatever, developed in the digestive organs themselves. But in such cases it has reacted upon some other portion or portion of the organic structure, and may be distinguished in the affections occurring in other organs, and which, therefore, very frequently be-
come susceptible of mistaken interpretation. Therefore, in such complicated cases, the most careful review of the antecedent course of life, constitution, circumstances, and the like, as well as very minute inspection and analysis of every symptom becomes necessary to come to a correct conclusion, and thereby to pursue a correct course of treatment. In the great majority of cases of chronic disease in fact which daily occur in civilized life, the original seat of disturbance may be identified in the digestive and nutritive functions, whence the progress of disease may be traced through the organic apparatus in which such functions are lodged to the centres of vital action and throughout the system.

Abstractedly, the primary disease consists—first of local increase of the natural irritability, that is of irritation, and afterwards, (when this irritation has expended itself in exhausting the natural irritability) of comparative deficiency of irritability, that is, of weakness or debility, with susceptibility to irritation. But it is worthy of notice that whilst this irritative process, at first purely local and superficial, has exhausted the vital energy of the particular organs in which it was first developed, it may (even without having possessed sufficient violence to alter the organic structure of such parts) have been conveyed through the medium of the communicative nerves to the centre of sensation,—the brain,—and consequently, also, to the mental and moral faculties; to the centre of motive impulse—the spinal chord; by regurgitation or other interference with the biliary discharge, or by nervous affinity, &c., to the liver, by insufficient or altered supply of material to the blood, through the channels of that fluid to the heart; and, owing to similar irregularities, as well as from the deteriorated condition of the centre of the Nervous System to the lungs, the skin, and to the motory muscles of the frame.

It is of course understood that the derangement of the stomach, of whatever description, may readily be communicated to the Intestines, and that, more or less, the whole of the apparatus of nutrition and its appurtenances, are directly affected, and, in general, necessarily involved.

The just appreciation of these tracts, pursued by the progressive disease, is of paramount importance, because, should affections be developed in one or more of these organs which occur sympathetically, and as the result of primary derangement of the stomach, it is needless to argue that perfect cure (if yet possible) can only be attained by attacking the original seat of disease. As far as medicinal treatment is concerned, Homoeopathy obviates much of this difficulty by being appropriate to particular manifestations, and thus by operating upon the same organs as primarily occasion such manifestations. But the important observance of accessory measures, such as the appropriate diet, exercise, habits, and the like, may be materially qualified by the accurate discrimination of the original derangement. And inasmuch as the original character of functional derangement, or organic disease of the stomach, consists of an increase of the natural irritability, or of irritation, and the subsequent character consists of a morbid sensibility (whether there be increase or decrease of sensation) and of
consequent susceptibility to irritation,—and as the recurrence of active irritation will in each successive instance subtract more from the vital energy, or sooner or later unbind the organic structure, and do irreparable mischief,—it is sufficiently obvious that in every disease which owes its origin to the stomach, any internal, external, or indirect cause of irritation will have a tendency to confirm the disease. Whence it may be deduced that the accessory treatment resolves itself into the most perfect avoidance of everything stimulating or irritating, whether in the department of diet, in that which involves mental or corporeal exercise, or in that which affects the mind in its moral capacity, including all emotions, whether productive of immediate pleasure or pain. Everything which may tend to engender or sustain excitement of any kind, especially if it operate suddenly, should be strictly prohibited.

Sympathetic Afection of other Functions or Organs.

As the primary organs of digestion are readily and materially influenced by disturbances of the brain and its tissues, so in like manner do we as frequently find that the Brain and the Nervous System in general sympathize immediately with the stomach, and are subject to the induction of derangement from that source, whether the primary cause affect merely the Lining Membrane, or the tributary Nerves:—or again, whether the disturbance in either case be merely functional (affecting the operation of such organs) or organic (affecting their substance). There is, however, some difference in these derivative sympathies, both as regards variation, intensity, and locality.

1. Mental derangement upon a given point, or general aberration of mind, extreme and restless anxiety, with visionary fears, or apprehensions without foundation, alternation between extreme excitement and utter prostration or inaction both of will and of impulse, indolent, pusillanimity, uncontrollable irritability and excitability, morbid impatience, wretchedness with agitation, thoughts confined to self and generally clouded, unaccountable dread of undefined ill, conveying an intense inclination to engage actively in the investigation of such supposed misfortunes, fitful and capricious temper and disposition, and a highly suspicious disposition, &c., may be distinguished as an affection of the tributary Nerves of the apparatus of nutrition.

2. Pains in various parts of the head: expansive, darting, or spasmodic pains, or pains of various descriptions and often indescribable, giddiness, the multitude of sensations of weakness, of heat or cold, of expansion or contraction, of trembling or uneasiness, convulsive and involuntary movements of particular limbs or muscles, local or general cramp or spasm, are also amongst those symptoms which may be traced to an affection of the tributary Nerves.

3. Gradual deterioration of nervous vitality amounting to palsy, and temporary or permanent loss of control by volition over the muscles of voluntary motion, owing to the nervous implication of the spinal chord, are attributable to a similar originating cause.

4. Sudden arrest of the functional operation of the brain, and torpidity, numbness, or suspended sensibility of the nervous structure,—
locally or generally,—as well as dullness of thought, aversion to exercise of the mind or body, general torpor or indolence, listlessness, drowsiness, depression of spirit, characterized by constant stupor, sluggishness of the perceptive or reflective faculties, vacancy, listlessness, incapability of fixing the attention, imbecility without mania, confusion of ideas, irresolute, yielding and dependent (submissive) disposition.—which arise from determination or accumulation of the blood,—are associated with derangement of the (Mucus) Lining Membranes.

5. Pains in the head, of a dull, obtuse description, pain in the forepart of the head, sick-headache, numbness or dullness of the head, heaviness of the head, sensations of smell—whether pleasant or unpleasant,—which are merely morbid, deficiency, dullness, or suspension in the sense of smell, sensations of unnatural tastes in the mouth, and the like are also associated with morbid condition of the Lining Membrane.

6. Pulse, occurring suddenly and without premonition, which is attributable to an oppressive accumulation of blood, is also amongst the affections of the Nervous System, which are attributable to the same conditions as the last.

[When both portions of the nutritive organs are simultaneously affected, these results may appear in combination.]

The Lungs and Respiratory Apparatus are liable to be organically affected by sympathy with the stomach, when the tributary Nerves of the organs of nutrition are affected.

The Liver may be fitfully or occasionally implicated in the general derangement, resulting from such affection of the Nerves of the Stomach; but important functional or organic derangement of this organ is generally associated with disturbance of the stomach, consisting of morbid condition of the Lining Membrane.

The Heart is necessarily more or less affected by both conditions of disturbance in the digestive apparatus, because in both is there either deficient, irregular, or morbid assimilation and distribution of the constituents of the blood.

1. Accelerated action, with, however imperfect, incomplete, and irregular operation of the circulative process, with too abrupt, sudden contraction, and analogically a spasmodic condition, characterized by quick, pointed pulse, or, generally, identified by sudden flushes of heat or chills, is associated in the generality of cases with disturbance of the Nerves of the Stomach.

2. Retarded action, with, at the same time, the distribution of vitiated blood, or with deficient supply of the constituents of the blood, and, consequently, insufficiency of the volume of that fluid, generally characterized by a slow and tardy, but hard pulse, and attended with coldness of the extremities, and general deficiency of animal heat, may usually be attributed to derangement existing in the Lining Membrane.

[When both portions of the nutritive organs are simultaneously affected these results may appear in combination.]

The Skin almost immediately sympathizes with the Stomach when
the slightest derangement occurs, being doubly susceptible of the effects of impaired circulation of blood, and of irregular nervous action or sensibility. Whether one or the other, or both portions of the organs of nutrition be affected, and, whether functionally or organically, the Skin manifests its immediate sympathy, either in sensation, appearance, feeling to the touch, or all three.

1. Extreme susceptibility to sensation of cold (or chills) is more or less associated with every variety of derangement of the Stomach.

2. Sensations of pricking, tingling, crawling, shuddering, itching or irritation, burning (flushes of heat) with redness, further characterized by the appearance of marked spots, pimples, and other eruptions, &c., are generally associated with derangement of the Nerves of the Stomach.

3. Turgid, swollen, dirty hue of the skin, without loss of softness, moisture or elasticity, though usually associated with derangement whose seat is in the Lining Membrane, may be observed in both varieties.

4. Flaccid or withered, or deadened skin, having the appearance of parchment, with general deficiency of sensation, though usually attributable to the continuance of derangement of the Membrane, may also be identified in cases in which every other indication identifies the Nerves of the Stomach as the seat of the affection.

5. Dryness of the skin may be associated with derangement, whether functional or organic, of either portion of the apparatus of nutrition.

The Eyes and Sight readily sympathize with the stomach, owing to the uninterrupted continuity of the Mucous membrane of the various passages to that which comes into contact with the external portions of the eye. Whence watery eyes, dark appearance around the eyes, redness of the edges and inner surfaces, or swelling of the eyelids, bloodshot eyes, glutinous discharge from the eyes (adhesive gum), which occur as manifestations of irritation or accumulation of blood about the membranous surfaces—extending along such membranous surfaces from those of the stomach,—may generally be associated with disturbance of the Lining Mucous Membrane.

1. Even blindness, from palsy of the nerve of sight, is generally dependent upon pressure occasioned by similar local accumulation of blood, and is therefore associated with a similar cause; although, in some cases, it may result from affections of the Nerves of the Stomach. The association of other symptoms will be distinctive in such cases.

The Ears and Hearing are also most frequently affected by irritation, accumulation of blood, or dryness (deficiency of wax) extending to these organs from the Lining Membrane of the Stomach. It is, however, obvious that excessively acute hearing, or total deafness, &c., might result from affection of the Nerves acting sympathetically on the Brain.

2. Excessive dryness of the ears, sometimes characterized by increased sensibility of the organ of hearing, and sometimes by sensation of heat, or by burning pain, is usually attributable to derangement of the Lining Membrane of the Stomach; and the same may be said of a
sensation as if the ears were muffled, a deadness of sound, the internal passages being swollen, and the orifice consequently lessened.

DISTINCTIVE CLASSIFICATION OF VARIETIES.

It has transpired in the foregoing remarks that we should distinguish five modifications of that form of disease which is popularly termed in digestion or dyspepsia; namely—

1. That which is merely functional, or which consists in irregularity in the operation of the organ involved;

2. That which is organic, or which consists in some change in the structure of the organ affected.

3. That which affects the Lining Membrane of the organ,—which is at first evidently superficial, and is generally conveyed to contiguous organs by the irritation extending along the uninterrupted surface of the membrane,—but which, insomuch as it embraces the extremities of the nerves, may sooner or later become complicated with—

4. That which is sitted in the tributary Nerves of the organs of nutrition,—which may therefore be conveyed directly to the substances of the brain and spinal chord, through the medium of the nerves which are in direct communication with those concentrating points, and from which we may anticipate a more immediate development of sympathetic manifestations in the Nervous System generally;

5. That in which the Nerves and Membrane are both implicated.

The third and fourth distinctive varieties are those which require the most particular investigation; not only because they may or may not involve the first two, but, more particularly, because, whether the disease be organic or merely functional, the distinction between the Nervous and Membranous varieties will afford the real clue to, or at all events materially facilitate the treatment.

The irritable condition both of Nervous and of Membranous derangement of the Stomach is the same:—it consists in determination and accumulation of inactive blood in the vessels associated with the Tributary Nerves, on the one hand, or in those connected with the Lining Membrane, on the other. In both cases the first unnatural condition is increase of the natural irritability—that is, irritation—respectively of the portion affected; and in both cases the exciting cause is something which impedes or unduly hurries the natural operation, and consequently excites an irritative effort in the organ either to repel the matter which opposes or disturbs it, or to fulfill its functions with that degree of acceleration to which it is impelled.

Disturbance or oppression of the functions of the Tributary Nerves may therefore be occasioned (chiefly) either 1. By the reception of irritating, stimulating, or indigestible substances into the stomach. 2. By superabundance of food however plain and digestible, too suddenly crowded into the stomach. 3. By the imperfect preparation of the food (by mastication, &c.) before it is conveyed to the stomach. 4. By over-exertion of the mental faculties of the Brain, which operates directly to the medium of the communicating nerves. 5. By sudden depression or excitement of the moral faculties of the Brain (as by passions or emotions conveying pleasure or pain). 6. By deficiency
of physical muscular action (as in sedentary habits), whereby the evacuation of matters rejected (secreted) from the nutritive apparatus is impeded, and whereby, therefore, the organs whose function consists in the appropriation of the aliment and the expulsion of the residue are oppressed with the latter, which gives rise to an irritative effort to expel the obnoxious matters. 7. By excess of physical muscular action, which compels the organs of nutrition to make an undue effort for the supply of the necessary sustenance over and above what is ordinarily required. 8. By the abstraction or undue discharge of animal fluids (such as blood, sweat, &c.), which equally renders an undue effort necessary for the supply of the deficiency. 9. Generally —by irregularity of habits or by deviation from habitual method, whereby the organs of nutrition are either checked or accelerated, or otherwise compelled to provide for the disturbed balance between the tributary functions and the vital energy to which they are subservient. 10. By external influences (such as cold, heat, &c.), whereby the circulating and secreted fluids are either too quickly absorbed or dispersed, &c., or, on the other hand, are arrested or suspended in their progress, and consequently driven back upon the secreting organs, or left to impede the channels through which the successive course of secretions, &c., should be circulated or dispersed. 11. Which may be superadded to the foregoing general causes—by abuse of bitter tonics, sal volatile, sedatives generally, opium, iodine, and mercury, as also by depletive measures in Nervous Frens—al of common occurrence under allopatic treatment.

Respecting disturbance or oppression of the functions of the Lining Membrane, it may be said in general that the conditions 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10, just mentioned, operate as exciting causes; but that conditions 4 and 5 more rarely (if ever) operate as direct exciting causes. A twelfth class of causes may, however, be superadded with regard to this variety; namely—12. by abuse of arsenic and other mineral tonics, and still more frequently of saline purgative medicines under allopatic treatment.

Respecting disturbance implicating both the Nerves and the Membranes, it will readily be distinguished that any or all of the conditions above mentioned may operate as exciting causes.

General Symptoms exhibited by Irritation, &c., of the Lining or Mucous Membrane.

This variety of the disorder is more apt to be developed at the stage of maturity, or within the period of life which is termed middle age; and, in general, individuals who are little susceptible of excitement, whose sensations are not acute, and whose temper is even, or whose disposition is indolent or listless, are more likely to become thus affected. Distinctively it consists of tardy, insufficient, or oppressed functional operation, and of inactive accumulation of blood in various parts. The first characteristic manifestation which springs from it is Acidity—usually, however, attended with little pain; regurgitation of food, insipid or acid risings in the gullet, and heartburn; occasionally nausea, but more rarely vomiting; habitual deficiency of appetite;
habitual, or continued predominance of thirst, especially in obstinate and continuous cases; dryness of the mouth and throat from deficiency of saliva, or thick, adhesive saliva or phlegm in the mouth; bitter, sweet, or salt taste in the mouth— or, again, insipid, clammy, or metallic taste; extreme susceptibility to changes of temperature and weather, affecting the throat and nostrils, and consequently to relaxer or inflammatory sore-throat, or to cold in the head; excessive discharge from the nostrils, or continual dryness or itching in the nose, with or without altered or diminished sensation of smell; offensive breath, internal dryness with heat of the ears and acuteness of hearing, or internal swelling with impeded hearing; humming or buzzing in the ears; red suffusion of the eyes and bleared appearance, especially on waking in the morning; dark rim around the eyes, with redness and swelling of the inner side and margin of the eyelids; watery of the eyes; oscillation as of fluctuating vapors before the sight; flashes of light or appearance of sparks before the eyes; dark shade as of clouds or thickening of black spots before the eyes; adhesion of the eyelids—especially on waking in the morning; yellowish or waxy appearance of the eyelids—with glutinous matter; in recent or casual cases, and when the affection is neither severe nor inveterate, the tongue may be flabby or coated with a brownish-white fur, but neither very dry nor enlarged; in cases in which the liver and first portion of the intestinal tube are affected, the tongue will generally be coated in the centre with a yellowish fur, somewhat dry, the tip and margins being of a bright-red color and free from fur; in cases in which the affection is confined to the stomach, but is of a severe character and of long standing, the tongue will usually be covered in the centre with a slimy fur, the margins and extremity being in this state also free from fur, and exhibiting bright redness; in cases in which the nerves of the stomach are also implicated, and in which the irritation of both portions is of a most severe and inveterate character, the tongue will usually be enlarged, and will exhibit a glistening, white, and thin coating in the centre, the margins and extremity being free from fur and of a bright-red hue; or, again, it may be so much swollen as to become indented along the lateral margins by the impression of the teeth; progressive decay of the teeth; constant or casual toothache or predisposition to toothache; accumulation of brownish and offensive matter on the teeth; yellowness, blackness, or other discoloration of the teeth; offensive exhalation from the gums; soreness or tenderness of the gums; unhealthy and spongy puffiness, or redness and swelling of the gums; the gums bleed spontaneously, or are easily provoked to bleed; unhealthy and spongy puffiness or excessive redness and swelling of the lips, usually indicative of recent affection—when associated with such symptoms as identify the Lining Membrane as the seat of disease, but occurring irrespective of degree and length of continuance when associated with such symptoms as identify the Nerves as the seat of disease;—swellness of the lips; in cases in which the liver and first portion of the intestines are implicated in the derangement, we may notice the mottled appearance of the lips; in similar cases of longer standing, and of the most inveterate and incorrigible character,—
especially if continual excess in the use of fermented liquors, and particularly of ardent spirits, has been the exciting cause of disease,—sallow whiteness and hardness of the lips may be exhibited, or what has been oppositely described as a waxy appearance; pressive headache, seated in the anterior part of the head, or what is called sick-headache; dull or intense, fixed, aching pain in the head, with sensation of confusion, heaviness, and sometimes, also, with giddiness or numbness; general uneasy sensations about the head, or as if the contents were expanded; determination of blood to the Brain, and sudden attacks of apoplexy without premonitory symptoms; dullness and confusion of thought; general dulness of sensation; tardiness of perception, reflection, and motion; vacancy and incapability of fixing the attention for any length of time; drowsiness, or even lethargy, general indolence, and inaction, or even torpor of mind and body; excessive reluctance to move or exert one's self in any way; deep depression of spirits, with listlessness; deficient vigor of will and consequent irresolution and indecision; hard but tardy pulse, generally also decreased in frequency; unhealthy puffiness of the body, morbid accumulation of fat; flabby skin, muddy sallow complexion; and, in severe and obstinate cases, chippy, deadened, parchment like skin; inaction, or even torpor of the bowels, and, therefore, suspension of evacuations, slow, tardy evacuations, or evacuated matters paler than in health; habitual constipation.

General Symptoms exhibited by Irritation of the Nerves.

This variety of the disorder is more apt to be developed amongst females and young persons; and, in general, individuals of acute sensibility, of active, restless habits, of quick impulses, excitable and irritable disposition, and choleric temperament, and of spare, wiry frames, are more liable to be thus affected. Distinctively it consists of inordinate, irregular functional operation resulting in defect in the distribution of blood, or even of the quality of the blood distributed. The first characteristic manifestation which springs from it is Flatulence, this variety of the disorder being also characterized by the multiplied development of pain and painful or otherwise acute sensations,—or, in the worst and incurable cases of organic disorder, total suspension of pain which has previously been acute, and of which the cause is not removed; intense and pressive pain at the lower part of the chest, sometimes extending through the body; wrenching, gnawing pain at the pit of the stomach; sinking at the stomach; heartburn very predominant; nausea, and generally vomiting; irregular, fitful, capricious appetite, either inordinately voracious and insatiable, or very deficient, or more generally greater than in health, but sometimes also, in very severe cases, totally suspended; eating provokes or aggravates the sufferings; stimulants, and even hot plain drinks, have the same effect; eructations and hicough, and in fact, all manifestations of spasmodic contraction of the muscles connected with and operating upon the stomach,—consequently, general spasm of the stomach; thirst, usually absent, occurs fitfully or irregularly, but sometimes of excessive temporary intensity: morbid taste in the mouth,
chiefly the metallic; thin, acrid saliva; fitful or periodical pains in the teeth, of the most intense and distressing description; lips habitually of an over-vivid redness, or spongy; morbid acuteness of the sense of smell and hearing; occasional darting, fugitive or distracting pains in the cavity of the ear and deep in the head; the tongue generally free from coating, but of a bright-red, fiery hue: in cases which are of recent occurrence, there will not usually be either swelling or dryness of the tongue, but the extremity will exhibit a species of roughness from papillary elevations; in more severe and old-established cases the redness of the tongue will be further qualified by dryness and glistening appearance (glossy surface); in cases in which the intensity of the irritation may have become complicated with sympathetic affection of the brain, the redness of the tongue will be further qualified by general swelling, and sometimes also by a slight degree of white coating.—not sufficient, however, to conceal the characteristic redness of the surface beneath: the tongue much swollen, and deeply interjected with fissures, indicates a very serious advancement of the disorder: the swollen tongue, with a bright, glistening, white surface, (whereby is conveyed a distinct indication of severe sympathetic affection of the brain, as in highly hypochondriacal subjects, especially those who have been treated with large doses of Mercury;) the co-existence of both varieties of the disorder of considerable duration is evinced in the swollen tongue, of which the margins and extremity are red, but the centre is slightly covered with a glistening white coating; the tongue quivers on protrusion (whereby is identified a sympathetic affection of the spinal chord).—The change from vivid redness, with or without swelling, but without coating, to brownish hue and more or less thick coating, implies a modification of the disorder, or progress towards cure.—In general, moreover, we may notice every variety of hysterical or hypochondriacal excitement; unaccountable uneasiness and restlessness; sudden fits of laughter or the contrary,—the one terminating in, or alternating with, the other, apparently without a cause, or provoked by very slight causes; sudden starting or shuddering; incessant tossing about or moving from place to place; general or local convulsive movements of every description,—such as trembling, jerking of the limbs, coughing; convulsive cough, difficult respiration, and sensation as of a ball rising in the throat; cramps in muscular parts; chattering of the teeth or clenching of the hands and teeth, or grinding of the teeth during sleep; an interminable variety of erroneous impressions, upon which the mind harps with persistency, and which appear to haunt the patient more painfully at stated periods; intense and restless anxiety about one's self, one's affairs, one's health, with, however, impulses even to self-destruction; extraordinary exaggeration of every feeling; intense sensitiveness of temper and disposition; intense impatience, not only of contradiction, disappointment, vexation or pain, but even of one's own moral feelings; excessive irascibility and excitability; temporary suspension of control over the muscles of voluntary motion; sudden local and temporary paralysis; or gradual and general paralysis; apoplexy of meagre subjects; pains in the head of various descriptions—giddiness, sensation of weakness in the head; tie-
douloureux or nerve-pain in the face, &c.; pains on one side of the head; darting pains starting from one point and piercing the head in every direction; pains at the back of the head; darting pains in the eyeballs; pains which seem to run from one extremity of the body to the other, leaving an indescribable sensation after them; palpitation of the heart; quick, and sometimes small and frequent pulse; anxiety and oppression of the chest; flushes of heat, with patchy, circumscribed, or suffused redness; crawling, prickling sensations in the skin; redness and swelling of the gums and lips; spare, meagre, or even withered frame; great deficiency of flesh; scanty and wiry flesh; irregular operation of the bowels, both as to the frequency and the nature of the motions, which vary in color and consistency.

General Symptoms of combined Derangements of the Nerves and Membranes.

These will obviously consist of a combination of symptoms associated with each variety in its distinctive form, and will therefore need no further description.

TREATMENT.

Nux-vomica is particularly applicable to the treatment of indigestion in hypochondriacal subjects. It covers the following symptoms, either when they have arisen in consequence of sedentary habits, excessive mental exertion, or long watching, or of overloading the stomach, of excessive draughts of milk, or even of water, or of eating or drinking acid things, or of using spices and seasoning to excess; or again in cases in which all food or drink, however plain, light, and digestible, provokes indigestion; or from the abuse of coffee, tobacco, wine or ardent spirits; or again when the irregularity of digestion has been induced or confirmed by loss of animal fluids (profuse sweating, bleeding, and the like), or by habitual recourse to aperients; the head confused, with occasionally a feeling as if resulting from intoxication, and giddiness with sensation of turning and wavering of the brain; headache, unsightly for and increased by mental exertion; tearing, drawing, or jerking pains in the head or cheeks, and pulsative pains, and a sensation as if a nail were driven into the brain; congestion of blood to the head, with humming in the ears. The headaches are often deeply seated in the brain, or in the back part of the head, frequently confined to one side, or over the eyes, and at the root of the nose, coming on chiefly in the morning, after a meal, or in the open air. Yellowness of the lower part of the white of the eyes, with a mist before them; a sensation as if one were about to fall; sparks, or small gray or black spots before the eyes; short-sightedness; pale or yellowish color, or redness of the face, especially about the mouth and nose; frequent headache, and impaired powers of digestion, with insipidity of food; foul, dry, white or yellowish tongue; vivid redness of the margins of the tongue; thirst, with water-brash particularly after acids or rich food; accumulation of alimy phlegm or water in the mouth; metallic, salt, sulphurous, herbaceous, bitter, sour, sweetish, or putrid taste, chiefly in the morning, or after meals; bitter eructations,
or continued nausea, especially after meals, or even after drinking cold water or milk,—or on going into the open air after a meal, or after partaking of acids; heartburn, hiccup, acidity, flatulence, frequent and violent vomiting of food, phlegm, or bile, ineffectual efforts to vomit; distension and fullness in the region of the stomach, with excessive tenderness to the touch; a feeling of tightness of the clothes round the upper part of the waist; cramps in the stomach; constipation; reddish urine, with brickdust-colored sediment; sleep, unrefreshing and restless, either from suffering or otherwise, with disagreeable dreams, and drowsiness in the morning; tendency to exacerbation of symptoms during the prevalence of a northerly or easterly wind, or when the atmosphere is laden with vapor; amelioration after warm food.

One of the most distinctive indications for the employment of this remedy, in preference to the next mentioned, is the temperament, which is restless, irritable, lively and choleric. A disposition to piles is also a good indication.

**Dosage:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause four days, resuming the same remedy in a similar course, or suspending treatment, or proceeding with another medicine, according to the circumstances which are present. If *Nux-malac* be not apparently capable of effecting a permanent cure, consider the next remedies.

*Coccus* is appropriate to the treatment of highly bilious subjects, or when the derangement can be traced, however remotely, to long watching or intense application to study; or when coffee, tobacco, or brandy, can be traced as the exciting cause. It may generally be employed in cases in which moroseness and hypochondriac disposition are marked characteristics either before, after, or in alternation with *Nux-malac*, according as the characteristic effects of the one or both most clearly correspond with the case.

**Dosage:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. Or if, again, *Coccus* be apparently inadequate to complete the cure, consider the next remedy.

*Carbo-veg.* is especially appropriate to the treatment of derangements of this nature occurring amongst persons of advanced years; or when the derangements can be distinctly traced to long watching, to abuse of wine, of ardent spirits, of coffee,—to milk diet or casual use of milk, to excessive use of butter, or to rancid butter, to fat and greasy things, such as pork, to fish, especially if tainted, or to shellfish in particular (as mussels), to flatulent vegetables, &c., to pastry or acid things, to excessive use of salt, or unguarded use of ices or very cold drinks. This remedy is particularly indicated by excessive and constant flatulence, with heavy respiration, repugnance to animal food, or especially to fat or greasy things, or to milk, and when acidity is constantly provoked by such food; bitter taste in the mouth; accumulation of phlegm in the gullet and stomach, frequent empty, sour, or bitter erucations, &c.

**Dosage:** Three globules in a tablespoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

*Pulsatilla* is indicated by a series of symptoms very analogous to
those which have been enumerated under the head of *Nux.* but with this distinction, that it is particularly adapted for females generally (especially for hysterical subjects), children, individuals with light hair, and a marked predisposition to purulent exudations at the edge of the eyelids, or to styes, and for mild or phlegmatic dispositions. Under such conditions it is appropriate to the treatment of derangements of the stomach occasioned by excessive application to study, overloading the stomach, abuse of wine, spirits, beer, coffee, or rich chocolate, by excessive draughts of milk, or even of water, by new, slack-baked, or otherwise unwholesome bread, or butter, fat or greasy things, tainted or unwholesome meat (pork especially), by eating oysters or tainted fish of any kind, by pastry, flatulent vegetables, fruits, or by ice-cream; or even when an external injury (as a strain) has been the exciting cause of the ailment. Amongst its characteristic indications, we more frequently find a want of thirst, than thirst; a repugnance to fat and rich meat, and suffering after taking pork or pastry; general chilliness, or great difficulty in keeping the hands and feet sufficiently warm; deficient sense of smell, sometimes accompanied by increased secretion from the nostrils; frequent and loose, or difficult and loose, or sluggish evacuations; hypochondriasis, and convulsive fits of laughing and crying.

**Dose:** Three globules as directed for *Nux.* but if little or no permanent effect should promise to result within twelve hours after the fourth dose, proceed with the next remedy.

**Ignatia** may in some cases be employed twelve hours after the fourth dose of *Pulsatilla,* if the latter has failed in affording permanent relief, and does not promise to complete the cure. It may also in some cases be employed before or instead of *Pulsatilla,* when there is a tendency to alternations of exuberant and depressed spirits, or particularly if grief be associated with the derangement. **Ignatia** is also appropriate for the treatment of derangements of digestion occurring amongst highly hysterical females; or of cases which result from abuse of coffee, beer, brandy (or even ardent spirits in general), milk, sweet things, or tobacco.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water three times a day, until amendment or change.

**Bryonia** is often appropriate to the treatment of derangements of the stomach associated either with a hypochondriacal or hysterical disposition, or with habitually sedentary habits; or when occasioned by depressing emotions, by chocolate, milk, new or slack-baked bread, tainted sausage-meat, flatulent fruit or vegetables, or pastry; the indicative symptoms are as follow: Headache, burning or expansive, particularly after drinking, attended with bewilderment of the head and giddiness; tongue glazed, dry, and red, or covered with a whitish yellow fur; sometimes the aversion to food is so strong, that the patient cannot bear the smell of it; loss of appetite, alternately with unnatural hunger: craving for acid drinks: great thirst; insipid, clammy, putrid, sweetish, or bitter taste in the mouth; acridity and flatulence, or bitter risings after every meal, or after partaking of milk. Hiccough, nausea, water-brush, vomiting of food or bile, par-
particularly at night; tenderness in the region of the stomach to the touch, sensation of swelling in the pit of the stomach, especially after a meal, or on walking; sensation of burning in the pit of the stomach, especially when moving. Constipation; temper restless, irascible, and obstinate; also when want of exercise or anger are frequently the exciting causes of the derangement, or the means of aggravating the indigestion. The indigestion is more apt to manifest itself in summer, or in damp weather, with a northerly or easterly wind, and is frequently accompanied with chilliness.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. In cases in which the sufferings are very great, the like dose should be repeated every three hours during the attack, until the symptoms subside or change; but in these latter instances, if no improvement whatever ensues within two hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

**Rhus-tox.**, which is particularly appropriate for the treatment of indigestion resulting from mechanical injuries (such as a strain), or when beer, spirits, coffee, milk, copious draughts of cold water when heated, new or slack-baked bread, tainted sausage-meat or fish (especially shell-fish, as muscles), may directly have provoked the attack. The specific symptoms are as follow:—Flat, sticky, sweetish, or bitter or foul taste in the mouth; drowsiness, eructations, and sensation of fulness, languor or giddiness, after eating; a sensation of repugnance to food, especially to meat, bread, &c., or sensation of satiety; or want of appetite, with hangering after dainties; continual, empty, painful and noisy eructations; offensive and very abundant flatulency; the derangements of the digestive functions more apparent and troublesome at night; distension and pressure in the region of the stomach. Extreme depression of spirits, despondency, insuperable anxiety and weakness respecting affairs.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until the symptoms are modified, and then every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Natrum-m.** is particularly appropriate to the treatment of chronic cases occurring amongst hypochondriacal subjects, or sometimes of pregnant females; or when habitual excess in the use of fermented liquors has been the chief cause of derangement; or when milk, milk diet, mineral waters of particular localities (unless brackish), or the water of hard springs and mountain streams,—or unwholesome bread, or fat and greasy food (especially pork),—or excess in the use of fruit or tobacco may be distinguished as associated with the origin of the affection. **Natrum-m.** is generally useful in such obstinate chronic cases as have resisted the operation of Bryonia, Nux-v., &c., and which are characterized by frequent attacks of morning sickness, or by heartburn after every meal, water-brash, constant nausea, occasioned by sensations of faintness, pressure in the stomach, or intractable humor after eating, and obstinate costiveness, or when milk and liquids in general invariably disagree.

**Dose**: Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten days (unless earlier improvement or change ensues); then
INDIGESTION.

pause four days, resuming the same course, if necessary and so on. until distinct amelioration or change.

Kali-bichromas is particularly applicable to the treatment of chronic cases in which milk, bread, fish, or pastry, constantly disagree with the patient. The distinctive symptoms are as follow:—Indigestion, with aggravation of symptoms in the morning and during movement, relieved after eating (sometimes, however, a distressing feeling of weight is experienced after a meal); mouth and tongue dry; thick yellow fur on the tongue; profuse of water in the mouth; metallic, acid taste; want of appetite; nausea; flatulence, frequently accompanied by colic. Constipation, or hard stools, attended with straining and burning in the rectum; alternations of hard and relaxed motions; great sensibility to cold air; complication with affections of the liver and spleen; extreme depression of spirits; hysterics.

Dose: As directed for Natrum-m.

Chamomilla is of great service in some derangements resulting from or associated with excess in the use of coffee, or of sweet things; or more especially depressing emotions, such as vexation, disappointment, a fit of passion, and the like; or again, if the derangement has been provoked by check of perspiration. The characterizing symptoms are as follow:—Headache, with sometimes semi-lateral pulling, shooting, fullness, and beating in the head; giddiness and staggering in the morning, when getting up; oppressive heaviness, swimming in the head, and sensation of a bruise; headache, felt sometimes during sleep, with obscuration of the eyes, and yellow color of the whites; tongue dry and cracked, with a thick and yellowish coating; mouth dry, with the occasional presence of froth puke; excessive thirst and desire for cold drink; bitter taste of the mouth and of food; want of appetite and dislike to food. Acidity or sour risings, regurgitation of food, nausea, vomiting of food, puke and bile; acute, oppressive pain in the region of the heart, distension at the pit of the stomach and upper part of the waist, chiefly after eating and at night, attended with inquietude and terror; burning pain in the pit of the stomach; uneasiness, and feeling of sinking in the stomach; cramps in the stomach, especially when traceable to coffee; sometimes constipation, but generally relaxation of the bowels.

Dose: In casual cases, a solution of six glabbles to three table-spoonfuls of water, given a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

In chronic cases, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until similar variation occurs.

Ipecacuanha is available for the treatment of indigestion occurring amongst children and pregnant females, or when occasioned by overloading the stomach, imperfect mastication of food, hurried and voracious feeding, or by irregularity of meals, or by abuse of tobacco, or even of coffee; or in cases in which real or other young meat particularly disagrees; or when cold, nervous excitement, late hours, or over-application to study in particular, are to be traced as the exciting causes of derangement. The distinctive symptoms are, pale face and yellowish; tongue sometimes clean, at others coated white or yellow;
aversion to food, and particularly to fat or rich indigestible food, such as pork, pastry, &c., or suffering from indigestion on partaking of such; vomiting of food, drink, phlegm or bile, sometimes after a meal; retching, or easy vomiting, generally attended with coldness of the face and extremities, and sometimes alternation with watery looseness of the bowels, feeling of emptiness and flaccidity, and sensation of sinking at the stomach. Headaches attended with nausea and vomiting; shooting pains, with heaviness and painful pressure on the forehead.

**Dose:** Against the severe symptoms when present, of a solution of eight globules to a wine-glassful of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; against the chronic aspect of the affection, that is, the recurrence of severe symptoms, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change.

**Acidum-sulphuricum.** Indigestion arising from excessive study, drinking, or other excesses, with the following symptoms: great weakness of digestion; acrid, foul, putrid taste in the mouth, dry tongue, burning and smarting sensation in the throat, sometimes attended with pricking, especially at night, and so troublesome as to prevent sleep; offensive breath, especially in the morning; soreness of the mouth; renewal or aggravation of the symptoms from drinking cold water; all cold drinks appear to disagree, unless a little brandy or some other ardent spirit is added to them; accumulation of water (saliva) in the mouth; flatulence; bitter risings; vomiting of a limpid fluid, or of food.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water three times a day, until amelioration or change.

**China** is appropriate to the treatment of derangements of this kind, according to the subjoined indications, when occurring in aged persons, or in patients of a hypochondriacal disposition, particularly if loss of animal fluids, or mental affliction, be distinguishable as the predisposing cause, or when the sufferings can be attributed to overloading the stomach, to excessive indulgence in strong tea, or in some cases to abuse of spirituous liquors or coffee, to milk diet, or to unguarded or too copious draughts of water; or again, when bread, butter, fat and greasy things generally, disagree, or when tainted fish has been the immediate cause of derangement; or again, if the symptoms can be traced to flatus tulent food, over-indulgence in fruit or spices and other seasoning, or, in some cases, to tobacco; or again, when every kind of food provokes an attack. This remedy is a valuable auxiliary in the treatment of this derangement, when there is impaired appetite with great weakness of digestion, which is more liable to be experienced on partaking of supper; flatulence; bitter taste; languor; hypochondriacal disposition; and particularly when we can trace the affection to debilitating losses of fluids, such as the abstraction or loss of blood, too great a drain upon the resources when nursing, prolonged use of aperient medicines, &c.; also in disorders arising from the abuse of tea, or from a residence in impure atmospheres, especially such as are overloaded with the exhalations of decayed vegetable matter, where the drainage is insufficient, the cultivation imperfect, where
INDIGESTION.

Stagnant pools or ditches, charged with rank matters, abound, more particularly in the midst or vicinity of half-dried marshes, or on a level with them, or in such position in relation to them as exposes the habitation to the current of prevalent winds from them, or near the beds of periodical streams, when the water ceases to flow, and the bed appears to be dried up (especially in warm climates), or when the rays of the sun have great power; or again, in districts which are habitually dry and well drained, but which have been extraordinarily saturated by a wet season, and are beginning to dry up again.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the mixture in such proportions, night and morning, until the whole is consumed;—wait four days, and if still indicated by the symptoms present, resume the administration of the same remedy night and morning, every fourth day.

Derangement of the Stomach arising from casual Causes—not habitual.

This should be understood to apply to those who are only casually affected, but whose digestion is habitually unimpaired.

Causes.—The ordinary causes of this derangement are, hurried, imperfect mastication; overloading the stomach; fat, greasy, indigestible or tainted food, flatulent vegetables, ices, stimulants, and others equally well known.

TREATMENT.

When the symptoms of approaching derangement of the stomach declare themselves immediately, or a few hours after a repast which has been too freely partaken of, a cupful of strong coffee, without milk or sugar, is frequently a sufficient restorative.

Should, however, this fail to relieve, and sick-headache and inclination to vomit be present, we should assist nature by various artificial means—the milder, if sufficient, the better—such as tickling the throat with a feather, and by giving tepid water to drink until the stomach has completely evacuated its contents.

Ipecacuanha is a most effective remedy when continuous and most distressing nausea forms the most prominent symptom. Its alternate employment with Pulsatilla, in preference to Antimonium, is advisable, when the disturbance has arisen after a very full and hurried meal; also when a rash has been thrown out, from the effects of a disordered stomach, attended with anxiety, oppressed breathing, and sickness, this remedy will, in most cases, effect speedy relief. Ipecacuanha should be employed singly, if it be sufficient individually to embrace all the manifestations which occur.

Dose: If in alternation with Pulsatilla, or afterwards in respect of Antimonium. If singly, three globules in a teaspoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if the subjacent symptoms should continue unabated three hours after the third dose, proceed with the next remedy.

Bryonia should be exhibited three hours after the third dose of Ipecacuanha, if the difficulty of breathing, or a degree of nausea, or
other uneasiness continue. *Bryonia* is also very serviceable when the following symptoms are present: bitter eructations; fever, alternately with coldness and shivering; or redness of the face, heat in the head, and thirst with coldness and shivering; also when looseness of the bowels or constipation, and peevishness or excessive irritability are present. In derangement of the stomach, arising from succulent vegetables, and attended with excessive flatulence, this remedy is frequently productive of speedy relief.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

*Antimonium-tartaricum* is sometimes more efficacious than either of the foregoing medicines, when great drowsiness, but constant nausea, and frequent vomiting, as well as relaxed, brownish-yellow motions characterize the case.

**Dose:** As directed for *Bryonia*.

*Arsenicum.* When there are acid and bitter eructations with nausea and vomiting; also dry tongue, excessive thirst, salt taste in the mouth, and burning or violent pressure in the stomach, with diarrhea or colic, and griping in the lower part of the belly, particularly when arising from the effects of an ice which had been partaken of, the patient being warm, or from fruit, stale vegetables, or *acida*.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

*Carbo-vegetabilis* is a very valuable remedy in this affection, either for the initiatory treatment, or after the previous administration of one or more of the other remedies, according to indications, for the purpose of removing any symptoms that may remain; it is, moreover, particularly useful where great susceptibility to the influence of the atmosphere, particularly to cold, exists at the same time; or in suffering arising from abuse of *acida, ices*, or salt; further, in derangement of the stomach, arising from having partaken of game or fish which has been too long kept, or meat that has been recooked whilst in a state of fermentation, which is liable to occur in warm weather; in the latter instances, *Carbo-v.* is to be preferred to any other medicine, and will rarely fail to afford relief.

**Dose:** Of a solution of twelve globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.*

*Nux-vomica* is indicated by offensive or acid eructations, constipation, and confused headache, particularly when arising from previous intoxication, or even slight over-indulgence in *acida* or other stimulants; when possible, it should be taken the same night, as when taken in the morning, although eventually relieving, it frequently causes an aggravation for a few hours. In derangement of the stomach, with heartburn, flatulence, more or less nausea and headache, &c., in consequence of a chill or of indulging in mental or corporeal exertion

* A small quantity of finely powdered charcoal, in a little good French brandy, will be found an equally efficacious mode of administering this remedy, as a corrective against derangement of the stomach, arising from having partaken of tainted meat or fish.
immediately after a meal, this remedy commonly affords speedy amelioration.

_Dose_: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water.—or, if one dose be insufficient, of a solution of twelve globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. If then, the symptoms, though materially modified, be not wholly subdued, continue to administer similar doses night and morning for three days, or longer, if necessary.

_Arnica_ is indicated in cases of derangement of the stomach, characterized by eructations resembling rotten eggs.

_Dose_: Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

_Pulsatilla_, as has already been stated, is often of service in alternation with _Antimonium-c_, or with _Ipecacuanha_, in recent cases of deranged digestion, with rising of food, tongue foul, and covered with phlegm; chilliness and lowness of spirits; and also when a rash has been thrown out in consequence of the derangement. This remedy, if moreover, almost specific when the disturbance has arisen from the effects of rich food, such as _pork_ or _pastry_, or even tainted meat, or from the effects of _ices, cold fruits, or crude vegetables, acid or impure wine_, &c.

_Dose_: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water. When one dose is found insufficient, or when this remedy is indicated in alternation with any other, it will be necessary to dissolve eight globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, (or otherwise, as previously directed,) and to give a tea-spoonful of the solution every four hours: or if in alternation, the same quantity at every recurrence of its turn of exhibition.

_Aconite_. When the affection owes its origin to partaking of sour beer, vinegar, or other acids, particularly when we find oppressive pain in the stomach, great heat in the head, anxiety, restlessness, full, quick pulse, nausea, or actual vomiting of phlegm, or even of blood.

_Dose_: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water; or if repetition be needed, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

_Chamomilla_, when a fit of passion has produced an attack of indigestion, rarely fails to relieve.

_Dose_: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water:—or if repetition be required, a solution of six globules, as directed for _Aconite_.

Obstinate Chronic Cases of Functional Derangement.

In cases of derangement of the functions of digestion, which, though modified, are extremely difficult of removal, the remedies hereinbefore noticed will be required for initiatory treatment; but in the majority of instances the patient will have to be subjected to an appropriate course of such remedies as those hereto subjoined, in order to complete the cure.

_Sulphur_ is one of the most important remedies for administration after the previous exhibition of _Nux vomica_ or _Pulsatilla_, and in cases which would otherwise correspond with the indications for either of
those medicines, but when either of them has been inadequate to effect a
perfect cure.

**Dose:** Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing
(fasting), for ten days (unless there be earlier improvement or change); then
pause four days, resuming the course similarly, if necessary, and so on from
time to time, until positive amelioration or change.

**Hepar-sulphuris** is also of great value in cases in which the di-
gestion is naturally weak, and sour vomiting, with burning sensation
in the throat, colic and looseness of the bowels, are liable to be pro-
vided by the slightest error in diet, and particularly when anything
of an acid nature has been partaken of; or especially in cases in which
the patient has previously taken blue pill, or any other mercurial pre-
paration for a considerable time.

**Dose:** If singly, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning
for a week (unless earlier and decided improvement or change ensues); pause
four days, and resume the course, if necessary, and so on from time to time,
until amelioration or change ensues. If in alternation with *Lachesis*, first a
week's course of the one, then a pause of four days; then a week's course of
the other, and so on, until amelioration or change.

**Natrum-c.** is frequently useful when, after the previous employ-
ment of one or more of the preceding remedies (in the initiatory
treatment), a degree of weakness of digestion remains.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until ame-
ilioration or change.

**Colchicum** is particularly indicated by a sensation of coldness in
the stomach, occurring as a strikingly prominent symptom.

**Dose:** As directed for *Natrum*.

**Aclidum-phosphoricum** is to be preferred to *Colchicum*, when
the sensation of coldness is attended with rumbling of flatulence.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water three times the first day, and
afterwards night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Sepia** is also indicated by this sensation of coldness, and is to be
preferred to either of the two preceding remedies when this symptom
is associated with a multiplicity of other equally characteristic indica-
tions, particularly if there be no appetite, or voracious appetite, and
aversion to meat or milk, water-brash, especially after drinking; con-
stant acidity of the stomach, aggravated by eating, and if fat things,
milk, &c., continually disagree.

**Dose:** As directed for *Aclidum-phos*.

**Coccus**, or *Arsenicum*. Either of these remedies may likewise
be of great service in cases of this nature, according to the respective
characteristic action of each.

**Dose:** Of either remedy, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and
morning, until amelioration or change.

**Silicea** is especially indicated when the patient entertains a repug-
nance to cooked food, and is particularly averse to meat;—when the
patient is subject to severe pains in the stomach, attended with excess-
ive thirst and water-brash, bitter taste in the mouth in the morning,
INDIGENCE.

Vomiting after drinking, and habitual nausea predominating after a meal, or upon rising in the morning.

**Dose:** Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), until amelioration or change.

**Carbo-veg.** Here, again, this remedy is peculiarly valuable when annoyance or inconvenience is felt after every meal, amounting to nausea and vomiting, attended with excessive flatulence, and when the pit of the stomach is tender on pressure.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea spoonful of water, until amelioration or change.

**Obstinate Chronic Cases of Organic Derangement.**

In cases in which organic disease has been established, that is, in such cases as assume the critical aspect described in the general description of symptoms at the commencement of this article, it was desirable, if possible, that the interference of an experienced Homoeopathic practitioner should be invoked. When this is impossible, the following brief directions may serve to assist the patient or administrator in treatment.

**Arsenicum, or Lachesis.** These are amongst the most important remedies, and are those upon which in the majority of cases we should place most reliance to re-animate the sinking energies of the patient, selected according to the distinctive indications afforded in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either remedy, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water three times a day, until a degree of improvement results; and then night and morning, until positive amelioration or change. With this general reservation, however, that the characteristic action of the subjoined remedies should be carefully considered, in order that the intermediary administration of one or more of them should not be omitted when positive indications occur.

**Lycopodium, or Baryta, or Conium.** One or more of these remedies frequently become of great service in cases of this kind, the selection being made in accordance with the indications afforded for each in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** In the generality of cases, four globules of the remedy selected three times a day, until amelioration or change; critical symptoms should, however, be treated in this respect according to directions for the repetition of the dose given at pages 57-60 and 75.

**Veratrum, or Phosphorus.** In highly urgent cases, either of these remedies may become of the greatest service, and may often suffice to avert a catastrophe. The selection should be regulated by the indications afforded for each in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** As explicitly applied to general cases at pages 73-75. In most cases, the dose should consist of four globules in a tea spoonful of water, repeated every three hours, until the urgent symptoms subside or are changed in character.

**General Derangement of the Stomach in Children.**

The foregoing particulars applying to general cases are equally to be kept in view in considering this affection more particularly amongst
children; but inasmuch as the causes and features of such derangements are necessarily far less complicated amongst children than amongst adults, it may save the administrator much trouble to extract and render in a summary form, such details respecting the treatment of this affection amongst children, as will otherwise be gathered only in scattered portions of this article.

Ipecacuanha, or Pulsatilla, or Carbo-veg. These medicines are of chief importance either for independent, alternate, or successive administration in cases in which hurried feeding (bolting the food) imperfect mastication and overloading the stomach, or rich indigestible food, can be distinctly traced as the exciting causes of derangement. The particular indications for each may be gathered from those details which have already been afforded.

Dose: If singly or successively of either remedy, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation, dissolve four globules of each remedy separately in a wine-glass of water, and give a tea-spoonful first of one solution, then of the other, so that an interval of four hours shall elapse between the doses, and so on, until amelioration or change.

Pulsatilla, or Arsenicum, or Carbo-veg. These are in like manner appropriate in cases in which ices or cold fruits have been the exciting causes of derangement. In this instance also the particular indications for each may be gathered from the foregoing part of this article, or from that on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: In every respect as directed in the foregoing prescription.

Pulsatilla, or China, or Carbo-veg. These medicines selected according to the indications afforded in respect of each in the former part of this article, or which may be more amply gathered from that on "Characteristic Effects," are particularly appropriate to the treatment of derangements of digestion occurring amongst children, in consequence of having eaten tainted meat or fish.

Dose: In every respect as directed in the foregoing prescription.

Carbo-veg., or Arsenicum. These medicines respectively, according to the indications hereinbefore afforded respecting each, are most appropriate, in the generality of cases, to the treatment of derangements of digestion occurring amongst children as the result of excessive use of salted articles of diet, especially salt meat.

Dose: Of either medicine, give two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Aconitum, or Arsenicum, or Carbo-veg. These again occur as the most important remedies when a selection should be made according to the special indications for each, which have already transpired in previous portions of this article, or which may be gathered from that on "Characteristic Effects" when acids (such as vinegar, &c.) are identified as the exciting causes of derangement.

Dose: Of the remedy selected as directed in the last prescription.

Nausea.

With respect to this affection, which must be considered purely as
a symptom, the reader is referred to the foregoing portions of this article, wherein directions have been given for the treatment. In the majority of simple and casual cases, however, it might suffice to consider the indications afforded for Ipecacuanha, Coccus, Nux-vomica, Bryonia, Chamomilla, Pulsatilla, Antimonium-tart., and Aconitum, following the same regulations respecting the dose.

In inveterate cases, however, in which this symptom occurs continuously, the accurate investigation of all symptoms associated with it and of the whole of the foregoing details becomes necessary, and one or more of the following remedies according to the directions hereinbefore offered may become necessary. Natrum-m., Arsenicum, Lycopodium, Lachesis, Carbo-veg., Rhus-tox., or Silicea.

Eruptions.

With reference to Eruptions as well as to Nausea, inasmuch as they must be considered purely as symptoms, the reader is referred to the foregoing portions of this article, wherein more distinct indications have been afforded, to facilitate the selection of the appropriate remedy. In most cases of a simple and uncomplicated character, the consideration of such indications as are afforded for the administration of the following remedies (chiefly) both as to selection and dose, will be sufficient to meet the requirements of the case:—Arnica, Nux-vomica, Pulsatilla, Sulphur, Bryonia, Carbo-veg., Chamomilla, Coccus, China, Antimonium-crudum, and Antimonium-tartaricum. In cases of an inveterate nature, and which are evidently associated with complications involving the whole of the digestive and nutritive system in more or less continual derangement, it may be advantageous to consider the indications afforded for Sepia, Acidum-sulph., &c.

Bilious or Sick-Headache.

In ordinary cases, however, in which sick-headache is evidently the result of a casual cause, it will suffice to consider the indications hereinbefore afforded for Antimonium-crudum, Ipecacuanha, Nux-vomica, Pulsatilla and Sulphur; or Bryonia, if this symptom be associated with costiveness.

SYMPATHETIC AFFECTION OF THE BRAIN AND NERVOUS SYSTEM.

Depression of Spirits,—Hysterical and Hypochondriacal Affections.

These most distressing results of long-continued or very severe derangement of the digestive functions, are almost invariably associated with what is termed "Chronic Indigestion," and not unfrequently afford an important clue to the treatment of the primary seat of disease. But nothing can be a greater source of error in most cases, than to deal with them as primary diseases of the brain and nervous system. Depression of spirits may occur as the consequence of derangement, either of the nerves or lining membranes of the stomach, but with very different characteristic features; for when the nerves are the seat of the disease, restless and uneasy anxiety, sudden fits of violent excitement, extreme irritability, impatience and despondency with violent
INDIGESTION.

219

Impulses, are the result; when however the lining membrane is the
seat of disease, extreme depression of spirits occurs associated with
 languor, utter prostration, indolence, and listlessness.

Sulphur is appropriated to the treatment of both varieties, but is
more especially indicated by the indolence of mind and body, or by
the vacancy of thought, or absence of mind and irresolution, which
characterize the latter; it is however, also appropriate when the
depression of spirits is associated with painful anxiety of mind, extreme
solicitude concerning the future and respecting one's health and
affairs, erroneous or exaggerated notions on given subjects, general
wretchedness without any ascertainable reason, sudden fits of violent
excitement and periodical return of extreme impatience, restlessness,
irritability and impatience, when the following symptoms are also pre-
sent—sensation of fullness and weight at the pit of the stomach;
habitual constipation, headache, and particularly pain at the top of
the head; dullness and heaviness of the head, the patient being unable
to exert his mental faculties, or becoming exceedingly weary and ex-
hausted after any application of this kind; disposition to piles; or
when chronic eruptions and affections of the skin are associated with
the complaint.

Dosage: Required doses are generally required, administered thus—For adults
six globules, or for young persons four globules in a wine-glassful of water,
every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (unless new symptoms
or a change in the nature of the symptoms be sooner developed) then pausing
for a week, and resuming the like course, if necessary; and so on until distinct
amelioration or change; if in alternation with Calcarea, commence with three
doses of Sulphur, as just described: pause four days and then administer three
doses of Calcarea likewise, and so on until amelioration or change.

Calcarea is indicated by depression of spirits with disposition to
tears; flushing of blood to particular parts associated with attacks of
indescribable anguish, and generally palpitation of the heart, or pain-
ful sensations in the region of the heart; general uneasiness with
aversion to mental or physical exertion; despondency respecting one's
health, and apprehension of death; dread of mental aberration—or of
contagion, or other causes of disease, or of imaginary misfortune; and
when there is intense acuteness of all the senses.

Dosage: In every respect as directed for Sulphur, whether singly, or in alternation.

Natrum-m. is indicated by depression of spirits accompanied with
apprehensive foreboding, and with fruitful, tearful disposition with
desponding expression; love of solitude, which however nourishes the
disease, and dread of society, whereby however it is alleviated; occa-
sional bursts of violence; disgust of life; habitual moroseness and
incapacity for mental labor; weakness of digestion characterized by
aggravation of the sufferings, mental as well as bodily, and by general
and indescribable uneasiness after a meal and until the proper macera-
tion of the food is completed in the stomach and has been conveyed
to the bowels, or by susceptibility to the recurrence of such symptoms
provoked by the least excess or irregularity; headache and want of
appetite; nausea occurring every morning, &c.

Dosage: Six globules, or for young persons four globules, in a wine-glassful of
water every morning, the first thing, fasting, until amelioration or change.
Aurum-met. is indicated by incapability to concentrate the reflexive faculties and want of power of combination in the mind, characterized by crushing headache after the least exertion of the mind or attention, and a sensation as if the brain were dashed to pieces; painful anxiety of mind and exacerbating restlessness; itching, fretful disposition and dread of death. This remedy is often of great service against the hysterical attacks of females.

Dose: As directed for Natrum-m.

Lachesis is particularly indicated when the patient is haunted by the idea that he is the object of dislike, suspicion, or even hatred amongst his friends.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water morning and evening until amelioration or change.

Nux-vomica is indicated by almost every variety of nervous, hysterical or hypochondriacal derangement, either characterized by indolence, or exertibility, but especially the latter; deep despondency with disgust of life, moroseness, and aversion to labor or exertion of any kind, characterized by the following symptoms: excessive sensitiveness, and aversion to the open air; fainting fits, after the least exertion, especially after motion in the open air, or giddiness, sensation of being stunned, and sparks of black spots before the eyes under the like circumstances; sensation of heaviness in the body, with weariness, languor, and great desire to assume or retain a recumbent position, by which the symptoms are alleviated; emaciation, and wiry condition of the flesh; intense sensation of lassitude and fatigue, even in the morning after rest, and often, excitability which renders the patient reluctant to retire to rest at night: drowsiness in the morning, after meals, or in the evening, followed by sleeplessness at night; sallow pallor or yellowness of the skin; heaviness, with pressive, tense and expansive pain in the head; intense headache seated in the fore part of the head along the braies; or pain—often acute and piercing, as if some sharp instrument were lodged there,—deep in the brain; swelling and redness of the eyelids, and red suffusion of the eyes, particularly in the morning; cramp-like, contractive gnawing or pressive pains in the region of the stomach and below the ribs, and at the pit of the stomach; extreme sensitiveness of the pit of the stomach to pressure; constipation characterized by slow and sluggish action of the bowels, with dark, hard, dry, and large but unfrequent evacuations,—or by intermingled, loose, and lumpy evacuations,—particularly appropriate if there be disposition to piles; frequent discharge of pale, watery urine,—dragging and rheumatic chilting pains in the back towards night; contused pains in the loins and back; numbness of the arms at night.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until a degree of good effect results, and then four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every night, until positive amelioration or change. After which a course of Sulphur as above directed will usually be beneficial.

Phosphorus is particularly appropriate for the treatment of delicate and highly hysterical females, and fair subjects of a spare and slender frame, and is indicated by sadness, alternated with apparently
good spirits (with mirth); attacks of indescribable anguish, affright—and even distressing hallucination, when left by one's self; or during stormy weather; timid disposition, startled at every sound and apprehensive of thieves and acts of violence, &c., painful anxiety, or uncereness respecting one's health.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every night, until amelioration or change. Suspending treatment for three days after a week's course.

**China** is indicated by distress, languor, or dullness of mind, the patient being easily disheartened and laboring under the impression that insuperable combinations are devised against him by adversaries to frustrate every undertaking; the patient gives way to despondency, and is overcome by a prevailing idea, that he is doomed to be unfortunate. Symptoms which are characterized by the following:—weakness of digestion, with recurrence or aggravation of symptoms generally, and with indolent disposition, ill-humor and distension of the belly after eating;—chronic relaxation of the bowels; loose, yellowish, or slimy evacuations, or characterized by discharge of undigested food; or pale evacuations with dark urine; *smell*, detached evacuations with slow and sluggish discharge and with deficiency of muscular vigor in the intestines; sometimes the organs of sense are acutely sensitive; sleeplessness occasioned by the crowding of ideas upon the mind, and by visionary projects, or sleep much disturbed by anxious, painful dreams, which continue to haunt the patient when awake, and attended with frequent change of position and tossing.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Sepia** is of pre-eminent service in many confirmed and inveterate cases, particularly in females, and when complicated with severe hysterical affections; the patient being wholly abandoned to despondency and weary of existence, anxious respecting her own health, but averse to the consideration of household or other affairs, and often indifferent to every one but herself.

**Dose:** As directed for China.

**Silicea** is of great service generally in obstinate cases of hypochondriacal affection, resulting from stomach derangement, particularly if noise easily frightens or startles the patient, or if there be constant anxiety and agitation, weakness of the memory, incapability of reflection, moroseness and taciturnity, intense irritability and tendency to be provoked to violence by contradiction, or excessive weariness of existence, further characterized by confusion of the head, or of ideas: pain ascending from the nape of the neck to the top of the head; headache recurring every morning; heat in the head, particularly in the forehead; lacerating or darting pains in the head, or pulsating headache, with flushing of blood to the brain; temporary defect or suspension of vision; confusion and mistiness of sight when reading; redness of the eyes and adhesion of the eyelids at night; the strong light of day is painful to the eye; bleeding at the nose; continued and watery discharge from the nose; constant sneezing; hardness of hearing; scabby eruption on the lips, or swelling of the glands of the lower jaw; toothache at night, aggravated or provoked by hot or cold
things; soreness of the tongue, or dryness of the mouth; deficiency of taste or bitter taste; acid risings and water-brash, or pains in the stomach or bowels, or even vomiting after eating; nausea every morning; colicky pains associated with constipation; piercing or ripping pains in the bowels; puffing of the belly and difficult expansion of very fetid flatulence; hard stools with constant urging, or constipation characterized by hard, knotty, detached motions, evacuated slowly and with difficulty; restless the bed; loosenesses; suffocating cough at night; aching pain in the chest and impeded breath; numbness of the arms, induced by lying upon them; trembling of the knee; offensive smell from the feet; cold feet, sweating of the feet, or lastly, cramps of the legs, particularly during rest and after exertion.

Dose: As directed for China.

ACCESSORY TREATMENT AND DIET.

In no class of disorders is it more requisite to adhere strictly to dietetic regulations, than in those which consist of derangement in the digestive system, whether so-called functional or organic: the patient should, therefore, in such cases, regulate his regimen, as closely as possible, by the rules laid down at the commencement of this treatise (pp. 55, 56), carefully avoiding, moreover, all such articles as he may find disagree with him, even if they be allowable as a general rule.

WANT OF APPETITE.

Want of Appetite, being a concomitant symptom of many diseases, is treated accordingly in other parts of this work; but we now propose to look upon it as one of the leading symptoms of Indigestion, and in this character deserving a particular notice. In a great variety of cases it is usually attributable to an ill-regulated regimen, imperfect mastication of food, the abuse of tonics and other medicines in material doses, sedentary habits, and the neglect of sufficient exercise in the open air.

In many instances, the removal of the exciting cause will cure this disorder. Sufferers from this inconvenience should carefully avoid creating an artificial appetite, and also partaking of the smallest quantity of food, till a healthy cell from nature proves that the former has assimilated; the habit of taking tea, and even, as the expression is, “making a meal of it,” within a couple of hours after removing from the dinner-table, is a frequent cause of want of appetite and indigestion.

Another cause is the habit of drinking frequently, or very copiously during meals,—thereby attenuating the saliva and juices of the stomach, and rendering them less fitted for the purpose of digestion.

Other causes are the custom of sleeping after dinner, partaking of heavy suppers before retiring to rest, and the indulgence in fermented, vinous, or spirituous liquors, or in tea or coffee, particularly the latter.

An alteration in the hours of meals, and avoiding too long fasts between them, will frequently remove this affection.

In other cases, early rising, great attention to diet, abstinence from
WANT OF APPETITE.

rich or highly-seasoned food, together with the daily use of pure cold water,—drinking a tumblerful an hour or so before breakfast, three or four hours after dinner, and again about the hour of retiring to rest,—will suffice to restore the weakened digestive functions to a normal condition.

When, however, we cannot trace this disorder to some of the above, or any other probable cause, when every attention to regimen, and even an alteration of diet, according to individual peculiarities, have failed to produce any good effect, we generally find the want of appetite accompanied with other symptoms of derangement in the digestive functions, which may prove useful in aiding us to select a proper remedy to restore the natural tone of the stomach.

TREATMENT.

Nux-vomica is the principal remedy when the want of appetite can be traced to late hours, the habitual use of wine and coffee, or to sedentary and studious habits; also when want of appetite continues after recovery from severe illness, such as fever, &c., and when the following symptoms are present: dryness of the mouth, tongue coated white with cracks, or slimy phlegm in the mouth, loss of taste, heartburn, or insipidity of aliments (particularly meat), accumulation of water in the mouth, aversion to food, constipation, confusion in the head, or giddiness (as if the results of intoxication), loss of memory, and difficulty of fixing the mind to a train of application, weight in the back part of the head, ringing in the ears, heaviness and ache in the limbs, uneasiness and a feeling of working or dragging of the tendons in the lower extremities, or cramps, restlessness, and irritability;—symptoms aggravated in the morning, or during the prevalence of damp weather. (See Kreasotum.)

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning for a week: then pause four days, resuming the same remedy in a similar course,—or suspending treatment—or proceeding with another remedy according to the circumstances which are present. If Nux-v. be not apparently capable of effecting a permanent cure, take Sulphur as directed for Nux-v.

Chamomilla is frequently found useful after Nux-vomica, when although considerable benefit has been derived, the whole train of symptoms has not been removed. The following are its particular indications: restless sleep, sensation of fullness and acheing in the head, heat and redness of the face, a degree of fever, tongue thickly coated, yellowish, rough, and cracked, want of appetite, and greenish diarrhoea, and general sensibility of the nervous system; lastly, this remedy is especially called for when a bitter taste in the mouth (or vomiting of bile, or of greenish phlegm) ensues after eating.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until abatement or change.

Pulsatilla. This medicament is specific in the affections arising from partaking of over-rich or greasy food,—for instance, pork or pastry; or of aliments causing flatulence, such as vegetables; or of food in the preparation of which ranched butter or lard has been used.
The more immediate indications are, whitish tongue, with cracks, bitter, salt, or foul taste in the mouth, sliminess of the mouth, scraping, roughness or acidity at the upper part of the gullet; bitter eructations; aversion to warm food or to meat, as well as to butter and to all rich food; loss of taste; distension of the belly, and particularly a feeling of tension under the false ribs; rumbling in the bowels, retarded or difficult evacuation, or relaxed stools; yawning and stretching; exacerbation of symptoms in the evening, (in contradistinction to Nux vomica, which is generally indicated by this occurrence in the morning.) This remedy is well adapted to the mild lymphatic temperament, and also when there is a peculiar sensibility, with a dislike to conversation; it is likewise valuable when imperfect mastication is the cause of the affection, as well as in cases where there is a marked aversion to tobacco, even when the patient is accustomed to its use.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**China** is highly efficacious in want of appetite, occurring during foggy weather, when the air is charged with unwholesome vapors, or in the vicinity of marshy lands. The following are its indications: a sensation of constant satiety, with general indifference to food, and absence of natural thirst; tongue cracked, or loaded with yellow or white coating; sensation of sinking and fluttering in the region of the stomach (particularly when this symptom can be traced to the effects of tea); eructations after eating; desire for highly-seasoned food, acids, pepper, and other condiments; general weakness, with inclination to assume the recumbent posture, and inability to remain long in one position; uncomfortable feeling of dry heat, or shivering and sensibility in the open air; retarded or interrupted sleep; general feeling of uneasiness, with moroseness and peevishness.

**Dose:** Four globules as directed for Pulsatilla.

**Ipecacuanha** is indicated by the following symptoms: nausea or vomiting, with or without fulness of the tongue, with dislike to food. Tobacco—even to smokers—has a nauseous taste, and causes vomiting. This remedy is also useful when the impaired appetite has arisen from biting the food, particularly in children, and may be followed by Pulsatilla, when only partial relief has been obtained.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Antimonium-crudum** will prove a good remedy in cases where a great disposition to nausea and vomiting, with foul tongue, exists; want of appetite, dryness of the mouth with great thirst, particularly during the night; accumulation of phlegm in the throat, with continual attempts to clear the throat; frequent rising, soon after meals, of the food last partaken of; pain or disagreeable fulness about the region of the stomach, frequently with sensibility to external pressure. In cases of recent standing with the above symptoms it is very speedily efficacious; and when relief does not quickly follow, the next-mentioned remedy should be had recourse to.
WANT OF APPETITE.

_Dose._ Three globules as directed for _Specacumia._

_Bryonia_, in recent derangement of the stomach, with want of appetite; when we find thirst more during the day than through the night; a sensation of dryness in the throat, extending down the gullet; chilliness; yellow, dark-brown, or white-coated, cracked tongue, with constipation; aggravation during damp weather.

_Dose._ Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, three times during the first day and subsequently night and morning, until amelioration or change.

_Annica._ This remedy is valuable when the _loss of appetite_ has arisen from sitting up at night, watching at a sick-bed, from not having devoted a sufficient number of hours to the period of rest, from intense mental exertion, or from provocation or excitement. When from these causes the nervous system is powerfully affected; tongue coated yellow; taste foul, bitter, sour, nauseous, or metallic, with offensive smell from the mouth; rising of the food, or eruptions of the taste or smell of rotten eggs; aversion to smoking and _desire for acids_; sensation of fulness in the pit of the stomach after meals, with inclination to vomit; distension of the belly, with pinching colic, relieved by doubling up the body, and renewed by drinking the smallest quantity of wine, or passing off and then coming on, with inclination to evacuate the bowels; general irritability and imposibility of fixing the mind upon any subject; inclination to remain lying down, as this position relieves a heavy stupefying headache, which the least motion or even conversation increases.

_Dose._ Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

_Hepar-sulphuris_ is useful in _chronic cases of want of appetite_, with indigestion from the _slightest cause_, notwithstanding the most careful observance of diet. It is indicated by desire for high-seasoned dishes, acids, and wine; nausea, even inclination to vomit, particularly in the morning; and constipation, frequently with colic. This remedy is one of our chief antidotes to _Mercurius_, and consequently one best adapted to those affections of the stomach which have arisen from the long-continued use of calomel, or other mercurial preparations.

_Dose._ Six globules (or for young persons, four globules) in a wine-glassful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting); for ten days (unless earlier improvement or change take place); thenpause four days, and if a degree of improvement is manifested, resume the administration of a similar course, and so on, until positive improvement or change. But if _Hepar-sulph._ does not promise to effect any beneficial operation within four days after the completion of the first course, consider the next remedy.

_Lachesis_ is a valuable remedy to follow _Hepar-sulphuris_ in obstinate cases, particularly when long-continued constipation is complained of, and the symptoms have always been aggravated by acid drinks, &c.

_Dose._ Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), until amelioration or change.

_Acidum-sulphuricum_ is a useful remedy in cases of impaired appetite, with _weakness of digestion_, arising from habitual excess in
FLATULENCY.

the use of ardent spirits, or from debilitating loss of fluids, such as blood, or in consequence of excessive study,—with the following symptoms: acid or putrid taste, dry tongue, burning and smarting sensation in the gullet, resembling heartburn; offensive breath, especially in the morning; small, white specks in the mouth; disagreeable sensation of prickling in the throat, frequently occurring during the night, and disturbing sleep. In obstinate cases of this disease, in which none of the remedies mentioned are productive of any permanent amendment, a homoeopathic practitioner ought (if possible) to be consulted.

_Dose:_ For adults six globules, or for young persons, four globules, in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), until amelioration or change.

**Kreosotum** is generally of much service in a day or two, during convalescence after severe illness, when there is utter want of appetite; or if there is desire to eat, little or no relish or enjoyment of food of any kind; or when there is very little appetite, with various symptoms of indigestion after eating or drinking.

_Dose:_ Six globules morning and evening, in a tablespoonful of water, until amelioration or change.

**Diet and Regimen.**—As directed for “Indigestion.”

**FLATULENCY.**

This affection, together with the sufferings it entails, is generally found in individuals of weak digestion, and many also suffer from it immediately on taking cold; it is also, as well known, a common result of errors in diet, and the too frequent indulgence in vegetables and fruits. In corpulent individuals, the sufferings arising from this complaint, such as difficulty of breathing, palpitation of the heart, trembling of the limbs, confusion of the head, and swelling of the face, especially in hypochondriacal subjects, are most distressing. However, with proper attention to regimen, and suitable medical treatment, it is rarely very difficult to remove.

As an accompaniment of deranged digestion, it has already been noticed under the general head of Indigestion.

**Precautions to be observed by those who are subject to Flatulence.**

The most useful preservatives against the complaint are to guard against cold, against exposure to cold, damp weather or very cold drinks, or against distending the stomach with a large quantity of warm fluid, particularly strong tea or coffee; each patient should also study his own digestion, and carefully refrain from partaking of any species of aliment which experience has proved to be liable to produce flatulence. Sedentary habits also should be avoided, and a proper portion of the day devoted to exercise in the open air.

**Chin a** is indicated when the affection can be traced to tea or warm drinks, an hour or two after a hearty meal, by which the process of digestion has been interrupted, or to debility, loss of humors from bleeding, the continued use of purgatives, or deranged digestion arises.
ing from flatulent food, with painful tension and distension of the belly; or when, on the occasional expulsion of flatus, a sensation of tension is felt in the region about the navel; finally where coldness or shuddering is experienced after drinking.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if the last-mentioned symptom does not yield to China, proceed with or substitute the following remedy upon its continuance or recurrence. Against the predisposition give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until decrease, cessation, or change of the symptoms.

**Arsenicum** is generally effectual when the last-mentioned symptom has not been relieved by the foregoing medicine, and when cold food of all kinds produces aggravation.

**Dose:** In all respects as directed for China.

**Nux-vomica.** In cases where the flatulence is attended with sensation of pressure at the pit of the stomach, causing shortness of breath and a feeling as if the clothing were too tight, or a sensation of pressure as from a stone, particularly when the affection arises from the habitual use of coffee, or sedentary habits, or when the symptoms above described invariably come on after drinking.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated in two hours, if the symptoms continue. Against the predisposition give four globules every night, until amelioration or change.

**Pulsatilla** is required when the affection has arisen from having partaken of rich or greasy food, after which a copious draught of water has been drunk, and the belly is swollen, with a pain as from a bruise, and rumbling in the bowels.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated in two hours, if the symptoms continue. Against the chronic recurrence of these symptoms consider the next remedy.

**Carbo-vegetabilis** is one of the most important remedies after the foregoing in chronic cases, particularly when the inconvenience arises after partaking of the smallest morsel of food.

**Dose:** Six globules for adults, or four globules for young persons, in a wine-glassful of water daily, the first thing in the morning fasting, until amelioration or change.

**Colchicum** is of service when from a considerable accumulation of wind the belly is extremely distended, or, as it might be expressed, inflated, and sounds like a drum on being struck with the hand, without any marked pain, but with heat and difficulty of respiration. This remedy is generally peculiarly efficacious when the derangement is attributable to vegetable food; or to the effects of exposure to a cold, damp atmosphere.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated in two hours, and then every three hours, until amelioration or change. Against the predisposition give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until decrease, subsidence, or change of the symptoms ensue.

**Belladonna.** This remedy should be administered in cases of flatulent obstruction, in which the transverse section of the large
bowel is the particular seat of the accumulated wind, and produces a pad-like distension of the upper part of the belly.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated in two hours, and afterwards every three hours, until amelioration or change. But if, after four doses, it be found that this remedy modifies, without totally removing the symptoms, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Colocynthis** should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of Belladonna, when the relief obtained is only temporary, or when, from the manner in which the patient traces the course of his uncomfortable feelings, there is every reason to conclude that the flatulent distension and obstruction occupy the entire extent of the large intestine.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Sulphur** must be employed when the flatulence occurs very frequently, in fact, where a marked predisposition to it exists.

**Dose:** For adults, six globules, or, for young persons, four globules in a wine-glassful of water, every morning, the first thing, for ten days (unless the symptoms be sooner changed in character or modified), pause four days, and resume the former course, if necessary, and so on until positive benefit or change result.

**Diet and Regimen.** The directions afforded in the general article on Indigestion should be studiously observed.

**SPASM OF THE STOMACH.**

**Symptoms.** Contractive and spasmodic or gnawing pains about the region of the stomach, extending to the chest and back, attended with anxiety, nausea, eructation or vomiting, with faintness, and coldness of the extremities: the patient is sometimes relieved by emission of ascending wind, and, when complicated with heartburn, by a discharge of a quantity of limpid fluid; occasionally headache and constipation are present. In some cases the pain is very slight (but there is always more or less), and a degree of anxiety, with nausea, often increased by taking food.

**Complications.** The disease is frequently accompanied by a disease of the liver, spleen, or of the pancreas gland, or by cancerous degeneration of the stomach or first portion of the small intestines, in its advanced stages. It is a frequent attendant on gout.

**Age, Sex, &c.** It is a more frequent affection in the female than the male sex, often occurring after the cessation of the usual monthly discharge, or from any interruption of its usual course; in such instances it is frequently accompanied with hysteric and fainting, and may pass on to vomiting of blood. It very rarely occurs before the age of puberty.

The paroxysms last for a longer or shorter time according to the violence of the affection, and return in many instances periodically; and may be brought on by partaking of improper articles of diet, or, in severe cases, by any solid food whatever.
ORIGIN. This disease originates in an unhealthy state of the nerves of the stomach.

The Exciting Causes are—long fasting between meals, very hot or cold drinks, an habitual use of ardent spirits, or of indigestible food, worms, and in some instances, perhaps, exposure to cold or damp weather.

Precautions to be observed by those who are subject to Spasm of the Stomach.

The chief articles to be avoided by an individual suffering from this malady are—crude, uncooked vegetable substances (such as salads), cheese, new bread, sweet-meats, cherries, nuts, olives, and roasted chestnuts; and stimulants of all kinds, whether tea, coffee, alcoholic or fermented drinks.

Treatment. Notwithstanding the usually intractable nature of this affection, it has been treated with marked success by the method about to be pointed out.

Nux-vomica is one of the principal, and, in a large number of cases, the most appropriate of remedies against spasms of the stomach, and particularly in cases where this affection can be attributed to the long-continued use of strong coffee, or an excessive indulgence in spirited liquors; it is, moreover, of essential service in many cases of the same disorder, which have arisen after the suppression of chronic or hemorrhoidal discharges, or when the party affected is liable to fits of hysterics or nervous despondency. The following are the immediate symptoms which call for the administration of this medicine:

Constriction, pressure, squeezing, or spasm in the stomach, accompanied with a sensation as if the clothes were too tight at the waist, or as if wind were pent up in the sides, beneath the lower ribs. This sensation, as well as the pains before mentioned, become generally increased after a meal, or after partaking of coffee; in addition to which, a feeling of depression or constriction is experienced at the chest; which, in many cases, extends to between the shoulders and the lower part of the back. Frequently, also, we find nausea, accumulation of clear water in the mouth, or risings of sour bitter fluids, attended with a sensation of burning in the throat and gullet (heartburn); the tongue tremulous, cracked or fissured, clean, of a vivid red, coated yellow, or covered with a white mucus; lips and gums white, red and swollen; blanched, yellowish, and somewhat indurated lips; eyelids inflamed at the margins; sour or putrid taste in the mouth; vomiting of crude materials; flatulent distension of the bowels; constipation; aching in the forehead; palpitation of the heart, and anxiety. When these symptoms are liable to be excited by a fit of passion, or become aggravated in the morning, or when the patient is occasionally awakened out of his sleep by the spasmodic attack, this remedy is still more certainly indicated.

Dose: In severe cases, of recent origin, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change. In chronic cases, with more or less acute pain after every meal, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every evening until the whole is
consumed, or in the like proportion, until positive amelioration or change.

When the spasm of the stomach returns periodically, or when from some imprudence in diet we have reason to apprehend an attack, three globules should be taken in a tea-spoonful of water, three hours before the expected recurrence of the symptoms, or in the latter case immediately after the possible cause has transpired. This rule applies in respect of any of the remedies herein prescribed, which have been administered with success against former attacks.

If temporary relief, only, followed by more intense suffering, has ensued, and continues three hours after a second dose of Nux-vomica, however, proceed with the next medicine.

Carbo-vegetabilis should be given three hours after the second dose of Nux-vomica, if that remedy has produced only partial good effect, and will generally complete the cure, provided the affection be not too deeply seated, and consequently one of long standing.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water morning and evening, for four days.

Sulphur ought to be administered when the affection is traceable to the suppression of some chronic eruption. This medicine is particularly useful in spasmodic affection of the stomach in females, arising from derangements of the menstrual function. Sulphur is also frequently an indispensable remedy in obstinate cases attended with heart-burn, aggravation of suffering after a meal, constipation, piles, &c.

Dose: Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week, unless an earlier change occur in the character of the symptoms.

Chamomilla. For the employment of this remedy, the principal indications are pressure as if from a stone in the pit of the stomach, or painful pressure and flatulent distension at the same part, as also of the region beneath the lower ribs and the belly itself, with shortness of breath, anxiety and throbbing headache; mitigation of the above symptoms on partaking of coffee,—a distinguishing mark between the indications of this remedy and those of Nux-vomica,—on the other hand (as in the case of the latter), it is also indicated when the symptoms, as described, are liable to be brought on by a fit of passion.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change—or if little or no improvement results within four hours after the third dose, consider the following remedies.

Colocynthis is sometimes more efficacious than Chamomilla in the latter case, and especially when the fit of passion is accompanied by indigestion.

Dose: As directed for Chamomilla.

Belladonna ought to be substituted for Chamomilla, or should be administered four hours after the third dose of the latter, when it has not been followed by relief, notwithstanding the apparent similarity of these symptoms; further indications for Belladonna consist of gnawing, pressure, or spasmodic tension in the pit of the stomach, relieved on bending backwards and holding in the breath; or, further, spasm of the stomach, which recurs daily during dinner, or else pain of so violent a nature as to deprive the patient of consciousness; tremulous, vivid-red and shining tongue, or redness of the tongue and elevation of the papillae; red and spongy lips.
SPASM OF THE STOMACH.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until the indicative symptoms are removed. If followed by more suffering after the third dose of Belladonna, proceed with Gelsemium, as directed for Belladonna.

Carbo-v, may be, however, preferred to Belladonna, when the most prominent symptom remaining consists of a sense of aching and pressure at the pit of the stomach and the fore part of the chest; or it may follow Chamomilla or Nux-vomica, when a burning, pressive, aching pain is complained of, attended with tenderness to the touch, and aggravation in the recumbent posture.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

Cocculus, in many cases of this complaint, is particularly indicated, when, in addition to the usual symptoms, there are constipation and constrictive pains over the entire stomach, with flatulence, and accumulation of water in the mouth, and alleviation of the sufferings on the recurrence of the latter symptoms.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Ipecacuanha is also useful in cases of this affection, when the paroxysms are accompanied with nausea, vomiting, dull darting pains in the pit of the stomach, and sensation of excessive uneasiness in the same region.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Pulsatilla is useful in cases with shooting pains in the stomach, which are aggravated by movement, and particularly making a false step. Pulsatilla is also one of the most appropriate remedies when the attacks are followed by vomiting, or accompanied by violent tension and squeezing, or throbbing and sensation of anxiety about the pit of the stomach, increase of pain after eating, or more particularly a feeling of pressure and pinching after dinner, with a relaxed state of the bowels, or a disposition thereto. Disposition to hysterics or nervous despondency. This remedy is very serviceable in cases of this affection, arising from suppressed menstruation.

Dose: Of a solution of twelve globules to four table-spoonfuls of water, give a table-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change. But if no lasting improvement should ensue within six hours after the third dose, consider the following remedies.

Ignatia-amara is indicated under nearly the same circumstances as Pulsatilla, with the exception of the state of the bowels; Ignatia being more appropriate to cases attended with costiveness, and where the inclination to vomit is absent, or when the affection has been caused by grief, anxiety, exhaustion by long abstinence, &c., or occurs in hysterical or hypochondriacal individuals.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

Sepia is an efficacious medicine in spasm of the stomach, arising from suppressed or difficult menstruation, and may in general cases advantageously follow Pulsatilla; it is indicated when most of the
sufferings arise after a meal, by pressure in the stomach as from a stone, and by a burning pain in the pit of the stomach; and by restoring singly, or in conjunction with Pulsatilla and Sulphur, the menstrual flux, it frequently removes the spasm at the stomach and hysterics consequent upon this derangement, or, at least, places the affection in such a position that it is easily cured by some other medicine, closely corresponding to the remaining symptoms.

**Dosage:** In recent (not chronic) cases, of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours until amelioration or change. In chronic cases give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning for a week, then pause four days and resume the course, suspend treatment, or change the remedy according to circumstances.

**China** is of great service in most cases of spasms of the stomach with general weakness, arising from loss of humors, the result of blood-letting, or repeated loss of blood, abuse of emetics or operients, too long-continued suckling, &c.; and it is further indicated by great weakness of digestion, distension, and uncomfortable weight, pressure or pains in the stomach after eating, so that the patient feels much easier when fasting; these latter symptoms are the more immediate indications for the employment of this medicine.

**Dosage:** Of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, or in the like proportion, give a tea-spoonful night and morning for three days; and afterwards three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every third night, until positive improvement or change.

**Staphysagria.** This medicine is useful in some cases of this complaint, and is particularly applicable when there is acute pressive tension and squeezing about the pit of the stomach, which sometimes obstructs the breathing, but which is relieved by bending the body forward.

**Dosage:** Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every three hours until decrease, subsidence, or change occurs in the symptoms.

**Stannum** will, however, be found more appropriate, when the pain partakes of a marked tensive character, and extends to the region of the waist, accompanied by sensibility of the region of the stomach on external pressure, shortness of breath, anxiety, and nausea.

**Dosage:** As directed for Staphysagria.

**Bryonia.** This medicine is more particularly adapted to the milder cases of spasm in the stomach, with painful pressure, or a feeling of disagreeable fullness in the stomach after a meal, which occasionally becomes converted into a feeling of constriction, cutting or pinching, and is relieved by eructation and external pressure. This remedy is, moreover, still more clearly indicated when the symptoms are generally accompanied by severe headache or painful compression in various parts of the head, and particularly at the temples, which is liable to be excited whenever any article of diet disagrees in the slightest degree; increase of the sufferings by movement; habitual costiveness.

**Dosage:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change.
Spasm of the Stomach.

Platina is useful for spasms of the stomach in females, occurring particularly at the monthly period, and especially when the menstrual discharge, at the same time, is generally very copious and of too long duration.

Dose: Against the acute symptoms when they occur, of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours until amelioration or change. Against the predisposition (or until the tendency is eradicated) a week before the recurrence of the period, give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning for a week.

Arnica-montana, in spasm or pains in the stomach, which have originated in the effects of a strain, or from a blow, &c., will be found specific. It is, however, also an excellent remedy when there is a sense of fulness and constrictive pain in the stomach and in the fore part of the chest, shooting pain in the pit of the stomach, with painful pressure as from a stone, or aching, extending to the back, and tightness of the chest, increased by eating, drinking, and external pressure.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, or in the like proportion, give a tea-spoonful night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Arsenicum is required for periodic pains in the stomach, chiefly consisting of a burning character, and attended with acrid, sour emetations, vomiting of crude materials, or of mucous, sometimes even of blood; tremulous, swollen, or glazed, red and fissured tongue; blanched, waxy, and somewhat indurated lips; want of appetite; extreme debility, emaciation.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change; or in very acute cases characterized by excessive prostration and vivid aspect, give one globule in a tea-spoonful of water immediately, repeating the dose after half an hour, and again every two hours, until positive amelioration or change. But if little or no permanent relief ensue within two hours after the sixth dose, consider the various other remedial herein named. In chronic cases, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change.

Lycopodium is indicated by squeezing or compressive pains proceeding from each extremity of the stomach, with flatulent distension; want of appetite, constipation, pains in the back and loins; blanched lips, inflamed and thickened eyelids; exacerbation of the symptoms in the open air, after a meal, or in the morning; spasms of the stomach in lymphatic females with too copious menstrual discharge.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if little or no permanent relief ensue within three hours after the third dose, consider the other remedies herein named. In chronic cases, give four globules in a teaspoonful of water every evening for a week.

Lachesis is required for spasms of the stomach, particularly in persons addicted to excessive indulgence in wine or ardent spirits, relieved by partaking of food; tongue covered with a dark brown fur, or tremulous, glazed, red and cracked, or swollen; spongy, vivid-red, or blanched and wax-like lips; roughness or dryness of the throat; flatulence, constipation; trembling, numbness, and paralytic weakness of the extremities.
VOMITING.

Dose: As directed for Lycopodium.

Calcarea. In obstinate cases, occurring in individuals who are habitually addicted to the abuse of wine or ardent spirits, Calcarea will generally be found of great service, especially after the previous employment of Nux v., Lachesis, and Sulphur. It is further a valuable remedy in the cases of females of full habit of body, subject to discharge of blood from the nose, or to excessively copious menstruation; and is generally indicated when the paroxysms of pain come on usually at night, or after a meal in which latter instance, vomiting sometimes results, or nausea and acidity, with painful sensibility on pressure at the region of the stomach. Constipation, hemorrhoids, or chronic looseness of the bowels are additional general indications for the employment of this remedy.

Dose: Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing, for a week (unless earlier relief or change ensue); pause four days, and then, if necessary, resume the course as before, and so on, until positive amelioration or change.

Diet and Regimen. These are subject to the same general rules as have already been afforded in the article on Indigestion.

HEARTBURN. BLACK-WATER. WATER-BRASH.

This is not an affection of the organ whose name it bears, but a painful or uneasy sensation of heat or acrimony about the pit of the stomach, sometimes extending upwards. It is frequently accompanied with anxiety, nausea, and vomiting; or a violent gnawing, spasmodic pain in the region of the stomach, from which the patient experiences no relief, until he succeeds in ejecting a quantity of limpid fluid.

Treatment. As Heartburn is, strictly speaking, a mere symptom emanating from derangement of the stomach, the general articles on "Indigestion" and its subordinate affections should be considered.

VOMITING.

If there be reason to suspect the reception of poisonous substances into the stomach, the presence of worms, colicky affections of the intestines, inflammation of the liver and brain, &c., the course of treatment should be regulated by reference to the articles on the particular subjects in question.

Vomiting occasioned by Excess of Food or Drink.

Antimonium-c., Pulsatilla, Ipecacuanha, Nux-vomica. These remedies, respectively, according to the characteristic effect of each (see the article on that subject), are of the greatest service when vomiting is occasioned by excess in eating or drinking.

Dose: Of the remedy selected give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours until amelioration or change.

Vomiting occasioned by Fuddiness of the Stomach.

Pulsatilla, Nux-vomica, Bryonia. These are amongst the most important medicines appropriate to the treatment of Vomiting arising
from this cause; but insomuch as this may involve general derangement, or even deep-seated disease of the organs associated with digestion and nutrition, it will be proper that the article on Indigestion should be carefully considered in relation to the symptoms. In respect of the three remedies enumerated, the reader is referred to the article on "Characteristic Effects" for the selection of that which is appropriate to the case.

**Doses:** Of the remedy selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours until decrease or change of symptoms occurs; and, afterwards, if the same remedy be indicated, continue the like dose, morning and evening, for four days.

**Vomiting occasioned by External Injuries.**

The particular symptoms which should determine the selection of that which is appropriate to any particular case, will be distinguished by considering the articles on "External Injuries," "Inflammation of the Brain," and "Characteristic Effects."

**Vomiting occasioned by Passive Motions.**

**Nux-vomica, Cocculus, Petroleum.** These remedies are chiefly applicable to the treatment of vomiting which is occasioned by passive motion, such as riding in a carriage, sea-sickness, swinging, &c. The particular indications for each of these remedies may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Doses:** Of the medicine selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every two hours, until amelioration or change.

**Vomiting without Ostensible Cause.**

In ordinary cases, when there is uncertainty as to the cause of the vomiting, it should be promoted by copious draughts of tepid water, when homoeopathic medicines are not at hand. But as the effect of the medicines is equally efficacious, and as it is a much more agreeable mode of giving relief, particularly to children, by such means, they should invariably be preferred, when there is, at all events, no reason whatever for concluding that the derangement arises from the introduction of poison into the stomach.

**Antimonium-c.** is generally appropriate when the tongue is covered with a white or yellow coating.

**Doses:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change.

**Ipecacuanha** is indicated by copious vomiting when the tongue is clean.

**Doses:** As directed for Antimonium-c.

**Arsenicum** is indicated when there is very violent straining and retching, with scanty vomiting; and, moreover, when extreme prostration or insatiate accompanies or follows the fits of retching.

**Doses:** Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every hour until the retching is moderated; and then every three hours, until positive diminution, cessation, or change in the symptoms.
Vomiting occasioned by Irritability of the Stomach.

When vomiting proceeds from weakness or debility of stomach, it will be desirable that the article on Indigestion should be carefully considered, in order that the treatment may in every respect correspond to the distinctive features of the complaint. The following course of medicines is, however, applicable to the majority of cases in which this affection does not assume a serious aspect.

Pulsatilla is usually very efficacious when the stomach is so delicate and irritable that it is only capable of retaining the smallest quantity of food, a transgression being invariably followed by vomiting attended with severe spasms, or vomiting of adhesive phlegm, giddiness, looseness of the bowels, and even fainting.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until improvement or change. But if little permanent benefit results within twelve hours after the eighth dose, pause three days, and proceed with the next remedy.

Cocculus should be administered three days after the eighth dose of Pulsatilla, if the latter remedy has been incapable of subduing the symptoms.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for Pulsatilla; but if little or no permanent relief ensues within twelve hours after the sixth dose, pause three days, and proceed with the next medicine.

Bryonia should be administered twelve hours after the eighth dose of Cocculus, if the latter medicine has been incapable of overcoming the symptoms.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for three days. But if this medicine should prove inadequate to the thorough removal of the symptoms, proceed with the next.

Nux-vomica should be administered three days after the sixth dose of Bryonia, if the latter remedy has been insufficient to subdue the symptoms permanently.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days. But if this medicine should prove inadequate to effect a cure, proceed with the next.

China, Ferrum. In the rare instances in which vomiting under such circumstances fails to be subdued by the treatment just prescribed, one of these remedies (according to such distinctive indications as may be gathered from the article on “Characteristic Effects”), should be administered three days after the fourth dose of Nux-vomica.

**Dose:** Of either medicine, as selected, according to the direction given for Nux-vomica.

Arsenicum, Hyoscyamus. One or both of these remedies, according to the indications afforded in the article on “Characteristic Effects,” may be required for intermediary administration at any period of the course above described, if the vomiting or retching should become excessively violent.

**Dose:** Of the remedy selected give two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every hour until improvement or change, suspending treatment for twelve
hours after the urgent symptoms have been subdued, before proceeding with the course herebefore prescribed.

**Sulphur, Calcarea.** In the majority of cases, even when the symptoms have been thoroughly overcome by the foregoing course, one or both of these medicines, singly, in succession, or in alternation, will prove of great service in eradicating the susceptibility to a recurrence of the disorder.

**Dose:** Of the remedy selected, if *singly*, give six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning, the first thing (fasting) for a week. *If in alternation,* administer the course just prescribed of the one, pause four days, and proceed in like manner with the other, and so on. *If in succession,* pause a week between the administration of the different medicines.

**Bilious Vomiting—Bilious Attacks.**

In cases of vomiting, which come on either periodically or in consequence of errors in diet, exposure to cold, &c., and in which the matters ejected consist chiefly or entirely of bile, accompanied by headache, brownish-yellow tongue, bitter or nauseous taste, sometimes pain in the right side and between the shoulders, disgust at the very thought of food, the following remedies will generally be found most efficacious according to the respective indications afforded:

**Nux-vomica** is, in a large number of cases, the most appropriate remedy, but particularly in those which are liable to be brought on by sedentary habits, severe mental application, or by mental annoyance; also when errors in diet (especially as regards vinous or spirituous liquors) invariably bring on an attack. A confined state of the bowels is another indication for its employment.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every two hours, until the symptoms are modified, and then every four hours until positive amelioration or change.

**Pulsatilla** is called for by a nearly similar train of symptoms, but is generally more efficacious when the bowels are more or less relaxed, and is better adapted to persons of mild or sensitive dispositions, (whereas Nux-v. is preferable for those of quick, irascible temper,) or who are subject to great depression of spirits, attended with aversion to mental or physical exertion.

**Dose:** As directed for Nux-vomica.

**Mercurius** is often very efficacious when either of the foregoing medicines fail to afford much relief. This remedy is equally called for when there is a tendency to nausea or vomiting, and is preferable when the headache consists of a distressing feeling of fullness, with tension, as if the head were tightly bound.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Ipecacuanha, Arseniolum, Veratrum.** *Ipecacuanha* generally forms a useful remedy when bilious vomiting is apt to be excited by exposure to cold. It is frequently serviceable in other cases, when there is much nausea, with paroxysms of free and copious vomiting and pain in the entire head, as if it had been severely bruised.
Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until the symptoms are modified, and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change. But if the symptoms continue without abatement four hours after the third dose, consider the next medicine.

Arsenicum may follow four hours after the third dose of Ipecacuanha, if the sickness and retching continue to a distressing degree; or it may be selected in preference to Ipecacuanha, when the evacuation of the contents of the stomach is painfully difficult, but the efforts incessant and prone to be renewed on the slightest movement, although the feeling of general uneasiness renders it difficult for the patient to remain quiescent; also when there is excessive thirst, with abhorrence to drink, or inclination to drink only small quantities at a time, and great debility. Further, when bilious colic and diarrheas accompany the attack, or when the attacks are invariably preceded or followed by severe nervous headache (megrimus), Arsenicum is a most valuable remedy.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour, until the symptoms are modified, and then every three hours until positive amelioration or change. In very severe cases the doses at the onset may be repeated every half hour. If in alternation with Veratrum, two doses should be administered with an interval of one hour, then succeeded by a pause of two hours, and afterwards by two doses of Veratrum similarly.

Veratrum may sometimes be administered in alternation with Arsenicum, when that remedy brings only partial relief. It is a valuable remedy in the severest forms of bilious vomiting, attended with distressing headache, preceded or accompanied by copious discharge of pale urine, and when fainting is liable to occur from the violence of the attack.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Arsenicum.

Aconitum should be given before any other remedy, when bilious attacks are attended with febrile symptoms. In such cases, indeed, it will frequently be sufficient to put a speedy stop to the attack.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until the feverish symptoms subside, or assume a character which is specifically indicative of other remedies, such as Belladonna, Hyoscymus, &c.

China, Hepar-a. China may very generally be given with advantage at the termination of every severe bilious attack. It is also of much utility in some cases at the commencement; particularly when the affection occurs in debilitated persons, and in those who have been in the habit of taking calomel or blue pill for this affection.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (unless the last circumstance should qualify the treatment.) But if the last-mentioned circumstance should have occurred as a provocative, proceed with the next remedy twenty-four hours after the third dose.

Hepar-a. should be administered twenty-four hours after the third dose of China, in cases in which the patient has been previously treated with blue pill, Calomel, or other mercurial preparations.
VOMITING OF BLOOD.

Dose: Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning, the first thing, (fasting) for a week.

Diet and Regimen. The general regulations hereinbefore prescribed under the head of "Indigestion," are equally applicable to cases of this description, as are also those which are afforded in respect of Jaundice, and Inflammation of the Liver. During the continuance of the attack, however, the utter repugnance to food of all kinds, which generally accompanies this disorder, should be sufficiently illustrative that the stomach is not in a condition to receive or digest food to indicate abstinence.

As soon as the appetite returns, a cup of weak black tea, with some dry toast, may be taken; and the food should continue to be very light and simple, and to be taken frequently, but in small quantities at a time, for several days.

VOMITING OF BLOOD.

Symptoms. Blood evacuated by vomiting, sometimes pure, generally of a dark color, but sometimes of a bright-red hue; it is occasionally mixed with bile, food, &c.; the quantity varies; blood is also not infrequently discharged in clots by stool.

Premonitory Symptoms. Weight, pressure, fulness or tensive pain or spasm in the region of the stomach and beneath the lower ribs; griping and colic; burning heat in the region of the stomach; anxiety, particularly on partaking of food or drink, or on pressure at the stomach; saltish taste in the mouth; impaired appetite and nausea; giddiness, fainting, cold perspiration; sometimes also an intermittent pulsation is perceptible at the pit of the stomach.

Some only of the preceding symptoms may be present previous to the attack, and others, during its course when very severe, are frequently renewed. We often find wild delirium or wandering accompanied with spasms, and a gradually increasing weakness and remission of pulse with frequent fainting.

Causes. The most frequent causes of this affection are the sudden suppression of any sanguineous discharge, and the consequent determination of blood to the stomach; it is therefore apt to declare itself after a suspension of habitual discharge of blood in piles, and is a very common affection in females, from the suppression or cessation of the menstrual discharge, in which case it is frequently preceded by Spasm of the Stomach. Other causes are, cancerous tumor of the stomach, internal injury of that organ from swallowing sharp substances, or from worms; poisons, drastic purgatives or emetic drugs, external contusion, obstruction of important intestinal organs, or a change in the constituent principles of the blood itself; the direct cause is the bursting of some of the vessels of the stomach.

Treatment. In order to provide for the contingency (of frequent occurrence), in which homoeopathic professional advice is not within reach, or easy access, a few of the most important remedies, with their respective indications, will be enumerated, premising, however, that when it arises from any organic disease, the existence of which the
experienced practitioner can alone detect, a different course may be necessary.

As this affection may occur purely as a symptom dependent upon tardiness or suppression of the periodical discharge (of females) or owing to its final cessation, or may originate in the presence of worms, or in the introduction of poisonous substances into the stomach; or, again, may occur as a symptom attendant upon inflammation of the spleen,—under circumstances which lead to the apprehension of either of these causes, the reader is referred to the consideration of the articles respectively devoted to each of those affections or circumstances.

In general or casual cases, however, the following medicines will in all probability be required, according to the several indications which suggest their employment.

**Aconitum** should be given when the premonitory symptoms above detailed declare themselves, and particularly when a considerable degree of fever precedes the attack.

*Dose:* Dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspooonful of the solution, repeating the dose in half an hour, and then every hour till positive amelioration or change. In this mode, if taken in time, we may often, by calming the circulation, prevent an attack.

**Nux-vomica.** In a full habit of body, with a marked tendency to congestion of the stomach and bowels, particularly when arising from suppression of hemmorhoids, or of the menstrual discharge, or from indulgence in vinous, spirituous, or fermented liquors; this remedy is still further indicated by irritability of temper, and liability to constipation.

*Dose:* Three globules in a teaspooonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Lycopodium** will often be found available in cases analogous to those which have been mentioned as indicating *Nux-vomica,* and when the latter medicine has not been completely effectual.

*Dose:* In every respect as directed for *Nux-vomica.*

**Pulsatilla.** The value of this remedy is noticed in the diseases of females above mentioned; it is also in many cases found more suitable than *Nux-vomica* for males, when of lymphatic temperament and mild disposition. Distinctive derangement of the digestive functions constitutes the general indication for this medicine.

*Dose:* As directed for *Nux-vomica.*

**China.** When a quantity of blood has been already vomited, this remedy, from its power of restoring the energy of the system after debilitading losses, is clearly indicated; it should also be chosen when the patient has had a severe attack of vomiting of blood, which has ceased of itself, but still left great weakness.

*Dose:* Three globules in a teaspooonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change; if, however, there be very palpable amelioration after the first dose, the repetition may be suspended until the symptoms recur, or for twenty-four hours.

**Arnica.** One of our most important remedies in severe cases, and
especially when occurring in individuals of a robust constitution, of a
sanguine temperament and choleric disposition. It is further indicated
when the patient complains of pains, resembling the results of a con-
tusion, in all the extremities.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-
spoonful of the solution every three hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

**Sulphur** is useful in scrofulous habits, or when the affection has
arisen from suppressed haemorrhoids; its value, also, in cases of un-
healthy menstruation will be pointed out in the proper place.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, for the first
day, or until the violent symptoms subside. Then six globules in a wine-
glassful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting) for ten days; pause
eight days, and resume the course, and so on from time to time when no acute
symptoms are present.

**Belladonna, Hyoscyamus.** Both of these remedies (with minute
distinctive indications which will be traced on reference to the article
on "Characteristic Effects") are appropriate to the treatment of
vomiting of blood, attended with much spasmotic action.

**Dose:** Of the medicine selected give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water
every two hours until the symptoms are modified, and then every four hours
until positive amelioration or change.

**ACCESSORY MEASURES.**

The application of dry cupping-glasses to the stomach and under the
ribs,—or of a cloth, which has been dipped in moderately cold water,
to the lower region of the belly,—sometimes forms a useful auxiliary
in arresting the discharge of blood. See also the article on "Discharge
of Blood from the Lungs."

**Diet and Regimen.** The rules already given under SPASM OF THE
Stomach should be enforced, with the utmost rigor; solid food cannot
be permitted, and all drinks should be cold; animal jellies, preparations
of milk, light puddings and broths, merely tepid, may be allowed in
cases where the patient may require such nourishment, but nothing
more must be taken than is absolutely necessary for that purpose; im-
mediately after an attack, no food should be given for some hours, and
then very cautiously, and in small quantity. It is evident that, in such
cases, absolute rest, both mental and bodily, is essentially requisite.

**CONSTIPATION—COSTIVENESS.**

**STOPPAGE OF THE BOWELS.**

This complaint is generally sympathetic, or associated with some
other derangement of the organism, and, consequently, in enumerating
regulations for the treatment of different diseases, we have frequent
occasion to allude to it. One of the leading causes of aggravation and
excessive obstinacy in the Constipation, most closely approaching to
an original form, is the practice of flying to sperient medicines on the
slightest appearance of costiveness, under the absurd idea that keeping
the bowels open is a species of panacea against disease of every descrip-
tion. Many mothers are so possessed with this idea, that they con-
constipation. — costiveness. 

continually administer physic to their children, without the slightest apparent call for it, and thus lay the foundation of a variety of derangements and irregularities in the stomach and bowels in after-life. Many a slight case of costiveness, which, if left to nature, would have disappeared of itself, leaving no ill consequences, has, by an ill-judged administration of aperients, been converted into obstinate constipation, embittering existence, and predisposing the constitution to a variety of diseases in after-life. To prevent misconception upon this point, it should be clearly understood that we by no means undervalue a regular state of the bowels, but that, when costiveness shows itself, we happily possess remedies calculated to restore the general balance of the system; and that, in obstinate cases, we do not content ourselves with simply alleviating the immediate symptoms, but mainly direct our attention to the permanent removal of the affection.

Many of the principal causes of this disorder, besides that mentioned, are the same as those particularized under the head of indigestion.

TREATMENT.

There are some cases in which, from constitutional peculiarity, the bowels only act every three or four days, or even every week or ten days, without any inconvenience resulting from this apparent inertness. So long as no mischief seems to attend upon or result from such inaction, and so long as the operation at such remote intervals continues regular, it is almost superfluous to resort to medicinal interference.

In trivial cases in which evident derangement occurs, it will be found sufficient to pay proper attention to diet, to avoid too dry or indigestible food, to masticate properly, to partake of meat only once a day, and to take sufficient exercise in the open air. Should this course not have the desired effect, we must choose one or more of the subjoined remedies.

Opium is chiefly to be selected in recent cases, where constipation is not habitual; but is also serviceable in cases of a more chronic character, occurring in vigorous, plethoric, well-nourished subjects, and arising from inactivity in the intestinal canal, or from sedentary habits. In old people, it is generally useful when diarrhoea alternates with the constipation. The more immediate indications for Opium are, want of power to relieve the bowels, with a feeling of constriction in the passage; or, costiveness, with difficult evacuation of hard, knotty, and bullet-shaped stools; pulsation and sense of weight in the belly, and dull, heavy pain in the same part; parched mouth, and want of appetite; determination of blood to the head, with redness of the face, and headache.

Opium has been found to be one of the best palliative remedies in constipation arising from pressure on the terminal bowel, such as that which is occasioned by the pregnant womb, tumors, swelling of the ovary, fibrous swelling of the womb, in consequence of which the fecal matter frequently accumulates in excessive quantities, and can only be expelled after great effort, accompanied with severe pain. In weak nervous, emaciated females, in whom the monthly discharge is
always too copious, or in cases where the constipation has arisen from affections of the stomach or liver, *Opium* is contra-indicated.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change; but if no distinct alteration should follow the sixth dose, consider the next remedy.

**Nux-vomica.** This remedy is particularly useful when constipation results from too heavy a meal, indigestible food, and stimulating liquids; or when the confined state of the bowels has resulted from prolonged diarrhoea, or frequent purgings. In the latter instances *Opium* may often be advantageously alternated with *Nux-v.* In obstinate cases arising from long-continued indulgence in vinous, fermented, or spirituous drinks, or coffee, or from sedentary habits or excessive study, *Nux-v.* is one of the most effectual medicaments. It is peculiarly adapted to persons of irascible and lively temper, with determination of blood to the head, and headache, unfitness for exercise, disturbed sleep, and a feeling of general oppression, or heaviness; frequent and ineffectual efforts to relieve the bowels, attended with sensation of stricture, and sometimes frequent, painful and difficult emission of urine. It is further, as remarked under the head of *Indigestion* (which see, for other indications for this remedy) particularly indicated for individuals subject to piles.

**Dose:** Three globules, taken in a tea-spoonful of water every night, until amelioration or change.

**Pulsatilla** has nearly the same indications as *Nux-vomica*, with the characteristic distinction of temperament before noted under the head of *Indigestion* (which see). In recent cases, it is particularly indicated when the obstruction has arisen from indigestion brought about by rich or greasy food, and when it is accompanied with moroseness and shivering.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Nux-vomica*.

**Alumina** is useful against constipation, from inactivity of the bowels; motions hard, dry, broken, evacuated with considerable exertion and forcing, and sometimes streaked with blood; constipation from travelling.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every evening, or every night at bedtime, until amelioration or change.

**Bryonia** is especially useful in constipation occurring in warm weather, and in persons of dark complexion and of irritable or obstinate disposition, with a tendency to be easily chilled and subject to rheumatism; it is further indicated when constipation arises from disordered stomach, and is attended with determination of blood to the head and headache.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated in twenty-four hours even if partial relief ensue. In chronic cases, two globules may, in like manner, be taken daily for ten days, or until positive amelioration or change.

**Platina** is a useful remedy when constipation has been brought about by travelling, when *Opium* has failed; or especially when the act of expulsion is attended with straining, and when a feeling of weak
ness is experienced in the bowels after a stool, sometimes accompanied by shuddering.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Mercurius** is useful against constipation, with bitter taste, copious secretion of saliva, and tenderness of the gums; costiveness, with hard bullet-shaped stools.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Plumbum-metallicum** is of service (unless the symptoms are attributable, as amongst painters, to the deleterious effects of lead) for obstinate constipation, with ineffectual efforts; painful retraction and constriction of the fundament; or evacuation of tenacious, hard, bullet-shaped motions.

**Dose**: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

**Natrium-muriaticum**. This remedy will sometimes be found efficacious when many others have failed to relieve, particularly in chronic and extremely obstinate cases.

**Dose**: When the disorder is not of very old standing, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. In very intractable cases, six globules in a wine-glassful of water the first thing in the morning, daily, until amelioration or change; or for ten days successively, followed by a pause of four days, and a similar re-administration of the course, if necessary.

**Sulphur** is one of the best remedies in the relief of habitual constipation, particularly when haemorrhoids are present, or a disposition to them exists; costiveness, with hard, bullet-shaped stools; or frequent inclination to go to stool, but without the desired result.

**Dose**: For adults six globules, for young persons four globules, in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), until amelioration or change; or for ten days, then pausing four days;—after which, if requisite, the same course may be resumed, and so on.

**Veratrum**. Constipation, chiefly from inactivity of the terminal bowel, with heat and dryness of skin, determination of blood to the head, and lateral headache.

**Dose**: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, (with the addition of ten drops of proof spirit,) give a tea-spoonful every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. Otherwise, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, at similar intervals.

**Lachesis**. In obstinate constipation, this medicine may be given with effect after Nux-v. to those who habitually take wine rather freely, or who experience flatulent distension after meals and ineffectual efforts to evacuate.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every evening, until amelioration or change.

**Sepia** may frequently be taken with advantage in chronic constipation, after Nux-v. and Sulphur; and is, moreover, particularly well adapted for females in whom there is an irregularity or obstruction of
the menstrual discharge; it is also indicated by constipation in individuals subject to rheumatism, as well as by hard, conglomerate, bullet-shaped motions, and stoppage of the bowels.

**Dose:** When the disorder is not of very old standing, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every twelve hours until amelioration or change. In very invertebrate cases, six globules in a wine-glassful of water, as directed for Sulphur.

**Silica.** When constipation is accompanied with colic, impaired peristalsis, and thirst; the stools are hard, knotty, and passed with great difficulty; and the patient suffers from straining at evacuation without discharge. (Conium is occasionally useful in completing the cure after Silica.)

**Dose:** Six globules as directed for Sulphur, p. 244.

**Lycopodium.** Chronic constipation with ebullition and determination of blood to the head; colic, flatusulence, sense of weight in the lower part of the bowels.

**Dose:** For adults four globules, or, for young persons, three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

**Stoppage of the Bowels.**

**Graphites, Plumbum.** These two medicines, in addition to those previously mentioned, are often of great service in those cases of constipation which result from mechanical obstructions, &c., of the bowels, and when the evacuations (if discharged) are ejected in hard balls, or hard, thin, worm-like pieces. Particular and distinctive indications for each of these medicines may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects," under the head of each.

**Dose:** Of the medicine selected, give four globules in a teaspoonful of water, three times during the first day, and afterwards every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

**Constipation alternating with Looseness.**

**Rhus-tox., Antimon-crud., Ruta, Phosphorus.** One or more of these four medicines may be advantageously administered singly, in alternation, or in succession, in addition to such of those already mentioned, as correspond with the features of the case, when the constiveness or constipation occurs in alternation with looseness. Particular and distinctive indications for each respectively may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of the remedy selected give four globules in a teaspoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change, or for ten days, if requisite; then pausing four days, and resuming the course, if yet required, by doses given at intervals of twenty-four hours.

**Constipation from muscular inertness of the Bowels.**

**Aurum.** In addition to medicines already mentioned in the foregoing part of this article, Aurum may be found of especial service under such circumstances as correspond with its specific action (see "Characteristic Effects"), when the constipation is associated with deficiency of muscular action in the bowels.
Dose: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting) until positive amelioration or change, pausing; however, for four days, after a course of ten days, should the administration be required so long.

**Aeonium-hippocastanum** (Horse-Chestnut). Dull headache. Distress in the stomach. Desire for stool and pains in the abdomen. Congestion of the liver which pains by walking; it acts when *Nux v.* and *Sulphur* fail to cure.

Dose: As directed for *Baryta-c.* (See below.)


Dose: As directed for *Baryta-c.*

**Hydrastis-canadensis** (Golden Seal). In chronic and obstinate constipation.

Dose: As directed for *Baryta-c.*

**Phytolacca-decandra** (Pokeweed). Long-standing constipation. Pains when moving, in the abdomen.

Dose: As directed for *Baryta-c.*

**Podophyllum-peltatum** (Mandrake). Pain in the forehead. Acute and chronic constipation of long standing.

Dose: A small powder of the 1st trituration when rising and when going to bed, made a permanent cure in ten days.

**Constipation of Aged Persons.**

*Baryta-c.* will often be found of great service in cases of this kind, in addition to, before, or after, such of those medicines, named in the foregoing part of this article, as correspond most closely with the case in question. The particular indications may be gathered from the article upon the characteristic action of the medicines.

Dose: Four globules in a wine-glassful of water the first thing in the morning (fasting) until amelioration or change, pausing, however, for four days, after a course of ten days, if the administration should require to be continued so long.

**Constipation in Travelling.**

*Platina, Opium, Alumina, Kali-carb, Arsenicrum, Ammon-carb.* In addition to the indications already specially mentioned before. (See pages 242, 248.)

Dose: As directed in the preceding prescription.

**Constipation occasioned by Purging.**

*China* is particularly appropriate to the treatment of constipation, which occurs as the result of previous and violent purging, continued looseness, and the like.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

**Constipation occasioned by the Vapor of Lead, as of Painters, &c.**

*Opium, Platina, Alumina.* One or more of these medicines
may be most appropriately selected for cases of this kind, in accordance with the detailed indications already afforded respecting them (at pp. 242, 243).

**Dose:** In every respect as previously directed at pages 242, 243.

**Constipation with Determination of Blood to the Head.**

**Aconitum, Belladonna.** One or both of these medicines may be advantageously administered, singly, in alternation, or in succession, and in addition to such as have been mentioned with detailed indications (such as Opium, Nux-v. &c.),—when the constipation is associated with predominant fullness of the vessels of the head. Distinctive indications for such selection may be gathered from the article on "**Characteristic Effects.**"

**Dose:** Of either medicine, as selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until the predominant head symptoms are modified, and then every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Accessory Measures.**

In all cases of an inveterate or chronic nature, recourse may occasionally be had to an enema or lavement of tepid or of cold water, as a temporary mode of relief, until the medicine has effected the desired result. The drinking of a tumblerful, or more, of cold water, thrice a day when fasting,—dashing cold water against the belly, and then applying brisk friction by means of a coarse towel,—combined with early rising and daily exercise, (not violent or beyond the strength of the patient, so as to cause suffering,) will be found useful auxiliaries in promoting a regular action of the bowels.

**Electro-magnetism** is another and most useful auxiliary, either in cases arising from culpable neglect, or indolence, or from inability or impracticability to relieve nature whilst travelling. In chronic cases arising from inertness of the bowels, or a sort of intestinal paralytic debility, the application of electro-magnetism is often superior to any other auxiliary.

**Diet.** The diet ought to be regulated according to the state of the primary digestive organs, and highly-seasoned food, or that which contains much fibrous or ligneous matter, such as radishes, cabbages, tamsips, green fruits, &c., should be avoided.

**Piles.**

**Symptoms.** Enlargement of the veins, or effusion of blood in the cellular tissue of the terminal bowel, either within or without the fundament (internal or external piles); or protrusion and distension of one or more of the inner foldings of the same intestine, with or without bleeding (open or blind piles), preceded or accompanied by pains in the back, the base of the spinal column, and belly; sensation of itching, prickling, tickling, burning, or pressing at the terminal bowel, sometimes extending to the adjacent parts, with, in general, constipation, and not unfrequently derangements of the urinary organs.

**Predisposing Causes.** The predisposing Causes of the disease
are: 1. A constitutional taint. 2. Local debilitation of the vessels by continued excesses, by abuse of warm drinks, purgings, or injections, &c.

Exciting Causes. Among the exciting causes are habitual coarseness, severe exertion on horseback, use of drastic medicines, of warm, stimulating diet, or of vinous, alcoholic, and fermented drinks, tea or coffee, the excessive use of seasoned food and spices, the suppression of long-continued discharges, sedentary habits, sitting on a cold seat or on damp ground, the pressure of the gravid womb, tight-lacing, or any other cause of local pressure, morbid accumulation of blood in the liver, mental emotions, &c.

The painful practice among surgeons of removing the hemorrhoidal excrescences by means of the knife or ligature is much to be deprecated; for, independently of the danger not unfrequently attending the operation, it may occasion serious consequences by a sudden transfer of the congestion to some of the noble organs: in a great number of cases, moreover, it wholly fails, and the disease returns, sometimes even in an aggravated form.

TREATMENT.

Aconite, although not specific in its curative action, is useful in allaying pain, when considerable inflammation and distressing pain exist, and may in such cases precede the administration of each of the following medicines, which are among the principal remedial agents in this disease.

Dose: Of a solution of three globules to six tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every six hours, until the inflammatory symptoms subside. After which pause thirty-six hours, and then proceed with each of the following remedies so are especially indicated by the distinctive features of the disorder.

Nux-vomica is a most valuable remedy in this affection, and is very efficacious against both descriptions of piles, but especially against bleeding piles, particularly for individuals who lead a sedentary life, or who indulge in the use of coffee or stimulating liquors, and also for females during pregnancy—when the hemorrhoids are attended with shooting, burning, or itching pains; colic; shooting and jerking pain, or pain as if from a bruise in the loins, rendering it difficult to rise or walk in an erect position; and when they are accompanied by constipation and sometimes painful and difficult passing of water, and the other symptoms described, as indicating this medicine, under the head of "Indigestion."

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change. But if positive improvement has not resulted within a week, pause six days, resuming the administration of the same or of another remedy (according to symptoms) after the lapse of that period, and so on, until positive amelioration or change. Or, again, if partial relief ensues from the administration of Nux-vomica, but this remedy is evidently inadequate to effect a perfect cure, consider the following medicines, and particularly Sulphur. If Nux-vomica should require to be given in alternation with Sulphur, the better method is first to give four doses of the one, then pause six days, proceeding with four doses of the other at the above-named intervals, and so on until amelioration or change.
Sulphur may follow the administration of *Nux-vomica*; and in alternation of these remedies, at intervals of a week or ten days, frequently effects a cure in cases of long standing.

**Dose:** If to follow *Nux-vomica* to complete the cure, give six globules in a wine-glassful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting) for ten days (unless previous amelioration or change result), beginning on the seventh day after the last dose of the previous medicine. If employed at the onset, the like dose similarly. If in alternation with *Nux-vomica*, as directed for that medicine.

**Arsenicum.** Piles, accompanied by burning and shooting pains, heat and agitation, sometimes with prostration of strength.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every twelve hours, until four doses have been given, and then every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Belladonna** is indicated by moist piles, with an insufferable pain in the region about the base of the spinal column, as if the back would break or be rent asunder; difficulty in voiding water.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change; but if only partial relief should ensue within six hours after the fourth dose, pause thirty-six hours, and proceed with the next remedy.

**Hepar-sulphuris** may follow thirty-six hours after the last dose of *Belladonna*, should that medicine fail to, or only partially, relieve these symptoms.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until distinct amelioration or change.

**Rhus-toxicodendron.** When the violent pain, mentioned under the head of *Belladonna*, still continues severe, this medicament will be found efficacious, particularly if the pain be relieved by motion.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Hepar-sulph.*

**Pulsatilla.** Discharge of blood and mucus during stool, and at other times, with painful smarting and sensation of excoriation in the piles, pains in the back, pallid countenance, and disposition to fainting; difficulty in passing water.

**Dose:** Of a solution of eight globules to six tea-spoonfuls of water (to which add ten drops of spirits of wine) give a tea-spoonful morning and evening, until the whole is consumed. If further treatment then be requisite, pause four days, and recommence the course in like manner, until amelioration or change.

**Platina** is of service when there is frequent inclination to go to stool, followed by a very scanty and difficult evacuation, succeeded by general shuddering and a feeling of weakness in the bowels; frequent creeping, itching, and piercing at the fundament, particularly in the evening; violent dull pinching in the lower intestine, and discharge of blood during stool, and at other times.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

**Lycopodium.** A most important remedy in piles of a chronic character, particularly when there is congestion to the head, with giddinesses and headache, flatulent distension of the belly, constipation,
severe burning, itching and pricking pains in the fundament, with
painful protrusion of the piles, and sometimes of the intestine, after a
motion; acrid discharge from the piles; and itching eruption round
the anus.

_Dose_: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for six days
(unless earlier improvement or change ensue); after which, pause two days,
and, if necessary, then resume and resume the administration in like man-
er, until positive amelioration or change.

*Ignatia* is indicated by itching and creeping, and also sensation of
constriction and excoriation in the posterior passage, and prickings
extending deep into the lower intestine; discharge of blood or of
bloody mucus, rumbling noise in the belly, and protrusion of the lower
intestine accompanied with acute pain.

_Dose_: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until ame-
lioration or change.

*Antimonium-ordudum*. Discharge of mucus and of blood at every
stool, followed by severe colic and pains in the piles, with throbbing,
itching, and burning at the fundament, and discharge of glutinous,
acrid moisture, particularly at night; frequent determination of blood
to the head, with bleeding at the nose; stiffness in the back, shooting
pains in the loins, burning and rheumatic pains in the limbs, flatul-
cence and constipation.

_Dose_: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea
spoonful every six hours, until four doses have been given, and then every
twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

*Colocynthis*. In cases of piles, attended with excessive, almost in
supportable colic, this is the most efficient remedy.

_Dose_: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea
spoonful every four hours, until positive amelioration or change; or, again,
in chronic cases of this nature, the like dose at similar intervals during the
prevalence of such attacks of pain.

*China* is valuable either as an immediate remedy to support the
patient, when there has been much loss of blood, or afterwards against
constant debility.

_Dose_: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, for two days,
and then every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change,—con-
stantly pausing for two days after every course of six days.

_Piles characterized by great Loss of Blood._

Aconitum, Ipecacuanha, Sulphur, Belladonna, Caloarea,
Esculus. _In cases of Piles in which the loss of blood is considerable,
a course comprising one or more, or sometimes all of these medicines
in succession, has been found most successful in subduing the symp-
toms._

If any one of them, however, be followed by striking abatement of
the symptoms, it would be preferable to repeat that (should the symp-
toms recur) rather than to proceed with another remedy; but this
repetition should only occur when the symptoms are once more resum-
ing the character which they exhibited before treatment was com-
enced. As soon as the symptoms are permanently subdued, the course should be interrupted and the treatment should be suspended. The order of succession stated below, is intended to provide for cases in which such salutary effects do not immediately occur. *Aconitum* should first be administered.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every half hour, until amelioration or change; but if only partial relief be apparent within half an hour after the third dose, or if no effect whatever be produced by the first dose proceed at once with the next medicine.

*Ipecacuanha* should be administered half an hour after the first or third dose of *Aconitum*, if no effect, or only partial relief, has resulted from the administration of the latter.

**Dose:** Three globules as directed for *Aconitum*; but if only partial relief result within half an hour after the third dose, or if no effect whatever be produced by the first dose, proceed at once with the next medicine.

*Sulphur* should be given within half an hour after the first or third dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if no effect or partial relief only has followed the administration of the latter.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, followed (if the symptoms still continue severe) in three hours by the re-administration of *Aconitum* as above.

*Belladonna* should be given half an hour after the first or third dose (of the second course) of *Aconitum*, if no effect or only partial relief should yet result from the latter.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every half hour, until positive amelioration or change; but if no effect or only partial relief be the result, proceed, half an hour after the first or third dose, with the next medicine.

*Calcarea* should be administered half an hour after the first or third dose of *Belladonna*, should only partial relief have yet been obtained.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until the whole is consumed, or earlier improvement or change ensues; and subsequently three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every twelve hours for four days. The patient at the same time should remain in the recumbent position, and strictly follow the rules of diet and regimen indicated below. If of no effect, take *Lesculus* in the same way.

**Piles with Discharge of Mucus.**

*Mercurius, Helleborus-n., Colchicum, Spigelia, Trillium.* One or more of these medicines are amongst the most available in cases in which the piles are associated with a discharge of mucus from the passage. The distinctive indications for each may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of the remedy selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until four doses have been given; and then every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

**Diet and Regimen.** During the treatment of this affection it is of the utmost importance to attend strictly to the homoeopathic rules for diet. *Strong or heating drinks, such as wine, coffee, and stimulating or highly-seasoned food of all kinds are particularly to be avoided.*
Sedentary habits and the use of soft cushions or chairs materially tend to aggravate the affection.

**PROTRUSION OF THE INTESTINE.**

By this term is understood the protrusion of a portion of the lining membrane of the lower intestine; it is of much more frequent occurrence in children than in adults, and takes place during straining when at stool, or when passing water. The reduction of the protruded portion of intestine is easily effected by gentle pressure with the thumb, or thumb and forefinger, which have previously been dipped in oil.

**TREATMENT.**

**Ignatia** is particularly efficacious in mild or sensitive temperaments, when this affection is attended with constipation.

*Dosage*: Three globules in a teaspooonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change; for children under twelve years of age, two globules similarly.

**Nux-vomica** is indicated for persons of irritable or lively disposition, and addicted to high and stimulating diet, with a tendency to piles and constipation.

*Dosage*: Three (or two) globules, as directed for Ignatia; or, more advantageously, of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water (to which ten drops of proof spirit are added), give a tea-spoonful at night and morning, until the whole is consumed; then pause seven days; resuming treatment with the same or another remedy, according to symptoms, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change.

**Mercuarius** is particularly suited for children, in whom the disease is attended with hardness and swelling of the body, and where the straining is excessive.

*Dosage*: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water for four successive days; after which pause six days, resuming the same or administering another remedy according to symptoms (if necessary), and so on, until permanent amelioration or change.

**Sulphur** is one of the best remedies for the permanent removal of the disease.

*Dosage*: Six globules (for children under twelve years of age three globules) in a tablespoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (unless earlier improvement or change should ensue); then pause four days, and, if necessary, repeat the course, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change;—or if no positive amelioration become apparent after the second course, consider the next remedies.

**Calcarea, Lycopodium, Sepia.** These are also amongst the remedies which are important in the treatment of obstinate and inveterate cases, especially after a previous course of Sulphur, and one or more of which should be administered, when, by careful reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects," they are found to correspond with the symptoms of the case.

*Dosage*: Of the remedy thus selected, give six globules (or to children under twelve years old three globules) in a wine-glassful of water every morning.
the first thing (fasting), until amelioration or change,—returning from time
to time to Sulphur (as above directed), when one of these medicines, which
has produced decided effect, cease upon repetition to exercise its influence.

Plumbum, Arsenicum, Colchicum, Natrum-m. In some cases
one or more of these remedies may also be employed with considerable
advantage when their specific properties respectively correspond with
the distinctive features of the case. Careful reference should therefore
be made to the article on "Characteristic Effects," in respect of
these medicines also.

Dose: Of the remedy thus selected, six or four globules, as directed in the last
prescription.

Diet and Regimen. The diet and habits should be regulated in
accordance with the injunctions which have been explicitly set forth
respecting derangements of the digestive functions in general. (See
the article on "Indigestion."

COLIC.

A disease which appears under a great variety of aspects, and which
is associated with various derangements, either casual, or permanent
and organic. It should therefore especially be considered with due
regard to the general review of disorders affecting the stomach and
intestines, as afforded in the article on "Indigestion."

Colic may be spasmodic, particularly as associated with hysterical
complaints; or may be associated with local determination (congestion)
of blood as occurring in conjunction with menstruation or piles; or
again it may be developed as a transition of disease from other organs:
as, for instance, when some previous disease has been suddenly sup-
pressed; or again it may be associated with worms, or may appear as
a manifestation of flatulence; or again, purely from soulessness or surfeit
of the stomach, or result from indigestible food; in other instances
again, colic is associated with gravel, or other organic derangements
of the kidneys, &c.; or it may become developed in consequence of
the suppression of chronic eruption on the skin; or again from exces-
sive or acrid discharge of bile from the liver into the stomach and
intestines.

Symptoms. Griping, tearing, gnawing, or shooting pain in the
bowels, chiefly confined to the region of the navel, generally attended
with a painful distension of the belly, with spasmodic contraction, and
sometimes accompanied with vomiting and costiveness, or looseness of
the bowels. One of the characteristic distinctions between this dis-
order and inflammation of the bowels consists in the degree of allevia-
tion to which the pain is subject upon pressure. The long continuance
and intense severity of colic may however result in inflammation, for
which reason it is ever advisable to arrest its progress in any severe
cases.

Causes. The general exciting causes of this complaint are acid
fruits and indigestible substances, cold from wet feet, drinking cold
beverages when heated, constipation, worms, &c. It is frequently also
a concomitant symptom of some other derangement, but occurs equally often as a primary disease.

We shall here content ourselves with giving the symptoms under the medicines, without entering upon the different varieties of this affection.

Nux-vomica is a valuable remedy in colic, either associated with flatulence or piles, or in colic arising from a chill, and is particularly indicated when there is a sensation of fullness and tightness at the upper part of the waist; deep-seated or cutting pains in the belly, with acute and hard, pressing, and forcing-down sensation, compelling the sufferer to bend double; confused headache, with occasional loss of consciousness; respiration short and difficult; flatulence, aggravation of the pains on the slightest motion, generally disappearing when at rest; violent pains in the loins, and sensation of internal heat and obstruction; constipation, coldness and numbness in the hands and feet during the paroxysm; at the monthly period in females, when we find weight, or violent, deep-seated, aching pain in the belly, and aching in the sacral region; dragging pains extending to the thigh; aching and creeping sensation in the same part when sitting; painful pressure towards the terminal bowel.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to six tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every half hour (in very acute cases), or every hour when the pain is not continuous or inapparent, until distinct amelioration or change. Subsequently against the predisposition to Colic, characterized by such symptoms, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every fourth night at bedtime, for three weeks, unless some other symptoms sooner occur. If, however, in cases of Colic associated with Piles or Flatulence, this medicine is capable of affording only temporary relief, and the sufferings return with equal intensity from time to time.—notwithstanding its administration in repeated courses,—consider Sulphur at pp. 87, 259.

Pulsatilla is more useful in the affection occurring in females, either during the menstrual discharge or at other times, when coming on periodically in the evening during cold, damp weather; also when there are present a disagreeable tightness and distension of the belly and the upper part of the waist, pulsation in the pit of the stomach, aggravation of the suffering when at rest or in the evening, attended with shivering, which increases with the pains, and is mitigated by motion; severe bruising pains in the loins, especially when rising up; when it has arisen from overloading the stomach, or from rich greasy food, with inclination to vomit, flatulence, looseness of the bowels, pallor of the face, livid circle round the eyes, and headache; also in hemorrhoidal colic, with fullness of the veins of the hands and forehead, restlessness, anxiety, and sleeplessness.

Dose: A solution of six globules, or otherwise, in all respects as directed for Nux-vomica.

Aconitum should be given before either Chamomilla or Colocyce., or both, when a degree of febrile excitement is present, or more particularly when the pain extends to the bladder; or when there are excessively severe cramp-like pains in the region of the bladder; pains like those occasioned by contusion about the loins; extreme anguish;
COLOCynth.

Vomiting and restless agitation; continual and painful urging to pass water, but without effect; and excessive tenderness of the belly.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, followed after an interval of three hours by each of the next remedies as appears indicated,—usually by Chamomilla.

Chamomilla is very frequently more effectual if administered three hours after the previous administration of one dose of Arumitum as just stated, but may often also be given at the onset. It is chiefly useful for bilious colic (with looseness of the bowels and bilious vomiting); or for colic in females during the menstrual discharge. The following are the principal indications: sensation as if the intestines were gathered into a ball, and as if the belly were empty, with tearing and drawing pains, attended with excessive anxiety and restlessness; distention under the lower ribs and in the pit of the stomach; incarcerated flatulence, sometimes nausea, bitter vomiting, followed by desire to relieve the bowels, and bilious diarrhoea; livid circles round the eyes, alternate paleness and redness of the face; the pains come on particularly at night, at other times early in the morning, or after a meal. This remedy, as before stated, is particularly adapted for children of irritable temperaments, and is extremely serviceable in all cases in which a fit of passion has been the exciting cause of the sufferings. It is also useful when colic has arisen from cold in the feet, or checked perspiration.

**Dose:** Of a solution of eight globules to four table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every hour, until distinct amelioration or change; but if the subjoined indications especially occur, or if partial relief only has been secured within an hour after the fourth dose of Chamomilla, proceed with the next medicine. If, however, in cases of Colic associated with bilious symptoms or with flatulence, this medicine, or this course of medicines, is only capable of securing a temporary relief and the sufferings return from time to time with equal violence,—notwithstanding repeated treatment,—consider Sulphur at pp. 87, 259.

Colocynth. In the majority of violent and obstinate cases, we find this a valuable remedy; it is indicated when the pains are excessively violent, and of a constrictive or spasmodic character, or resemble stabbing and cutting, as if from knives; sometimes there is a sensation of clawing and pinching, and tenderness of the belly, with a pain as from a blow, or distention; at other times a sense of emptiness is experienced, with cramps and shivering, or tearing pains in the legs; during the continuance of the attack, we find excessive restlessness, agitation, and tossing about, from the violence of the pain; when the pains come on, they continue without any apparent intermission; after their disappearance, a sensation of bruising remains, and the sufferer feels as if the intestines were held together by thin threads, likely to break from the slightest motion. This remedy, like Chamomilla, is particularly efficacious in the so-called bilious colic, being indicated by the loose discharge from the bowels, and bilious vomiting attending it; and also in cases where passion has been the exciting cause. Colocynth is more particularly useful in the case of adults, or where the fit of anger is attended with indignation.
Dose: Of a solution of eight globules to four tablespoonfuls of water, give a
teen-spoonful every two hours until the pain is modified, and then every four
hours until positive and permanent amelioration or change. If, however, in
cases of bilious colic, this medicine affords only temporary relief (as stated
in the directions for the dose of Chamomilla), consider Sulphur, pp. 87, 259.

Belladonna is useful against flatulent colic, when there is protrusion
of the transverse section of the great intestine, which becomes distended
like a pad above the navel, attended with colic-like pain, doubling up
of the body, which is relieved by pressure on the part; also severe
bearing-down pains, aggravated by motion; at other times, there is a
sensation as if the above swelling had been removed downwards, deep
into the belly, with feeling of bearing-down of the whole intestines;
also in menstrual colic, with spasmodic constriction in the belly, and a
burning pain lower down, or in the small of the back; pain in the
lower part of the bowels, as if a number of nails were holding the in-
testines. The symptoms are also attended with a liquid or matter-like
discharge from the bowels, and swelling of the veins of the head; and
the pains are sometimes so violent as almost to deprive the patient of
reason.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-
spoonful every half hour (in very acute cases), or every hour (when the
sufferings are not continuous or intolerable), until distinct amelioration or
change. But if partial relief only is obtained within an hour after the fourth
dose, consider the next remedy.

Hyoscyamus may be employed with advantage half an hour after
the fourth dose of Belladonna, when the latter has been followed only
by partial relief; or it may be employed at the onset when the follow-
ing indications predominate: hardness and extreme sensitiveness of
the belly evinced by touch or by pressure; indicating spasmodic pains,
intense headache, vomiting, and cries.

Dose: A solution of six globules as directed for Belladonna, until positive ame-
lioration or change.

Cocculus is indicated (especially in menstrual or flatulent colic)
when there are severe constrictive or spasmodic pains and distension
of the entire stomach, with nausea and fullness of the lower part of the
belly, great flatulence, and difficulty of breathing; also when there is a
sensation of emptiness, and tearing and burning pains in the intestines,
sometimes with squeezing, tearing and pulling pains, excessive anguish
and nervous excitement; constipation.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-
spoonful every hour, until distinct amelioration or change. If, however, in
cases of flatulent colic, this medicine fails to afford more than temporary re-
lief, the sufferings returning from time to time with equal severity, notwith-
sanding its administration in repeated courses, consider Sulphur, at pp.
87, 259.

Arsenicum is often appropriate in cases of colic (bilious), arising
from disordered stomach, with nausea, vomiting, great relaxation of
the bowels, with green or yellow evacuations, violent gripings, head-
ache, paleness of the face, and blue marks round the eyes. Again, in
cases of bilious colic, which is prone to be preceded, followed or alter-
ated with megrim, Arsenicum is of great service.
Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every half hour (in very acute cases), or every hour (when the symptoms are comparatively less unintermittent and continuous), until distinct amelioration or change.

Coffee is valuable when we have to prescribe for colic with excessive pains, attended with great agitation, anxiety, and tossing about, grinding of the teeth, convulsions, suffocative attacks, oppressiveness, despair, acidity, and coldness of the body and extremities. It is also useful in some kinds of menstrual colic, denoted by a sensation as if the belly were being rent asunder; or by fullness and pressure in the stomach, and violent spasms, which extend to the chest. It is also indicated by cutting pains in the intestines as if divided by a knife, and also by the pains present being so violent as almost to drive the patient to distraction, causing him to bend double, and draw up his limbs.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour until amelioration or change.

Additional Particulars.

The following Remedies are also not unfrequently required, in conformity with the indications which occur for their respective employment.

China is of great service in cases in which the patient has been much debilitated by loss of animal fluids, (such as blood, &c., or by sweating, or profuse and continued looseness,) particularly if the sufferings are more marked or severe at night, and if such symptoms as the following occur:—the belly distended to hardness, and blown up like a bladder by wind; accumulation of wind in the bowels which does not find vent, and sensations of pressure about the lower ribs; sensation of fullness and of weight, as if a hard body were pressing upon the stomach or bowels; or gnawing, twitching, or spasmodic pains.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours until amelioration or change; and again, after relief has been obtained, the like dose morning and evening for four days.

Gelsemium. Tongue covered with long white fur; hiccup; colic pains, particularly in the region of the abdomen.

Phosphorus is often of considerable service in cases of flatulent colic, when the pain appears to be seated deep in the bowels, and particularly when the suffering is aggravated by a recumbent position.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour until positive amelioration or change.

Ignatia is a most valuable remedy for colic, particularly as affecting female patients of delicate constitution, and is indicated by the following symptoms amongst others: fullness, tightness and pressive sensation across the region which extends along the lower ribs; accumulation of wind in the bowels which is expelled with much difficulty; relief; however, being obtained upon the expulsion of wind; stitching pains in the
region of the spleen, &c.,—more especially however, if the colic occurs, 
or is worse at night.

Dose: Of a solution of eight globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a 
tea-spoonful every hour, (or in very mild cases, every three hours,) until dis-
tinct amelioration or change.

Iris-verniciolor (Blue Flag). Involuntary escape of fluid of an 
offensive putrid and coppery odor. In cholera morbus it arrests the 
vigorous pain.

Lycopodium is particularly useful against such symptoms as the 
following:—constipation or deficient, hard, bulleye evacuations; excessive 
fluctuations and accumulation of gas in the stomach, &c., particularly 
after every meal, and accompanied with a sensation of weight and 
tightness in the region of the stomach; fulness and tightness of the 
 pit of the stomach and belly.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every two hours, until the 
pain is somewhat modified, and then every six hours until positive ameliora-
tion or change; but if only partial relief should ensue within two hours after 
the fourth dose, consider the following medicines.

Silicea is also not unfrequently of service against colic, associated 
with constipation, but should be selected or not, according as its cha-
acteristic effects (as stated in the article on that subject) correspond 
not with the distinctive features of the case.

Dose: Three globules as directed for Lycopodium.

Conium-m. may also prove of service in cases in which colic is 
associated with, or is occasioned by constipation; the appropriateness 
of the selection must depend upon a close analogy between the symp-
toms of the case, and those which characterize the operation of this 
medicine (as set forth in the article on that subject).

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every two hours until the pain 
abates, and afterwards every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Mercurius is a medicine of great value in cases of colic, charac-
terized by the following assemblage of symptoms:—nausea with pro-
fuse flow of saliva; voracious appetite with repugnance to sweet 
things; frequent and troublesome hiccough; constant and painful 
urging to evacuate; severe pinching, drawing, nipping pains, with 
tightness and hardness of the belly particularly about the navel; or 
tensive, stinging, cutting, or burning pains; aggravation of these 
sufferings at night, and more particularly in the latter part of the 
night; extreme tenderness of the belly upon contact or pressure (the 
clothes or bed-clothes appear to cause pain); sometimes looseness of 
the bowels with slimy evacuations; considerable prostration of strength 
and chill (or even shuddering), accompanied with flushing of the 
cheeks. Mercurius is also a most important medicine in cases of colic, 
associated with worms.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-
spoonful every half hour until three doses have been given, and then every 
hour until distinct amelioration or change.

Socole-cornutum is indicated for male patients affected with
colic attended with pain in the small of the back, eructations and vomiting, or dragging, tearing pain in the thighs:—or amongst female patients for colic occurring at the menstrual periods, when tearing pains in the bowels, paleness of the face, small, weak pulse, coldness of the extremities, and cold sweats are predominant symptoms; or when constipation with cramp-like pains in the bowels, and burning pains on the right side of the belly prevail.

Dose: Of a solution of eight globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour until the suffering subside, and then every three hours until distinct amelioration or change.

Carbo-veg. occurs, in many cases of somewhat serious aspect, as a medicine of great importance, and is particularly indicated by the following symptoms:—violent pains in the bowels, provoked even by the lightest and most wholesome meal; sensation of heat in the head and in the bowels; determination of blood to the head, attended with heavy, aching pains; fulness and tightness of the belly so severe, as to convey the sensation that it would burst, and accompanied with flatulent risings, or accumulation of wind with difficulty and oppression of breathing, nipping pains and rumbling, and sluggish action of the bowels. Carbo-veg. may often be administered with striking success in cases of colic associated with piles or with flatulency.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every half hour (in very acute cases), or every hour (when the suffering is not so intolerably intense) until distinct amelioration or change. If, however, this medicine continues to afford only temporary relief and the sufferings return from time to time, with equal intensity, notwithstanding its administration in repeated courses, consider Sulphur (below.)

Predisposition to Colic.

Sulphur is amongst the most valuable remedies in the generality of cases in which a constitutional predisposition to affections of this nature is evinced by the failure of other medicines to afford permanent relief. Wherefore, in particular, if Nux-vomica, or Carbo-veg., or if both have been employed as above directed, in cases of colic associated with piles, but have failed in obviating the repeated recurrence of the attacks, the persevering administration of Sulphur becomes necessary. The same may also be said of bilious colic, in which Chamomilla or Colonide, or both have been employed with similar results. The same remark is equally applicable to cases of flatulent colic, in which Nux-vomica, Carbo-veg., Chamomilla or Cocculus, or two or more of these medicines, have been previously employed in like manner.

Dose: During the continuance of an acute attack, of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour until relief is obtained. Subsequently, however, give six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days, (unless collateral symptoms should appear in the meanwhile)—after which, pause four days, and resume the course as before (if necessary), and so on until the symptoms are permanently subdued or undergo a distinct change.

Worm Colic.

As this is in point of fact, a mere symptom dependent upon the presence of Worms in the intestinal canal, or upon the cases which pro-
mote the generation of these parasites, the subject will be more accurately considered in the article devoted especially to that subject,—to which therefore the reader is referred.

Accessory Measures in Casual Attacks.

In cases of colic, arising suddenly from indigestible food, a cup of black coffee, without milk or sugar, will frequently afford relief, by causing the stomach to free itself from the cause of annoyance:—that is, in patients who have not used that article as an ordinary beverage.

Diet and Regimen. In this, as in all other complaints arising out of derangements affecting the functions or organs of digestion, the diet and general habits, or the particular precautions in individual cases, should be regulated in conformity with the directions afforded under the head of "Indigestion." If particular food or drink, such as raw fruit, milk, or cold things, be apt to provoke an attack of colic, the particular food or drink in question, in every particular case, should be carefully avoided.

DIARRHŒA—LOoseness of the Bowels.

Symptoms. Fluid discharge from the intestines in increased quantity.

This affection is simply an increase of the muscular contractions and secretions of the intestinal canal, and is so well known under its different forms, that I shall simply allude to the principal exciting causes, and then proceed to the treatment.

Causes. The exciting causes are acid indigestible food, check of perspiration, sudden changes of temperature, the prolonged use of powerful purgatives,—which, although still more frequently the cause of constipation, nevertheless, by producing irritation of the intestinal canal, also predispose the patient to attacks of this derangement,—worms, &c.

Sometimes diarrhœa is a salutary crisis, as remarked under the head of Fevers; here again the homœopathic treatment assists nature, and, while it abridges the duration of the affection,—and thereby obviates future debility,—does not rashly check its course.

TREATMENT.

Dulcamara should be administered in diarrhœa occurring in summer from cold. Particular indications for its exhibition are the relaxation of the bowels being attended with colic, or cutting pain, chiefly in the region of the navel; the evacuations being liquid, slimy, and yellow or greenish, generally coming on at night, and sometimes attended with nausea or even vomiting; want of appetite, and great thirst; paleness of the countenance, and lassitude. This medicine may, moreover, be judiciously administered in many cases in which the relaxation of the bowels affords no ostensible specific or characteristic indications for any particular remedy.

Dose: In casual cases (for adults), of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful after every motion, until distinct
DIARRHOEA—LOoseness OF THE BOwELS.

Amelioration or change. In casual cases (for children), of a solution of three globules to two tea-spoonfuls of water give a tea-spoonful similarly. In chronic cases (generally) give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, (or for children, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water,) night and morning, until amelioration or change; or, if the immediate symptoms be acute, as above directed. In very mild cases of this kind the doses need not to be repeated oftener than once every other day similarly. But if only partial relief should ensue in acute (casual) cases within six hours after the second dose, or in chronic cases within twelve hours after the sixth dose, proceed with the next, or consider other medicines.

Bryonia should be given in cases of diarrhoea arising from the before-mentioned causes, and attended with many of the symptoms noted under Dulcamara, when that medicine has failed to afford the required relief (in casual cases within six hours after the second dose), particularly if the looseness is liable to be aggravated after a meal, or after drinking, and the stools are passed almost involuntarily, and portions of undigested food are perceptible in the motions; also when looseness is experienced after partaking of milk. In looseness of the bowels occurring during hot weather, when we cannot trace the cause in any errors of diet, requiring other remedies, this medicine is further indicated, and especially so in the following instances: diarrhoea, from checked perspiration or being overheated—cold drinks—a chill from remaining in any cold, exposed situation, or in draughts— or from exposure to an easterly wind. When this affection has been produced by passion, particularly in individuals of what is called a bilious temperament, Bryonia is, again, a most useful remedy. It may also be remarked that the relaxation of the bowels, arising from drinking impure water, or water strongly impregnated with vegetable substances, when heated, has frequently found relief in this medicine. This is a case which occasionally occurs, particularly amongst sportsmen on moors and in marshy ground.

**Dose:** In casual or chronic cases, and in all other respects, so more particularly directed for Dulcamara; or, in either case, if only partial relief, or such as to prove this medicine inadequate to effect a perfect cure (such as positive temporary effect, followed by unmodified recurrence of the symptoms) cease within the interval, after the sixth dose, proceed with the next remedy.

Antimonium crudum should be employed in acute (casual) cases, six hours— or in chronic cases twelve hours after the last dose of Bryonia, if the latter medicine be evidently inadequate to effect a perfect cure, partial or temporary relief occurring, followed, however, by unmodified recurrence of the symptoms. Antimonium crudum is also of much value in cases arising purely from faintness or disordered state of the stomach, when the tongue is covered with a white coating, the appetite fails, and the patient suffers from nausea and eructations; or again, when the diarrhoea is alternated with constipation.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

China. Looseness in consequence of indigestion, particularly if occasioned by partaking of fruit or flatulent food, such as vegetables; evacuations very profuse and sometimes attended with but little pain; and when the discharge comes on immediately after partaking of
food, or especially during the night; evacuations liquid and brownish, and sometimes containing portions of undigested food; it is in some instances further indicated when considerable spasmodic or colic-like pain is present, with flatulence, want of appetite, thirst, and great weakness; and is also valuable after improper treatment of this affection, when considerable debility remains.

**Dose:** If singly, in casual cases (for adults), of a solution of eight globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful after every motion, until amelioration or change. In the like cases for children, a solution of three globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, similarly administered by tea-spoonful. If in alternation with Ferrum, a similar solution (separately) of each medicine (as distinctly stated for adults and for children), of each of which the like dose should be given, the one twelve hours after the other, in rotation, until amelioration or change. In chronic cases, if singly, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water (for adults), or two globules in a tea-spoonful of water (for children) morning and evening, every other day, until amelioration or change. In the like cases, if in alternation with Ferrum, two doses of the one (as just stated) then a pause of one day, followed by two doses of the other similarly, until distinct amelioration or change.

**Ferrum-m.** may be advantageously given in alternation with China when the evacuations are partly composed of undigested food, and pass without pain. This remedy may, however, be administered alone, when the discharge from the bowels is unattended with pain, or there are pains in the back and posterior passage, paleness of the face, watery evacuations — or looseness particularly observable at night or after eating or drinking — loss of flesh, alternate absence of appetite and voracious hunger, distension of the belly without flatulence, spasm of the stomach, continued thirst, and weakness of the eyes, with great weakness of digestion.

**Dose:** In all respects whether for casual or chronic cases, and whether singly or in alternation with China, as directed for the latter medicines.

**Chamomilla** is a remedy, as already stated elsewhere, particularly useful in children, either at the time of teething, or at a more advanced period, when the affection has been excited by checked perspiration; it is further particularly indicated when the evacuations are watery, bilious, green, yellow, or slimy, or of a fetor resembling rotten eggs: when there are fulness at the pit of the stomach, severe colic or spasm, pain, distension, and hardness of the belly, bitter taste in the mouth, foul tongue, thirst, want of appetite, bilious vomiting and flatulence (in infants), attended with restlessness and screaming, and drawing up of the limbs towards the stomach.

**Dose:** Of a solution of eight globules to four tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful after every motion, until positive amelioration or change; or, in patients of a weakly habit of body, if this medicine appears inadequate to effect a cure (although the symptoms be analogous) and if after repeated administration and temporary effect the symptoms recur in all their former violence, consider Sulphur at pages 27, 259, &c. &c.

**Ipecacuanha** is indicated by looseness arising from indigestion particularly if caused by imperfect mastication, and attended with nausea and vomiting, paleness of the face, weakness, and desire to retain the recumbent posture (in the case of children).
DIARRHEA.

Dose: Four globules, in a tea-spoonful of water, after every motion; but if, after three doses have been given, this medicine appears to afford only partial relief, consider the two following remedies, and proceed with the one or the other, according to the distinctive symptoms present.

Pulsatilla should be administered six hours after the third dose of Ipecacuanha, if the latter affords only partial relief. It is also one of the best remedies in simple looseness of the bowels arising from errors of diet, such as indulgence in acids, fruits, or rich indigestible food, attended with foul tongue and other symptoms of deranged digestion, as stated in the article on INDIGESTION. Another remarkable indication for this remedy is one evacuation differing from another in color.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, after every motion, until amelioration or change. But if the subjoined indications (not having been previously present) should supervene, proceed with the next medicine.

Rheum is to be preferred to Pulsatilla, and should be employed after Ipecacuanha, or even before that medicine when the sour smell of the evacuations is a predominant symptom. In general, however, it may be advantageously employed, especially amongst children, when the symptoms, in a great measure, resemble those of Chamomilla, but the pain is not so violent, and the evacuations have a sour smell; pallor of the face is also an indication for this medicine.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water; or, for children, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, after every motion, until amelioration or change.

Mercurius. When the diarrhoea arises from a chill, and the motions are copious, watery, slimy, frothy, bilious, or greenish, or streaked with blood, and cause a smarting or burning sensation on being evacuated; also when there is painful straining before, during, and after evacuation, frequently followed by protrusion of the lower intestine; severe cutting pains; moreover, nausea and eructation, cold perspiration, trembling or shivering, great lassitude, and disposition to fainting; evacuations containing undigested substances.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful after every motion, until distinct amelioration or change.

Nux-vomica. Scanty evacuations or motions, consisting of slime and blood, attended with straining and great weakness; flatulence, and violent cutting pains in the region of the navel; diarrhoea alternating with constipation. For some of the accompanying symptoms the reader is referred to the indications mentioned respecting this remedy, in the article on INDIGESTION.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Colocynth. Diarrhoea, with severe colic, and pains in the limbs.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every hour, until the colicky pains abate, and then every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Arsenious. Autumnal diarrhoea, or looseness arising from errors in diet, acids, fruits, cold drinks, ices, or from a chill, &c.; the characteristic symptoms for its employment are: watery, slimy, greenish, or brownish, corrosive, burning evacuations, with violent colic, excessive thirst, emaciation, and great weakness; and when the affection is
more liable to come on at night, or after eating or drinking. This is also a most important medicine for the treatment of the Bowel Complaints of Children, as hereafter separately considered.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every half-hour (in very acute cases) or every hour (when the symptoms are modified by intervals of respite) until positive amelioration or change. If in alternation with Veratum, of a similar solution (separately) of each medicine, give, first, two doses (as just stated) of the one, then pause an hour, and continue with two doses of the other, similarly. If, singly, however, and only partial relief occur within half-an-hour, or an hour (respectively) after the third dose, proceed with the next medicine.

**Veratum** should be employed half an hour or an hour (according to the length of the intervals) after the third dose of Arsenicum, when similar symptoms occur which have not yielded to the previous use of the latter. Veratum is, moreover, especially appropriate in cases in which the complaint is attributable to atmospheric causes. Veratum and Arsenicum are important when excessive exhaustion accompanies the complaint.

**Dose:** In all respects as directed for Arsenicum.

**Rhus-toxicodendron.** Lumpy or pap-like diarrhoea, coming on only at night, and preceded by colic, which disappears after each evacuation; looseness of the bowels occurring after a thorough wetting, or alternately with constipation.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, after every motion, until distinct amelioration or change.

**Opium** is efficacious in diarrhoea arising from fright, or from a chill while heated; in the latter case, particularly when it occurs in robust and otherwise healthy children.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, after every motion, until amelioration or change; but if no effect whatever is perceptible after the third dose, it will be advisable to reconsider the symptoms lest some special indication characteristic of another remedy should have arisen.

**Lachesis.** Relaxation of the bowels from acid drinks, or sour, unripe fruits, with severe griping; loose discharge of crude matter from the bowels; diarrhoea during damp weather, or occurring in alternation with constipation.

**Dose:** In casual cases (for adults) of a solution of eight globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful after every motion, until positive amelioration or change. In casual cases (for children), a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, administered similarly by teaspoonful. In chronic cases for adults, three globules in a teaspoonful of water, (for children, two globules in a teaspoonful of water,) every other day, in the morning, until amelioration or change.

**Antimonium-tart.** is also not unfrequently of considerable service when the looseness is alternated with constipation.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Lachesis.

**Diarrhoea associated with Constitutional Debility.**

**Sulphur** is a most valuable remedy in diarrhoea, particularly during the night, occurring in persons of a scrophulous habit, or in very ob-
Diarrhoea.

Stimulate cases. In adults predisposed to piles, or in children, when the looseness of the bowels is attended with excoriation and with papular eruptions, it is particularly efficacious; also in cases where the slightest cold brings on a relapse or an attack; or when milk disagrees and causes a looseness.

Dose: Against the prevailing acute symptoms of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every six hours, until the frequency of the motions is diminished. Subsequently, give six globules in a wine-glassful of water, every morning (fasting), the first thing, for ten days (unless collateral symptoms meanwhile occur, requiring other special treatment); after which, pause four days, resuming the course, if necessary, as before. But if partial effect only ensue from these courses, and the complaint having reached a given degree of improvement remains stationary, proceed with the next medicine.

Caloarea may be had recourse to after Sulphur, if the symptoms continue, although in a diminished degree.

Dose: In all respects as directed for Sulphur, continuing until permanent amelioration (or change), or returning to the former course of Sulphur (in the event of some symptoms continuing without progressive amelioration).

Sepia, however, is to be preferred in obstinate cases of diarrhoea, occurring amongst females, especially when associated with predisposition to hysterical attacks, megrim, white, sudden sweats, or flushes of heat, and frequent attacks of shivering or shuddering, chiefly during stools.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Sulphur, continuing the course in like manner until permanent amelioration or change.

Acidum phosphoricum. In obstinate cases, with portions of undigested food in the evacuations; or occasional involuntary evacuations.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Phosphorus. In protracted, painless diarrhoea, with gradual prostration of strength; loose evacuations, containing undigested substances.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Diarrhoea from Abuse of Aperients, &c.

Hepar, or Acidum-phlcr.; China, or Carbo-veg. One or more of these medicines, according to the analogy existing between the symptoms of the disease, and those which are specifically associated with the operation of these remedies (as stated in the article hereinafter devoted to the consideration of the medicines), will prove of the greatest service, when the looseness of the bowels occurs as the result of abuse of mercurial preparations (under allopathic treatment).

Dose: Of the remedy thus selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every twelve hours until amelioration or change, passing for a week after every course of six days.

Pulsatilla, Rheum. These medicines respectively, according to
indications, are to be preferred when the complaint can be traced to abuse of *magnesia* (under allopathic treatment).

_Dose_: In all respects as directed in the last prescription.

**Pulsatilla, Chamomilla, Mercurius, Colocyth, Nux-vom**.

One or more of these medicines may be required, according to the symptoms which occur, when the complaint has originated in abuse of *Rhubarb* (under allopathic treatment). The particular indications for each will severally be found in the foregoing portions of this article.

_Dose_: Of the remedy thus selected give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change, pausing for a week after every course of six days; or otherwise, as hitherto specified, in respect of each medicine separately.

**Diet and Regimen.** Acids or acidulous wines, beer, coffee, strong tea, and fruits, whether raw or cooked, should be carefully avoided. Solid food is likewise proscribed, during the prevalence of an acute attack, as tending to keep up the intestinal irritation; and gruel, fresh milk, (unless it should be known to disagree with the patient) broths, and light mucilaginous food should be substituted.

The majority of vegetables are objectionable, but potatoes in particular.

In very severe cases, indeed, (during the prevalence of the attack) little more than thin arrow-root should be taken. In milder forms of the complaint well-boiled rice, moistened with good gravy, may be rather serviceable than otherwise.

_Beef-tea_ (with the addition of a tea-spoonful of isinglass to the half-pint) may in some cases, serve materially to assist the operation of the medicines. When the attack is subsiding, and for some time afterwards, young meat (such as veal or lamb) should be avoided; and sound, tender mutton, plainly roasted, will be found, generally speaking, most easy of digestion. Fish should be avoided.

Above all, the patient should guard against indulging a craving appetite, and eating too freely, or overloading the stomach.

In protracted cases, attended with debility, but no symptoms of inflammation or ulceration, generous, easily digestible food, and sometimes a little wine, or wine and water, must not be withheld. In such cases a basin (half a pint) of _beef-tea_, with the addition of a tea-spoonful of isinglass, and a few slips of toast taken daily, about three hours after breakfast, will usually prove a useful accessory. The use of a flannel bandage round the stomach is often of service, especially for delicate children. In every case the clothing should be warm; exposure to moisture, and especially to have the feet wet, should be avoided; fine woolen stockings or socks, and stout shoes should be worn. Change of air will generally be of service to the convalescent. When diarrhoea prevails as an epidemic, as is not unfrequently the case towards the fall, all these precautions, which may or may not be essential under other circumstances, become indispensable.
DYSENTERY.

**Symptoms.** Constant urgency to evacuate the bowels, straining at evacuation, violent pains in the belly, a greater or less degree of fever, particularly towards evening, and stools of mucus or blood, or both.

It may appear suddenly, but is frequently preceded some time by loss of appetite, constiveness, flatulence, nausea or slight vomiting, with chills followed by heat of skin and accelerated pulse, then dull pains in the bowels, and increased evacuations; after a time, nothing is discharged but white mucus (when the disease is termed *white DYSENTERY*), which may afterwards change to blood (constituting what is termed *red DYSENTERY*); stools, particularly when fever is present, very frequent and fetid. If not checked in time, the disease may terminate in ulceration or gangrene, or the patient may sink from exhaustion.

The opinion as to the result becomes very unfavorable when the pains, which have previously been extremely severe, *suddenly cease*, the extremities become cold, the pulse small and intermittent, the stools purid and involuntary.

**Complications.** This affection is very frequently complicated with pains, resembling those of rheumatism, which will be noticed under the different remedies, as an additional indication for their employment.

**Causes.** The exciting causes are, checked perspiration, particularly in warm weather, or an exposure to the cool atmosphere of an autumnal evening, after the pores have been opened by active exercise, or exertion during the day; low or marshy situations, local irritations, such as worms, hard obstructive substances, &c., and suppression of piles, sudden transition of disease from other organs, and sometimes, in infants, difficult dentition.

**TREATMENT.**

**Aconitum.** This remedy is peculiarly adapted to cases attended with inflammatory fever, and in young and plethoric patients is generally required at the commencement or in the course of the disease. It is indicated by full and hard pulse; severe pains, generally in one spot; belly tense and painful when touched, denoting the commencement of inflammation (that is, what is termed *inflammatory DYSENTERY*); and it is also valuable, when we find pains resembling rheumatism in different parts of the body, with shivering, or excessive heat and thirst.

*Dose.* Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a table-spoonful of the solution every two hours, until amelioration or change; but should the subjoined symptoms occur, proceed with the next remedies, having first passed four hours.

**Chamomilla** should be prescribed, if, after the administration of Aconite, we still find violent heat and thirst, rheumatic pains in the head, and constant agitation and tossing. This remedy is also useful when the disease seems to have had for its proximate cause the formation of impurities in the intestinal tube; or when it has arisen from
exposure to a cool atmosphere when in a state of perspiration. When we find foul tongue, with clammy, bitter taste in the mouth, and bilious stools, before the straining declares itself, this remedy is evidently indicated as most useful in the first stage of the complaint, or that of simple relaxation of the bowels.

Dose: Of a solution of eight globules to four tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if the subjoined symptoms should become prominent, proceed with the next medicine after a pause of six hours.

Pulsatilla is indicated when the symptoms of derangement of the stomach noted under Chamomilla are present, but the stools consist entirely of mucus mingled with streaks of blood. In the catarrhal rheumatic form of dysentery, with greenish or whitish, watery stools mixed with mucus, cough, rheumatic pains and chilliness, Pulsatilla is also of considerable efficacy.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until the symptoms abate; and then every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Ipecacuanha. This remedy is serviceable, when the dysenteric affection seems fairly established; when the stools consist of slimy matter containing white flocks, followed by evacuations of mucus tinged with blood.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change; but if any of the subjoined symptoms occur, consider the following medicines, pausing six hours (in the generality of cases) before proceeding with a different medicine; or administering such medicine at once, if the symptoms described under the head of Mercurius-cor. become urgent.

Mercurius-corrosivus may be considered to be the most important of all the homoeopathic remedies in dysentery; but, especially when the subjoined symptoms are present, it may generally be considered specific to the case; in the red dysentery or bloody flux, when we find severe straining, with evacuation merely of a little mucus, sometimes succeeded by, or accompanied with, the protrusion of a portion of the intestine, and increased discharge of pure blood, or of putrid, corrosive, greenish, yellowish, or frothy mucus, intermixed with blood, and sometimes followed by the evacuation of small, hard excremental masses, after much straining; burning in the posterior passage; severe griping and lancinating pain before, during, and even after the motions; increased urgency to stool after each evacuation.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until distinct amelioration or change; but if, after general improvement has ensued, the discharge of bloody evacuations should not be progressively decreased, pause four hours, and consider Acidum-phos. and Acidum-nit. as below stated.

Colocynth is not unfrequently required after the more serious symptoms have been subdued by Mercurius-cor.; or, again, it may be required more immediately after Ipecacuanha; or, in other cases again, it may advantageously be administered at the onset.—In either case the following are the indications which should lead to its administration:—dysentery attended with violent colic and excessive distension of the
belly; shivering with chills, apparently extending from the belly over the whole body; excessive agitation and restlessness; tongue coated white; slimy, and sometimes bloody evacuations.

_Dose_: Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every hour, until amelioration or change; but if discharge of bloody evacuations should continue, pause three hours, and proceed with one or the other of the subjoined medicines.

_Acidum-phosph., Acidum-nitr._ One or the other of these medicines, respectively, according to the characteristic action of each (as stated in the article on that subject), may be appropriately employed four hours after the last dose of _Mercurius-corr._, if the discharge of blood continues to prevail.

_Dose_: Of either medicine thus selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

_[Additional Particulars._]

_Bryonia, Rhus._ _Bryonia_ is frequently called for in those cases in which it has been found necessary to administer _Aconite_, at the commencement of the disease; but it is more particularly indicated when the attack has occurred during the heat of summer, from the effects of a chill, and is attended with fever akin to typhus of the inflammatory form, with loose evacuations of a brownish color and putrid odor, occasionally containing lumps of coagulated mucus, resembling undigested substances, or small, hard lumps or balls of excrimental matter, with griping during, and burning in the fundament after, the act of evacuating, and aching pains in the limbs, aggravated by movement.

_Dose_: Of a solution of eight globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change; but if the subjoined symptoms become prominent, proceed (after a pause of four hours) with the next medicine.

_Rhus_ not unfrequently gives a favorable turn to the disorder, when the disease has attained an advanced stage, and the accompanying fever is of a low type, akin to typhus, the patient being much exhausted and distressed with severe rheumatic or aching pains in the loins and extremities, when reclining or sitting still, and the stools of a slimy, frothy, white, gelatinous, or bloody nature, passed involuntarily at night in bed.

Again, in the rheumatic catarrhal form of the complaint, accompanied by severe aching, tearing or gnawing pains in the extremities, aggravated by rest, and attended with a sensation of numbness, _Rhus_ is a most useful medicament, particularly when the attack has been developed after a thorough wetting.

_Dose_: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until the symptoms are modified; and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

_Arsenicum._ Dysentery of epidemic or infectious origin, with fever of a putrid type, or akin to typhus; dysentery arising from exposure to noxious exhalations in marshy situations, &c.

This remedy may, however, be selected in all cases, from whatever
cause arising, \textit{when great weakness and even prostration} exists from the commencement, with \textit{burning} pain in relieving the bowels, \textit{thirst} and \textit{aggravation of the sufferings after drinking}, or, on the contrary, absence of natural thirst: also when the disease threatens to assume the ulcerative or gangrenous form, characterized by previous severe pains, particularly burning, which \textit{suddenly cease}; sunken countenance; rapid sinking of the vital energies; pulse small and intermittent; coldness of the extremities; highly offensive, putrid, and cadaverous-smelling evacuations, both of motions and water; unconscious passing of stools; offensive breath; and livid spots in different parts of the body.

\textbf{Dose:} Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until the symptoms are modified; and then every four hours, until distinct amelioration or change. But if the subjoined symptoms continue to prevail, proceed with the next medicine, after a pause of six hours. If, again, the symptoms appear to be such as to require the alternate administration of \textit{Arsenicum} and \textit{Carbo-vegetabilis}, dissolve six globules of each medicine separately in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful first of the one, then of the other (with an interval of two hours between doses), until positive amelioration or change.

\textit{Nux-vomica} may be administered with advantage six hours after the last dose of \textit{Arsenicum}, when the last-named medicine has diminished the severity of the symptoms, and warded off the impending danger, but we find that the motions still retain a highly putrid odor; also at any period during the course of the disease, when the following symptoms are present: frequent and scanty evacuations of mucus or bloody mucus, and occasionally small, compact, hard, feculent masses, attended with violent cutting or gripping pains in the region of the navel, rumbling in the intestines, pains in the loins, straining, burning or sensation of excoriation in the fundament, and sometimes protrusion of the intestine; great heat and excessive thirst.

\textbf{Dose:} Three globules in a teaspoonful of water every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

\textit{Carbo-vegetabilis} is a most useful remedy in those desperate cases where the breath is cold, the pulse almost imperceptible, and the patient complains of severe burning pains. Its indications closely resemble those of \textit{Arsenicum}, with the exception of the thirst, and the aggravation caused by drinking. It may be given with benefit when that remedy has failed, or only partially relieved; and in this, as in other affections, many instances might be cited where a judicious alternation of these two remedies has effected benefit, neither of them having been singly adequate to the exigency of the case.

\textbf{Dose:} In every respect, whether singly or in alternation with \textit{Arsenicum}, as directed for the last-named medicine (as above).

\textit{China} is a good medicine when the disease has an endemic character, occurring in marshy countries; and in many cases where a state of putridity remains in the motions, after the administration of the remedies above mentioned.

\textbf{Dose:} Three globules in a teaspoonful of water every six hours, until four doses have been given; and then (unless decided improvement or change
DYSENTERY.

should sooner occur) every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Cantharis. Sanguineous stools, mixed with whitish or solid substances like false membranes; painful passage of water.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Colchicum-autumnale is preferable to Cantharis when the symptoms are as described, but more particularly when the stools consist almost exclusively of mucus unmixed with blood, and when pain is experienced in the bowels at the lower part of the left side, and the disorder rages as an epidemic during the autumnal season.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Cantharis.

**Dysentery associated with Constitutional Debility.**

Sulphur. When the more marked symptoms are ameliorated by the use of the foregoing remedies, but the Dysentery still continues obstinate, and especially when the disease occurs in subjects who have previously been long affected with piles,—or when it has from time to time been subdued, and afterwards returned with greater or less violence,—or even when the apparently best selected remedial agents have failed to check its course; Sulphur will, frequently, be found most efficacious in all these cases, since, whenever they occur, we may suspect that some latent constitutional cause is baffling our efforts. In the first instance, denoted by the removal of the more prominent symptoms, the affection is terminated; in the second, the predisposition to a return of the attack is obviated; and in the third, the constitutional taint alluded to being controlled, the organism becomes susceptible to the specific action of the other medicaments.

**Dose:** Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting) for ten days (unless distinctive symptoms indicating other medicines, general change or manifest improvement, sooner occur); then pause four days; after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed in like manner, and so on, until distinct amelioration or change.

Phosphorus has been found sufficient to effect a perfect cure in obstinate cases when the disease is of long standing, and has become (so to speak) habitual.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water once a day, until positive amelioration or change.

**Suppressed Dysentery.**

When the dysenteric evacuations have been suddenly checked by allopathic means, and a violent inflammatory or spasmodic action declares itself, distinguished by severe pains, anxiety, difficulty of breathing, nausea, and empty retchings, or distension and tenderness of the belly; suppression both of motions and water; coldness of the face, tongue and extremities; breath also cold; with spasm of various kinds in different parts of the body, which are renewed by any exertion, either of speech or movement,—the following remedies will be found useful:
Aconitum. Against any inflammatory symptoms that may present themselves.

*Dose:* Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until the symptoms abate; and then every four hours (if still required), until permanent amelioration or change.

Cuprum-acetium. When spasms or cold sweats predominate.

*Dose:* Two globules in a teaspoonful of water every two hours, until three doses have been given; and then (if yet required) every four hours, until permanent amelioration or change.

Belladonna, against inflammatory colic, or if symptoms of inflammation in the bowels set in, such as are enumerated in the article on "Inflammation of the Bowels," and on "Colic," respectively.

*Dose:* Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every half hour (in very severe cases), or every hour (in less urgent instances), until positive amelioration or change.

Colocynth. Violent colic and distension of the belly, and other symptoms, such as those enumerated in the article on "Colic," under the head of this medicine.

*Dose:* Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour, until amelioration or change.

Veratrum-album. Coldness of the body and extremities, and retching.

*Dose:* Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours (or every thirty or sixty minutes if the retching be very violent and continual), until distinct amelioration or change.

Carbo-vegetabilis in extreme cases, with scarcely perceptible pulse, and cold breath.

*Dose:* Two globules in a teaspoonful of water every half hour (in very critical cases), or every two hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**ACCESSORY MEASURES.**

In this disease it is ever of importance to keep up a moderate degree of warmth around the belly, which is best obtained by flannel, worn outside the linen.

The use of oysters of warm water has, in many instances, been found serviceable in promoting an evacuation of the bowels, and bringing back the suppressed discharge.

**AFTER-EFFECTS OF SUPPRESSED DYSENTERY.**

When the patient has escaped the serious consequences above noticed, chronic complaints are often the result of suppressed dysentery; the most frequent being dropsy, paralysis, and rheumatism, all of which will be most effectually treated by consulting the articles devoted to those subjects respectively.

**PREVENTIVE MEASURES DURING THE PREVALENCE OF DYSENTERY.**

Mercurius-corrosivus may be named as one of the most useful preventive medicines, particularly for cases in which the prevailing
disease assumes the character described under the head of this remedy at page 268.

**Dose**: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning for six days; then pause two days, resuming the course as before, and so on for three weeks; unless before the lapse of that time a degree of medicinal irritation should have been established, in which case the medicinal action should be allowed to subside.

**Arsenicum** is more generally appropriate, as a preventive medicine, to almost all varieties of Dysentery which prevail as an *epidemic*, attacking many persons simultaneously, accompanied with considerable fatality, and not confined in its ravages to particular localities.

**Dose**: Three globules as directed for Mercurius-corr.

**China** may be mentioned as more especially appropriate to cases in which this disease prevails only in certain localities, particularly in near-by districts, or otherwise where the water is unwholesome, or where exhalations from decaying animal or vegetable substances infect the atmosphere.

**Dose**: Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week; then pause four days, resuming the course as before, and so on for three weeks; unless a degree of medicinal action should occur in the meanwhile, when that should be allowed to subside.

**Colchicum** is more particularly appropriate for the prevention of Dysentery of the character described under the head of this medicine at the page 271, when the ravages of the disease occur in the *autumn*.

**Dose**: Six globules as directed for China.

**Diet**. During the course of treatment, barely sufficient nutriment to keep up the strength of the patient should be allowed; and the more severe the inflammatory symptoms, the more rigid must be the abstinence, wine and alcohol being then absolute poisons. No solids should on any account be given; but the diet should consist principally of mucilaginous or demulcent fluids, such as thin barley-water and gruel; in comparatively mild cases, white of egg in sugar and water, weak chicken-broth, or beet-tea, at the discretion of the physician, may be allowed. Even after convalescence, this course of diet should be for a short time observed, fruit and vegetables eschewed (especially when the disease is raging in an epidemic form), and a return to the usual diet gradually brought about.

**CHOLERA**.

By the term Cholera Morbus was formerly understood a disease attended with nausea, griping, purging, and vomiting, generally prevalent towards our summer-months, and at the season when fruit abounds. But it has now become a generic term, under which are included two varieties,—the Cholera Morbus, properly so called, and the Asiatic Cholera.
BILIOUS OR SPORADIC CHOLERA.

Or that which is attributable to casual Causes only.

Symptoms. The first-named variety, sometimes called the Sporadic Cholera, generally commences with a sudden feeling of nausea and griping, followed by purging and vomiting; in severe cases, accompanied with coldness of the body, particularly of the extremities, anxious and hurried breathings, excessive thirst, a feeling of cramping in the legs, sometimes in the arms, with spasmodic contractions of the muscles of the belly, shrinking of the features, and a hollow expression about the eyes; pulse weak, sometimes scarcely perceptible; thin, watery, and fetid, or bilious evacuations, sometimes with dark, bilious vomiting, anxiety and straining.

Causes. The most frequent are worms, gall-stones, unwholesome—indigestible—food, fruits, or crude vegetables, alterations in temperature, moist or marshy situations, damp weather, wet feet, suppressed perspiration from sudden exposure to cold, over-fatigue and over-exhaustion, cold drinks when overheated, teething, or pregnancy.

TREATMENT.

Ipecacuanha is very frequently the most appropriate remedy in the premonitory stage, but is often useful when the most urgent symptoms of cholera have been subdued by other remedies, such as Veratum, &c. It is particularly indicated when there is nausea, with copious vomiting, and more or less griping, followed by diarrhoea, the stools still containing excremental matter mixed with slime, and presenting a greenish or brownish color; sensation of weakness (or of internal sinking); coldness of the face and limbs; sensation of shivering in the belly; slight cramps in the calves of the legs and in the fingers and toes.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour (in cases where the motions are very frequent), or every four hours (when the intermission is of longer duration), until the symptoms abate; and then every six hours, until positive auralisation or change. But if any of the abovementioned symptoms should occur, consider the following medicines—returning, however, to the administration of Ipecacuanha, as just directed, if the vomiting should become a prominent symptom.

Chamomilla is, likewise, of great utility in the early stage, particularly when the complaint has been excited by a chill, and is associated with great dread of the disease, or when a fit of passion has given rise to it, in which latter case, indeed, this latter remedy is almost specific. The following are the symptoms which most especially indicate its employment: acute, colic-like pains, or heavy pressure in the region of the navel, sometimes extending to the heart, with excessive anguish; bilious diarrhoea; cramps in the calves of the legs; tongue covered with a yellow coating; and sometimes vomiting of acid matter.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful at each dose, as directed for Ipecacuanha—submitting the last named medicine if the vomiting should become a prominent symptom.
Colocynth is sometimes more appropriate than Chamomilla for the treatment of cases, the origin of which can be traced to a moral cause, particularly such as a fit of anger, or mortification attended with indignation.

_Dose:_ A solution of six globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

_Pulsatilla_ is to be preferred to Chamomilla when the attack has been provoked by partaking of rich, indigestible food, and also when _slime predominates_ in the evacuations.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours (when the motions are very frequent), or every four hours (when the intermissions are of longer duration), until the symptoms abate; and then every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

_Nux-vomica_ may be most advantageously employed after _Ipecacuanha_ when the vomiting subsides under the influence of the latter, but symptoms of spasm of the stomach remain, such as—weight and tightness in the region of the stomach; or when anxiety, griping, frequent but insufficient evacuations and straining, severe headache seated in the forehead, accompanied with shuddering and with predominant internal chills still continue to prevail.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until the symptoms abate; and then every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

_Veratrum-album_ is generally to be preferred for the treatment of patients of otherwise robust and healthy constitutions, and whose circumstances are such as to afford them all the comforts of life. This valuable remedy, which is equally well adapted to the malignant form of cholera, as it is to the milder variety now treated of, should at once be employed if the disease increases, notwithstanding the administration of the preceding remedy, or if, from the first, it assumes the following characteristics: violent vomiting with severe diarrhoea, excessive weakness and cramps in the calves of the legs, &c.; eyes hollow or sunken, countenance pale, and expressive of acute suffering and intense anguish; coldness of the breath and tongue; yellow or livid tongue; excruciating pain in the region of the navel; tenderness of the belly when touched; great thirst; dragging pains and cramps in the fingers, shrivelled appearance of the skin in the palms of the hands; extreme coldness of the extremities; cold, clammy sweat.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of twelve globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every half hour (or, in very urgent cases, even every ten or fifteen minutes), until the symptoms abate, the pains being more bearable, and the motions and vomiting less frequent or incessant, &c.; then every two hours (or even every four hours when that is found sufficient, and the improvement is progressive), until positive amelioration or change.

_Arsenolium_ (which is to be preferred for patients of debilitated constitutions, or whose physical powers have been deteriorated by insufficient or unwholesome food, or, by living in squalid, unhealthy and ill-ventilated dwellings, or in districts in which ventilation and drainage are imperfect, &c.) is useful when this malady assumes a severe character from the beginning, but is more particularly indicated when
the disease is attended with rapid prostration of strength, insatiable thirst, excessive anxiety, loss of articulation, with fear of approaching death, burning sensation in the region of the stomach, almost constant discharge from the bowels (the stools being usually very acid—creating a feeling of burning heat—and attended with straining) or renewed of the discharge, as often as the desire for drink is gratified; suppression of urine or scanty discharge of urine, followed by a burning sensation; violent and painful vomiting, tongue and lips dry, cracked and bluish, or black; hollow cheeks, pointed nose; pulse almost imperceptible, or small, weak, intermittent, and trembling; severe spasms in the fingers, toes, &c., clammy perspiration.

Dose: A solution of twelve globules, in every respect as directed for Veratrum.

China is chiefly useful against the weakness which remains after Cholera, but is also serviceable, occasionally, during the course of the disease, particularly when vomiting of food, and frequent watery and brownish evacuations, containing particles of undigested food, are present; also when there is oppression at the chest, with eructations, which afford temporary relief; pain in the pit of the stomach, especially after partaking of the smallest portion of food; great exhaustion, sometimes amounting to fainting. This remedy is sometimes required when the disease has been excited by undigestible substances, such as unripe fruit, &c., or by inhabiting a marshy situation; Arsenicum, however, is preferable in this instance when the attack is severe, and the symptoms as detailed under that remedy.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Diet and Regimen, &c. To avoid unnecessary recapitulation, all the directions on these important particulars have been concentrated at the close of the subjoined section on Asiatic Cholera. As regards the Diet, Regimen, and Accessory Measures, the patient who is afflicted with this less critical form of Cholera, should not, therefore, consider himself exempt from the strictest application of those rules which are afforded in the following articles. These regulations apply equally to all forms of Cholera.

ASIATIC CHOLERA—MALIGNANT CHOLERA.

Epidemic Cholera.

This virulent disease generally commences with giddiness, headache, singing in the ears, and general uneasiness, a sensation of flatulence in the stomach (rumbling of wind), or griping pains, rapid loss of strength, and a feeling of weight and oppression in the region of the heart. In the severest forms of the malady the patient suddenly falls senseless to the ground, as if struck by electric fluid. But in many instances, diarrhoea is the first symptom, which, if neglected, soon becomes associated with vomiting, severe colic, cramps or convulsions, anxiety, and dread of dissolution which appears to be inevitable.

In some, though not all, cases of Asiatic Cholera, we find the lips,
nails, and sometimes the whole skin, of a blue color, but, in almost every instance, the frame loses its power of generating heat, the pulse and pulsation of the heart are almost unfelt, and the circulation of the blood becomes stagnant.

Patients who have outlived the second stage sometimes fall victims to a secondary typhoid fever in the third.

Predisposing Causes. The predisposing influences are: intemperance in eating and drinking; insufficient or unwholesome food; the use of unripe, or of cold, indigestible fruit and crude vegetables; cold drinks when the body is overheated; exposure to exhalations from decayed vegetable or animal matter; residence in low, damp, dark, ill-ventilated dwellings; excessive fatigue; suddenly suppressed perspiration; sudden mental shocks, or moral emotions—as fright, fear, grief, and especially passion;—neglect of cleanliness, both personal and domestic; constitutional debility, serious derangement of the digestive organs, weakness of the bowels, &c. As any, or, at all events, several of these in conjunction, tend to favor the invasion of the disease, they ought, when practicable, to be carefully guarded against or removed.

Exciting Causes. These are generally said to depend upon some peculiar atmospheric conditions. But it is to be remarked, that such atmospheric conditions (properly so called—in contradistinction to the many other immediate causes of disease, with which the atmosphere may be impregnated), do not appear necessarily to involve whole regions or even extensive tracts of country. Cases are not wanting, especially in tropical climates, in which this disease, in all its distinctive features, has occurred almost in isolated instances, or has been confined to particular spots.

Treatment. The success of treatment much depends upon the promptness with which remedial resources are exhibited, upon the earliest recognition of the attack.

Tincture of Camphor, if administered upon the earliest presump tory indications of the attack, will often avail to prevent the further development of the disease, and will at all events, in the great majority of cases, avert fatal consequences; and if, moreover, the aggregate symptoms be such as are here subjoined, this medicine will, in most cases, suffice to effect a cure. The following are the particular indications in the early stage, which call for the administration of Camphor:—chilliness, shivering, giddiness, headache, singing in the ears, pain, weight, pressure, or a distressing sensation in the pit of the stomach, cramps with protracted rigidity in the calves of the legs, sensation of general un easiness, sudden loss of strength;—or when, in addition to, or in the wake of the foregoing, the patient is seized with rigidity of the limbs or prolonged spasms in the fingers, arms, calves of the legs, and in the muscles of the belly; sunken, blue-enclerced eyes; diminution of the senses; slow, or scarcely perceptible pulse; bluneness and icy coldness of the face and hands, and greatly diminished temperature of the whole body; burning heat in the throat and region of the stomach; distended bowels; much flatulent rumbling; nausea and even vomiting, and diarrhoea; diminished or suppressed urine (an almost constant symptom in Cholera); hoarse voice; countenance expressive
of excessive anguish; suffocating oppression. Camphor is sometimes, also, of service in a later stage, in cases such as those described as indicating Cuprum, when, however, symptoms of lock-jaw, and general spasms supervene.

Camphor should, moreover, be administered three times, (if very urgent symptoms do not transpire,) as below stated, before other treatment is adopted, when the patient has previously taken allopathic medicines.

Dose: Take of the purest loaf-sugar, or of sugar-of-milk, finely pounded, just a sufficiency, upon which deposit one drop of the tincture, thus administering the dose, and repeating such dose, at first every five minutes, extending the intervals according to the duration of the intermissions between the spasmodic attacks, only repeating the administration as the attack returns, and continuing this course until positive amelioration or change. Decided improvement is readily distinguishable: first, by increased warmth, and, shortly, by diminution of anxiety, by comparatively healthy perspiration, and by an inclination to sleep. After sleeping an hour or two the patient awakes with a sensation of ease which he can scarcely believe.

Veratrum, Arsenicum, Cuprum-a., Carbo-veg. These four medicines may be numbered amongst the most essential when Asiatic Cholera in its characteristic malignity has fairly set in and exhibits its worst aspect. One or more of these remedies either singly, in alternation, or in succession, may yet operate with astonishing effect in arresting the progress of the disease. The selection should depend upon the particular symptoms exhibited, and by comparing such symptoms with the indications subjoined in respect of each medicine now named. But it may not be superfluous to add, that the broad distinction which should generally determine the choice between Veratrum and Arsenicum, consists in the following difference of circumstances and conditions, namely:—1. Veratrum is preferable whilst there is yet considerable reactive power (whereas Arsenicum is more appropriate when the vital energies seem feeble and as if disposed to sink rapidly). In the like manner, Veratrum is more appropriate for persons of habitually robust and vigorous health, and who are not exposed to the depressing effects of insufficient or unwholesome food, or of squalid, uncleanly, ill-drained or ill-ventilated dwellings, or to continual residence in unhealthy districts, and to the mischievous effects of deleterious exhalations. 2. Arsenicum, on the other hand, is usually more efficacious for those whose constitutions are either hereditarily defective or have been impaired by irregular habits, excesses, and intemperance, or who have been habitually exposed to any of the injurious circumstances just enumerated. The alternation of these two medicines, especially, is nevertheless of considerable advantage in some very desperate cases.

Veratrum (especially under the particular circumstances just enumerated) should be employed without a moment's delay, when Cholera sets in in its worst and characteristic form, with sudden and violent fits of vomiting and purging, the evacuations resembling stench or rice-water, after several paroxysms; flatulent rumblings, excreting gripes, severe cramps (either with protracted rigidity, or with rapid alternations of contraction—particularly the latter) in the calves of the
**ASIAN CHOLERA.**

...egs, &c. (second stage), ice-like coldness of the entire body, even of the tongue, cold, clammy sweat, oppressed respiration, feeble pulse, great thirst—the patient, if permitted, drinking large quantities of water,—excessive weakness, terrified look, weak, hollow voice, groaning and yawning.

**Dose:** If singly, six globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every quarter of an hour (in extreme cases), or every half hour (in less urgent instances), or even in some very desperate cases, and when a fatal issue seems imminent, every five minutes,—until the extreme severity of the symptoms becomes somewhat abated; and, subsequently, every time the paroxysms return, and so on until the symptoms yield or change. But if no positive improvement should ensue within the first two hours, or even within the first half hour (in very desperate cases) consider the subjoined medicines, especially if alternation with another remedy may not be more effectual. If in alternation with *Arsenicum*, *Capsicum*, *Calc.,* or any other medicine, give the like dose of each in rotation, at intervals, regulated by the same considerations, continuing until decided amelioration or change.

*Arsenicum* is to be preferred to *Vernatum* (especially if the circumstances above enumerated should further qualify the case) when the symptoms heretofore mentioned occur. It may be premised, however, that this medicine is usually the most appropriate to be employed after the previous employment of *Vernatum*, or in alternation with that medicine, when relief has not promptly followed the previous treatment;—the indications for alternate administration of both these medicines consist in the combination of the indicative symptoms of each. The particular symptoms which more distinctly identify *Arsenicum* as the appropriate medicine are as follow:—scanty discharge by purging or vomiting, with severe urging or retching; external coldness or chilliness, accompanied with a burning sensation in the stomach and bowels; rapid loss of strength and extreme prostration, intense and insatiable thirst, with, however, inability to swallow more than a few drops (even of water) at a time without instantly or speedily adding to the intensity, or provoking a return or aggravation of all the sufferings; severe spasms (generally) or cramps in the fingers, toes, &c.; clammy sweat or extreme dryness of the skin; hollow, sunken, cadaverous appearance of the features and pointedness of the nose; livid spots on the skin; insupportable anxiety and intense restlessness; extreme oppression at the lower part of the chest and pit of the stomach; a pulse almost imperceptible, or small, weak, intermittent and trembling; violent and painful retching with scanty vomiting; tongue and lips dry, creased and bluish, or black; suppression of urine, or scanty discharge of urine, followed by a burning sensation; loss of articulation; dread that recovery is hopeless, and that dissolution is rapidly approaching.

**Dose:** If singly, six globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every quarter of an hour (in urgent cases), or even every five minutes (when a fatal issue appears imminent), or only every half hour (in cases of a less desperate character), until the symptoms are modified, and the sufferings are not so incessant; then extending the intervals according to the duration of the periods of remission between the paroxysms, and so on, until positive amelioration or change. If in alternation, as directed for *Vernatum*. But if the patient be gradually sinking, and the pulse become less and less perceptible, or otherwise, if no good
effect should appear to result from the third dose of *Arsenicum*, consider the other medicines rein-named, and *Cuprum* in particular, especially as regards the pulse.

*Cuprum*-s. should be administered within a quarter of an hour after the last dose of *Veratum* (especially), if notwithstanding the previous administration of the medicine last named, the cramps should continue to increase and should constitute a predominant feature in the case, or should be converted into general spasms, or into convulsions, particularly of the extremities, and especially of the fingers and toes, or *convulsive twitching* and *jerking* of the limbs, and attended with spasmodic constriction of the chest, which obstructs respiration and causes the patient to gasp for breath. The subjoined are additional indications for *Cuprum*; intense aching pains at the pit of the stomach, aggravated even by the slightest touch; *noisy* deglutition of liquids; vomiting and diarrhea simultaneously, or in quick succession; sometimes intense, contractive, pinching pains in the bowels without vomiting, or vomiting preceded by a choking constriction of the chest, or again attended with an excruciating sensation of *pressure* in the region of the stomach; great restlessness; sometimes rolling of the eyeballs; coldness of the prominent parts of the face.

*Dose*: If singly, six globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every quarter of an hour, until amelioration or change. But if partial relief only be observed to succeed the administration of *Cuprum*, resort to the alternate administration of *Cuprum* and *Veratum*. If in alternation with *Veratum*, the like dose of each medicine, the one fifteen minutes after the other in rotation, until positive amelioration or change; or, again, if partial good effect only ensue after the first hour, consider also *Cinchona* and *Camphor*.

*Carbo-veg.* may often be advantageously employed after the previous administration of one or more of the preceding medicines, or even in alternation with *Arsenicum* (in some cases) when the patient is reduced to the last extremity, animation being all but completely suspended, and the pulse *scarcely perceptible*; or when on the cessation of vomiting, purging, and cramps or convulsions, determination of blood to the head and chest ensues, attended with oppressed breathing, coldness of the breath, redness or *livid hue* of the face (which is covered with clammy sweat) and lethargy—the patient seeming as if seized with an apoplectic fit.

*Dose*: Six globules in a tea-spoonful of water, (or, —if there be difficulty in ensuring its being swallowed thus—dry on the tongue), at intervals of five, ten, and fifteen minutes successively, and then (if the pulse become stronger) every half hour until positive amelioration or change. But if, upon the development of stronger pulse, and the subsidence of the lethargic symptoms, the pain, vomiting, cramps, &c., should return, at once resume the administration of *Veratum* as before.

**Additional Particulars.**

*Ipseacunha, Nux-vomica*. These remedies (the first either *singly* or followed by *Nux-v.*.) have been found efficacious either before or after the previous administration of the other medicines (generally when more urgent symptoms had been overcome), or at the onset of
the attack (in milder cases), when such indications as the following could positively be identified.

Ipecacuanha may be administered under circumstances such as those just stated, either after previous treatment, when the vomiting becomes a prominent symptom, and the discharge attending it is more copious, or at the onset of the attack when the vomiting (being copious, and attended with much nausea) predominates, so as to characterize the case distinctly. Further indications for this remedy are such as the following:—sensation of weakness (or of internal sinking), coldness of the face and limbs, sensation of shivering in the belly, slight cramps in the calves of the legs and in the fingers and toes; or sometimes, again, vomiting, alternated with watery diarrhoea, accompanied with or preceded by griping, colicky pains; or even yellowish diarrhoea in some cases in which the vomiting does not occur; or loose evacuations of excremental matter mingled with slime (at the commencement of the attack), or evacuations of a greenish or brownish character.

**Dose**: Of a solution of twelve globules to four table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every hour, until amelioration or change. But if, after the more violent symptoms (the vomiting especially) have yielded in a degree to the action of Ipecacuanha, pause three hours, and proceed with the next medicine, if the subjoined symptoms remain.

Nux-vomica may be employed with great advantage three hours after the last dose of Ipecacuanha, when the vomiting has subsided under the influence of the last-named medicine, but symptoms of spasm of the stomach remain, such as weight and constriction in the region of the stomach; or again, when anxiety, great debility, griping, frequent, small evacuations with much straining, frontal headache, or aching pain at the back of the head, and shuddering, with predominant internal chills, continue to prevail.

**Dose**: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every hour, until the symptoms abate; and then every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Cicuta-viriosa has proved an appropriate remedy, when there are spasms in the muscles of the chest, continuous vomiting, and little diarrhoea, when the eyes are turned upwards, and the patient is in a drowsy state.

**Dose**: Six globules in a tea-spoonful of water, (or, if there be difficulty in this method, dry on the tongue), every ten minutes, until the symptoms abate, and then every half hour, until positive amelioration or change.

**Stramonium** may be more appropriate to cases of a very analogous description, but when the distinctive indications for this remedy (as stated in the article on the "Characteristic Effects") are more prominently developed.

**Dose**: In every respect as directed for Cicuta.

**Secale-cornutum** is very useful in cases of colorless diarrhoea, with pains in the extremities remaining on the cessation of the vomiting, but is also valuable after Veratrum and Cuprum, when the cramps or convulsions do not yield to these remedies. The following have,
however, been found the more immediate indications for this remedy: very copious, exhausting evacuations from the bowels, violent and painful spasms, particularly in the feet, toes, hands, and fingers,—the latter being often thereby spread around and drawn backwards,—spasmodic pains in the stomach; wrinkled, shrivelled, cold, blue-colored skin. Spasms of the above-described character, remaining or commencing after the subjugation of other symptoms by means of other remedies, almost invariably yield to a few doses of Socate.

Dose: Of a solution of twelve globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every ten minutes, until the purging, cramps, and other symptoms are subject to shorter remissions. and then as often only as the return of the peroxymone renders the administration necessary, and so on until permanent amelioration or change.

TREATMENT OF THE AFTER-EFFECTS OF CHOLERA.

Carbo-veg, is of much service in the stage of convalescence when flatulent rumblings and colic with diarrhoea and excessive flatulence during stool remain.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water every hour, or after every intestinal evacuation, until a degree of improvement becomes apparent, and then every twelve hours, until permanent amelioration or change.

Clouts-riosa will be advantageously employed in cases which exhibit symptoms analogous to those engendered by its specific action, as stated in the article devoted to the consideration of the medicines at the end of this work.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Carbo-veg.

Phosphorus is very useful when debilitating diarrhoea remains after the removal of the more urgent symptoms, and particularly when the stools are watery, and sometimes productive of an acrid, pungent sensation in the last intestine, and attended with belching, weight or oppression at the pit of the stomach and lateral regions (without the heat or burning which accompanies this symptom in the cases that call for the employment of Arsenicum), and pain in the region of the navel, rumbling noise in the bowels, either at other times or on pressing the hand against the belly, pricking or shooting pains in the left side of the chest, &c. Phosphorus is also useful when a tendency to vomit remains, but with the distinctive indication that it only occurs about a quarter of an hour or so after drinking, or when the cold fluid drunk has become warm in the stomach. Again, it is a remedy of much importance in the event of congestion in the chest, with oppressed and laborious breathing, in addition to the before-mentioned symptoms during the course of the disease.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours (or every hour in more urgent cases) until the symptoms abate, and then every six hours, until permanent amelioration or change. But if the subjoined symptoms cause, proceed at once with the next medicine.

Acidum-phosphoricum should be administered either after the previous use of Phosphorus, or even before it in the event of the tongue becoming exceedingly clammy or slimy; or again, if colliqua-
tive diarrhea should ensue with or without the typhoid or congestive symptoms hereafter described; or when the dullness of the head and pallor of the face occur; or the evacuations are watery or slimy; or exhibit a greenish-white hue, and there is inadequate discharge of urine.

**Dose**: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea spoonful every two hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**China** is usefully employed against the general debility resulting from Cholera.

**Dose**: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until four doses have been given, and then every twelve hours, until permanent amelioration or change.

**Sulphur** is a medicine of great importance in completing the cure in this, as in many other diseases, when occurring in persons subject to hemorrhoids or to cutaneous affections, or other signs of constitutional derangement, especially against the irritation or weakness in the alimentary canal characterized by frequent attacks or nearly constant continuance of looseness of the bowels.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until the evacuations become less frequent and relaxed; and then six globules, in a wine-glassful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting) for ten days, (unless distinct improvement or change should sooner occur), after which pause four days, resuming the course, as before, if still required, and so on, until positive and permanent amelioration or change.

**Cantharides** may be advantageously administered when there is great irritation and pain in the bladder, with scanty, loose evacuations and straining.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every two hours, until the symptoms abate, and then every four hours, until permanent amelioration or change.

**Rhus-tox., Bryonia.** These two medicines given alternately prove of great service when typhoid symptoms and delirium ensue.

**Dose**: Dissolve, separately, of each medicine, eight globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful, first of one solution and then of the other, in rotation, at intervals of two hours, until a degree of improvement becomes apparent, and then at intervals of three hours, until permanent amelioration or change.

**Hyoscyamus** should be administered when the patient lies in a torpid state, or speaks confusedly, and exhibits a red and bloated face.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, (or dry on the tongue,) every three hours, until the symptoms diminish in intensity, and then every three hours, until permanent amelioration or change. But if no apparent effect ensue within an hour after the third dose proceed with the next medicine.

**Opium** should be given an hour after the third dose of Hyoscyamus, if no apparent effect has resulted from the previous exhibition of that medicine, the patient still remaining in the same drowsy state.

**Dose**: Three globules, as directed for Hyoscyamus. But if only partial improvement be perceptible within an hour after the third dose, proceed with the next medicine.

**Lachesis** should be given an hour after the third dose of Opium,
in the event of the continuance of the symptoms without material modification.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water (or dry on the tongue), every two hours, until the symptoms are modified, and then every three hours, until permanent amelioration—or change.

**Aconitum** is of service when the blue, cold stage, is succeeded by heat of the skin, quickness of pulse, headache, noise in the ears, dryness of the tongue (the tip and margins being red), and deep-colored urine.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Belladonna** becomes requisite when the symptoms which succeed the cold stage are—extreme tenderness of the belly, redness of the face, with fullness of the vessels of the head.

**Dose:** Three globules as directed for Aconitum.

**Chamomilla, Antimonium-tart.** These two medicines respectively (according to the analogy between the symptoms present and their specific indications, as enumerated in the article devoted to the consideration of the medicines at the end of this work), are of considerable service when the evacuations become very bilious, as the more serious symptoms subside.

**Dose:** Of either remedy as thus selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

**ACCESSORY TREATMENT.**

The patient should be kept in a room of a warm temperature, the bed should be heated by artificial means—bottles of hot water applied to the feet, if necessary, and hot flannels to other parts of the body. The observance of this rule greatly facilitates the action of the medicine employed. Enveloping the patient in a damp sheet (one which has previously been soaked in warm water), and then wrapping him in blankets, is another useful auxiliary mode of treatment. Frictions with woollen cloths, and the act of rubbing and pinching, under the bedclothes, the parts affected with spasms, have also been recommended; but if these auxiliary measures prove distressing to the patient, he should be left quietly under the action of the medicine. Anything which might disturb the equanimity of the sufferer, such as noise or contradiction, should be carefully avoided, and his spirits should be sustained as much as possible.

**Food and Drink.** Cold water is the best drink, but the patient should not be allowed to take too much at a time; the occasional administration of a small piece of ice, if possible, or of iced water in tea-spoonfuls, is often attended with benefit; and injections of iced water are sometimes serviceable in relieving the colic and cramps in the intestines—or of starch-water in the case of straining. When cold water, in lieu of diminishing, increases the vomiting or other sufferings, and the patient expresses a wish for a little nourishment, tepid emulsion of sweet almonds, thin gruel, barley-water, toast-water, milk
and water (all warm and given in tea-spoonfuls at a time), may be administered.

During the convalescence following this disease, we must be careful not to indulge the patient to the full extent of his desires. It is therefore advisable, when the appetite returns, to commence with semolina, sago, arrow-root, and such-like, as also cocoa, chicken broth, or beef tea; but great caution must be observed, in order to avoid the risk of a relapse from an undue amount of nutriment. This is best accomplished by the administration of a table-spoonful every hour, or only every two or three hours—diminishing or gradually augmenting and varying the quantity and quality of the food, according to the effects produced.

GENERAL ACCESSORY PRECAUTIONS.

Care ought to be taken to avoid excesses of all kinds, late hours, exposure to night air, melancholy thoughts, or fear, which are all predisposing causes to attacks of this malady.

Pure air and thorough ventilation are indispensable, and the precaution of providing a free current of water through all drains, &c., is not to be neglected. If it be known that stagnant or obstructed drains, cesspools, and the like, are distributing noxious exhalations about a dwelling, the safest course is (if possible), to remove to another locality, the next, to endeavor to neutralize the poison which is given out by these decomposed deposits, by means of chloride of lime or peat charcoal, &c. It is, however, very hazardous to set about removing such nuisances during the prevalence of the Epidemic, this should have been done before, or should generally be left until afterwards, and when there is no longer reason to apprehend the distribution of additional causes of disease; a keen frost may render the cleansing of foul places comparatively safe.

Regular exercise should be taken during the best part of the day (in fine weather) in the open air, but excessive fatigue should be avoided.

PRESERVATIVE MEASURES DURING THE PREVALENCE OF CHOLERA.

Accurate observance of the Homoeopathic Preventive Regulations will in a very great number of cases avert the attack altogether. But even if this should not be the case, the disease will in general be developed in a very modified form, and such as will usually be readily subdued by the employment of Camphor (as heretofore directed at page 277). In some few cases further treatment may become necessary according to the directions and indications stated in the foregoing portions of this article, but there will rarely be reason to apprehend a serious issue.

PREVENTIVE MEDICINES.

Veratrum-alb., Cuprum-acet. These medicines, whose characteristic action combined, most closely corresponds with the aggregate
symptoms which identify the true Asiatic Cholera, may therefore be mentioned as those which will usually act with the most positive and specific effect when employed as preservative medicines.

**Dose:** Begin by giving six globules of *Veratrum* in a teaspoonful of water, twice, at intervals of twelve hours; then pause two days, after which administer two similar doses of *Cuprum*, in like manner; then pause three days, after which give two doses of *Veratrum* as before; then pause three more days, after which repeat the two former doses of *Cuprum*; then pause four days, after which repeat the two former doses of *Veratrum*; then pause four more days, after which repeat the two former doses of *Cuprum*; and so on, during the continuance of the epidemic, adding one day to the length of the pause, after every such course. But in the event of a degree of medicinal action (see the article on the "Characteristic Effects") being developed, which will be distinguishable by progressive subsidence, upon suspension of the course, suspend the administration of both until it has thoroughly subsided. The doses for children should consist of three globules administered in like manner.

**Clothing.** It may also be remarked, that, during the prevalence of this disease, the clothing should be sufficient to preserve the body at an equable temperature, and care should be taken to avoid chills or checked perspiration, or cold and wet feet: those who are affected with considerable perspiration in their feet, should change their stockings at least once daily; a flannel bandage worn round the abdomen is also a useful precaution, and should not be hastily laid aside, even when the danger seems to have passed away.

**Diet.** Adherence to the homœopathic rules is a sufficient dietetic guide, but too sudden a change of diet is not advisable: raw vegetables, such as celery, salads, cucumbers, pickles, and cold fruits,—for example, melons, oranges, apples, pears, &c.—should be carefully abstained from; and even the more wholesome varieties, and all cooked vegetables should be used in extreme moderation; pure beer and non-alkali wines are unobjectionable for individuals not attacked, and accustomed to their daily use, with the same limitation.

---

**CHOLERINE.**

This name has been given to those cases which are of frequent occurrence during the prevalence of Cholera, and which present only a few of the symptoms of that disease, *diarrhoea* forming the leading feature. In the case of the strong and healthy, such attacks often pass off without the aid of medicine. But with the less robust, and particularly the debilitated—either by other diseases or constitutional inheritance—the symptoms either become gradually complicated with vomiting and other characteristics of Cholera proper, or they turn into exhausting *diarrhoea*, accompanied by excessive flatulence, and terminate, if not attended to, or if improperly treated, in delirium and severe convulsions.

**Incipient Stage.**

**TREATMENT:** Camphor (concentrated tincture) is appropriate to the treatment of the earliest stage of Cholera in cases in which the subjoined symptoms occur:—*diarrhoea* commonly associated
with giddiness, headache or singing in the ears, flatulence and gripping pain, weight or suffocating oppression at the fore part of the chest, heat in the gutlet and pit of the stomach, diminished or totally suppressed emission of urine. When these symptoms characterize the onset of the attack, Camphor may be recommended almost as a specific remedy.

But there are—

Exceptions to the Fitness of Camphor in the treatment of Cholera, namely: 1. That it is rarely or never of service, but often does mischief when the malady has already subsisted for a considerable time (two or three days). 2. That the cases in which it has been recommended as above stated, are not to be considered as simple Cholera (in which it is of comparatively rare advantage). 3. That the conditions and symptoms should be well ascertained before its employment, because it is calculated to do mischief if inaptly administered; whence it would follow, that we should mention

The Antidote most readily available for cases of injudicious or excessive administration which is,—a table-spoonful of strong and pure coffee, without milk or sugar.

Dose of Camphor: When appropriately and judiciously administered, the dose of Camphor should consist of two drops on a small lump of sugar, or in a sufficiency of sugar-of-milk, repeated at intervals of an hour, until the symptoms are modified.

Advanced Stage.

TREATMENT: Acidum-phosphoricum is the remedy which has proved specific in the majority of cases of a severe or prostrated character. It ought, therefore, to be taken in such instances without delay, and especially when excessively frequent, painless diarrhoea and flatulence, with hoarseness and gradual prostration of strength, are the sole, or at all events the only marked symptoms.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every hour, until three doses have been given, and then after every motion until the symptoms abate. Subsequently, however, the doses should not be repeated more frequently than every six hours, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change. But if such indications as are subjoined, in respect of Impetigo and Veratrum should occur, proceed with one or both of the last-named, according to special indications, returning, however, to the administration of Acidum-phosphoricum as just directed, should the diarrhoea continue to increase whilst the other symptoms subside.

Phosphorus may be required either from the onset, alone, or to be succeeded by the foregoing medicine, or may be found of considerable service after the previous administration of Acidum-phosphoricum, in cases in which symptoms and circumstances characterize the case, such as the following: debilitating diarrhoea continuing (or supervening) after the removal of more urgent symptoms, especially if the stools be watery, and, sometimes, productive of an acid, pungent sensation in the last intestine, and attended with belching, weight or oppression at the pit of the stomach and about the lateral regions (without the heat or burning which accompanies this symptom in such cases as identify the fitness of Arsenicum for administration), and pain in the region of the navel, rumbling noise in the bowels either at other times or on
pressing the hand against the belly, prickling or shooting pains in the left side of the chest.

*Dosage*: In all respects as directed for *Acidum-phos*.

**Ipecacuanha** is more especially appropriate for the treatment of cases in which the attack has been precipitated by overloading the stomach. This medicine is more especially successful at the *onset* of the attack, but may be identified as appropriate in all stages of the malady by such symptoms as the following: Nausea with *copious* vomiting, *gripping* pains more or less severe, followed by relaxed motions, consisting chiefly of feculent matter or sometimes intermingled with *slimy* phlegm, and generally of a *greenish* or *brownish* color; or again, if the symptoms partake of these features *as well as* of those stated under the head of *Veratrum*, the alternate administration of both may be applied with advantage.

*Dosage*: If *singly*, of a solution of eight globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every half hour, until three doses have been given (or the earlier modification of the symptoms) and then every four hours, until permanent relief (or distinct change) results. But if, notwithstanding treatment, such symptoms as are below stated, should occur, pause one hour, and proceed at once with the next medicine. If, in *alternation* with *Veratrum*, dissolve six globules of each medicine, separately, in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful, first of the one solution then of the other, in rotation, at intervals of one hour, until the symptoms are modified, and then of four hours, until they are subdued.

**Veratrum** may be required at any stage of the malady, whether early or late (and should be administered one hour after the last dose of any other medicine), when the subjoined symptoms occur: Stools resembling rice-water, accompanied, from the *onset* by great general debility, with cramps and coldness of the feet and legs, griping and, occasionally, vomiting. In cases in which the symptoms identify both *Veratrum* and *Ipecacuanha*, jointly, the alternate administration of both is the preferable method of treatment.

*Dosage*: If *singly*, a solution of six globules, as directed for *Ipecacuanha*. If in *alternation* with the last-named medicine, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

**Mercurius** is more distinctly indicated when the symptoms are usually worst at night, the motions copious, bilious, and *greenish*, or *scanty*, frequent, *frothy*, *slimy*, or bloody,—when they are accompanied by *severe* *gripings* or cutting pains and *painful straining,—*when they produce a smarting or burning sensation on being evacuated,—and also when nausea, eructations, increased secretion of saliva, nocturnal perspiration, *shivering*, *shuddering*, trembling, lassitude, and a tendency to fainting, are associated with the above.

*Dosage*: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every two hours, until three doses have been given, and then every four hours, until positive alleviation or change.

**Pulsatilla** is required in the case of *bilious*, *slimy*, watery, or pap-like motions, of a *whitish*, *yellowish*, or *greenish* color; or when the stools change their appearance, and when the diarrhea is attended with headache, foul tongue, flatulent rumbling noise in the bowels,
and other signs of deranged digestion; also chilliness, or alternate heats and chills, lowness of spirits, pain in the back, and when the symptoms are usually exacerbated in the after part of the day.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Nux vomica** is indicated by such symptoms as the following:—small, frequent, watery, slimy, or sanguineous, or whitish or greenish-colored motions, attended with weight, pressure, and constriction in the region of the stomach; foul tongue, griping, straining, rumbling of wind, headache, pains in the back, anxiety, irritability of temper, internal chilliness.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Pulsatilla.

**Chamomilla** is more particularly adapted to children of highly sensitive females. Its leading indications are bilious, slimy, or watery, green or yellow-colored evacuations, sometimes having the fetor of rotten eggs, and attended with violent colic or a fullness at the pit of the stomach, distension and hardness of the bowels, want of appetite, bitter taste, foul tongue, and, with children, excessive restlessness, crying, or screaming. When a fit of passion—a not unfrequent exciting cause of diarrhoea or cholera during the prevalence of the latter disorder—has given rise to the attack, Chamomilla is almost always of more or less use.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every hour, until three doses have been given, and then (if requisite) every three hours, until positive amelioration or change. But if no material improvement ensue, within an hour after the fourth dose, or, if the subjoined symptoms and circumstances become apparent, proceed with the next medicine after a pause of two hours.

**Colocyth** should be administered six hours after the fourth dose of Chamomilla in such cases as seem to have indicated that medicine, but in which it has produced little or no permanent improvement; or, again, it may be preferred to Chamomilla in cases in which the following symptoms and conditions are especially identified: slimy, watery, frothy, greenish-yellow, brownish or even bloody stools, accompanied with thirst, great anxiety (as if proceeding from the fore part of the chest), intense colicky pains, and pains in the legs, the symptoms being aggravated soon after eating and drinking. Colocyth is especially appropriate when these symptoms transpire spontaneously (as it were), and yet more particularly when (as already stated under the head of Chamomilla), the attack is attributed to a fit of passion.

Dose: Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful, as directed for Chamomilla.

**Ferrum-m.** is often of singular efficacy in painless diarrhoea, with inclination for stool soon after eating or drinking, especially when this symptom is further characterized by such manifestations and conditions as the following:—diarrhoea without pain, or pain only in the back and at the termination of the last intestine, paleness of the face, weakness of the eyes, and impaired digestive powers, are the characteristic indications for Ferrum. Its alternate administration with China is often advantageous when its sole employment is insufficient to complete the cure.
Dose: If singly, of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water; give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until four doses have been given (or the earlier modification or subsidence of the symptoms); and then, if necessary, every six hours, until positive amelioration or change. If, in alternation with China, dissolve six globules of each medicine separately, in a wine-glassful of water, and give a tea-spoonful first of the one solution, and then of the other, at intervals of four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

China is especially indicated by copious, painless diarrhea, or watery, brownish stools, attended with pungent heat at the termination of the last intestine, severe, constrictive or griping pain and flatulent rumbling in the bowels, loss of appetite, eructations, thirst, and great weakness. Exacerbation after a meal, or at night, and at a particular hour or period of the day.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Ferrum-met.

Arsenicum is required when the motions are scanty, watery or slimy, of a greenish, yellowish, whitish, brownish, or blackish color, and create a pungent, acid, burning feeling during and after the act of evacuating. Further, when the diarrhea is accompanied by excessive colic, or burning pain in the chest, stomach, and bowels, great thirst, sleepiness, nocturnal anxiety, rapid prostration of strength, aggravation of the complaint at night, after eating and drinking, or regular recurrence of the complaint at a particular hour, after an interval of cessation.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every hour (in severe cases), or every three hours (when the diarrhea is less frequent), until the symptoms are modified, and then every four hours, until they subside or change. If the attack be periodical, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, an hour before its anticipated return. But if only partial relief ensue from the administration of Arsenicum, within three hours after the fourth dose, pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

Lachesis is appropriate in the few cases in which Arsenicum (or even Mercurius, as above stated, p. 288) fails to afford permanent relief, and should accordingly be administered six hours after the fourth dose of the preceding medicine.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water; give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Dulcamara is often of great service in diarrhea without any characteristic indications, and particularly when it has come on after getting the feet wet, or from a chill during a moist state of the atmosphere. The following are, however, the symptoms which usually call for its employment: watery, slimy, evacuations, of a yellow or greenish color, attended with cutting pain, or colic in the region of the navel, and sometimes nausea, &c., with want of appetite, much thirst and languor: aggravation at night.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every two hours, until the symptoms abate, and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Rhus is generally to be preferred to any other medicine when diarrhea sets in after exposure to a thorough drenching. The more
Immediate indications for its selection are, watery, slimy, sanguineous, frothy, gelatinous or red-colored stools, attended with aching (rheumatic) pains in the limbs, headache and griping; — aggravation of the symptoms at night, or after eating and drinking.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Dulcamara.

*Carbo-vegetabilis* is occasionally required when the stools are slimy, watery or sanguineous, but more especially when flatulent rumblings and colic form the predominant symptoms, and nothing but an excessive quantity of flatus, or, at the most, a small quantity of slime, or slime and blood are evacuated.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

*Cantharides* is useful when the motions are scanty and attended with straining, pain in the region of the bladder, frequent desire to urinate, with difficult emission, sometimes of only a few drops, after much effort.

**Dose:** Of a solution of four globules to three to four-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until the symptoms abate, and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Treatment of protracted and obstinate Cases.**

**Acidum-phosph.** In all cases, which although to a certain degree modified, have not thoroughly yielded to previous treatment as here-before directed, but threaten to become protracted and exhausting, especially if the symptoms correspond with those already set forth under the head of this medicine (at p. 287).

**Dose:** Six globules in a wine-glassful of water, night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change. But if little or no permanent benefit should succeed the employment of Acidum-phos., after the third dose, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Sulphur** should be given twelve hours after the third dose of Acidum-phos., in the event of inadequate improvement, resulting from the employment of the last-named medicine. A disposition to hemorrhoids, or to cutaneous eruptions, is corroborative of the fitness of Sulphur in such cases.

**Dose:** Six globules in a table-spoonful of water every morning, the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of an important change in the state of the patient).

**Kreosotum,** when, along with a continued tendency to diarrhea, notwithstanding the use of Phosphoric Acid or Sulphur, there is utter want of appetite, and great weakness of the digestive organs.

**Calcarea** is sometimes required after Sulphur in the case of females, particularly when there is great fear of Cholera, and also in the instance of infants.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Sulphur.
SYNOPSIS

Of the principal indications for Remedies employed in the Homoeopathic Treatment of Sporadic or British Cholera—Epidemic, Malignant, or Asiatic Cholera, and Cholerine.

SPORADIC OR BRITISH CHOLERA.

Ipecacuanha. Copious and easy vomiting, with watery looseness of the bowels and slight cramps—the sickness forming the most prominent symptom.

Veratrum. Sudden and severe fits of vomiting and purging—violent, permanent or prolonged cramps, great thirst, and icy coldness of the feet and legs, or of the whole body, cold sweat.

Arsenicum. Paroxysms of severe and distressing retching, attended with acid, scalding stools, and straining—intense colic, continuous burning pains in the stomach and bowels—extreme prostration of strength—excessive coldness of the skin—and insupportable anxiety, restlessness, and fear of approaching dissolution.

Chamomilla. Bilious diarrhoea, griping cramp in the calves of the legs, yellow sullen tongue, anxiety, and, sometimes, acid vomiting. Chiefly required at the commencement of the complaint, and particularly when it has been excited by a chill, or by a fit of passion, and occurs in children, or delicate and excitable females, and is associated with great dread of the disease.

Cinchona. More especially against debility after the disorder has been subdued—but also during the attack when it has been induced by eating fruit, and there is vomiting of ingesta, griping, and somewhat frequent stools containing portions of undigested food. Arsenicum is often required before, after, or in preference to this remedy when the attack has been produced by eating fruit.

EPIDEMIC, MALIGNANT, OR ASIATIC CHOLERA.

Ordinary Cases.

Camphora. During the preliminary stage, or, sometimes, even when vomiting has commenced, provided the cramps or spasms are of a tonic description of long duration; the affected parts, as, for instance, the fingers, toes, arms, legs, or calves of the legs, and even the whole body, continuing, for a length of time, distorted or stiffened, without relaxation.

Veratrum. Violent, sudden and frequent paroxysms of vomiting and purging, the evacuations consisting of a whitish, watery fluid, with cramps or spasms either of a tonic or clonic description of short duration, but liable to be repeated in rapid succession, and excessive thirst, with desire for copious draughts of cold water or acidulated drinks.

Cuprum. When there is a vomiting and purging, but the cramps or spasms form the predominating feature of the disease, and particu
early when convulsive movements (jerks or twitchings) are present. The alternate employment of *Veratum* and *Cuprum* is often of great efficacy when the latter alone produces only partial improvement.

**Arsenicum.** When the burning pains in the stomach and bowels, which are so frequently complained of in cholera, form a prominent symptom—when the vomiting and purging are very distressing, but the upward and downward evacuations small in quantity, and ejected with painful effort—the thirst insatiable, but the desire to drink easily satisfied, the symptoms prone to be exacerbated by its indulgence—and the anxiety, restlessness, and fear of dissolution extreme. *Veratum* may be advantageously alternated with *Arsenicum*, when the latter relieves the symptoms we have marked in italics, but not the others mentioned above and also under "*Veratum."

**Slight Cases.**

**Ipecacuanha.** Either at the commencement of the disease, in mild cases—or at a further advanced period—when vomiting is the predominating symptom.

**Nux-v.** When the vomiting has yielded (particularly after the employment of Ipecac.), and when weight or pain in the region of the stomach and bowels, with small stools, or frequent and ineffectual efforts to evacuate, are the remaining symptoms.

**Antimonial-tart.** When the evacuations are of a very bilious description at the commencement—or when, at a more advanced stage, the stools still contain feculent matter.

**Camphora** should be given in the first place in cases without diarrhea or vomiting, but with sudden and extreme prostration, coldness, and livid color of the skin, cold, clammy perspiration, and feeble or scarcely perceptible pulse. If, after the space of about an hour, no benefit has followed, *Veratum* may be given, succeeded, after the expiration of an hour, by *Carbo-v.* in alternation. If vomiting and purging then ensue, *Veratum, Arsenicum, or Cuprum* must be selected in accordance with the symptoms above described under "Ordinary Cases."

**Advanced or Neglected Cases, and Sequels of Cholera.**

**Secale-cornutum.** When the vomiting has ceased, but excessive or involuntary, unnoticed, colorless diarrhea, and pains in the limbs remain; or when the cramps and convulsions predominate, and do not yield to *Veratum* and *Cuprum*, or when the spasms are chiefly confined to the feet, toes, hands, and fingers, the latter being frequently spread asunder like a fan and drawn backwards. It is, more especially, in the case of old people, or in weak, debilitated persons that this medicine (Secale-cornutum) is required.

**Clivia-viriosa**  *Spasms, chiefly confined to the muscles of the chest—continued vomiting, but little diarrhea—eyes turned upwards, and the patient in a drowsy, torpid state.*

**Carbo-v.** may be employed with success when the face is deep-red, or livid, bloated, and covered with a clammy sweat, the breathing much oppressed, and the patient in a drowsy, insensible state (from
congestion to the chest and head), the skin icy cold, and the pulse scarcely, if at all, perceptible. Carb-acetic is sometimes useful in alternation with Veratrum, or any of the other remedies indicated by the symptoms, when reaction sets in.

**Plumbum-metallicum.** Predominating spasms in the muscles of the belly.

**Mercurius** is indicated when looseness of the bowels in the form of dysentery—wit small evacuations consisting of frothy mucus, or mucus mixed with blood, and attended with severe griping and straining—form the remaining symptoms. Phosph. and Sulph. if diarrhoea persist. China, debility, &c.

Lastly, *Aconite* is useful against local inflammatory action, with quickness and hardness of pulse and heat of skin. *Belladonna* when there is determination to the head, with violent throbbing of the vessels of the neck and temples.—*Cantharis* when there are signs of irritability, &c., of the bladder,—and *Rhus* and *Bryonia* when symptoms of low typhoid fever supervene.

**CHOLERINE.**

*Acidum-phosphoricum* or *Secale-cornutum* in general cases of a severe or protracted character.

*Ipecac.* and *Veratrum* when more of the symptoms of cholera attend or intervene.

**Mercurius** when there is severe griping and straining. *Arsenicum* when there is violent griping, with distressing burning heat in the stomach, bowels, and termination of the last intestine before or after each stool, and much thirst, anxiety, restlessness, and prostration. *Ferrum* and *Cinchona*, painless diarrhoea, &c. *Chamomilla*, particularly with children, when there are bilious stools and colic. *Pulsatilla*, slimy or bilious stools, chilliness, or alternate heats and chills, lowness of spirits. *Phosphorus*, *Cinch., Puls., Sulph., Nux-v.,* and *Carbon., diarrhoea, with loud flatulent rumblings. *Colocynthis, diarrhoea* with almost insupportable colic, and, as in the case of *Arsenicum, Ferrum, Cinchona,* &c., inclination for stool immediately or soon after eating or drinking.

**Diet and Regimen.** Acids, coffee, strong tea, fruit—unless of the best quality, and perfectly ripe, and, even then, in moderation,—most vegetables,—except when well boiled, and with the other limitations named after fruit,—eggs, veal and young meats in general, pastry, and smoked or salted meat and fish,—should be strictly abstained from. If the appetite is pretty good, at the beginning of the attack, chicken- or mutton-broth, or beef-tea thickened with arrow-root, rice, or sago, may be taken; otherwise gruel, rice and milk, sago and milk, &c., made thin, are preferable. Food of a more substantial quality must be ventured upon with great caution.

Exercise is to be very sparingly indulged in; and exposure to cold and damp avoided. In severe cases, the patient ought to be kept warm in bed.
LIVER COMPLAINT.

This disease is divided into the Acute and Chronic; the latter generally goes by the name of Liver Complaint, although a careful consideration of symptoms will frequently discover that the real disease is in the stomach and intestines; however, in many cases, the liver itself becomes much affected from this cause, and in itself deserves considerable attention.

When the disease has been for a long time unchecked, and the inflammation becomes deeply seated in the substance of the liver, an abscess frequently forms, bursting either externally or internally; in the latter case often proving critical, inducing hectic fever.

ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.

This disease is much more common in tropical climates than with us. There, a high mode of living, exposure to heavy dews or damps in the evening, and the powerful rays of the sun by day, are amongst its principal exciting causes; but it may also arise from violent mental emotions, the use of stimulating or alcoholic drinks, suddenly suppressed evacuations, strong emetics or purgatives, the abuse of mercury, gall-stones, external injuries, or injury of the brain.

Symptoms. These differ according to the seat of the inflammation. When it occurs on the outer surface or convex side, the symptoms closely resemble those of pleurisy; there is generally a violent pain under the false ribs on the right side, sometimes resembling stitches, at others burning—shooting to the breast-bone, the right shoulder-blade, and point of the shoulder, and even affecting the right foot,—sensation of numbness or tingling in the arm of the same side, the pain increased by inspiration; a short, dry cough, and the symptoms of inflammatory fever; bowels irregular, generally constipated, and stools, in the majority of cases, of an unnatural color.

In this form the patient can only lie on the left side.

When the seat of inflammation is on the inner or concave side of the liver, the pain is much less, and the patient complains rather of a sensation of pressure than actual pain, but the whole biliary system is much more affected. The eyes and countenance become yellow, and sometimes complete jaundice declares itself; the urine is orange-colored, the evacuations mostly hard, and generally of a whitish or gray color. We also find bitter taste in the mouth, vomiting, and considerable distress. The patient can only lie on the right side. Inflammatory fever is present in this form likewise. In both forms, on examination, the region of the lower ribs, on the right side, will usually be found hot, tumefied and painful on pressure.

Inflammation of the liver, unless properly treated, is apt to assume the chronic form; it may also end in suppuration externally, or internally by a communication either with the lungs or intestinal canal, or by an abscess in the substance of the organ itself, or may terminate in indurations or other alterations of structure, in gangrene, or in the formation of adhesions.
ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.

The disease may terminate by resolution, critical transitions to other organs, piles, diarrhoea, bleeding at the nose, or eruptions on the skin, generally erysipelasous.

TREATMENT.

Aconitum, Belladonna, Mercurius, Lachesis. Aconite is especially indicated in the commencement of the attack, and may always precede the other remedies, when there is violent inflammatory fever, attended with insupportable shooting pains in the region of the liver, with tossing, restlessness, and great anxiety and anguish.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Belladonna may be advantageously administered, after Aconite has subdued the preceding symptoms, or from the commencement, when the following indications present themselves; oppressive pains in the region of the liver, which extend to the chest and shoulders, distention of the pit of the stomach, sometimes extending across the region of the stomach, producing a sensation of tension, with difficult and anxious respiration; determination of blood to the head, with cloudiness and giddiness, sometimes causing faintness; great thirst, tossing about at night, and sleeplessness. Belladonna may be advantageously alternated with Lachesis in such cases as coincide with the joint indications afforded for both of these medicines, especially if the patient has been addicted to excessive use of fermented liquors. Belladonna is, moreover, especially appropriate when the temperament of the patient exhibits a combination of the sanguine and lymphatic.

Dose: If singly, dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. But if symptoms of medicinal overaction should occur (see pp. 67 and 68), the administration should be suspended, until the re-ascendancy of the disease itself becomes manifest; or again, if no positive and permanent improvement should ensue within four hours after the third dose, pause two hours more, and proceed with the next medicine. If in alternation with Lachesis, the like solution of each administered in rotation, by teaspoonfuls, at intervals of twelve hours.

Mercurius will, in the majority of cases, prove effectual when Belladonna has failed to produce a favorable impression on the disease, and should accordingly be administered six hours after the third dose of the foregoing remedy in such instances. The particular indications for Mercurius are as follow:

Considerable fullness or tumefaction in the region of the liver, with pricking, burning, or oppressive pains, not allowing the patient to lie long on the right side, and sometimes augmented by movement of the body or part affected; pain in the shoulders; bitter taste in the mouth, want of appetite, thirst, and continual shivering, sometimes followed by sweating, but without relief, with pale yellow color of the skin and eyes; also, in more advanced stages of the complaint, when there is induration of the liver. This medicine may moreover, like Belladonna, be administered in alternation with Lachesis, under similar conditions. If the patient is of a lymphatic temperament, or is distinguished by
softness of the muscular system, there will be additional reason for selecting *Mercurius*.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules, in all respects, singly, or in alternation, as directed for *Belladonna*.

**Lachesis.** In subacute cases, or in those in which *Belladonna* or *Mercurius* has merely afforded partial relief, *Lachesis* is often of great service. It may also be administered with advantage, alternately with the said remedies, in obstinate cases occurring in drunkards.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, at intervals of eight hours, if singly, or of twelve hours, if in alternation with either of the preceding medicines.

**Bryonia, Chamomilla.** *Bryonia*, when the pains in the region of the liver are mostly shooting, or consist of an obtuse pressure, with tension and burning, increased by touch, coughing or respiration, and especially during inspiration, or much exacerbated by movement; also when the symptoms are attended with violent spasmodic oppression of the chest; rapid and anxious respiration; bitter taste in the mouth, tongue coated yellow, and constipation. *Bryonia*, like *Chamomilla*, is particularly useful in cases which have been excited by mental emotion, such as a violent paroxysm of anger, and is well adapted to persons of nervous or bilious temperament, and of choleric disposition.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, unless distinct amelioration or change. In cases in which the pain is very severe, the doses should be repeated every two, three, and four hours progressively, according as improvement ensues, and, subsequently, every six hours, as already stated.

**Chamomilla** is more particularly required in the milder forms of the complaint, or, more correctly speaking, in simple irritation of the liver, when there are pressive pains, pressure in the stomach, oppression of the chest, and a sensation of tightness under the ribs; yellow color of the skin, pains not aggravated by motion, &c.; tongue foul and yellow, bitter taste in the mouth; paroxysms of great anxiety. *Chamomilla* is also almost a specific, when the above symptoms have been brought on by a fit of passion.

**Dose:** In all respects as directed for *Bryonia*.

**Nux-vomica** is particularly indicated when the pains are shooting and pulsative, and attended with excessive tenderness in the region of the liver, to the touch, pressure in the region of the stomach, and under the ribs, with shortness of breath and constipation; also when enlargement and induration occur; and, in the chronic form, when there are marked symptoms of derangement of the stomach. This medicine is especially appropriate for the treatment of patients of a sanguine or bilious temperament or choleric disposition.

**Dose:** In acute attacks, three globules in a teaspoonful of water every three hours, until a degree of effect is apparent, and then every six hours, until positive improvement results. In chronic cases, six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every night at bed-time, for a week, after which, a pause of four days should ensue, the administration being similarly resumed, if necessary, and so on.

**Arsenicum.** Distension of the right side beneath the lower ribs,
with severe burning pains and sensibility to the touch, burning heat of skin, accelerated pulse, intense thirst, anxiety, vomiting of a dark-colored, grumous fluid.

**Dose:** In very acute cases, of a solution of six globules to two teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two, three, and four hours, according as the symptoms continue unmodified, or abate. When the sufferings are less intense, the repetition of the like dose may be deferred for intervals of six, eight, and twelve hours, with the like reservations.

**Pulsatilla.** Sensation of tension in the region of the liver, and pressure or dull pain in the region of the stomach; oppression at the chest, bitter taste, yellow tongue, nausea; loose, greenish, and slimy stools; excessive anxiety, especially towards evening or during the night. (Temperament lymphatic; disposition mild.)

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

**Sulphur** is valuable to follow any one of the preceding medicines, which, although apparently indicated, does not speedily declare a decided action; or when the disease continues although in a diminished degree; it is particularly efficacious, after *Nux-vomica*, to combat the bad consequences of the disease. In many instances, moreover, in which the distinct analogy between the symptoms of the disease and those which characterize one or more of the other medicines enumerated herein has led to the administration of such other medicine or medicines, and when such treatment has failed to be followed by adequate benefit, the intermediate administration of a single dose of *Sulphur*, from time to time, has served to awaken the susceptibility of the system to the action of such other medicine (when evidently appropriate), and the repetition of its administration after such dose of *Sulphur* has been followed by admirable results.

**Dose:** To assist the action of the other medicines, give four globules in a teaspoonful of water, following up the treatment with the remedy judged most appropriate to the case, after an interval of twelve hours; when employed to counteract the after-effects of the disease, give six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change), after which, pause a week, resuming the course, as before, if necessary.

**China, Rhus-tox., Sepia.** One or more of these medicines, also, may frequently prove of signal service in the treatment of this disease. The selection should be founded upon the close investigation of their respective characteristic action as described in the article on that subject.

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, as selected, administer doses according to the directions afforded for *Pulsatilla* above.

**Suppurative Inflammation or Abscess of the Liver.**

**Sulphur, Silicea, Kali-o., Lycoptodium.** These four medicines may be numbered amongst those which have proved useful in cases of Suppurative of the Liver. The selection from amongst them must, of course, depend upon the particular features of each individual case, and must be regulated by instituting a comparison between the symp-
CHRONIC INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.

Symptoms of the disease and those which are recorded as characteristic of each of these medicines in the article on that subject.

**Dose:** If singly, of the remedy selected, give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, after which, pause four days, resuming the treatment as before, and so on until positive amelioration or change; it must not be omitted, however, that the development of new, collateral, or complicated symptoms should be most carefully watched, for the selection and intermediate administration, if necessary, of some remedy from amongst those mentioned in the foregoing part of this article, and in that on "Indigestion." If two or more of these medicines be required in alternation or succession, the like quantity should be administered of each, in such manner, that twelve hours' interval be allowed to elapse between the doses.

**Diet.** The regulations for diet which have already been prescribed for the treatment of Fevers in general, and such other regulations as are detailed in the article on "Indigestion," are equally applicable to cases of inflammation of the Liver.

**LIVER COMPLAINT or CHRONIC INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.**

In this form of the disease we find many of the foregoing symptoms, but in a modified degree; and, in addition, a continued pain or uneasiness in the right side seldom leaves the patient, who gradually falls off in flesh and loses strength; and there is, not infrequently, present an occasional cough with expectoration; sometimes considerable perceptible enlargement of the liver, either continual or returning periodically, with a number of dyspeptic symptoms; high-colored or red urine, yellow tinge of the skin and eyes, occasional febrile symptoms; the pulse, except during these attacks, generally quick but regular.

**TREATMENT.**

With proper modifications as to the frequency of doses, the regulations prescribed in the foregoing article (pp. 293 to 299) are equally applicable to this variety of the Disease. The medicines enumerated should accordingly be selected in conformity with the indications therein set forth. The following, however, are especially appropriate, in the majority of cases of Chronic Inflammation of the Liver, and the aforementioned rule for the dose is generally apposite, as regards other medicines.

**Nux-vomica, Bryonia, Arsenicum, Sulphur, Sepia.** There are comparatively few cases (if any) of Chronic Inflammation of the Liver, in which one or more of these medicines, either singly, successively, or alternately, will not be required; wherefore, in addition to the indications already afforded at pp. 296 and 297, the administrator may derive much assistance in securing an appropriate selection by consulting the article on the "Characteristic Effects" under the head of each respectively.

**Dose:** Of the medicine selected give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until an earlier subsidence or change in the symptoms); after which, pause four days, resuming the course, as before, if necessary, and so on.
JAUNDICE.

Symptoms. Yellow color, varying in shade from a pale saffron to a dark-brown yellow, appearing first in the eyes, then extending over the surface of the whole body; hard, whitish evacuations; orange-colored urine; symptoms of deranged digestion, and sometimes, ten- 
sive pain or pressure in the region of the liver.   
In severe cases, even, the perspiration will impart a yellow hue to the patient’s linen.

Exciting Causes. The disease frequently declares itself without being plainly referable to any exciting cause; the principal causes, however, are affections of the liver, indigestion, poisonous substances, taking cold, powerful mental emotions, emetics, drastic purgatives, or internal obstructions, such as gall-stones, or even worms obstructing the biliary duct.

Predisposing Causes. Amongst the predisposing causes may be enumerated a too sedentary or irregular mode of life, indulgence in spirituous liquors, and the frequent use of aperients.

It may be also remarked, that this disease frequently assumes the intermittent type.

Jaundice is not, of itself, to be considered as a dangerous disorder, but rather as an indication of some internal derangement, which, if neglected, may entail serious consequences: for example, dropsy, hectic fever, or general wasting away.

TREATMENT.

Mercurius, China. These are two of the best remedies in the treatment of the disorder.

Mercurius may be denominated a specific remedy for jaundices in a great number of cases, when indeed the patient has not been sub- 
jected to drenching courses of Mercury under Allopathic treatment.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until four 
doses have been given, and then every twelve hours, until permanent and 
positive amelioration or change.

China is, however, to be preferred to Mercurius in cases in which 
Mercury has been too copiously administered. China is also particularly 
appropriate when the attack has come on after violent corporeal exer-
tion, or when it can be distinctly traced to indigestible substances; 
also when the disease assumes an intermittent character. In a great 
number of cases, indeed, in which jaundice recurs periodically, or in 
which patients already predisposed to its attacks have been unavoid-
ably or inadvertently exposed to some directly exciting cause (such as 
over-exertion, cold, &c.). China will operate as a preventive re-
source and will commonly ward off the development of an incipient 
attack.

Dose: For the treatment of jaundice, in an advanced stage give four globules 
in a table-spoonful of water, three times, at intervals of four hours, and then 
at intervals of eight hours, until amelioration or change. As a preventive
Jaundice

resource, give six globules in a wine-glassful of water, night and morning, for three days, then pause two days, suspending treatment, or resuming the course, similarly, according to the state of the patient.

Chamomilla, which is also possessed of approximately specific virtues against jaundice, is more especially appropriate in cases in which a fit of passion or other violent emotion, is identified as the exciting cause, as is frequently the case.

Dose: Four globules in a tablespoonful of water every four hours, until six doses have been given, and then every eight hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Nux-vomica is preferable in the generality of cases, even in such as have been directly occasioned by violent emotion, when the bowels are confined, or alternately confined and relaxed. Nux-vomica is also especially appropriate when sedentary habits, or study, or indulgence in spirituous liquors, appear to have been the predisposing, or, partly, the exciting causes of the attack.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, as directed for Chamomilla.

Pulsatilla. Lassitude, great weakness and anxiety, especially towards evening; obtuse pressure, but sometimes, also, pricking or shooting pain, in the region of the liver, extending occasionally upwards, towards the right shoulder; whitish stools.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, as directed for Chamomilla.

Aurum is frequently an excellent remedy in obstinate cases, after Pulsatilla, when the disorder occurs in young females; or, in other cases, when the affection is accompanied by pain in the liver and region of the stomach.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change), after which, pause four days, resuming treatment similarly, if requisite.

Digitalis. A most important remedy in many cases of this disease; the following are the principal indications for its employment: nausea, retching, or vomiting, and purging of greenish fluid; or sluggish state of the bowels, with white, greasy, or clay-colored evacuations; tongue clean, or coated white; pressure at the pit of the stomach and region of the liver; alternate heats and chills.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, null the violence of the symptoms becomes modified; and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Inflammatory Jaundice.

Cases in which jaundice is associated with symptoms of inflammation and pain on pressure in the region of the Liver, are so closely analogous to inflammation of the liver, that the reader is referred, on this subject, to the foregoing articles, treating especially of that disease. In a great number of cases, however, the subjoined course of treatment will be appropriate and adequate to effect a cure.

Treatment.

Aconitum should be promptly administered when evidences of inflammatory action are discerned.
INFLAMMATION OF THE SPLEEN.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if within two hours after the third dose, the symptoms be only partially overcome, pause two hours longer, and proceed with the next remedy.

**Belladonna** should be administered four hours after the third dose of *Aconitum*, in cases such as that under present consideration, in the event of the last-named medicine having failed to overcome the active symptoms.

**Dose:** Three globules as directed for *Aconitum*. But if within two hours after the third dose, the symptoms yet resist the treatment, pause four hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Mercurius** should be administered six hours after the third dose of *Belladonna*, in such cases, when the last-named medicine, as well as *Aconitum*, has failed in subduing the inflammatory symptoms.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Septia** is to be preferred in inflammatory cases of a subacute description, that is, when the indications of active inflammation are wanting, but there is considerable pain and tenderness in the region of the liver.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

**Obstinate Cases of Jaundice.**

**Sulphur, Hepars., Lachesis, Acidum-nit.** One or more of these medicines respectively, according to the symptoms present and the characteristic action of each as stated in the article on that subject, will become essential to overcome such obstinate and intractable cases as have resisted treatment conducted as hereinbefore directed.

**Dose:** If singly, of either remedy, as selected, give four globules in a tablespoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); after which pause four days, resuming treatment, similarly or not, according to circumstances. If, in alternation or succession, an interval of twelve hours should elapse from dose to dose, the proportion being as already stated.

**Diet.** The diet should be light and unstimulating; veal or chicken broth, with bread (unfermented); roasted apples; also mild vegetables, such as vegetable-marrow, stewed lettuce, and French beans. The drink should chiefly be confined to water. Bacon, butter, eggs, milk, wine, spirits, and malt-liquor must be strictly abstained from.

INFLAMMATION OF THE SPLEEN.

**Symptoms.** Sharp, pressing, or shooting pains in the region of the spleen, beneath the lower ribs on the left side, with, in most cases, a high degree of fever with general derangement; and sometimes enlargement and tumefaction; when very severe, vomiting of blood.

From our very imperfect knowledge, however, of the physiology of this organ and its relation to the others, this disease, except when it presents itself in the tangible form above mentioned, is extremely
difficult to discover. Its best characteristics are tenderness or sensibility on pressure in the region about the spleen, with general debility; paleness of the complexion, bloodless appearance of the conjunctiva (the superficial membrane lining the eyelids, and extending over the fore part of the eyeballs), languid circulation, and tendency of the extremities to become cold.

It is a rare disease in this country, but sometimes declares itself in hot seasons, when it is not unfrequently mistaken for other affections. It may, however, arise in individuals of delicate constitutions, or in children, when exposed to the influence of marshy nuisances, particularly when to that cause has been added insufficient clothing, want of exercise or proper nutriment, and long-continued mental disquietude.

TREATMENT.

Aconitum is generally required at the onset, or even from time to time during the course of treatment as an intermediary medicine, against the fever generally present, if the disease be severe.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in two teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every two hours, when the febrile symptoms are high, or every six hours, in less urgent instances, until the fever abates; when pause four hours, and proceed with such of the subjoined medicines as may appear best indicated.

China should be administered four hours after the last dose of Aconitum when the inflammatory symptoms have abated, or, at the onset of treatment, if no fever of any moment existed from the commencement, particularly if the disease owes its origin to marsh miasm, or if the accompanying fever present an intermittent type, in which case it should be administered during the intervals. Moreover, if impaired appetite and general derangement be present. Also, if the patient have been weakened by vomiting of blood, or diarrhea.

When the abuse of this medicine has given rise to disease of the spleen, benefit will often be derived from the employment of such of the subjoined remedies as may correspond most closely with the symptoms of the case. The alternation of China and Arsenicum is appropriate when the symptoms involve a combination of the indications afforded for each respectively.

Dose: If singly, when the disease presents no positive periodical character, and the symptoms are not violent, of a solution of six globules to two teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every twelve hours, until positive manifestation or change. If the symptoms be very severe, the like dose should be repeated at intervals of six hours. If the disease assumes a distinctly periodical character, the like doses should be administered, during the respite, an hour before the anticipated return of the attack. If in alternation with Arsenicum, dissolve the like quantities of each, separately, and administer, first two doses of the one, at intervals of twelve hours, then pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with two similar doses of the other, and so on.

Arsenicum is useful where the disease assumes the intermittent type, or is complicated with ague; and further, when the patient complains of a violent, burning pain in the region of the spleen, and a constant pulsation at the pit of the stomach, attended with great anxiety; also vomiting of a dark, grumous fluid, watery, or bloody discharge.
from the bowels, and burning at the posterior passage; excessive weakness, and dropsical swelling at the feet. The alternate administration of this medicine with China, is sometimes advantageously adopted as above stated (see China).

**Dose**: In all respects, whether singly or in alternation with China, as directed for the last-named medicine.

*Arnica* is indicated by pressing pain in the left side, under the short ribs, causing difficulty of breathing, and when the vomiting of blood is very severe. When external violence has given rise to the disorder, *Arnica* is especially called for.

**Dose**: In ordinary cases, of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change. But if vomiting of blood occur, the like dose should be repeated every three hours.

*Rhus-tox.* is indicated by symptoms very analogous to those which have been enumerated under the head of *Arnica*, but in this instance when the disease can be directly traced to excessive bodily exertion.

**Dose**: In all respects as directed for *Arnica*.

*Nux-vomica* is chiefly indicated by the symptoms of deranged digestion, constipation, &c., which remain after the more threatening symptoms are removed.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, at bed-time, until amelioration or change.

*Bryonia* is found useful in milder cases, where an aching, shooting pain is felt in the region of the spleen, which is much aggravated by the slightest movement; or when the patient complains of a constant stitch in the left side, under the short ribs, and general derangement of the stomach, with constipation.

**Dose**: Three globules as directed for *Nux-vomica*.

**Chronic Enlargement and Induration of the Spleen.**

*Sulphur, Calcarea-c., Baryta-c.* One or more of these medicines may be required in the majority of cases of this kind. The particular indications for each may be best gleaned from the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

**Dose**: Of either of these medicines, as selected, give six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning, the first thing (fasting) for ten days; (or until the earlier manifestation of any change); after which, pause a week, resuming treatment in the same manner, if necessary.

*Lycopodium, Carbo-veg., Plumbum-met.* Although of comparatively secondary importance to the foregoing, these medicines are also frequently of great service in the treatment of chronic disease of the spleen. The particular indications for each may be gathered from the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

**Dose**: Of either remedy selected, as in the foregoing prescription.

*Platina, Stanum.* These medicines also deserve notice in the treatment of diseases of this nature. The selection should likewise be
INFLAMMATION OF THE STOMACH.

As some difference of opinion exists among medical authors, as to the application of this term, it may be as well to state clearly the disease intended to be treated of in this place.

By inflammation of the stomach, then, is here meant, inflammation of the lining membrane of the stomach, which frequently involves the sub-mucous tissue, and sometimes the muscular coat.

Symptoms. Burning, pricking, or shooting pain in the region of the stomach, increased by pressure, inspiration, or the passage of food; swelling, considerable heat, and tension over the whole stomachic region, sometimes with pulsation; nausea, inclination to vomit, retching, vomiting, great thirst, increased or brought on by the smallest quantity of food or drink; sometimes with hydrophobic symptoms; soreness of the throat, with inflammation; hiccup, sobbing, great restlessness, anxiety, and prostration of strength; coldness of the extremities; tongue generally red at the tip and round the edges, foul, rough at the centre and towards the root; frequently also fainting, violent spasms, convulsions, even spasmodic rigidity; small, sometimes scarcely perceptible, and remittent pulse; sunken features, with expression of anxiety; and, generally, constipation, but frequently diarrhea, or alternations of these two states.

Results and Complications. Death may ensue either from gangrene, in which case the pains suddenly cease, the coldness of the extremities increases, and the pulse becomes scarcely perceptible, and remittent; or from paralysis of the nervous system, during the attacks of the spasms or fainting. When this disease has been neglected or improperly treated, and the patient has the good fortune to escape with life, it may pass into chronic inflammation, cancerous degeneration, or ulceration of the stomach.

Causes. The most frequent are partaking of cold drinks or iced water when heated or during hot weather; the admission of acid or poisonous substances into the stomach; injury from having swallowed any rough-pointed body, external contusion, ardent spirits, suddenly checked secretions or evacuations, abuse of emetics, and finally, the sudden transition of morbid actions from some other organs.

TREATMENT.

Aconite is requisite in those cases in which inflammatory fever is developed,—and must be repeated until relief is obtained, or an alteration in the symptoms calls for the selection of another remedy. When there is such a combination of symptoms as apparently to indicate both this medicine and Arsenicum, the alternate administration of both of these medicines (if at the onset of the disease and during the height of the inflammatory fever), may prove of great service.

Dose: If singly, of a solution of six globules to four tea-spoonfuls of water, give
INFLAMMATION OF THE STOMACH.

One teaspoonful every hour, until distinct amelioration or change. But if only partial relief ensues within an hour after the sixth dose, pause two hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine. If in alternation with Arsenicum, dissolve six globules of each medicine, separately, in a wine-glassful of water, and give a teaspoonful, first of the one solution, and then of the other, allowing two hours to elapse between doses.

Belladonna should be administered three hours after the third dose of Aconitum, if only partial relief has resulted from the employment of the last-named medicine. Belladonna is additionally indicated by inflammation of the throat, redness of the tongue at the tip and margins, difficulty if not incapability of swallowing liquors, convulsions, &c.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours until amelioration or change. But if the subjoined symptoms occur, proceed at once with the next medicine.

Arsenicum should be employed without delay (as indeed it should not have been required in alternation with Aconitum, as above stated) should the subjoined symptoms supervene, whatever may have been the exciting cause (other than poisoning with Arsenic); internal burning pain; excessive prostration of strength; thirst, with violent vomiting immediately after drinking; small, quick, and occasionally, intermittent pulse; anxiety, restlessness, and apparent sinking of the vital energies. Also when the pain suddenly ceases, or when the burning pain continues, and the tongue becomes covered with a thick, yellow coating, the pulse weak, irregular, or interrupting, and purulent matter is occasionally ejected. In such cases, indeed, Arsenicum is almost a solitary resource. Again (in the later stage of the malady), when the extremities have become cold, the pulse small, the features sunken and expressive of intense anxiety, with hiccough, thirst, vomiting on partaking of the least morsel of food, solid or liquid, extreme debility, &c. Arsenicum may advantageously be administered alternately with Veratrum. Arsenicum may also in some cases be administered with advantage in alternation with Nux-vomica (as stated under the head of that medicine), against inflammation of the stomach incidental to habitual excess in the use of spirituous liquors.

Dose: If singly, in extreme cases, of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every quarter of an hour, until the worst symptoms yield. In less urgent cases the like doses may be repeated every hour, until amelioration or change. If in alternation with Aconitum, as directed under the head of the last-named medicine; if, with Veratrum, the like dose of each medicine, the one half an hour after the other, until amelioration or change.

Veratrum may prove of great service (in an advanced stage of the disease) in alternation with Arsenicum, as stated under the head of the last-named medicine.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed under the head of Arsenicum.

Bryonia is appropriate to the milder forms of the disease, when it has been excited by a chill from having partaken of cold drinks when over-heated.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until ame
INFLAMMATION OF THE STOMACH.

Duration or change. But if only partial relief ensue within three hours after the third dose, pause two hours longer, and proceed with such of the subjoined medicines as may correspond most accurately with the symptoms of the case.

**Nux-vomica** is one of the most important remedies in the treatment of inflammation of the lining membrane of the stomach peculiar to those who indulge in excessive use of fermented liquor (especially ardent spirits); and likewise, of the same affection when it occurs, independently of any such pernicious habit, in consequence of suppressed piles. **Nux-v.** has likewise proved of service (as will also be stated of **Pulsatilla**—the distinction consisting 1. in the temperament, &c., and 2. in the associated symptoms) after the previous administration of **Aconite, Bryonia, and Arsenicum,** when the disorder has been directly occasioned by a chill, from drinking iced (or very cold) water when overheated.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if only partial relief occur within two hours after the third dose of **Nux-vomica** (in cases in which this disease results from abuse of ardent spirits, &c.), pause two hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Lachesis** should be administered four hours after the third dose of **Nux-v.,** in cases of inflammation of the stomach resulting from excessive use of ardent spirits, &c., if the disease continues to make head notwithstanding the previous treatment.

**Dose:** Three globules as directed for **Nux-vomica.**

**Pulsatilla** is especially appropriate for the treatment of inflammation of the stomach, occurring in persons of lax fibre (especially) or in delicate females, and arising from the sudden suppression of some secretion, such as the menstrual discharge, &c., and also in cases proceeding from a chill in the stomach from ice, particularly after the previous employment of **Arsenicum.**

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until the symptoms abate, and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Cantharides** has been recommended in the more violent forms of the disease, especially when the burning pain, so commonly attendant on this disease, is well marked.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules as directed for **Pulsatilla**. When the sufferings are very intense and uninterrupted, however, the doses may be repeated, at first, at intervals of an hour.

**Hyoscyamus** is occasionally indicated by the occurrence of such symptoms as the following: stupor, or confusion of ideas, with incoherent speech; convulsions,—symptoms like those of hydrophobia.

**Dose:** Two globules, dry on the tongue every half hour, until the violence of the symptoms abates, and then every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Sulphur, Carbo-veg.** These medicines have also been found of some service in the last stage of inflammation of the stomach. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, re-
INFLAMMATION OF THE BOWELS.

spective, may most aptly be gleaned from the article on "CHARAC-TEIRISTIC EFFECTS."

Dose: Of either medicine, as selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water (or, if that be inconvenient, dry on the tongue), every half hour, until a degree of improvement become apparent, and then every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Mercurius, Chamomilla, Colocynth. One or more of these medicines may also occasionally prove of service in the treatment of this disease. The symptoms which particularly indicate each, respectively, may readily be gathered by reference to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

Dose: Of either remedy selected, as stated in the last prescription.

Arnica, however, should be resorted to, if the attack can be traced to injury of the stomach from any rough or pointed substance having been swallowed, or if it has arisen from external contusion.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every two hours, until a degree of improvement becomes manifest, and then every four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Diet and Regimen. The regulations in these respects are so obviously those which have been prescribed and recapitulated under the head of each febrile and inflammatory disorder, that the repetition of them were supererogatory in this place.

SUB-ACUTE OR CHRONIC INFLAMMATION OF THE LINING MEMBRANE OF THE STOMACH.

This is a form of disease which has been denominated Mucous Indigestion, by some pathologistists, in contra-distinction to Nervous Indigestion (or indigestion proceeding from irritation or inflammation of the nerves of the stomach). It consists in a deranged or inflamed state of the whole, or, more commonly, only a portion of the mucous membrane, which lines the interior of the stomach, and is continued upwards to the throat, cavity of the mouth, nostrils, &c. The symptoms vary according to the duration and stage of the disease. But inasmuch as this disease under the denomination of derangement of the lining membrane of the stomach, has been considered in detail in the article on "INDIGESTION," the reader is referred thither for particulars respecting the nature and treatment of the disorder.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BOWELS.

This disease is comparatively of rare occurrence in the uncomplicated form, and appears much more frequently as a symptomatic affection, particularly in the course of certain fevers, such as low Nervous Fever, Scarlet Fever, Measles, &c.; and also in all diseases attended with hectic fever.

It much more frequently occurs in the sub-acute or chronic, than in the acute form.

Symptoms of Acute Inflammation of the Bowels. In the acute form of the disease involving the sub-mucous tissue and investing membrane as well as the lining or superficial coat of the bowels, tho
INFLAMMATION OF THE BOWELS.

Symptoms are usually as follow: intense burning or pungent pain, generally in one spot, especially in the region of the navel, increased by the slightest pressure and by movement, with tightness, heat, and drum-like distension of the belly; sobbing, anxiety, and violent thirst, with aggravation of suffering from cold drinks; obstinate constipation; violent vomiting, first of slime and bile, and sometimes even of excrements; small and contracted pulse, inflammatory fever, flatulence, and frequently obstruction of urine.

Symptoms of Subacute or Chronic Inflammation of the Bowels. In the sub-acute form of the disease, or in simple inflammation of the lining membrane of the intestines, the pain is often very slightly felt, in comparison with that which accompanies inflammation of the outer or peritoneal coat, and generally consists of a diffused soreness over the belly, which is commonly, though not always, increased on pressure; but indigestible food or cold drinks almost invariably cause an aggravation of pain. The tongue is often very red, smooth, and glossy; and, generally speaking, there is more or less redness at the tip and margins, however foul the centre may be. We also find loss of appetite and indigestion, with nausea and vomiting, more or less prominent, according to the portion of the intestinal tube affected, being greater the nearer the seat of the inflammation is to the stomach. When the inferior parts are implicated, there is usually diarrhoea, the stools being frequently slimy and mixed with blood, in severe cases consisting of pure blood, particularly when the terminal bowel is involved, in which case there is, moreover, considerable straining. The pulse is quick, the thirst sometimes excessive, with a greater or less degree of fever, and extreme languor.

Results and Complications. Unless resolution take place, it may terminate in induration of the intestines—laying the foundation of chronic constipation, dropsy, suppuration, or gangrene.

The signs of approaching gangrene, or of its having set in, are the same as in inflammation of the stomach, with the difference of situation.

General Causes. Among its exciting causes are cold in the feet, suppressed discharges, powerful purgatives, worms, sudden transitions of morbid affections from other organs, parturition, indigestible or highly stimulating food, prolonged use of acids, sour wine, or beer, &c. The state of the atmosphere appears to have some share in producing it, from the circumstance that the disorder sometimes prevails almost as an epidemic.

Acute Inflammation of the Bowels.

TREATMENT.

Aconitum is indispensable in commencing the treatment of this disease (to overcome the inflammatory action) when the accompanying fever is intense, and the skin hot and parched.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until the fever abates.

Arsenicum, Veratum. One or both of these medicines, either singly, alternately, or in succession, according to the circumstances of
the case, may be denominated the most direct and appropriate remedies to strike at the root of the disease in those rarer forms of this disease when the symptoms resemble those described under these remedies at p. 306.

**Dose:** If singly, of either remedy (as selected) dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every hour, until the violence of the symptoms becomes modified, and then every three hours, until positive amelioration or change. If in alternation, dissolve separately, the like quantity of each, and give, first, two doses of the one, or intervals of half an hour, then pause two hours, after which give two doses of the other, similarly, and so on. If in succession, a pause of two hours should elapse between the administration of the different medicines. But if the subjoined symptom in particular should become predominant, proceed to select from the following medicines.

**Opium, Plumbum-met.** These remedies respectively, according to the characteristic assemblage of symptoms present (as exhibited under the head of each in the article on that subject) are especially appropriate when the excremental vomiting becomes a prominent symptom.

**Dose:** Of either medicine, as selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every half hour, until the indicative symptom subsides.

**Sub-acute Inflammation of the Bowels.**

**TREATMENT.**

**Anconitum,** as in the preceding variety of the disease, may frequently be rendered necessary by the degree of fever present, and should be administered accordingly at the onset of treatment.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until the febrile symptoms subsiade, after which, appropriate selection should be made from among the subjoined medicines.

**Belledonna, Lachesis.** Both of these medicines are of great service when indicated,—either singly, in alternation, or in succession.

**Belledonna** is more particularly indicated by the following symptoms: tongue red and smooth, or coated white or yellowish-brown in the centre, with intense redness of the tip and margins, and inflammatory redness of the papilla; skin hot and dry, intense thirst, hot, flushed face, giddiness, with occasional delirium, especially at night; sensation of soreness or of excoriation either about the navel and lower part of the belly, on the right side, or over the entire stomach, with tenderness on pressure, and sometimes considerable distension, particularly in the region immediately above the navel.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until three doses have been given (or until the immediate symptoms abate) and then night and morning, until positive amelioration or change. But if the improvement resulting from the employment of Belladonna, becomes stationary at a certain point, consider the subjoined medicines, and especially Lachesis.

**Lachesis** is a most important remedy in inflammation of the intestines, with burning, aching, cutting pain, oppressed respiration, tense,
INFLAMMATION OF THE BOWELS.

Distended belly, and obstinate constipation. It is often of most signal service after the previous administration of Belladonna, when the latter has been inadequate to complete the cure, in which case it should be administered twenty-four hours after the last dose of Belladonna (when appropriate to the symptoms present).

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until the immediate symptoms abate, and then night and morning, until positive amelioration or change; returning, however, to Belladonna, if remaining and distinctive indications super-exist.

Nux-vomica is particularly indicated by the following symptoms: redness of the margins of the tongue, with yellow or whitish coating in the centre; sensation of soreness, with burning heat in the belly; loss of appetite; indigestion, with vomiting after partaking of food, and aggravation of the pain in the bowels after drinking; flatulence, constipation, or constipation and looseness alternately; scanty, watery stools, or stools consisting of a small quantity of mucus, sometimes tinged with blood, and attended with straining.—This remedy is especially useful when the above symptoms have been caused by the sudden suppression of a hemorrhoidal discharge, or by indigestible food, &c.

Dose: Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, every four hours, until three doses have been given (or until the earlier occurrence of distinct change); and then night and morning, until positive improvement or change results, continuing this course for ten days, after which, pause four days, and proceed with the next medicine, if the progress of cure becomes stationary.

Sulphur is, in many instances, most appropriately employed after Nux-vomica, when that medicine has evidently been inadequate to complete the cure.

Dose: Six globules in a wine-glassful of water every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of some positive change); after which, pause a week, resuming the course, as before, or not, according to circumstances.

Mercurius is a most important remedy in this disease even in the most serious cases, and especially after Aconite and Belladonna, or Arsenicum, should that remedy have been called for. The following are its principal indications: tongue very foul, coated white or dark-brown; it is sometimes dry, but more frequently covered with thick phlegm; excessive thirst; belly hard, tense, distended, and very tender to the touch; copious watery, bilious, and highly offensive stools, but more frequently there is constant urging to stool, followed, after severe straining, by the evacuation of a small quantity of mucus tinged with blood, or, at other times, of pure blood in considerable quantity; extreme prostration of strength, chilliness and shivering, with tendency to sweating at night, which, however, brings little or no relief.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to four tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours (against the immediate symptoms) and, subsequently, every twelve hours until permanent amelioration or change; but if, after three doses at the latter intervals (twelve hours), the improvement should cease to be regularly progressive, or this medicine should seem inadequate to complete the cure, especially if the undermentioned circumstances correspond, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next remedy.
Aclidum-nitriuim. The indications for this remedy are much the same as those described under the foregoing; it is, therefore, sometimes of great service in completing the cure, when Mercurius has effected considerable improvement, but seems inadequate to give further relief. It is an invaluable medicine in chronic cases, attended with tenderness of the belly, and straining;—and especially when the disorder occurs in individuals who have been previously subjected to an abuse of Mercury under allopathic treatment.

_Dose_: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; after which pause two days, resuming the course similarly, if requisite, and so on, until amelioration or change.

Bryonia. After the previous employment of Aconite, Bryonia is occasionally a useful remedy in these cases, when the patient complains of severe headache, with constipation, and acute pain in the belly, aggravated by movement, when, after Aconite there remains dark redness of the tongue, or whitish or yellow-coated tongue, with parched mouth and considerable thirst; loose, offensive evacuations, particularly after partaking of food or drink; nausea and vomiting after eating.

_Dose_: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, against the immediate symptoms, and, afterwards, night and morning, until permanent amelioration or change.

Pulsatilla. When the acute inflammatory symptoms of intestinal inflammation, arising from the sudden suppression of some habitual discharge, such as the monthly or the hæmorrhoidal flux, or occurring as a sequel of measles, have been subdued by Aconite, and the following symptoms remain: tongue loaded with a thick, white, grayish, or yellow coating; absence of natural thirst, or, on the contrary, excessive thirst, deranged digestion, loss of appetite, with nausea and vomiting after partaking of a little nutrient; sensibility of the belly on pressure, or on every movement; flatulence.

_Dose_: Four globules as directed for Bryonia.

Colocynth. In cases where the large intestines are the seat of inflammation, attended with drum-like distension of the belly, and soreness and sensibility to the touch, griping and looseness of the bowels, with increase of pain, followed by urgent desire to go to stool, after eating or drinking; nausea or vomiting of bilious matter; frequent discharge of wind.

_Dose_: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, during the continuance of acute suffering, and afterwards night and morning, until permanent amelioration or change.

Chamomilla is peculiarly well adapted to the treatment of the disorder in the form it is likely to assume in children, or in highly nervous and excitable females, who are extremely sensitive to pain, and complain loudly from trivial suffering; it is indicated, moreover, by a sensation of soreness in the belly, as if arising from internal excoriation or ulceration, accompanied with painful tenderness on slight pressure, and _slimy_, _whitish_, _watery_, _greenish_, or _yellowish_ diarrhoea of an offensive odor.

_Dose_: Four globules, as directed for Colocynth.
Inflammation of the Bowels

China is frequently useful after Aconite or any of the foregoing remedies, when there is a drum-like distension of the belly; looseness of the bowels, aggravated after a meal, with undigested food in the evacuations; thirst, extreme weakness of digestion, and great debility.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give ten-spoonful every four hours, until relief or change ensues.

Cantharides. In very serious cases, with discharge of pure blood at stool, and painful drop-discharge of urine; or in an advanced stage of the disorder, with evacuations of slime and solid substances, like shreds of membrane, this remedy will frequently be found of considerable service.

Dose: Against the acute symptoms, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until relief or change ensues. Subsequently, the doses should be given as directed for China.

Colchicum will also be found useful, occasionally, in advanced stages of the disorder, with drum-like distension of the belly, looseness of the bowels, the stools consisting of white or transparent, gelatinous phlegm, or of blood mixed with substances resembling false-membrane.

Dose: As directed for China (above).

Rhus. When eruptions break out about the mouth, and there is redness of the tongue, with pain as if from soreness or ulceration in the belly, and tenderness on pressure; watery, slimy, frothy, or sanguineous stools; low fever, with nocturnal delirium.

Rhus is, however, chiefly useful in symptomatic inflammation of the bowels, such as frequently occurs in low Nervous Fever (which see).

Dose: In the case of this disease, complicated with low Nervous Fever, the doses should be in conformity with the regulations at pages 103, 194, and 105.

In other instances the doses should be administered, as directed for Cantharides (above).

Obstinate Chronic Cases.

Symptoms. The chronic stage of the complaint is chiefly characterized by fixed pain, fullness, or uneasiness and oppression in the lower part of the belly, increased after meals or after cold drinks; appetite impaired or capricious; thirst, particularly after dinner or at night; bowels constantly relaxed, or affected by constipation alternately with diarrhoea; fetid and discolored evacuations; skin hot, harsh, and of an unhealthy hue; pulse rather quick; tongue loaded, but red at the tip and margins,—or redness of the entire tongue, with large and elevated papillae, especially at the root; emaciation, weakness, and languor.

Treatment.

In the treatment of this disease, when it assumes a confirmed and absolutely chronic character, it will be obvious that the medicines heretofore prescribed for sub-acute cases may severally be indicated by the symptoms, and should be administered accordingly. The chief difference, where such indications correspond, consists in the method of administering the medicines; and the doses of such medicines as
are not recapitulated in detail in the subjoined directions for treat-
ment, should be generally given in conformity with the following
regulation.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week
(or until the earlier development of distinct improvement or change). After
which, pause four days, resuming the course, if necessary, as before, and so
on, until permanent improvement or distinct change.

**Acidum-nitricum** is particularly indicated when there is thirst,
attended with pains in the bowels, or other uneasiness after drinking;
impaired appetite; **tenderness of the belly;** fetid diarrhoea, and strain-
ing; greenish stools, with crude, undigested matter; skin dry and
harsh during the day, sometimes with nocturnal sweats.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week;
then pause two days, resuming the course as before, if necessary, and so on,
until amelioration or change.

**Phosphorus.** Soreness in the belly, with tenderness on pressure,
and distressing distension after meals; obstinate diarrhoea, or consti-
pation and diarrhoea alternating; stools containing crude matter; pulse
rather quick and hard; weakness and emaciation.

Dose: As directed for **Acidum-nitricum.**

**Sulphur.** This remedy is one of the most useful in inflammation
of the intestines arising from the suppression of some acmeatoned dis-
charge, such as the hæmorrhoidal, &c.; as also in cases arising from
the driving inward of a tetter, or sudden healing up of an ulcer.
**Sulphur** is moreover, indispensable in awakening the susceptibility of
the system to the influence of such other medicines as may be indi-
cated, in the great majority of cases in which constitutional taint is
apparent* (as more particularly explained at pages 87, 88), especially
if there be a predisposition to unhealthy condition of the skin, or to
pimple, &c. In such cases a dose or two from time to time (as an inter-
mediary medicine), may prove of great service. It is also indicated
when we find the tongue red, or loaded; thirst; pain, as from excori-
ation; in the belly, with tenderness on pressure; or fullness and
uneasiness in the belly, increased by cold drinks, or after meals; dimin-
ished or fastidious appetite, with aversion to meat; fetid and loose
discharge from the bowels, frequently containing crude matter; con-
stitution, or constipation alternately from diarrhoea; flatulence; skin
yellow, or otherwise unhealthy-looking, or dry and peeling, but often
covered with perspiration at night, or towards morning; pulse quick
and hard; emaciation, with considerable debility.

Dose: If generally indicated by the symptoms detailed above, give six globules
in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten
days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, change or improve-
ment); then pause four days, resuming the course, as before, if still required,
and so on, until permanent improvement or change. If as an intermediary
medicine (to assist in perfecting other treatment), a dose of six globules
should be given forty-eight hours after the last, if any other medicine, and
again at the expiration of twelve hours, after which a pause of three days
should elapse, before other treatment is resumed.

**Silicea.** When the disorder has been excited by the sudden sup-
pression of the perspiration of the feet, or the rapid healing up of a chronic ulcer, *Silicea* is one of the most important remedies. The following symptoms are some of the more immediate indications for its selection: dryness of the mouth, loaded tongue, great thirst, with diminished appetite, and sometimes disgust at meat, or cooked and hot food, with desire for cold food and drinks; belly hard, *hot and tense*, and painful to the touch; constipation, or extremely fetid, watery stools; rumbling in the bowels, especially on movement; skin dry and parched during the day, and covered with sweat towards morning; pulse quick and hard.

*Dose:* Six globules as directed for *Sulphur*.

*Arsenicum* has already been noticed as a principal remedy in acute cases of a violent character; it is, moreover, a remedy of considerable service in some of the chronic varieties of inflammation of the intestines, characterized by a sensation, as it were, of excoriation, or of *burning heat* in the belly, attended with nausea, want of appetite and *great thirst*; increase of pain after cold drink; flatulent rumbling; diarrhoea, sometimes with undigested matter; *fetid*, discolored stools; skin parched, hard, and of a yellowish, unhealthy-looking hue; emaciation, with extreme debility.

*Dose:* Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

*Calcarea, Carbo-veg., Sepia.* One or more of these medicines may also prove of considerable service in obstinate cases, and should be selected in conformity with the indications afforded for each, respectively, in the article on "*Characteristic Effects*"

*Dose:* Of the remedy selected, give three globules, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

*Kali-c., Hepar-s., Graphites.* One or more of these medicines also may be found appropriate to particular cases, and especially to such as have been tampered with in Allopathic treatment. The selection will be determined by reference to the characteristic action of each respectively, as stated in the article devoted to that subject.

*Dose:* Of the remedy selected, give three globules, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

**INFLAMMATION OF THE BOWELS ASSOCIATED WITH WORMS.**

Cases occur in which the presence of Worms may be traced as the exciting cause of the disorder, and which, therefore, cannot be effectually cured without the removal of such cause. In these cases, therefore, or when there are grounds for suspecting the presence of Worms, the reader is referred for particulars of the appropriate method of treatment to the article on "*Intemination*.”

*Diet.* In acute cases of inflammation, either of the stomach or bowels, the regimen must be placed under the same restrictions as described under *Fever*; and in sub-acute and chronic cases the food should be very light, and given in small quantities; raw fruit, green vegetables, and sometimes potatoes, must be strictly prohibited; and the drink should consist solely of toast-water, barley-water, or the like
INFLAMMATION OF THE PERITONEUM.

Symptoms. Painful tension and tumefaction of the belly, with sensibility to the touch even more acute than that in inflammation of the intestines, so much so that the patient cannot bear the pressure even of a sheet upon that part. Sometimes vomiting and other symptoms, closely resembling those of inflammation of the bowels occur, and frequently constipation and suppression of urine; at other times merely the marked sensibility of the belly, and tumefaction, with derangement of the digestive functions. But, physiologically considered, these symptoms arise from the intensity and extent of the inflammation and the sympathy of the other and adjacent organs.

Causes. General causes of inflammation, and moreover, external injury, parturition, chill of the stomach, and the sudden transition of morbid affection from some other part or organ.

TREATMENT.

Aconitum is generally most appropriate as an initiatory medicine in the treatment of this disease. It has indeed, in some cases, been sufficient of itself to overcome the disease when promptly administered upon the first appearance of the characteristic symptoms.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to six tea-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until the fever is more or less reduced, (which will usually be effected by from one to three doses of this medicine); after which consider the subjoined medicines, for further treatment, if requisite.

Nux-vomica should be employed after the general and local inflammatory symptoms have yielded to the action of Aconite, but the following manifestations continue to prevail: distension of the belly, with predominant symptoms of derangement of the digestive organs, and suppression of urine.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

Mercurius is more particularly suited to the advanced stages of the disease, with weak, quick pulse, nocturnal sweats, and great weakness.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Nux-vomica.

Bryonia will be required when the inflammation extends to the pleura,† and the breathing becomes affected, with acute shooting pains, or otherwise, as stated in the article on Pleurisy.

Dose: A solution of four globules, as directed for Aconitum (above).

Arseniiicum should be promptly employed when the peritoneal coat of the upper portion of the alimentary tube or of the stomach itself becomes affected, evidenced by an increase in the intensity of the disease,—the pain extending higher, and vomiting, generally a rare symptom, becoming severe and continual—collapse of the features.

* The membranes that line the cavity of the belly, and invest the stomach and intestines.

† The membranes which line the chest, and invest the lungs.
INFLAMMATION OF THE PERITONEUM.

small pulse, and a rapid sinking of the vital energies, closely resembling inflammation of the stomach.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to four tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until the symptoms are in some degree moderated; after which, continue the administration, at intervals of four hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Belladonna** is required in cases in which, along with great pain and tenderness of the belly, there are evidences of the brain being affected.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Cantharides, Chamomilla, Rhus, Colocynth.** These medicines respectively, according to the analogy between the symptoms of the case and the characteristic indications of each (as stated in the article on that subject), are not unfrequently of considerable service in this disease.

**Dose:** Of either medicine, as selected, dissolve six globules in six tea-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Cases occasioned by External Injuries.**

Cases of this kind require simultaneous constitutional and external treatment.

**Constitutional Treatment.**

**Arnica** should be promptly administered when the occurrence of Inflammation of the Peritoneum can be distinctly traced to a blow or fall, or even to over-exertion, &c.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to four tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until three doses have been given, and then every six hours (if yet required) until amelioration or change. Should Aconite appear necessary, in alternation with Arnica, in consequence of the intensity of the fever, it may be given, in the dose already described, every two hours, in rotation with Arnica.

**Rhus** may, in some cases, be preferred to Arnica, when the injury has been of the nature of muscular strain.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules, as directed for Arnica.

**External Treatment.**

**Arnica (concentrated tincture)** should be applied externally simultaneously with the internal administration of the same medicine.

**Application of the Lotion:** To ten parts of water add one of the Tincture of Arnica, and saturate linen bandages with this lotion. The bandages should then be applied to the parts, and the whole covered with oiled silk. From time to time as these bandages become dry, they should be re-saturated or changed.

**Diet and Regimen.** In these particulars the same precautions should be observed as have been enjoyed under the head of Fevers in general, Inflammatory Fever, &c., and which are applicable to all inflammatory diseases affecting important organs.
INFLAMMATION OF THE KIDNEYS.

Symptoms. Pressing, pungent pain at each, or only on one side of the back, in the region of the kidney, shooting along the urinary duct to the bladder; difficult and painful urination, or suppression of urine (when both kidneys are affected), hot and high-colored or red urine; drawing up, swelling, and pain of the testicle on the affected side; numbness and spasms of the foot on the same side; nausea, vomiting, colic, and straining without effectual evacuation; lying on the part affected and motion aggravate the pains.

Causes. Excessive use of stimulants; shocks of the body, falls or strains, external injuries: long lying on the back, abuse of diuretics or cantharides, suppressed piles or menstruation, the sudden transition of morbid manifestation from other parts or organs, or stone in the kidney.

TREATMENT.

Aconite. In the inflammatory stage of this affection, this remedy should be administered in repeated doses.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until the pulse becomes less frequent, the skin moist, or covered with profuse perspiration, after which pause six hours, and consider the following medicines (and Cantharides in particular), wherewith proceed to complete the treatment.

Cantharides will be found most efficacious in prosecuting the treatment, and may indeed be had recourse to, at the very commencement of the attack, even when the accompanying fever is considerable, particularly when the urine passes off in drops, or is tinged with blood; or when the micturition is exceedingly painful, with burning pain in the urinary canal; and when there are the general symptoms of shooting, cutting, and tearing pains in the loins and regions of the kidneys; or even in the cases of complete suppression of urine.

Dose: Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Nux-vomica is appropriate when the affection can be traced to the suppression of a hemorrhoidal discharge, determination of blood to the belly, excess of wine or stimulants, and sedentary habits; and where we find constipation, feeling of faintness, nausea, vomiting, distension of the stomach, and drawing up of the testis and of the spermatic cord.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change. But if little or no improvement ensue within six hours after the fourth dose—and the symptoms present correspond with the characteristic action of one or both of the subjoined medicines as stated in the article on that subject—pause six hours longer, and proceed with one or both of the following remedies.

Cocculus, Arsenicum. In some instances one or both of these medicines, singly or successively, may be found requisite for consecutive treatment after the previous employment of Nux-vomica, when the symptoms present correspond with those detailed under the head.
of each of these medicines in the article on "**Characteristic Effects**," and when *Nux vomica* has been followed by incomplete results. In these cases the first dose of either of these medicines should be given twelve hours after the fourth dose of the foregoing.

**Dose**: Of either of these medicines, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until positive amelioration or change. If successively administered, a pause of from twelve to twenty-four or forty-eight hours, according to the urgency of the symptoms, should elapse between the last dose of the one, and the first of the other.

**Pulsatilla**. In persons of phlegmatic temperament, and especially in females, when the complaint is connected with irregular or suppressed menstruation.

**Dose**: Three globules in a table-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

**Belladonna**. When shooting pains in the kidneys are present, extending to the bladder,—and further, when inflammation in the kidneys is accompanied with colic and spasm of the stomach, heat and distension in the region of the kidneys, scanty flow of water of an orange-yellow, or sometimes of a bright-red color, depositing red or whitish thick sediment; anxiety, restlessness, and periodical aggravation.

**Dose**: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Hepar-sulphuris** is useful, when we have reason to apprehend the formation of an abscess or the commencement of suppuration. The non-professional prescriber must be careful not to mistake the apparent alleviation of suffering here for the subjugation of the disease, as the distinction is difficult. The following symptoms may serve as a guide in these serious cases; cessation of the acute pain, a sensation of throbbing and a feeling of weight in the region of the kidneys, alternate chills and slight flushes of heat, and copious perspiration.

**Dose**: Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until the symptoms become assayed, and then every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Colchicum**. When, in addition to the usual symptoms of the disease, there is excessive nausea, with drum-like distension of the belly, and painful and scanty emission of bright-red urine.

**Dose**: Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Inflammation of the Kidneys occasioned by Mechanical Injuries.**

*pulsatilla* is appropriate for the treatment of Inflammation of the Kidneys resulting from mechanical injuries (such as contusions or severe concussions), and should be employed at the onset of treatment, whatever be the course afterwards indicated by the subsequent development of symptoms.

**Dose**: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. But if only partial relief should ensue in the course of twelve hours, proceed promptly to consider the indications for other medicines, as hereinbefore directed.
INFLAMMATION OF THE KIDNEYS.

Chronic Inflammation of the Kidneys.

Hepar-sulphuris may be named as a medicine of some importance for the treatment of Inflammation of the Kidneys, which has degenerated into a chronic disease, and thus, for cases in which induration of the kidneys has resulted.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, resuming the course, if necessary, as before, after that interval, and so on, until positive amelioration or change

Suppurative Inflammation of the Kidneys.

Hepar-s, Arsenicum, Sulphur, Silicea. One or more of these medicines are often required when suppuration has set in. The selection should be guided by the indications afforded for each of these medicines, respectively, in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of the first two (when selected), give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days, or until earlier amelioration or change. Of the two latter six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, in like manner.

Ili-Effects from Abuse of Cantharides.

The mischievous use of Cantharides under allopathic treatment in the application of blisters, whereby the kidneys often become considerably and even seriously affected, is promptly and effectively counteracted by the Homeopathic antidote employed internally and externally.

Camphor (Concentrated Tincture) should be administered without delay when an affection of this kind is distinctly traced to the cause in question.

Dose (internal): One drop of the concentrated tincture of camphor on a small lump of sugar, every hour, until three doses have been given; and, afterwards, every half hour, until the symptoms subside.

Application (external): Moisten the palm of the hand with a few drops of the concentrated tincture, and apply with friction on the inner side of each thigh.

Inflammation of the Kidneys associated with Stone.

This disease sometimes arises from the presence of stone in the kidneys; in which case the symptoms of fever do not occur, until a considerable time after acute pain has been experienced. Further, a numbness of the thigh, and a retraction of the testicle of the affected side are considered as distinguishing marks of the existence of a concretion in the kidney or urinary duct.

TREATMENT.

Belladonna is useful as a palliative against the pain.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every hour until the suffering is alleviated, subsequently proceeding with one or more of the following medicines.

Lycopodium, Calocera. One of these medicines will frequently succeed in procuring more permanent relief. The selection will be,
INFLAMMATION OF THE BLADDER.

Determined by referring to the stated characteristic action of each in the article on that subject.

Dose: Of the medicine selected give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause seven days, after which resume the course, as before, if necessary, and so on, until amelioration or change.

Diet and Regimen. Patients suffering from inflammation of the kidneys should strictly avoid wine, malt-liquor, and spirits. Bodily rest and avoidance of over-excitement, as well as of excess of exertion (even walking) are equally essential to facilitate and complete the cure.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BLADDER.

 Burning pain in the region of the bladder, with tension, heat, pain on pressure, and external tumefaction; frequent and painful discharge (or even suppression) of urine, and generally accompanied with straining; fever and sometimes vomiting, as in inflammation of the kidneys.

Causes. The causes of this complaint closely resemble those of inflammation of the kidneys, but it occurs more frequently in parturition than the latter affection.

TREATMENT.

This malady, like the previous one, ought only to be treated by non-professional persons when medical aid is not at hand.

Aconitum is ever requisite in the initiatory treatment of this disease, if there be a considerable degree of fever, with hot, dry skin, and quick, hard pulse.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every two hours, until the pulse becomes more healthy, and the skin moist, &c. After which consult the indications for the subjoined medicines respectively, wherewith to continue treatment.

Cathartick is as valuable a remedy in the treatment of Inflammation of the Bladder as in that of the Kidneys, and will in the greater number of cases be required to follow the initiatory administration of Aconitum (or even to precede the latter when the fever has not run so high).

Dose: Dissolve eight globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Nux-vomica. When the affection is attributable to an indulgence in wine and spirituous liquors this remedy, timely administered, will, in many instances, check its further progress; and also, when it results from suppressed piles, or other habitual discharges, or from dyspeptic derangements.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if within four hours after the fourth dose, the improvement should cease to continue progressively, consider the following medicines.

* When an affection of the bladder has been induced by the local application of Catharticks, in the form of a plaster, the tincture of Camphor should be employed as an antidote, in the manner described at page 320.
Sulphur, Calcarea. One or both of these medicines may be required either singly, alternately, or successively after the previous administration of Nux-vomica. The selection is to be determined by reference, under the head of each, respectively, to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

_Dose_: Of either remedy as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier appearance of new symptoms, change or improvement); then pause four days, resuming the course as before, if necessary, and so on, until permanent relief, or distinct change.

Pulsatilla. Valuable in checking the development of the affection, when arising from suppressed menstruation.

_Pulsatilla_ is, moreover, serviceable in all cases, from whatever cause arising, when occurring in individuals of phlegmatic temperament, with the following symptoms: frequent desire to urinate, painful and scanty emission of water, either slimy or tinged with blood, which deposits a purulent-looking sediment; burning and cutting pains in the lower part of the belly, with external heat and tumefaction; suppression of urine.

_Dose_: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Hyoscyamus is useful when difficult urination is present, but the disease is not far advanced, particularly when we have reason to suspect that this symptom arises from spasmatic constrictio of the neck of the bladder, or when, in fact, it is more of a spasmatic than inflammatory character.

_Dose_: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every two hours, until the symptoms are alleviated, and then every four hours, until permanent relief or change ensues.

Digitalis, also, is valuable when, in addition to the suppression of urine, a constrictive pain is felt in the bladder.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Hyoscyamus.

Carbo-veg. is of considerable service in allaying the scalding which accompanies the emission of water.

Arsenious is, moreover, additionally indicated when intense thirst and distressing anxiety and restlessness prevail.

_Dose_: Of either of these remedies as selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until the symptoms are modified, and then every six hours, until permanent relief or distinct change ensues.

Helleborus-nig. _Veratrum_. These medicines are of considerable service in cases of inflammation of the bladder which come on gradually, but subsequently become very severe, attended with frequent urging to pass water, and spasmatic pains, during which only a small quantity of water is passed; to these symptoms are added, continual inclination to vomit, aversion to all kinds of food, excessive distension of the belly.

_Dose_: Of either of these remedies as selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every two hours, until three doses have been given, and then every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.
INFLAMMATION OF THE BLADDER.

Inflammation of the Bladder associated with Stone and Gravel.

Cases of this description are subject to rules for treatment precisely analogous to those presented for the treatment of Inflammation of the Kidneys complicated with Stone, at page 320. Recapitulation would therefore be superfluous.

Suppurative Inflammation of the Bladder.

Arsenieum, Sulphur, Sepia, Silica. These medicines, respectively, either singly, alternately, or successively, will be appropriate to the treatment of some cases in which suppuration has ensued. The selection must be made in conformity with the detailed indications afforded under the head of each, in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of Arsenieum (when selected), give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. Of the three others (when selected), give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (testing), for ten days (or until the earlier occurrence of new symptoms, improvement or change), then pause four days, resuming the course, if necessary, and so on, until amelioration or change.

Helleborus-nig., Lycoodium, Baryta-c., Caustieum. One or more of these remedies, respectively, according to particular indications will usually be found of service either singly or successively, when an excessive discharge of phlegm supervenes. The selection will usually be readily determined by consulting the characteristic action of each in the article on that subject.

Dose: Of either of these medicines, as selected, give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Catarrh, or Chronic Inflammation of the Bladder.

Chronic Inflammation of the Bladder is accompanied by an extremely irritable state of that organ, together with a profuse secretion of phlegm, which is discharged along with the water. From the latter circumstance the designation of catarrh of the bladder has been given to this form of the disease.

TREATMENT.

Previous to undertaking the treatment of this disease, the reader is recommended accurately to investigate the symptoms present, and to compare them with those recorded under the head of all of the medicines enumerated (in the article on "Characteristic Effects.")

Dulcamara, Pulsatilla, Sulphur. One or more of these medicines either singly, alternately, or successively, will usually be required when the Inflammation of the Bladder has degenerated into a chronic disease.

The selection should be made in conformity with the characteristic action of each, as stated in the article on that subject.

Dose: Of the first two (if selected), give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. Of Sulphur, if selected give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the
invermination.—Worms.

Morning (fasting) for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause four days, resuming treatment, if necessary, as before, and so on, until permanent relief, or change ensues.

**Lycoptodium** sometimes affords relief if the urine has a foul odor **Colocynth**, if the trouble is attended with severe labor-like pains in the abdomen extending down to the thighs. **Carbo-veg.**, if the catarrh had remained after cystitis.

**Dose.** Of either of these remedies, as selected, give four globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier occurrence of improvement or change); then pause three days, and resume the course, or not, according to the condition of the patient, and so on, until positive amelioration or change.

**INVERMINATION. WORMS.**

The existence of worms in the intestinal canal, in the majority of cases, evidently arises from a peculiar constitutional taint, inducing a certain diseased state of the mucous or lining membrane, and thereby giving rise to the formation of these parasites; and, although no period of life is wholly exempt from their presence, infants and children appear to be much more subject to the affection than adults, on account of the predominance of nutrition in early youth. Weakness of the digestive functions, accumulation of mucus in the intestines, an ill-regulated diet, and a degree of moisture in the atmosphere, also favor their generation.

The three species most generally met with in the human subject are the thread-maw-worm, the long round-worm, and the tape-worm; of the latter there are two varieties,—the solitary tape-worm, composed of long and slender articulations, which has been known to exceed the length of thirty feet; and the broad tape-worm, which varies from three to ten feet, seldom comes away entire, but in joints, which are considerably broader and thicker than those of the variety just mentioned.

The presence of worms, unless when passed, is not always easy of detection, since sub-acute inflammation of the mucous membrane from other causes will frequently present nearly the same range of symptoms; but here (as in the treatment of most diseases) Homoeopathy presents two manifest advantages over the old system. In the first place, if acting upon the certainty of the existence of worms, we administer a remedy specific to the affection; in the next, when we are uncertain as to the true character of the complaint; and select a medicament distinctly indicated by the united symptoms, this medicament will be found applicable to the affection, from whatever cause it arises.

**Symptoms.** Worms, and especially thread-worms, frequently exist in the intestines without occasioning any disturbance, and their presence is only known from their being observed in the evacuations; but when the alimentary tube becomes irritated by them, or rendered unhealthy by any of the causes above alluded to, numerous symptoms are developed, of which the following are the principal: pallor and sickly appearance of the countenance, and sometimes flushing; livid circles round the eyes, dilated pupils, headache or giddiness, irregula-
Inversion — Worms.

vity of appetite, or great voracity, frequency of breath, acrid eructations, occasional nausea, and vomiting (which chiefly occurs from the presence either of round worms or of tape-worm), foul tongue, tenesmus, fullness and hardness of the belly, with a sensation of gnawing and burning at the particular parts of the intestines; great thirst; discharge of mucus from the terminal bowel, bladder, &c.; heat and itching at the fundament (in the case of thread-worms); slight febrile symptoms, or remittent fever, and nocturnal wakefulness, with low spirits or irritability of temper, and gradual emaciation; we also generally notice an inflammatory redness of the nostrils, with great disposition to pricking or boring at the nose, especially in children, with sudden screaming when waking, and grinding of the teeth. In addition to the above general symptoms of this affection, we frequently meet with severe colic-like pains, with straining, and slimy and bloody evacuations; difficulty and pain in passing water; involuntary discharge of saliva, especially when asleep; convulsions in children, and epileptic attacks, combined with affections of the brain in adults; inflammation of the bowels. The pain is periodic, and occurs particularly in the morning, and whilst fasting; amelioration generally after eating; the quality of the food exercises considerable influence over the pains; milk, sugar, and other sweets, pungent, salted food, ham, cheese, raw fruits, &c., often produce aggravation.

In tape-worm, in addition to the above, we find a crawling, scraping or groping, and twisting sensation, extending from the left side of the belly towards the region of the stomach, and even as far up as the gullet, or a sensation as of something rising into the left side of the throat, and then falling back; the feeling of a cold ball on either side, with an undulatory motion; a sense of suggillation in the belly, or creeping torpor and numbness in the fingers and toes.

Exciting Causes. The principal exciting causes of worms, or rather, according to modern ideas, to the manifestation of the symptoms which indicate their presence, are, insufficient and unwholesome food (excess of vegetable, and deficiency of animal diet), uncleanness, impure air, with residence in a damp, dark, ill-ventilated dwelling.

Results and Complications. As already observed, the alimentary tube may be infested with worms, without any other indication of their existence being developed beyond the fact of their occasional evacuation at stool.

But the reverse is more frequently the case, and in addition to the anxiety and alarm which is so often created in the minds of parents by the distressing nature of many of the symptoms, in severe cases, a further and more serious cause for apprehension is given rise to, when other diseases such as chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane (sometimes followed by perforation), mucous fever, epilepsy, or hectic fever become associated with inveteration.

The progress of the disease is generally slow, and there is a constant proneness to relapses. The opinion as to the result is generally favorable, particularly in the case of thread-worms. It is less so in that of tape-worm, chiefly on account of the greater duration of the disease, and its more uncertain cure. When the large intestine and terminal
bowel are the seat of the disorder, the cure is more easily accomplished than when the stomach and small intestines are affected. When the nervous symptoms so-called, such as drowsiness, spasms, dilated pupils, vomiting, are present, the case is liable to be confounded with water in the head; but in the latter the belly is flat or retracted, whereas in worm-disease it is soft and distended; the head in hydrocephalus is hot, and the symptoms succeed each other in a regular course, whereas here they are very changeable, periodic, and inconstant.

**Thread-Worm.**

**TREATMENT.**

*Aconitum* is almost invariably required as an initiatory medicine for the treatment of worm affections; but it is especially appropriate in thread-worm, when considerable febrile irritation exists, with restlessness at night, and irritability of temper, continual itching and burning at the fundament, and at times a sense of crawling in the throat.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the symptoms abate, or undergo a distinct change. When, however, the febrile action has been lowered by the employment of *Aconitum*, pause twelve hours, and proceed to consider the following medicines (especially *Ignatia*), wherewith to continue the treatment.

*Ignatia-amara* will in many cases be found most appropriate to follow twelve hours after the last dose of *Aconitum*, and when the febrile symptoms have subsided under the influence of that medicine. It is more particularly indicated when spasmodic twitchings take place in one of the extremities or in individual muscles; or by intolerable itching and pain, as from excoriatio, in the fundament and terminal bowel.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonful of water, give a tea-spoonful night and morning, until the whole is consumed, after which pause two days, and then suspend or continue treatment with the same or other medicines, according to circumstances.

*Ferrum-metallicum* is of much service when there is frequent vomiting and accumulation of watery fluid in the mouth.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; but if only partial improvement be manifested within twelve hours after the sixth dose, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

*Ipecacuanha* should be given twenty-four hours after the sixth dose of *Ferrum*, in the event of inadequate effect having resulted from the employment of the last-named medicine, in which case *Ipecacuanha* is often productive of the most decided benefit.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning.

*Pulsatilla* will in some instances be found more appropriate than *Ferrum*, and should be substituted accordingly.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for *Ferrum-met*.

*Carbo-veg.* should be administered twenty-four hours after the
sixth dose of Pulsatilla, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive only of partial relief.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Ipecacuanha.

**Mercurius** is more appropriate when, in addition to many of the ordinary symptoms of worms, there is especially a constant inclination to go to stool, and diarrhœa, with straining.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tablespoonful in the night and morning, until the whole is consumed; after which pause two days, and then suspend or continue treatment, with the same or other medicines, according to circumstances.

**Sulphur.** This remedy is sometimes indicated from the commencement, and is in some cases alone sufficient to effect a radical cure. It is especially called for in lymphatic, leuco-phlegmatic habits, with tendency to frequent attacks of cold in the head, and other mucous discharges; bitter, slimy taste, aversion to meat; irremissible longing for sugar; alternations of loss of appetite and voracity; frequent regurgitation of food, together with heartburn, hicouche, retching, vomiting, and flatulent rumbling; also when the before-mentioned itching and feeling of soreness in the fundament and terminal bowel are extremely distressing.

**Dose:** Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause four days, and resume the same course (or other treatment, according to the remaining symptoms), similarly, until positive amelioration or change; or if no marked effect be produced at or before the completion of the first course, pause four days, and proceed with one or the other of the next medicines.

**Calcarea-carbonica** may be administered four days after the last dose of Sulphur, should no marked amelioration ensue. Calcarea is, if anything, still better calculated than Sulphur to eradicate the tendency to worms. It is particularly adapted to children of lymphatic constitution, with disposition to mucous discharges, cold in the head, and looseness of the bowels; feeble debilitated frame; defective nutrition; face pale and hollow, or puffy and of diminished temperature; weakness of the ankles; complications with scrofula and rickets; chronic derangement of the digestive functions.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Sulphur; but if no marked effect result at or before the conclusion of the first course, or, if the subjoined conditions characterize the case, proceed with the next medicine.

**Silica** is often of essential service after Sulphur or Calcarea, and should be given four days after the last dose of the preceding remedy, more especially when the symptoms are generally much exacerbated at the first quarter, or at the period of full moon, as is very frequently the case in worm disease.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Sulphur.

When the effect continues to be inadequate, it were desirable to consider the characteristic action of one or more of the other medicines enumerated, and to select the most appropriate for intermediary administration, returning to the administration of Sulphur, Calcarea,
and *Silicea*, from time to time. This course of treatment persevered in for a short time has often proved successful in most obstinate cases. When, however, the patient remains subject to frequent relapses, or when the local irritation becomes unbearable, the under-mentioned measures should be had recourse to:

**Palliative and Expulsive Measures in Cases of Thread-Worm.**

*Urtica-urens* (concentrated tincture) may be administered in cases of thread-worm in which excessive irritation in the fundament is present, and does not appear to diminish readily under the influence of the preceding course of treatment.

*Dose:* One drop of the concentrated tincture in a tea-spoonful of water, or on a small lump of pure loaf-sugar, every night, for six days in succession (or until the earlier removal of the symptoms); but if the itching continues unabated, notwithstanding, proceed with the under-mentioned application.

But an Injection (or Lavement) must be employed in the event of the continuance of the troublesome itching, notwithstanding treatment such as that just prescribed.

*The Lavement:* Dissolve a tea-spoonful of salt in a pint of water, and inject one-third part of this solution (in the case of an adult, or of a person above twelve years of age), or a sixth part (in the case of a child under twelve years of age). Should this lavement act as a laxative, to four parts of water add one of vinegar, and inject this mixture in the quantities just stated.

In inveterate cases, the nightly use (every evening at bed-time) of large injections (a pint, and upwards, in the case of adults, and half or a third of that quantity in the case of children of twelve years of age or under), well thrown up, is the only effectual means of expelling the worms, and permanently overcoming the tendency to relapse. Should the general health continue impaired on the removal of the local irritation, the course of medical treatment already prescribed should be re-adopted and patiently pursued.

**Round-Worm.**

*Anconitum,* as already stated in the preceding portion of this article, is generally required at the onset of treatment in every variety of worm-affection. In the case of round-worm, it is almost invariably preferable to commence with a course of this medicine, more especially if the irritative fever be considerable.

*Dose:* Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the fever-symptoms abate: when, however, the febrile action has been lowered, pause twelve hours, and proceed to consider the following medicines (especially *Cina*) whereby to continue the treatment.

*Cina.* This is an eminently useful medicine in the case either of thread or of round-worms, and is generally indicated when the following symptoms are met with: frequent boring at the nose, obstruction of the nose, great perverseness of temper, bashfulness, heat and irritation, constant inquietude and restlessness, with, in children, a desire for things which are rejected when offered; fits of crying when touched; paleness of face, with livid circle round the eyes; constant craving for food, even after a meal; griping, distension, heat, and
hardness of the belly, with discharge of thread- and round-worms; costiveness, constipation, or loose evacuations; fever-chills towards evening; hard, quick pulse; little sleep or restlessness, tossing about, startings, talking or calling out suddenly during sleep; transitory paroxysms of delirium; heaviness of the limbs; changing of color, the face being at one time pale and cold, at another red and hot; pupil's dilated; tongue covered with tenacious mucus, disagreeable eructations, vomiting; itching in the fundament and crawling out of thread-worms; involuntary passing of water, and white, turbid urine; occasionally, convulsive movements in the limbs, weakness and lassitude. This medicine is particularly indicated for Colic produced by worms.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful night and morning, until the whole is consumed; after which pause two days, and then suspend or continue treatment with the same, or other medicines, according to circumstances.

**Nux-vomica** is a valuable adjunct in cases of worms in which considerable derangement of the digestive functions is present, with irritability of temper and constipation; or excessive distension and sensibility of the belly and of the region about the stomach; feeling of heat in the belly; inclination to vomit; exacerbation of symptoms early in the morning.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, at bed-time, two nights in succession, then an interval of three days, after which repeat the two doses as before, and so on, until positive amelioration or change.

**Mercurius.** When we find looseness of the bowels, distension of the belly, and hardness in the region about the navel, with increased secretion of saliva.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful night and morning, until the whole is consumed; after which pause two days, and then suspend or continue treatment with the same, or other medicines, according to circumstances.

**China** is appropriate when the symptoms are generally exacerbated at night, particularly the sufferings in the bowels, or when pressing, aching pains are experienced below the region of the navel after each meal, and are attended with distension of the belly, heartburn, pains in the region of the stomach, and retching; also when, in addition to the foregoing, there is an over-excitability of the nervous system, with spasmodic twitchings of the muscles in various parts, with tremulousness and debility.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Mercurius.

**Ipecacuanha** is very useful when there are frequent fits of vomiting, and the patient has been falling off in flesh for some time previously.

**Dose:** Three globules to four tea-spoonfuls of water (or in the like proportion) give a tea-spoonful night and morning, for three days, then pause two days, after which either resume treatment with the same, or other medicines, or suspend treatment altogether, according to circumstances. But if this medicine be productive of partial relief, only, after the second course, and the under-mentioned condition characterizes the case, pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine.
Pulsatilla should be given two days after the last dose of the second course of Ipecacuanha, if partial relief only should have resulted from the employment of the latter, or if the tongue be much loaded.

_Dose:_ In all respects as directed for Ipecacuanha.

Spigelia in cases with colic, voracity, looseness of the bowels, and chilliness; or nausea in the morning, accompanied by a sensation as if something came out of the stomach into the throat; smarting in the nostrile, paleness of face, palpitation, and anxiety; exacerbation of symptoms, particularly after dinner.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful night and morning, until the whole is consumed; after which pause two days, and then suspend or continue treatment with the same, or other medicines, according to circumstances.

Belladonna is best adapted to cases with disturbance of the brain great nervous excitement; nocturnal delirium, with startings during sleep; tendency to be startled or frightened by the most trivial cause also colic, headache, thirst, quick pulse, and hot, dry skin.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water night and morning, for four days (or until the earlier change or abatement of the symptoms); but if the headache, colic, thirst, etc., should continue unabated, within twelve hours after the last dose, consider the subjoined medicines (especially Silicea, if the fever continue, and the under-mentioned conditions qualify the case).

Silicea should be administered twenty-four hours after the last dose of Belladonna (as above stated), if the fever-symptoms continue without material abatement, and the patient be of a scrofulous habit of body.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

Lachesis should preferably be administered twenty-four hours after the last dose of Belladonna (as above stated), if the pain and nervous excitement continue without material abatement.

_Dose:_ As directed for Silicea.

Ciuta-virora is indicated by severe worm-colic, with febrile irritation and convulsions.

_Dose:_ Six globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every half hour (in very severe cases), or every three hours (when the symptoms are less urgent) until amelioration or change; or, if the deglutition of liquids be difficult, three globules dry on the tongue, at similar intervals; or, if Ciuta appears inadequate to overcome the symptoms, consider the following remedy.

Hyoscyamus will prove of essential service in some cases in which Ciuta fails to produce adequate results.

_Dose:_ A solution of six globules, or three globules dry on the tongue, as directed for Ciuta.

Exsulsive Treatment.

When, notwithstanding the employment of appropriate homoeopathic remedies, in accordance with the entirety of the existing
symptoms, the general disturbance in the system remains more or less unchanged—and there are the strongest reasons for concluding that the presence of worms is the irritating source of all the mischief—the dislodgment and expulsion of the intruder may generally be effected by the administration of two grains of Santonitium in the white of an egg, with a little sugar. In some cases it is necessary to repeat the dose, and to exhibit an injection the night or morning afterwards, consisting of water, a little salt, and olive oil, in the proportions of a table-spoonful of salt and two table-spoonfuls of oil to a pint of tepid water. For a young person of twelve or fifteen years of age twelve ounces of the laverment will suffice, and eight ounces in the case of a child of ten years of age.

**Tape-Worm.**

**TREATMENT.**

The treatment of tape-worm, though in many respects similar to that of the foregoing varieties, differs in some distinct particulars.

**Aconitum** is in most cases requisite in the initiatory stage of treatment to overcome the fever-symptoms which generally prevail, further characterized by great restlessness at night, irritability of temper, and timidity.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the symptoms abate. A single dose is usually all that is required. In either case, as soon as the course of Aconitum is completed (after a pause of twelve hours), proceed with one or other of the next medicines.

**Cina** should be given twelve hours after the last dose of Aconitum, in cases in which the symptoms stated in detail, at pp. 328, 329 occur.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change; but if only partial relief ensue in the course of a week, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Felix-mas. (mother tincture)** should be administered twenty-four hours after the last dose of Cina (as above stated) if partial relief only has been secured by the administration of the last-named remedy. Felix-mas. is more particularly indicated in cases of Tape-worm, in which anything sweet invariably disagrees with the patient (or with the worm). A few doses usually suffice to remove all the symptoms when the characteristic peculiarity just mentioned forms a marked manifestation; but a frequent repetition of the remedy is often needed.

In order to effect the poisoning of the worm more certainly and speedily, the Felix-mas. must be administered in large doses; and, in some cases, castor-oil, or oil of turpentine, and other remedies which have been proved to act as destructive and expulsive agents of Tape-worm.

**Dose:** One drop of the mother tincture, in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days. Then pause four days, after which repeat as before, and so on until relief or change.
CHRONIC INVERMINATION.

**Nux-vomica** should be administered, unless there be distinct reasons for a different selection.

*Dosage*: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; after which pause six days, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Mercurius** should be administered six days after the last dose of *Nux-vomica*, if no such striking improvement or variation of symptoms have occurred as to warrant the repetition of the former course, or the adoption of some other remedy.

*Dosage*: Two globules, as directed for *Nux-vomica*.

**Sulphur** should be administered six days after the last dose of *Mercurius*, if neither the repetition of the latter, nor the selection of any other medicine, be distinctly indicated.

*Dosage*: Two globules, as directed for *Nux-vomica*.

**Caloarea** should be administered six days after the last dose of *Sulphur*, if neither the repetition of the latter, nor the selection of any other remedy, be strikingly indicated.

*Dosage*: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week.

**Diet, Regimen, and Preservative Means against Worms in general**. The food ought to be wholesome and nutritious; and to consist chiefly of well-cooked meat, such as roast or boiled beef, or mutton; sometimes chicken and occasionally a light pudding; uncooked fruits or vegetables must be prohibited, as also milk, pastry, and sweetmeats; and the utmost care should be taken to prevent children from eating raw herbe, roots, &c., which they are so prone to pick up in their rambles, when not looked after. Care should be taken that the water which is drunk is pure, or that it has previously been boiled or filtered, or both. Plenty of exercise in the open air is of essential service, and must on no account be neglected. Persons who are infested with Thread-worms ought not to be allowed to sleep with those who are exempt.
DISEASES OF ORGANS
CONNECTED WITH
THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.

CATARRH, or COMMON COLD. CATARRHAL FEVER.

This term is given to an affection, which consists of a mild degree of inflammation of the lining membrane of the nostrils and windpipe, and occasionally also of the ramifications of the latter, induced by exposure to sudden changes of temperature, or to a damp or chilly atmosphere, with insufficient clothing, particularly as regards children.

Symptoms. This complaint is characterized by slight fever, impaired appetite, obstruction of the nose, sneezing, unusual languor, pains in the head, or in the back and extremities, and subsequently hoarseness or cough, generally preceded by transitory chills or shiverings; there is also a slight degree of wheezing and difficulty of breathing. When the disease is confined to the nose and sinuses, it is termed a COLD IN THE HEAD; of which latter affection, as well as of Hoarseness and Cough, I shall treat separately.

Premonitory Stage.

TREATMENT.

Camphor (concentrated tincture) is frequently effective in arresting the development of incipient cold or influenza, particularly if the exciting cause, to which it is immediately traced, has been wet feet. The symptoms which usually identify the propriety of resorting to Camphor under these circumstances are as follow: unusual weariness, heaviness, and general uneasiness, attended with shivering and dryness or coldness of the skin, and symptoms of approaching fever.

Dose: One drop of the concentrated tincture on a small lump of pure loaf sugar every three hours until three doses have been given; after which if the symptoms get progressively worse, it will be desirable to pause twelve hours, and to consider the subjoined medicines for further treatment.

Nux-vomica is the most generally useful, particularly when the symptoms have accrued after exposure to a draught, or prolonged exposure, in winter, to a cold, dry, frosty atmosphere.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water at night, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of twelve hours.

Chamomilla is preferable when a copious outbreak of perspiration has been suddenly checked by a current of dry, cold air, or by a sudden transition from heat to cold. In the case of children, and highly sensitive females, this remedy is more especially useful.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, as directed for Nux-vomica.

Bryonia should be employed when the symptoms of incipient
Catarrh have been excited by prolonged exposure to a cold easterly wind; or when in adults, who are subject to liver complaints or to rheumatism, the natural transpiration has been suddenly suppressed, whilst they were somewhat heated.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated, if requisite, after the lapse of twelve hours.

**Dulcamara** is the most appropriate remedy to be taken by those who are subject to severe coughs, or to sore throat, whenever they are exposed to a close, damp atmosphere (either during the day or late in the evening), or after getting the feet wet. Its alternate administration with *Mercurius* is sometimes of great advantage. In other cases when Dulcamara fails to arrest the symptoms it should be promptly followed by *Mercurius*.

**By:** If singly, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful three times, at intervals of four hours; after which pause twelve hours, proceeding with the subjoined medicines, if necessary. If in alternation with *Mercurius*, three globules, first of the one then of the other, in a tea-spoonful of water, at intervals of four hours between them, continuing until positive amelioration or change.

**Mercurius** is often a most appropriate remedy upon the first development of ill-effects resulting from exposure to a cold, raw, moist atmosphere.

**Dose:** If singly, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until the symptoms are subdued. But if symptoms characteristic of *Arsenicum* should occur, proceed at once with that medicine.

**Arsenicum** is especially appropriate for the treatment of ill-effects resulting from a chill whilst bathing, or from long-continued immersion in the water, either voluntary or otherwise. *Chills in the stomach*, produced by partaking of raw, cold fruits, or by eating ices, or drinking very cold water when heated, are also most readily counteracted by this medicine.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, every three hours; but if after the third dose, this remedy should have produced little or no amendment, or should appear inadequate to the entire removal of the symptoms, pause twelve hours, and proceed with one or other of the next medicines, according to the circumstances of the case.

**Calcarea** should be given twelve hours after the third dose of *Arsenicum*, if the latter has effected only partial improvement, and if the suffering has arisen from prolonged immersion in the water.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Pulsatilla** should, however, be preferred under similar antecedent circumstances, if drinking whilst heated, or eating cold fruit, ices, &c., has caused the indisposition.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Calcarea.

**Carbo-veget** is a useful remedy against the first symptoms of cold occurring, in robust subjects, from exposure to a draught or cold breeze when heated; also when the stomach has been chilled by iced water, &c., and *Arsenicum* or *Pulsatilla* has failed to remove all the symptoms.
Catarhe or Common Cold.

**Dioe**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, in twelve hours.

**Rhus-tox.** is most appropriate to ward off the ill-effects which might otherwise ensue from a thorough setting.

**Dose**: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of twelve hours.

**Fever Stage.**

**Aconitum** is one of the principal remedies in febrile attacks provoked by cold, and particularly from exposure to a dry, cold wind, or to a draught, when hot, dry skin is present, or general shivering chills, alternating with burning heat of the surface; great thirst, especially towards evening, with a sensation of dryness, and roughness or scraping, slight burning, and sensation of excoriation in the upper part of the windpipe, or even throughout the whole of the chest, which gives rise to an incessant short, dry, hollow cough (more of a hoarse or rough description at night); restless sleep, disturbed by confused dreams, or crowding of fantastic ideas, when not by the cough.

**Dose**: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until the fever-symptoms become materially modified. After which, consult the subjacent medicines (especially **Bryonia**) for particular respecting consecutive treatment.

**Bryonia** may follow **Aconitum**, after the removal or alleviation of the symptoms immediately indicating the last-named medicine, or it may be selected in preference, at the commencement of the attack, when there is an excessively dry, hollow cough, accompanied by tenderness of the upper part of the windpipe on pressure, inclination to vomit, and pain in the chest, as if it would be torn asunder; severe headache, aching pains in the limbs, increased by the slightest movement, violent cold in the head, thirst, and coldness of the right half of the body.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

**Nux-vomica** is especially indicated by the following symptoms: tickling or scratching irritation in the upper part of the gullet, dry cough, particularly in the morning, and sometimes during the day, rarely during the night; occasionally a small quantity of adhesive phlegm is with difficulty expectorated after a fit of coughing; and the paroxysms are frequently attended with a painful sensation in the region about the navel, as if arising from the effects of a bruise or blow. This remedy is further of great utility in catarrhal fever, with disposition to chilliness or wandering fever-chills, worse during movement, coming on and gradually increasing in the after part of the day, and alternating with flushes of heat. Warmth and absolute rest mitigate these symptoms.

**Dose**: Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Chamomilla.** In the treatment of children, this medicine is generally preferable to **Nux-vomica** in arresting the attack. It is extremely
valuable in restoring the suppressed perspiration, and removing the
following symptoms: colic, with pains in the head, ears, and teeth,
thirst, and ill humor, and impatience; dry heat of the skin, or chilli-
ness in any part of the body which may happen to be uncovered for a
short time, or on lifting up the bed-clothes; burning heat in one part
(as for instance one cheek) and chilliness in another; severe, dry
cough, especially at night, excited by tickling in the upper part of the
windpipe.

**Dosage:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelio-
ration or change.

**Coffea-cruda.** This remedy is indicated where there is excessive
sensibility, fretfulness, and sleeplessness, with general pains, especially
in young persons.

**Dosage:** Three globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

**Belladonna** is indicated when there is a throbbing, bursting head-
ache, attended with determination of blood to the head, and increase
of the pain from movement or exposure to cold air, pain and heat in
the head, eyes, and nose; nausea or vomiting of bitter matters; cough
at night, &c.

**Dosage:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelio-
ration or change.

**Dulcamara** is to be preferred when the pain is more of a passive
or dull, aching description, and felt only in particular parts of the
head, with humming in the ears, and obtuseness of hearing; catarral
fever, with hoarseness, dry, rough cough, or cough with copious
mucous expectoration, severe cold in the head, great heat, dryness,
and burning of the skin; pains in the limbs, increased when at rest,
and attended with a feeling of coldness, stiffness, and numbness; or
when an offensive perspiration breaks out after an attack of cold; and
when the affection has been brought on by suppressed perspiration,
from exposure to a cold and humid atmosphere.

**Dosage:** Dissolve four globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a tea-
spoonful of the solution every six hours, until amelioration or change.

**China.** Aching pains in the shoulder-blades, and in the extremities,
increased by the slightest pressure on the affected parts, with great
restlessness, and constant desire to change the position of the limbs.

**Dosage:** Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-
spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Drosera.** Painful, beaten, or bruised-like pains, and paralytic weak-
ness in the extremities; frequent attacks of shivering, with coldness
of the hands and heat in the face; hoarseness, and cough excited by
roughness and scraping in the throat, aggravated by talking.

**Dosage:** Dissolve four globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a tea-
spoonful of the solution every six hours, until amelioration or change.

**Arnica-montana,** when aching pains, or pains as if arising from a
bruise, are felt in the limbs after exposure to cold, causing excessive
restlessness, and a constant disposition to change the position of the
affected parts, and increase of pain from the slightest touch or
movement.
CATARRH OR COMMON COLD.

Dose: Four globules in a table-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Mercurius, when the lining membrane of the eyelids, nostrils and air-tubes is highly irritated, and gives rise to copious shedding of tears, cold in the head, and cough with profuse expectoration; headache, or feeling of tightness and fullness in the head, with pulsation extending to the nose; general heats predominating over chills; pains in the limbs and joints, accompanied with profuse sweating, which affords no relief.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change. But if, after other symptoms have yielded, either of the subjacent remain, proceed with one or other of the following medicines.

Euphrasia should be given twelve hours after the last dose of Mercurius, if other symptoms having yielded, the flow of tears and cold in the head remain unmitigated.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Dulcamara should be given twelve hours after the last dose of Mercurius, if the sweat continues to be offensive.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

Conium-maculatum is of great service in catarrhal fever, with internal heat, much thirst, and great debility, screeching or scratching, itching and creeping sensations in the throat, which produce a dry, almost incessant cough. The patient dreads the slightest noise or whisper, and passes a disturbed night,—the sleep being unrefreshing, and disturbed by anxious dreams; urine cloudy and whitish.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Acidum-phosphoricum. Aching pains, relieved by movement, or cough which returns or is excited on every exposure to a current of air.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Silicea. Pains in the limbs, colic and general derangement arising from suppressed perspiration, particularly in those who are subject to sweating at the feet.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

Sulphur is of great service in cases of swelling of the knee, or of the joints of the hand and fingers, from taking cold.

Dose: Three globules in a table-spoonful of water morning and evening for three days; after which pause four days, and if the symptoms, though partially removed, have become stationary, proceed with the next medicine (Calc.). If, however, the improvement though slow, is uninterrupted and progressive, resume the administration of Sulphur, as before.

Calcarea-carb. should be administered four days after the last dose of Sulphur if the improvement ceases to be regularly progressive.

Dose: As directed for Sulphur
Lycopodium is useful against inveterate catarrh, with expectoration of lemon-colored, often bitter-tasting, phlegm; tearing, throbbing, frontal headache, aggravated in the afternoon or evening.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

_Ipecacuanha_ is indicated by nausea and inclination to vomit, or difficulty of breathing, almost amounting to suffocation, arising from having taken cold.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of three hours, if the indicative symptoms still predominate. If, however, after another interval of three hours the symptoms still continue with little or no diminution of intensity, pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

_Arsenicum_ should be administered six hours after the second dose of _Ipecacuanha_, if little or no relief has accrued from the employment of the last-mentioned remedy.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until amelioration or change.

_Repar-s._ is indicated by many of the symptoms which call for _Mercurius, Euphrasia_, and _Nux-vomica_. It is moreover of service, where the respiratory organs are solely or particularly affected, the cough loose and attended with rattling in the chest; pain in the upper part of the windpipe while coughing; and a feeling of weakness in the chest, which renders talking oppressive.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

_Pulsatilla._ Useful in cold in the head, with loss of the senses of taste and of smelling, in consequence of a chill,—followed or preceded by _Belladonna_, should there be an uncomfortable sensation of heat in the eyes and head, and heat and smarting in the nose; or by _Nux-vomica_, should there be complete stuffy or dryness of the nose.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every twelve hours, until amelioration or change. Or if either of the particular conditions enumerated as indicating consecutive treatment with _Belladonna_ or _Nux-v._ be present, proceed accordingly, twelve hours after the first dose of _Pulsatilla_.

_Rhus-toxicodendron_ may be very advantageously employed against the general indisposition resulting from exposure to a thorough wetting, when in a state of perspiration.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours; but if, within four hours after the third dose, little or no improvement be manifest, pause three hours longer and proceed with the next medicine.

_Bryonia_ may be administered four hours after the third dose of _Rhus_ if the latter has been inadequate to remove the symptoms.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change.

_Sepia_ is indicated in cases of catarrhal fever, with shivering chills on every movement in a warm room, rarely alternating with heat; nocturnal spasmodic cough, with shortness of breath and inclination to vomit; cold in the head, pain at the back of the head.
CATARRH OR COMMON COLD.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until alleviation or change.

PREDISPOSITION TO COLD.

Precautionary Management.

Some individuals, particularly among those of the fair sex, are tormented with an extreme degree of susceptibility to cold; the best corrective of which is, to rub the throat, chest, and indeed the whole body, every morning with a wet towel, until a glow of heat is produced,—drying one part before another is commenced;—also to acquire a habit of going out every day, provided there is no inherent predisposition to pulmonary consumption; all extremities, either of heat or cold, should at the same time be avoided, and care taken, when the body is heated, to let it cool gradually. The shower-bath is another useful means of overcoming an unusual susceptibility to cold. It should, generally speaking, be begun in summer and used tepid at first.

Medicinal Treatment.

In selecting appropriate remedies to overcome an extreme susceptibility to cold, the surest method is to recall to memory the symptoms which distinctly develop themselves upon the occurrence of an attack, and the circumstances which most commonly occur as exciting causes, and then to select accordingly from the remedies variously enumerated in the foregoing portions of this article, referring also for additional particulars to the article reserved for the characteristic operation of all the medicines, and to administer that which most closely corresponds with the case in point, in conformity with the subjoined rule.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, eight times at intervals of four days; or a similar dose upon every exposure to wet, chilly, or severe weather, or to night air, especially in the spring and autumn; or otherwise upon every occasion of exposure to that condition which usually operates as an exciting cause of cold.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

In many instances catarrh is carried off, or runs to a salutary termination, in a day or two; and this desirable result is frequently obtained by having timely recourse to the simple expedient of remaining a little longer in bed, and encouraging a gentle sweat by drinking a warm emollient fluid, such as gruel; bathing the feet and legs in warm water, at the temperature of about 95 to 100 degrees Fahrenheit, is also a useful auxiliary mode of restoring perspiration, but the patient should go to bed immediately afterwards. Very robust persons who are accustomed to be in the open air in all weathers, but who have caught cold after having overheated themselves, will frequently prevent any bad effects by drinking one or two glasses of cold water on going to bed. Others again, recover quickly, especially when the cold is confined to the head, by totally abstaining from all fluids for forty-eight hours, or by taking a table-spoonful of fluid, thrice a day only (at breakfast, dinner, and tea), for seventy-two hours.
Diet and Regimen. A moderate degree of abstinence should, at the same time, be observed;—veal- or chicken-broth, bread, sago, or semolina puddings, being substituted for the ordinary diet. The drink may consist of water-gruel, barley-water, or toast-water. All strong liquors must be abstained from. Exposure to changes of temperature, moisture, draughts, or, in fact, to anything which may operate as an exciting cause, should be avoided. Late hours and violent exertion are to be numbered amongst what is objectionable, and the clothing should be such as to afford sufficient protection.

INFLAMMATION OF THE LARYNX.

OR UPPER PART OF THE WINDPIPE.

The disease consists in a suppurative inflammation, having its seat in the lining membrane of the upper part of the windpipe, or the connecting cellular tissue between it and the subjacent parts. The disease bears a considerable resemblance to croup, of which it very generally forms a part; but occasionally the inflammation is exclusively restricted to the upper part of the windpipe; and it is a frequent cause of a fatal termination in scarlet fever and smallpox. It is distinguished from croup by a constant hawking (which the patient voluntarily exercises in order to clear the air-passages) rather than a violent and involuntary cough,—and by the character of the expectoration, which consists of a thick, tenacious phlegm rather than of a coagulable and membraneous-looking exudation.

Symptoms. The invasion of the disorder is announced by the usual signs of inflammatory fever; the voice soon becomes hoarse and inarticulate, whilst a painful sense of constriction is experienced in the throat: the breathing is laborious and shrill during inspiration; the upper part of the windpipe is extremely sensitive to the touch, so that the slightest pressure against it, either externally, by the hand, or internally, from the performance of the act of deglutition, is productive of the most distressing spasms, which threaten death from suffocation. The heat of skin is great, the pulse rapid and hard, the thirst considerable, but incapable of being satisfied from the suffering that is occasioned by the attempt. On examining the throat, it is often found to present a red, inflamed, and turgid appearance; in some cases the epiglottis (the small, oblong body, attached to the root of the tongue, which protects the opening of the windpipe) is involved, and the motions of the tongue are thereby rendered painful and difficult. As the disease gains ground, the face becomes swollen, and sometimes livid, the eyes protruded as in threatened strangulation, and life is speedily cut short by suffocation.

Results. The disease, if not arrested, occasionally terminates fatally within a few hours, or in a day or two at the farthest. It ought only to be treated by the non-professional when better aid is unattainable.

TREATMENT.

Aconitum must immediately be exhibited when the signs of in-
Inflammation of the Larynx.

Inflammatory fever declare themselves, and continued until it gives evidence of having effected an abatement of the febrile movement.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until the fever abates, or the subjoined symptoms supervene; after which, pause six hours, or even for a longer interval, if the improvement continues progressively, and proceed to consider the next medicine for further treatment. If in alternation with one or more of the other medicines, the like solution of each should be separately made, and an interval of four hours should be allowed to elapse between the doses of one and of another (unless very urgent symptoms occur, when more rapid succession becomes necessary).

**Spongia** should, in the generality of cases, be administered six hours after the last dose of *Aconite*, or as soon as the breathing becomes shirll, and the pain and sensibility in the upper part of the windpipe are more decided, with increase of hoarseness and difficulty of articulation.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules, as directed for *Aconitum*, proceeding with the next remedy, when the symptoms immediately indicating *Spongia*, subside, or become modified.

**Hepar-sulphuris** should be given six hours, or sooner if needful, after the last dose of *Spongia*, when the latter remedy appears to have done all that it is capable of effecting; in which case, this medicine will either be adequate to complete the cure, or at all events to bear the patient out of danger, and thus to leave more leisure for appropriate selection in treating the remaining symptoms. *Hepar*-s. may, however, be selected to follow *Aconitum* in preference to *Spongia*, if the fever and burning heat of the skin continue notwithstanding the previous administration of *Aconitum*.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals, of four hours (if after *Spongia* as just stated), or of two hours (if after *Aconitum* as just stated), until positive amelioration or change; but if, in ordinary cases, no important improvement ensue within two hours after the second dose, pause two hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Laechosis**, the peculiar action of which corresponds very accurately with the symptoms of this disease, particularly the extreme sensibility of the throat, and the pain and difficulty experienced in swallowing, should be employed three hours after the second dose of *Hepars.*, in the event of imperfect results ensuing after the foregoing course of treatment.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution, every three hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Belladonna** has likewise rendered very appreciable service, especially when there were considerable heat of the skin, much thirst, but complete inability to swallow liquids, owing to the spasm which the attempt occasioned; further, when, on looking into the throat, it was found to present an inflamed and swollen appearance. *Belladonna* is, however, not to be administered in cases in which it has previously been employed: as, for instance, if the affection of the windpipe occurred immediately after an attack of pure Scarlet-Fever. In such cases the subjoined method of treatment must be substituted.
AFTER-EFFECTS OF INFLAMMATION OF THE LARYNX.

*Dose*: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. But if *Belladonna* has been previously administered, substitute the following medicine.

*Hyoscyamus* should be substituted for *Belladonna*, in cases in which the patient has been previously treated with the latter medicine.

*Dose*: As directed for *Belladonna*.

CHRONIC INFLAMMATION OF THE LARYNX.

This serious and distressing disease is generally attended with a degree of ulceration.

**Symptoms.** Pain in the opening and upper part of the windpipe; pain and difficulty in swallowing; hoarseness and difficulty of respiration; frequent attacks of severe cough, with scanty, and occasionally thin, offensive and discolored expectoration.

**Results.** It sometimes ends in hectic fever, which carries off the patient.

TREATMENT.

It will suffice, therefore, to recall the reader's attention to the foregoing particulars, recommending that selection be made, in conformity with the symptoms present, from amongst the medicines already enumerated, and that the administration be guided by the *subjoined* general rule.

*Acidum-nitricum, Calcarea-carb., Arsenicum, Kali-c.* One or more of these medicines may, however, additionally prove of service in the chronic form of this disease. In proceeding to treat cases of this kind, the reader should, therefore, consult the article on "**Characteristic Effects**," under the head of each, the better to determine the selection of the appropriate medicine.

*Dose*: Of the remedy indicated give four globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change), after which a pause of four days should be allowed to elapse before resuming treatment. It may then be requisite to resume the previous course, or to resort to the next medicine, and so on, until positive improvement or change ensues.

AFTER-EFFECTS OF INFLAMMATION OF THE LARYNX.

*Phosphorus* may prove useful against remaining hoarseness, with more or less pain and frequent expectoration of viscid phlegm.

*Dose*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

*Carbo-veget.* is to be preferred when the hoarseness is accompanied by a burning and scraping sensation in the upper part of the windpipe, and some degree of cough, or hawking up of phlegm of a less viscid nature than in the preceding instance.

*Dose*: Of a solution of four globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.
HOARSENESS.

Hoarseness, or roughness of the voice, arises from some morbid condition of the upper part of the windpipe. In the majority of cases the seat of the affection is in the mucous membrane which lines that part, which is extremely liable to be affected by the common causes of Catarrh; hence it is a frequent accompaniment of the latter disorder.

TREATMENT.

Pulsatilla is indicated by almost complete loss of voice, particularly when accompanied with loose cough, or thick, yellow discharge from the nostrils.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change; but if, after the course of a week's treatment, although much improved, the case be not cured but appears to have become stationary, proceed with one or other of the subjoined medicines, according to symptoms.

Mercurius. This remedy will be found useful in removing any symptoms remaining after the above, but it is to be preferred should the hoarseness, from the commencement, be attended with thin discharge from the nose; and also when a sensation of burning or tickling is complained of in the upper part of the windpipe, with the characteristic indication of Mercurius, namely, a disposition to profuse sweating, especially at night.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Nux-vomica. Hoarseness, accompanied with a dry, exhausting cough, worse in the early hours of the morning, with dry obstruction of the nose.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Rhus-toxicodendron. Hoarseness, accompanied with sensation of excoriation in the chest; oppressed breathing, with frequent and violent sneezing, unaccompanied by cold in the head, but occasionally by a great discharge of phlegm from the nose, during the attacks of stertoration.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Sambucus-nigra. Hoarseness with deep, hollow cough; oppression at the chest; frequent yawning; restlessness, and thirst.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

Chamomilla. Hoarseness, with accumulation of phlegm in the throat; cough worse at night, continuing even during sleep, and frequently with a degree of fever towards evening, and great irritability of temper. This remedy is frequently found specific in the cases of children.
CHRONIC HOARSENESS.

**Dosage:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for three days.

**Drosera.** Hoarseness, with very low, or deep and hollow voice.

**Dosage:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Sulphur should also be employed after the previous administration of Pulsatilla, when the improvement ceases to be progressive, and especially if the subjoined indication be present; hoarseness, attended with roughness and scraping in the throat; it is also of great value in obstinate cases, where the voice is low, and nearly extinct, particularly in cold, damp weather.

**Dosage:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for two days in succession; then an interval of one day, resuming the same remedy, as directed, for two more days, if the symptoms be yet unaltered or un subdued.

CHRONIC HOARSENESS.

Carmo-vegetabillas is indicated in cases of inveterate hoarseness when the symptoms are worse in the morning and towards evening, and aggravated by talking.

**Dosage:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days in succession.

**Hepar-sulphuris** is an admirable remedy in cases of chronic hoarseness, particularly if occurring amongst patients who have been submitted to drenching courses of mercurial preparations under allopathic treatment.

**Dosage:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change.

**Causticum.** In inveterate cases of hoarseness, when, however, the condition mentioned under the head of Hepar-s. has not occurred to qualify the case.

**Dosage:** Give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change): after which pause four days and proceed with Ammon-carb. same dose.

**Sulphur, Caloarea, Silicea.** One or more of these medicines will in many cases prove indispensable to complete the cure after the previous employment of one or more of the foregoing medicines.

**Dosage:** Of the remedy thus selected give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); after which pause four days, and resume the course, if necessary, as before, and so on, until positive and permanent amelioration or change.

**Diet and Regimen.** The avoidance of irritating and stimulating food or drink is essential to the perfect restoration of the voice. In other respects, also, a due degree of precaution should be observed in avoiding whatever may tend to aggravate the mischief, such as: night air, sudden transitions of temperature, over-exertion of voice, exposure to a damp or nipping, dry atmosphere, wet feet, &c. &c.; the protection of the throat, without excess of covering, is therefore important.
COLD IN THE HEAD.

Symptoms. This affection is a very general attendant upon common Catarrh.

TREATMENT.

Camphor (Concentrated Tincture). This medicine if employed upon the earliest development of symptoms of cold in the head, will sometimes suffice to arrest the progress of the affection at once. It is particularly indicated when the premonitory stage of the complaint is characterized by fits of shivering and headache.

Dose: One drop of the concentrated tincture on a small lump of sugar, three times, at intervals of ten minutes, then twice at intervals of an hour, and lastly, twice at intervals of four hours (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change).

Aconitum may precede, or be given alternately with any of the next two remedies, when, in consequence of the swollen and congested state of the lining membrane of the nostrils, a painful sensation of fullness, heat, and smarting is experienced; and also when active febrile symptoms supervene.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until the indicative symptoms subside; after which proceed to consider the subjoined medicines, with which to adopt proper consecutive treatment. If in alternation with Nux-vomica, or with any other medicine, dissolve separately, six globules of each in four teaspoonfuls of water, and give the solution by teaspoonfuls, so that six hours elapse between doses.

Nux-vomica is generally preferable to all other remedies in the first stage, and especially when there is dry obstruction during the night only, with pressing heaviness in the forehead and confusion in the head; heat in the head; heat in the face, increasing towards evening. If these sensations occur in combination with other catarrhal symptoms, refer to the indications afforded for the exhibition of this remedy under the several heads of Catarrh, Hoarseness, and Cough. This direction equally applies to the other medicaments here quoted.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if the subjoined symptoms should continue with little or no modification within three hours after the fourth dose of Nux-vomica, pause six hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

Lycopodium will often be found efficacious after Nux-vomica in obstinate cases of stuffling of the nose, particularly at night, rendering it necessary to sleep with the mouth open, which causes a disagreeable dryness without much thirst, attended with much confusion in the head and burning pain in the forehead. This remedy is frequently more or less useful in colds in the head of all kinds.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed for Nux-vomica.

Mercurius is indicated by profuse discharge, producing excoriation, swelling or redness of the nose, pains in the head and face. This
is a valuable remedy in the generality of ordinary cases of cold in the head, particularly when the complaint is, as it were, epidemic.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days, but if within twelve hours after the second dose, the symptoms continue to become aggravated, notwithstanding treatment, proceed with the next remedy; or, if the nasal discharge and watering of the eyes predominate, consider *Euphrasia*.

**Hepar-sulphuris** is chiefly of service when only one nostril is affected, or when there is headache which is aggravated by the slightest movement; or when the complaint is renewed on each exposure to cold air; further in most cases in which *Mercurius*, though apparently indicated, has produced little or no improvement, when it should be administered six hours after the second dose of that medicine.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change. If, however, the headache continue unabated, within six hours after the second dose of *Hepar*, consider *Belladonna*.

**Euphrasia** should be employed six hours after the second dose of *Mercurius* in preference to *Hepar*, when the discharge from the nose is excessive, and there is at the same time confusion of the head, with redness of the eyes and eyelids, and copious, acrid or scalding flow of tears.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Belladonna** should be administered, six hours after the second dose of *Hepar*, if the headache continue unabated, or when it becomes associated with a sensation of heat and fullness about the head and eyes. When the sense of smelling is variously affected, being at one time too acute, and at another too dull, there will be additional reason for resorting to this remedy.

**Dose:** Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, repeated at the expiration of four hours, and again after an interval of eight hours, if the indicative symptoms be still predominant.

**Natrum-m.** is indicated by cold in the head, renewed by the slightest chill, or exposure to a current of air; obstruction of the nose every second day.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week.

**Kali-bichrom.** is indicated by sneezing of the nose and nostrils, with copious, watery secretion, and diminished sense of smell.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; but if the symptoms continue, without abatement, six hours after the third dose, proceed with the next medicine.

**Lachesis** is a most important remedy in some of the worst and most painful forms of this affection, and should be employed six hours after the second dose of *Kali*, if the foregoing symptoms, in particular, remain unaltered by the previous treatment.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Arsenicum** is indicated by obstruction of the nose, with at the
same time, discharge of a thin, acrid, exorciating phlegm, and burning, heat in the nostrils, &c. Suffering relieved by heat; pain in the back feeling of general debility, or prostration of strength.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if only partial relief ensue within three hours after the fourth dose, pause three hours more, and proceed with the next remedy.

Ipecacuanha should be administered six hours after the fourth dose of Arsenicum, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive only of partial relief.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change; but if the subjoined conditions supervene, consider the next medicine.

Dulcamara should be given, if, after the previous administration of the two preceding remedies, fresh obstruction is provoked by the slightest exposure to air.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until permanent amelioration or change.

Pulsatilla is indicated when the nasal discharge is thick, fetid, greenish-yellow, or mixed with clots of blood; loss of taste and smell, headaches, sneezing, chill, especially towards evening; disposition to weep, lowness of spirits, heaviness or confusion of the head in a warm room.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four successive days.

Chamomilla should be selected when the affection has arisen from checked perspiration, and there is an acrid discharge from the nose, causing redness of the nostrils, and exorciation or soreness under the nose; chapped lips; shivering with thirst.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to four table-spoonfuls of water, give a table-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Ammonium-carb. is often of service in cases of cold in the head, with copious discharge, particularly of an acrimonious, burning, watery fluid, hoarseness, tickling, suffocating cough, with alternate heats and chills; or stuffed nose, especially at night; swelling and painful sensibility of the nostrils; dryness of the nose.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

ILL-EFFECTS OF SUPPRESSED COLD IN THE HEAD.

Headache.

Aconite is required in cases in which headache occurs as the consequence of suppressed cold.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water repeated at intervals of six hours; but if, within three hours after the second dose, there be no decided amelioration, proceed with the next medicine.

Pulsatilla should be administered three hours after the second dose of Aconitum, if no decided amelioration has resulted from the employment of that medicine.
ILL-EFFECTS OF SUPPRESSED COLD IN THE HEAD.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Aconite; but if, within six hours after the second dose the nasal discharge is not restored, proceed with the next medicine.

China should be administered six hours after the second dose of Pulsatilla, if no decided effect has resulted from the previous administration of that medicine.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for four days.

Difficulty of Breathing.

Ipecacuanha should usually be selected instead of Aconitum and the successive remedies when the sudden suppression of cold in the head is followed by difficulty of breathing.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours. If, however, within two hours after the third dose, there be no decided relief, pause four hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

Bryonia should be administered six hours after the third dose of Ipecacuanha, if the employment of the latter medicine has been followed by inadequate relief and the difficulty of breathing still continues painfully predominant.

Dose: Three globules as directed for Ipecacuanha. If, however, there be no positive relief within two hours after the second dose of Bryonia, pause four hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

Sulphur should be administered six hours after the second dose of Bryonia, in cases in which the second dose of the last-named medicine has been productive of inadequate benefit.

Dose: Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for three days.

CONSTITUTIONAL SUSCEPTIBILITY TO COLD IN THE HEAD.

Calcarea is very generally of service in overcoming the extreme susceptibility to cold, which distinguishes some constitutions. This remedy is, moreover, especially indicated when the attacks of cold in the head of infants, at the period of teething, occur, accompanied by oppressive breathing. In general, also, Calcarea is of service when attacks are liable to be provoked by every change of weather.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, at bed-time, two days in succession; after which pause four days, resuming the course or not, after this interval (six doses on alternate days), according to circumstances. But if within the termination of the second course an attack should occur, apparently unmodified, and without adequate cause proceed (after treating the acute symptoms), with the following medicine.

Silicea should be employed, upon the subsidence of a repeated attack, in cases (as just stated) in which Calcarea has apparently failed to modify the predisposition.

Dose: Two globules as directed for Calcarea.

Pulsatilla is generally of great service in the treatment of predisposition to cold, when the attacks are found complicated with marked derangement of the digestive functions, especially for persons of a mild and sensitive disposition and lymphatic constitution. In cases of this
COUGH.

Sulphur is however, a most important remedy in a very great number of cases whether characterized by marked irregularities of the digestive or of the respiratory organs, or by unhealthy condition (such as harshness) of the skin; or, particularly, if the patient be subject to chillblains. The particular features of the case should lead the administrator to distinguish whether or not the previous or intermediary administration of one or more of the foregoing medicines be requisite; Sulphur, in repeated doses, constituting the main point of reliance in the eradicative treatment.

Dose: Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten days or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change; after which pause a week, resuming the course or not, after such interval, according to circumstances.

Diet and Regimen. Precautions against unnecessary exposure to currents of air, damp or sudden transitions of temperature, are obviously important. But one of the most mischievous errors is that which runs into the opposite extreme. Close apartments are very prejudicial; and a reasonable proportion of exercise in the open air, and proper ventilation within doors, tend greatly to facilitate the removal of colds; neither should the clothing be too heavy or cumbersome, or such as to render activity laborious. Inasmuch, moreover, as colds are, in the majority of cases, allied either directly or indirectly, with a degree of derangement of the stomach, the attention should be directed to the regulation of the digestion, and the diet such as has been recommended for more or less severe varieties of Indigestion.

COUGH.

Symptoms. Forced and audible expiration, with or without fever; either dry or accompanied with expectoration. Cough, although not dangerous of itself, may become so, or form an important feature of other diseases. As a precursor of Consumption it is too often neglected.

Causes. It may arise from an irritation of the air-passages or lungs, from disease of these organs, or from cold or other causes, or be merely sympathetic—or the consequence of derangements of other important organs.

We purpose here to treat more particularly of simple mucous or moist and dry Cough.

TREATMENT

Aconitum is indicated by violent short cough, with quick hard pulse and feverish heat; pricking in the chest when coughing, or during inspiration.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at
intervals of six hours, until the pulse and skin manifest less fibril disturbance.

**Dulcamara.** The following are indications for the selection of this remedy: moist or loose cough, with copious expectoration after exposure to a cold, damp atmosphere; or cough with hoarseness and copious secretion of phlegm in the ramifications of the windpipe, sometimes accompanied by expectoration of bright-colored blood during the night; barking, shaking cough, increased or excited by taking a deep breath.

*Dosage:* Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Belladonna.** Short, dry, barking (spasmodic, catarrhal, or nervous) cough at night, in bed, and also during sleep, renewed by the slightest movement; dry cough day and night, with irritation or tickling in the pit of the throat, or sensation as if a foreign body were in the windpipe, or as if dust has been inhaled; spasmodic cough, which scarcely allows time for respiration. This medicine is also sometimes useful in cough with rattling of phlegm on the chest, prickling in the front or sides of the chest, and expectoration of thick, white phlegm, coming on especially after meals; fascinating pain in the belly; hoarseness, redness of the face, headache, sneezing after coughing, and pain in the nape of the neck.

*Dosage:* Dissolve four globules in four tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if only partial relief has resulted, within three hours after the fourth dose, pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Hyoscyamus** frequently answers when **Belladonna** has only afforded partial relief, and may be preferred to that remedy when the dry, tickling, nocturnal cough is mitigated for the time by sitting up in bed; also when there is mucous rattling in the throat.

*Dosage:* A solution of four globules, as directed for **Belladonna**.

**Ignatia-amara** is preferable to **Belladonna** and **Hyoscyamus** in very tickling coughs, which continue day and night with equal severity, and are accompanied by a running cold in the head. **Ignatia** is, moreover, especially indicated by the subjoined symptoms—shaking spasmodic cough, or short, hacking cough, as if arising from the presence of dust of feather-down in the throat, which becomes aggravated the longer the paroxysm of coughing continues; dry, tickling cough with cold in the head, occurring both day and night. This remedy is, further, particularly efficacious, when the attacks of coughing become aggravated after eating, or on lying down at night, or on rising in the morning, and when the patient is of a mild and placid temper, or subject to alternations of high and low spirits.

*Dosage:* Three globules in a teaspoonful of water three times a day, until amelioration or change; if, however, the dry spasmodic cough at night should appear to resist the action of **Ignatia** consider the next medicine.

**Conium-maculatum** is not unfrequently of great service against dry, spasmodic cough, characterized by aggravation at night.

*Dosage:* Three globules as directed for **Ignatia**.
Nux-vomica. This is a valuable remedy in many cases either of a catarhal or nervous character, and is particularly efficacious where there is a dry, hoarse, fatiguing, and sometimes spasmodic cough which occurs in an aggravated form in the morning, and occasionally also, towards evening; or which recurs more or less during the day but relaxes again at night, and is then occasionally oppressed by oppression at the chest on lying down or on awaking during the night, accompanied with a feeling of heat, and dryness in the mouth; if there be any expectoration, it consists merely of a little phlegm, which is detached with great difficulty. The cough is generally excited by a disagreeable tickling or scraping, with a feeling of roughness or rawness in the throat, sometimes attended with hoarseness and feeling of roughness in the chest, but more frequently with severe headache, or pain as if from a blow or bruise in the pit of the stomach under the false ribs; it is frequently aggravated after meals, or by movement, not unfrequently, also, by reading or meditation, and is occasionally followed by vomiting.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Pulsatilla. Severe, shaking, catarhal or nervous spasmodic cough, worse towards evening and at night, frequently followed by vomiting; sensation of suffocation, as if from the vapor of sulphur; increase of cough when in the recumbent posture; cough which is at first dry, then followed by copious expectoration of yellowish or whitish phlegm, sometimes of a salt or bitter taste; or expectoration of mucus streaked with blood; wheezing, or rattling of mucus in the chest; the paroxysms of coughing are frequently accompanied with soreness in the belly, as if from a bruise or blow, or painful shocks in the arms, shoulders, or back, and sometimes followed by a sensation as if the stomach became inverted from the violence of the cough; involuntary emission of urine when coughing; loose cough, with wheezing in the chest, hoarseness, cold in the head; excited by a sensation of scraping or of erosion in the throat; shivering.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Chamomilla is indicated by dry cough, excited by continual tickling or irritation in the upper part of the windpipe and chest, and increased by talking; the cough is most troublesome during the night, but also occurs during the day, particularly in the morning and towards evening; accumulation of tenacious phlegm in the throat; wheezing in the chest, cough during sleep, sometimes accompanied with paroxysms, as of threatening suffocation; cough with scanty expectoration of tenacious, bitter phlegm. This medicine is well adapted to the treatment of coughs in children, accompanied with more or less of the symptoms above described, or with hoarseness, cold in the head, dryness in the throat and thirst; great fretfulness; fever towards evening; paroxysms of coughing after crying, or after a fit of passion.

Dose: Of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.
**Bryonia** is indicated by catarrhal cough occurring in winter during the prevalence of frost and cold easterly winds, with aggravation of the fits of coughing on coming from the open air into a warm room. The following are the general indications for its employment: dry cough, with or without hoarseness, and excited by constant irritation in the throat, or as if caused by vapor in the windpipe, with greatly accelerated respiration, as if it were impossible to obtain sufficient air; spasmotic, suffocating cough, after partaking of food or drinks, and also after midnight; cough with pricking or shootings in the chest and violent bursting headache, especially at the temples,—also with pricking in the pit of the stomach, or in the side: further, in loose cough, day and night, with scanty expectoration of whitish or yellowish viscid phlegm, or slight spitting of blood, the paroxysms being sometimes followed by vomitings and accompanied by pain as from a bruise under the collar-bones, and pain and fullness in the forehead, as if the contents of the head were forced out, this remedy will frequently be found of great service;—and likewise in dry, nervous cough.

**Dose:** Of a solution of twelve globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Eupatorium-perfoliatum.** Violent cough with soreness in the chest,—the patient supports the chest with the hands. Some physicians consider it a specific in colds.

**Dose:** As directed for Bryonia.

**Rhus-toxicodendron** is indicated by short, dry cough, worse towards evening and before midnight, excited by tickling in the chest, attended by hoarseness, or a feeling of roughness or rawness in the throat, congestion in the chest, a sensation of suffocating constriction, anxiety, and shortness of breath; cough on waking in the morning, or short cough, with bitter taste in the mouth, on lying down at night and on waking in the morning, with expectoration of viscid phlegm, sometimes followed by vomiting, pains in the stomach, and dartings or pricking in the thigh. Cough with expectoration of bright blood, with sensation of sinking or exhaustion of the chest, or shooting pains in the chest and sides.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Gelsemium.** Dry cough from tickling; burning in the larynx and down the chest; soreness in the chest when coughing.

**Dose:** As directed for Rhus-tox.

**Ipecacuanha** is more particularly required when the subjoined symptoms occur: catarrhal, nervous, or spasmotic cough, particularly at night, attended with painful shocks in the head and stomach, and followed by nausea, retching, and vomiting; or dry cough, arising from tickling in the throat; or severe, shaking, spasmotic cough, with oppressed breathing, almost amounting to suffocation. In the case of children, this remedy is frequently valuable, when they appear to be threatened with suffocation from the accumulation of phlegm, or where the paroxysms are so severe as scarcely to afford time for respira
Cough. 353

Action, causing the face to assume a livid hue, and the frame to become quite rigid.

**Dose:** Of a solution of twelve globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea spoonful every four hours, until positive amelioration or change; but if lingering traces of the disease should remain, after the acute symptoms have yielded to Ippecacuanha, consider the next medicine.

**Calcarea** is often of great service in completing the cure after the acute symptoms have yielded to Ippecacuanha. The more particular indications for Calcarea will be found further on, in the details afforded respecting that medicine. (See p. 356.)

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Mercurius** is indicated by catarrhal cough, with hoarseness or watery discharge from the nose, or accompanied with diarrhoea; or dry cough, excited by irritation in the throat, or the upper part of the chest, which becomes particularly troublesome towards evening, and at night; sometimes with slight prickings in the chest when coughing or sneezing; excited or increased by talking; cough in children with discharge of blood from the nose, which coagulates as it flows; vomiting, and headache; dry, spasmodic cough, with pain in the head and chest as if they would burst, retching after the paroxysms, and occasional expectoration of blood.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change; or, if retching be present, the like dose, every two hours, after fits of coughing.

**Carbo-vegetabilis** is particularly indicated by hollow cough, excited by irritation, or a troublesome sensation of crawling in the throat, ahd attended with burning pain and sensation as if from excoriation in the chest; catarrhal or nervous spasmodic cough, frequently followed by inclination to vomit or vomiting, occurring in paroxysms throughout the day; cough with hoarseness, especially towards evening, or morning and evening, increased by speaking. Obstinat cough with expectoration of greenish phlegm, or even of yellowish matter, or with expectoration of blood and burning sensations in the chest (a characteristic indication for this remedy as well as for Arsenicum).

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days.

**Hepar-sulphuris** is indicated by obstinate cases of violent, dry, hoarse cough, sometimes attended with a dread of suffocation, and ending with a flow of tears. The attacks are frequently excited or aggravated on any part of the body being exposed or becoming cold from the bed-clothes slipping off, and are generally worse at night; also dry, deep cough, excited by a feeling of tightness in the chest, or by talking, stopping, or ascending stairs; hoarseness.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, three times a day, until amelioration or change.

**Arsenicum** is required for cough with oppression at the chest, and tenacious phlegm in the upper part of the windpipe and chest; cough excited by a sensation of dryness and burning in the windpipe.
Dry cough, chiefly in the evening after lying down, often with difficult respiration and fear of suffocation (suffocative catarrh, catarhal asthma), as if arising from inhaling the vapor of sulphur; dry cough, excited by eating or drinking, or by ascending stairs, or cough which arises as soon as the open air is encountered; thin, acrid discharge from the nose; sneezing; periodic dry cough, — nocturnal cough with general burning heat; cough with expectoration of bloody phlegm; catarrh in the lungs of old people, attended with tenacious mucous expectoration, which is extremely difficult to eject and causes rattling in the chest, oppressed respiration, and, frequently, symptoms of impending suffocation, or paralysis of the lungs.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every two hours, until amelioration or change; but, if partial relief, only, occurs within twelve hours from the commencement of the course, consider the following medicines.

Antimonium-tart., Baryta-c. These medicines may be found requisite after the previous administration of Arsenicum, or even in alternation with it, when the previous treatment has led to imperfect results.

Dose: If singly, of the medicine selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation, dissolve six globules of each, separately, in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful, first of the one solution, then of the other, so that four hours elapse between doses.

Aralia-racemosa, in chronic pulmonary affections, as phthisis.

Dose: As directed for Arsenicum.

Ammonium-carbonicum is indicated by dry, tickling, suffocating cough, especially in the morning, sometimes with fever, occurring during the prevalence of a cold, stormy, bleak state of the atmosphere, and attended with a sensation of heat or burning behind the breast-bone, resembling that which is occasioned by drinking spirits; hoarseness; cold in the head, with copious discharge of acrid, watery fluid.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, three times a day, until amelioration or change. If, however, the aforesaid manifestations occur, pass twelve hours, and proceed with one or other of the succeeding medicines, according to indications.

Ammonium-muriaticum. This remedy is sometimes serviceable after the former, when the cough sounds hoarser, yet is unattended with expectoration.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Ammonium-c.

Causticum, which may sometimes be of service in cases analogous to that which has been named as suggesting Ammonium-c., either before, after, or in the place of that medicine, is especially indicated by dry, hollow cough, which even wakes the patient from sleep; short cough, excited by tickling, crawling, or a feeling as if the throat were exercised, or by talking; and cold, attended at times with burning, or a sensation of soreness in the chest, and rattling of phlegm; pain in the hip, and, occasionally, involuntary emission of urine when coughing; pain in the chest, as if it were raw and sore (the patient compar-
ing his feelings to those which he could conceive to arise from the application of a blister to the exterior of his chest).

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Ammonium-c.

**Drosera** is a useful medicine in many cases of chronic cough with hoarseness; or deep, hollow cough, with pain in the chest and under the ribs, alleviated by pressing the hand on the side, excited or aggravated by laughing; cough on lying down in the evening and during the night. Mutual cough, with bitter and nauseous expectoration; dry, spasmodic cough, aggravated at night or towards evening, and frequently followed by vomiting of food, or bleeding from the nose and mouth.

_Dose_: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; after which pause four days, and if (which will rarely occur) further treatment be required, and the symptoms continue of the same character, renew the course as before.

**Silicea** is indicated by cough with oppressed breathing on lying on the back, or cough attended with tightness and oppression at the chest, as if something stopped the respiration while speaking or coughing. Fatigu ing, or deep, hollow cough, day and night, aggravated by movement or by speaking, and sometimes attended with aching and pain, as if from a bruise, in the chest; cough with copious expectoration of transparent phlegm or purulent matter, sometimes streaked with blood; cough with asthmatic breathing and emaciation, and with dread of suffocation at night; cough irritated or excited by a sensation as if a hair were on the tongue.

_Dose_: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days.

**Laesisia.** This medicine is of great value against fatigu ing cough, excited by dryness or continued tickling in the windpipe or chest; or by pain or tickling in the pit of the stomach; also by the slightest pressure on the exterior of the throat; cough excited by talking, laughing, or reading aloud, or anything which may tend to increase the dryness or irritation in the throat; short, dry, suffocating cough, as if caused by the presence of a crumb of bread sticking in the throat, with ineffectual efforts to expectorate. Cough on rising from the recumbent posture, or attacks of cough always after sleeping, or on lying down to sleep, so that the patient is unconscious of it; continual hoarseness, with a sensation, as if something were in the throat which could not be detached.

_Dose_: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water every two hours, until amelioration or change.

**Sulphur** is of paramount importance in some cases of obstinate coughs, and particularly in dry cough, which disturbs the patient at night as well as during the day; the cough is frequently excited after partaking of food, or during a deep inspiration, and is generally attended with a sensation of spasmodic constriction in the chest, sometimes followed by inclination to vomit, or the involuntary escape of urine, or pain as if from excoriation, or pricking pains in the chest; headache, pains in the chest, belly, loins, and hips; also cough, with
expectoration of thick, whitish or yellowish phlegm, or of a greenish-
yellow, fetid mucus, or purulent matter, of a saltish or sweetish taste;
feverish cough with spitting of blood.

*Dosage:* Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for four
days successively; after which pause four days, and, if necessary, resume a
course of similar doses on alternate days, and so on until positive amelioration
or change.

*Calcarea-carbonica* is particularly indicated when the following
symptoms occur: dry cough, aggravated towards evening, or at night,
excited by tickling in the throat, or by a sensation as if there were
*feather-down in the throat*; also loose cough, with rattling of mucus
in the chest, and expectoration of offensive, thick, yellow phlegm;
anxiety.

*Dosage:* Three globules, in every respect as directed for *Sulphur*.

*Sanguinaria-canadensis.* Dry cough; pain and stitch in the right
side of the chest; diseases of the lungs; it has a certain reputation in
the cure of coughs.

*Dosage:* The same as Calc.-carb.

*Euphrasia* is indicated by cough, with violent, watery discharge
from the nostrils and *flow of corrosive tears*; diurnal cough, with diffi-
cult expectoration of mucus; or matutinal cough, with copious expec-
toration, and oppressed breathing.

*Dosage:* Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, three times a day, until amel-
ioration or change.

*Sepia.* The symptoms which indicate this medicine are as follow:
cough, with copious expectoration of phlegm of a *saltish taste*, and of
a yellow or greenish color; also dry, *spasmodic* cough, particularly at
night, or on first lying down, attended, in children, with crying, fits
of choking, nausea, retching, and bilious vomiting. This remedy is
especially adapted to individuals having a constitutional taint, such as
the scorbutic, scrofulous, &c.; and, in chronic coughs, with thick,
yellowish, greenish, or even *puriform* expectoration, with a putrid
taste, it is also a valuable remedy.

*Dosage:* Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amel-
ioration or change.

*Stannum* is more particularly required when symptoms such as the
following are present: cough, with copious expectoration of a green-
ish-yellow color, and of a *sweetish* or *saltish* taste, attended with great
weakness and disposition to sweats; soreness at the chest as from
internal excoriation; feeling of weakness or sinking in the chest, as if
it were empty, particularly after expectorating, or even after speaking;
or dry, shaking cough, worse at night or towards morning, excited or
aggravated by speaking or laughing, and occasionally followed by
vomiting of food.

*Dosage:* Four globules as directed for *Sepia*.

*Lycopodium* is very efficacious in obstinate coughs which are
worse at night, and are attended with expectoration of tenacious
phlegm, and sometimes vomiting; paleness of the face, emaciation,
Cough.

Pains and oppression in the fore part of the chest, flatulence, ill-humor, &c.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

China is useful against paroxysms of cough, as if excited by the vapor of sulphur, with whistling or rattling in the throat from mucus; expectoration difficult, consisting of clear, tenacious phlegm, sometimes streaked with blood; pains in the shoulders, or prickings in the chest and windpipe; cough, sometimes with bilious vomitings; cough after spitting of blood.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a third part every three hours, till the whole is consumed; then pause twelve hours: after which continue the administration (if necessary), by giving four globules in a table-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Phosphorus is appropriate to the subjoined manifestations: dry cough, excited by tickling irritation in the throat or chest, or by laughing, talking, or drinking, or by cold air, and accompanied with prickling in the windpipe; hoarseness, or pains in the chest as if from excoriation; cough with hoarseness, fever, and depression of spirits, sometimes with apprehensions of death; dry-sounding cough, followed by expectoration of viscid or bloody phlegm, and attended with oppressed breathing and livid hue of lips and face; cough occurring in consumptive habits.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Arnica is of great value in coughs attended with bleeding from the nose and mouth; headache, prickling in the chest, rheumatic pains in the loins and extremities, and soreness or pain, as from a bruise, in the chest and belly.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until four doses have been given; then pause eight hours, and if further treatment be requisite, and the general aspect of the symptoms the same, renew the administration of similar doses, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

Staphysagria is appropriate when the subjoined symptoms occur: cough attended with pain under the breast-bone, as if arising from excoriation or ulceration; expectoration of yellow, purulent-looking phlegm; sometimes spitting of blood, and involuntary discharge of urine; exacerbations at night.

Dose: Four globules in a table-spoonful of water, night and morning, until positive amelioration or change.

Squilla is often a very useful medicine when the following symptoms occur: short, dry cough, excited by a full inspiration, or chronic cough, or catarrh with copious secretion of whitish, viscid phlegm, which is alternately expectorated with ease and difficulty.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Spongia. In acute inflammation of the lining membrane of the air.
tubes, this remedy is often of essential service; but it is of equal utility in the chronic variety, when the chronic symptoms prevail: cough with mucous-purulent expectoration, emaciation, redness and deformity of the points of the fingers, lividity and incurvation of the nails, hectic fever.

_Dose:_ Four globules, as directed for Squilla.

**Complicated Cases.**

The complications of disease with which coughs appear as associated, or in which they occur as more or less urgent symptoms, are very various, and it will therefore remain with the administrator whether, in his judgment (after mature consideration of the various associated symptoms, and after comparing the hints afforded in articles on other diseases, and in that on the "Investigation of Disease," p. 37), to determine the nature of the complication in any particular case in question, and to treat it by assimilating the directions afforded in this article, and in that which treats of the particular disease or condition with which the cough appears as complicated.

In this manner _stomach coughs_, associated with pregnancy,—or _stomach coughs_ in general, may be appropriately treated by attaching due importance to the directions afforded in the article on "Indigestion."

_Coughs_ which occur at the period of _teething_ will be appropriately treated by investigation of the article on the derangements incidental to "Teething."

_Coughs_ which occur when the presence of _Worms_ has been detected, are subject in some measure to the particular directions afforded for the treatment of "Worms," but also to those which are furnished under the head of "Indigestion."

**Nervous Coughs.**

Obstinate nervous coughs occurring in highly-irritable, nervous, and hysterical subjects, and which are generally dry, or attended with scanty and difficult expectoration, consisting of a little clear _phlegm_, are often relieved by change of air and scene, or even by exhilarating or active occupation, when medicinal resources fail to ensure a permanent cure.

**Accessory Measures.**

Unmedicated _jujubes_, _sugar candy_, or _gum arabic_ may be allowed, occasionally, to moisten the throat or mouth, in cases of dry, irritating coughs.

_Diet and Regimen._ If the cough be attended with any inflammatory symptoms or with manifestations of deranged digestion, it is obvious that the diet should be conformable, respectively, to the directions afforded in the various articles on febrile or inflammatory complaints, and on Indigestion, and should be more or less strictly enforced according to the greater or less degree of inflammatory action present. In the majority of cases of simple cough, the diet should be nourishing, but very plain, _easy_ of digestion, and free from seasoning. _Nervous_
Hooping Cough.

This is almost peculiarly a disease of childhood, and one which few individuals escape during that period; it generally appears as an epidemic, and is, by the majority of writers, acknowledged to be communicable by contagion: we seldom find an instance of a person suffering a second time from its attacks.

Over many the affection passes lightly; but in the majority of cases it proves a distressing, and, in some, a fatal malady.

Homoeopathically, we have it in our power, by the administration of remedies specific to the affection, sometimes to check the inflammation at its onset, to subdue the distressing attendant symptoms, and almost invariably to shorten the duration of the complaint, without allowing it to leave after it any of those evil consequences, such as debility and emaciation, which oblige the patient to endure a tedious and protracted period of convalescence.

Symptoms. Paroxysms of violent and convulsive expirations, in rapid succession, interrupted by long, whistling inspirations, and, in young subjects, a loud, shrill whoop, terminated by the expectoration of a quantity of phlegm or a fit of vomiting, after which the attack ceases for some time. If the case is severe, the features swell and become livid; blood escapes from the nose and mouth, and even from the ears; complete cessation of respiration and almost suffocation takes place, as if from spasm of the lungs, which lasts for minutes. The attacks return every three or four hours, and more frequently in severe cases; the least excitement brings them on; they are more frequent and violent at night. Respiration is free during the intervals, and the patient in every respect healthy, although suffering from weakness.

Progress of Hooping-Cough. Pathologists generally consider this disease under three stages; the distinction between the second and third is, however, not often very clearly marked.

The first or febrile stage commences with the symptoms of an ordinary catarrh, attended with slight fever, which gradually increases; the breathing becomes more difficult, and is accompanied with irritable cough and pains in the chest.

In the second or convulsive stage (the congestive and nervous of
some authors), the febrile activity disappears, and the characteristic cough and other symptoms of the disease develop themselves.

In the third or nervous stage, there are longer intermissions between the paroxysms, but increased weakness from the duration of the cough.

First or Febrile Stage.

TREATMENT.

In the incipient, febrile, irritative, or catarrhal stage of the cough, the most appropriate remedies are to be found amongst those which we have already pointed out in the treatment of common Cough, and must be selected according to the indications there given, and administered in the same manner unless otherwise specified. By a careful selection of these remedies, it is frequently possible to check the disorder in the first stage. The subjoined, however, according to the special indications mentioned, are particularly appropriate.

**Aconitum** is appropriate in many instances for initiatory treatment, inasmuch as there is generally a considerable degree of fever present. As soon, however, as the febrile symptoms have somewhat subsided under the employment of Aconite, which in the generality of cases will occur within a few hours after the first dose or two, an appropriate selection should be made from amongst the subjoined medicines. It should not be omitted, however, that Aconite will frequently be required from time to time, as an intermediary remedy, whenever marked febrile or inflammatory symptoms are present, always returning to such other medicines as are most prominently indicated, as soon as the symptoms which especially indicate Aconite have been moderated.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water; repeated, when requisite, at intervals of three hours, until the febrile symptoms yield; after which pause at least three hours longer, and proceed with such of the subjoined medicines as most closely correspond with the symptoms of the case.

**Dulcamara** is indicated when the attack has apparently been excited by exposure to a cold, damp atmosphere; the cough loose, with copious and easy expectoration.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.—For very young children, one globule in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Pulsatilla** is appropriate when the symptoms are as follow: cough loose, and accompanied with a flow of tears, weakness of the eyes, sneezing, thick, discolored discharge from the nostrils, slight hoarseness, and inclination to vomit after coughing; occasional diarrhoea, especially at night.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Dulcamara; for very young children, of a solution of two globules to six tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change.

**Mercurius** is indicated by hoarseness, watery discharge from the nose, with soreness of the nostrils; dry fatiguing cough, generally occurring in two successive fits.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, immediately after the fit of
Hooping Cough.

Coughing (but not more frequently than every hour), until amelioration or change.

Belladonna is one of the most important remedies in the catarrhal stage of Hooping Cough, when there is dry, hollow, or harsh and barking nocturnal cough, or cough which becomes materially aggravated at night. This medicine is also particularly well adapted to the sore-throat, which is not an unfrequent concomitant, at the commencement of the affection.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspooonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change; for very young children, one globule in a teaspooonful of water similarly.

Hepar-sulphuris is very useful for cough worse at night, but looser than that indicating Belladonna. This medicine is also useful in forwarding the secretory process.

Dose: Four globules in a table-spoonful of water night and morning for two days; then pause two days, resuming the treatment, after each interval, with the same, or with one or more other medicines, according to the symptoms which remain or supervene.

Chamomilla is required when the following symptoms occur: dry, hoarse cough, or cough with difficult expectoration of tenacious phlegm, followed by a feeling of soreness at the part from which the mucus seems to have been detached. The paroxysms of coughing are excited by an almost incessant irritation in the windpipe, and in the upper part of the chest.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspooonful of water, three times a day (or infants one globule in a teaspooonful of water similarly), until amelioration or change.

Nux-vomica is of great service when the cough approaches the second stage. It is indicated by the following symptoms: dry, fatiguing cough, attended with vomiting, and occurring particularly from about midnight until morning—the paroxysms so protracted and violent as to produce apparent danger of suffocation, with blueness of the face, and, occasionally, bleeding from the mouth and nose.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a table-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. For infants a solution of three globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, administered by tea-spoonfuls at the like intervals. But if the discharge of blood last named be copious, or a very prominent symptom, consider and proceed at once (or in preference) with the next medicine, or again if the suffocative symptoms occur very prominently, consider also Ipecacuanha.

Arnica should be employed in preference to Nux-vomica (or after that remedy if the symptom supervene subsequently to its administration) when the discharge of blood from the nose and mouth is very copious or constitutes a very prominent symptom.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspooonful of water, every three hours, until the indicative symptom subsides.

Ipecacuanha is, like Nux-vomica, of great value when the cough is attended with danger of suffocation, and such inspiration appears to excite a fresh fit of coughing. It is further indicated when the fits are attended with spasmodic stiffness of the body and blueness of the face, great anxiety and accumulation of phlegm in the chest.
HOOPING COUGH.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. For infants, a solution of two globules to six tea-spoonfuls of water, administered by tea-spoonfuls at similar intervals.

Bryonia, Phosphorus. Either of these medicines (according to such distinctive manifestations as may be distinguished by reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects") may be required in cases in which the cough threatens to become complicated with inflammation of the lungs or of the membrane which invests them.

Dose: Of either medicine as selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every two hours until three doses have been given (or the earlier manifestation of positive improvement or change), and, subsequently, every four hours, until the indicative symptoms disappear.

Second or Convulsive Stage.

TREATMENT.

Drosera is one of the principal remedies in the treatment of the disease, when it has reached this stage; and in cases where the constitution has not been enfeebled by the transmission of hereditary weakness or other causes, it will speedily declare its beneficial effects, and materially shorten this trying and painful period of the disorder. The particular indications for the use of this medicine are: violent paroxysms of cough, occurring in such rapid succession, as to threaten suffocation, and attended with the characteristic shrill sound during inspiration, and sometimes fever; after each fit of coughing, vomiting of food, or of stringy mucus; relief on moving about; no fever; or, if there be fever, it consists of regular paroxysms of chilliness and heat; thirst after the cold fit; warm perspiration, sometimes only at night.

Dose: Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful after every severe fit of coughing, until improvement or change. For infants, the solution should consist of four globules to the like quantity of water, and be administered by tea-spoonfuls.

Veratrum-album is indicated when the child has become reduced in strength and emaciated; or when it suffers from cold sweats, particularly on the forehead, with excessive thirst, involuntary emission of urine, vomiting, and other symptoms common to this stage; also pain in the chest and towards the groin; low fever, with small, weak, and accelerated pulse; much thirst; aversion to conversation.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, after every severe fit of coughing, or every half hour; in very acute cases, until four doses have been taken; after which the intervals may be increased to four hours, and the administration thus be continued until positive amelioration or change. But if the beneficial effect be only partial within forty-eight hours after the commencement of the course, and the symptoms continue of approximately the same character, consider the subjoined medicines, and proceed accordingly. For infants, of a solution of one globule to three tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful at the same intervals.

Carbo-vegetabils is frequently useful in bringing this stage of the affection to an early and successful termination, after the previous use of Veratrum or Drosera, or both of these important remedies; parti-
cularly when, notwithstanding the decrease of cough, the tendency to vomit still remains.

**Dose:** Two globules, in all respects as directed for Veratum.

**Conium** is also of service after the previous administration of Veratum, when the cough and vomiting are more distressing at night, and Veratum is apparently inadequate to overcome the nocturnal symptoms. Conium is, moreover, especially indicated by the subjoined symptoms, which may entitle it to preference in some cases: when the paroxysms occur particularly at night, and with great severity, and are generally followed by vomiting of phlegm or of the contents of the stomach.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Cuprum-acetlicium.** This remedy is found most useful in the nervous stage, particularly when convulsions, with loss of consciousness, ensue after each paroxysm. Also when we find vomiting after the attacks, rattling of mucus in the chest, and wheezing at all times. In almost all cases a marked benefit has followed the employment of this remedy; sometimes it has been found sufficient of itself to cut short the disease, and, in others, has so far modified it, that other remedies, which had before seemed to fail, have, after its exhibition, acted with the most marked effect, and completed the cure.

**Dose:** Of a solution of twelve globules to three tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every half hour, until amelioration or change, or otherwise as described for Veratum.

**Corallium-rubrum.** When spasms of cough are so violent that children lose their breath and grow purple and black in the face.

**Dose:** As directed for Veratum.

**Cina** is also a useful remedy when there are convulsions, or tonic rigidity of the whole body during or immediately after the fits of coughing, particularly in children affected with worms.

**Dose:** As directed for Cuprum-acet.

**Arnica** is useful as an intermediary medicine when the flow of blood from the nose or mouth is considerable; and also in the affection itself, when each paroxysm is succeeded by crying.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, immediately after such discharge of blood, repeated on the recurrence of the same symptom, but not within less than six hours after a former dose; unless, indeed, aggravation should have been palpably discerned after previous administration, when it was desirable to pause in the administration. If, however, after three doses have been given, the same symptoms should recur, it will be desirable to consider the subjoined remedy.

**Hepar-sulphuris** is sometimes of great service in cases in which the discharge of blood from the nose or mouth is excessive, and particularly when this symptom has set in after a hoarse, dry cough.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, as directed for Arnica.

**Ferrum-metallicum.** This remedy will be found very useful for intermediate administration when there is invariably vomiting of food, on coughing soon after the meal.
HOOPING COUGH.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, soon after each fit of vomiting, until amelioration or change.

Third or Nervous Stage.

Treatment. The same medicines as have already been prescribed, are appropriate in this stage also, according to the indications that present themselves. On the suppression of all the more serious symptoms, the remedies which have been recommended in the first stage are also useful in removing any catarrhal cough which may remain behind. Change of air is likewise beneficial. With respect to the medicinal treatment, however, it will be necessary to add two remedies to the foregoing list, as appropriate for obstinate and intractable cases; and some particular directions are necessary in respect of the method of administration, which should be adopted conformably with the subjoined general rule.

Dose: Of the appropriate medicine, in mild cases, give two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), and the last at night, every other day; in cases in which the symptoms are more urgent and distressing, however, dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of such solution every four hours, during the first day, and every six hours, during the second; after which, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until distinct amelioration or change. In cases which require the employment of Veratrum or Oroton it has been found of advantage to give the first dose immediately after a fit of coughing, and to repeat the administration after the next paroxysm. In such cases only in which the second fit of coughing is fully as violent as the former. An interval of twenty-four hours should then be permitted to elapse (or more if improvement becomes manifest before another dose is given) before further treatment. If, however, instead of improving, the patient grows apparently worse, after the pause just prescribed, or if symptoms of a different character occur, the case should be carefully reconsidered, and another and more appropriate medicine selected;—or again, if the symptoms (notwithstanding this want of success) still distinctly indicate the same medicine, a single dose of Sulphur followed by a pause of twelve hours, and then by re-administration of the medicine previously employed, may prove of considerable service.

Obstinate and Intractable Cases.

Sulphur, Sepia. One or both of these medicines singly or in succession, will be found of great service in some obstinate and neglected cases occurring amongst persons of delicate constitution. The more particular indications which serve to determine the selection between them may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of either medicine as selected, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, change or improvement); then pause four days, after which the same course may be repeated, if some lurking traces of the disease yet remain; and so on until a perfect cure is effected. It should not, however, be omitted that one or more of the medicines mentioned above (or in the article on "Cough") should be employed for intermediary administration, from time to time, if particularly indicated.

Diet. The diet must be light and easy of digestion; consisting of light bread-pudding, provided the fever be not high,—in which case, weak gruel, barley-water, and the like, must also be partaken of: when the more serious symptoms have subsided, or in all mild cases, we may
give a little chicken, chicken-broth, or beef-tea,—and so on, gradually increasing the amount of nutriment, as the disease declines. The drinks should consist of toast-water or barley-water.

CROUP.

This well-known disease is one that requires the promptest treatment, to avert the danger. From the moment that we are assured of the nature of the complaint, recourse must be had to the remedy most clearly indicated by the assemblage of the symptoms, so that not an instant be lost in arresting its further progress; since, if not skillfully kept in check, it sometimes runs on to a fatal termination within twenty-four hours; although in the generality of cases, when such an event does take place, it happens about the fourth or fifth day.

Croup consists of a peculiar inflammation of the lining membrane of the windpipe, causing the secretion of the thick, viscid substance, generally opaque, of about the consistency of the boiled white of an egg, which adheres to the interior of the windpipe, and takes the form of the parts which it covers; when this, generally denominated the false membrane, has been allowed to form, the case becomes extremely critical.

It particularly affects early childhood. It seldom attacks adults,—though we occasionally see exceptions to this rule,—and is not unfrequently found in complication with other affections both of the lungs and windpipe.

Predisposing Causes. That croup arises from inherent constitutional taint is evident from the fact of some families having a peculiar tendency to this disorder.

Exciting Causes. The principal exciting causes seem to be exposure to cold or damp, and derangement of the digestive functions, from a too nutritious or heating diet, too much animal food, or stimulants, such as wine or coffee.

Symptoms. Short, difficult, and hoarse respiration, accompanied by a shrill, whistling, squeaking, harsh, rattling, or metallic sound, with cough of the same character; the patient throws the head back in order to breathe more freely; fever, and sometimes lethargic state of the brain.

The attack generally commences with the symptoms of a common catarrh, such as cough, sneezing, and hoarseness, with a greater or less degree of fever; in a day or two the cough changes its character, and becomes shrill and squeaking, or deep, hoarse, or sonorous, attended with a ringing sound during speaking and respiration, as if the air were passing through a metallic tube; as the disease progresses, the cough becomes more shrill, and when long continued, resembles the crowing of a young cock. There is seldom much expectoration, and when any matter comes up in coughing, it has a stringy appearance, or resembles portions of a membrane. After inflammation has set in, considerable fever and restlessness continue, occasionally varying in intensity, but never wholly remitting; the countenance expresses great anxiety, and alternates from a red to a livid hue; the parox-
Yams are followed by a profuse and clammy perspiration of the whole body, more particularly of the head and face. When danger threatens, the pulse is hard, frequent, and occasionally intermittent; the breathing, particularly during inspiration, difficult and audible; the features become livid, and almost purple, from the sense of suffocation—the head is thrown back; the face and forehead become besmeared with a cold and clammy sweat. The cough either entirely ceases or assumes a hoarse and husky tone; the voice sinks to a whisper; the eye has a dull, glassy, or dilated appearance, and the whole system seems in a state of utter prostration. On the other hand, when a favorable turn takes place, the cough becomes looser, and the paroxysms diminish in severity and frequency; the breathing becomes freer in the intervals between the coughs; the countenance loses its expression of anxiety; or the voice becomes stronger, and the restlessness subsides. Should these signs of improvement persist for twenty-four to thirty-six hours or so, we may generally calculate that all danger is past. Nevertheless, there must be no relaxation of watchful care until the hoarseness and cough, however slight, have entirely disappeared.

**Incipient Stage.**

**Treatment.** The remedies enumerated in the general article on Croup, are severally applicable to the treatment of the incipient stage of Croup, according to the particular indications present. Amongst others, however, the following may be especially recommended.

**Hepar-sulphuris,** when the disease sets in with a hard, dry, hoarse and hollow cough, attended with wheezing;—or, in general, when this symptom is present, whether indeed, there be apprehension that the disease will resolve itself into Croup or not, this remedy is of great service and should be promptly administered.

**Dose:** Of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspooonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

A warm bath is also of service,—but the child should be placed in bed immediately afterwards, and the temperature of the room kept steadily warm at about 85°.

**Inflammatory Stage.**

**Aconite** is called for during the inflammatory period of this dangerous disease, with great febrile disturbance, burning heat, thirst, short, dry cough, and hurried and laborious breathing.

---

* The employment of a cold water compress, consisting of a piece of linen rag wrung out of cold water, and applied over the exterior of the throat, or windpipe, is also of much service in the inflammatory stage of croup. The moist rag should be covered with a piece of oiled silk, and the whole secured in the proper place by means of a dry bandage. When oiled silk is not at hand, a longer piece of wet rag should be used, so as to admit of its being folded two or three times; and the securing bandage may consist of a double fold of flannel, or a worsted stocking, of sufficient length. The compress may be continued for several hours, and should be renewed when it becomes dry or hot. Spongia pilina and guita percha are the more refined appliances now in vogue for the purpose specified. Waterproof cloth is a good substitute.
CROUP.

Dose: In very acute cases, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every half hour, until the specially indicative symptoms abate. In less urgent cases the repetition of doses should take place every two hours, until a similar result ensues. So soon, however, as the medicine begins to make a favorable impression, the intervals should be extended to four, and then to six hours; or, on the other hand if the fever has, to a certain degree, yielded to Aconitum, but such symptoms as are subjoined supervene or remain—pause four hours after the last dose of Aconite (except in very urgent cases—when no pause can be allowed), and consider the following medicines. If in alternation with one or both of the other medicines, associated as above, the like solution should be separately made of each, and administered by tea-spoonful, so that not less than two hours shall elapse between doses (except in the most urgent cases, when the intervals should be reduced to half an hour).

Hepar-sulphuris. Either when the febrile symptoms are partially subdued by Aconitum, the skin having become moist or covered with a profuse sweat, the cough more loose and the breathing freer, but there remains a dry, harsh, deep, hollow cough, with a weak, hoarse voice, and more or less difficulty of breathing; or when, from the commencement, the cough so peculiar to croup has already set in, and is accompanied by a constant mucous rattling in the respiratory organs, during which the patient is incessantly and effectually occupied in endeavoring to obtain relief by expectoration,—or frequently grasps at his throat, and bends the head back;—when, moreover, there is a considerable degree of fever and restlessness, together with a burning hot skin, and excessively quick and laborious respiration. This remedy is of itself sufficient, in many instances, to arrest the progress of the disease, if administered as soon as the incipient symptoms of the attack are observed; but Aconite, Hepar-sulphuris and Spongus, generally in alternation, become necessary when the affection is more developed.

Dose: A solution of twelve globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, or if in alternation, a solution of six globules of each medicine, as directed for Aconitum. If, however, the subjoined symptoms and conditions occur, proceed at once (in most urgent cases), or, after a pause of four hours (in less pressing instances), with the next medicine.

Spongus is chiefly useful after Aconitum, when the skin has become moist, the breathing somewhat easier, but still very labored, loud, grating, and wheezing the patient appearing to carry on the process of respiration more readily with the head thrown backwards, yet it is even then occasionally threatened with suffocation; further, when the cough is dry, hoarse, ringing, hollow, and squeaking.*

Dose: Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonful of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every half hour (in very acute cases), or only every three hours (when the symptoms are not so extremely distressing), until a degree of improvement ensues, when the intervals should be extended to double the time. Or, one gr. of the third trit. dry on the tongue, at like intervals; but if no relief should ensue within twelve hours, proceed with Bromium, as directed for Aconitum.

* Spongus is frequently alone sufficient to effect a cure in thoroughly-developed croup, unaccompanied by the strong febrile symptoms mentioned under Aconitum; or before the latter, when there is no mucous rattling.
Iodium is generally required in children of marked scrofulous habit, or of soft, flabby, plethoric constitutions, and may be preferred to the other remedies in such cases, particularly if the affection partakes less of the active inflammatory character described under Aconite. When considerable febrile disturbance, with dry, hot skin, attends, an alternation with Aconite is beneficial; and when, in the absence of prominent inflammatory symptoms, the employment of Iodine alone produces only partial or temporary improvement, Hepar s. should be administered alternately with it.

Dose: Twelve globules (or one drop of the tincture) to a tablespoonful of water, a teaspoonful every half hour—in very urgent cases, every quarter of an hour. If in alternation with Aconitum or Hepar, proceed as directed under Aconitum. If, however, the more urgent symptoms continue on the increase, and this and the foregoing medicines appear incapable of arresting the progress of the disease, have recourse at once to the next set of remedies.

Phosphorus is sometimes required to follow Hepar (as in the first course prescribed above) when the symptoms are such as have been enumerated under the head of that medicine, but have not yielded to its action. Phosphorus is also of service to follow Aconite and Spongia, when these medicines have been productive only of partial relief. But in the cases in which the administration of Lachesis becomes necessary, and in which the fourth dose of Lachesis has been administered without adequate relief, Phosphorus should be promptly employed.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every quarter of an hour, until amelioration or change, or until three doses have been given; but if no adequate relief should ensue within half an hour after the third dose, proceed with the next medicine.

Arsenicum should be administered half an hour after the third dose of Phosphorus, in cases in which the last-named medicine has not produced prompt relief, especially if the patient has become cold and exhausted, and appears to be sinking.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every ten minutes, until three doses have been given; but if yet no positive improvement results, proceed with the next remedy.

Antimonium-tartaricum may be given fifteen minutes after the third dose of Arsenicum, especially when there is much oppression and rattling of phlegm on the chest, with slow, laborious, and impeded respiration, and frequent inclination to vomit.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, at intervals of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes, and so on (adding five minutes to the length of every successive interval) until positive improvement results.

After having subdued these threatening symptoms by the administration of the last-mentioned remedy, we may, if the disease is not wholly vanquished, again fall back upon Hepar-sulphuris or Spongia, according to the indications given for those remedies. It may be added, however, that Kali-bichromas has proved eminently successful when Iodium, &c., failed to relieve; and that Iodium and Bromium have also been recommended, particularly in cases occurring in
very scrofulous children. As a pretty general rule, however, the early administration of Aconitum followed as soon as needful by Spongia or Hepar, one or both, will rarely fail to conduct this alarming and frequently fatal disease to a happy issue.

**ACCESSORY MEASURES.**

It is of the utmost importance to keep the patient warm throughout the attack, and to protect him (or her) against the slightest chill. Putting the arms in hot water is sometimes useful at the commencement of the malady.

**Diet and Regimen.** The food should at most consist of a little warm milk-and-water, from time to time, during the attack. And even after the acute symptoms have been subdued, and the patient is convalescent, very great care should be taken to exclude every irritating or stimulating ingredient from the diet: and to allow only of very gradual increase of quantity at each meal. The diet should, however, by slow degrees, be improved, and rendered more and more nourishing. Mucilaginous drinks, toast-and-water, milk-and-water, and the like, should be exclusively used for some time after an attack of croup, —and an unstimulating diet is sometimes necessary, even for two or three months.

Proper precautions, in respect of clothing, &c., to prevent exposure, are very essential; —and exposure to cold, bleak, nipping, dry winds, as well as to damp, should be avoided. The act of standing still in the open air would be likely to prove prejudicial, as also walking exercise when the ground is very wet. But gentle exercise in the open air, in favorable weather, ample circulation of air in the sleeping and sitting apartments, when the patient is absent from either, &c., &c., are amongst the best means of promoting a rapid restoration of sound health.

**SEE DIPHTHERIA.**

**INFLUENZA.**

**Symptoms.** Catarrh appearing in an epidemic form, attended, in addition to the symptoms described at the commencement of the article on common cold, with extreme oppression and prostration of strength: sleepiness, followed by shuddering and general chilliness; rheumatic pains, or pains as if bruised or beaten, in the back or limbs; intense frontal headache, sometimes extending to the bones of the face, with pressive, aching pains in the other parts of the head, giddiness, earache, and, in some cases, swelling of the glands beneath the ear, and offensive sweats; slight redness of the eyes, with painful pressure, and sensibility to light; discharge from, or obstruction of, the nose; dry, shaking cough, or cough with more or less expectoration, and which produces distressing fatigue in the chest; dryness of the throat, and, subsequently, dry, burning heat of the skin, loss of appetite, nausea, together with soreness of the throat, and some degree of hoarseness.
Influenza.

Incipient Stage.

Treatment.—Camphor (saturated tincture). This medicine, when employed upon the earliest manifestation of symptoms of Influenza (or of Common Cold during the prevalence of Influenza), characterized by chilliness, shivering, and general sensation of uneasiness, will frequently prove effectual in arresting the further development of the disease. In a more advanced stage, moreover, Camphor is equally indicated, and is often of great service, when laborious, asthmatic breathing, accumulation of phlegm in the air-tubes, and cold, dry skin occur as predominant symptoms.

Dose: One drop of the saturated tincture on a small lump of fine lump sugar, repeated at intervals of one hour, until amelioration or change.

Nux-vomica. This remedy has also repeatedly proved of great efficacy in the first stage of influenza or Gripe; and, frequently, when timely administered, in the cases in which it is indicated, prevents the development of the disease. The symptoms which point out the fitness of Nux-v. are chiefly as follow: obstruction of the nose; hoarse, hollow cough, excited by tickling in the throat, and attended with severe headache; confusion in the head, giddiness; want of appetite, disgust at food, acid taste, or vomiting of bitter or acid matter; thirst; pain as from a bruise under the short ribs; aching pain in the lower part of the back; constipation; pain in the chest as if from excoriations; alternate heats and chills; general aching and prostration; sleeplessness, nocturnal excitement, and restlessness; pains in the face and teeth.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated for three evenings successively.

Inflammatory Stage.

Treatment.—Aconite is indicated when the disorder assumes an inflammatory character, with quickness, hardness, and fullness of pulse, dry, hot skin, and short, harsh, shaking cough.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until the fever-symptoms subside, or until other manifestations, distinctly indicative of different remedial, occur.

Nux-vomica should again be employed, in the inflammatory stage of influenza, if, after the fever-symptoms have yielded in a degree to the action of Aconite, the symptoms already enumerated under the head of this medicine (Nux-v. above), recur or continue as prominent manifestations.

Dose: Of a solution of eight globules to three tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every six hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

Arsenicum. The following are the characteristic indications for the employment of this important remedy: heaviness and rheumatic pain in the head; profuse, watery and corrosive discharge from the nose, causing a disagreeable burning sensation in the nostrils; violent sneezing; shivering and shudderings, with severe pains in the limbs; oppression of the chest; difficulty of breathing; thirst; anxiety; rest-
INFLUENZA.

lessness; great prostration of strength, with aggravation of sufferings at night, or after a meal; inflammation of the eyes, with sensibility to light. These symptoms may be attended with a deep, dry, fatiguing cough, exacerbated in the evening, at night, or after drinking; or with sensations of dryness and burning, with mucus in the throat, which is difficult to detach.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every two hours, until the symptoms are moderated, and then every six hours, until amelioration or change.

Mercurius. This remedy is indicated by the following symptoms: chilliness, or, on the other hand, alternate chills and heats, followed by profuse perspiration, unattended by mitigation of suffering; severe cold in the head, with copious, acrid, watery discharge; fever, with general heat; great weakness, relaxed bowels, headache; pains in the head, face, teeth, and chest; sore throat; swelling of the glands beneath the ear; violent, shaking cough, at first dry, but subsequently moist, with copious secretion of phlegm,—the paroxysms of coughing being commonly excited by irritation in the throat and chest; aching in the bones, and slimy, bilious diarrhea, attended with straining. This remedy has also proved of great efficacy when symptoms of pleurisy, with copious, unmitigating perspiration, supervened; as also when the liver became implicated in the general detraction, the pains in that organ partaking more of an obtuse than of an acute description.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change; but, if the subjacent symptom should become very prominent, pause six hours, after the last dose of Mercurius, and proceed with the next medicine.

Belladonna should be administered six hours after the last dose of Mercurius, when the tonsils are inflamed and swollen. Belladonna may, however, also be required (independently of other remedies), when such symptoms as the following predominate: dry, spasmodic cough, aggravated at night, and severely affecting the head and stomach at each paroxysm; hot, dry skin; sore throat; excessive, almost insupportable, headache,—increased by talking, moving, or bright light,—with pain, as if the brain would be forced out of the cranium, on coughing, stooping, or leaning forward; confusion of ideas on closing the eyes.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until the symptoms are moderated; and then every eight hours, until positive amelioration or change.

Phosphorus has frequently been found exceedingly useful when there was excessive irritation in the windpipe and its ramifications, bordering on inflammation, with alteration of the voice, and pain during articulation.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Bryonia has often proved of great service in relieving the violent, pressive, aching, bursting, frontal headache, dry, hot skin, with or without fever, and cough, both day and night, with scanty or copious,
Influenza.

easily loosened, white or yellow-colored phlegm; or when the cough produced pain in the upper part of the belly, and caused a pain, as if arising from the effects of a blow, beneath the breast-bone or under the short ribs. It has further been found of great efficacy when the liver was tumbled, painful to the touch, or on coughing, or taking a full inspiration; also when vomiting was liable to take place after coughing.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to four tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation with *Carpogogum* (as below directed), the like solution of each should be separately made and administered by tea-spoonfuls, so that an interval of six hours shall elapse between doses.

*Casa-bo-v.* is useful in old people, sometimes in alternation with *Bryonia,* when the chest is considerably affected, the breathing oppressive, the extremities cold, with threatening paralysis of the lungs, so called.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules in every respect, whether singly or in alternation, as directed for *Bryonia.*

*Pulsatilla* is indicated by loose cough day and night, exacerbated by lying down, thick, offensive discharge from the nose, pain in the forehead or in the cheek-bones, red and watery eyes, tendency to relaxation of the bowels, loss of appetite, foul tongue, disagreeable or insipid taste in the mouth, chilliness, sleeplessness, and nocturnal restlessness.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to four tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

*Rhus.* In cases arising after exposure to a thorough wetting, and accompanied by great anxiety, frequent, involuntary fetching of a deep inspiration, corporeal restlessness, with incessant changing of posture, nocturnal cough, attended with difficult expectoration of white-colored phlegm on first awaking in the morning, and general prostration,—this remedy is indicated.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every six hours, until amelioration or change.

*Opium* has, in some cases, been successfully employed, when other remedies had failed, against distressing, dry cough, or cough with difficulty in expectorating the phlegm which has been detached, the paroxysms of which were always followed by yawning.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

*Chamomilla* is often of special efficacy in the case of children, after the previous employment of *Aconitum,* when the voice is hoarse, and there is rattling of phlegm in the chest; when the cough is frequent and the paroxysms are protracted, particularly at night; further, when there are sweating at the head, great thirst, and excessive fretfulness. In adults, *Chamomilla* is also of frequent utility, especially when the fits of coughing are excited by tickling in the throat (upper part of the windpipe), and there is expectoration, with rattling of phlegm in
INFLUENZA.

the chest, and when diarrhea accompanies or forms a prominent feature in the complaint.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of six globules (or, for very young children, of three globules) to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or for children half a teaspoonful) every four hours, until amelioration or change.

_Arника_ may be administered with advantage in some cases, particularly when prickling pains are experienced in the chest during inspiration, with aching pains over the whole body, headache, and discharge of blood from the nose.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

_Ipecacuanha_ may prove of great service when there is vomiting or violent retching, during or after each fit of coughing.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water after each violent fit of coughing (but not more frequently than every two hours), until the vomiting or retching ceases to accompany the attacks and the cough becomes less violent, or until some important change otherwise takes place in the character of the symptoms.

_Contium_ is characteristically indicated when the cough continues almost incessantly during the night, until relieved by vomiting a quantity of frothy phlegm.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

_Sulphur_ has repeatedly proved useful, when, at the termination of the disorder, dull prickling pains in the chest are experienced on taking a deep breath, or after a severe fit of coughing; also when there is oppression at the chest, as if arising from a heavy weight resting upon it.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water morning and evening for four days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if still required.

**Neglected or protracted Cases.**

_Станум_ is often of great service in neglected or protracted cases characterized by easy but excessive expectoration of phlegm.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, until four doses have been given, and then night and morning, until amelioration or change; but, if the subjoined symptoms and conditions supervene, pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine.

_China_ may advantageously be administered forty-eight hours after the last dose of _Станум_, when the expectoration has diminished, or when the fits of coughing are excited by a rattling under the breastbone, as if arising from an accumulation of phlegm.

_Dose:_ Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.
AFTER-EFFECTS OF INFLUENZA.

Spasmodic Cough.

Treatment. — Hyoscyamus is a useful remedy against the distressing, spasmodic cough which occasionally remains after the acute symptoms of Influenza have been subdued.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Tendency to Pulmonary Consumption.

Stannum, Carbo-veg. These two medicines, administered alternately.

**Dose:** First, three globules of Stannum in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days, then an interval of three days; after which, the like dose of Carbo-veg. should be similarly administered; and so on, alternately for three weeks, or until the earlier development of new symptoms, positive improvement or change in the state of the patient.

Inflammation of the Eye.

Arsenicum is of great service in overcoming the inflammation (with ulceration) of the Eye which is apt to ensue as a consequence of Influenza.

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then a pause of four days, and subsequently a similar course, renewed or not, according to the state of the patient and the progress of the curative process.

**Dict and Regimen.** The diet should be very light and unstimulating, yet as nourishing as it can be made in avoiding everything which may tend to increase inflammatory action. It should consist of arrow-root, sago, beef-tea, or the like, particularly at the commencement of the attack. In mild cases, light puddings and white fish may be allowed. In severe attacks, however, and when the fever runs high, or when there is little or no appetite, toast or barley-water or thin gruel will be sufficient.

The precautions as to clothing, habits, &c., which should be observed relatively to Influenza, or during its epidemic prevalence, are analogous to those which have been prescribed respecting other catarrhal disorders.

DETERMINATION OF BLOOD TO THE CHEST.

**Symptoms.** Sensation of great fullness, throbbing, weight or pressure in the chest, and palpitation of the heart, attended with anxiety, short, sighing respiration, and difficulty of breathing.

**Susceptible Age.** We find that the predisposition to affections of the chest and lungs is greater during the period preceding puberty, and for some years after, than at any other period.

There is no doubt that a particular period of human life is peculiarly liable to chest affections, and, among others, to this disorder, which is but too frequently the precursor of other more serious maladies.
Determination of Blood to the Chest.

Predisposing Causes. Some constitutions, however, especially those in which a hereditary taint exists, exhibit a marked predisposition to congestion of blood to the chest.

Exciting Causes. Amongst the most frequent causes of this predisposition being called into dangerous activity are: exposure to extremes of heat or cold; stimulants, such as alcoholic, vinous, or fermented beverages, or coffee; the abuse of narcotic drugs; violent exercise, such as running, dancing, &c., or over-exertion even of the voice, either in speaking or singing; a sudden check of perspiration; cold or damp feet; sedentary habits; repercuss; edematous eruptions; or suppression of customary discharges, such as the catamenial and hemorrhoidal flux.

Treatment.—Aconitum is especially indicated, when there is violent oppression with great heat and thirst, palpitation of the heart, great anxiety, and shaking cough. It will be found particularly valuable for plethoric females of sedentary habits, who suffer considerably from congestion before and during the monthly periods.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of eight hours until the subsidence of the particular indicative symptoms. In cases of congestion, associated with the monthly periods, when the immediate symptoms have yielded to the action of Aconitum, pause two days, and proceed with one or other of the next remedies, according to the indications present.

Mercurius should (in some cases in which the congestion is associated with the monthly periods) be administered two days after the more urgent symptoms have yielded to the action of Aconitum. When appropriately selected, Mercurius will tend greatly to obviate a relapse. The particular symptoms which may indicate the employment of Mercurius, either from the onset or as a consecutive medicine, are as follow: burning heat and oppression at the chest, and frequent desire to take a deep inspiration; or cough with blood-streaked expectoration and palpitation of the heart.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every twelve hours, until amelioration or change; as soon, however, as a degree of improvement becomes apparent, the doses should only be repeated every night at bed-time, and thus continued until the cure is complete.

Belladonna is to be preferred to Mercurius for administration, either after the more urgent or febrile symptoms have, in a certain degree, yielded to Aconitum, or otherwise when the subjunct symptoms occur: oppression and throbbing at the chest with shortness of breath and strong palpitation of the heart extending into the head; short cough, chiefly at night; internal heat, and considerable thirst.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every eight hours, until amelioration or change; but as soon as a degree of improvement becomes apparent, the dose should be repeated only every morning the first thing, and thus continued until the symptoms have wholly disappeared.

Nux-vomica is indicated when the affection has been developed by sedentary habits or by habitual indulgence in the stimulants already alluded to, or owing to the sudden disappearance or suppression of hemorrhoids; in which cases this remedy itself frequently effects a cure.
Determination of Blood to the Chest.

Dose: Three globules in a tablespoonful of water, every night at bedtime, until amelioration or change; but if some inconvenience should continue to prevail, notwithstanding repeated doses of Nux vomica, proceed with the next medicine.

Ipecacuanha will frequently complete the cure, when Nux vomica has not removed the whole of the symptoms.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every night, until the complete subsidence of the symptoms or change supervenes.

Aurum is appropriate to the treatment of the following symptoms: extreme oppression at the chest, as if suffocation impending, sometimes with loss of consciousness and livid hue of countenance; palpitation of the heart, and excessive anguish.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until a degree of improvement becomes evident, or change is manifested. If improvement ensue proceed with the same doses at intervals of twelve hours, until the complete subsidence of the symptoms; if change occurs (without improvement), suspend the administration of Aurum, and select another remedy appropriate to the existing symptoms.

Pulsatilla is indicated by ebullition of blood in the chest with external heat; constriction in the chest, with impeded respiration; palpitation of the heart; anxiety—and aggravation of the symptoms towards evening; also when congestion to the chest has arisen in phlegmatic subjects from hemorrhoidal suppression, or in females, from stoppage of the menstrual flux.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, until amelioration or change.

Spongia should be employed when the symptoms are provoked by the slightest exertion or even movement, and are attended with anguish, sensation of threatened suffocation, nausea, prostration, and fainting.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until a degree of improvement becomes apparent or change occurs in the character of the symptoms. If improvement, proceed with the administration of the same medicine in similar doses every twelve hours, until the complete subsidence of the symptoms; if change, select another medicine appropriate to the existing symptoms.

Bryonia. Burning heat in the chest, with a sensation of tightness, difficulty of breathing, and anxiety; palpitation of the heart; occasional prickings in the chest during inspiration.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening (fasting), until amelioration or change.

China. When we can trace the affection to debilitating losses, with palpitation of the heart and oppressed breathing.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Bryonia.

Sulphur. Ebullition of blood, weight, fulness, and pressure in the chest, aggravated by coughing; palpitation of the heart, difficulty of breathing, chiefly on lying down at night; it is also most serviceable in suppressed hemorrhoids, after Nux vomica or Pulsatilla, and after the latter remedy in checked menstruation.
ACUTE BRONCHITIS.

Dosage: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause four days, after which resume the course as before, or not, according to the greater or less degree of improvement which has been effected.

Phosphorus. In some obstinate cases this remedy is often successful in affording relief, particularly when, in addition to the more usual symptoms, shooting or prickling pains are frequently experienced on laughing, speaking, or walking quickly; palpitation of the heart, anxiety, sensation of heat extending from the chest into the throat.

Dosage: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Diet and Regimen. The diet should be such and so limited as to preclude the risk of oppressing the stomach, or otherwise impeding, retarding, or deranging the process of digestion. All sources of excitement (whether for pleasure or pain), should be avoided, as calculated to provoke or aggravate an attack. Calm rest and regular habits are of great importance to those who are afflicted with a predisposition to such affections of the chest.

INFLAMMATION OF THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF THE BRONCHIAL TUBES.

BRONCHITIS.

The disease consists of a greater or less degree of inflammation of the mucous membrane of the ramifications of the windpipe, and is divided into acute and chronic. Of the former it is intended more particularly to treat. The disorder is of frequent occurrence both as a primary affection, and as a concomitant of measles, scarlatina, small-pox, hooping-cough, &c.

ACUTE BRONCHITIS.

Symptoms. Chilliness, succeeded by fever; hoarseness, difficulty of respiration; severe, frequent, and distressing cough, at first dry, or with scanty expectoration of frothy or viscid mucus, which subsequently becomes copious, and sometimes streaked with blood; excessively laborious respiration, attended with feeling of constriction and oppression at the chest, which sometimes increases to such a degree as to threaten suffocation; general weakness, foul tongue, and loss of appetite, paleness of the lips, cadaverous and anxious countenance, loud wheezing; on applying the ear to the chest, a louder sound is heard than that occasioned by the natural respiration, either droning, or harsh and broken, or whistling and rattling, according to the stage of the disease.

Favorable and Unfavorable Results. In the cases which terminate favorably, the first symptom of improvement which sets in, is a greater freedom of breathing, with remission of the fever, and an alteration in the expectoration, which becomes thicker, whiter, and diminished in quantity. But when the disease takes an unfavorable
ACUTE BRONCHITIS.

...turn, the difficulty of breathing increases, and a state of excessive debility and collapse supervenes; the face becomes livid, the body covered with a cold and clammy sweat; the mucus accumulates rapidly in the air-tubes, and the cough, which has become feeble through the exhausted and sinking condition of the patient, is insufficient for its ejection; aeration of the blood in the cells of the lungs is prevented; and headache symptoms declare themselves from impeded circulation, or the effect of unarterialized blood circulating in the brain.

Insidious Variety of Bronchitis. In many cases of acute bronchitis, although a degree of oppression of the chest be present, no particular pain, heat of skin, or fever may exist; this is a most insidious form of the disease, and one in which the complaint is but too frequently neglected until beyond the power of the physician’s art: it occurs most frequently in children who may apparently be only troubled with a slight wheezing, of which scarcely any notice is taken, nor is any medical aid called in, until suddenly suffocation threatens, or some alteration of structure takes place; so that an affection which probably might have been easily subdued at the onset, is now beyond control.

Bronchitis of Children. The frequency of the disease in infancy and early life deserves a particular notice. It generally commences, as in adults, with the symptoms of a common catarh; the breathing becomes quick and oppressed, and, from the increased action of the midriff, the belly becomes prominent; both the shoulders and nostrils are in continual motion, but the wheezing is often more marked than the difficulty of respiration, and on applying the ear to the chest a mucous rattle is heard over almost every part; expectoration sometimes temporarily relieves, and occasionally the mucus is expelled from the air-passages by vomiting; the countenance is pale and anxious, and somewhat livid:—these symptoms are interrupted and relieved by occasional remissions, during which the child generally appears drowsy; but the return with additional severity, and if not checked, an accession of extreme difficulty of breathing ensues, and death takes place from suffocation. When sore throat is also present, coughing produces considerable pain, and the child for that reason frequently endeavors to suppress it. There is also impaired appetite with thirst, although, when the disease has advanced, it is found difficult to take a long draught from its impeding respiration; this is very observable with children at the breast, who, after eagerly seizing the nipple, will bite it, discontinue sucking, cry, throw back the head, and even after vomiting up the phlegm, continue for some time in that position.

In some cases, from the character of the voice and cough, bronchitis has been mistaken for croup.

The tubes of one lung only, may be affected, but frequently those of both lungs are attacked by the disease.

The exacerbation of suffering at night is a striking symptom in this complaint.

Causes. The causes are the same as that of common catarh.

Treatment.—Aconitum is the remedy upon which we must place our chief reliance in the inflammatory stage of the disease, and...
ACUTE BRONCHITIS.

throughout its course, wherever high febrile action sets in. Its more marked indications are, hot, dry skin, with strong, hard, and accelerated pulse; roughness of the voice; short, dry, and frequent cough, excited by tickling in the throat and chest; obstructed respiration, wheezing or sonorous noise in the chest; anxiety, restlessness, headache, and thirst, with occasional, scanty expectoration of viscid phlegm.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated at intervals of two hours, until the indicative symptoms are allayed. When the skin and pulse, in particular, manifest a degree of abatement in the fever, the intervals should be extended to six hours, and the administration thus continued, unless some distinct indications characteristic of one or more of the other medicines particularized should occur, when the doses of Aconite should be suspended, and appropriate treatment adopted; but if the fever-symptoms should continue without abatement or modification, two hours after the third dose of Aconitum and the subjacent symptoms be present, proceed with the next medicine.

Bryonia is of great service, in a large number of cases of bronchitis, at the commencement of the attack, and should be administered two hours after the third dose of Aconitum, in the event of the unmodified continuance of the fever-symptoms, notwithstanding the previous administration of the last-named medicine,—the subjacent indications being present: laborious, rapid, and anxious breathing, with constant inclination to make a deep inspiration; hoarseness; headache; dry cough, attended with a burning, pricking pain, extending from the throat to the middle of the breast-bone; or cough, day and night, with scatny and difficult expectoration of viscid, white or yellow-colored phlegm, in some instances tinged with blood; wheezing; dryness of the mouth and lips; hot, dry skin, or dryness of the skin during the day, and copious perspiration at night; excessive thirst. When, moreover, a pain as if arising from the effects of a bruise, is experienced under the breast-bone, with aching and sensation as if the contents of the cranium would be forced through the forehead, after each fit of coughing, or when the respiration is impeded by shootings in the chest, and the affection threatens to become complicated with pleurisy, this remedy is still more particularly called for.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed for Aconitum; but if Bryonia should be inadequate to effect more than temporary relief, proceed with the next medicine.

Spongilla is often of great service after the previous administration of Aconite, when there still remains a considerable degree of inflammation in the air-tubes, especially the larger, with wheezing or sonorous noise in the chest; and also at a more advanced stage of the disease, when rattling of mucus is distinctly audible; hollow, dry cough day and night, but worse towards evening; or cough with scanty, viscid, ropy expectoration; heat in the chest; burning, tickling irritation in the top of the windpipe; quick, anxious, laborious respiration; inability to breathe unless the head is thrown backwards; hoarseness.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if within three hours after the fourth dose partial improvement, only, should have occurred.
or if the subjoined symptoms should remain predominant, pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Hepar-s.** is sometimes useful after *Spongia*, especially when the mucous rattle is predominant, the skin hot and dry, and the efforts to expectorate ineffectual; or at a more advanced stage of the complaint, when the expectoration has become more copious, and the paroxysms of coughing are followed by profuse sweating.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until a degree of benefit has been effected, and then every twelve hours, until positive amelioration or change.

**Belladonna.** This remedy is useful when there is severe headache, materially aggravated by coughing; flushed face; oppression of the chest, and constriction, as if bound, with loud wheezing and rattling of mucus in the air-tubes; short, anxious, and rapid respiration; dry, fatiguing cough, especially at night, which is endeavored to be suppressed on account of the pains which it creates; heat of the skin, and thirst; soreness of the throat. *Belladonna* is often exceedingly efficacious in children, particularly in those insidious cases which commence with a slight wheezing, and then suddenly become aggravated to such a degree as to threaten suffocation; the heat of the skin being at the same time considerable, and the pulse excessively rapid, and sometimes even intermittent.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until improvement or change; if improvement chances extend the intervals to six hours, and continue the administration thus, until the distinct subsidence of the symptoms; if change, suspend the administration of *Belladonna*, and substitute a medicine appropriate to the new symptoms.

**Nux-vomica.** Difficulty of breathing, with excessive tightness of the chest, particularly at night; hoarseness; dry cough, worse towards morning, attended with pain, as if caused by a blow or bruise, in the pit of the stomach or under the false ribs; cough, with difficult and scanty expectoration of viscid mucus; dryness of the mouth and lips, thirst, constipation, pensive.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, and proceed as directed for *Belladonna*.

**Lachesis.** Oppression at the chest, with short and hurried respiration, anxiety, and dejection; mucous rattle; dry, fatiguing cough, sometimes followed by the expectoration of a little tenacious or frothy phlegm, after much effort, occasionally streaked with blood; hoarseness.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

**Mercurius.** This remedy may occasionally be found useful in the second or secretive stage, when the symptoms of bronchitis are accompanied by excessive perspiration; when the cough is fatiguing, worse in the evening and at night, and excited by a tickling irritation, or sensation of dryness in the chest, with quick, short, oppressed breathing, and louder respiration than ordinary; hoarseness; cold in the head, with watery, acrid discharge; swelling of the nose.
ACUTE BRONCHITIS.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change. But if the subjoined symptoms occur, or remain predominant, after repeated doses of Mercurius pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

Dulcamara should be given twenty-four hours after the last dose of Mercurius, when the offensive night-sweats continue to predominate.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until the positive subsidence of the indicative symptoms, or until other indications occur characteristic of some other medicine.

Phosphorus. This important remedy is frequently of great utility in bronchitis, when the more inflammatory symptoms have been subdued by Aconite, but the respiration continues much oppressed, accompanied with great anxiety, and heat in the chest; dry cough, excited by tickling in the throat or chest, aggravated by talking or laughing, and followed by expectoration of stringy phlegm of a saltish taste. Further, when the disease has been neglected, or when, from the phenomena which present themselves at the commencement, we have reason to dread complication, or an extension of the inflammation to the substance of the lungs, there will be additional reason for administering Phosphorus.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water every four hours, until distinct amelioration or change.

Pulsatilla. This remedy is often required in the second or secretive stage to complete the cure, after the previous exhibition of Aconitum, when the acute inflammatory symptoms have been subdued, and the expectoration has become thicker and more copious. It may, however, be prescribed before or after any of the medicaments we have named, especially when the disease occurs in persons of mild disposition, or of lymphatic constitution, and the symptoms are as follow: respiration short, accelerated, and impeded, attended with rattling of phlegm, heat in the chest, and anxiety; hoarseness; shaking cough, worse towards evening, at night, or in the morning, accompanied with considerable expectoration of tenacious, or thick, yellowish phlegm, sometimes mixed with blood; cold in the head, with copious discharge of thick, discolored phlegm.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until improvement, or change. If improvement occurs the intervals should be extended to six hours, and the administration thus continued, until the subsidence of the symptoms: if change suspend the administration of Pulsatilla, and continue treatment with a remedy more appropriate to the new symptoms.

Sepia should be selected in preference to Pulsatilla, when the expectoration is very copious, though somewhat difficult, and of salt taste; aggravation of the cough in the morning and towards evening.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. But if within twelve hours after the fourth dose of Sepia the subjoined indications remain predominant, proceed with the next medicine.

Stannum should be administered after Sepia, if the expectoration be still profuse, but more easily detached and ejected, greenish, and less saline, or of a sweetish taste.
**ACUTE BRONCHITIS.**

**Dose.** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until permanent amelioration or change.

**Lycopodium.** When the cough is materially worse at night, and attended with thirst and quickness of pulse, but moist skin and tendency to sweat; the expectoration yellowish-gray, of a saltish taste; oppression at the chest.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Bronchitis in Children.**

**Chamomilla** is often a most useful remedy after the previous exhibition of Aconitum in cases occurring amongst children, when a slight degree of whistling or sonorous noise in the chest still remains; dry cough, worse at night, occurring even during sleep. (See also Belladonna.)

**Dose:** Of a solution of four globules to four tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if notwithstanding the administration of Chamomilla, the subjoined symptoms and conditions supervene, and become gradually or rapidly worse and worse, proceed promptly with the following course of medicines.

**Aconitum, Hepar-sulph., Spongilla.** When, notwithstanding the employment of Chamomilla, the whistling or sonorous sounds continue, and the respiration becomes more accelerated and oppressed, or becomes unequal,—the inspiration being quick and short, the expiration prolonged and noisy, the face livid, and the pulse excessively quick, these three remedies, chiefly in alternation, will usually be found the most serviceable in averting a fatal issue.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules of each separately, in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give first a tea-spoonful of the solution of Aconitum, followed, after the lapse of a quarter of an hour, by the like dose of the solution of Hepar-sulph., and this again after the further lapse of a quarter of an hour by the like dose of Spongilla, and so on in rotation, until the breathing become less oppressed, noisy or frequent, upon which the intervals may gradually be lengthened (first to half an hour, and then to an hour), as the amendment advances. But if on the other hand the symptoms remain unimpaired, or if they undergo no change within a period varying from three to six hours, consult and select from the subjoined remedies.

**Ipecacuanha** is also a very serviceable remedy for children, when there is wheezing or rattling in the chest, and when on coughing they are almost suffocated by the excessive secretion of phlegm, and become livid in the face; shortness of breath and perspiration on the forehead after each fit of coughing.

**Dose:** Give two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every half hour, until amelioration or change. But if little improvement be effected within two hours after the third dose, consider the indications for the alternate administration of Arsenicum with Ipecacuanha, or the other subjoined medicines, and proceed promptly with further treatment. If in alternation, as directed for Arsenicum.

**Arsenicum** should be given two hours after the third dose of Ipecacuanha, if the latter remedy has only been productive of partial benefit, and is indeed to be selected in preference to Ipecac., if the
following indications occur: the pulse very quick, feeble, and irregular, and the patient reduced to a state of extreme debility and collapse; the respiration obstructed almost to suffocation and attended with a wheezing and whistling noise in the chest, cough and hoarseness.

**Dose**: Of a solution of eight globules to four tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue), at intervals of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes, and so on, adding five minutes to the length of each succeeding interval. If in alternation with Ipecacuanha, dissolve six globules of each separately, in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful, first of the one solution and then of the other, at intervals of a quarter of an hour, until a degree of improvement ensues, and then at intervals of an hour, until the urgent symptoms are subdued.

**Antimonium-tartaricum** is chiefly found useful in those severe cases in which the smaller tubes are clogged with phlegm, and suffocation threatens to ensue, when the cough suddenly ceases, either from weakness or from other causes. It is also of great value when the inflammation has extended to the substance of the lungs.

**Dose**: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue), every half hour, until a degree of improvement ensues, and then every two hours, until the urgent symptoms subside.

**Sulphur** is of more or less service, in the greater number of cases, after the previous employment of any of the medicines hereinbefore enumerated, in winding up the cure and preventing the disease from degenerating into the chronic form, or when the expectoration has increased in quantity, and become whitish and less viscid.

**Dose**: Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change): then pause a week: after which the same course may be repeated, if necessary.

**Cactus-grandiflorus.** Great anxiety and suffocation, with rattling of mucus.

**Dose**: As directed for Sulphur. The Cactus-g. has cured Chronic Bronchitis of many years standing.

**Diet and Regimen.** In the severe forms of bronchitis, the diet to be observed should be the same as that directed to be observed under the head of Fever; but when the febrile and inflammatory symptoms have been completely removed, the patient should gradually return to a more nutritious diet, even though a considerable degree of cough and expectoration remain.

In the slighter forms of the complaint, spare diet, confinement to the house—short, the simple measures laid down for the treatment of common colds, in another part of this work, will frequently check or at all events materially shorten the attack.

**CHRONIC BRONCHITIS.**

This complaint may be the result of the acute affection, or it may arise as a gradual and insidious inflammation of the mucous membrane of the air-tubes, or proceed from the inhalation of dust or other minute particles carried into the lungs; it may also be coeval with diseases of
the heart, or declare itself after eruptive fevers. It differs from acute bronchitis chiefly in the greater mildness and longer duration of its symptoms, the continuance of which varies from several weeks or months to many years. It affects elderly persons more frequently than the young, but is of course liable to occur at all ages as the result of an acute attack (although such a circumstance is comparatively of rare occurrence under proper homoeopathic treatment), as the sequel of measles, &c.

**Symptoms.** A comparative exemption from cough is frequently experienced during summer; but in winter, or in inclement springs, the patient is tormented with harassing cough and copious, viscid expectoration, especially in the morning, which, in the severe forms of the disorder, is peculiarly distressing. The expectorated matter in the chronic affection is of a different nature from that in the acute, being of a thicker consistence, and of a greenish or yellowish-white color; it is not infrequently muco-purulent, and sometimes decidedly purulent, and occasionally streaked with blood, particularly in obstinate, inveterate cases. There is generally more or less difficulty of respiration, with acceleration of pulse after slight corporeal exertion; but in other respects, the health may be good and continue so. In the more trying forms of the disorder, an aggravated state of all the symptoms enumerated is met with; moreover, where the expectorated matter is of a purulent nature, hectic fever, extreme emaciation, nocturnal sweats, and occasional attacks of diarrhoea, are frequent adjuncts: the latter symptoms are sometimes liable to cause the disease to be mistaken for tubercular consumption; but in the majority of cases, auscultation,* and percussion,† together with a careful attention to the symptoms and the history of the case, enable us to discriminate between them.

**TREATMENT.**

**Sulphur** is, in the majority of cases, one of the principal remedies for the treatment of Chronic Bronchitis. The particular symptoms which serve to indicate its employment, are as follow: dry, racking cough, with spasmodic tightness of the chest, sometimes aggravated by the recumbent position, and not infrequently attended with nausea or even vomiting; accumulation of phlegm in the air-tubes, and scraping sensation in the throat; sensation of soreness at the chest; chronic hoarseness, and even loss of voice; aggravation of the generality of the symptoms in raw, damp, cold weather; dry cough at night; or cough with considerable expectoration of thick, whitish or yellowish phlegm, chiefly in the day time; attacks of suffocative sensation and oppression of breath; rattling of phlegm on the chest, and occasional or even frequent palpitation of the heart; pains in the head and chest during fits of coughing; mistiness of sight, and sensation of darting; fulness in the head.

---

* The act of listening through the stethoscope, or otherwise, in order to ascertain if any unusual sound in the chest, &c., be present.
† The act of striking upon the chest, &c., in order to elicit sounds, to ascertain the state of the subjacent parts.
CHRONIC BRONCHITIS.

Dose: Six globules in a tablespoon of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change.

Calcarea-carb. is more distinctly indicated when the patient is subject, from time to time, to depression of spirits, characterized by exceeding anxiety respecting his or her health, and attended with great languor (often to a distressing degree); stitches, and occasional pains in the chest and in the sides; tickling sensation in the throat, accompanied or followed by dry, violent cough; the last-named symptoms occur especially at night, when in a recumbent position, or even during sleep, or in the evening; prolonged and obstinate hoarseness, to which the patient is much subject, and which is constantly induced by changes of weather; accumulation of adhesive phlegm in the air-tubes, and rattling of phlegm on the chest; sometimes moist cough, with expectoration of offensive phlegm (thick and yellowish).

Dose: Six globules, as directed for Sulphur.

Carbo-veget. is more particularly indicated by repeated fits of spasmodic cough during the day, and in the evening; pain as of soreness in the upper part of the windpipe, or sensation of tickling and roughness in the same part; prolonged and intractable hoarseness and roughness of voice, aggravated by talking, or by raw, cold, damp weather, and occurring more particularly in the morning or towards night; rheumatic pains in the chest and limbs; cough with considerable expectoration of greenish phlegm.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

Pulsatilla. This medicine is more particularly appropriate when the following symptoms and conditions occur: dry cough, which subsequently becomes moist, and is then characterized by very considerable expectoration of saltish or bitterish phlegm, or of phlegm tinged with blood, or of a yellowish or whitish appearance; soreness of the palate and throat; frequent attacks of chilliness without thirst; yellowish, greenish, or offensive discharge from the nose; hoarseness, or even loss of voice; cough with much expectoration, and with pain on the chest; racking cough exacerbated at night and in a recumbent position, and accompanied with rattling of phlegm, nausea (or even vomiting), and sensation of being stifled, feeling of soreness or confusion about the belly in the act of coughing.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Sepia is usually of eminent service in such inveterate cases of Chronic Bronchitis as are characterized by—cough attended with or followed by abundant expectoration of greenish-yellow, matter-like, or even bloody phlegm of a putrid or saltish taste, occurring chiefly in the morning and towards night, and accompanied with a sensation of weakness and soreness about the chest; or sometimes dry, spasmodic cough, attended with nausea and resulting in the vomiting of bilious
CHRONIC BRONCHITIS.

matters,—the cough occurring particularly at night, and being further characterized by difficulty of breathing or shortness of breath.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of improvement or change); then pause four days, resuming the course after this interval, if necessary, as before, and so on until permanent improvement or change.

Causticum is also a medicine of much importance in the treatment of this disease, and is more particularly indicated by: aching pains in the limbs, bones of the face and jaws, and in the throat and head, associated with a violent, racking cough, of which the fits occur particularly at night; feebleness of voice; hoarseness, or even loss of voice; lacrimation and painful sensations in the chest and throat; suffocating or feebleness of the lower extremities; rattling of phlegm; watery discharge from the nostrils accompanied with headache; flushing of heat at night, attended with palpitation of the heart; chill during every motion; sometimes nausea, and even vomiting of food with daintiness or deficient appetite. The open air provokes or aggravates the symptoms.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

Arsenium is a valuable remedy in severe cases, characterized by great debility and languor, particularly if the subjoined symptoms occur: violent, dry cough, accompanied with shortness of breath, or even with attacks of apparent suffocation in the evening or at night, and provoked by cold drinks, or by the least exposure to cold air; or moist cough, with accumulation of very adhesive phlegm in the ramifications of the windpipe, which is hawked or coughed up with great difficulty; and general aggravation of the symptoms at night or after eating.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, three times a day, until the symptoms become less violent; and then at night and morning, until permanent and positive amelioration or change.

Lachesis is of much service when the fits of coughing, and other distressing sensations, are provoked or aggravated by the slightest external pressure (as of the neckcloth), being applied to the front part of the neck or upper part of the windpipe, and when the patient is unable to bear the least touch in that part; or again, when a fit of coughing occurs as soon as the patient lies down, and he is accordingly unable to retain a recumbent position; or when a meal provokes or aggravates the symptoms; cough in the evening and at night, and even during sleep, awaking the patient with a sensation of want of breath, and an eager effort to obtain fresh air; cough with distressing oppression at the chest; sensation as if a quantity of phlegm were lodged in the throat, but which no effort could dislodge; continual hoarseness, and sometimes prolonged and obstinate watery discharge from the nostrils; fits of coughing accompanied with pains in the throat and head, and even in the eyes and ears; exacerbation after sleeping.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; or, in the case of very distressing attacks, arousing the
CHRONIC BRONCHITIS.

patient from sleep, a similar dose after every such fit of coughing until the
attacks are manifestly less violent and prolonged.

Silicea is more particularly indicated in obstinate and inveterate
cases, characterized by abundant expectoration of transparent or
matter-like phlegm, or when the cough predominates at night and is
of a suffocative character; or when there is racking cough constantly
attended with a feeling of soreness in the throat.

Dose: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water every morning the first thing
(fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of improvement or
change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be re-
sumed as before, and so on, until amelioration or change.

Phosphorus is a remedy of the greatest value, in the majority of
chronic affections of the respiratory organs, and is indicated in Chronic
Bronchitis by the subjoined symptoms among others: extreme tender-
ness of the upper part of the windpipe, hoarseness, huskiness, or total
loss of voice, attended with hacking cough, and, generally, with more
or less hectic fever; soreness of the chest, which appears to provoke a
short, hacking cough; dry cough, provoked by a sensation of tickling
in the throat, and attended with pricking pains in the upper part of
the windpipe; cough with expectoration of adhesive and blood-streaked
phlegm; or cough which is provoked by the least exertion or exposure
to the open air, or by drinking, talking, reading or laughing.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until posi-
tive amelioration or change.

Hepar. s., Stannum, Baryta-c., Acidum-nitr. One or more of
these medicines, singly or in succession, in many cases, prove of
considerable service in many difficult and complicated forms of Chronic
Bronchitis, according to the particular and characteristic action of
each (as explained in the article devoted to that subject), and to the
analogy between such action and the distinctive symptoms of the
malady.

Dose: Of the medicine selected give four globules in a tablespoonful of water
night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Kali-c., Natrum-m., Staphysagria, Conium. One or more
of these medicines, also, may become of much service in particular
cases. When, therefore, the symptoms do not correspond very closely
in their distinctive features with the indications above afforded, the
reader is recommended, before treatment is undertaken, to consider
the applicability of these by reference to the article on “Characteris-
tic Effects.”

Dose: Of either remedy selected, as in the foregoing prescription.

Diet and Regimen. The diet should be wholesome and nourish-
ing, but as free from any stimulating or irritative ingredients as
possible. Fermented liquors, and, in fact, all stimulants are prejudicial.
Wherefore, also, spices and the like seasoning materials should be ab-
stained from Exposure to raw, cold and damp, or to bleak, dry and
cold conditions of the atmosphere are to be avoided. The same may,
in fact, be said of every thing which is known to provoke a recurrence
of, or to aggravate the attacks. Sudden transitions from one tempe-
nature to another, or draughts, are injurious. Confinement in close, ill-ventilated apartments is equally so. An atmosphere tainted with gaseous exhalations (as in many factories), or by the presence of numbers of persons assembled together, is very injurious and should be avoided. Early hours and moderate exercise in the open air, in favorable weather (especially in mild, cloudy, still weather, without moisture under foot), are very beneficial. Excessive bodily exertion is injurious.

**INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS.**

This serious and dangerous disorder consists in an inflammation of the substance of the Lungs.

**Predisposing Causes.** The natural inflammatory tendency of the lungs, occasioned by the important functions which they perform, in connection with the circulation and in the generation of animal heat; or, more especially, such natural tendency heightened by particular constitutional disposition. Fever may, in general (although uncomplicated with local affection of the lungs at the onset), be numbered as a predisposing cause; dry coldness of the atmosphere, and elevated barometric condition; redundancy of animal food, and the habitual over-indulgence in ardent beverages, such as wines, spirits, &c.

**Exciting Causes.** Taking cold, the sudden suppression of natural or habitual discharges of blood; muscular (especially if neglected, or erroneously treated—under allopathic direction); concussions, whether of the chest or of other parts, or particularly if the back be the part so injured: these and other analogous conditions and circumstances may be numbered amongst the exciting causes.

**Uncomplicated Cases. Symptoms.** The following are some of the principal general symptoms which characterize this disease: shivering and chills, followed by heat or fever; short and hurried respiration; cough, short, continuous, and distressing, dry at the commencement, afterwards attended with scanty expectoration of viscid and extremely tenacious mucus, generally, but not invariably, of a rusty (sometimes bright-red) color; [this rusty or sanguineous hue is intimately combined, not in streaks: it appears, usually, about the second or third day, and is a characteristic indication of the presence of the disease in question; at the same time it must be borne in mind, that its absence is by no means a certain criterion of the non-existence of inflammation of the lungs;] the cough is excited by every deep inspiration, or on every attempt to speak; the speech is interrupted, or there is a pause after every articulation; occasionally there is a dull pain in the chest, but more frequently rather a tightness than pain; pulse variable, sometimes not beyond the natural standard, but more generally full, strong and quick at the commencement, or, when the inflammation runs high, hard, wiry, and greatly accelerated; tongue parched and dark-colored; thirst; loss of appetite; physical and mental depression. The patient, particularly in severe and extensive attacks, lies upon his back.

In addition to the above symptoms, there are some important ones
which are to be detected by auscultation and percussion; but a medical
man can alone determine these.

Complicated Cases. Symptoms. In severe cases, inflammation
of the lungs is often found combined with pleurisy, in which case the
pains of the chest are intense, and mostly of an acute, shooting cha-
acter. Another and still more frequent complication is formed with
bronchitis.

Issue and Results. When the disease comes rapidly to a favor-
able termination, some striking evacuation generally attends it,
such as a very free and abundant expectoration of thick, white or
yellow matter, often slightly streaked with blood; or a profuse and
general sweat; diarrhoea; a profuse discharge of urine, with a copious
sediment; or a flow of blood from the nose.

If inflammation of the lungs be not checked in the earlier stages,
the lung is altered in structure; and the face becomes patched with
red, and sometimes livid, the vessels of the neck swollen and turgid,
and the pulse weak and irregular.

In the advanced or suppurative stage of the disorder, the expecto-
ration becomes purulent or converted into a brown, serous fluid, and
slight shiverings generally supervene; the pain or sense of fullness and
tightness becomes abated, and the patient is commonly enabled to lie
on the affected side without much inconvenience; but the pulse be-
comes weak and thread-like, and the strength commonly sinks rapidly: a
fatal result is, however, sometimes, even then, avoided by proper
homeopathic treatment.

Treatment. The great danger attendant upon this disease renders
the assistance of professional experience, when that can be obtained,
absolutely indispensable. But to provide, in some measure, for the
contingencies in which such aid cannot be secured, the following direc-
tions are subjoined, to enable even unprofessional persons to entertain
some hope of insuring a successful issue.

Aconite. In the stage of simple inflammatory congestion, with
severe inflammatory fever, whether or not accompanied or followed
by violent shooting pains in the chest, this remedy is unquestionably
of great service.

Dose: If singly, of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water,
give a teaspoonful every three hours, until the pulse becomes reduced in
volume and frequency, or the skin moist, or covered with profuse perspira-
tion,—upon which the intervals may be extended to six hours, and the admi-
nistration thus continued, until absolute amelioration or change:—except,
however, in such cases as manifest conditions akin to those under-mentioned,
when consider the following medicines. If in alternation with Belladonna, a
similar solution of each, separately, administered in like doses, at intervals of
four hours, in rotation, until improvement or change.

Cimicifuga-racemosa. Intense pain in the right side, the patient
could not move at all without increasing the pain.

Dose: As directed for Aconitum.

Bryonia is frequently the best remedy to follow Aconite, when the
more severe febrile symptoms have been lowered by that medicine, or,
more especially, when such symptoms as the following predominate:
cough with expectoration of stringy or tenacious phlegm of a brick-dust color, oppression and acute shooting pains in the chest; or rheumatic pains in the chest and extremities, with aggravation on movement; foul, dry, tongue, constipation, and other indications of derangement of the stomach. When the pain in the chest is excessive, and of a shooting, cutting, or prickling character, the membrane which invests the lungs is generally involved, and the case thereby complicated with pleurisy. In such cases the alternate use of Bryonia, with such other medicine as may further embrace some of the symptoms, is sometimes necessary, or, at all events, conducive to more speedy recovery.

Dose: In every respect, as directed for Aconitum, singly, but if such symptoms as are subjoined ensue, proceed at once with the next medicine.

Belladonna is, however, generally required before (or even after) Bryonia, when the fever returns after having been apparently subdued by Aconitum, and the difficulty of breathing, and pain, or feeling of uneasiness in the chest, continue; the expectoration tinged with blood, and difficult to bring up; the cheeks flushed, lips and tongue dry and parched, the skin hot, and the thirst incessant; the pulse hard, quick, and full; the sleep disturbed by frightful dreams and delirium. In young, robust subjects, Aconitum and Belladonna may be exhibited in rapid alternation, with the most satisfactory results during the first stage.

In such cases, indeed, the further progress of the disease is not unfrequently arrested, or at all events such a degree of improvement is effected, that any remaining symptoms, such as some degree of oppression, and expectoration of viscid phlegm, readily yield to the administration of Bryonia.

Dose: If singly, of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful repeated at intervals of two hours, until three doses have been given, and then at intervals of four hours, until very essential improvement or change. If in alternation with Aconitum, as directed under the head of that medicine. But if such improvement occur, with the super-existence of those symptoms which have been mentioned as requiring a recurrence to Bryonia, pause six hours, and proceed with that medicine at intervals of six hours, until the remaining symptoms yield.

Phosphorus. This remedy has been employed with striking success in almost every stage of the disease in question, under whatever form it presented itself, and even when the disease had already attained a somewhat advanced stage. Much fever, with hard, full pulse, cough, and blood stained expectoration, are the salient general indications for Phosphorus. It is also more or less necessary in all cases occurring in consumptive habits.

Dose: If singly, of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation with Aconitum or Bryonia (in particular), as directed for each of those medicines, at page 389.

**Additional Particulars.—Serious Cases.**

Mercurius has been found a useful medicine in some cases (when indicated by the correspondence between the symptoms of the disease
and those which are its specific products), either singly or followed, according to circumstances, by one or more of the subjoined.

**Dosage:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every two hours, until amelioration or change. But if, although there be general improvement, the subjoined symptoms remain, or, if otherwise, they supervene, proceed with the next medicine. If on the other hand, no change whatever ensues, after the administration of six doses of Mercurius, consider the course of Lachesis, Arsenicum, and China.

**Belladonna** should be administered after Mercurius, if spasmodic constriction of the chest, with dry, hacking cough should remain or supervene.

**Dosage:** As directed for Mercurius.

**Lachesis** has been sometimes found serviceable, singly (but more particularly in alternation with Arsenicum and China), in those very serious, and indeed almost desperate cases, which threaten to terminate in gangrene of the lungs, and which are attended with extreme prostration of strength, coldness of the feet, and offensiveness of the breath and expectoration.

**Dosage:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every quarter of an hour, until a degree of improvement sets in, and then every hour, until the urgent symptoms subside. If in alternation with Arsenicum and China, the like solution of each, separately, administered by tea-spoonfuls, every half hour in rotation, until manifest improvement, or decided change.

**Antimonium-tartaricum** is frequently of service when the oppression at the chest and anxiety continue to increase, and the pulse becomes small, weak, and irregular; or, moreover, either when there is no expectoration, or when the expectoration is not tinged with blood, and occurs chiefly at night; or, again, when difficulty of breathing, anxiety, and other dependent symptoms are always temporarily relieved after expectorating.

**Dosage:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful, first at intervals of a quarter of an hour, and then of half an hour, and so on, extending the intervals to three hours, as an improvement gradually ensues. When, however, the urgent symptoms have subsided, consider the general aspect of the symptoms, and suspend or continue treatment accordingly.

**Sulphur** is a medicine of great service when a relapse threatens to succeed the improvement previously effected by other treatment; and in repeated courses, upon the accession of convalescence, to restore the vigor and equilibrium of the system, and to neutralize the remaining susceptibility to affections of the same organs.

**Dosage:** If against an impending relapse, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every three hours, until the progressive improvement, previously manifested, becomes apparent. If, as an after-remedy, against the remaining susceptibility of the lungs, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, or general change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, and so on until the cure is complete.

**Diet.** It is scarcely necessary to remark that, during the inflammatory period, an almost total abstinence must be observed; even during
INFLAMMATION OF THE PLEURA.

(PLEURISY.

Symptoms. Like other acute inflammatory affections, Pleurisy is ushered in by shivering of longer or shorter duration. The patient then complains of severe cutting, lancinating pain in the side, remaining in one circumscribed spot (over which the patient can place his finger), interfering with breathing, and acutely increased by taking a deep inspiration, or by coughing; difficult and anxious respiration, but not so oppressed as in inflammation of the lungs or of the bronchial tubes; quick, hard pulse; hot skin, particularly over the chest, or the seat of the disease, at which spot there is sensibility to external pressure; short, dry cough; parched tongue; scanty and high-colored urine; general prostration, and, occasionally, brain symptoms,—headache, wandering, &c. Position in bed, usually on the back, or on the affected side.

Exceptional and Complicated Cases. The above are the more constant general symptoms of this inflammation; but the disease may exist, and even terminate fatally, without giving rise to them in any marked degree. If within reach, a medical man ought, therefore, to be sent for in all sudden cases of illness which commence with shivering, followed by a hot stage, and are attended with more or less prostration of body and mind, thirst, heat of the skin, loss of appetite, anxiety, and general uneasiness; auscultation, percussion, &c., being usually the only certain means of determining the exact nature of the disease.

Issue and Results. If the heat and other febrile indications generally subside, and if the performance of the act of respiration becomes more free and less painful, and copious and free expectoration ensues, an early recovery may be expected; but if the fever and inflammation have been intense, and the pain should suddenly terminate, followed by a sinking of the pulse and a change of countenance, danger is to be apprehended.

Treatment. Like Inflammation of the Lungs, this disease is subject to so many minute but very essential modifications which are barely to be detected but by a practised and professional observer, that written directions for its domestic treatment must necessarily be imperfect and insufficient. To provide, however, for such cases as occur beyond the reach of professional aid, a few directions are subjoined. It may be remarked, however, that there exist so intimate a
INFLAMMATION OF THE PLEURA.

relation between Pleurisy and Inflammation of the Lungs, that the reader would do well, in treating the one, to refer to the directions which have been afforded for the other.

Aconitum is an indispensable remedy in allaying the intense fever (with quick and full pulse) which is often attendant on Pleurisy; and is in many cases, indeed, when timely administered, alone sufficient to cure the disease. It completely supplies the place of the lancet in such cases, and rarely fails to effect improvement in from six to eight hours; should it not do so in that space of time, another remedy must be selected.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tasse- spoonful every three hours, until the pulse becomes more healthy, the skin moist, and the breathing less painful and impeded. If, however, such symptoms as are subjoined should remain or supervene, pause four hours, and proceed with the next medicine; or consider also Sulphur, which may sometimes be preferably or previously employed, especially when a third or fourth dose of Aconitum appears to produce only partial effect against the acute febrile symptoms.

Bryonia-alba should, in general cases, follow Aconitum when the fever has been somewhat allayed by that remedy. It is more particularly indicated, either in simple or complicated pleurisy, when the following symptoms are encountered, at an early stage of the disease: aching, burning, but more especially acute shooting or cutting pains in the chest, much increased during inspiration or on movement; oppression and anxious respiration; palpitation of the heart; dry, cracked, brown, or yellow-coated tongue; bitter taste, nausea, and occasionally vomiting of mucus, or of a bitter, biloous-looking fluid; aching or painful pressure at the pit of the stomach and under the false ribs; intense thirst, especially at night; constipation; head confused and giddy; giddiness on sitting-up in bed; aching and shooting pains in the head, or pain as if the head would burst, particularly at the temples, with exacerbation on coughing, or moving; fiery, or bluish redness, and puffiness of the face; restless, disturbed sleep, frequent startings; nocturnal delirium, with alternations of lethargic sleep; burning heat of skin; occasionally, partial, clammy perspiration; pulse generally frequent, hard, and small, but sometimes full, unequal, intermittent, and weak; aching in the limbs. Lastly, when, in connection with many of the above, the following symptoms are met with: cough on lying on the side, or impossibility of lying otherwise than on the back; dry cough, or cough with expectoration of dirty yellow-colored phlegm, streaked or tinged with blood, and attended with great exacerbation of pain,—Bryonia will rarely fail to render much service, and can, indeed, with difficulty be dispensed with.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours (or in very severe cases every two hours), until amelioration or change. But if the symptoms appear to be only partially affected by either this or the foregoing medicine (or by both), consider the next remedy; if great improvement has been effected by Bryonia moreover, Sulphur may, then also, be advantageously employed to complete the cure.

Sulphur may with advantage follow Bryonia, when the pain mentioned has been removed by that medicine, and often completes
the cure, when Aconite or Bryonia, or both of these, have been insufficient. This remedy is, however, not uncommonly, of essential service as an intermediary resource, administered from time to time, to awaken a susceptibility in the system to the action of others,—in such cases (associated with constitutional taint) as are not adequately influenced by either of the foregoing. In such cases the reader is, moreover, recommended to refer to the remarks in respect of Sulphur, at page 87.

Dose: If as an intermediary medicine, two globules in a teacupful of water, four hours after the last dose of any other medicine, followed, in six hours, by such treatment as may be particularly indicated. If as a conclusive resource to perfect the cure (already advanced) three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, until four doses have been given, and then six globules the first thing in the morning (fasting) for four days; then pause two days, resuming the course as before, if necessary, and so on, until all traces of the disease have been removed.

These three are the most important remedies in the greater number of cases of Pleurisy, and are frequently found sufficient to effect a speedy cure. There are often occasions, however, in which other remedies are called for, but which require the skill of an experienced practitioner for their proper selection.

Diet. As directed in the foregoing article on “Inflammation of the Lungs.”

**SPURIOUS OR BASTARD PLEURISY.**

By this term is here meant that painful affection usually referred to the intercostal muscles (the muscles which occupy the spaces between the ribs), which is productive of many of the symptoms of true pleurisy, and is consequently liable to be mistaken for that disease, particularly when attended with febrile excitement, as is frequently the case in hysterical females.

Distinctive Characteristics. The history of the commencement of the affections enables us to discriminate satisfactorily between the two diseases. Thus, in Pleurisy, the attack is invariably preceded by chills, and the disease is accompanied by fever and general prostration; whereas Spurious Pleurisy is not ushered in by chills, and is unattended with fever, quickness of pulse, and heat of skin, but generally commences with rheumatic pains in the neck and shoulders; moreover, in the latter affection the pain is not fixed, and it is accompanied by great tenderness over a large surface of the chest, and more especially between the ribs. The medical man is further guided in distinguishing one disease from the other by auscultation and percussion.

**TREATMENT.**

**Arnica** and **Pulsatilla.** These two medicines are frequently of service in alternation as well as singly.

**Arnica.** In the majority of cases Arnica is the principal remedy, and is occasionally sufficient to effect a speedy cure, after a single dose. In other instances, however, the disorder does not yield so readily, and
consequently one or more of the other remedies enumerated must be had recourse to.

**Dose:** If singly, of a solution of four globules to three tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation with *Pulsatilla*, separate solutions of six globules of each, administered by tea-spoonfuls at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

*Pulsatilla* is more particularly indicated when the pain becomes exacerbated towards evening, and is sometimes experienced more during the act of exhaling the breath than during inspiration. This remedy is also distinctly appropriate to the treatment of patients of a phlegmatic temperament. *Pulsatilla* is also frequently very useful administered in alternation with *Arnica*.

**Dose:** If singly, of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change. If in alternation with *Arnica*, as directed for the last-named medicine (above).

*Bryonia* is more especially indicated when the pain is of an acute, darting description, as if from a sharp instrument running into the side, and is increased by the act of respiration, particularly when somewhat accelerated, or is aggravated by the slightest movement of the body; and when the patient is of a nervous or bilious temperament.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until four doses have been given, and then (if still requisite) every six hours, until positive amelioration or change.

*Pulsatilla*. Shooting pains in the region under the false ribs, increased by the *respiratory movements* of the chest, especially when the affection occurs in hypochondriacal subjects, or in those who are addicted to indulgence in vinous or spirituous drinks. This medicine is, moreover, especially appropriate to the treatment of patients of a bilious or sanguine temperament.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in four tea-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. In some cases, in which there is a susceptibility to the return of such symptoms, from time to time, a course of four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time for a week, is sometimes desirable.

**Diet and Regimen.** In these respects the directions afforded under the head of Indigestion, may be held as applicable to cases of False Pleurisy.

---

**SPITTING OF BLOOD.**

**DISCHARGE OF BLOOD FROM THE LUNGS.**

**Rupture of a Blood-Vessel.**

**Symptoms.** Expectoration of blood, in greater or less quantity, induced by coughing, attended by symptoms more or less severe.

**Various Forms.** This disease discloses itself in three varieties: first, by an effusion of blood from the mucous lining of the air-tubes; secondly, by congestion of the lungs; and, thirdly, by the rupture of a blood-vessel in the tubular cavity of the lungs, during the course of consumption. It is however, proposed to deal generally with the sub-
ject, and to point out the different remedies found useful in the treatment, according to the symptoms present.

Distinctive Characteristic. We must be careful not to confound this disease with affections of the mouth or gums, or the occurrence of discharge of blood from the nose escaping through the posterior opening of the nostrils, and being returned by the mouth. When the blood proceeds from the chest, it is almost invariably attended with a sensation as if it came from a deep-seated source, is warm, generally tastes sweet, and there is, frequently, a simultaneous burning and painful sensation in the chest.

Precautions to be Observed. When the attack is imminent and is preceded by well-known premonitory symptoms, the patient should refrain from loud or prolonged speaking, calling, singing, blowing wind instruments, violent exercise of the arms, running, ascending stairs, or, in short, from anything calculated to increase the respiratory action, or otherwise to fatigue the chest.

Issue and Results. When spitting of blood occurs in a robust and healthy person of sound constitution, it is not very dangerous; but when it attacks slender and delicate persons, it is more serious and difficult of removal. It is, however, chiefly when the patient has had a succession of severe attacks, and the blood is discharged in a large quantity, that the case may be considered dangerous.

Symptoms. The disease may present itself without any marked pain or difficulty of breathing, and pass off with no return of the attack; or be preceded by dry cough, oppression, or tightness at the chest, shivering, coldness of the extremities, great lassitude, and high pulse,—and be accompanied by hacking or husky and distressing cough, anxiety, quick pulse, pale and livid countenance,—severe, and then return in a few hours, and be followed by difficulty of respiration and cough: in still more severe cases, when a marked tendency to Consumption exists, the anxiety, oppression at the chest, and febrile symptoms are more severe, pure blood is coughed up, and the paroxysms frequently return.

[Rupture of a Blood-vessel.]

The rupture of a blood-vessel is a rare occurrence, although it sometimes occurs in Consumption. When, however, a blood-vessel of any consequence, included in a tuberculous excavation, does give way, the result is generally fatal.

Causes. Indulgence in spirituous beverages, overheating the body by immoderate exertion, or too great external heat; blowing wind-instruments; contusion of the chest or back; falls; injury of the lungs; breathing a vitiated atmosphere, or vapors charged with acid substances; colds or coughs; violent mental emotions; diseased state of the lungs, whether as the immediate result of inflammation or during the progress of actual consumption; a general septic habit; suppressed menstrual, hemorrhoidal, or other discharges; or expelled cutaneous eruptions.

Treatment. In by far the greater number of cases, the discharge
or spitting of blood soon ceases of its own accord; the most important object, therefore, is to seek to cure the complaint when the hemorrhage has ceased, and thereby to prevent its return, or to check the development of organic disease of the lungs (that is, disease attended with alteration of structure).

**Pulsatilla, Cocculus, Sepia, Sulphur.** One or more of the last three of these remedies will sometimes be required, successively, after the previous employment of **Pulsatilla**, when this remedy is insufficient to restore the regularity of the periodical discharges, and the spitting of blood is associated with suppression of the menses.

**Pulsatilla** is, however, the medicine which is most appropriate therewithal to commence treatment, in the majority of cases arising from suppression of the monthly discharge in females or of a hemorrhoidal flux in either sex (particularly when the individual is of leucophaegmatic temperament), and also in other instances characterized by the following symptoms: expectoration of dark, clotted blood, attended with shivering, especially towards evening, or at night, and great anxiety; pain in the lower part of the chest; feeling of distenseness in the region of the stomach, and weakness.

**Dosage:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, for a week; then pause four days, after which the course may be resumed as before, if necessary, and so on, until amelioration or change. But if the improvement be evidently limited to a certain degree of progress, or the symptoms recur, without apparent modification, four days after the termination of the second course, consider the subjoined medicines. When the discharge of blood is very copious and long-continued (or either), of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until manifest improvement or change.

**Cocculus, Sepia, Sulphur.** One or more of these medicines singly, alternately, or successively, should be administered four days after the termination of the second course of **Pulsatilla**, in cases in which that medicine has not been productive of adequate results, or of the restoration of regularity in the periods. The distinctive indications of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "**Characteristic Effects.**"

**Dosage:** Of either remedy (except Sulphur), as selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms or change); then pause four days, after which, if manifest improvement has resulted from one course of any particular medicine, and further treatment be requisite, proceed with a similar course of the same,—if otherwise, with a similar course of one of the other, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change. Of Sulphur give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), in similar courses.

Refer also to the articles on "**Green Sickness**" and "**Suppression of the Menses.**"

**Bryonia** is a good remedy in cases where the expectoration of blood, which is often in a congelated state, is excited by a tickling cough; and where there is oppression at the chest, with frequent necessity to take a deep inspiration; anxiety and irascibility.

**Dosage:** In every respect as directed for Pulsatilla.
Nux-vomica is adapted to individuals of an irritable temper, in whom this affection owes its origin to a hemorrhoidal suppression, a fit of passion, or exposure to cold. It is further indicated by dry cough, which causes headache, with excessive tickling in the chest, and exacerbation of the symptoms towards morning.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause four days, after which repeat the same course if yet requisite, and so on until permanent relief or change ensues. In cases in which the discharges are very copious or prolonged, the like doses should first be repeated every three hours, until the more alarming symptoms are allayed, and then at the longer intervals as just prescribed. When the effect of Nux vomica appears incomplete, consider Sulphur, p. 87.

Rhus. When the blood expectorated is of a bright-red, the mind much agitated, and the patient irritable and rendered worse after the slightest vexation or contradiction.

Dose: In all respects as directed for Nux-vomica.

Arnica-montana is principally useful in cases arising from external injury, such as a severe blow on the chest, or from lifting a heavy weight, or any other exertion, even blowing wind instruments; but also in almost all cases where the stethoscope detects effusion of blood into the air-cells, attended with a sensation of constriction and burning in the chest, pain as from contusion in the back and shoulder-blades, and difficulty of breathing. Moreover, profuse expectoration of dark-colored blood or clots, brought up without much exertion, or bright, frothy blood, mixed with mucus and clots; sensation of tickling behind the breast-bone; general heat, great weakness, and fainting.

Dose: Of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until three doses have been given, and then every six hours, until manifest improvement or change. But if the subjoined conditions occur, consider the next medicine.

Acidum-sulphuricum is frequently of service after Arnica when the cough continues, and brings on fresh bleeding.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until permanent amelioration or change.

TREATMENT OF VERY SEVERE CASES.

Aconitum is often found most serviceable in warding off an attack, by the great power which it possesses in controlling the circulation, and is indicated, previous to the paroxysm, by the premonitory symptoms of shivering, with accelerated pulse, palpitation of the heart, a sensation of chilliness of blood in the chest, with burning and fulness in the same region; paleness and expression of anxiety in the face; great anguish and anxiety, aggravated by lying down; or during the attack, when the expectoration is profuse, coming on in gushes, and excited by a slight, dry cough.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of two hours, until manifest improvement or change; or, if the subjoined indications occur, pause three hours, and proceed with the next (or two next) medicines.

Ipecacuanha is required when a taste of blood remains in the mouth a few hours after the employment of Aconite has been com
SPITTING OF BLOOD. 399

menced, and there is frequent cough, with nausea, weakness, and expectoration streaked with blood. In some instances in which neither this remedy nor Arsenicum avails singly to subdue the symptoms, the alternate administration of both has been resorted to with admirable results.

**Dose**: If singly, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours (or even every hour in very urgent cases), until amelioration or change; but if the subjoined symptoms occur proceed at once with the next medicine. If in alternation with Arsenicum, a solution of four globules of each, separately, to four tea-spoonfuls of water, administered by tea-spoonful every half hour, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

**Arsenicum** becomes necessary when the anxiety, anguish, and palpitation of the heart increase, notwithstanding the previous administration of Aconite or Ipecacuanha (or both); and when, in addition, we find extreme restlessness and general, dry, burning heat.

**Dose**: If singly, two globules in a tea-spoonful of water every hour, until amelioration or change. If in alternation with Ipecacuanha, as directed for that medicine, above. But if, after the Spitting of Blood has yielded to these medicines, this symptom particularly should recur, consider the following medicines, and also Sulphur, at page 87.

**Sulphur** followed by the subsequent administration of Arnica is of essential service in cases in which the Spitting of Blood recurs, after having previously yielded (with the associated symptoms) to the action of the foregoing medicines.

**Dose**: Three globules of Sulphur in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated in six hours, and followed by a pause of twelve hours, and then by the consecutive administration of similar doses of Arnica every six hours, until manifest improvement or change results.

**Opium** is more especially indicated by heat, difficulty of breathing, with sensation of burning heat at the region of the heart; coldness, particularly of the extremities; tremor in the arms; dry, hollow cough, with expectoration of blood and frothy phlegm, and sometimes also weakness of the voice; drowsiness, with sudden starts; aggravation of cough after swallowing. It will be found useful in the most serious cases, particularly to persons addicted to spirituous liquors.

**Dose**: In very urgent cases, a solution of twelve globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every half hour, until manifest improvement or change. In less severe cases, a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, similarly administered at intervals of three hours.

**Nux-vomica** is also appropriate for the treatment of persons who have been addicted to over indulgence in spirituous liquors. The general indications will be found at page 398.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**China** is one of our best remedies in restoring the vital energies of the patient, after considerable loss of fluids, whether blood or other secretions; it is, therefore, particularly efficacious after a severe attack of this affection; but it is also indicated during its course, when the spitting of blood takes place after a violent cough, or when there is a continual taste of blood in the mouth, or when we find shivering after
nately with accessess of heat, frequent and short-lived perspirations, tremor, and confusion of vision, with a sensation of vacancy or lightness in the head, weakness, and desire to remain constantly recumbent.

**Dose:** If against actual discharge of blood, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change. But if partial effect only be manifest, within three hours after the fourth dose, consider the subjoined medicine. If as a restorative agent after an acute attack, give four globules in a table-spoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change.

**Ferrum-metallicum** may be exhibited with advantage after *China*, in severe cases, and when the fourth dose of the last-named medicine has been productive only of partial effect; or may be preferred if the expectoration follow a slight cough, and is scanty, but consists of pure bright-red blood, attended with pain between the shoulder-planes, with inability to remain long in a sitting posture; the patient feels the concomitant symptoms relieved by movement, but is speedily fatigued, especially by conversation.

**Dose:** If against actual discharge of blood three globules if, as a restorative remedy, four globules, as directed for *China*.

**Acidum-nitricum** is generally of considerable utility, after the previous employment of *China* or *Ferrum*, particularly in bilious, dark-complexioned, exhausted subjects.

**Dose:** Three globules in a table-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week, or until evident general improvement or change.

**Sulphur.** This remedy is frequently useful in completing the treatment after the administration of other medicines: and it is also particularly suitable for individuals disposed to hemorrhoidal affections, in cases of spitting of blood, resulting from derangement of the menstrual flux, or arising from suppressed cutaneous eruptions, such as itch, &c. *Sulphur* is also of much service as an intermediary medicine in developing the susceptibility of the system to other and distinctly appropriate medicines (which without its influence sometimes remain inoperative), particularly when constitutional taint is present, as exemplified by chronic derangements, such as have been enumerated.

**Dose:** If as an intermediary medicine give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, six hours after the last dose of any other remedy; after which pause twelve hours, and proceed with such other treatment as is evidently appropriate. If *Sulphur*, however be indicated by the assemblage of symptoms, in an acute attack, against the actual discharge of blood, three globules should be given in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**AFTER-TREATMENT OF SPUTTING OF BLOOD.**

**Phosphorus** is chiefly of service in reducing any irritability or inflammatory tendency which may remain in the lungs, particularly, and thereby in warding off the possible degeneracy of the attack into pulmonary Consumption.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause four days, after which proceed with the next medicine.

**Sulphur** is, however, very generally of great service in restoring
the vigor and equilibrium of the system, and thereby in warding off relapses or future attacks.

**Dose**: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for four days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change), then pause a week, after which the same course may be repeated, if necessary.

**Septia** is also useful in this affection when occurring in consumptive habits, but more particularly when it is rather to be looked upon as one of the general symptoms, than as forming a disease of itself: by its power over the economy of the womb, it is also of great service in cases of Spitting of Blood arising from derangements connected with that organ.

**Dose**: Six globules administered at night, in all other respects as directed for Sulphur.

**Diet and Regimen.** The rules given under the head of Vomiting of Blood should be observed in these respects; both mind and body should be kept perfectly quiet; the patient should speak as little as possible, and be kept in a semi-recumbent posture, or, if his strength allow of it, sit upright.

**DERANGEMENTS OF THE CEREBRAL SYSTEM**

---

**DETERMINATION OF BLOOD TO THE HEAD.**

**GIDDINESS.**

This is an affection to which many individuals who lead a sedentary life are subject; intense mental application, and habitual indulgence in the use of spirituous liquors, or other stimulating liquids, such as coffee, &c., are also its frequent exciting causes, particularly in those who inherit a predisposition to the disorder.

**Predisposing Causes.** General redundancy or superabundance of blood in the vessels, or what is termed a full habit of body; or, on the other hand, local debility of the vessels of the parts or organs affected, either occasioned by mechanical or other causes, or by depletions, &c.

**Symptoms.** Fullness of the vessels of the head and neck, the pulsation of which the patient experiences throughout the entire frame; heat, redness, and turgidity, or pallor and puffiness of the face, with anxious expression of countenance; repeated attacks of giddiness, particularly on sleeping; sitting in a warm, confined apartment, or on exposure to the rays of the sun when exercising in the open air; headache, generally above the eyes, and in the forehead, increased by stooping or coughing; dimness of vision; buzzing in the ears; tightness around the throat; oppressed breathing; flushed, red pointed, or
enlarged and very red-looking tongue; indigestion, constipation; disturbed, unrefreshing sleep; drowsiness during the day.

TREATMENT.

Aconite. This is the principal remedy to commence with, in all recent cases, and is alone sufficient speedily to remove the affection, particularly in children, when fright and anger, combined, have been the exciting causes.

_Dose_: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change; but if within six hours after the fourth dose the symptoms be not completely removed, or if more particularly the subjoined indications remain or supervene, pause six hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

Belladonna. After a previous administration of Aconite, when necessary, this is one of our most important remedies in the treatment of congestion to the head. Indications: great distension of the vessels of the head, attended with severe jerking, burning pains in one half of the head, aggravated by the slightest movement or the least noise; fiery redness and bloatedness of the face; redness and protrusion of the eyes, sparks before them, and sometimes dimness of vision; darkness before the eyes (obscenity); double vision; buzzing in the ears; bright redness of the throat; attacks of fainting; somnolency.

_Dose_: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Nux-vomica. As has already been repeatedly observed, this remedy is exceedingly efficacious in complaints arising from sedentary habits, intense study, or that much more culpable habit, the excessive indulgence in spirituous or vinous liquors, &c.; it is accordingly one of the most useful remedies in determination of blood to the head, induced by such causes; it is also very serviceable in cases arising from a violent fit of passion, and is more particularly indicated when we meet with the following symptoms: distension of the veins, with violent pulsation in the head; heat and redness, or paleness or sickly hue of the face; attacks of giddiness, violent headache, particularly in the forehead and over the eyes, aggravated by reflecting, or by any attempts at mental application, and also by stooping or coughing; disturbed sleep; nervous excitability, and disposition to be angry at trifles; constipation.

_Dose_: Against the actual attacks three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change. Against the predisposition four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every night at bed-time for a week: then pause four days, subsequently resuming the course, in like manner, if necessary, and so on until permanent improvement or change. But if the improvement be but partial (the subjoined conditions being present—for otherwise consider Sulphur at page 87), within four days after the termination of the second course, proceed with the next medicine.

Calcarea-carb. is frequently of signal service after Nux-vomica, in obstinate cases, occurring amongst persons who have been addicted to over-indulgence in fermented or spirituous liquors. This medicine should, in such cases, follow four days after the termination of the second course of Nux-v.
Determination of Blood to the Head.

Dose: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change.

Opium is of speedy service in cases arising from fright; but it is, moreover, a remedy of extreme value in the most serious cases of congestion, either arising suddenly—from the effects of a draught of cold or iced water, especially when heated,—or from other causes, with the following symptoms: giddiness, heaviness of the head, humming in the ears, dullness of hearing, stupor; also when the attack is occasioned by constipation, or the effects of a debauch, with pressure in the forehead from within outwards, redness and bloatedness of the face, great depression; fugitive heat; violent thirst; dryness of the mouth; acid regurgitations, nausea, or vomiting.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours (or, when the symptoms are extremely distressing, every hour), until manifest improvement or change.

Coffea is useful in cases arising from excessive joy; this remedy will be found to exert a salutary influence; excessive and uncontrollable liveliness; great heaviness of the head, or aggravations of the sensations when speaking; sleeplessness.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Chamomilla. Congestion caused by vexation, or a fit of passion, particularly in children, is speedily relieved by this remedy.

Dose: Three globules (or otherwise as directed at pages 66, 67, &c.), in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if requisite, at intervals of four hours.

Ignatia. When induced by stifled vexation, or harrowing, concentrated grief.

Dose: Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, every night at bedtime for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of improvement or change).

Arnica is often very useful in cases characterized by the following symptoms: heat in the head, with coldness of other parts of the body; sensation of obtuse pressure on the brain; painful burning or throbbing in the cranium; humming in the ears; giddiness, with confused vision, especially on assuming the erect posture, after sitting for some time.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours, and afterwards, night and morning, until the total subsidence or change of the symptoms.

Mercurius. Congestion, with sensation of fullness, or as if the head were compressed by a band; nocturnal aggravation, with darting, piercing, tearing, or burning pains; disposition to sweating.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Arnica.

Pulsatilla. This remedy, as will be found stated in the proper place, is well adapted to many cases of congestion occurring in young girls at a critical age, or to all cases occurring in cold, lymphatic temperaments with the following symptoms: distressing semi-lateral pain
in the head, particularly of a pressive character, or if the pain in the
head commences at the back of the head and extends to the root of
the nose, or invertedly. Amelioration of the symptoms from exercise,
or from pressing or binding the head; exacerbation while sitting;
sense of weight in the head; giddiness: pale and wan like, or red and
blunted face; inclination to weep; anxiety; coldness or shivering.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four
hours, until three doses have been given, and then every twelve hours, until
permanent relief (or change) results.

Lycopodium is a valuable remedy in some obstinate cases of con-
gestion, attended with giddiness, throbbing of the vessels of the head,
flatulence, anxiety, and habitual constipation.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until ame-
lioration or change.

Dulcamara is indicated by congestion attended with continual
buzzing in the ears, dulness of hearing, and particularly when the
affection has arisen from getting the feet wet, or from a chill, in cold,
damp weather.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, at bed-time, repeated after the
lapse of twelve hours, and again at night, if requisite, and so on, until mani-
fest improvement or change.

Cases resulting from repeated Loss of Blood.

China. Congestion occurring after repeated bloodlettings, or loss
of blood in general, is usually relieved by this remedy.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for three
days, after which pause four days, and, if necessary, proceed with the next
medicine successively.

Sulphur is almost always more or less useful in cases of this nature,
and should, therefore, be given four days after the second dose of
China.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening for a
week; then pause a week, and proceed with the next medicine.

Calcarea-carb, should be given a week after the last dose of Sul-
phur in similar cases.

Dose: As directed for Sulphur.

Nux-vomica, Veratrum. One or both of these medicines, also,
may sometimes be of essential service in cases of determination of
blood resulting from debilitating losses of animal fluids. The distinc-
tive indications of each may be gathered from the article on “Cha-
RACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

Dose: Of either remedy, as selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of
water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of
manifest improvement or change); then pause four days, and, if requisite, re-
sume the course, as before, and so on until amelioration or change.

Rhus-tox., Bryonia, Ciouta-v., Hepar-s., Silicea. One or more
of these remedies may also prove of signal service in some very serious
cases, in which habitual determination of blood to the head, or predi-
position to this affection, occurs as the consequence of excessive loss
of animal fluids. The distinctive indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either remedy, as selected, three globules, according to the directions afforded in the last prescription.

**Cases previously treated by periodical Bloodletting.**

*Aconitum, Belladonna.* These two medicines, alternately administered for a short time, usually suffice to overcome not only the apparent necessity for the depletion, to which the patient has been in the habit of looking as the only resource, but also the predisposition to the return of the malady—in cases in which persons have been accustomed to the abstraction of blood, from time to time, against determination of blood to the head.

**Dose:** As soon as premonitory symptoms occur, give three globules of Aconitum, in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours; then pause twenty-four hours, and administer two doses of Belladonna in like manner, and so on, in rotation for a week, or until the earlier development of improvement or discharge: renewing the course every time a relapse threatens to occur, provided some other remedies, such as Nux-vomica, Sulphur, or Calcarea, do not then become requisite.

**Cases occasioned by External Injuries.**

**Constitutional Treatment.**

*Arnica* is, in the generality of cases, the appropriate medicine, when the determination of blood can be directly traced to external violence, such as severe falls or contusions, followed by stupefaction, giddiness, sensation of pressure or coldness over a small circumscribed space, tendency to close the eyes, disposition to be frightened, and vomiting. In such cases the early application of *Arnica*, internally and externally, will generally operate specifically.

**Dose (internally):** Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every two hours, until the indicative symptoms yield.

**External Treatment.**

*Arnica* (concentrated tincture), as just stated, is equally appropriate for external application to the part or parts especially exposed to injury, and should be employed as a lotion simultaneously with its internal exhibition.

**Application:** To ten parts of water add one part of the Tincture of *Arnica*, and bathe the injured parts with this lotion freely, every two hours, during the first day (in severe cases)—or, in less urgent instances, three times during the first day—and afterwards, night and morning, until every sensation of soreness and stiffness has been removed.

**Giddiness.**

**Treatment.**

In cases of giddiness, simply, or when that is the prevailing symptom, the following remedies are amongst the most useful.

*Mercurius* is indicated when the giddiness comes on only in the
evening, especially on assuming the erect posture, or in the morning, on getting out of bed, and is attended with nausea, dimness of sight, heat, anxiety, and desire to lie down.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

_Nux-vomica_ is especially appropriate for giddiness during _mental application_, or _after a meal_, or when in the _recumbent posture_, particularly in nervous or bilious subjects: and in cases where _sedentary habits or dissipation_ have given rise to the affection.

_Dose:_ Three globules as directed for _Mercurius_; or, in obstinate and protracted cases, four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every night at bedtime, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on, until permanent improvement or change.

_Pulsatilla_ is preferably indicated by giddiness, especially on looking upwards, or when sitting, or at other times, such as during or after meals, attended with _heaviness of the head_, buzzing in the ears, headache, and _paleness_ of the face, sometimes alternating with heat; _confusion of sight_; _lowness of spirits_; nausea, and inclination to vomit; phlegmatic temperament.

_Dose:_ Three globules, or, for invertebrate cases, four globules, as directed for _Nux-vomica_.

_China_ is required for giddiness on elevating the head, or during _movement_, relieved by reclining.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of twelve hours.

_Rhus_ is useful against giddiness on lying down, but which becomes relieved after retaining the recumbent posture for some time, and then returns on assuming the erect posture, sometimes to such an extent as to occasion falling, attended with fear of dissolution; giddiness after a _hearty meal_.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until the symptoms decrease in intensity, and afterwards, at intervals of twelve hours, until permanent relief or change.

_Charmomilla_ is indicated by giddiness on rising, with tendency to faint; giddiness during a meal; irritability.

_Dose:_ Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

_Arnica_ is required for violent giddiness during dinner or _after a hearty meal._

_Dose:_ Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every hour, until the indicative symptoms subside.

_Aconitum_ is distinctly indicated by attacks of giddiness, occurring upon rising from a recumbent position or when stooping.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water repeated at intervals of twelve hours (if necessary), until amelioration or change. But, if the subjacent symptoms occur, proceed with the next medicine.

_Belladonna_ should be administered six hours after the last dose of
Determinant of Blood to the Head.

Aconitum, if, in addition to the symptoms mentioned respecting the last-named medicine there be frequently partial loss of consciousness, with cloudiness of sight.

Dose: Three globules as directed for Arsenicum.

Hepar-sulph. may be required when attacks of giddiness, sometimes with disposition to faint, occur in consequence of riding in a carriage.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of three hours, if a feeling sensation remain; but if these attacks become habitual and are constantly provoked by passive motion, or do not readily and completely yield to the repeated use of Hepar-s., substitute the next medicine.

Silica, in cases in which attacks of giddiness are provoked by riding in a carriage, and when the last-named medicine has been productive of inadequate results.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week.

Sulphur is often very serviceable after Pulsatilla, when the attacks of giddiness are most liable to come on while sitting; or it may be selected in preference to the said remedy, when the giddiness generally comes on whilst walking up a hill, or ascending stairs, or at other times, attended with nausea, fainting, or bleeding at the nose.

Dose: Against the immediate attack give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated (if necessary), at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. Against the predisposition give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting) for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause four days, resuming the course (if necessary), as before, and so on, until permanent exemption is secured.

Lycopodium is indicated by giddiness, with tendency to congestion, accompanied with flatulence, headache, anxiety, and obstinate constipation.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Lachesis is required for giddiness, with absence of mind, or paleness of the face, nausea, or vomiting; fainting, or bleeding from the nose, particularly when the attacks come on chiefly in the morning on waking.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, upon the occurrence of every attack, and repeated twelve hours afterwards, and so on, until amelioration or change; but if after repeated trials, the symptoms do not yield to this remedy, Nux-vomicae and then Sulphur may be had recourse to, as above.

Opium is indicated by threatening giddiness with confusion of ideas; or decided giddiness, with humming in the ears, and clouded vision on sitting up in bed, which renders it necessary to lie down again; giddiness from fright.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the sensations wholly disappear.

Conium is more especially indicated by violent giddiness, with dread of falling to one side on looking backwards.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Opium.
Giddiness occasioned by disordered Stomach.

Aconitum should, generally speaking, be administered at the onset of treatment, against giddiness arising from derangement of the stomach, and accompanied with nausea, or even with vomiting.

Dose: Two globules, repeated after the lapse of three hours; but if, within six hours after the second dose, there be remains or a recurrence of the symptoms, proceed with the next medicine.

Antimonium-cru dum is of much service in cases of this kind, and should be administered six hours after the second dose of Aconitum, if the symptoms continue or recur.

Dose: Three globules as directed for Aconitum; but if there be remains or a recurrence of the symptoms six hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

Pulsatilla should be employed in cases which have resisted the influence both of Aconitum and Antimonium-c., and should in such instances be given six hours after the second dose of the latter.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until amelioration or change.

Diet and Regimen. The homœopathic regimen already given, in the Introduction, should be rigidly adhered to, and stimulants of all kinds carefully avoided; moreover, early rising, and daily exercise in the open air should not be neglected; the use of the flesh-brush in the evening is also of some service.

APOPLEXY.

Characteristics. Sudden or gradual loss of consciousness, sensation, and motion, with greater or less disturbance of the pulse and respiration.

Few diseases offer a greater number of varieties in form than Apoplexy; and there is scarcely a single classification of the many that eminent medical writers have given to the world, which is not more or less liable to objection.

It is also extremely difficult to distinguish clearly between the different varieties, the external symptoms not always bearing a uniform relation to the internal injury; thus all the indications of serious Apoplexy may declare themselves from sanguineous extravasation; and it is not always possible to decide, in Apoplexy, whether coagulation, or simple congestion of the vessels of the brain, has taken place.

Premonitory Symptoms. Continued inclination to somnolence; heavy, profound sleep, with snoring respiration; nightmare, grinding of the teeth, shocks, or cramps, extreme drowsiness, or a general feeling of heaviness, or disinclination to the least exertion; frequent yawning and fatigue after the slightest exercise. A sense of weight and fullness, and pains in different parts of the head, sometimes very deep-seated. Headache and megrim, or giddiness and fainting; pulsation of the arteries of the temples and neck, with swelling of the veins of the head and forehead; disturbance of the functions of the brain, evinced by loss of memory, irritability of temper, or mildness and in-
difference, despondency and weeping; infiltration of the conjunctiva, dimness of vision, specks or motes before the eyes, or flashes of fire or sparks during darkness; acuteness of vision or double vision, sometimes also, the words in a line appear to run into one another; difficulty of opening or closing the eyes; noises, humming, singing, &c., in the ears; dullness of hearing; dryness of the nostrils, pinched appearance of the nose, with false perception of an unpleasant odor; sneezing, and slight bleeding of the nose; stammering, and indistinct enunciation; difficulty of swallowing; numbness or torpor, or prickling sensation in the extremities, with inarticulate speech, and occasional partial attacks of paralysis in the face (distorting the features), or in some of the muscles of the limbs; pains in the joints; weak or unsteady mode of progression, difficulty of passing water, &c.

**Confirmed Attack. Symptoms.** The attack itself is commonly ushered in by either of the following group of symptoms:

The patient suddenly *falls to the ground*, and is instantaneously deprived of sense and motion. The limbs are relaxed and perfectly motionless, or the whole of one side is rigidly contracted, whilst the other is relaxed and powerless; in some instances one limb (such as an arm) is alone implicated. The speech is either entirely suppressed, or a few inarticulate sounds are all that can be uttered; the countenance is flushed, or livid and puffed, and there is foaming at the mouth, with contortion towards the affected side. The respiration is slow, impeded, and usually accompanied by a rough, harsh snoring. The pulse varies, but is usually weak at the commencement, and fuller and stronger, but slower, as reaction supervenes. In other cases, again, the patient is suddenly seized with partial paralysis, comprising either an arm or leg, or the whole of one side of the body, attended with loss of the power of utterance, and pale, sallow, or livid and bloated countenance. In the course of a few hours, all or the greater part of the symptoms mentioned under the first variety of apoplexy, are prone to supervene.

**Issue and Results.** When, in either form of the disease, recovery is about to take place, consciousness gradually dawns upon the patient; he begins to recognize persons and objects around him, answers when spoken to, or makes signs for writing materials, in order to express his wants on paper, when the power of speech is still denied him.

But when a fatal termination is to be apprehended, the breathing becomes more and more oppressed, the face becomes pallid, and a cold, clammy sweat bedews the brow; the act of swallowing is rendered difficult or impracticable, the teeth become clenched, the eyes dim and glazed, and the evacuations are passed involuntarily.

**Predisposing Causes.** Chronic derangement of the primary organs of digestion, and, in some cases, disease of the heart, are the principal predisposing causes of Apoplexy. The conformation of the frame is also considered to predispose persons to attacks of Apoplexy. Old age is more subject to this disease than the robust or mature periods of life. Particular seasons, such as the equinoxes (the transition from winter to summer, and from autumn to winter), increase the predisposition to attacks of Apoplexy. Sudden changes of the barometric conditions of atmosphere are also known to operate as predisposing
Exciting Causes. The exciting causes of Apoplexy are, intemperance in eating and drinking; mental emotions; obstructed circulation, arising from tight articles of dress around the neck or waist, or from prolonged stooping, or keeping the head in a dependent position; intense study; blows on the head; the use of opiates; baths at too high a temperature; violent vomiting, or strong muscular efforts; the suppression of habitual discharges; exposure to the rays of the sun; extremes of temperature; accidental loss of blood, or excessive venesection.

Premontory Stage.

Treatment. Homeopathy possesses many remedies, by means of which it is frequently possible to ward off an impending attack of Apoplexy.

In order the better to facilitate the selection of the appropriate medicine, inasmuch as the immediately exciting cause frequently serves to modify the course to be adopted, the subjoined table of medicines, especially appropriate for the treatment of cases distinctly traced to particular causes, has been pre-attached to the distinctive indications afforded for each medicine, separately, further on this article.

But it is at the same time necessary to caution the reader against holding the cause as paramount to the particular indications present, for the cause is ever the subordinate reason for selection. But when any one of the remedies named as appropriate for the treatment of cases traceable to particular causes, is also found upon reference to particular and distinctive indications, to correspond with the requirements of the case, we have thus ascertained a double reason for being assured that the selection is correct.

Indications afforded by particular causes, during the presence of premontory symptoms.

When the attack is directly traced to a chill, select especially from: *Aconitum, Opium, Nux-vomica, and Mercurius.

When the attack is traceable to a sudden fright, select especially either: *Aconitum or Opium, or both alternately.

When concentrated grief is ascertained to be the exciting cause, select especially from: *Ignatia and Lachesis.

When sedentary habits or over-application to study is distinguished as the exciting cause, select especially: *Nux-vomica.

When the attack is directly traced to a fit of passion, select especially from: *Aconitum, Bryonia, and Nux-vomica.

When excessive joy is distinguished as the exciting cause, select especially from: *Coffea and Opium.

* The selection from one or more of the medicines thus enumerated, must, however, as already observed, depend upon the correspondence between the symptoms of the case, and those hereinafter enumerated in respect of each of these medicines separately. But if the indications for two or more medicines (hereafter afforded) be so closely identical as not to be decisive between them,—whereas both are not applicable to the treatment of cases arising from the same cause,—then this discrepancy will be decisive between them if the cause be clearly ascertained.
When the attack is directly traced to over-indulgence in vinous
and spirituous liquors, select especially from: * Nux-vomica, Opium,
Lachesis, and Pulsatilla.
When derangement from overloading the stomach is recognised
as the exciting cause, select especially from: * Pulsatilla, Ipecacuanha,
and Nux-vomica.
When exposure to the sun or a hot bath (too hot) is distinguished
as the exciting cause, select especially from: * Belladonna and Aco-
nite, or both alternately.
When the attack is directly traced to suppression of an habitual
evacuation of blood, select especially from: * Nux-vomica and Pul-
satilla.

Aconitum is required in all cases where there are evident symp-
toms of fullness of the vessels, determination of blood to the head,
characterized by redness and fullness of the face, distension of the
veins of the forehead, quick, full pulse, restlessness, and anxiety.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-
spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change; but if, after three
doses have been given, the improvement does not become speedily progres-
sive, proceed with the next medicine.

Belladonna is of essential service when the symptoms of congestion
do not speedily or thoroughly yield to Aconite, or should only a partial
degree of amelioration have taken place, in which case this remedy
should be administered four hours after the last dose of the foregoing,
— or further, should the following symptoms present themselves: red-
ness and bluntedness of the face, injection of the conjunctivae (the
mucous membrane which lines the eyelids, and covers the front of the
eyeball), violent beating of the arteries of the neck and temples, noises
in the ears, darting pains in the head, with violent pressure at the fore-
head, increased by movement, the least noise or bright light; double
vision, and almost all the symptoms relative to the eyes already men-
tioned; dryness of the nose, with unpleasant smell and bleeding of the
nose; fiery redness of the throat; difficulty of swallowing; slight
attacks of paralytic weakness or heaviness in the limbs.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a tea-
spoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue) every six hours, until amel-
ioration or change. It is essential to watch the case closely for indications
of medicinal aggravation (in respect of which see pp. 60, 61), or for new symp-
toms, upon the earliest appearance of which the administration should at once
be suspended.

Nux-vomica is particularly suited to cases in which the Apoplexy
threatens individuals of sedentary habits, addicted to the use of ardent
spirits or too great an indulgence in the pleasures of the table, or in
those who have long been affected with indigestion, either bilious or
nervous, and have consequently more or less of the rheumatic or gouty
constitutional tendency; and also when the following symptoms pre-
sent themselves: headache deep-seated or frontal, but more especially
at the right side, with giddiness, confusion, and humming in the ears;

* See note on page 410.
nausea; and inclination to vomit; turgescence of the superficial vessels of the face, or redness only of one cheek; drowsiness; feeling of languor, with great disinclination to exertion, either mental or bodily; cramps of the limbs, especially at night, and weakness in the joints; constipation, and difficulty in passing water; irritability of temper; aggravation of the symptoms in the morning, or after a meal, and also in the open air; bilious, sanguine, or nervous temperament.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed for Belladonna; but, if only partial improvement is effected, within three hours after the fourth dose, pause three hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

Cocculus is sometimes very serviceable in cases when Nux-vomica produces only partial amendment, and when nausea and giddiness constitute the prominent symptoms; in such cases this remedy should be given six hours after the fourth dose of the foregoing.

Dose: A solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, administered by a tea-spoonful every six hours, until manifest improvement or change.

Pulsatilla is indicated under nearly similar conditions as Nux-vomica, with these distinctions: the symptoms are generally increased towards evening, the spirits are depressed, and the patient is more sensitive than irritable or passionate. Pulsatilla is moreover more especially adapted to persons of lymphatic temperament, and to females who suffer from irregularity or suppression of the menstrual discharge.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until improvement or change.

Opium is a more important remedy in almost all severe attacks, but particularly in old people, when we find the following symptoms: marked congestion to the head, indicated by stupor, giddiness, heaviness in the head, and violent pressure in the forehead; singing in the ears and obtuseness of hearing; sleeplessness, or agitating dreams, or frequent and almost overpowering drowsiness during the day; redness of the face, and constipation; pulse slow, but full.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue), every two hours, until amelioration or change. Where the symptoms are less urgent and have been of some duration, four globules may be given in a table-spoonful of water morning and evening, for four days, followed by a pause of four days, at the expiration of which the course may be renewed, if needful, or another remedy selected, in accordance with the remaining or altered symptoms.

Lachesis is indicated by many of the same symptoms which have been enumerated under the head of Nux-vomica, together with the following distinctive characteristics: frequent abstraction of mind, or giddiness with congestion; pains deep in the brain, or severe aching pains at the left side of the head, and lowness of spirits; face pale and puffy, or turgid and somewhat livid; stiffness of the joints; pulse weak and slow.

Dose: A solution of six globules as directed for Opium.

Ignatia is also indicated by many of the symptoms mentioned under the head of Nux-vomica, but it is chiefly called for when de
pressing emotions (particularly severe and protracted grief) have been the exciting cause, and when the person affected is of nervous temperament.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

INDICATIONS AFFONDED BY PARTICULAR CAUSES,
upon the Occurrence of an Attack.

When Mechanical injuries or violent muscular exertions are distinguished as the immediate causes of the attack, select especially from: Arnica, Aconitum, and Belladonna (sometimes alternated).

When the attack is immediately traced to Impeded Circulation, occasioned by a tight neckcloth, tight lacing, and the like, prolonged stooping, or retention of the head in a dependent position, select especially: Opium.

When the attack is immediately traced to Loss of Blood, select especially from: China, Nux-vomica, Lachesis, and Conium.

Aconitum. There are few cases in which this remedy is not more or less useful at the onset of the attack. The following symptoms are, however, its more immediate indications: marked signs of active febrile excitement, characterized by full, quick, and strong pulse, heat of skin, flushed face, &c.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of two hours, until the flushing and other febrile symptoms abate.

Opium is held as a most important remedy in all cases of Apoplexy, when the disease has attained considerable height. It is one of the best remedies to commence with, when the attack has arisen from excess in drinking, and the symptoms are as follow: slow, stridorous breathing; red and bloated face; heat of the face and head, which latter is also covered with sweat; insensible and dilated pupils; stupor; rigidity of the entire frame, or convulsive movements and trembling in the extremities; foaming at the mouth. In elderly persons, Opium is as has already been stated, a remedy of primary importance.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, every quarter of an hour, until the more alarming symptoms subside, and then every two hours, until a general and manifest improvement or change results.

Nux-vomica has been found of great service in completing the cure after the previous use of the above remedy; but may also be administered at the commencement, when the attack has occurred in an individual of bilious, sanguine, or nervous temperament, and of irritable temper, in consequence of over-indulgence in vinous or spirituous liquors; or when the attack has resulted during or after a fit of passion, and the patient appears in a state of drowsiness approaching to stupor; the breathing stridorous; eyes dull and glassy; face bloated and red, or pale and puffy; hanging of the lower jaw, with copious secretion of saliva; paralysis, particularly of the inferior extremities; paralysis of the whole of one side.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Opium.

Lachesis is also a valuable remedy in this disease, especially when
occurring in habitual drunkards; or in choleric, hypochondriacal persons, or those who are frequently affected with melancholy, and are of a spare habit, or of exhausted constitution, with drowsiness or loss of consciousness, lividity, or, on the contrary, paleness and puffiness of the face, convulsive movements or tremor in the extremities; stupor, or paralysis, especially of the left side; pulse weak and slow.

Dose: (Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or otherwise three globules dry on the tongue) every quarter of an hour, until the lividity, tremor, and turgescence of pulse cease to be prominently manifested, and then every three hours, until the patient exhibits symptoms of returning consciousness; but, if after these results have occurred, the semi-lateral paralysis should continue, proceed with similar doses every twelve hours until general improvement or change.

Arnica. Apoplexy, with loss of consciousness (drowsiness or stupor); stertorous breathing; moaning or inarticulate muttering; involuntary evolutions; paralysis of the extremities, or of the left side; pulse strong and full.

Dose: A solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, or two globules dry, as directed for Lachesis.

Belladonna. Red, turgid, swollen face, with fullness and violent throbbing of the vessels of the head and neck; dilated, immovable pupils, lethargy, loss of consciousness; the patient lies speechless, with the mouth drawn to one side; convulsive movements of the limbs or facial muscles; paralysis of one side, particularly the right; impeded digestion; foaming at the mouth.

Dose: A solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, or three globules dry on the tongue, as directed for Lachesis.

Pulsatilla. Lethargy, loss of consciousness; blotted and bluish-red, or pale and puffy face, occurring after a full meal, which has been hurriedly swallowed; or sudden loss of the power of movement; palpitation of the heart; with pulse almost entirely suppressed, snoring respiration; especially for persons of phlegmatic temperament.

The alternate employment of Pulsatilla and Ipecacuanha is sometimes of great service when surcharge of the stomach and want of proper mastication are recognised as the exciting causes.

Dose: If singly, of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or otherwise three globules dry on the tongue), every half hour, until the pulse improves, and afterwards every two hours, until general improvement or change; but if within half an hour after the second dose the urgent symptoms (of pulse, &c.) remain but little moderated, consider the subjoined medicine, and also whether its alternate or single administration be advisable. If in alternation with Ipecacuanha, a similar solution (separately) of each (or three globules dry), administered by teaspoonful in rotation, at intervals of a quarter of an hour, until manifest improvement or change.

Ipecacuanha is equally indicated when the attack has arisen from a full and hurried meal, and may therefore be employed after, or in alternation with, Pulsatilla, should the latter remedy not afford speedy relief.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Pulsatilla.

Baryta-carbonica. This remedy, like Opium, is peculiarly well
adapted to the treatment of many of the affections of old people. It has accordingly, like the latter medicine, been found very serviceable, when the serious affection, at present under consideration, is met with in patients of advanced age, particularly when the following symptoms are encountered: lethargy, with moaning and muttering; circumscribed redness of the cheeks; mouth drawn to one side; paralysed of the tongue, or of the upper extremities; paralysis of one side (the right); confusion of ideas; childish manners.

_Dose_: Three globules dry on the tongue (in most cases characterized by paralysis of that organ).—or, sometimes, dissolved in a ten-spoonful of water.—every half hour, until the more urgent symptoms relax, and then every three hours, until general improvement or change becomes manifest.

**Paralysis resulting from Apoplexy.**

_Belladonna, Rhus, Lachesis, Stramonium_. These are amongst the most valuable medicines which are available for cases of paralysis remaining as the sequel of an Apoplectic fit. But inasmuch as the direct exciting cause of the attack (if ascertained) may modify the method of treatment, the reader is recommended to refer to the two tables in the foregoing portion of this article (pp. 410 and 413), exhibiting the medicines especially appropriate for the treatment of attacks of Apoplexy traced to particular causes, and, if consistent with the general or particular symptoms of the case, to select accordingly.

**Accessory Measures.**

During the paroxysm of Apoplexy, the patient ought to be placed in a cool room, with the head raised, or put, in short, in such a position as will least favor determination of blood to the head. The clothes ought to be loosened, especially about the neck; and the feet or legs allowed to hang down. It may also be useful to increase the force of the circulation in the lower extremities by means of friction, and by applying hot water in bottles and flannels, or putting the feet in warm water. An injection of tepid water may be employed when the bowels are loaded and the belly feels hard and distended.

**Diet and Regimen.** Water, toast-and-water, barley- or rice-water may be given from time to time in spoonfuls, when the patient makes signs indicative of thirst. When recovery sets in, nourishment must be cautiously administered. Refer, moreover, to the directions afforded in these respects in the general article on Fever.

**Inflammation of the Brain and its Tissues.**

**Brain Fever.**

**Symptoms.** Drowsiness or constant delirium, or both, with signs of determination of blood to the head; fullness and redness of the face and eyes; beating of the arteries of the neck and temples; occasional attempts to grasp the head.

In inflammation of the brain or its membranes, the symptoms are prone to be exceedingly diversified; the extent and duration of the disease, the age, the sex, and constitution of the patient, all combine...
INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN.

to give to the affection a variety of character. Much assistance may be derived, in ascertaining whether the brain is affected or not, from examining the eyes and general expression of the countenance. The pupils in the first stages are commonly found more or less contracted, but as the disease advances they often become dilated. Occasionally the attack is preceded by premonitory symptoms, such as congestion of blood to the head, attended with sensation of weight or stupefying, pressive, constrictive, and sometimes shooting pains in the head. In some instances slight feverish symptoms are complained of, with ringing in the ears for about the space of a week; giddiness, and a sense of weight on the crown of the head; pulse rather quick, and the heat of the skin somewhat increased at night, attended with restlessness and a difficulty of lying long in one position; moreover, the patient is observed to be irritable and annoyed at trifles; anomalies in the mental powers may next be observed, such as obtuseness, drowsiness, with slight delirium; or a high degree of excitement, in which the patient is affected by the slightest noise, and the eyes have a brilliant and animated expression, or are bloodshot, and intolerant of light, with fiery redness of the face; violent delirium. According to the seat of the inflammation, or the constitution of the patient, the accompanying fever is of greater or less intensity; the pulse is very variable in the course of the same day; it may be regular, intermittent, quick and weak, or very slow and strong. A very slow or a very quick pulse generally indicates danger. The patient frequently complains of heat in the head, whereas the extremities are cold; and there is, commonly, a considerable degree of prostration both of body and mind. When there is stupor, or a tendency to it, the eyes look heavy and void of all expression; vomiting sometimes takes place, and proves very instructable; the stupor becomes more profound, convulsions appear, and death sooner or later ensues. The peculiar and delicate structure of the brain and its membranes in children, renders them much more susceptible of the attacks of this serious disease, and great attention ought to be paid to the following symptoms: heaviness and tendency of the head to gravitate backwards, attended with pain, of which latter circumstance we are sometimes made aware, in very young children, by the little sufferer frequently raising its hands to the head; alternations of temper; intolerance of light; nausea, occasionally followed by vomiting; tendency to costiveness; drowsiness; wakefulness, or starting during sleep. Secondly, continued boring of the head against the pillow; a high state of excitement, in which the slightest noise, or ray of light, throws the child into a fit of screaming, or a state of discontentment; heavy sleep; great heat in the head; redness and swelling of the face, with perceptible throbbing in the vessels of the head and neck; great agitation, with continued tossing about, especially at night; eyes red, sparkling, convulsed, or fixed; pupils immovable, and generally dilated.

Distinctive Characteristics. When it is caused by inflammation of the tissues, the pain is more acute than that arising from inflammation of the substance of the Brain
INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN.

Results. Paralysis is more frequently associated with inflammation of the substance than with that of the tissues of the Brain.

Exciting Causes. Anything tending to irritate the brain, such as extremes of heat or cold; the abuse of ardent spirits; external injuries of the head; concussions from falls; mental emotions, or over-exertion of the faculties; excesses of all kinds; sanguineous congestion; the sudden transition of disease from another part or organ; contagious diseases; repressed eruptions, &c.

TREATMENT.

With regard to the treatment of this disease, we may premise by stating that medical aid should always be procured, if within reach; but when it is impossible or difficult to secure such assistance, the following remedies may be resorted to:

Aconite is invariably required at the commencement of the attack, when the skin is hot and dry, and the pulse rapid, with the ordinary indications of pure Inflammatory Fever, which is especially liable to be the case in young plethoric subjects.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until the pulse diminishes in force and frequency, and the skin becomes moist or covered with profuse perspiration; after which the intervals may be extended to six hours, and the administration be proceeded with, if no other medicine appears to be indicated, until general and progressive improvement becomes apparent. But if any of the subjoined symptoms remain or supervene, consider the following medicines, and select that which is indicated by the symptoms present.

Belladonna seems to possess a certain specific influence over inflammation of the brain and its membranes, and is generally the remedy we should select, when the following, amongst other symptoms, present themselves: great heat of the head; redness and blottedness of the face, with violent pulsation of the arteries of the neck; burning the head in the pillow, and increase of suffering from the slightest noise, with extreme sensibility to light; violent shaking and burning pains in the head; eyes red and sparkling, with protrusion or wild expression; contraction or dilation of the pupils; violent and furious delirium; loss of consciousness; sometimes low muttering; convulsions, occasionally symptomatic hydrophobia; vomiting; involuntary evacuations of feces and urine.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change. In the event of distinct medicinal aggravation (respecting which, see pages 57, 58), the administration should be suspended until the reaction has taken place. But if distinct improvement supervene (without intervening apparent aggravation), the intervals should be extended to six hours, and, again, after two more doses—if the amelioration be regularly progressive—to eight hours; and so on, until permanent improvement or change. But, in very urgent cases, and when repeated doses of Belladonna have produced inadequate results, consider the next medicine, and proceed accordingly. If in alternation with Zincum, a similar solution of each (separately) administered by one spoonful at intervals of half an hour (or even of fifteen minutes), in rotation, until the urgent symptoms abate.

Zincum may be had recourse to, after, or in alternation with Belladonna, when that remedy effects only partial amendment. In those
extreme cases where symptoms of threatening paralysis of the brain are manifested by the following indications: loss of consciousness—half-closed eyes—dilated, insensible pupils—icy coldness of the extremities, or of the entire surface of the body—blueness of the hands and feet; impeded respiration; small, weak, scarcely perceptible pulse.—Zincum has been found occasionally effectual in averting a fatal issue.

*Dosage*: If singly, dissolve six globules in three teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution (or otherwise, three globules dry on the tongue), every hour (or in very urgent cases every quarter of an hour), until the lassitude and coldness, and the indications of the pulse assume a more natural aspect—and then every three hours, until general improvement or change.

If in alternation with Belladonna, as directed for that medicine (above).

**Bryonia**. This remedy will frequently be found of great efficacy in children, when Aconite and Belladonna have produced but trivial improvement, and the symptoms manifested resemble those enumerated in the article on Water in the Head.

*Dosage*: Dissolve six globules in four teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change; but if partial improvement only should become apparent within four hours after the third dose of Bryonia, pause two hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Helleborus niger** is required after Bryonia in cases exhibiting the characteristic features of Water in the Head, when the last-named medicine has been inadequate to overcome the disease. In such cases, and when partial improvement only has resulted from the previous administration of Bryonia, Helleborus should be given six hours after the third dose of the last-named medicine.

*Dosage*: As directed for Bryonia.

**Hyoscyamus** is appropriate when there are,—drowsiness, loss of consciousness, delirium about one's own affairs—inarticulate speech—tongue coated white, with frothy mucus about the lips—dilation of the pupils—fixation of vision—skin dry and parched—redness of the face, and picking of the bed clothes with the fingers.

*Dosage*: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Opium**. When there is lethargic sleep, with snoring respiration; half-open eyes, and confusion or giddiness after waking; congestion of blood to the head; complete apathy and absence of complaint.

*Dosage*: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or otherwise three globules dry on the tongue), every hour, until amelioration or change.

**Stramonium**. When there is starting or jerking in the limbs; sleep almost natural, followed by absence of mind after waking, but sometimes attended with moaning and tossing about; vision fixed, and the patient frequently appears in a state of dread, and utters cries; redness of the face; feverish heat, with moisture of the skin. In many of the symptoms this remedy bears a close resemblance to Belladonna, with the exception of being indicated by signs of a more spasmodic character, and by less acute pain in the head.

*Dosage*: As directed for Hyoscyamus.
Cuprum-aceticum. The value of this remedy in cases of repressed eruptions, and the consequences arising therefrom, has been already noticed in the articles on Scarlet Rash, Measles, &c.; under the head of which also some of the symptoms indicating its employment are commented upon; it is also called for in a peculiarly sensibility or irritable rather than an inflammatory state of the brain, which not infrequently appears in children, during the course of a catarrhal fever or difficult teething, of which affection the following are the symptoms: at the commencement crossness or fretfulness, or apathy and indifference; sleep disturbed and restless. As the disease gains ground, drowsiness, with inability to sleep; incapability of holding the head erect, and flushing of the face; dryness of the mouth without increase of thirst; disgust of food, nausea, and even vomiting; torpor of the bowels, rarely diarrhoea; shudderings, followed by heat; and occasionally burning; unfrequent perspiration; pulse variable, generally rather accelerated and full; exacerbations and fever towards and at night; twitchings of the tendons, and grinding of the teeth during the exacerbations.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in four tea-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every four hours, until the more immediate symptoms yield; and then at intervals of six hours, until general improvement or change ensues.

Brain Fever from Check of an Eruption.

Cuprum-aceticum is, as above stated, and as previously mentioned in the article on Scarlet Rash (p. 158), and on Measles (p. 162), &c., a medicine which has frequently proved successful in promoting the re-evolution of the eruption whilst it simultaneously operates specifically upon the seat of disease.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every six hours, until the eruption begins to re-appear, and the symptoms of cerebral disturbance subsist; and subsequently every twelve hours, until general amelioration or change. If, however, partial amelioration only be the result of repeated doses of Cuprum, consider the subjoined medicines.

Belladonna, Rhus, Lachesis, Mercurius. One or more of these medicines (all of which are of great importance in cases of this nature) may be required when Brain Fever occurs as the result of a checked eruption. Particular indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

Dose: Of the remedy selected, give three globules, as directed for Cuprum-acet.

Brain Fever from Sun-Stroke.

Tincture of Camphor when administered upon the earliest development of symptoms of Inflammation of the Brain, after prolonged exposure to the direct rays of a hot sun, may be numbered amongst the most effective of remedial agents. Additional and especial indications for its administration may be gathered from the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

Dose: One drop of the saturated tincture on a small lump of fine loaf-sugar, or in a sufficiency of sugar of milk, every hour, until the symptoms abate or assume a character distinctly indicating another medicine.
INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN.

Arnica. As directed for Cuprum. Also external application of the Tincture. See Wounds.

Aconitum in particular is required at the onset when the attack sets in with marked symptoms of inflammatory fever.

Dose: In alternation, as directed under the head of Belladonna (p. 417) in the previous part of this article.

Brain Fever from a violent Chill in the Head.

Aconitum, Bryonia, Arsenicum, Hyoscyamus. Aconitum followed by one or more of the other medicines here enumerated, is required in those cases of Inflammation of the Brain (of occasional occurrence), which result from violent chill in the head. Aconitum is, as already stated in the earlier portion of this article, (p. 417), appropriate at the onset (in most cases), but especially when the symptoms of inflammatory fever are well defined and prominently developed. The subsequent employment of one or more of the others should be governed by the indications present, and by those which have been mentioned as characterizing each of these remedies separately (in the previous part of this article—pp. 417, 418), as well as by such detailed distinctive particulars as may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: See pp. 417, 418 under the head of Aconitum, Bryonia, Belladonna, and Hyoscyamus.

Brain Fever from suppressed Discharge from the Ear.

Sulphur or Pulsatilla will be found most efficacious in removing the cause of irritation, and thus allaying the inflammatory action.

Dose: Of either medicine, as selected, give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until the discharge in a degree returns, and the inflammatory symptoms accordingly abate; and then at intervals of six hours, until general and decided improvement ensues.

Brain Fever from External Injuries.

Dose: Of Arnica, dissolve eight globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution every three hours, until improvement or change; but if the successive employment of Belladonna or Mercurius (or both) become needful pause six hours after the last dose of Arnica, and proceed with similar doses of the next selected, at intervals of three hours; and so on, until manifest improvement or change results.

Brain Fever from Abuse of Ardent Spirits.

Opium, Lachesis, Sulphur, Calcarea. One or more of these medicines according to the distinctive indications afforded in the previous part of this article and in that on "Characteristic Effects," may be named as most appropriate for the treatment of cases of Inflammation of the Brain, which can be distinctly traced to such a cause.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in three table-spoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change. In cases in which Lachesis and Opium (particularly) are indicated, and after the more violent symptoms have yielded to their influence, the administration should be continued at intervals of six hours, until three more doses have
been given—and subsequently, again, night and morning, until all traces of inconvenience have been removed.

Brain Fever from Excessive Mental Application.

Belladonna is the remedy which may be named as most commonly appropriate for the treatment of cases of this nature.

Dosage: In every respect, as directed for the same medicine in the earlier part of this article (p. 417).

Irritation of the Brain occasioned by Worms.

Cina is a medicine of great service in cases of the irritation of the Brain occurring amongst children afflicted with Worms.

Dosage: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until the earlier development of distinct improvement or change); then pause two days (or longer—according to circumstances), resuming as soon as any signs of a relapse set in, and so on, until permanent amelioration or change.

AFTER-EFFECTS OF INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN.

Protracted or Chronic Cases.

Sulphur, Helleborus-nig., Arsenicum, Lachesis. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of one or more in particular, may be gathered from the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

Dosage: Of either of these medicines respectively (as selected), give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause a week: after which the course may be resumed as before, if necessary, and so on, until permanent improvement or change.

Diet and Regimen. In the first stage drinks are alone required. They should consist of water, or toast-water. In these particulars, however, the regulations prescribed for the treatment of Fevers in general, and of Inflammatory Fever in particular, are equally applicable to the management of cases of Brain Fever.

TETANUS.

This is a disease characterized by a general spasmodic rigidity of the muscles.

Varieties. 1. what is termed lock-jaw; 2. that in which the body is drawn or bent backwards by the spasmodic contraction of the muscles, sometimes to such a degree that the back of the head touches the heel, which is of the most frequent occurrence; 3. that in which the body is bent forwards, a rare form of the disease; 4. that in which the body is bent to one side, a still more rare variety.

Causes. The disorder is chiefly occasioned either by exposure to cold (idiopathic tetanus), or by some irritation of the nerves resulting from local injury, particularly of tendinous parts (traumatic tetanus). It is of much more frequent occurrence in warm than in cold climates. In this and in other climates, the amputation of a limb, or the twitching
ing of a nerve by a ligature, are not unfrequent sources of its occurrence. When it takes place, in consequence of such a cause, or of any other external injury, the symptoms generally set in about the eighth day, and sometimes later; but when it supervenes on exposure to cold, they usually declare themselves much earlier.

**Symptoms.** In some cases the attack comes on suddenly, and with extreme violence; but it more generally approaches in a gradual manner; a slight stiffness being at first experienced in the back part of the neck, together with an uneasy sensation at the root of the tongue, and a difficulty in performing the act of deglutition; an oppressive tightness is complained of in the chest, with a pain at the inferior extremity of the breast-bone, or the pit of the stomach, extending into the back; the respiration is impeded; the countenance pale, pulse small, bowels constipated, and urine high-colored; a stiffness also takes place in the lower jaw, which ere long increases to such an extent, and compresses the jaws so closely and firmly, that the smallest opening is unattainable, and the patient is now afflicted with what is termed lock-jaw. In some instances, the spasmodic contractions proceed no further; in others they return with great frequency and increased severity, and also extend to the arms, the muscles of the belly, the back, and inferior extremities, so as to bend the body forcibly in one or other of the directions before stated. Finally, the arms, lower extremities, head, and trunk become rigidly extended, from an equipoised spasmodic action of the flexor and extensor muscles. The tongue is also seized with spasm, and is, not unfrequently, injured by the teeth becoming clenched together, just as it happens to be convulsively darted out.

As the affection advances, the eyes becomes fixed and inmoveable, the whole countenance frightfully distorted and expressive of extreme anguish, the pulse irregular, the strength completely exhausted, and a termination is put to the sufferings, generally about the fourth day in acute cases, by one concentrated spasm. In some cases the fatal termination is protracted considerably beyond the stated period.

**TREATMENT.**

**Belladonna** is one of the most important medicines in the treatment of this disease, particularly in idiopathic tetanus, properly so called, or in lock-jaw; it has also proved useful in the traumatic variety as well, after the previous employment of *Arnica*. It is principally indicated when a sensation of constriction is experienced in the throat, with tightness of the chest, grinding of the teeth, *spasmodic clenching of the jaws*, *distortion of the mouth, foaming, obstructed deglutition*, and a renewal or exacerbation of the paroxysms on attempting to drink. In some cases of lock-jaw, the alternate use of *Belladonna* and *Iochthosis* or of *Belladonna* and *Cicuta-virosa* has been found necessary.

**Dose:** If it be possible to introduce the medicine into the mouth, give four globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, at intervals of four hours, until a degree of relaxation becomes apparent, and, subsequently, morning and evening, until some decided beneficial result or change. If it be
impossible to introduce the medicine into the mouth, dissolve twelve globules in a wine-glassful of water, and moisten the lips and nostrils with this solution, or cause the patient to inhale it through the nostrils, from the bottle in which the globules of Belladonna or of one of the subjoined medicines as selected for administration are dissolved. But if no apparent effect ensue within forty-eight hours, consider the following medicines.

Lachesis is sometimes required after the previous administration of Belladonna, or in alternation with that medicine in cases of lock-jaw.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna; consider also the next medicine.

Cicuta-virosa is also appropriate either after the previous administration of Belladonna or in alternation with that medicine, in some cases of lock-jaw.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna.

Arnica-montana. In cases of traumatic tetanus, which is by far the most fatal variety, this remedy is, in very many instances, the most appropriate to commence with, and, besides its internal administration, should be applied externally in the form of an extremely weak lotion. Any local irritation which may seem to have excited the disease, ought, at the same time, if possible, to be carefully removed.

Dose (internal): Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, every two hours—or otherwise applied in solution to the lips and nostrils (as directed for Belladonna—above), until manifest improvement or change. But if no apparent benefit be effected in the course of twenty-four hours, pause six hours after the last dose, and proceed with the next medicine.

Application (external): To half a pint of water add one tea-spoonful of the concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and bathe the injured parts freely with this lotion every two hours, so long as the internal exhibition of the same remedy is continued (that is, only until relaxation of the contracted muscles ensues).

Opium has proved extremely useful in some of the severest forms in which the body is bent backwards arising from cold; but, as above stated, it is also valuable in traumatic tetanus, in which latter case it should be promptly employed (as just directed), if, within twenty-four hours after treatment had been commenced with Arnica, no apparent benefit should have been effected by the last-named medicine. Opium is also distinctively indicated when fright has been the exciting cause.

Dose: Four globules as directed for Arnica; but if no apparent benefit be effected in the course of twelve hours, pause six hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

Hyoscyamus should be employed six hours after the last dose of Opium, when that medicine has also been incapable of producing the desired effect.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Arnica.

Rhus-tox., Ignatia. These two remedies singly, alternately, or successively, have been found very efficacious in severe cases, in which the body has been bent up (backwards) in the form of an arch, and on some occasions with the back of the head touching the heels; (the latter remedy particularly when the complaint has arisen from terror the former when it has been caused by wounds of the joints or tendons).
Dose: If singly, of either remedy as selected, administer four globules in a teaspoonful of water (or dry on the tongue).—If either method be practicable,—every half hour, until a degree of relaxation takes place, and, afterwards, every two hours, until the position becomes natural. If in alternation, the like dose of each in rotation, at intervals, first of an hour, and then of six hours; consider, also, the directions prescribed for the exhibition of Belladonna.

Mercurius has frequently succeeded in curing inflammatory lock-jaw, with swelling of the angle of the lower jaw, and tension of the muscles of the throat and neck, from cold.

Dose: As directed for Rhus or Ignatia.

ADDITIONAL PARTICULARS.

Of the Administration. In those cases in which it is impossible to introduce the medicines into the mouth, and in which neither the inhalation through the nostrils, nor the moistening of the lips or nostrils with the medicinal solutions proves of any avail, it may be found advantageous to have recourse to the injection of the medicines after the subjoined method.

The Enema. Of any of the medicines prescribed according to the symptoms present (the above-stated indications being of equally distinctive application for this method of treatment), add twenty drops of the tincture at the second dilution (excepting Mercurius and Lachesis, and these at the fifth dilution) to half-a-pint of water, and inject one half pint of this solution, repeating the injection after the lapse of six hours, if necessary.

Diet and Regimen. In respect of diet (except in cases attended with local or constitutional inflammatory action), insomuch as the incapability of receiving food is more to be dreaded than the food itself, the patient may be suffered or encouraged to gratify his own taste (if any preference be manifested), so long as the food selected is plain, wholesome, and easy of digestion.

In lock-jaw the employment of nutritious enemata (injectious) is frequently necessary.

CUTANEOUS DISEASES.

ERYSIPelas.—St. ANTHONY’S FIRE.—ROSE.

Symptoms. The first local symptoms are heat, tingling or prickling pains, with diffused swelling, tension, and deep, shining redness of the affected part. This is, ere long, followed by pungent, burning, and sometimes tearing or shooting pain, which is aggravated by motion or pressure. On pressure, the redness disappears for a moment, but immediately returns on removing the finger. The constitutional symptoms vary according to the severity of the case; they generally consist of shiverings, succeeded by flushes of heat; sleepiness, wandering
pains, dry tongue, nausea, oppression at the stomach, and headache; rescrations frequently arise on the affected parts, attended with increase of fever. In a few days the redness changes into a yellowish hue. When the face is attacked, the features become much disfigured by the swellings, and delirium supervenes. The disease assumes a very serious aspect when it affects the face and scalp, and accordingly requires the utmost attention and discrimination in the treatment pursued.

The hair often falls off after a severe attack of erysipelas of the face.

Causes. Derangement of the digestive functions, exposure to cold, or powerful mental emotions; occasionally it appears during menstruation: certain kinds of food also provoke it in some persons; for example, lobsters, oysters, or other shell-fish.

TREATMENT.

Acute may be required at the onset, only however in case there be much fever, or hot, dry skin at the commencement;—or even during the course of the disease, if required.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until the pulse becomes diminished in force and frequency, and the skin moist, etc., when another remedy should be administered, in accordance with the distinctive features of the affection.

Belladonna, when the redness expands in rays, and an acute shooting pain with heat and tingling, is experienced in the affected part, which is aggravated by movement. Erysipelas of the face, with burning heat, excessive swelling, so that the eyes are almost closed, violent headache, thirst, dry, hot skin, restlessness, disturbed sleep, delirium.

In such instances, Belladonna is, generally, alone sufficient to effect a cure. There are cases, however, in which it will be found necessary to have recourse to Lachesis or Rhus-toxicodendron, in alternation with Belladonna, according to the particular symptoms, or group of symptoms present.

Dose: If singly, of a solution of six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change. When the intervals should be extended to six hours, until the symptoms are wholly overcome, or assume distinctive features indicative of another remedy. In cases, however, in which the symptoms possess and retain a very benign aspect from the onset, a dose of three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of twelve hours, will usually suffice to subdue all traces of the affection. But in those cases, of occasional occurrence, in which the symptoms, being severe, are but little moderated, within three hours after the fourth dose of Belladonna, consider Lachesis or Rhus, a similar solution of each medicine, administered by teaspoonfuls, at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change.

Rhus-toxicodendron is to be preferred particularly when the disease manifests a tendency to extend itself to the brain and its membranes, and the symptoms closely resemble those which characterize Brain Fever, as stated at pages 415, 416. It may likewise be remarked, that Rhus is especially suitable for the treatment of erysipelas, arising from particular kinds of food, operating upon certain individual
peculiarities of constitution which predispose the patient to such attacks.

**Dose:** In cases of a benign description, it will suffice to administer three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, and to repeat the dose after the lapse of twelve hours. But in all severe cases, whether singly, or in alternation with Belladonna (or even with Arsenicum), the dose should be prescribed according to the regulations prescribed for Belladonna. If, however, after the symptoms have been generally moderated by such course of treatment, certain manifestations indicative of Belladonna, or even of Pulsatilla (in vesicular Erysipelas), remain or supervene, proceed with the remedy or remedies so indicated, accordingly, after a pause of twelve hours.

**Arsenicum** is required either after the previous administration of one or more of the foregoing medicines (principally), or in alternation with Lachesis or Rhus (especially); or again singly, and at any stage of treatment, according as the symptoms manifested offer the combined characteristics of one or more of the medicines named,—when vesicles of a blackish hue, with a tendency to degenerate into a gangrene, present themselves; or, still more essentially, if great (and rapid) prostration of strength occurs.

**Dose:** In all respects, whether singly or in alternation, as directed under the head of Belladonna above.

**Pulsatilla** is more especially indicated when the hue of the skin is less intense, or of a bluish-red, and the morbid spots frequently disappear from one place to reappear in another (fugitive erysipelas). It is furthermore appropriate when the disease affects the internal and external ear, especially in the vesicular variety of erysipelas, and after the employment of Rhus toxicodendron.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

**Nux-vomica** is often of service in cases of erysipelas developed in the knee or foot, and characterized by extremely painful, bright-red swelling. It is more especially advantageous in cases of spurious erysipelas, occurring in irritable subjects, particularly females, and when mortification of the sub-cutaneous cellular tissue has ensued.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until the pain and other symptoms become moderated, and, afterwards, at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest and general improvement or change.

**Bryonia** is frequently useful when the disorder affects the joints exclusively, and when the pain is exacerbated by the slightest movement.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change; but if, within four hours after the third dose, the symptoms, although moderated, do not continue progressively to yield, consider the next medicine.

**Sulphur** is of great service after the previous employment of Bryonia in the cases just particularized, and should be administered twelve hours after the third dose of the last-named remedy, when the previous treatment has not produced any amendment. Sulphur, moreover, occurs as of great service in the majority of cases in which erysipelas is either obstinately protracted, or recurs frequently; in which
Erysipelas may be employed in long and repeated courses (if no other remedy be better indicated), or from time to time as an intermediary medicine (when some other remedy is very distinctively indicated, but does not produce adequate results).

**Dose:** If after the previous administration of Bryonia, to complete the cure give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change. If as an intermediary medicine to develop the activity of one or more of the other medicines prescribed, pause six hours, after the last dose of the medicine previously exhibited, and then give four globules of Sulphur in a tea-spoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of six hours, and then, again, pausing twelve hours, before the re-administration of the distinctively appropriate medicine. If as an eradicator resource in cases in which other distinctive indications are wanting, give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change), then pause four days, after which the course may be resumed, as before (if necessary), and so on, until manifest and permanent amelioration or change.

**Erysipelas imperfectly Evolved.**

Cuprum-acetatum is a remedy which has proved of great value in promoting the thorough evolution or re-establishment of many cutaneous eruptions (attended with more or less fever), and of erysipelas amongst others, when it has been checked by some untoward circumstance.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until the skin-eruption begins to reappear, and the constitutional disturbance, consequently, to abate; and then every six hours, until the thorough evolution of the erysipelas eruption.

**Erysipelas terminating in Ulceration.**

**Sulphur, Arsenicum.** See the article on "Ulcers."

**Susceptibility to Erysipelas in the Face.**

Belladonna, Rhus, Lachesis. When this disease is repeatedly developed in the face, and there is, in fact, an habitual tendency to attacks of this nature, Belladonna and Rhus (in particular), either singly, alternately, or successively, according to circumstances, are frequently capable of permanently removing the complaint, and of obviating the return of attacks.

**Dose:** If singly, of either remedy, give three globules, night and morning, for a week (as soon as the acute symptoms of an attack have been subdued); then pause four days, after which the course may be repeated, as before, and so on from time to time. If in alternation—give first the one (as just directed), and then, after an interval of five days, proceed with the other, in like manner, in rotation, at intervals of five days, and so on, occasionally, until the predisposition seems conquered.

**Comoolaia-dentata** Soreness of the eye-balls; inflammation of the eyes; face swollen, worse at night, and stitches in the eyes.

**Dose:** As directed for Cuprum-acet.

**Chimney-sweeper’s Cancer.**

**Arsenicum, Rhus.** The variety of erysipelas known by this de-
nomination, is most advantageously treated with *Arsenicum* (especially), or *Rhus*.

**Dose:** Of either medicine, whether singly or in alternation, as directed in the last prescription.

**Diet and Regimen.** In cases attended with inflammatory fever, pure water, toast-water, or thin water-gruel, should alone be given at the commencement. When the fever yields, a light vegetable diet may be allowed, as more particularly directed in those respects, in the general article on *Fever*. If the accompanying fever is of a typhoid kind, and the pulse begins to sink, or, if the pulse is weak from the commencement, or, again, if the erysipelas is of a gangrenous type—a more nutritious diet, and even wine or brandy in small quantities, frequently repeated, become necessary.

The greatest care must be observed to avoid the risk of taking cold even during convalescence; such an accident occurring during the disease is, as is well known, frequently attended with the most dangerous results. The troublesome itching, so frequently attendant upon erysipelas, is often relieved by the application of wheaten starch, or the flour of maize. The inflamed parts should, therefore, be copiously and frequently sprinkled either with the one or the other, or even with common flour.

**BOILS.**

**Symptoms.** Round, or rather cone-shaped, hard elevations, of different sizes, slowly inflaming and suppurating, discharging matter, generally at first tinged with blood, but still retaining a portion of morbidly altered cellular tissue, which may form the nucleus of other elevations, after those which appeared first have healed.

**Causes.** A peculiar constitutional tendency. Boils are, however, frequently critical, as in gout; they also, sometimes, follow acute fevers or eruptive diseases, or form the termination of chronic eruptions, such as itch, &c.

*Arnica* is the most appropriate remedy against the pain, soreness, tenderness, and other acute symptoms (unless severe constitutional disturbance, requiring one or more of the subjoined medicines, should occur).

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change. If the acute symptoms promptly yield, pause forty-eight hours, and proceed with the administration of *Sulphur*. But if any of the subjoined symptoms occur, consider the following medicines, and administer that which is appropriate to the case.

*Sulphur* should be given forty-eight hours after the last dose of *Arnica* in cases in which the acute symptoms (pain and tenderness) have materially yielded to the action of the last-named medicine.

**Dose:** Six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on; from time to time, so long as *Boils* are occasionally evolved, until their permanent removal.

*Aconitum*, when the boil presents an extremely inflammatory
appearance, and the affection is accompanied with considerable fever
and restlessness, is promptly efficacious in subduing these symptoms,
and may precede a more specific remedy for those which remain.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at inter-
vals of six hours, until the indicative symptoms and conditions subside.

**Belladonna.** If the boil have an inflamed, fiery, or erysipelat-
ous, red appearance; or, moreover, should it, if situated upon the
extremities, be associated with swelling and tenderness of the glands
under the arm-pit, or upon the groin; dry, hot skin, thirst, head-
ache, &c.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until ame-
lioration or change. But if, after other improvement has accrued, the swelling
should remain predominant, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the
next medicine.

**Mercurius** is usually effectual (twenty-four hours after the last
doze of Belladonna), should the swelling refuse to yield to the last-
named remedy, after the inflammatory redness has been subdued.

_Dose:_ As directed for Belladonna.

**Hepar-sulphuris** is of service, when matter has accumulated in the
Boil, in bringing the tumor to a head, and thereby curtailing and alle-
viating suffering.

_Dose:_ As directed for Belladonna.

**Lycopodium.** When the Boils are inordinately large, and occur
in persons who are extremely subject to them, this medicine is appro-
priate to the treatment.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until ame-
lioration or change.

**LOCAL OR EXTERNAL TREATMENT.**

A piece of wet, linen rag, folded double, should be applied, covered
with a dry one, also folded double. As soon as the wet rag becomes
dry, it should be remoistened. When there is much pain and inflam-
mation, a hot linseed meal poultice forms a soothing application.

**Diet and Regimen.** In all cases the diet should be very plain,
easy of digestion, and nutritious; but, if the attacks be attended with
much fever, it should be regulated by the directions afforded in the
general article on Poxes. A superfluity of animal food is, neverthe-
less, not to be enjoined in any case. The free use of cold water,
boiling a copious draught night and morning, is very beneficial in
promoting a vigorous and healthy action of the skin and absorbents.

**CARBUNCLE.**

_Symptoms._ A hard, circumscribed, extremely painful, inflamma-
tory swelling, resembling a boil, but of a large size, and having no
defined central core. The tumor speedily assumes a shining appear-
ance, and a livid, bluish, or black pustule forms in the middle. If the
disease is unchecked, mortification spreads widely and rapidly, and a
sanguineous matter is discharged through several small orifices. Ulti-
mately the slough (or dead part) is thrown off, and a deep, ragged cavity is exposed to view. The disease is attended by headache, thirst, foul tongue, sickness, loathing of food, languor, tossing, restlessness, and sleeplessness. If the slough be small and easily detached, the constitutional disturbance soon abates; but if the mortification be extensive, typhoid symptoms of the worst form often supervene, and the patient generally sinks rapidly.

**INTERNAL OR CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.**

Silicea, when administered from the commencement in simple non-contagious carbuncle, is frequently found sufficient to effect a perfect cure.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, (fasting), repeated, if requisite, at intervals of twenty-four hours, until progressive improvement (or change) ensues.

Lachesis, when the Carbuncle presents a livid appearance, and seems disposed to extend rapidly or to burrow.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given, and, subsequently, night and morning, until progressive improvement (or change) ensues.

Arsenicum, when the Carbuncle threatens to terminate in mortification; and when there is great prostration, with small, quick pulse; it is also the most efficacious remedy when the disease has arisen from contagion.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given, and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours until the distinctive symptoms have been removed, or undergo a change. If, however, after the more serious indications are overcome, the improvement should cease to continue progressively, pause forty-eight hours, and consider the subjoined remedies.

**LOCAL OR EXTERNAL TREATMENT.** See Boils.

**Diet.** This should be simple, and easy of digestion, in slight cases; but when the mortification is extensive, a highly nourishing diet is necessary during the separation of the sloughs. If the vital powers are much reduced, or the patient is of a very debilitated habit, wine, in small but frequently repeated quantities, is commonly required.

**CHILBLAINS.**

Arnica. In case of a sub-acute character, this remedy is often very useful during the first or inflammatory stage, particularly when the swelling is hard, shining and painful, attended with itching. (See also "EXTERNAL TREATMENT," below.)

**Dose:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, or night and morning, giving four doses in succession. Allow a lapse of four days, and resume the same or another remedy (if necessary), according to the symptoms then present.

Pulsatilla is to be preferred when the inflammation is of a livid hue, with itching and beating in the part affected, and when the suffer
CHILBLAINS.

ing comes on, or is exacerbated in the evening, or towards midnight.

**Doss:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, giving four doses successively. Then pause for four days, resuming the same, or another remedy, according to symptoms.

**Belladonna** should be selected when the inflammation is severe, and the parts affected are of a blueish or bright-red color, attended with a creeping, tingling sensation.

**Doss:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, during the prevalence of the indicative symptoms.

**Rhus-toxicodendron** is of much efficacy when there is considerable inflammation, attended with heat, swelling, tingling, itching, and the formation of blisters.

**Doss:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, at bed-time, until amelioration or change.

**Urtica-dioica** is of equal efficacy with *Rhus*, when there is little or no swelling, but the symptoms are otherwise the same.

**Doss:** Four globules as directed for *Rhus-tuc.*

**Nux-vomica** is particularly indicated when the inflammation is of a bright-red color, with swelling, attended with itching, increased by warmth, and when the chilblains are soft, swollen, and evince a tendency to burst.

**Doss:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, or night and morning, giving four doses in succession. Then pause for four days, and resume the same remedy, or another (if necessary), according to the symptoms.

**Sulphur** is a valuable remedy when the inflammation and itching are very severe, and the affection has failed to yield to the foregoing medicines.

**Doss:** Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning.

**EXTERNAL TREATMENT.**

**Tincture of Arnica** may in many cases be advantageously applied externally to the parts affected simultaneously with the internal exhibition of the same medicine, and when the symptoms are such as are described under the head of this medicine for Constitutional Treatment (p. 430, above).

**Application:** To five parts of water add one of the concentrated Tincture of *Arnica*, and bathe the parts freely with this lotion, three times a day, until amelioration or change.

**Tincture of Cantharides (second dilution).** In recent chilblains, induced by exposure to intense cold, this remedy may be applied externally with great success. It operates against the formation of vesicles or blisters, and aids in subduing the congestive action.

**Application:** Add four drops of the tincture, at the second dilution, to two tablespoonfuls of water, and bathe the parts with the lotion three times a day until amelioration or change.

**Urtica-dioica, Urtica-urens, Rhus-toc. (Concentrated tinctures.)** These remedies respectively, according to the distinctive indications for their internal exhibition, in the foregoing remarks on the
Constitutional Treatment, are preferable in the case of old chillblains, when the tendency to blistering no longer exists, and when the severe pain has been replaced by a smarting, itching, and irritation.

Application: To six parts of water, add one of the tincture selected, and bathe the parts freely with this lotion three times a day, until permanent improvement or change.

Tincture of Causticum (second dilution) is to be preferred to either of the foregoing, for broken chillblains of old standing, and for those cases in which the ulceration has eaten deeply into the flesh.

Application: Add four drops of the Tincture at the second dilution to two tablespoonfuls of water, and apply the lotion as directed for Cantharides.

FROZEN LIMBS.

Application of Snow. In slight cases of "FROZEN FINGERS," or other limbs, or portions of the body, the well-known practice of applying Snow to the affected parts is more or less beneficial.

Camphor (Saturated Tincture). When Snow cannot be procured, this is a valuable substitute. For young children this is more particularly applicable, especially when the face is the seat of the injury.

Application: To five parts of Spirits of Wine add one of the Tincture of Camphor, and bathe the parts with this lotion freely twice a day.

Acidum-nitricum is a most efficient remedy in severer cases, both for internal and external exhibition.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to the wine-glassful of water, give a tea spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Acidum-nitricum (externally—second dilution). This remedy may simultaneously with its internal administration, be applied externally.

Application: Add four drops of the tincture, at the second dilution, to two tablespoonfuls of water, and bathe the parts with this lotion three times a day. If convenient, it were preferable to saturate a piece of linen rag with the lotion, and to apply it to the frost-bitten part, covering the whole over with oiled silk.

Diet and Resolution. Plain, wholesome, nutritious, but unstimulating diet; a sufficiency of active exercise in the open air; free ventilation; frequent change of linen; the free use of cold water.

CORN.

That these troublesome excrescences not unfrequently arise from an inherent vice of constitution, is evident, from the fact of many individuals who wear tight boots and shoes (unquestionably the principal exciting cause) escaping them, while others, with every precaution, suffer severely; such being the case, the main object must be, by a course of properly-selected internal remedies, to eradicate the predisposing cause or condition.

PALLIATIVE TREATMENT.

Great alleviation of suffering has been found to result from bathing the feet in warm water, and from subsequently resorting to the following application.
Tincture of Arnica. A lotion composed of a weak solution of the Tincture of Arnica should be employed to bathe the corn, after it has been previously soaked in warm water and pared down with great care.

Application: To a wine-glassful of water, add forty drops of the Tincture of Arnica, and bathe the corn with this lotion at bed-time (after the preparatory operations just described).

The skillful reduction of the corn by an experienced operator may likewise be mentioned as a ready and prompt palliative measure.

ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.

Antimonium-c., Sepia, Silicea, Sulphur, Calcarca. One or more of these medicines, according to the particular indications which serve to point out the employment of each, respectively, will usually be required in the course of treatment, adopted for the purpose of eradicating the inherent tendency to the formation of corns. The distinctive indications may be discerned by reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose_: Of the remedy thus selected, give four globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week; then cease five days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, so long as corns continue to form and to become very painful.

_Swelling of the Heel._

_Nux-vomica_ has been found serviceable in cases of swelling and redness of the heel, resembling chilblains, attended with acute, burning, shooting pains, materially increased by the pressure of the boot or shoe, or by walking.

_Dose_: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until the pain, swelling and redness subside; but if, after the fourth dose, these symptoms continue to recur, although somewhat lessened in intensity, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

_Arnica_ may be recommended for the same symptoms, should _Nux-vomica_ be found insufficient to relieve; in which case, this medicine should be employed twenty-four hours after the fourth dose of the last named.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for _Nux-vomica_.

ABSCESS.—LYMPHATIC TUMORS.—DISEASE OF THE CONGLOBATE GLANDS.

By the term abscess is meant a collection of purulent matter, resulting from morbid action, contained in a sac or cyst of organized coagulating lymph, furnished with absorbent and secreting vessels.

Varieties. Abscesses are divided into acute and chronic.

Symptoms of Acute Abscess. The acute species is preceded by sensible inflammation in the affected part, which is soon followed by suppuration. The commencement of the suppurative process is evidenced by a change in the description of pain, which becomes more obtuse and throbbing, by an increase of the swelling, and, when matter
as formed, by the perceptible fluctuation of the part, when the abscess is not too deeply-seated; lastly, when the formation of matter is in considerable quantity, the fever which attended the previous inflammation is lessened, and irregular chills or rigors supervene, succeeded in turn by heat and increase of fever.

When the abscess is mature, the tumor becomes pointed, or presents a sort of conical shape, generally near the centre of the cutaneous surface; over this spot the skin assumes a reddish hue, becomes thin, and ere long gives way, and allows the contents of the cavity to escape.

**Symptoms of Chronic Abscess.** The signs of the formation or existence of a chronic abscess, on the other hand, are in the generality of instances devoid of any apparent disorder, either local or constitutional, until it begins to approach the surface and to form an external swelling. The secreted matter is unhealthy, thin and serous, and contains substances resembling curds or flakes. When the contained matter is evacuated, and the air admitted into the cavity, inflammation of the cyst arises, and is productive of a salutary effect if the abscess be small; but if it be large, great constitutional disturbance ensues, the cavity, instead of contracting and filling up, under the process of healthy granulation or incarnation, goes on discharging copiously, and hectic fever is produced.

**TREATMENT OF ACUTE ABSCESS.**

The lancet is never necessary, except when the purulent matter, by its extensive diffusion or pressure (especially when seated under ligamentous or tendinous expansions), is liable to injure important parts; or when, from its situation, there is reason to apprehend its discharge into any cavities of the body.

**Local Treatment.**

In order to moderate the tension and to lower the inflammatory action, which often render an abscess extremely painful, the repeated fomentation of the parts with hot water, is frequently of much service, as a temporary, palliative measure whilst the operation of medicinal agents is in progress. It is also frequently of service to employ local applications of the nature of poultices as more particularly described at page 66.

**Constitutional Treatment.**

**Hepar-sulphuris** is of eminent service during the local treatment, above described, in promoting and forwarding the suppurrative process.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspooonful of water every four hours, until four doses have been given; and then every six hours, until discharge ensues. But if little apparent progress become manifest, within twenty-four hours from the commencement of the treatment, consider the following medicine. If in alternation with **Sulfur**, give a similar dose, first of the one and then of the other, at intervals of six hours, until suppuration takes place.

**Silicea** is sometimes required in alternation with **Hepar-sulph.**, and particularly when repeated doses of the latter remedy have not been productive of adequate progress; in which case the **alternate adminis-**
treatment of these two medicines should be resorted to, six hours after
the last dose of the former (as singly administered).

**Dose**: As directed under the head of **Hepar-sulph.**; but if the subjoined manifestations ensue, proceed with the next medicine.

**Lachesis** is required, either after the previous employment of **Hepar-s.** or of **Hepar-s.** and **Silicea** (in alternation), or at the onset,—when a large portion of the skin is much distended, and presents a deep-red or blueish appearance, or when its structure has been destroyed by the magnitude of the abscess.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water every four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Mercurius** is occasionally useful, wherewith to commence treatment, when there is induration.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, until amelioration or change; but if the subjoined indications occur, consider the next medicine.

**Baryta-carbonica** is also useful in such cases, particularly when there is considerable swelling round the abscess, as well as induration, even after the natural discharge of the abscess.

**Dose**: Three globules, as directed for **Mercurius**.

**TREATMENT OF CHRONIC ABSCESSES.**

**Local Treatment.**

In chronic abscesses, it has usually been found most beneficial to make an outlet for the matter as early as possible, to prevent its copious accumulation, and thereby avoid the consequent frightful constitutional disturbance, which is so prone to occur in such cases, from the extent of the inflammation after the bursting of the abscess.

When the collection of matter is very extensive, it frequently accumulates again, after having been evacuated; hence it has been recommended to heal up the opening immediately, and to make a new one again, when necessary, but before the purulent matter has accumulated in any considerable quantity.

**Constitutional Treatment.**

**Mercurius** should usually be administered as soon as discharge has taken place.

**Dose**: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until a healing process promises to ensue; but if, within three hours, after the fourth dose, little or no improvement appears to have set in, and the re-formation of successive abscesses threatens to take place, pause nine hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Hepar-sulphuris** should be given twelve hours after the fourth dose of **Mercurius**, should the latter appear inadequate to effect a healing process, and if fresh matter begins to form.

**Dose**: As directed for **Mercurius**. When, however, in cases of open abscess, the parts betray a tendency to chronic ulceration, proceed with one or both of the next medicines (after a pause of four days, from the last dose of the medicine previously given).
Fatty Tumors.

Calcarea is to be recommended as a most efficacious remedy in the case of fatty tumors.

**Dose:** Six globules in a tea-spoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause a week; after which the course may be resumed, as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

**Enlargement of the Glands, etc. (See Scrofula.)**

**Mercurius.** Occurring amongst persons of a scrofulous habit of body.

**Dose:** Give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water morning and evening, for a week, until amelioration or change.

**Belladonna** is required when there is considerable inflammatory redness of the skin over the tumor.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change. If, however, the subjoined indications occur, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Conium** should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of **Belladonna**, or, indeed, of any of the foregoing remedies, when the glands have become indurated and do not decrease in size under the employment of the above-named medicines.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water night and morning, for a week; after which pause four days, resuming the course, if necessary, and so on, until amelioration or change.

**Treatment of Inveterate Cases. (See Scrofula.)**

Hepar being required at the onset to promote the suppulsive process, followed by Silicea (after a course of six doses, and a further interval of four days) to promote the healing process; and Lachesis being occasionally required as an intermediary remedy if the swelling assume a livid appearance, or, if a degree of improvement having followed the administration of Silicea, the symptoms should subsequently become stationary.

**Dose:** Of **Hepar-sulphuris**, give four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for three days; then pause four days; after which give six globules of Silicea, in a tea-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, resuming the course, in like manner, after each interval (if necessary), and so on, from time to time, as long as this medicine appears to be acting beneficially. But in the event of the above-named indications for the employment of Lachesis ensuing (in which case consider also Arsenicum and Phosphorus), pause twenty-four hours, after the last dose of the medicine previously administered, and give three globules of Lachesis in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours until four doses have been given, and then every twelve hours, if still requisite, until the indicative symptoms disappear; after which pause four days before proceeding with further treatment (considering Arsenicum and Phosphorus, or returning to Silicea), if such a method should be necessary; or to Sulphur.
Removal of the Cicatrices resulting from Ulceration of the Glands.

Hepar-sulph., Silicea, Calendula, Sulphur, Calcarea. One or more of these medicines, either singly, in alternation, or in succession, but generally a successive course of two or more of them, may be enumerated as the most effectual resources in removing or, at all events, improving the unsightly cicatrices which otherwise ensue from ulceration of the glands.

In order to facilitate the appropriate selection, the reader is recommended to refer to the article on "Characteristic Effects" under the head of each of these medicines respectively. The administration should then be resorted to as soon as the healing process begins to be developed, and should be continued, from time to time, until the parts are thoroughly healed.

Dose: Whether singly or successively, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

Diet and Regimen. Inasmuch as the cure of morbid manifestations of this nature, can be perfectly accomplished only by improving the general tone of the system, and promoting the regular functional action of the absorbents and lymphatic vessels, the strictest adherence to every precaution in these essential respects, cannot be too strongly enjoined; but as very explicit directions have been already afforded, as regards these particulars, in the article on "Eradicative Treatment" (pp. 83, 84, 85), the reader is requested to refer to that section, especially devoted to the consideration of this subject, in order that unnecessary recapitulation may be avoided. Suffice it, therefore, to add, that the diet should ever be as nourishing, as easy of digestion, and as regularly administered as possible. During the inflammatory stage of acute abscess, animal food should usually be avoided (for a time); but during the chronic continuance of disorders of this kind, an equal proportion of animal and vegetable food, prepared with a fair proportion of the pure gravy of sound and wholesome meat, is commonly required. Roasted meat should be taken in preference to any other—especially mutton and beef. Eggs, when found to agree, lightly boiled (soft), and eaten with a fair proportion of good, home-baked, stale, wheaten bread, are allowable. Sometimes a milk diet is found beneficial (when it does not disagree, as is sometimes the case in particular instances). Of beverages, pure water is the only fluid which is universally safe—really good and wholesome beer is not always to be forbidden; but it should be borne in mind, that any fermented, vinous, or spirituous liquor, is more or less injurious to those who are very susceptible to its stimulating action, and that, in such cases, at all events, stimulating beverages should be strictly prohibited.

NETTLE-RASH.

Characteristics. Spots or wheals, flat or prominent, and of a dull-white color, like the sting of a nettle, or redder than the surrounding skin, generally encircled with a rosy areola, disappearing in warmth, and reappearing in the cold, evolved suddenly, and continually changing their situation.
Predileposing Causes. This disease, in almost all cases arising from a constitutional cause, requires, for its total eradication, a regular course of treatment.

Exciting Causes. The eruption is brought to the surface by various causes, not unfrequently arising from indigestion, caused by the use of improper articles of food; prolonged exposure to cold is, likewise, sometimes productive of its sudden development.

Premonitory Symptoms. Before the eruption discloses itself, the patient is affected with restlessness, languor, oppression, want of appetite, derangement of the digestive functions, and fever.

Symptoms of the Actual Attack. When the eruption breaks out, the above symptoms become relieved, but considerable suffering arises from heat and itching, sometimes accompanied with swelling of the parts affected.

Treatment.—Dulcamara is appropriate when the exciting cause has been cold or damp, when the affection occurs in wet weather, or when we find considerable fever, with bitter taste in the mouth, foul tongue, looseness of the bowels, pains in the limbs, and extreme itching, with a burning sensation after scratching.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful night and morning, until the indicative symptoms subside, or assume characteristics which render different treatment necessary.

Aconite becomes requisite either at the onset, or subsequently to other remedies, when the febrile symptoms are more intense, the pulse being high, the skin hot and dry, and great restlessness and anxiety being present.

Dose: Of a solution of three globules to three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until the fever-symptoms subside. But when this result has been secured, if the subjoined symptoms remain or supervene, pause twelve hours, and proceed with such of the next remedies as may be more especially indicated.

Nux-vomica is particularly indicated when there is considerable derangement of the stomach, with constipation, more especially when arising from wine, stimulants, or indigestible substances; it may, therefore, under such circumstances, be employed twelve hours after the last dose of Aconitum, and when the fever-symptoms have, in a degree, yielded to the action of the last-named medicine.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the indicative symptoms subside. But if such other indications as are subjoined should supervene consider the following medicines.

Pulsatilla deserves a preference, under similar circumstances, to those mentioned as indicating Nux-vomica, but when the bowels are relaxed, and the patient is of a quiet disposition and lymphatic temperament, and the attack has apparently been excited by indigestible food.

Dose: Three globules as directed for Nux-vomica. But if little improvement should accrue within six hours after the second dose, proceed with the next medicine.

Antimonium-crudum should be administered six hours after the
second dose of *Pulsatilla*, should the latter have failed to relieve the affection.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Belladonna** is indicated when the affection is attended with a severe, throbbing headache, with redness of the face.

**Dose:** Of a solution of four globules to four tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Hepar-sulphuris** has frequently been found useful when cold in the head is present, particularly if it affects only one nostril.

**Dose:** Of a solution of four globules to six tea-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Rhus-toxicodendron** is one of the most useful remedies, in a great majority of cases of this eruption, and especially when, owing apparently to a peculiarity of constitution, the eruption has been thrown out by the use of some particular article of food.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in two table-spoonfuls of water, and give a tea-spoonful of the solution, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change.

**CHECK OF THE ERUPTION.**

In this, as in every other cutaneous eruption, great care ought to be taken to avoid the check of its development, by external applications or lotions; its sudden suppression, as before noted under the head of *Scarlatina*, *Measles*, and *Smallpox*, being sometimes attended with fatal consequences.

**Treatment.—Bryonia** should, however, be administered, when from improper treatment, we have reason to dread that this accident has occurred; and this remedy will generally be found sufficient to re-evolve the rash, and to prevent further dangerous consequences. Should, however, marked head-symptoms declare themselves, the complaint should be treated as before prescribed under the head of *Measles* at page 165.

**Dose:** Of a solution of eight globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea-spoonful every three hours, until the eruption begins to reappear, and then every six hours, until its thorough evolution.

**TREATMENT OF CHRONIC CASES.**

In cases of a chronic or extremely obstinate character, one or more of the subjoined remedies may become necessary to overcome the inherent predisposing causes which lurk in the system.

**Calcaria-carbonica** is more particularly indicated when the eruption becomes re-evolved by exposure to the open air in cold weather; but it may also be added, that, in almost all cases of a chronic character, this medicine is more or less essentially requisite.

**Dose:** Three globules in a table-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four successive days; then pause six days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, from time to time, so long as the patient continues to be subject to the occasional occurrence of this troublesome affection.

**Acidum-nitricum** is also of signal service in a great number of
ITCH.

chronic cases, but is more especially indicated when the eruption is liable to be re-evolved, or aggravated by going into the open air, after two or three days of confinement within doors.

**Dose**: Two globules in a teasp. of water, as directed for *Calcarea*.

**Conium**. In chronic cases, especially if the eruption is liable to reappear after violent exercise, or exertion of any kind.

**Dose**: Give three globules in a teasp. of water, night and morning, for ten days, then proceed with *Natrum-m.* as directed for *Conium*.

**Sulphur** is of essential service in eradicating the predisposition to *Nettle-Rash*.

**Dose**: Give four globules in a teasp. of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), in courses such as those directed in the last prescription. If of *Sepia*, *Lycopodium*, or *Carbo-neg.* in every respect as directed for *Conium* and *Natrum-m.*

**Diet and Regimen**. The regulations laid down in these respects in the article on *Indigestion*, and in that on *Eradicative Treatment* (pp. 83, 84, 85), are equally applicable, more or less stringently, to the treatment of *Nettle-Rash*, especially if it degenerate into the obstinate variety just described.

**ITCH**.

This contagious, inflammatory affection of the skin, is characterized by an eruption of pointed vesicles, transparent at the summit, and filled with a viscid and serous fluid. These are subsequently mixed with, or terminate in pustules. With the exception of the face, they appear in every part of the body, but much more frequently and abundantly about the wrists, between the fingers, and at the bend of the joints, &c., and are accompanied by incessant and almost insupportable itching, without fever. There are several varieties of the disorder, but it is often very difficult to distinguish their characteristic differences.

**TREATMENT**.

**Sulphur** is unquestionably one of the most important remedies in this disorder, particularly at the commencement, and is, in some cases, beneficially employed, both externally and internally. In the milder, *uncomplicated* forms of the malady, and even in the purulent variety, especially when confined to the fingers and wrists, it is indeed specific.

**Dose** (internal): Six globules in a teasp. of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of increased irritation, acute symptoms, improvement or general change); then pause a week, after which the course just prescribed may, if necessary (or if any additional irritation possibly developed by the Sulphur has entirely subsided), be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time until the gradual diminution of the irritation, and other unpleasant sensations, the gradual disappearance of the vesicles, pustules, &c., leaving a healthy skin (not cracks or rawness), and, finally, the total removal of the eruption by such regular degrees of progress.

**External Treatment**. The local application of *Sulphur*, either in the form of lotion or ointment, should be had recourse to simultaneously with its internal administration.
The Lotion: To two tablespoonfuls of water, add six drops of the saturated alcoholic Tincture of Sulphur (or otherwise, in the like proportions), and apply this lotion by means of a linen rag moistened therewith, to the parts affected, night and morning, from time to time during the interval exhibition of Sulphur (only), until the cure is complete.

The above method of treatment, combined with the free and frequent use of soap and water, undoubtedly suffices, in mild and recent cases, to remove this troublesome affection; but as in those of longer standing it may be found inadequate to destroy the mites which have now been clearly demonstrated to be the cause (not the result) of the disease, the following course of treatment should be adopted, and will usually succeed in accomplishing a speedy and permanent cure:—Let the patient be placed in a hot bath, and the hands, wrists, and other affected parts, be well rubbed with fine sand (or a sand ball), for the purpose of tearing open the passages and cells where the vermin have burrowed and located themselves. In persons of tender or delicate skins, brisk rubbing with a coarse towel, after the bath, may be sufficient to effect the required object; but the use of fine sand, or pounded chalk, is to be preferred. When the patient has been dried, all the affected parts should then be well rubbed with a lotion made of olive or almond oil and a few drops of some essential oil, thus:

To two tablespoonfuls of Almond-oil add twenty drops of Volatile Oil of Anise.

The rubbing in, and, if needful, in inveterate cases, the hot bath and frictions, should be repeated every five days for a fortnight or so, or until the cure is complete. When, as is sometimes the case in certain habits, boils are associated with itch, and continue to break out for some time after the removal of the latter, the remedies prescribed in the article on Boils should be had recourse to; and again, when some other rash has been developed, either in consequence of the previous treatment or the prolonged irritation of the mite and constant scratching, the following remedies will generally be found effective.

Arnica.—Dose: Six globules, morning and evening, in a tablespoonful of water, for a week. If, at the expiration of that period, no improvement be apparent, select Rhus or Graphites; but if indications of improvement have set in, continue the same medicine once a day, for one week longer, or until the cure is complete.

When the above remedies fail, or when none of them correspond to the exact features of the eruption, choose one of the following which may seem the most appropriate: Antimonium, Dulcamara, Graphites, Lycopodium, Arsenicum, Sepia, Staphysagria.

Dose: Same as above described.

The sudden suppression, by external means, of some of the eruptions which occasionally follow, or have been developed during the existence of inveterate itch, has, undoubtedly, as not unfrequently happens in other chronic eruptions, been repeatedly attended with serious consequences.

Diet and Regimen. In all cases, but more especially in those of an obstinate and inveterate character, the regulations in respect of diet and habits, &c., prescribed in the article on "Eradicative Treat.
SCALY TETTER—DRY SCALL. (Psoriasis).

This cutaneous, noncontagious, affection is distinguished by a rough and scaly condition of the skin,—sometimes in isolated spots or patches, which are elevated above the level of the adjacent healthy parts, and of an irregular form; at other times continuous, and almost always attended with clefts or fissures, but especially when a large extent of surface is affected. In severe and extensive cases it is generally preceded, and sometimes accompanied, by constitutional disturbance, such as deranged digestion, with headache, and more or less languor and weakness, which usually subside with the development of the eruption. The affection may break out on all parts of the body; and it may be general, or purely local and in one or more patches. The forearms, elbows, and wrists are, on the whole, its most frequent seats. The spring and autumn are the usual seasons for periodical recurrences of the disease. Its duration is frequently very protracted; even in milder cases it may continue for many weeks or months, while in the intenser forms it may endure for several years.

Treatment. The cure of the disease is generally difficult and tedious, especially when it occurs in the invertebrate form characterized by nearly universal scaleness, with a harsh, dry, thickened and rigid state of the skin, which is, at the same time, red and deeply tissued. Cases which are confined to the palm of the hand are also most obstinate. In the mild or simple forms of the disease Bryonia or Rhus will frequently, if not habitually, be found effective.

Lycopodium, in doses of a drop of the tincture, or six globules, morning and evening, in a tablespoonful of water, for one week, and then once a day for a fortnight, or longer, if required, not infrequently accomplishes a cure in from four to eight weeks, even when the affection is of long standing. In other cases a selection will require to be made from Sulphur, Sepia, Calcarea, Graphites.

In invertebrate scaly tetter Arsenicum is of more or less utility, generally tending to modify or otherwise improve, if insufficient to effect a cure.

Dose: One drop of the tincture (fifth decimal), or six globules, morning and evening, every other day, until relief or change. But should no improvement either constitutional or local, take place after the lapse of a month, select another remedy from amongst the following.

Sulphur, Lycopodium, Acidum-nitricum, Graphites, Aurum Silicea. For general indications, see the article on "Characteristic Effects." See also the articles on Gout and Piles, as this variety of scaly tetter is not unfrequently associated with these diseases.

When the palm of the hand is the exclusive or principal seat of the affection, Sulphur, Sepia, Acidum-natriacum, or Zinicum, are some-
times of permanent value; whilst in those cases in which there is a discharge of an offensive smell from the clefts or fissures, Rhus, Graphites, Lycopodium, Mercurius, or Hepar, are often of important service. See "Characteristic Effects."

Diet and Regimen. The diet, in general cases, should be simple, nourishing, and unstimulating. Salted food should be abstained from, and irregularity in the hours of meals avoided. Pure air and daily exercise are to be inculcated; and baths, but particularly the Roman or Turkish bath, are of great service in all obstinate cases.

HUMID SCALL or TETTER (Eczema.)

This disease of the skin is characterized by an outbreak of numerous small vesicles on different parts. It undergoes various modifications according to its cause, duration, and locality. Not merely the skin, but the mucous membrane is liable to be affected by it. The scalp and other hair-bearing parts are also frequent seats of its development. It is unattended with fever, and is not contagious.

The little vesicles are so closely packed together, in some places, as to become confluent and form one continuous vesicle. They terminate by absorption of the lymph or fluid which they contain, or are ruptured and followed by the formation of thin scales or scabs on the excoriated surfaces. In the chronic variety of the affection, clefts and fissures are met with from which an acid fluid exudes. Desquamation, to a more or less copious extent, ensues in all cases.

Treatment. In the milder and uncomplicated types of the affection there is usually little difficulty in accomplishing its removal. When a chill, or exposure to the rays of the sun, has been the exciting cause, and there is no important constitutional disturbance, the remedies most frequently required are

Rhus-toxicodendron, Dulcamara, Sulphur. In general cases Rhus may be administered first, unless there be marked indications for a different selection. (See article on "Characteristic Effects.")

**Dose:** Six globules, morning and evening, in a tablespoonful of water, for a week; after which one dose daily the first thing in the morning or the last at night, until improvement or change; but if, after the subsidence of any pre-existing burning, itching, pain, the vesicles continue to be evolved, or the scales or scatty scabs to increase in quantity and in extent of surface, have recourse to

Dulcamara, which will often suffice to complete the cure.

**Dose:** As directed for Rhus.

HUMID SCALL.

Sulphur. When the affection improves under the employment of the above-named remedies, yet does not wholly subside, or when a relapse threatens, the aid of this remedy will usually be required.

**Dose:** Six globules every night at bedtime, dry (undissolved in water), for four days; at the expiration of which time pause two days, and then resume the administration of Rhus and Dulcamara as before, if needed.

In the chronic and more complicated forms of the disease the treat-
ment is often most tedious and difficult. The following remedies are here more commonly required, and, when perseveringly employed, will often be found effective in eradicating the constitutional disturbance along with the eruption, which latter, indeed, is frequently, if not always, in such cases, but a sequence of the former.

Graphites, Lycopodium, Sulphur, Antimonium-c., Veratrum, Silicea. The particular indications which may lead to the appropriate selection of each respectively may be gleaned from the article on "Characteristic Effects." See also the articles on "Indigestion" and "Menstruation," as the "Humid Scalp" is often associated with disturbances connected therewith.

When there is much irritation and inflammation of the affected parts, fomentations, sustained poulticing, and the warm and vapor baths, both local and general, are useful palliative means. The Roman or the Turkish bath has also been found of great service in cases of long standing.

Diet and Regimen. The same rules which have briefly been alluded to under "Dry Scalp or Scaly Tetter" equally apply here.

WHITLOW.

By this term is understood an abscess more or less deeply seated, forming near the end of the finger, attended with severe pain and considerable swelling; it commences in the form of a hard tumor, which soon becomes hot and painful. In a day or two, the formation of matter is announced by an increase of the local heat and swelling, with an alteration of the previous acute to a more obtuse pain, and violent throbbing. When the abscess is mature, it comes to a head and discharges, on the occurrence of which the pain at once gives way. The complaint has a great disposition to re-appear in individuals who have once suffered from its attacks, which clearly demonstrates the advantage of treating it as a constitutional, and not merely local affection.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

Incipient Symptoms.

Sulphur, if administered upon the earliest development of incipient symptoms of Whitlow, is often efficacious in preventing the further development of the painful tumor.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every six hours, until the threatening symptoms subside, or the whitlow be more perfectly developed; in which latter case consider the subjoined course of treatment, and proceed accordingly.

Ordinary Cases.

Mercurius is, generally speaking, the most appropriate medicine wherewithal to commence the treatment.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until relief or change results. But if the pain and swelling should not de-
WHITLOW.

crease after the sixth dose of Mercurius, pause twelve hours, and proceed with
the next medicine.

Hepar-sulphuris should be administered twelve hours after the
sixth dose of Mercurius, if the swelling should not have decreased, or
if the pain should become intense and throbbing.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea
spoonful every three hours, until the whitlow discharges

Complicated Cases.

Aconitum is indicated in severe forms of this affection, when there
is generally a considerable degree of fever, characterized by quick, full
pulse, thirst, and intense, almost insupportable pain.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a
tea-spoonful every three hours, until the fever-symptoms abate; then pause
six hours, and consider the subjoined medicines, proceeding with such as are
evidently most appropriate to the case under consideration.

Silicea is preferable to Hepar-s., in a corresponding stage of treat-
ment, but in severe forms of whitlow, and when the matter is deeply
seated, the swelling very considerable, hot, tense, and attended with
excruciating pain; or, more especially, when there is reason to appreh-
end that the bone is affected.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a tea
spoonful every four hours, until the whitlow discharges. But if this result
should not occur in the course of twenty-four hours, or the progress be evi-
dently retarded, pause six hours, and proceed with the next medicine. In
these cases, however, it is often requisite to have an incision made to effect a
passage for the discharge of the matter.

Sulphur should be administered as an intermediary remedy, six
hours after the last dose of Silicea, or in alternation with Silicea, when
the latter does not promptly promote suppuration.

Dose: Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six
hours, then pause twelve hours, and if the whitlow has not yet discharged,
recur to the administration of Silicea as before.

Lachesis is chiefly required when the affected part is of a dark-red
or blueish hue, and the pain excessive.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelio-
ation or change.

Arsenicum is indicated if an angry, black and painfully burning
erysipelas forms on the affected finger.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelio-
ation or change. But if no positive improvement result, within three hours
after the fourth dose, proceed to the alternate administration of the subjoined
medicines with Arsenicum. If in alternation with Carbo-reg., first give three
globules of Arsenicum (as just prescribed), then pause six hours, after which
give the like dose of Carbo-reg., similarly, and so on, in rotation, at intervals
of six hours, until manifest improvement or change.

Carbo-vegetabilis should be administered in alternation with
Arsenicum, in cases in which little apparent improvement has ensued
within three hours after the fourth dose of the last-named medicine.

Dose: As directed under the head of Arsenicum.
IRRITATION OR ITCHING OF THE SKIN.

Rhus-toxicodendron should be administered when intense, local inflammation predominates without constitutional fever.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**ERADICATIVE TREATMENT.**

Sulphur, Silicea. These two remedies alternately administered as soon as the acute attack has been overcome, will be found of great advantage in eradicating the susceptibility to the return of this painful affection.

**Dose:** Give six globules (or otherwise, as directed at pages 60, 61) of Sulphur, in a table-spoonful of water every morning the first thing (fasting), for a week; then pause eight days, after which administer a similar course of Silicea. These courses should be repeated after every recurrence of whitlow, in the rare cases in which it recurs, after the previous recourse to such eradicative treatment—until the susceptibility is wholly overcome.

**EXTERNAL OR LOCAL TREATMENT.**

External or local treatment may be resorted to, as a palliative resource, for the purpose of lessening pain, pending the action of the internal remedies hereinbefore prescribed, and especially at the periods at which Hepar-s. and Silicea have been respectively recommended, and during the administration of one of those medicines.

This treatment should consist of an unmedicated poultice, or application of the nature of a poultice, as described at p. 66.

An application of this kind is sometimes of much service, moreover, after suppuration has taken place, when considerable inflammation, or a tendency to sluggish ulceration, is developed.

**Application:** Saturate a linen or lint pad with cold water, and fasten it on the whitlow by means of a clean linen bandage, covering the whole with oiled silk, so as to exclude the air, and renewing the saturated pads as fast as they become nearly dry—and so on, until suppuration or a healthy healing process sets in.

**Diet and Regimen.** In cases in which considerable constitutional fever accompanies the development of the whitlow, the directions afforded in these respects, in the general article on Fever, will be equally applicable. Generally, however, it is to be remarked, that inasmuch as a susceptibility to the recurrence of whitlows implies an inherent constitutional taint, the method of general treatment, recommended in the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT," (pp. 83, 84, 85) should be pursued.

IRRITATION OR ITCHING OF THE SKIN.

(This falling off of the cuticle or scarlet-skin in the form of scales.)

This affection is usually an accompaniment of the other diseases, and is to be treated accordingly; however, in some cases, it declares itself in a primary form, and is generally caused by scarcely perceptible, colorless elevations under the cuticle—which, however, are sometimes of a considerable size, soft and smooth, but without desquamation, or any peculiar eruptive appearance.
TREATMENT OR ITCHING OF THE SKIN

Treatment—Sulphur is frequently the specific remedy against this extremely distressing irritation, particularly when exacerbation ensues in the evening, or when the body is warm in bed; but in other and more ordinary cases, one or more of the subjoined remedies will be required as intermediary resources to assist in completing the cure.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to two teaspoonfuls of water (to which add four drops of proof spirit), give a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for four successive days; then pause three days, after which the similar administration of a solution in like proportions may, if necessary, be resumed as before. But if the subjoined indications should occur, consider the following medicines, and proceed accordingly.

Ignatia-amara is indicated when the irritation is most severe after going to bed, and resembles flea-bites all over the body, and after scratching, which relieves, shifts readily from one part to another.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to four teaspoonfuls of water (to which add ten drops of proof spirit), give a teaspoonful, night and morning, pausing, four days after the second dose, and resuming the administration or not, after that period, according to the nature of the symptoms present.

Pulsatilla is preferably indicated when the irritation comes on in the warmth of the bed, and is aggravated by scratching.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Ignatia. But if partial improvement only result within two days after the second course, consider the following remedies.

Mercurius should be given when the irritation continues through the whole night, and Pulsatilla proves insufficient; also in cases when the parts affected bleed readily after scratching.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water repeated after the lapse of twelve hours (the first dose being given at bed time), then pause three days, after which two similar doses may be repeated as before. But if symptoms of occasional irritation be developed after the completion of the second course (although considerable improvement has taken place), recur to the administration of Sulphur, as above directed, and then, again, after two doses of Sulphur, to Mercurius, and so on, until permanent relief ensues.

Rhus-toxicodendron is required when itching is accompanied by a violent burning sensation.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two teaspoonfuls of water (to which add ten drops of proof spirit), give a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, every other day, until four doses have been given, then pause four days, and if after that period symptoms yet remain, proceed with the next medicine.

Hepar-sulphuris should be administered four days after the last dose of Rhus-tox., if the irritation should continue to be more or less troublesome.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning; then pause three days (after the second dose), after which the administration may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

Nux-vomica should be administered when the irritation or itching occurs upon undressing.

Dose: First give two globules of Nux-vomica in a teaspoonful of water, at bedtime, repeating the dose after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause three days, after which give two similar doses of Arsenicum in like manner, and so on, in rotation, until permanent alleviation or change.
RINGWORM.

Treatment of obstinate Chronic Cases

Sulphur is a remedy of essential service in all obstinate and protracted cases.

Dose: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), until new symptoms supervene, or distinct improvement or change results: pausing, however, for a week, after every course of seven doses. But if, after repeated courses, although much advantage has been derived from the administration of Sulphur, that remedy should appear inadequate to complete the cure unassisted, and proceed with Carbo-vegetabilis and take four globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until the permanent subsidence of the irritation.

Opium is a remedy which often proves of signal service against the chronic irritation of the skin, to which aged persons are occasionally subject.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; pausing, however, for a week, after every course extending over six days.

Lycopodium, Graphites, Silica. These three medicines may also be named as frequently affording relief in chronic cases of irritation of the skin, in which all other appliances (singly) fail. It may be remarked, however, that the occasional administration of Sulphur, as previously directed, in intermediate doses, is generally required to develop the full activity of these remedies in such cases. Lycopodium and the two consecutive medicines may be administered singly, alternately, or successively according to circumstances, and the article on "Characteristic Effects" should be consulted to determine the selection with precision.

Dose: If singly, of either remedy (as selected) give three globules, night and morning, until amelioration or change; pausing, however, for a week, after every course extending over six days. If in alternation, first give two similar doses of the one, at intervals of twelve hours; then pause two days, and proceed with two similar doses of the other in like manner, after which again pause two days, and so on, in rotation, until permanent improvement ensues. If, however, although moderated, the symptoms be not subdued, within ten days, recur to the intermediate administration of two doses of Sulphur (as above directed, p. 448), preceded and succeeded by a pause of six days.

Diet and Regimen. In mild and tractable cases ordinary precautions against wet, cold, and also against indigestible food,—proper exercise, ventilation, &c., will suffice to forward the cure. In obstinate or protracted cases, however, the reader should act upon the instructions afforded in the article on Indigestion, and in that on Eradicative Treatment (pp. 83, 84, and 85).

RINGWORM (HERPETIC or VESICULAR.)

This affection generally occurs in children. It has been considered contagious from the circumstance of several children of one family, or at the same school, being sometimes attacked at the same time; but there is every reason to believe that this opinion is erroneous, from the fact of none of the other species of tetter being communicable by contact. When not complicated with another disease, it is not attended with any general constitutional derangement.
RINGWORM.

Symptoms. The disorder is characterized by an eruption of small rings or circular bands, the vesicles only occupying the circumference, these are small, and have a red-colored base of greater or less intensity. About the third or fifth day the vesicles become turbid, and then discharge, when little brownish scabs form over them. The portions of skin within the circles are usually healthy at first; but, for the most part, subsequently become rough, of a reddish hue, and scale off as the vesicular eruption dies away. The duration of the eruption frequently does not extend beyond a week or two; but when there is a series of consecutive rings on the face, neck, arms, and shoulders, as frequently happens in warm climates (where the affection moreover assumes a more serious and obstinate character), or during hot weather in this country, it is necessarily protracted considerably beyond this period.

TREATMENT.

Sepia will, in the majority of cases, suffice to subdue this affection.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), repeated at intervals of four days, if indicated by the continuance of the eruption, or the threatening development of fresh rings.

Rhus-toxicodendron and Sulphur alternately administered are sometimes required in obstinate cases.

Dose: First give two globules of Rhus-tox., in a tea-spoonful of water, at bedtime; then pause four days, after which a similar dose of Sulphur should be given the first thing in the morning (fasting), and so on, in rotation, until amelioration or new symptoms ensue. But if no apparent effect ensue after the second dose of each of these medicines, pause four days, and proceed with the next medicines.

Calcarea Natrum-m. These two medicines alternately administered have been recommended for cases in which the second dose of each of the two foregoing remedies has not been productive of any apparent benefit.

Dose: Two globules of each in alternation, as directed in the last prescription.

Every kind of outward application must be avoided.

Diet and Regimen. The management in these particulars should be conducted as directed in the article on "Indigestion," and in that on "Eradicative Treatment," at pages 88, 84, and 85.

RINGWORM OF THE SCALP.—PUSTULAR RINGWORM.

This disease is still more popularly known than the above by the term of Ringworm (or Ringworm of the Scalp.) It is unquestionably of a highly contagious nature, being readily communicated among children who make use of the same comb and brush, or even towel, and is of long and uncertain continuance; indeed there are few cutaneous affections which have more frequently baffled the unwearied efforts of practitioners than this; and it would have been well had less been attempted by those of the old school in the way of treatment; for in too many instances the so-called cure has proved worse than the disease.
Varieties, Age, &c. Pustular ringworm commonly attacks children from the age of two years to the period of puberty; it is not confined to the scalp, but also appears on the neck, trunk, and extremities; when confined to the trunk, it proves by no means so obstinate and rebellious a disease as when located in the hairy scalp.

Symptoms. The affection is characterized, at the commencement, by the appearance of isolated, red-colored, irregular, circular patches, on which appear numerous small, yellowish points or pustules, which do not rise above the level of the skin, and are generally traversed in the centre by a hair. These pustules, which are much more thickly studded in the circumference than the centre of the circular patches, soon break and form thin scabs (sometimes cup-shaped, or concave—characteristic of one variety, and at first of a tawny, but subsequently of a light yellow or whitish color; when they crack and break up, they become reduced to a powder, which looks like pulverized sulphur), which frequently unite with the adjacent patches, and assume an extensive and irregular appearance, but commonly retain a somewhat circular shape. The incrustations become thick and hard by accumulation, and are detached from time to time in small pieces, which bear a close resemblance to crumbling mortar. When the scabs have been removed or torn off, the surface which they had occupied looks red and glossy, but is studded with slightly-elevated pimples, in some of which minute globules of matter subsequently become apparent.

By these repeated evolutions of the eruption, the incrustations become thicker, the areas of the primary patches extend, and new ones are formed, so that the corresponding edges become blended, and frequently the whole head thus becomes affected. The circular character of the original groups is still indicated, however, by the appearance of partially-formed arcs within the circumference of the larger incrustations. As the patches or clusters extend, the hair covering them usually becomes lighter in color, and breaks off short; and as the process of scabbing is repeated, it is thrown out by the roots, and finally there remains only a narrow chaplet of hair round the head. If the hair-follicles are destroyed, the baldness remains permanent.

Causes. The disease is chiefly propagated by contagion, but appears to originate spontaneously in children of scrofulous, flabby, or feeble and emaciated habit, if they be ill-fed, ill-lodged, uncleanly, and deprived of a wholesome degree of exercise.

General Remarks. It cannot be denied, that, even under homoeopathic treatment, the disease frequently proves extremely obstinate; but in many cases the difficulty experienced in effecting a cure, arises from the previous treatment which the patient has undergone, or from culpable conduct on the part of the patient or others, in allowing the disorder to pursue its course for a lengthened period, unchecked and utterly neglected, ere proper assistance is sought.

The medicines must be selected according to the various changes which take place during the continuance of the disease; but as it would be wholly impossible, in so general a work, to give appropriate
directions for the treatment of every case, we can merely enumerate a
few of the leading indications for some of the more important remedies,
referring at the same time to others, as being worthy of attention in
cases which do not yield to the ordinary remedies.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

Rhus-toxicodendron will usually be found the most appropriate
remedy, whilst the patches exhibit an irritable and inflammatory
aspect.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, once a day, for a week. But
if, meanwhile, such symptoms as are subjoined should ensue, suspend the ad-
ministration of Rhus.—pause two days, and proceed with such of the follow-
ing medicines as may be distinctly indicated.

Sulphur should be administered if a dry exfoliation or scaling
with the formation of scabs, should ensue.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, the first thing in the morning
(fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, im-
provement or change): then pause four days, after which the course may, if
necessary, be repeated as before, and so on until manifest improvement or
change. But, if any of the subjoined symptoms meanwhile occur, suspend
the administration of Sulphur; pause two days, and proceed with such of the
other medicines herein prescribed as may be distinctively indicated.

Staphysagria should be administered two days after the last dose
of any other medicine (previously required), if the following symptoms
occur: an offensive discharge breaking out, attended with very violent
itching without much redness.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, in courses
such as have been directed in the foregoing prescription: but if the same
symptoms continue unabated at the close of the first course, pause twenty-
four hours, and return to the administration of Rhus as above directed: or, if
such other symptoms and conditions occur, as are subjoined, proceed with the
next remedy.

Arsenicum should, however, be given twenty-four hours after the
last dose of any of the foregoing medicines, if, notwithstanding the
previous treatment directed to be pursued, very little favorable pro-
gress be made, or if, on the contrary, all the symptoms become rather
worse, and the discharge become thin, acrimonious, and productive of
an extension of the disease, or of the formation of ulcers.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing,
until amelioration or change. But if little favorable progress ensues within
twenty-four hours after the sixth dose, pause twenty-four hours longer, and
revert to the administration of Rhus-tox., as above directed.

Additional Particulars.

When the foregoing means are insufficient to effect a cure, which is
unfortunately not a rare circumstance, particularly when scrofulous or
debilitated subjects are afflicted with the disease, the subjoined reme-
dies must be used.
Hepar-sulphuris. When the eruption is not confined to the scalp, but also appears upon the forehead, face, and neck; when, moreover, the eyes and eyelids become inflamed and weakened, and soreness and ulceration break out on or behind the ears.

Dose: Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, every morning the first thing for a week, or until the earlier development of amelioration or change; then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before. But, if partial improvement only should ensue within four days after the termination of the second course, consider the next remedies, and proceed accordingly.

Dulcamara is more especially indicated in cases in which the glands of the throat and neck are enlarged and indurated.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before. But, if little or no manifest benefit should result within four days after the termination of the second course, consider the subjoined medicines, and proceed accordingly.

Bryonia should, however, be preferred either at the onset or after the previous administration of Dulcamara (twelve hours after the last dose), when the glands of the throat and neck become inflamed and tender.

Dose: Two globules in a tea-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. If, however, the characteristic symptoms of Ringworm, as directed above, should remain predominant, after the immediate indications for Bryonia have been subdued, pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine.

Staphysagria should be employed two days after the last dose of Bryonia, if, after the removal or modification of the inflammation and tenderness of the glands, the symptoms mentioned as indicating this medicine (above, p. 451), should prominently recur, or, indeed, if the eruption simply, with much itching, should constitute the predominating indications.

Dose: In every respect as directed for this medicine above (p. 451). But if such other symptoms occur prominently, as have been described as indicating one or more of the medicines above mentioned, pause two days and proceed therewith accordingly (and especially with RhusTOX., Ascites, or Sulphur)—or otherwise consider the subjoined.

Sulphur, Graphites, Calcarea, Lycopodium, Phosphorus. In those comparatively rare instances in which the method of treatment hitherto prescribed, proves insufficient to effect a complete cure, one or more of these medicines, singly, successively, or alternately administered, will usually be found to meet the emergency, and will suffice to overcome the disease. The particular indications which should lend either to the single, successive, or alternate administration, may be discerned by reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: If singly, of Sulphur, Calcarea, or Graphites, give six globules in a table.
Sulphur, or Calcarea. These two medicines, alternately administered, generally exercise the most beneficial influence in cases in which the eruption is characterized by a dry, inert, and scaly appearance.

**Dose:** As directed in the last prescription. But if the eruption should not be manifestly modified, after the second repetition of such courses, consider the following.

**Hepar-s., or Phosphorus.** These medicines are, like Sulphur and Calcarea, also applicable to the treatment of cases characterized by the dry, inert, and scaly appearance of the eruption, and are worthy of consideration in cases in which the preceding medicines have not been capable of effecting more than partial improvement. These, also, are useful in alternation.

**Dose:** Three globules of the one in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for two days; then pause two days, after which proceed with a like series of doses of the other, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

**Lycoceopodiurn, Staphysagria.** These medicines, whether singly, alternately, or successively employed, are of chief importance in cases in which the eruption is characterized by a humid or moist appearance.

**Dose:** If singly, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. If in alternation, give similar doses, first of the one at intervals of twelve hours, for two days; then pause two days, after which proceed with a similar series of doses of the other, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change. If partial effect only should result from such treatment, consider the following remedies, and proceed accordingly.

**Rhus-tox., Arsenicum, Sepia, Silicea.** These medicines are also of great service, and sometimes succeed in cases in which the foregoing have failed, when the eruption presents a moist or humid appearance.

**Dose:** Whether singly or alternately, as directed in the last prescription.

**Other Varieties of Ringworm.**

Of the varieties of which the subjoined details afford the distinctive and characteristic features respectively, the first, second, and third are subject to such methods of treatment as have been suggested in the foregoing regulations. These varieties are:

First, that which is characterized by small, dry, circular scabs, of a yellowish-white color, having raised margins, and a central depression, like that on the seeds of the lupin. The incrustations are deeply set in the skin, to which their edges are firmly adherent.
Secondly, that which commences with the eruption of small pustules, containing a straw-colored fluid, which soon discharge, dry, and form thin laminated crusts, with scale-like exfoliations. The affection is confined to the scalp, and is attended with considerable itching and soreness, although there is but slight excoriations; the hair partially falls off, and, occasionally, afterwards becomes somewhat lighter in color.

Thirdly, a variety distinguished by the eruption of large, soft, straw-colored pustules, generally somewhat flattened, possessing an irregular margin, and surrounded by a slight inflammatory redness. They are met with on other parts of the body as well as the scalp, and are accompanied by much itching. On breaking, these pustules discharge a viscid matter, which hardens into semi-transparent, greenish-yellow scales. The disease extends to the face, and eventually the ulceration spreads over the entire head, and, from the continued discharge, the hair and moist scabs become matted together. Pustules are generated in large numbers, and aggravate the excessive irritation. The incrustations thicken in regular masses, bearing some resemblance to a honeycomb. The acrid exudation from the ulcerated patches on the scalp exhales an offensive and pungent vapor.

A fourth variety, however, occurs, which is characterized chiefly by patches of baldness, and which usually indicates a selection from amongst the following medicines in particular.

Graphites, Phosphorus, Baryta-c., Lycopodium, Zincum. In those cases of Ringworm, in which bare patches appear upon the hairy scalp so as to form a prominent and characteristic feature of the disease, one or more of these medicines, singly, alternately, or successively, may prove of pre-eminent service in conducting the cure. The distinctive indications for each, respectively, may be discerned by reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: If singly, of either of these medicines give three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for four days; then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on, until manifest amendment or change. If in alternation, give the like dose at similar intervals, first of the one, for two days, then pause two days, after which proceed similarly with the other, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change.

Sulphur, Calcarea, Silicea. One or more of these medicines, singly or successively, may, in the majority of cases, suffice to complete the cure, when the preceding course of treatment has been followed only by partial improvement.

Dose: If singly, of either medicines give six globules in a table-spoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until the cure is complete. If in alternation, give two doses, first of the one, (as above directed), then pause four days, after which proceed similarly with the other, and so on, in rotation, until progressive improvement, or complete cure is the result.

Diet and Regimen. Adults affected with this disorder, or indeed with any other cutaneous disease, ought wholly to abstain from fish
and salt meat. Children ought to be placed under similar restrictions, and should not be allowed to partake of heating farinaceous food. Undeviating attention to cleanliness must be observed throughout the entire course of the complaint, and the homeopathic diet rules must be strictly adhered to in the majority of cases. The hair ought generally to be removed early in the disease. Further regulations, in respect of the diet and habits, may be gathered from the article on "Eradicative Treatment" (pp. 83, 84, and 85).

SORES.—ULCERS.

An ulcer, or sore of continuance, may be the result of a wound, bruise, burn, or abscess; it may also arise from a bad condition of body, particularly when combined with sedentary habits, and gross or otherwise unwholesome living. In the latter case, its formation is preceded by a greater or less degree of pain, heat, redness, and swelling in the part. In many instances a little vesicle or pustule appears, which, on bursting, exposes a gap or breach in the skin. Sometimes there is at the commencement a single small excavation; in other cases, several contiguous ulcerated spots are observed, which speedily become blended together and form a sore of considerable magnitude.

When no effort at cicatrization or healing is taking place, the ulcer always presents an excavation or hollow, the margins of which are red, sharp, sometimes thick, prominent, rounded, or callous, and often jagged and irregular. The surface of the ulcer, at the same time, presents a dirty-white or yellowish color, and is usually covered with, and discharges a thin, watery humor, or saries, frequently tinged with blood, and sometimes so acid as to inflame and corrode the skin. While the process of ulceration is extending, the edge of the adjacent skin is inflamed and painful; but as soon as a tendency to heal sets in, this ceases, and healthy granulations form, which present a florid color, are of a firm consistence, and have a pointed shape, resembling minute cones. The matter secreted is altered to a bland, thick, and whitish or cream-like fluid (healthy matter), not adherent to the granulating surface. These granulations do not rise higher than the surrounding skin, and when they have risen to the level of it, those at the margin of the ulcer become covered with a smooth, thin, blueish film, which is at first semi-transparent, but soon changes to opaque on being converted into new skin.

Treatment. In the treatment of ulcers in general, the following are some of the most important remedies:

Arsenious is chiefly useful when the ulcer presents a livid aspect, or looks bloody, and bleeds on the slightest touch, and instead of healthy matter, secretes a thin, unhealthy discharge mixed with blood, the edges of the sore are at the same time hard and irregular, and the patient complains of great pain, particularly of an intense burning description.

Dose: If singly, three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if need
sary, and so on, until amelioration or change; but, if the subjoined conditions should occur, suspend treatment for two days, and proceed with the next medicine. If in alternation with Carbo-vulnus, first give two doses of Arsenicum, as above stated, at intervals of twelve hours; then pause forty-eight hours, and proceed in like manner with Carbo, and so on, until amelioration or change.

Carbo-vulnus is indicated under similar circumstances, and is, therefore, very useful in alternation with the former remedy, especially when the discharge from the ulcer is of a very offensive nature, and the burning pains are much exacerbated towards evening and during the night.

Dose: In all respects, whether singly or alternately, or as a consecutive medicine, as directed for Arsenicum. But if the subjoined symptoms occur, consider the next medicine.

Lachesis forms a most important and eminently useful remedy when the ulcer is large, or seems disposed to extend rapidly, or when it is surrounded by numerous small ulcerations or pustules; further, when there is considerable swelling and discoloration of the surrounding parts, the leg presenting a mottled, dark-blue or purple appearance.

Dose: In all respects as directed for Carbo-vulnus.

Mercurius will usually be found very serviceable when the ulcer is deep, and secretes a thin and offensive discharge.

Dose: Three globules, in all respects as directed for Arsenicum, and with the like provisions for alternate and consecutive administration; but if healthy granulation should not ensue after two courses of Mercurius, consider Sulphur and Silicea, or, if the discharge continues thin and offensive, return additionally to Arsenicum.

Treatment of Chronic Cases.

Sulphur is almost indispensable in nearly every case of long standing, and is sufficient of itself to effect a cure in many chronic cases. It is more particularly indicated, however, when excessive itching, burning, or gnawing and smarting pains are experienced in the sore, which bleeds much when dressed, presents no distinct appearance of granulation, secretes a thick, yellow, unhealthy, or thin fetid matter, and has its irregular and elevated margins frequently surrounded by groups of pimpls, which add to the irritation created by the sore; further, where there is a considerable surrounding swelling, and a reddish-brown discoloration of the limb, when the ulcer is seated in the inferior extremities.

Dose: Six globules as directed for the same medicine above (that is, in six-day courses). If in alternation with Silicea, give first a course of six doses of Sulphur (at intervals of twenty-four hours); then pause a week and proceed in like manner with Silicea, and so on, until manifest improvement or change; but if after repeated courses the disease should appear to continue unmodified, consider the subjoined medicines more especially.

Silicea is of nearly equal importance with Sulphur, in the treatment of ulcers. The secretion of a thick and discolored matter is a definite indication for Silicea; at the same time, when the discharge is thin, acid, and offensive, this remedy is of like utility, particularly in
sores with imperfect granulation, or the repeated formation of large and flabby vegetations.

Dose : In all respects, either singly or in alternation with Sulphur (or sometimes, as below stated, with Sepia or Acidum-mur., or both), as directed for Sulphur. But if the disease appears, after a degree of improvement, to become stationary, pause four days, and proceed with the alternate administration of the subjoined medicines.

Sepia may occasionally be required in alternation with Silicea in very intractable cases.

Dose : Four days after the second (or other) dose of Silicea, give six globules of Sepia in a tablespoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause four days, and continue treatment with three globules of Acidum-mur., in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause four days again, and return to Silicea as before, and so on, in rotation, until the healing process sets in and progresses regularly.

Lycopodium may be given with advantage when the discharge is of a citron-yellow color, the margins of the ulcer callous or inverted, and an intolerable itching, sometimes with a pain of a burning description, is experienced at night in bed. In superficial chronic ulcers, Lycopodium is, moreover, one of the most useful medicaments.

Dose : Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, or until the earlier development of improvement or change; then pause a week, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary (and still indicated), and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

EXTERNAL AND ACCESSORY APPLIANCES.

The subjoined applications may be found of service in allaying the pain, but their employment is subject to these important exceptions, viz.:

1. That in chronic, indolent ulcers on the inferior extremities, such as are frequently met with in elderly persons, the treatment ought to be solely internal at the commencement, and the doses administered at intervals of a week and upwards; and 2. That the appropriate constitutional treatment, as hereinbefore directed should be prosecuted. In this last respect, 2. If the external application be pure water, there is no reservation to the free selection of the medicine; but if the external application be medicinal, the constitutional treatment must only be conducted (if simultaneously) with the same medicine, as before directed.

Warm Water. When the ulcer is inflamed or extremely painful, a soothing effect is often derived from the application of linen dipped in warm water; and if the ulcer be seated in the leg, the affected limb should be kept at rest, and not allowed to remain in a depending position.

Application : Saturate a pad, or folded bandage of linen rag, with water moderately warm (but not above 100°), and wrap such bandage, or fasten such pad about or on the parts, so that it may cover the contiguous inflamed circumference, repeating the application from time to time when the throbbing inflammatory pain becomes extremely severe.

Cold Water. The application of lint dipped in cold water is another simple but highly useful form of dressing, and is frequently
of greater efficacy than the preceding, especially when the ulcer presents a sharp, jagged, and undermined appearance, with no distinct formation of granulations, but exhibits a surface consisting of a whitish, spongy substance, covered with a thin and acrid discharge, and bleeds when being dressed. In many cases it will be found sufficient to resort to this application as below directed, continuing the constitutional treatment.

Application: Fold a piece of lint so as to form a pad, and saturate it with cold water, applying it to the part, and fastening it by means of a linen bandage, also moistened (but not saturated), over the whole of which bind a strip of oiled silk; this pad and bandage should be constantly re-saturated as fast as they become dry (or nearly so), until the suffering abates; if, however, this method should appear insufficient, consider the subjoined directions for the use of the bandage and of medicated Lotions.

Bandages and Medicated Lotions.

When, however, the granulations are sufficiently developed, but of a pale color, and often large and flabby, with a smooth and glossy surface, the edges of the surrounding skin being at the same time thick, prominent, and rounded, the discharge thin and watery, intermixed with flakes of coagulated lymph, which adheres closely to the surface of the sore, but the pain is trifling, and the sore comparatively insensible,—considerable assistance will generally be derived from the employment of a moderately tight bandage properly applied; the promotion of healthy granulation and cicatrization being further materially forwarded by the external employment of the same remedy which we are prescribing internally,—such as Arsenicum, Carbolic-aggi, Sulphur, Silica, and Acidum-nitricum, in particular.

Application: The bandage should consist of a strip of linen about three inches wide, and from four to six feet long, so rolled about the limb as not to convey a sensation of pressure or numbness, or to impede the circulation, but to avoid its slipping off, &c.: this bandage should only be removed for the purpose of cleansing the wound and adjacent parts, but this dressing should be repeated at least twice a day, and more frequently when the discharge is considerable.

The Lotion should consist of ten drops of the tincture of Carba, Arsenicum, Sulphur, Silica, or Acidum-nitricum, &c. (as the case may be), to three tablespoonfuls of water, and with this the ulcer should be bathed twice a day (after being washed with tepid water), until relief or change occurs.

External Treatment of Healing Ulcers.

In the treatment of healthy or healing Ulcers, dry lint may be applied to the wound, and the dressing changed only once in forty-eight hours, when the secretion of matter is scanty and insufficient to moisten the lint in a shorter period.

VARICOSE ULCERS.

Ulcers attended with, or arising from a varicose state of the veins, are usually very obstinate and difficult to heal, particularly when it is inconvenient or impossible for the patient to be kept at rest. Under such circumstances, it may be beneficial that a properly fitting bandage or laced stocking should be worn, although this is by no means essential to the homoeopathic treatment of such cases.
Constitutional Treatment.

Arnica, or Pulsatilla. These two medicines, either singly, alternately, or successively employed, but chiefly in alternation, are of the first importance in the treatment of Varicose Ulcers, if administered before the disorder has subsisted for any length of time.

Dose: If singly, of either medicine give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until amelioration or change. If in alternation, first give two similar doses of Arnica at intervals of twelve hours, then pause two days, and proceed with two similar doses of Pulsatilla at the like intervals, and so on, in rotation, until manifest improvement or change. But if (a degree of improvement having resulted) the amelioration should become stationary or even retrograde, consider the subjoined medicines, and proceed according to indications.

Lachesis, Sulphur, Silicea, Arsenicum, Carbo-veg. These medicines respectively occur as of considerable service in all protracted cases, or in those in which the foregoing course is inadequate to effect a cure. Indeed, there are few instances in which one or more of these remedies may not be important in completing the healing process, and in obviating the consequences of an improper suppression of the discharge. The particular indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of Lachesis, Arsenicum, or Carbo-veg, give three globules as directed for Arnica and Pulsatilla. Of Sulphur or Silicea, give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, at intervals of twenty-four hours, in similar courses.

Acidum-phos. is extremely useful in cases of more or less indolent ulceration, particularly when the patient has before been injuriously affected by the employment of Mercury under Allopathic treatment.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; pausing, however, for four days, after every series of doses extending over a week. But if the second course of this medicine should fail in the development of some change for the better, pause a week, and proceed with the next.

Acidum-nitr. will prove of essential service in cases in which Acidum-phos. has, after repeated administration, proved inadequate to complete the cure, in which case it should be employed a week after the last dose of the foregoing medicine.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Acidum-phos.

Diet and Regimen. In these respects, the regulations should be conformable to those already detailed in respect of Anceps, in the article on that subject, page 498.
GENERAL DERANGEMENT OF THE SYSTEM.

GOUT.

This disease, particularly when it has assumed the chronic form, requires a long discriminative course of treatment. The chief danger arises from its liability to transfer its seat from the part first attacked to some of the principal internal organs, such as the head or stomach; in such instances it assumes a peculiarly critical character.

Predisposing Conditions. From some constitutional taint, gout is often hereditary; until, therefore, this constitutional tendency is eradicated by a proper mode of treatment, where practicable, it is useless to expect a permanent cure.

Exciting Causes. Among the exciting causes of gout may be numbered the following: a luxurious mode of life; stimulating diet or drinks; a sudden check of perspiration; mental emotions; indulgence in studious pursuits; neglect of proper exercise in the open air; and the use of aperient medicines and tonics.

Symptoms. Pains in the joints, with inflammatory or chronic swelling, and symptoms of deranged digestion.

These signs, however, may only partially declare themselves, or be masked by some other chronic malady; indeed, there is scarcely any disease of that character with which gout may not be complicated.

Prior to the attack, we usually find symptoms of general derangement of the digestive functions, with a slight access of fever; the veins of the feet become swollen, and a sense of numbness, cramp, or twitching is present, with a deficiency of perspiration. When the attack comes on, which most frequently occurs in the evening or during the night, it is generally attended with a feeling of dislocation in the joints of the feet, and burning or severe searing pain in the part attacked, more or less intense; after a time these sensations disappear, leaving the part red and tumefied; the fit occurs again at intervals, generally diminishing in intensity; and in many instances considerable fever is present.

TREATMENT.

Aconite is required for persons of plethoric or corpulent habit, where there is considerable inflammatory fever, with hard and quick pulse. Aconite should also be employed from time to time (in single doses) as an intermediary remedy in cases which are attended with much local heat and inflammatory redness.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until the pulse becomes diminished in force and frequency, and the skin moist. When the intervals may be extended to six hours, and the administration thus continued until general improvement or change.—Referring, however, to the subjoined medicines for further treatment as other manifestations occur.
Pulsatilla is appropriate when the pains are of a shifting nature, exacerbated towards evening or in bed, with a paralytic or torpid sensation in the part affected, and more particularly when the symptoms of stomach derangement present themselves, and when the pain is relieved by uncovering the affected limb.

Dose: Against the immediate symptoms, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change; subsequently, against the predisposition, give the like doses night and morning, for a week.

Arseniium will be found of material service in affording relief, when, on the contrary, the pain is increased by uncovering, and relieved by warmth, and the patient is weak, depressed, and exhausted.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until a degree of improvement (or change) becomes apparent, and then at intervals of six hours, until very decided improvement or change results.

Rhus toxicodendron is of especial service when the following symptoms occur: pains worse at night, and attended with restlessness and constant necessity to change the position of the extremities; pale and anxious or baggaid countenance, &c.

Dose: As for Arseniium.

China is not uncommonly of service in cases where extreme sensibility to the touch, and aggravation of the sufferings from the most trivial pressure or touch, occur as strikingly prominent conditions.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Arseniium.

Nux vomica should be selected when the pains are worse towards the morning; a paralytic and torpid sensation, with cramps and throbings in the muscles; and, moreover, when, in addition to other symptoms of deranged digestion, we find constipation and piles, or an inclination to the last-named affection, and an irritable or choleric temperament; furthermore, when indulgence in wine or fermented liquors has been the inducing cause.

Dose: As for Arseniium.

Bryonia, where the pains are increased by the slightest motion; aggravation of suffering at night; coldness and shivering, with general perspiration or fever. Bryonia is, moreover, indicated in cases of Gout characterized by the same group of symptoms as have been detailed under the head of this medicine in the article on “INDICATION” (page 208).

Dose: In all respects as directed for Arseniium.

TREATMENT OF CHRONIC CASES.

Eradicative Treatment.

Sulphur, Calcarea, Hepar, and Kali, may be named among the most important medicines for the removal of the inherent taint of constitution whence the origin of this disease is derived. The discriminative selection between them will be facilitated by reference to the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.” It is, however, to be observed,
that in many cases the successive administration of two or more of these medicines may be required.

**Dose:** Of the medicine selected give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms or change); then pause a week, after which the course may be once more repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, after every acute attack, or in the event of the constant presence of some symptoms, until manifest improvement or change.

**Lycopodium, Aurum, Phosphorus, and Causticum** may also be named as appropriate to the treatment of Chronic cases. The indications for each of these also, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** In every respect as directed in the last prescription; but if these should not appear to embrace the symptoms of the case, consider the following.

**Colchicum, Conium mac., and Staphysagria** are also appropriate to the treatment of some Chronic cases of Gout, and should be selected in accordance with the symptoms present, and by comparing such symptoms with those which are detailed under the head of each respectively in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for courses such as those directed to be given in the two foregoing prescriptions.

**Wandering Gout.**

**Coloosynth, Pulsatilla, Kali-bich., Sulphur, Arnica, and Plumbum.** When the repeated transition of the seat of disease, or rather of pain from one part to another forms a very striking characteristic feature of the case, that is, in cases of what is called Wandering Gout, which assume a chronic character, these medicines are especially applicable to the treatment, in addition to those which have been enumerated as appropriate to the cradicate treatment. The selection from amongst these medicines will be facilitated by reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either of the medicines as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course should (if necessary) be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

**Knotty Enlargements of Joints.**

**Calcarea, Sepia, Lycopodium, and Graphites** may be mentioned as amongst the most important in cases of knotty enlargements of joints. The indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms, or of evident improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. If, however, neither of these remedies should appear to correspond with the assemblage of symptoms, consider the following.
GOUT.

Aurum-met., Staphysagria, and Ledum pal. are also not unfrequently of considerable service in the treatment of these enlargements associated with gout. The indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, in courses such as those directed to be administered in the last prescription.

**CONTRACTION OF LIMBS AND JOINTS.**

Sulphur, Causticum, Bryonia, and Rhus tox. may be named, and Sulphur in particular, as of the chief service in the treatment of contractions resulting from gout. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each respectively, may be gathered from the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

**Dose:** Give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be resumed as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

**GOUT OF PERSONS EXPOSED TO WORK IN WATER.**

Sulphur, Calcarea, Arsenicum, Dulcamara, Nux moschata, and Rhus tox. are amongst the most important remedies in the treatment of gout which occurs in individuals whose occupations compel them to work in water. To discriminate between these medicines the article on “Characteristic Effects” should be consulted.

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours (during the continuance of acute symptoms), until manifest improvement or change; then the intervals between the doses are to be lengthened, or the medicine is to be discontinued.

**SUDDEN TRANSITION OF THE DISEASE TO SUPERIOR ORGANS.**

Belladonna, if promptly employed, is one of the most useful medicines in cases in which the disease abruptly disappears and is transferred to superior organs (especially the Brain), accompanied with high inflammatory and febrile action. (See Inflammation of the Brain, Apoplexy, and Paralysis.)

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated at intervals of three hours, until manifest improvement or change.

Nux vomica is to be preferred when the stomach becomes especially affected by the transition of gout from its local seat, and the patient is seized with a peculiar feeling of anxiety and oppression, or un easiness in the stomach generally, accompanied by violent pain, nausea, and vomiting.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules, as directed for Belladonna.

Bryonia is more especially applicable to the treatment of cases in
which the chest is the part particularly involved, and the patient complains of pain, constriction, and difficulty of breathing.

**Dose:** In all respects as directed for Ballontonna.

**Arsenicum** should be promptly employed in those serious cases in which the heart becomes especially affected, which is usually indicated by fainting, by the breathing becoming much oppressed, the pulsation of the heart violent or intermittent, and the pulse very feeble and frequent or intermittent. It is further called for in such cases, if the palpitation of the heart becomes tremulous and fluttering, and does not accord with the pulse, and the vital energy greatly depressed.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of a quarter of an hour until the more urgent symptoms abate, and, subsequently, at intervals of two hours, until very decided improvement or change.

**Spigelia or Cactus grandiflorus** may be called for in cases in which there appears to be a transition of gout to the heart. In order to discriminate between these medicines, the article on "Characteristic Effects" should be consulted.

**Dose:** In all cases, when selected, as directed for Arsenicum.

**Diet and Regimen.** The diet should be light, easy of digestion, more sparing than when in the ordinary health, and unstimulating; but if the patient has long been accustomed to a free mode of living, he must not be too suddenly lowered. In the intervals between the attacks, regular exercise must be taken daily, the state of the digestive organs strictly attended to, and the diet regulated accordingly. In chronic cases the diet should mainly, and sometimes exclusively, be selected from the vegetable kingdom. The remedies required for gouty derangement of the stomach, gouty headache, palpitation, asthma, &c. (atonic gout), are the same as those enumerated in this article. Further particulars may also be gathered from the article on "Indications" especially.

**RHEUMATISM—RHEUMATIC FEVER.**

This disease occurs in two forms, the acute and the chronic.

**Characteristic Symptoms.** Pains in the muscular or membranous structure, generally with swelling of the adjacent cellular tissue (the fine net-like membrane enveloping or connecting most of the structures of the body), with slight redness, and increased generation of heat, caused by taking cold.

**Symptoms of Acute Rheumatism.** This variety of the disease is accompanied by fever, preceded by restlessness; heat alternating with chills; thirst; coldness of the limbs and extremities; constipation and accelerated pulse, followed by pains in the large joints, generally shifting their situation, leaving redness, swelling, and tenderness of the parts affected; it is also frequently attended with excessive perspiration and weakness.

**Symptoms of Chronic Rheumatism.** The swelling of the parts, except in very severe cases, is commonly less perceptible; sometimes there is present a feeling of general stiffness or numbness, with little or no fever.
RHEUMATISM.

[Other symptoms incidental to this complaint we shall notice more particularly under the head of the different medicaments most efficacious in the treatment.]

Predisposing Conditions. People who have resided long in a tropical climate, or have been subject to continual exposure to cold or wet, are very liable to suffer from rheumatism. Those who have once been attacked are liable to its recurrence.

Exciting Causes. The principal exciting causes are damp, chill, or a sudden check of perspiration.

TREATMENT.

In the treatment of this affection, the following medicaments have been found particularly useful:—

Aconitum is generally to be selected when the subjoined symptoms constitute the characterizing features of the case: high fever, dry heat, thirst, and redness of the cheeks; excessive shooting or tearing pains, extremely violent at night; occasionally redness or shining swelling of the parts affected; aggravation of pains by the touch or by stimulating food or drink; excessive irascibility of temper.

Dose: In cases in which the fever-symptoms do not run high, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of six hours, and so on, until the fever subsides. But in cases in which the fever assumes a severely inflammatory character, dissolve six globules in a tablespoonful of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution, repeated at intervals of three hours, until the skin becomes moist; the pulse less hard and frequent, and the pains and restlessness less intense. If, after the more aggravated symptoms of fever have yielded, such symptoms as the subjoined should supervene, consider one of the following medicines.

Sulphur is often an invaluable remedy in the treatment of rheumatic fever at the onset, either before or after the administration of Aconite (according to the state of the patient), as well as in completing the cure and removing the susceptibility to relapses or repeated attacks after any of the other medicines, herein enumerated, have been successfully administered against the more acute symptoms. In the commencement of the attack and against the acute symptoms, Sulphur is indicated by such manifestations as the following: drawing, pricking or tearing pains in the extremities and joints, with slight swelling of the latter; mitigation of pain by the external application of warmth, and aggravation by the similar application or contact of cold bodies; exacerbation or accession of pain, when in a condition of rest, and relief induced by movement; chiefly, however, when the pains are of a fixed character. Rheumatic fever, with alternate heats and chills, feeling of anxiety in the forepart of the chest, pains in the back and neck, and severe pricking in the lower part of the back; intense restlessness and sleeplessness, or disturbed and agitated sleep, and incapacity of retaining any position quietly—symptoms which are much aggravated by the extreme violence of the headache; the fever-symptoms are especially characterized by aggravation in the evening or after retiring to rest, chiefly consisting of violent, shivering chills, which no artificial application of warmth is capable of allaying, but which are followed by the hot fit after the lapse of an hour or two,
and even by sour-smelling sweats towards morning; complete absence
of appetite, or desire for acid food only, with great thirst, parched
mouth (or sensation of dryness), sour eructations, distension of the
pit of the stomach and belly, and sensibility of those parts to the
touch; and, lastly, costiveness.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Aconitum (above).

Belladonna is useful when the pains are of a shooting or burning
description, principally in the joints, aggravated by movement, and
worse at night; when the parts attacked are much swollen, rigid, very
red, and shining, and particularly when there is fever, with determina-
tion of blood to the head, throbbing of the vessels of that part, and
redness of the face; heat of skin, thirst, accelerated pulse, and sleep-
lessness.

Dose: In cases in which the symptoms exhibit a mild aspect, two globules;
but when the sufferings are intense, a solution of six globules, as directed
for Aconitum.

Bryonia should be employed when the subjoined symptoms are
most characteristically predominant: severe shooting pains, much in-
creased by motion of the affected part, or by a cold draught of air;
swelling of the joints of the upper and lower extremities; fever, thirst,
with desire for large draughts of cold water; headache, indigestion,
and constipation; pains aggravated at night, or particularly on the
slightest irritation; irascibility and perseverance of temper; the pains
seem situated more in the muscles, and particularly about the joints,
than in the bones. Bryonia is, like Belladonna, particularly indicated
in rheumatic fever when the pains are excessively increased by the
slightest movement, but when the accompanying fever is less of an
inflammatory type than that which calls for the administration of
Belladonna.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four
hours, until manifold improvement or change.

Chamomilla is more especially indicated when we find dragg-
ing or tearing pains, with a sensation of numbness or of paralysis in the
parts affected; feverishness; great agitation and toasting; desire to
remain lying down; perspiration, sometimes confined to the head; ex-
acerbation of suffering at night, with temporary relief from sitting up in
bed, or frequent changing of posture; dragging, rheumatic pains in the
gums or upper and lower extremities, with nocturnal exacerbations;
aching pains all over on waking in the morning; chilliness, with dis-
inclination to leave the recumbent posture.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six
hours, until manifest improvement or change.

Nux vomica should be selected when there is a sensation of
numbness, paralysis, or tightness in the parts affected, with cramps and
 twitching of the muscles; pains of a dragging description, chiefly con-
fined to the joints, trunk of the body, back, loins, and chest, aggravated
by cold, worse after midnight or in the morning; deranged digestion;
constipation; irritability of temper; excessive sensibility to external
impressions, as noise, jarring, touch. In rheumatism in the muscles of
the neck, with stiffness and drawing of the head to one side, and noc-
RHEUMATISM.

The exacerbations, as also in rheumatism having its seat in the gums, muscles of the chest, belly, and back, with flatulence and constipation, 

**Nux vomica** is one of the best remedies.

**Dose:** Of a solution of four globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful night and morning, until manifest improvement or change.

**Clamidium** should be administered where the rheumatism affects principally the muscles, with burning, crampy, sticky pains; intoxicated feeling of the head, and distress of mind; the eyeballs pain, the pain being aggravated by moving them; chilliness alternating with heat. It is indicated, also, in rheumatism of the muscles of the chest, which is very painful.

**Dose:** Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four or six hours, until manifest improvement or change.

**Dulcamara** is indicated in rheumatism which becomes worse after even a slight exposure to cold, or by a change from warm to cold weather; also when rheumatic pains set in after acute skin diseases; or when the rheumatism alternates with diarrhea.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

**Mercurialis** should be administered in cases where the pains are increased by the warmth of the bed or by exposure to damp or cold air, aggravated at night, and especially towards morning; also where there is considerable puffiness swelling of the parts affected. This medicine is particularly useful when the pains seem seated in the bones or joints; profuse perspiration, without alleviation of suffering, is also a good indication for its employment; rheumatic fever with continual alternations of chills and heats, or internal heat, with fugitive chills in the affected parts; collection of saliva in the mouth, of a coppery taste; slimy tongue.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

**Lachesis** may be administered with advantage after *Mercurialis* in cases in which the last-named medicine has been inadequate effectually to remove the symptoms. *Lachesis* has also been found of great efficacy in rheumatic fevers, and especially in those occurring after the abuse of mercury. It is chiefly indicated by pain and stiffness, with swelling of the affected part, sensibility to the touch, and exacerbation of the pains during movement; perspiration towards evening and at night, which brings no relief. The pains are generally worse after sleeping; the left side is generally the most affected, or the affection begins in the right, and goes over to the left side.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until a degree of improvement (or change) results, and, subsequently, every six hours.

**Caulophyllum** should be given for rheumatism of the wrist and finger-joints, which are swollen; also when shifting to the back and nape of the neck; with rigidity of the muscles of the back and neck; shortness of breath, high fever, and nervous excitement.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the pain is alleviated, or such change occurs as to indi-
some other medicine very distinctly, in which case pause six hours, and proceed accordingly.

**Rhus toxicodendron** should be employed in cases in which, after the last-named medicine has effected partial or temporary relief, the paralytic torpor of parts continues to prevail predominantly. *Rhus tox.* is, however, more particularly indicated by the subjoined symptoms. Sensation of torpor, dulness and crawling, with feeling of numbness, or creeping in the parts affected, especially in those on which the patient lies; **paralytic weakness**, or trembling of the extremities upon moving them; a sensation of bruising or of laceration, as if the flesh were torn from the bones, or as if the bones were being scraped; **pains worse during rest**, relieved by motion; inflammatory or shining redness in the joint, with stiffness, and sometimes a darting pain when handled; rigidity and pain in the joints, particularly on waking in the morning, or on **commencing** to move the parts affected after rest, but followed by relief on **permanently** with movement. This remedy is particularly useful when rheumatism or rheumatic fever has arisen after a **thorough wetting**, or when the sufferings are aggravated in cold or damp weather, and when, in rheumatic fever, the pains set in especially during the chills, and the chilliness alternates with heat throughout the course of the disease, except during the night, when heat prevails and gives rise to a constant inclination to stretch the limbs.

**Dose**: In all respects as directed under the head of *Caulophyllum*.

**Ferrum** is sometimes of service when the pains are relieved by frequently shifting the position of the limbs; or when the rheumatism affects principally the large muscle forming the cap of the shoulder.

**Dose**: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

**Camphor** is often of great service in cases characterized by pains which disappear from one part to reappear in another, (as, for instance, from the feet to the arms,) and so on, and in which the administration of other medicines has afforded only temporary relief. In such cases the first dose of **Camphor** should be administered twenty-four hours after the last of the preceding medicine.

**Dose**: One drop of the concentrated tincture on a small lump of the best loaf-sugar, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the indicative conditions cease.

**Arsenicum** is a most valuable remedy when the pains are of a tearing, dragging, lancinating, burning character, accompanied by anxiety and uncontrollable restlessness and sleeplessness, with great heat of skin and excessive thirst, small accelerated pulse, and swelling of the extremities. In rheumatic transition of disease to internal organs, especially to the heart, *Arsenicum* has been strongly recom-
RHEUMATISM.

Accessions of sweat with mitigation of suffering constitute a characteristic indication of Arsenicum.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Colchicum is more especially required for rheumatism, with stomacal derangement and slight fever, during the prevalence of cold, damp weather; or rheumatic fever, exacerbated in the afternoon, with general dry heat, palpitation of the heart, thirst, and fugitive sweats; shooting, tearing pains in the affected parts, becoming almost insupportable at night, subsiding towards morning, and then suddenly fixing upon some other part of the body, which in its turn becomes painful and inflamed, whilst the previously affected part loses its former redness, but remains in a tunnefed state for a few hours.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, between noon and midnight, and during the particular prevalence of pain, until manifest improvement or change.

China is of much service at the commencement of an attack of rheumatic fever, when the following symptoms are met with: nocturnal, pressive, aching pains in the head, with excessive general restlessness, which disturbs sleep; fugitive chills in the back, and tendency to sweat on covering up the parts, or on the slightest excess of clothing; the chilliness gradually extends over the whole body, but consists more of an internal than an external feeling of chilliness, with the exception of the hands and feet, which are as cold as ice; by degrees partial heat supervenes, with exacerbation of headache, and distension of the vessels, dragging, tearing pains in the back, sacrum (the bone which forms the basis of the spinal column), thighs, and knees, with weakness in the affected parts, and aggravation or renewal of suffering on the slightest touch.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until manifest improvement or change.

Arnica is characteristically indicated when the extremities are affected with tensive, tearing pains, or pains as if caused by a bruise, attended with debility, redness, and swelling; exacerbation from the slightest movement, and yet it is found impossible to retain the limbs long in one posture, in consequence of the unremitting pain and the restlessness which arises therefrom; fears even the possibility of being touched. In pains of a similar description affecting the chest, particularly the posterior portion, this remedy is still more efficacious, with the contradistinction that they are mitigated by movement. Shivering chills and heat prevail at the same time; i.e. whilst the one part feels warm to the touch, another feels cold.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until manifest improvement or change.

Gelsemium may be used in cases of rheumatic neuralgia, or muscular pains; dull aching pains across the loins, or deep-seated dull aching pains in the limbs, which are attended with inability to move the limbs; feverishness.

Dose: As directed under the head of Arnica.

Nux moschata should be administered for wandering, aching,
or drawing pains, worse during rest, or in the open cold air, caused by protracted wet weather.

\textit{Dose:} As directed under the head of \textit{Arnica}.

\textbf{Ledum} should be given when the rheumatic pains have commenced in the feet, and extend upwards; they are aggravated by motion, in the evening, and before midnight; the warmth of the bed, and the bed-coverings are unbearable.

\textit{Dose:} As directed under the head of \textit{Arnica}.

\textbf{Veratum viride} is indicated in some cases of inflammatory rheumatism, with gastric disturbances, especially if the left shoulder, hip, and knee are attacked.

\textit{Dose:} As directed under the head of \textit{Arnica}.

\textbf{Veratum album} may be administered when there are jerks in the affected limb, as from electric shocks; the pains are worse in bed, necessitating the patient to sit up and let the legs hang out of bed, which relieves, or the pains are relieved by walking about; sometimes the pains are so violent as to cause delirium.

\textit{Dose:} As directed under the head of \textit{Arnica}.

\textbf{Calcarea carbonica} is well adapted to persons of a scrofulous nature, or who have cold and damp feet; and is particularly suited to persons who contract rheumatism by working in water. It may be given after \textit{Rhus tox.} if that medicine does not sufficiently relieve.

\textit{Dose:} Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

\textbf{Complicated and Serious Cases.}

The chief danger connected with acute rheumatism consists in the complications with which it is liable to become associated, and more especially with the transitions which frequently occur, particularly to the respiratory organs and to the heart. In these cases prompt and appropriate treatment becomes essential to avert serious consequences.

\textbf{When the Respiratory Organs are especially implicated.}

\textbf{Aconitum} should be promptly administered, and should be rapidly repeated in the event of a sudden transition of the disease to the chest, characterized by oppressed respiration, palpitation of the heart, excessive agitation, anxiety and acute pain, and fever.

\textit{Dose:} Of a solution of eight globules to two teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated after the lapse of half an hour, and, afterwards, at intervals of two hours, until the pulse becomes more tranquil, and the breathing less oppressed. If, however, the beneficial effects of \textit{Aconitum} be not temporary, proceed at once with the following remedies.

\textbf{Bryonia}, \textbf{Belladonna}, \textbf{Pulsatilla}, or \textbf{Sulphur} are of great service in cases in which the respiratory organs become involved, when the symptoms correspond with the effects of any of them as detailed in the article on "Characteristic Effects," which should be consulted.

\textit{Dose:} In every respect as directed for the administration of \textit{Aconitum}. 
When the Heart is especially implicated.

Such cases are of a very serious character, and liable to terminate in incurable disease of the heart, if, indeed, they do not prove fatal, and medical aid should always be sought when obtainable. Inability to lie on the left side, and an anxious expression of countenance, with tumultuous action of the heart—the action of which is usually found to be at variance, as to strength or harmony, with the pulse at the wrist—commonly characterize this dangerous complication. The following remedies may be used, as indicated.

Aconitum is useful in the beginning, if there be a full, hard, quick pulse, great heat of the skin, thirst, anxiety, fear of death, restlessness, loud complainings; sharp shootings in the region of the heart.

Cactus grandiflorus should be administered in cases in which there is oppression of breathing; pricking pain at the heart; dry cough; impossibility of lying on the left side; quick, hard pulse; sharp stitches in the heart, which causes the patient to weep and to cry out; constriction in the region of the heart, as if that organ were grasped by an iron hand.

Lachesis is indicated by spasmodic pain in the heart, causing palpitation; shortness of breath at every motion, especially on moving the hands; inability to lie down on account of a sense of suffocation, with oppression about the throat and desire to remove all pressure from the throat and chest; the patient feels much worse on awaking from sleep.

Spigella should be given when the heart is easily excited; the palpitation is violent and loud, and does not keep time with the pulse; sharp shooting pains through the heart, with oppressed respiration and anxiety.

Spongila is useful when there is a violent and loud cough; the action of the heart is violent and rapid, with loud blowing sound, as of a bellows, on applying the ear to the left chest, over the heart.

Pulsatilla, when the palpitation is increased by mental emotions, or by speaking, and accompanied with anxiety; intoleration of the pressure of the clothes; the patient cannot lie on the left side.

Phosphorus will be found useful when there is a feeling as of a great weight pressing on the breast-bone, and over the upper part of the chest, the patient cannot lie on his back.

Cimicifuga, for intense anxiety about the heart, with pain in the left shoulder extending down the left arm, with sensation as if that limb were bound to the side.

Arsenicum should be given when there is great prostration of strength, the skin is cold and damp, or there is cold and sticky perspiration; very great restlessness and anxiety; boring pains in the region of the heart; worse at night, especially after midnight; inability to lie on the back. It is best suited when the case has continued for some time.

Veratrum viride is indicated by a feeling of distressing burning in the region of the heart, with pricking pains there; fluttering sensation and palpitation on taking the least exercise.

Dose: Of either of the above medicines, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose at intervals of one or two hours (according to the urgency of the symptoms), until the palpitation, accele-
erated or intermittent pulse, or other symptoms become less marked; and the
carry is diminished; and, subsequently, every three or four hours, until all the symptoms subside.

**Chronic Rheumatism.**

_Sulphur_ is one of the most valuable medicines for the treatment of obstinate and chronic cases of rheumatism, even when all other resources fail, and often when other medicines (for which some distinct indication occurs) have been administered, to all appearance without effect. In cases of this kind the medicine thus particularly indicated should be readministered ten days after the first course of _Sulphur_ has been completed, and will then, in many instances, operate with prompt and effectual activity. In other cases _Sulphur_, either singly or followed by such other medicines as may be subsequently indicated, will be more especially required from the absence of any _characteristic_ and distinctive features in the disease (or otherwise as directed in the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT," p. 83.)

_Dose:_ Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for six days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, or manifest improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated once again as before. If, however, little or no effect be manifest, within ten days after the completion of the second course, proceed with the next medicine. If distinct change should have occurred, consider the other medicines enumerated.

_Calcarea_ should be administered ten days after the completion of the second course of _Sulphur_, when the last-named medicine has failed to develop any very positive effects. _Calcarea_ is, moreover, to be preferred to _Sulphur_ for the treatment of cases characterized by return or aggravation of the pains upon every change of weather.

_Dose:_ Six globules as directed for _Sulphur_. Consider also the following.

_Carbo veg._, _Hepar sulph._, _Lycopodium_, or _Veratrum_ may frequently occur as of great service in the treatment of cases of chronic rheumatism. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change.

_Phosphorus_, _Causticum_, or _Lachesis_ may also prove of greater or less service in some very obstinate and intractable cases, in which such indications occur as are recorded under the head of each of these remedies, respectively, in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," or in the foregoing portion of this article more particularly.

_Dose:_ Of the remedy selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change.

**PRECAUTION.**

When acute rheumatism or rheumatic fever occurs in children or young persons, medical aid should, if within reach, immediately be sought, as the heart is very liable to become dangerously affected. If,
however, no homoeopathic professional advice be accessible, the treat-
ment should be very promptly pursued in conformity with the regula-
tions which have been afforded in the foregoing portions of this article.

**Diet and Regimen.** When fever prevails, and is of an active
character, water, toast, barley, or rice-water, &c., must alone be given;
in fact, the diet should be such as has been prescribed in the general
article on "Fever," and in that on "Inflammatory Fever," or on
any other inflammatory disorder. It cannot, however, be too strongly
impressed upon the reader, that, whether fever be an attendant de-
velopment or not, those who are subject to rheumatism ought always to
live temperately.

This disease is to be considered as invariably associated with greater
or less derangement of the organs of digestion, and should, therefore,
be subjected to a regimen which would be appropriate to cases of
Indigestion of equal intensity. It were well, therefore, if the reader
would also refer to the article on "Indigestion," and regulate the diet
accordingly.

**LUMBAGO.**

**Symptoms.** Violent pain, of a rheumatic character, in the loins,
either periodical or permanent, frequently accompanied with a con-
siderable degree of fever.

**TREATMENT.**

**Aconite** may be given at the commencement, if much fever de-
clare itself.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated if requisite, at
intervals of six hours, until the fever-symptoms subside (or at similar in-
tervals, from time to time, in the event of their recurrence), after which
consider the subjoined medicines.

**Bryonia** should be administered when the pains in the back are of
a severe, aching, or darting description, constraining the individual to
walk in a stooping posture; when they are aggravated by the slightest
motion or draught of cold air, and attended with a general sensation of
chilliness.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve
hours, until four doses have been given; then pause twenty-four hours,
after which, if the symptoms still prevail and continue of a precisely analo-
gous character, repeat the course of Bryonia as before; if, on the other hand,
such symptoms as are subjoined be apparent, consider Nux vomica and
**Rhus tox.**, and proceed according to the indications which occur.

**Nux vomica.** This is a valuable medicine in obstinate cases,
and is often well adapted to follow Bryonia in acute lumbago. It is
particularly indicated when the pains resemble those produced by a
bruise, or excessive fatigue; also when they are much increased by
motion and by turning in bed at night, and are attended with consid-
erable weakness; further, when irritability of temper and constipation
are present.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning (in
general acute cases), or the like doses, repeated at intervals of six hours
(in acute and very painful cases), until amelioration or change; in obste-
in's chronic cases the doses should consist of four globules repeated every
INFLAMMATION OF THE PSOAS MUSCLE.

night at bedtime, pausing seven days after every sixth dose, and continuing
the administration thus, by courses of a week's duration, until permanent
relief (or change).

Rhus toxicodendron is sometimes useful after Bryonia. It
should, however, be selected in preference to that remedy when the
pains complained of are much increased by rest. It is further more
especially indicated by the following symptoms: dragging or shooting
pain in the back and loins; severe aching, or pain in the loins, as if
from the effects of a bruise or sprain; a sensation of tension or stiff-
ness in the affected parts on movement, or when the seat of the pain is
pressed upon. It is also a useful remedy in long-standing cases.

Dose: Three globules in acute cases, and four globules in chronic cases, as
directed for Nux vomica.

Belladonna, when the pains are deeply seated, causing a sensation
of heaviness, graving, or stiffness; it may follow Aconite with consid-
erable benefit, when slight inflammatory symptoms are present.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of
six hours, until amelioration or change.

Pulsatilla, when the pains, resembling those mentioned under the
head of Nux vomica, are moreover attended with a sensation of con-
striction at the affected parts; it is particularly indicated, as remarked
in other parts of this work, for females, or individuals of mild, sensi-
tive, or phlegmatic temperaments.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of
twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Mercurius, when the pains are much of the same description as
those detailed under the head of Nux vomica, but considerably aggra-
vated at night, incapacitating the sufferer from taking rest.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

Additional Particulars.

Further details respecting the treatment of lumbago may be derived
from the article on "RHEUMATISM" (pp. 464 to 472), the medicines
which are appropriate for the treatment of the last-named disease
being, in many instances, similarly indicated in this disorder.

Diet and Regimen. In these respects the regulations which
would be apposite would be merely recapitulations of those already
prescribed, in respect of Indigestion and Rheumatism, to the articles
on which, therefore (at pp. 222 to 223, and 464 to 472), the reader is
referred. It may, however, be remarked, that a careful restriction to
plain diet and to regularity of habits is always of service, and is often
essential to the cure.

INFLAMMATION OF THE PSOAS MUSCLE

Symptoms. Pain in the region of the kidney, hip, and down-
dwards to the leg. The limb can neither be stretched down or drawn
upwards without pain; in walking there is a hobbling in the gait, with
the body inclined forward; turning in bed or lifting any weight
increases the pain. The affection in some measure resembles INFLAM-
INFLAMMATION OF THE PSOAS MUSCLE.

MATION OF THE KIDNEYS, from which, however, it is distinguishable by the absence of disturbances of the urinary system, &c.

Issue and Results. This disease is generally more painful than dangerous; it may, however, prove fatal from matter forming and discharging itself internally into the cavity of the belly; but more frequently abscesses open in the groin, the anus and its vicinity, or thighs; it may also produce ulceration of the bones of the spine, &c.

TREATMENT.

The medicines herefore recommended for the treatment of Rheumatism and Lumbago are in like manner to be selected, in many cases, for the treatment of this disease. The following may, however, be more particularly or additionally mentioned:

Aconitum (followed or not by Belladonna, according to the subsequent development of symptoms) should, in most cases, be administered at the outset of treatment to overcome the febrile disturbance which usually prevails more distinctly in this disease than in Lumbago.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours; then pause twelve hours, and if the inflammatory or febrile symptoms be still strongly manifested, proceed with the next medicine.

Belladonna should be administered twelve hours after the second dose of Aconitum in the event of the continuance of inflammatory or febrile symptoms after the treatment just prescribed.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until decided improvement or change; or, again, consider the subjoined medicine.

Colloeynth is more especially required when there is a feeling of contraction in the psoas muscle when walking, and the disease is more of a chronic nature.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

SUPPURATIVE INFLAMMATION OR LUMBAR ABSCESS.

Previous to the detailed consideration of the treatment of such cases it may be remarked, that in the great majority of instances the psoas or lumbar abscess exhibits none of the premonitory symptoms which are subjoined as indicative of treatment, or which might lead us to anticipate such a development of disease, and it generally occurs that the first intimation of the actual existence or progress of this disorder, is evinced in the appearance of an external tumour. For the purposes of treating cases, which have already attained this advanced stage, the more accurately and appropriately, it were well if the reader would refer to the article on "Chronic Abscess."

Staphysagria should be administered, when fits of shivering or rigors occur, followed by a sensation of throbbing, and increase of pain in the affected part, and we have reason to apprehend incipient suppuration. It is also indicated when the abscess discharges a peculiar offensive matter.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, for twenty-four hours; then pause twelve
hours, and, if no change has taken place, proceed with one of the subjoined medicines.

**Rheum sulph.** should be administered twenty-four hours after the last dose of *Staphygyria*, to assist in bringing the abscess to a head, and thereby to relieve the sufferings of the patient.

**Dosage:** Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until manifest improvement or change.

**Silica** is characteristically indicated, and is a medicine of essential service, in cases in which the abscess is distinctly traceable to a diseased condition of the spinal bones. It is also useful after an abscess has been discharging freely; or when the matter is thin and acrid.

**Dosage:** Give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every morning the first thing, fasting, for a week, followed by a pause of six days, and, subsequently, by a repeated course as before, and so on, until manifest general improvement or change.

**Aurum met.** or **Plumbum met.** may also be required for the treatment of Lumbar Abscess, complicated with a diseased condition of the bones of the spine. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "**Characteristic Effects**."

**Dosage:** Of the remedy selected give three globules in a tablespoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of improvement or change): then pause five days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on until manifest amelioration or change.

**Diet and Regimen.** In cases of simple inflammation of the Psoas Muscle, the diet and general treatment should be regulated in accordance with the general directions afforded in the article on "**Simple Fever,**" or should be more or less rigidly conformable to the regulations afforded respecting other inflammatory disorders, according to the greater or less intensity of the symptoms. In cases of Lumbar Abscess the diet should be plain, but nourishing, and should be regulated more particularly in accordance with the directions afforded for the treatment of "**Abscess**" (p. 434).

**SCIATICA.**

**Symptoms.** Pain in the region of the hip-joint, which frequently extends to the knee and foot, following the course of the sciatic nerve on the posterior part of the leg. It often interferes with the motion of the foot, causing stiffness and contraction. The disease is almost invariably connected with derangement of digestion.

**TREATMENT.**

**Arsenious** is preferably indicated when burning pains are complained of, or sometimes a sensation of coldness in the affected part — acute dragging pains in the hips, with great restlessness, obliging the patient to move the limb frequently in order to obtain relief, occasional intermissions of suffering or periodical returns; great weakness and inclination to lie down,—mitigation from the external application of heat. It is also useful in those cases of wasting or emaciation which
arise from a long continuance of want of rest, the result of pain, and from derangement of the digestive system.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

**Chamomilla** is more particularly indicated when the pains are frequent at night, attended with excessive sensibility and irritability, setting the patient beside himself.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest amelioration or change.

**Ignatia** is required when the pains are of an incisive nature, particularly on moving the limb, and more especially when occurring in individuals of a mild, melancholic temperament, or in dispositions disposed to alternations of extremely high or low spirits.

**Dose:** Three globules as directed for Chamomilla.

**Nux vomica** is more particularly indicated when the pain becomes aggravated towards morning, and is attended with a sensation of stiffness and contraction, so as to interfere with the motion of the foot, and also a sensation of paralysis or torpor and chilliness in the parts affected,—particularly in individuals of an irritable temperament.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

**Gnaphalium,** when there is intense pain along the sciatic nerve, a feeling of numbness occasionally taking the place of the acute pains, when walking becomes very fatiguing.

**Dose:** Three globules as directed for Nux vomica.

**Colocynthis** is an important remedy in this distressing disease. It has been found of the greatest service in cases where the right leg was affected, and the lancinating pains liable to be excited, or much aggravated by a fit of anger or indignation.

**Dose:** Three globules as directed for Nux vomica.

**Rhus.** This medicament is more peculiarly indicated when the pains are aggravated by rest, and relieved by motion, or by warmth; with intense restlessness, particularly at night.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, in every respect as directed for Nux vomica.

**Veratrum, Ruta grav., Conium, or Staphysagria,** respectively, according to the particular indications present, are also to be enumerated as of considerable service in cases of Sciatica, and deserve attention in those instances in which the symptoms present do not distinctly correspond with the indications afforded for the medicines already enumerated. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of one or more of these medicines, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a tablespoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, or until manifest improvement or change. Consider also the subjacent medicines.

**Hepar sulph., Kali carb., Phosphorus, and Sepia** are also to be enumerated as of considerable value for the treatment of cases
of Sciatica which assume an obstinately chronic character, or in which the symptoms present do not correspond with those mentioned in respect of any of the preceding remedies. The particular indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines as selected, give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

**Diet and Regimen.** A very plain but nutritious diet, regular habits, early hours, a sufficiency of exercise in the open air (without fatigue), occupation and diversion of mind, and avoidance of excessive application to study, or of sources of vexation, and, above all, of excitement (whether for pleasure or pain), or of exposure to wet or cold,—may be mentioned as tending materially to assist in the cure.

**PAIN IN THE HIP—HIP-GOUT—RHEUMATISM IN THE HIP.**

**General symptoms.** A pain in the hip-joint dependent upon a true gouty inflammation, almost universally of an acute description; the pain is extremely violent, and extends from the hip-joint to the adjacent parts; it consequently sometimes reaches upwards to the back or downwards to the thigh, rendering motion excessively painful, either in walking, rising up, sitting down, or turning in bed. When the pain is not deeply seated, there is generally absence of either swelling or redness.

**Issue and Results.** This species of Gout usually assumes the irritable character, runs its course quickly, and forms an active local inflammation, which very rapidly terminates in suppuration when unchecked.

**Sex, &c.** It occurs more frequently in the male than in the female subject.

**Symptoms of the suppurative variety.** When suppuration supervenes, the pain becomes more obtuse, pressing, and throbbing; the inflammatory fever assumes the suppurative character, indicated by shivering and shuddering, alternating with heat, to which a number of other sufferings become united, such as swelling, pains in the knee, limping, spontaneous dislocation, &c.

**TREATMENT.**

The following remedies have been found most effective in the treatment of the more common varieties of this affection; but when recent cases do not readily yield to the employment of such medicines, medical aid ought, if possible, to be procured; for if the disease be not promptly arrested, it may run on to the second stage (the formation of matter), or become incurable.

Aconitum, Belladonna, Bryonia, Mercurius, Pulsatilla, Rhus tox., Colocynth, and Arsenicum will be found useful in the treatment of this painful affection. The indications for the em-
HIP-DISEASE.

ployment of each, respectively, may be gathered from the preceding articles on "Gout," "Rheumatism," and "Sciatica." The article on "Characteristic Effects" should also be consulted, in order to still further distinguish between these medicines.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules of the medicine selected to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until manifest improvement or change. If, however, the symptoms should only be partially removed by the medicine selected, within six hours after the fourth dose, pause three hours longer, select another medicine, and proceed as before.

**Additional Particulars.**

*Kall bich., Sulphur, Silicea, Calcarea, or Sepia* may prove of essential service in the treatment of cases which assume a *chronic character*; or, again, in removing the constitutional susceptibility, and in eradicating the taint to which the predisposition to Hip-gout owes its origin;—or sometimes even during the presence of an acute attack, when indicated by such symptoms as are more particularly detailed, in reference to each respectively, in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** If to complete the cure, or as *eradicative remedies*, of either of these medicines (as selected), give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if requisite, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest and permanent improvement or change. If against the prevailing acute symptoms (when thus indicated), give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, until improvement or change. If in *succession* (in chronic cases), allow a lapse of ten days to expire between the last dose of one, and the first dose of another.

**HIP-DISEASE.**

**Symptoms.** Chronic inflammation of the bones, cartilage, and tissues composing the hip-joint, frequently commencing only with pain or uneasiness in the knee of the limb attacked, or a slight weakness of the part affected, attended with limping; afterwards enumeration, and elongation of the limb itself takes place, and, as the complaint progresses, a severe fixed pain is felt in the neighborhood of the joint, extending down to the knee, ankle, and foot, which is accompanied with feverish symptoms, restlessness, and flattening to that part of the hip which is generally fullest and roundest, depression of the crest of the haunch-bone, and distortion of the spine, &c. &c.

**Age, Sex, &c.** The complaint is most frequently met with in *children*, but no *age, sex, or condition of life* is exempt from its attacks.

**Premonition, Progress, and Results.** It is peculiarly insidious in its approach, the pain and uneasiness in the knee, above mentioned, being frequently the first symptom denoting its presence; hence it is not unfrequently taken for some complaint of that joint, by inattentive or inexperienced practitioners,—a deplorable oversight, since it is only in the incipient period of the disease that a favorable opinion of the result can be entertained; if no appropriate relief be timely administered, matter forms within the joint; the bones comprising which
become destroyed by ulceration, and the limb, which had previously been prematurely elongated, now becomes contracted and shortened; the sufferer is then either destroyed by excessive constitutional irritation, or recovers with a stiff joint.

**Predisposing Causes.** An inherent constitutional taint, such as scrofulous habit of body, is no doubt the principal predisposing cause.

**Exciting Causes.** It is generally attributed to external violence, or exposure to damp or cold, lying down upon damp grass in summer, &c.

**TREATMENT.**

Professional aid should, if possible, be secured in this disease. For the assistance, however, of those who are not within the reach of a competent medical attendant, I will endeavor to enter into such few details as I consider available for the unprofessional in such instances.

*Belladonna* is more especially called for in the inflammatory stage, when the patient suffers great pain.

**Dose:** Give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours until four doses have been given, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change; but if within twelve hours after the sixth dose little effect should be apparent, or if the following conditions in particular occur, pause twelve hours longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

*Mercurius.* This remedy is of itself sometimes found to act as a specific in the early and curable stage of the disease; it is more particularly indicated when the patient is of scrofulous appearance, with a sallow complexion, and when no pain is complained of, but the disease is insidiously advancing. *Mercurius* should, moreover, be employed (twenty-four hours after the sixth dose of the foregoing) as a consecutive medicine after *Belladonna*, in cases in which the last-named medicine singly has effected little or no improvement.

**Dose:** Three globules in all respects as directed for *Belladonna*.

*Rhus toxicodendron* is of service in the first stage of the disorder, when indicated by darting, dragging, or tearing pains in the hip-joint, increased by suddenly pressing the head of the thigh-bone into its socket, accompanied with tension or stiffness of the muscles, most painful when in a state of rest; and severe pain on rising from a sitting posture.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

*Colocynthis* has proven a valuable remedy in the treatment of this disease. It is indicated in any stage. The patient lies upon the affected side, with the knee bent; the pain is of a crampy nature, as though the parts were screwed in a vice.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for *Rhus toxicodendron*.

*Sulphur* is generally called for in protracted cases, particularly when arising from a scrofulous re-development of the disease in other parts, or when other medicines, though distinctly indicated, are apparently inoperative.
Aafections of the Knee.

**Dose:** Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause a week, after which if symptoms distinctly indicative of some other medicine should occur, proceed with the administration of such medicine (three globules to the dose), at intervals of twelve hours; — if otherwise, and treatment be yet required, repeat the course of Sulphur as before, and so on until manifest improvement or change.

**Calcaria carbonica** has been recommended as particularly worthy of attention at the commencement of the second stage of the disorder. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of this medicine, may be gathered from the article on "**Characteristic Effects.**"

**Dose:** Six globules, as directed for Sulphur.

**Silica** is often of service in cases of abscess or of ulceration of the bones, in this disease; but the advice of a surgeon should, if possible, be obtained in such a state of matters.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change, pausing, however, for two days, after every course extending over four days.

**Lycopodium, Hepar sulph., Acidum phos., Phosphorus, and Silica** are to be enumerated as of considerable importance in the treatment of hip-disease. It should not be omitted, therefore, that the particular indications, as detailed under the head of each in the article on "**Characteristic Effects.**" should be considered in all cases in which none of the foregoing medicines appear to correspond very distinctly with the symptoms and conditions which illustrate the case under treatment.

**Dose:** Of either medicine as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

**Diet and Regimen.** As a general rule it may be stated, that the diet should be light and somewhat sparing during the acute or inflammatory stage; subsequently it ought to be simple, but nourishing. It may not, however, be superfluous to refer the reader to the more detailed directions respecting the diet, **Apis**, and general management, in the article on "**Emetic Treatment**" (pp. 83 to 89.)

**Affeotions of the Knee.**

*Inflammation of the Synovial Membrane.*

**Treatment.**

**Silica** may be mentioned as the medicine of the chief importance in the treatment of inflammation of the synovial membrane of the knee-joints, or subsequently for the treatment of the enlargements, and other mischiefs resulting from such inflammation.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; pausing, however, for four days after every course extending over four days, when the treatment requires to be continued so long. Consider also the following medicines.

**Acidum nitricum, Acidum phos., Aurum met., Lachesis, and Lycopodium** may be mentioned as next in importance to Silica, for
the treatment of inflammatory affections of the synovial membrane, resulting from excessive use of mercury under allopathic treatment. The particular indications, which should determine the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. Consider also the following remedies.

**Sulphur and Calcarea** are indicated at the onset, or after the previous administration of some other medicine, to complete the cure. They are of chief importance in scrofulous enlargements of the knee, and may also be required as intermediary remedies, when other medicines, apparently indicated, cease to produce any decided effect. To discriminate between them, see the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

**Dose:** Give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning, the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, amelioration, or change); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided improvement or change.

**Bryonia** may be given if the trouble results after rheumatism, with red and very painful swelling of the knee, particularly if the slightest motion aggravates the pain.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

**Rhus tox.** will prove useful also when the patient has had rheumatism, or more particularly for "Housemaid’s Knee," which consists of swelling, with considerable pain, stiffness or inflexibility of the knee, in consequence of continual kneeling, and to which housemaids and others, from the nature of their avocations, are particularly liable.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for *Bryonia*.

**Pulsatilla** is an excellent remedy for the treatment of glazed or shining, white, soft, or doughy swellings of the knee, and is, indeed, more or less especially appropriate for the treatment of soft, colorless swellings of the knee, in general, whether painful or otherwise.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for *Bryonia*.

*When Suppuration occurs.*

**Silicea and Hepar sulph.** respectively, are of the principal importance for the treatment of cases which result in suppuration, and should be respectively selected, according to the particular indications detailed under the head of each in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause a week, after which the course may be repeated, as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.
DETERMINATION OF BLOOD TO THE BOWELS.

This derangement is characterized by a disagreeable or painful sensation of weight, heat, and burning, with hardness and tension in the lower portion of the belly.

TREATMENT.

*Nux vomica* is one of the most frequent sources of relief in those who lead a sedentary life, or are much addicted to over-indulgence in the pleasures of the table, particularly when the following symptoms are complained of: hardness, tension, and fixed pain in the abdomen; sense of great weakness or prostration, rendering it difficult or almost impossible to walk about; constipation, with pains in the loins; spirits oppressed and irritable.

*Dose*: Four globules in a tablespoonful of water, every night at bedtime, for a week, or until manifest improvement or change.

*Leptandra* will prove beneficial when there is a constant dull burning distress in the abdomen; the stools are profuse and black, and the urine dark.

*Dose*: Four globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

*Podophyllum* should be administered when the abdomen feels full, with pain and soreness in the abdomen below the ribs; the stools are hot and watery, and cause great prostration.

*Dose*: Four globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

*Sulphur* will frequently be found serviceable in completing the cure after the above, or it may be selected in preference in cases of long standing, when we meet with the following indications: dull pains, and a disagreeable sensation of distension in the abdomen, constipation, tendency to obstinate haemorrhoidal attacks, extreme dejection.

*Dose*: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms, or general change); then pause six days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change; consider also the following medicines.

*Sepia* is often of eminent service in the treatment of females, and when the determination of blood is dependent upon or associated with some derangements of the menstrual or other functions of the womb, and particularly if the symptoms present be analogous to those described under the head of *Sulphur*.

*Dose*: Six globules, in all respects as directed for *Sulphur*.

*Carbo vegetabilis* when the symptoms are accompanied with excessive flatulence.

*Dose*: Six globules, in all respects as directed for *Sulphur*.

*Arseniium* will also be found useful, especially when there is a disposition to diarrhoea, with extreme weakness.

*Dose*: Six globules, in all respects as directed for *Sulphur*.

Diet and Regimen. Daily exercise in the open air, together with a careful attention to diet, must be observed by those who are afflicted with this disease. The more detailed regulations in these
ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES.

Symptoms. Superficial, bright scarlet redness, pain, and heat of the eye, generally with marked sensibility to the action of light; either with dryness or an increased secretion of tears, and sometimes a thick, glutinous discharge. When severe, accompanied by headache, febrile symptoms, and increased intolerance of light, particularly when the entire eyeball, or the white of the eye is affected, in which latter case, moreover, the redness presents a pink appearance.

Causes. This affection may be excited by a variety of causes, such as exposure to extreme light, the strong heat of a fire, particularly after coming out of an extremely cold atmosphere, external injuries, or cold.

TREATMENT.

The following remedies are those most generally required in the treatment of this affection, according to the form in which it presents itself, namely: —

Aconitum is a valuable remedy at the commencement of the treatment, when there are febrile symptoms, such as fullness and quickness of pulse and thirst, with heat of the skin. Aconite is further required when the inflamed eye presents a deep-red color, and is attended with severe burning, prickling, smarting pains, sensibility to light, and profuse discharge of tears.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until the fever-symptoms subside. If however, after the general fever-symptoms have abated, the sensibility to light should remain predominant, pause twelve hours, and proceed with Belladonna.

Belladonna should be given if, after the general fever-symptoms have yielded to the last-named medicine, great sensibility to light remains. Belladonna is also required independent of Aconite, when the following symptoms present themselves: redness in the conjunctiva, (the mucous membrane which covers the forepart of the eyeball and lines the eyelids,) margin of the eyelids, and corners of the eyes, with a swollen and turgid appearance; or pinky redness of the eyes, with intolerance of, and pain increased by, light; great sensibility of the eyes and eyelids; aching pains above and around the orbits, (the cavities in which the eyes are fixed,) or pains which penetrate deeply into the orbits and head, with aggravation on moving the eyes; flashes of light, sparks, or darkness before the eyes, with extreme dizziness of vision towards evening; objects appearing reversed or double; moreover, when there are the following catarrhal symptoms: severe cold in the head, with acrid discharge, causing excoriation, and sometimes an eruption of pimples under the nose, and on or about the lips; periodical return of short, dry, barking spasmodic cough, aggravated towards night, and severe headache.
ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until a degree of improvement becomes apparent, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until manifest amelioration or change.

Mercurius should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of Belladonna, to complete the cure in cases in which partial improvement has been effected by the last-named medicine. Mercurius is, however, more especially indicated, independently of any previous treatment, by the following symptoms:—Lancinating pains, or painful and irritating pressure, as if from sand, especially on reading, or otherwise fatiguing the eyes, but also when at rest in bed; prickling and itching in the eyes, particularly in the open air; rose-colored redness of the eyes, with injection of the veins; profuse flow of tears; great sensibility to light, but especially that of a fire or a candle; vesicles and pustules on the white part of the eye; ulcers on the cornea; pustules and scab around the eyes and at the margins of the eyelids; cloudiness of the sight; violent pains in the orbit and forehead; renewal of the inflammation on the slightest exposure to cold. In inflammation of the iris (or colored parts of the eye) this medicament is often of great service.

Dose: If after partial relief has resulted from the administration of Belladonna, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change. If against the more acute symptoms, similar doses repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

Sulphur is an important remedy in inflammation of the eyes, when of an obstinate or invertebrate character, and should be employed when indicated by the following symptoms:—Pressure, burning, and smarting, as if from sand; itching in the eyes or eyelids; dimness of sight, with dusky appearance of the cornea, and specks, vesicles, or pustules, and ulcers upon it; pustules of granular elevations on the eyelids, and scab around the orbit; inflammation of the iris, with irregularity of the pupil; copious flow of tears, excessive intolerance of light, and aggravation of suffering on moving the eyes; painful dryness of the eyes, especially within doors; contraction of the eyelids; imperfect vision, with sparks before the eyes; headache, and violent pains in the orbit, &c.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twelve hours; then pause twenty-four hours, after which, if requisite, readminister two doses as before; then pause again for two days, and, if requisite, repeat the administration once more, as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

Euphrasia will be found to be very valuable when indicated as follows:—White of the eye much inflamed and of a pink or rose color; painful pressure and smarting in the eyes; profuse and acrid flow of tears, excited or increased by exposure to cold; or bright redness of the conjunctiva, with distension of the veins; minute pustules on different parts of the conjunctiva; white opaque specks on the cornea; excessive intolerance of light; severe cold in the head, with profuse, fluent discharge from the nose; violent headache; aggravation of the symptoms towards evening.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours (when the symptoms are very intense), or every six hours (in milder
cases), until a degree of improvement becomes apparent, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until important improvement or change.

**Pulsatilla.** Aching, or burning and smarting irritation in the eye, as if from the insertion of sand under the lids, with scarlet redness of the eyes and eyelids, and copious secretion of mucus, disordered stomach, foul tongue, and chilliness towards evening, followed by febrile heat; or pricking, shooting, piercing pains in the eyes, with bright redness, and profuse flow of tears, especially on looking at the light, or on going into the open air, and generally of a scalding or acrid nature; or, on the other hand, excessive dryness of the eyelids, especially in the evening, with nocturnal agglutination; intolerance of light; swelling of the eyelids; aggravation of the symptoms towards evening; sensitiveness with disposition to weep.

*Dose:* Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours, then again after the lapse of twelve hours more, and, subsequently, at intervals of twenty-four hours, until manifest improvement or change.

**Apis melifica** should be given when the inflammation is very acute, coming on suddenly, with burning, stinging pains, like a bee-sting, in the parts; profuse flow of tears, and swelling of the eyelids and adjacent parts.

*Dose:* Two globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

**CHRONIC INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES.**

**Hepar sulphuris** is one of the most valuable remedies in chronic cases, or to follow such other medicines (particularly Mercurius or Belladonna) as may have been indicated in the acute stage when the disorder assumes a protracted and intractable character; and it is equally beneficial for the removal of the natural susceptibility or predisposition to this complaint, by which some persons are continually rendered liable to inconvenience and suffering upon the occurrence of the slightest exciting cause.

*Dose:* Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until decided improvement or change. But should no improvement follow after ten days, pause a week, and then proceed with another medicine.

**Arsenicum, Sulphur, and Caloarea** are often of much service in chronic inflammation of the eyes of an inveterate character. Indications for their selection will be found in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

*Dose:* Give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause five days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on.

**SCROFULOUS INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES.**

**Sulphur, Rhus tox., and Arsenicum** may be mentioned as of primary importance for the treatment of Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eye, more particularly when it is accompanied with eruptions on the scalp. The particular indications which should regulate the selec-
Inflammation of the eyes, may be gathered from the articles on "Scald-Head," and on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: If of Sulphur, give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), if of Rhus or Arsenicum, three globules in a tablespoonful of water, night and morning, for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before from time to time, until general improvement or change takes place.

Mercurius, Conium, Hepar s., and Euphrasia, respectively, according to the particular indications present, are also of great service in the treatment of Scurfy Inflammation of the Eyes. The selection should be regulated by comparing the symptoms of the case with those which are detailed under the head of each in the article on "Characteristics Effects." See also the indications which have been given for Mercurius and Euphrasia under the head of "Acute Inflammation of the Eyes" (pp. 485, 486).

Dose: Of either of these medicines, as directed for Rhus and Arsenicum in the foregoing prescription.

Pulsatilla, or Acidum nit., should be preferred in some cases of Scurfy Inflammation of the Eyes of a somewhat milder character than those which require the remedies above mentioned. Pulsatilla should in such cases be first employed, more especially when the patient is of a lymphatic temperament and mild or sensitive disposition. Acidum nitricum should be administered after Pulsatilla, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been evidently inadequate to remove the symptoms. In cases in which its characteristic effects (as detailed in the article on that subject) more especially correspond with the symptoms of the case, Acidum nit. is to be preferred to Pulsatilla from the onset.

Dose: Of either of these medicines, as directed for Rhus and Arsenicum in the foregoing prescription.

Inflammation of the Eyes Consequent Upon External Injury.

If inflammation of the eyes occur as the result of external injury caused by a blow or by the entrance of any foreign body into the eye, such as sand or (as is frequently the case in travelling by railway) of particles of coal, &c., the subjoined course of treatment should be promptly adopted, and will speedily remove all the pain and inconvenience. It should be premised, however, respecting cases in which the injury is occasioned by the lodgment of a foreign body within the eyelids, that the parts should be freely bathed with tepid water to remove the particles so lodged, and if this be not sufficient, the lids should be gently but firmly retracted by a third person, and the offending particles, when discovered, carefully removed by means of a pointed feather or camel's hair pencil. So long as a sensation of pricking continues, now in one part then in another, apparently shifting, and often being intensely aggravated by the movement of the eyes or eyelids, however we may have failed to distinguish the offending particles, there is reason to infer that all have not been removed, and the search should be repeated; nor should we be discouraged by some repeated and fruitless attempts,
for those particles are often so small that it will require very close observation to detect them, although they may be sufficient to irritate the surface of the eye.

When, however, we have reason to believe that the offending cause is effectually removed, the subjoined treatment will avail to obviate all mischievous consequences.

**Aconitum** should be administered when there is much inflammation, attended with more or less constitutional irritation and general febrile action, as well as local congestion.

**Dose**: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours.

**Arnica** should be exhibited internally simultaneously with its external and local application, twelve hours after the last dose of Aconitum, when the inflammatory and febrile symptoms have been allayed by the last-named medicine.

**Dose (Internal)**: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours, if the sensation of smarting and laceration be still present.

**Application (External)**: To two table-spoonfuls of water add five drops of the concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and bathe the parts freely with the lotion three times a day, until the sensation of smarting and laceration is removed, but only so long as the internal administration of the same medicine is continued.

If pain and other evidences of inflammation still remain, after the use of Arnica, consult the medicines mentioned under the article "Acute inflammation of the eyes."

**SQUINTING.**

**Belladonna, Hyoscyamus, or Gelsemium** may be found useful, in some cases, when the symptoms correspond, particularly if the squint appears to result from brain irritation.

**Dose**: Two globules of the medicine selected, in a teaspoonful of water, at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

**Cina, Spigella, or Sulphur** should be exhibited when it appears to arise from intestinal irritation caused by worms.

**Dose**: Of a solution of six globules of the medicine selected, in three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful at intervals of twelve hours.

**FISTULA LACHRYMALIS.**

This term has been given to an ulcerated opening in the little sac or bag, which is situated near the inner angle of the eye, and which is technically denominated the lachrymal sac. Its office is to receive the tears and mucus of the eye, in order that they may be transmitted from thence into the nose. In the early stage the affection consists in a thickened condition of the lining membrane of the sac and adjacent lachrymal parts, the result of inflammatory action, and in consequence of which the tears and mucus are obstructed in their passage to the nose and escape down the cheek, giving rise to an habitually weeping eye and an agglutination of the lids after sleeping.

Children of scrofulous habit, and adults who have suffered from
INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES

489

ricketts or from glandular obstructions in youth, and who are more or less troubled with derangement of digestion, are the most frequent subjects of the disease.

When the affection is not checked, or in consequence of frequent returns of active inflammation sloughing ensues, the contents of the tumor escape through the breach thus formed in the skin. When the complaint has reached this stage it presents a much more unsightly appearance, and if neglected, or ill-managed, as it so frequently is, under irritating allopathic treatment, extensive inflammation and excoriation are produced in all the surrounding parts. In some rarer cases a diseased state of the bones of the nose precedes or accompanies the malady.

TREATMENT.

In recent cases the cure is easily and speedily accomplished by homoeopathic treatment, without the aid of the painful, irritating, and disfiguring local means resorted to in allopathic practice. In those of long standing or of complicated character occurring in scrofulous, cancerous, or otherwise debilitated constitutions, the successful issue is necessarily of more difficult and tedious attainment.

**Aconitum** is to be selected in all recent cases, but particularly when the inflammation and pain are considerable, when this remedy is of much efficacy.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until the pain and redness are removed or diminished, or until other symptoms, such as those which are subjoined, occur to indicate other treatment, more particularly, — in which case pause twelve hours, and proceed accordingly.

**Pulsatilla** is more especially appropriate for the treatment of persons of phlegmatic temperament and of mild disposition, and when the symptoms have a tendency to become aggravated in the evening or at night. In such cases Pulsatilla should be administered twelve hours after the last dose of Aconitum.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Nux vomica** is more especially appropriate for the treatment of persons of sanguine or bilious temperament and of irritable disposition, the symptoms, generally speaking, tending to become exacerbated in the morning.

**Dose:** Three globules as directed for Pulsatilla.

**Graphites, Calcarea c., Silicea, or Sulphur** are frequently required to complete the cure, or to overcome the tendency to recurrences of the disease, after previous treatment, according to the instructions above afforded. In the severer forms of the complaint occurring in persons of bad constitutions, with or without implication of the nasal bones, or in uncomplicated cases of long standing, occurring either in children, with or without glandular enlargements, or in adults, they are still more frequently needed. For the more particular indications of each, respectively, refer to the article on "Characteristic Effects"
INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES.

Dose: Of either of these medicines, as selected, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week, for until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change; then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on until decided and permanent improvement or change. It is, however, to be observed that any distinct amelioration or change occurring during the progress of such treatment should lead (1) to the temporary suspension of treatment (if the amelioration should afterwards cease), or (2) to the permanent abstinence from further treatment (if the amelioration continues progressively to cure), or again (3) to the application of different measures (should change without such improvement occur). Consider also the following medicines in the third case.

Staphysagria and Stannum may occasionally be of service in the treatment of obstinate and chronic cases, whether at an earlier period or after the previous administration of one or more of the foregoing. More particular indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules, in other respects as directed for Calcarea, Silicea, and Sulphur.

BLOODSHOT EYE.

This derangement may arise from a blow or fall, the act of retching, vomiting, or violent coughing, crying, &c. It presents a bright, scarlet appearance in most instances at the commencement, but usually assumes a livid hue at a subsequent period. The affection generally disappears of itself; but as it is occasionally liable to prove exceedingly obstinate, the subjoined method of treatment may be required, or such other management as may be more particularly enjoined in the article on "External Injuries," (Section — "Concussion") or also in that on "Inflammation of the Brain."

Arnica should be employed internally and externally when this derangement has been caused by external injury, such as a blow or fall, and does not disappear spontaneously, in which case this remedy will quickly promote absorption, and remove the unsightly appearance.

Dose (Internal): Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after twelve hours, and subsequently, if necessary, at intervals of twenty-four hours, until the discoloration is removed.

Application (External): To two teaspoonfuls of water add six drops of the concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and bathe the eye or eyes freely with this lotion, three times a day, until the discoloration disappears,—only, however, during the internal administration of the same medicine as above directed.

Belladonna is preferably indicated when the Bloodshot Eye is associated with symptoms of fulness and throbbing of the vessels of the neck, flushing of the face, oppressive pain in the head and the like, even in cases in which the direct cause of these symptoms is distinguished in a blow, fall, or other external injury; or again, in cases in which the Bloodshot Eye appears as a symptom of cerebral derangement, as evinced by the associated symptoms, conditions, and circumstances.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until manifest improvement occurs, or such change should ensue as to render other treatment necessary.
INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES.

Nux vomica should be preferred when the Bloodshot Eye arises from derangement of the stomach, or more especially when it is directly traceable to over-indulgence in fermented or spirituous liquors.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water three times a day, until manifest improvement or change. But if little or no improvement should result in the course of two days, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

Lachesis should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of _Nux vomica_, in cases arising from similar causes, but in which the last-named medicine has been inadequate to complete the cure.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until manifest improvement or change.

Chamomilla is more particularly indicated when this affection owes its origin to violent excitement, to a fit of passion, or to exposure to cold, or to the play of a bleak current of air upon the eyes, and more especially when it occurs in children.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, three times a day, until amelioration or change.

SHORT-SIGHT, NEAR-SIGHTEDNESS.

_Pulsatilla_ and _Sulphur_, according to indications, may be mentioned as of the chief importance in the treatment of short-sightedness when this affection remains as an after-effect of Acute Inflammation of the Eyes.

_Dose:_ Of either medicine, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on from time to time until amelioration or change.

_Acidum phosphoricum_ is to be preferred in cases in which short-sightedness occurs as the consequence of a severe attack of Typhus, or has been occasioned by debilitating loss of blood or other animal fluids.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Pulsatilla_ and _Sulphur_.

_Carbo veg., Acidum nit., or Sulphur_ will be appropriate for the treatment of short-sightedness, when this condition can be traced to excessive use of _Mercury_ under allopathic treatment.

_Dose:_ Of _Carbo veg_ or _Acidum nit._ give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning; — or, of _Sulphur_, six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest amelioration or change.

_Philosophus, Conium, Ammonium-c., and Petroleum_ may be mentioned as appropriate to some cases of near-sightedness. The selection from amongst these should be regulated in accordance with the indications afforded under the head of each, respectively, in the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, give three globules as directed for _Carbo veg._ and _Acidum nit._ in the foregoing prescription.
Sudden Attacks of Blindness.

**Aconitum** is the medicine of chief importance in cases of this kind when characterized by a general fulness of the vessels, or by a full, hard pulse, and should be given, first, against the congestion which is identified by the development of this symptom as affecting the vessels of the head. It is the more appropriate when this symptom occurs associated with derangement of the stomach, and the congestion of the vessels of the head is recognized as of sympathetic origin.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until general improvement or change.

**Causticum** for sudden and frequent loss of sight, as from a pellicle drawn over the eyes, or as if looking through a mist.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**Gelsemium** is indicated by sudden and total blindness, with giddiness; the eyes look heavy and dim.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**Lachnanthes** should be administered when the sight is obscured when looking at anything steadily, when gray fixed rings are seen; the eyes are brilliant, and the pupils enlarged, with red cheeks.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**Mercurius** will prove of service when there are momentary paroxysms of blindness, the eyes being very sensitive to light or the glare of a fire.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**Cicuta virosa** should be given when there is frequent vanishing of sight, as if from absence of mind, with great giddiness, particularly when walking; when reading, the letters appear to move to and fro irregularly.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**Phosphorus** is most valuable when the obscuration of vision occurs at twilight or at night; objects appear as if seen through a thick gray vail; blackness, or black points, or sparks before the eyes.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**Pulsatilla** should be selected in cases where there is a sensation as if the dimness of sight could be removed by wiping the eyes; great dread of light; frequent and copious lacrymation; the pupils are contracted.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**Sulphur and Silicea** may be indicated in some cases of long standing, or where the medicines apparently indicated have failed to produce a permanent, good effect. Further indications for their use may be obtained by consulting the article on “**Characteristic Effects.**”

**Dose:** Six globules of the medicine selected in a tablespoonful of water, every morning, the first thing in the morning, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms, or of manifest and general improvement or change); then pause eight days, and if after this, any symptoms recur, repeat the course, or proceed with the medicine that may be better indicated.
ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE EYELIDS.

Diet and Regimen. During the prevalence of active inflammation the diet should be light, plain, and unstimulating, as in all other complaints of an inflammatory character. Fermented or other stimulating drinks and highly-seasoned food should be carefully avoided, and the avoidance even of animal food, for a time, would be proper in very severe cases, or in such as are attended with much constitutional disturbance. The eyes should, moreover, be protected from the light, and the sight should on no account be overstrained,— in some cases even it should not be exerted. In the general management of Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyes, a continued adherence to the regulations for diet and habits prescribed in the article on “ERADICATIVE TREATMENT” (pp. 83 to 86) together with a proper course of medicinal treatment, as above described, can alone be available in overcoming the excessive predisposition to irritation.

INFLAMMATION OF THE LINING MEMBRANE OF THE EYELIDS.

This complaint may be divided into the acute and chronic forms.

Symptoms. Redness, swelling, and soreness of the eyelids, attended with smarting, burning pain, and itching,—which, in young persons, is the means of keeping up the irritation by inducing them to rub the eyes incessantly. There is sometimes an increase and alteration of the natural secretion, the product of inflammation, causing an agglutination of the eyelids in the morning. The eyelashes are often turned upwards or they are drawn inwards, and thereby create additional suffering and inconvenience. They are usually thrown off when the attack has been severe or protracted.

Predisposing Conditions. In persons in whom inflammation and soreness of the eyelids or margins of the eyelids and of the adjacent glands, is an habitual or frequent condition, a scrofulous taint of constitution is evinced. Inflammation of the eyelids may, however, occur as a casual circumstance, apart from any such inherent predisposition, when the predisposing causes are generally to be discovered in peculiar conditions of the atmosphere, excessive application to study, or to writing or fine work in particular, and especially by candle-light, or to constant exposure to certain effluvia, such as the ammoniacal exhalations of manure, &c., which may also operate more immediately as exciting causes.

Exciting Causes. The most frequent, perhaps, are sudden changes of temperature, check of the natural transpirations, cold, exposure to keen draughts, to an excessive glare of light, or to driving dust, the application of irritating substances, or effluvia, or sometimes the sudden application of very cold water when the eyes are smarting with irritation, and under the mistaken idea of thereby relieving the inconvenience, want of proper rest, over-straining of the sight, especially by candle-light, &c., &c.

Acute Inflammation of the Eyelids.

TREATMENT.

Aconitum should be administered when the eyelids are swollen.
hard, and red, with heat, burning, and dryness, with extreme dread of light; particularly if resulting from a cold, and accompanied by febrile manifestations.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, at intervals of eight hours, until a degree of effect becomes manifest, when the intervals should be extended to twelve hours, and the administration thus continued, if indicated by a continuation of the irritability, until all the symptoms are entirely removed or change supervenes. If, however, the subjoined conditions should occur, pause twelve hours, and proceed with the medicine indicated.

**Sulphur** is frequently suitable after *Aconitum*, to complete the cure, or is more particularly indicated, when there are burning pains in the lids, with itching, and secretion of eye-gum; the lids are agglutinated in the morning.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, at intervals of twelve hours, until the symptoms become moderated, after which the intervals should be extended twelve hours, and the treatment thus continued until decided improvement or change.

**Arsenicum** should be given when the eyeball is involved, the eyelids are very dry, particularly their margins, with burning pains, and nightly agglutination.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, as directed for *Aconitum*.

**Belladonna** will be found useful when there is very great redness of the lids, with burning and itching, great sensitiveness to light, headache, and feeling of fulness of the head; the lids are sometimes turned outwards, or have a tendency to droop.

**Dose:** Two globules, in all respects as directed for *Aconitum*.

**Hepar sulphuris** is well adapted to inflammatory redness of the lids, with ulcerations, or contusive pains on touching them; the eyelids are agglutinated nightly.

**Dose:** Two globules, in all respects as directed for *Sulphur*.

**Mercurius** will be found very serviceable when the lids are swollen and hard, and can be opened with difficulty; pustules and crusts around the eyes, stitching and burning pains, or when there is no pain at all.

**Dose:** Two globules, in all respects as directed for *Sulphur*.

**Nux vomica** is very useful in cases attended with slight burning, itching, and smarting, but great sensibility to the touch (tenderness), and agglutination of the eyelids in the morning only. This medicine is also of great service when severe cold in the head is present.

**Dose:** Two globules, in all respects as directed for *Aconitum*.

**Euphrasia** may be substituted for *Nux vomica* when the agglutination of the eyelids takes place early in the night, and there is a constant flow of tears, and it is also, like *Nux vomica*, of great service when the inflammation of the eyelids accompanies a severe cold in the head, and the flow of tears constitutes the predominant symptom.

**Dose:** Two globules, in all respects as directed for *Aconitum*.

**Pulsatilla** is to be mentioned as of importance for administration after the previous administration of *Nux vomica* or of *Euphrasia* (as above directed), and should be employed twelve hours after the third
Chronic Inflammation of the Eyelids.

In the majority of cases, Chronic Inflammation of the Eyelids appears as one of the most positive and marked indications of a very ascendant acrofulous taint of constitution. I will, however, draw some distinction in the regulations for treatment respecting this malady, and will assign a separate and distinct section in this article to the medicines which are particularly indicated by the characteristically acrofulous inflammation, because the neglect of a casual and accidental attack, or its erroneous treatment with topical applications, may possibly cause this disorder to degenerate into a chronic and very troublesome form, without such marked and inherent acrofulous condition.

TREATMENT.

Arsenicum may be mentioned as a remedy of the chief importance in the treatment of Chronic Inflammation of the Eyelids, to whatever cause it may have owed its origin,—but more particularly in cases in which ulceration of the internal surface of the eyelids has supervened, by which condition it is characteristically indicated;—or, again, if the prevailing sensation is one of burning, and if the discharge (when such occurs) is of an acrid, corrosive character.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week, (or until the earlier development of marked improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be resumed as before (if necessary), and so on, from time to time, until permanent improvement or change occurs. Consider also the following remedies,—or if the symptoms other than a susceptibility to irritation should have yielded, pause a week, and proceed with Sulphur and Calomel in particular.

Sulphur or Calomel. These medicines should be administered, commencing a week after the last dose of Arsenic, in cases in which the immediate symptoms having yielded to the last-named medicine, a susceptibility to irritation upon the least exposure to any exciting cause, such as cold draughts of air, &c., remains. But the administration of the latter medicine is also requisite in the majority of cases which assume a chronic and very obstinate character, and in which the continual irritation of the eyelids continues without any active development of inflammatory symptoms, and in spite of the administration of medicines apparently appropriate to the case;—or, again, when no marked and characteristic indications occur to direct the treatment;—or, again, when the symptoms of the case correspond with those recorded under the head of these medicines in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Three globules, in all respects as directed for Arsenicum.

Septa and Causticum may also be mentioned as of considerable importance in the treatment of Chronic Inflammation of the Eyelids,
and should accordingly be selected when the symptoms of the case correspond with such indications as are enumerated under the head of each, respectively, in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

**Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyelids.**

_Arsenious, Calcareous, and Sulphur_, according to the particular indications afforded in respect of each, respectively, in the article on "Characteristic Effects," and under "Acute" and "Chronic Inflammation of the Eyelids," may be mentioned as of the chief importance in the treatment of Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyelids, more particularly when this symptomatic manifestation is further characterized by the presence of eruptions on the scalp.

_Dose_: Of either, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until the gradual but progressive subsidence of the symptoms becomes apparent. Consider also the following medicines.

**Mercurius, Phosphorus, Causticum, or Baryta-o.** may also become requisite for the treatment of Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyelids (whether one or more of the preceding should have been previously administered or not), when the symptoms of the case exhibit a marked analogy to the indications which are afforded under the head of each, respectively, in the article on "Characteristic Effects." Consult also the foregoing headings, as above.

_Dose_: Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules, as directed in the foregoing prescription. Consider also the following medicines.

**Staphysagria, Lycopodium, Hepar s., and Silicea** may also be mentioned as sometimes of very great service in the treatment of Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyelids. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose_: Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

**Diet and Regimen.** In these respects the regulations prescribed for the general management of Inflammation of the Eyes (at p. 493), are equally appropriate in this case; and such particulars as relate to the diet and habits of patients affected with the scrofulous variety, will be found more especially stated in the general introductory article on "Eradicative Treatment" (at pp. 83, 84, and 85.)

**STYE.**

**Symptoms.** This is a little, hard tumour, appearing like a small dark-red boil, generally in the corner of the eyelid, attended with severe inflammation, and frequently causing fever, considerable pain and suffering. It suppures slowly and imperfectly, and has no tendency to burst spontaneously.
TREATMENT.

Pulsatilla alone will, in most cases, suffice to remove the styel given upon its earliest appearance.

_Dose:_ Give three globules in a tablespoonful of water, morning and evening, until the styel is removed, or such change takes place as to require other treatment.

_Aconitum_ should be employed when the inflammation runs high, and is attended with great pain, fever, and restlessness.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of three globules to four tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful repeated at intervals of six hours, until the inflammatory symptoms abate. If, however, the subjoined condition ensues, pause twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next medicine.

_Hepar sulphuris_ should be given twenty-four hours after the last dose of either of the foregoing medicines, when matter threatens to form (indicated by increased swelling and heat, usually attended with throbbing), in order to expedite the ripening and bursting of the tumor.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated six times, at intervals of three hours. If, however, the subjoined conditions should occur, pause two days, and proceed with the next medicine.

_Staphysagria_ should be given two days after the last dose of any medicine previously administered, to complete the cure, particularly when the swelling degenerates into a hard white tumor.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of decided improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until the dispersion of the tumor or the accidental occurrence of new symptoms. But if no effect be produced within four days after the second course, proceed with the next medicine.

_Silicea_ should be employed after the foregoing medicine in some cases, in which, after a second course, the treatment just recommended has failed to produce any effect whatever, a condition which sometimes prevails in bad constitutions.

_Dose:_ In every respect as directed for _Staphysagria._

_Arsenicum, Lycopodium, Sulphur, and Aurum_ may be required in addition to those above prescribed, in cases of styel which occur as associated with marked scrofulous taint of constitution. The particular indications which should determine the selection, may be gathered by reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects," under the head of each, respectively. _Aurum_, it may however be here observed, is particularly indicated when there is obstinate obstruction and formation of scabs in the nose, with redness, and swelling in the eyelids.

_Dose:_ Of Arsenicum or Lycopodium, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning—or, of Sulphur and Aurum, six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting)—for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms, or of general improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

_Diet and Regimen._ During the inflammatory stage the diet should be sparing, and the restrictions should be more or less rigid,
according to the degree of local inflammation, or of general disturbance present. Subsequently, especially as regards persons of a very marked scrofulous taint of constitution, the general regulations afforded in the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT" (pp. 83, 84, and 85), should be applied. Sudden changes of temperature, exposure to bright light, or to a bleak, cold wind, or to a raw fog, ought, as much as possible, to be avoided.

SCROFULOUS SWELLING OF THE LIPS.

TREATMENT.

Belladonna and Mercurius. In almost all varieties of this affection (or morbid symptom) these medicines will prove of the greater or less service, if, indeed, they may not be mentioned as the most important curative agents. Whether there be simultaneous retraction of the lips—or ulceration and incrustations ensue—or there be simply enlargement (swelling)—they may prove equally available for the first steps in the treatment.

Belladonna should be given at the onset, under either of the circumstances just enumerated.

Dose: Give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, for four days; then pause two days, after which (whether there be a degree of improvement or not), the course should be resumed as before; then pause again for four days, and if, after this, a manifest improvement has resulted, repeat the course, as before, and so on, until the swelling gradually subsides, or the improvement becomes stationary. If, however, upon the completion of the second course, there be no apparent effect whatever, or, if subsequently, the improvement effected by Belladonna should become stationary, pause a week, and proceed with the next medicine.

Mercurius should be employed a week after the completion of the second course of Belladonna (in the event of no effect having resulted from the administration of the last-named medicine), or a week after subsequent courses of Belladonna (in the event of the improvement effected by it ceasing to be progressive). If, however, a second course of this medicine should fail to produce decided effect, resort to the medicines mentioned below.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Belladonna.

Hepar s. and Calcarea are also medicines of great value in the treatment of some obstinate cases of swelling of the lips, whether for administration at the onset (if particularly indicated), or after the previous employment of Belladonna and Mercurius (in cases in which these medicines have failed, or have produced only partial effect). They are equally applicable to cases of simple swelling, or to those which are accompanied with ulceration and incrustations. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

Dose: Of either of these medicines as selected, give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest amelioration or change. But if within a week after the termination of the second course no improvement what-
TUMOR OF THE LIPS.

over should have been effected, consider the following medicines, and especially Sulphur.

Apis mel., Aurum met., Bryonia, or Lachesis may prove of essential service in the treatment of simple swelling of the lips, and should, accordingly, be selected with regard to such distinctive indications as may be conveyed for each respectively, in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, in courses such as those prescribed for Hepar s. and Calcarea (above). But if little apparent effect should result within a week after the termination of the second course, consider Sulphur.

Staphysagria and Silicea may be mentioned as more especially appropriate for the treatment of obstinate and intractable cases of swelling of the lips, which is accompanied with ulceration and incrustations:—Staphysagria being more especially indicated, if there be an offensive odor emitted by the ulcerated surfaces.

_Dose:_ If of Staphysagria, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning; if of Silicea, six globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. But if no effect whatever, or only a very partial degree of improvement should result within eight days after the second course, proceed with Sulphur, either as an intermediary remedy, or in continuous courses.

Sulphur is, perhaps, the most valuable resource of all in the swelling of the lips, as in all other scrofulous developments which assume an intractable character, and which are not, apparently, affected in the least degree by medicines which appear to be very positively indicated by the general assemblage of symptoms, or by particular and decidedly characteristic conditions. It is equally of service, either in cases of simple swelling, or when ulceration and incrustations occur, when such of the other medicines enumerated as may seem to be indicated, are apparently inoperative, and should, in such cases, be administered merely as an intermediary remedy, to arouse the susceptibility of the system. But it is, moreover, individually, of the greatest value in cases which seem to grow neither better nor worse, and which exhibit no positive indications for any other medicine.

_Dose:_ If as an intermediary remedy, give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause six days, after which recur to the administration of the medicine more especially indicated. If for a distinct course of treatment, give similar doses every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause eight days, after which the course should be repeated, as before, if necessary, and so on, from time to time, until the swelling and other symptoms gradually disappear, or some specific indication for different treatment occurs.

HARD CANCEROUS TUMOR OR ULCERATION OF THE LIPS.

Arsenicum, Conium, Carbo veg., and Staphysagria may be enumerated as of much importance in the treatment of those serious
and indurated tumors which appear to threaten the development of cancer, and are generally to be mentioned as amongst those, with one or more of which the treatment should be commenced. The particular indications which should determine the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. But if little or no effect should become apparent within eight days after the completion of the second course, consider the subjoined medicines, and especially Sulphur, and proceed accordingly.

**Phosphorus, Sulphur, or Silicea** may be required in the treatment of indurated tumors, either at the onset, when particularly indicated by the general state of the patient, or after the previous administration of one or more of the foregoing, when they have failed in producing a beneficial effect. The particular indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of Phosphorus, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning—or, of Sulphur or Silicea, six globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

**Cancerous Ulcerations.**

**Arsenicum, Lachesis, and Conium,** respectively, according to the distinctive symptoms present, are to be mentioned as being frequently of great value in the treatment of cancerous ulcerations. The particular indications which should determine the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, three times a day, for four days; then pause two days, after which similar doses should be administered, night and morning, for a week; then pause again for six days; after which, if a degree of improvement be apparent, repeat the course again for a week, pausing again after such course, and so on, from time to time, until general and progressive improvement sets in, or until such improvement becomes stationary. If, however, no effect at all be apparent within six days after the completion of the second course—or, if subsequently, a degree of improvement having ensued, the progress should cease to advance satisfactorily—consider the subjoined medicines, especially Sulphur (as also at page 87).

**Sulphur, Silicea, and Acidum nit.** will often prove of essential service in the treatment of cancerous ulcerations, either from the commencement (when characteristically indicated), or after the preceding employment of one or more of the foregoing medicines. If, after such previous treatment, the administration should be commenced six days after the termination of the second course (no effect whatever having resulted), or six days after a subsequent course (should the improvement cease to be regularly progressive). Sulphur, in particular, is, moreover, of essential service as an intermediary medicine, as above
more particularly stated (at p. 491), under the head of Swelling of the Lips.

Dose: If of Acidum nit., give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning. — If of Sulphur or Silicea, six globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause eight days, after which the course should be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until general improvement or change. If of Sulphur, as an intermeditory medicine, pause two days after the last dose of any medicine previously employed; then give six globules (as just directed), repeating this dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours, after which pause four days, and then proceed with the medicine more especially indicated.

Diet and Regimen. The strictest attention should be paid to the rules in respect of diet or of general habits, which have been stated at large (or more especially) in the article on "Eradicative Treatment" (pp. 83 to 89).

WARTS.

The application of Lunar Caustic (Nitrate of Silver) or the use of the Knife for the removal of warts is in every case reprehensible, and is often attended with the worst results, and the general rules for treatment more particularly stated below, will generally prove effectual.

TREATMENT.

Causticum is perhaps as a general rule the most serviceable medicine for the treatment of warts developed on the face, or on the hands and other parts of the body, when they are large and painful.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause ten days, after which the course may be resumed as before, and so on, until three courses have been completed. If after the termination of such third course, the warts be evidently wanting, pause three weeks, and then resume the same courses as before, and so on, until their total disappearance: but if, on the contrary, there be no apparent decrease in the size of the warts, pause ten days, and proceed with the next medicine, or consider also Sulphur.

Thuja should be employed ten days after the completion of the third course of Causticum in cases in which the last-named medicine has produced no apparent effect. It is particularly serviceable for the treatment of moist warts, and may be used externally as well as internally.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, as directed for Causticum.

Sulphur should be employed ten days after the completion of the second course of Thuja when neither the last-named medicine nor Causticum has produced any apparent effect. There are cases also (such as those in which the patient exhibits very predominant scrofulous taint) in which the treatment should be commenced by the administration of two doses of Sulphur as a preparatory medicine.

Dose: Give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first thing (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms, improvement, or change); then pause fourteen days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until the warts progressively decrease in size, or disappear.
Rhus tox., Dulcamara, Acidum nit., Kali-o., and Sepia may also prove serviceable in some cases, and when the general indications point to them preferably to the foregoing. The particular indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, as directed for Causticum.

**Lycopodium** is preferably indicated when the warts are large and intersected with deep clefts or crevices.

**Dose:** Three globules, in every respect as directed for Causticum in the foregoing prescription.

**Sabina** has also been found of service in some cases of moist warts on the hands or on other parts, and should be employed when indicated by the symptoms which are mentioned in detail in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Three globules in a tablespoonful of water, night and morning, for a week; then pause ten days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, until the progressive decrease of the warts becomes apparent; but if this should not occur within ten days after the completion of the third course, consider Sulphur and Calcarea below.

**Sulphur and Calcarea** may be mentioned as the most serviceable in all cases of long standing or for the treatment of warts on the hands or on other parts of the body which may have resisted the action of any of the other medicines enumerated. Any particular distinctions serving to determine a selection between them for cases in which the individual employment of the one or of the other is to be preferred, may be gathered from the article on the "Characteristic Effects," under the head of each, respectively.

**Dose:** Of either of these remedies, give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week; then pause ten days, and, subsequently, resume the course as before, and so on, from time to time, until the progressive decrease of the warts, or some particular condition characteristically indicative of other treatment, becomes apparent.

---

**INFLAMMATION OF THE EARS, AND EARACHE.**

Inflammation of the Ears may be divided into that which affects the interior of the Cavity of the Ear (Internal Inflammation) and that which affects the external parts only (External Inflammation). In some cases these two varieties occur simultaneously from the extension of the internal inflammation to the external parts about the orifice.

**Earache** may either exist as the effect of inflammation of the ears, or, if neglected, may pass on to inflammation; in many cases again, it may arise by sympathy from toothache, or declare itself as a purely rheumatic or nervous affection proceeding from cold.

**Inflammatory Symptoms.** Violent, frequently insupportable, pain in the ear, with sensibility and even inflammation of the tube of the ear, and greater or less fever.

**Issue and Results.** The pain when excessive, communicating with the whole head, may bring on delirium, or even inflammation of the brain.
INFLAMMATION OF THE EARS, AND EARACHE. 503

Inflammation of the Ears.

TREATMENT.

Aconitum is required in commencing treatment when the affection is attended with considerable febrile disturbance,—dry heat of the skin, with fulness and quickness of pulse.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until the indicative symptoms subside. But if any of the subjoined indications should occur, proceed at once with the medicine or medicines thus more especially characterized.

Belladonna is indicated when there is determination of blood to the head, with redness of the face, by digging, boring, tearing or shooting pains extending to the throat, fever, and extreme sensibility to the slightest noise; when the pains are more severe internally; also when the brain partakes of the inflammation, and delirium is present. Also in External Inflammation of the Ears, when the inflammation runs high, and threatens to extend to the face and scalp.

_Dose:_ Six globules, as directed for Aconitum.

_Hepar sulphuris_ should be administered twelve hours after the last dose of Belladonna, if, after the second day from the commencement of treatment, the pain and inflammation be not completely reduced; or again and more especially in cases in which suppuration and discharge have taken place.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until decided and permanent improvement or change.

_Sulphur._ This medicine should be administered twelve hours after the last dose of Hepar sulphuris if the discharge of matter, in particular, should continue unarrested;—or more immediately twelve hours after the fourth dose of Mercurius, if, in addition to the discharge of matter, there should be humming in the ears and pricking pains.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Hepar sulphuris.

_Mercurius_ should be selected when the following symptoms and conditions characterize the case:—Shooting or tensive pains in the ear, extending to the cheeks and teeth; sensation of coldness in the ear; exacerbation of suffering in the warmth of the bed; inflammation and induration of the ear, with soreness of the orifice and discharge; swelling of the glands. Also in External Inflammation, particularly when the adjacent glands are involved.

_Dose:_ Six globules, as directed for Aconitum.

_Pulsatilla_ is a most valuable remedy in this affection. It is particularly indicated when the external ear is simultaneously much affected, and appears inflamed and swollen; attended with heat, shooting and tensive exacerbating pain internally; moisture in the ear, or somewhat copious discharge. This medicament is particularly useful for females and individuals of chilly habit. Applicable, also, to most cases of External Inflammation of the Ears.

_Dose:_ Six globules, as directed for Aconitum.
INFLAMMATION OF THE EARS, AND EARACHE.

Nervous or Rheumatic Earache.

TREATMENT.

Pulsatilla is not unfrequently indicated for the treatment of cases of Nervous or Rheumatic Earache, which ensue from time to time as the consequence of antecedent inflammation; or more particularly if there be a tendency to discharges from the ear, or if the ear be habitually moist.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every half hour (when the pain is very distressing), or every three hours (in less severe cases), until a degree of improvement takes place; after which the intervals should be gradually extended to twelve hours, and the administration thus continued, until the cessation of the pain, or the occurrence of other symptoms requiring different treatment.

Phytolacca should be administered when there is shooting pain in both ears, the right being worse, aggravated by swallowing; feeling as if the ears were stopped up, with cracking sounds in them; the sense of hearing seems dull, while it is really more acute.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Nux vomica is preferably indicated when the pains are of a tearing, shooting nature, extending to the forehead, temples, and bones of the face, worse towards morning; dryness of the ear; particularly when the affection occurs in persons of a lively, choleric disposition.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour (when the pain is unbearably severe), or every three hours (in less distressing cases), until a degree of amelioration becomes apparent; after which the intervals should be gradually extended to twelve hours, and the administration thus continued until permanent and decided improvement or change.

Dulcamara should be selected when the affection has arisen from a chill or wetting, and will, in many cases, prove sufficient for its removal; it is also indicated when the pains increase at night, and are attended with nausea.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed for Nux vomica.

Mercurius should be employed when the pain is attended with a sensation of coldness in the ears, and is characterized by exacerbation in the warmth of the bed; or again, when there are shooting or tensive pains in the internal ear, extending to the cheeks and teeth.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed for Nux vomica.

Chamomilla should be administered when there are stabbing pains in the ear, as if knives were driven into the head; great sensitiveness of noise, and even of music; extreme sensitiveness, susceptibility, and irritability.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed for Nux vomica.

Sanguinaria should be exhibited when there is burning of the ears, with bright redness of the cheeks, and headache accompanying the earache; the neck feels stiff; painful sensitiveness to sudden sounds.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed for Nux vomica.

Arnica is often of much service for the treatment of individuals of a nervous, excitable temperament, subject to attacks of earache
Humming or buzzing in the ears. 505

provoked by trivial causes, and is, moreover, characteristically indicated when there is an excessive sensibility to noise.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed for Nux vomica.

China is frequently suitable after Arnica, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive of partial relief only, and when, moreover, the pains are aggravated by lying on the ear, or by contact.

Dose: A solution of six globules, as directed for Nux vomica.

Sulphur should be administered, if the excessive sensibility to noise should constitute a predominant indication; it is especially suitable to persons subject to catarrh or tendency of the blood to the head.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until permanent improvement or change.

Diet and Regimen. Patients who are subject to attacks of nervous or rheumatic earache should be very careful and moderate in the indulgence of their appetite; and the food should be simple but nourishing. Fermented and spirituous liquors, coffee and strong tea, &c., are capable of themselves of provoking an attack; and inasmuch as a tendency to derangements of the digestive functions is very frequently to be distinguished as characterizing the predisposition to earache, it is very essential that those things should be avoided which are likely to engender irregularities of digestion, however apparently trivial. Everything which is known to operate as an exciting cause should, as much as possible, be avoided.

Humming or buzzing in the ears.

Nux vomica will be found of service in the treatment of recent cases of humming or buzzing in the ears, when this annoying affection is most predominant or the symptoms are aggravated at night.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week; then pause a week, resuming the administration after the lapse of that time, if yet required.

Pulsatilla is to be preferred when the evening is more especially the period of exacerbation, and for persons of a mild character, particularly females.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Nux vomica.

Causticum. Loud vibration of all sounds, and even of the patient's own voice.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Nux vomica.

Mercurius is more distinctly indicated when the attacks are attended with sweating.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Nux vomica.

China, Carbo veg., and Aclidum nit. are severally indicated when this affection occurs amongst persons who have been subjected to excessive doses of Mercury under allopathic treatment. It may sometimes become necessary to administer them successively, but the determination of such a requirement must entirely depend upon the degree of improvement or change resulting from the treatment as it
progresses, and should in all cases be regulated by the distinctive indications afforded under the head of each of these medicines, respectively. In the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** If singly, either of these medicines give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning for four days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest amelioration or change. If in succession, allow an interval of a week to elapse between the last dose of one and the first dose of the other.

**Discharge from the Ear.**

**Arsenicum** should be given when the discharge is profuse, smells very badly, and makes the adjacent parts sore; also when there is prostration and weakness.

**Dose:** Give three globules, in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until the earlier development of manifest improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until manifest improvement or change.

**Aurum** will be found to be useful in chronic cases, particularly after the abuse of Mercury under old-school treatment, where the discharge is fetid, and the bones of the ear are diseased.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Arsenicum.

**Calocarea carb.** should be administered, in chronic cases, when the discharge looks like matter, the glands of the neck are swollen, the abdomen is large, and there are other evidences of a scrofulous constitution.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Arsenicum.

**Carbo veg.** is suitable after suppression of itch, or itch-like eruptions; the discharge is offensive, the ear is inflamed and sensitive to touch.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Arsenicum.

**Hepar sulphuris** may be administered when the discharge is very profuse and mild, particularly in scrofulous persons, or when it results from acute inflammation of the internal ear.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Arsenicum.

**Sulphur** is indicated when the discharge consists of offensive matter, particularly if the left ear is affected; eruptions behind the ears, which itch, and bleed after scratching.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Arsenicum.

**Mercurius** is indicated if the affection be of syphilitic origin; the ear itches, the face is covered with little pimples which secrete matter.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Arsenicum.

**Pulsatilla** will be found to be a very valuable remedy in the treatment of this troublesome affection. It is indicated when the discharge is the result of a cold (catarrhal) or follows acute inflammation of the ear. The discharge is usually thick and yellow; the ear is red and swollen, and there are stitch-like pains in it. The left ear is most commonly affected.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, give a
DEAFNESS.

A teaspoonful every six hours, until the appearance of improvement or change, when the intervals should be lengthened.

Elapse should be exhibited when the discharge is greenish, and imparts a greenish stain to the linen it touches; it is also suited when there is lachrymation at the same time.

Dose: Solution of six globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

Further indications for the use of the foregoing medicines, may be gathered from the chapter on "Characteristic Effects," which should be carefully consulted.

ILL-EFFECTS OF SUPPRESSED DISCHARGE FROM THE EAR.

Sulphur, Calcaria o., Belladonna, Pulsatilla, Mercurius, Nux vomica, Bryonia, or Dulcamara, one or more of which may be required, according to the circumstances of the particular case under consideration, may be enumerated as those which are applicable to the treatment of general cases, in which the discharge from the ear has been suddenly or otherwise improperly suppressed, and in which other morbid developments ensue as the result of such suppression. It will be necessary to consult the article on "Characteristic Effects," under the head of each, respectively, and to select from amongst them, by comparing the general and particular symptoms and conditions present, with those which are therein enumerated.

Dose: Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until three doses have been given (or until earlier improvement or change), and subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, until the discharge recurs, or general improvement (or change) becomes manifest.

DEAFNESS—HARDNESS OF HEARING.

From Determination of Blood.

Belladonna, Hyoscyamus, Sulphur, Mercurius, Phosphorus, Graphites, Silicea. When deafness is occasioned by determination of blood to the head (generally), or to the vessels about the cavity of the ears (in particular), one or more of these medicines will usually be required for the treatment. The selection from amongst them should depend upon the particular symptoms and characterizing conditions present, which, by comparison with such as are elicited by the specific properties of each, respectively (as stated in the article on that subject), will serve to determine the choice. In cases of this kind, however, it is to be observed, that the medicine should preferably be given in sparing and unfrequent doses.

Dose: Of either medicine, as selected, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours, if the attack continues or should recur with undiminished intensity. But if the deafness be evidently less intense or troublesome, it will be necessary to pause, until the improvement ceases to proceed progressively, or the attack returns with its original intensity, and so on, as occasion requires.

Nervous Deafness.

Gelseminum, Causticum, Phosphorus, Aclidum phos.,
Petroleum. When deafness is occasioned by purely nervous causes, as may be distinguished by the general state of the patient, and the absence both of the sensation of fulness or heaviness, &c.,—which characterizes determination of blood to the vessels of the head—of any aching pains or symptoms of a catarrhal description—and of any antecedent diseases, or treatment which might have occasioned such a consequence—and further, by the fitful or periodical nature of the deafness,—one or more of these medicines will usually be found effectual, if selected in accordance with the specific properties of each, respectively, as stated in the article on that subject.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of some distinct change in the general or particular nature of the symptoms); then pause ten days, after which should the deafness recur, a similar course may be repeated, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

Catarrhal or Rheumatic Deafness.

Rhus tox., Hydrastis, Mercurius, Pulsatilla, Belladonna, Ledum pal., Sanguinaria. These medicines (one or more of which may be required during the progress of treatment) may be mentioned as especially appropriate, when deafness occurs as a catarrhal or rheumatic symptom. The selection should be determined in accordance with the indications afforded in the article on “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

Dose: Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until improvement or change becomes apparent. If improvement should succeed, the treatment must be suspended, and will probably not require repetition—if change (without amelioration) the symptoms should be re-investigated, and a new selection made accordingly.

Coffee or Chamomilla are more especially appropriate for the treatment of catarrhal or rheumatic deafness occurring in highly sensitive females or children, and particularly if there be much irritability, fretfulness, and nervous excitement.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twelve hours, and again, after a further interval of twenty-four hours, if necessary, suspending treatment, however, as soon as manifest effect ensues.

Deafness occasioned by sudden suppression of a Chronic Eruption.

Antimonium o., Sulphur, or Caloarea may be required during the progress of treatment in cases in which deafness occurs, manifestly, as a consequence of the repercussion of a chronic eruption; that is, when this symptom supervenes upon the sudden and unaccountable disappearance (or the rapid drying or healing up, by means of improper lotions or ointments) of such an eruption.

Dose: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), repeating the dose at intervals of twenty-four hours, until new symptoms supervene,—the eruption re-appears,—or general improvement ensues.
Deafness resulting from Eruptive Fevers.

Belladonna, or Hepar sulph., respectively, according to the
particular symptoms present — or successively in some cases (that is, 
Hepar s., following Belladonna, in the event of inadequate effect), may
be mentioned as particularly appropriate for the treatment of deafness
resulting from Scarlet Fever.

Dose: Of either of these medicines, give three globules in a teaspoonful of
water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier development
of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course
may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until manifest
improvement or change. If in succession, allow an interval of four days to
elapse between the last dose of the one, and the first dose of the other.

Pulsatilla is usually effectual in obviating deafness, which ensues
as the consequence of Measles.

Dose: Three globules, as directed in the last prescription.

Carbo veg. should, in most cases, be given six days after the
termination of the second course of Pulsatilla, in cases in which the
employment of the last-named medicine has not been productive of
adequate improvement, as regards the deafness (resulting from measles),
however other and general improvement has ensued.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapses of
twenty-four hours, and, subsequently, if yet requisite, every fourth day,
until manifest improvement or change.

Mercurius, followed by Sulphur, may be mentioned as the most
appropriate course of treatment for the generality of cases in which
deafness occurs as the sequel of Smallpox.

Dose: Two globules of Mercurius in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after
the lapses of twelve hours, and again after a further interval of twenty-four
hours; then pause four days, after which proceed with four globules of
Sulphur in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting)
for six days (or until earlier improvement or change); then pause again
for a week, subsequently repeating the course of Sulphur, if necessary, as
before.

Deafness occasioned by abuse of Mercury.

Acidum nit., Aurum, Staphysagria, Hepar s., Sulphur.
When deafness ensues, without any other apparent cause but the pre-
vious treatment with excessive doses of Mercury, under allopathic
management, and when, therefore, the hardness of hearing is definitely
traced to such antecedents, one or more of these medicines (respective-
ly, according to the other symptoms and conditions present), may serve
to modify, if not to overcome, the deafness. Long courses of treat-
ment are, however, generally required. The article on "Characteristic
Effects" should be consulted for more particular indications.

Dose: If of Sulphur, give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every
morning, the first thing (fasting) — if of either of the others, three globules
in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning. — for six days (or until the
earlier development of new symptoms, improvement or change); then
pause ten days, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so
on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.
BLEEDING OF THE NOSE.

Deafness from Enlargement of the Tonsils.

Mercurius, Aurum, Aclidum nit., Staphysagria. When deafness occurs in consequence of enlargement of the tonsils, the employment of Mercurius is usually to be adopted. Isasmuch, however, as particular conditions may entitle one or more of the other medicines here named, to a preference in some cases—it were better to refer to the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

Dose: Of either medicine as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change ensues); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

Deafness resulting from Nervous Fevers, &c.

Baptisia, Phosphorus, Aclidum phos., Veratrum, Arnica. When the deafness occurs as the result of any acute febrile disease, and especially of Fevers of a nervous character, one or more of these medicines should be employed, the selection from amongst them being governed by the particular indications, in respect of each, afforded in the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

Dose: Of either of these remedies, as selected, give three globules as directed in the preceding section.

Diet and Regimen. — In cases of Indiamination of the Ears, and during the earlier stage of the disorder, it will be necessary to restrict the patient to such regimen as has been more especially prescribed in the general article on Fevers. In cases, however, in which discharge from the ears ensues, or in which deafness occurs as the result of previous acute disease (whether eruptive or not),—the diet should be more generous and invigorating, but still all stimulating ingredients, whether of food or drink, should be excluded. When deafness results from the check of a chronic eruption, the diet should be very plain and easy of digestion, but should, nevertheless, be nourishing; and when it ensues as the result of Smallpox, the regulations prescribed in the article on that subject should be observed.

BLEEDING OF THE NOSE.

Bleeding of the nose often appears at the termination of many diseases, such as fevers, epilepsy, &c., and is, in such instances, salutary; it also frequently relieves or cures headaches, giddiness, &c., and ought, therefore, not to be interfered with, unless it be excessive, last too long, recur too frequently, or take place under a debilitated state of the system. The attack is occasionally preceded by a degree of quickness of the pulse, flushing of the face, throbbing in the arteries of the temples, confusion or dimness of sight, heat and itching in the nostrils, and other signs of congestion.

TREATMENT.

INDICATIONS AFFORDED BY PARTICULAR CAUSES AND CONDITIONS.

When the discharge of blood from the nose is occasioned by local
Determination of Blood, select especially from:* — Aconitum, Belladonna, Crocus, Graphites, Rhus, and Hamamelis.

When caused by being overheated, or by over-indulgence in fermented liquors, select especially from:* — Nux vomica, Aconitum, Belladonna, and Bryonia.

When occasioned by loss of humors and other debilitating causes, select especially:* — Ferrum and China.

When occasioned by physical exertion, select especially* — Rhus or Arnica.

When occasioned by a blow or contusion, select especially* — Arnica.

When readily provoked by the slightest cause, select especially from:* — Sulphur, Silicea, Sepia, Calcarea, Carbo, Graphites, and Lyc.odium.

When the discharge is excessive, select especially from:* — Aconitum, Arnica, Belladonna, Mercurius, Pulsatilla, and Rhus.

When associated with scanty menstruation, select especially from:* — Pulsatilla, Graphites, Causticum, and Sepia.

When associated with excessive menstruation, select especially from:* — Aconitum, Calcarea, and Crocus.

When (in children) associated with worms, select especially* — Mercurius and China.

When bleeding of the nose occurs with every attack of cold in the head, select especially* — Pulsatilla.

Aconitum is indicated by prolonged or violent bleeding at the nose, in plethoric subjects, with a considerable degree of fever, flushing of the face, pulsation of the arteries of the temples and neck, or general fulness of the vessels of the head.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every half hour, until amelioration or change.

Belladonna is frequently of the greatest service when there is bleeding from the nose at night, which awakens the patient from sleep, and sometimes returns in the morning; bleeding from the nose from being overheated.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Bryonia is preferably indicated by bleeding from the nose, chiefly in the morning, or at night during sleep, causing the patient to awake; or when it arises from suppressed menstruation, or from overheating during warm weather; obstinate or irritable disposition.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

* These indications afforded by particular causes and conditions, are not to be considered paramount. In very many cases, it will, indeed, be found that the one or other of the medicines thus indicated, otherwise corresponds to the particular symptoms present, as described in the subsequent portions of this article, in respect of each, separately. But, if it should occur that although indicated by such particular cause or condition, the medicine, thus appropriate, offers no other relation to the case, and that one or more of the others do more particularly correspond, the latter should be selected. If, however, two medicines are identically indicated in all respects, except by the cause, or particular condition here named, — such cause or condition will be decisive between them, and should then determine the selection.
**Bleeding of the Nose.**

Mercurius is of great service against bleeding of the nose during sleep, or while coughing, with speedy coagulation, so that the blood hangs in clots at the nostrils; or when the affection is preceded by sensation of tightness round the head, as if it were bound.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Carbo v. is of essential service against bleeding at the nose during the night, with ebullition of blood; violent nasal hemorrhage in the morning while in bed, followed by pain in the chest; discharge of a few drops of blood from the nose every forenoon; excessive bleeding from the nose several times a day, particularly after stooping, or after every exertion, preceded and followed by great paleness of the face.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for three days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

Graphites may sometimes prove useful against bleeding of the nose towards night, with heat in the face, preceded by determination of blood to the head, in the after-part of the day, particularly in females who have scanty menstruation.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for Carbo v.

Pulsatilla is indicated by discharge of blood from the nose every afternoon, evening, or before midnight, especially in females with suppressed or scanty menstruation, or in those of a mild and placid disposition.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Hamamelis should be administered in cases in which the blood is dark colored and flows sluggishly but profusely. It is also useful if the nose bleed be complicated with bleeding of the lungs, or if resulting from suppressed menstrual flow.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Veratrum alb. will be found efficacious when there is present, death-like paleness of the face, coldness of the surface of the body, and slow, intermittent pulse.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Arnica, in addition to being the principal medicine in violent nasal hemorrhage from external injury, or from great physical exertion, is, moreover, an important remedy in all cases in which the hemorrhage is preceded by itching in the nose and forehead; and when the nose feels hot, and the blood discharged is red and liquid.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Rhus is appropriate for the treatment of bleeding of the nose occasioned by physical exertion, such as lifting a heavy weight, or when blowing the nose, spitting, &c.; or for discharge of blood from the nose, which becomes aggravated or renewed on stooping, or during the night.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

China is generally to be selected when the loss of blood has been very considerable, and when the patient is much weakened before assistance is rendered.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.
Ferrum should be employed after the previous administration of China, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive of partial amelioration only. Ferrum is, moreover, of much service in the treatment of bleeding of the nose occurring in debilitated subjects, with excessive paleness of the face.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Carbo v.

Sepia. — Frequent attacks of hemorrhage from the nose, with pale or sallow complexion, especially in females with obstructed menstruation.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Carbo v.

Nux v. is more particularly indicated by bleeding of the nose, especially in the morning, from being overheated, or from the suppression of an accustomed discharge, such as that of piles; also after drinking wine, &c., or in habitual drunkards.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Dulcamara is more particularly indicated by bleeding at the nose after getting the feet wet; flow of hot, clear blood from the nose.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Crocus is useful for discharge of dark-colored, thick, or viscous blood from the nose, the blood hangs in long black strings; particularly in females who menstruate too copiously, sometimes followed by fainting.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Moschus is frequently serviceable when the bleeding of the nose occurs in nervous, hysterical females, or when the bleeding has continued to depletion, and there is spasmodic jerking of the muscles.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Ammonium c. is more especially required for bleeding from the nose after a meal, or in the morning when washing.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Silicea is an excellent remedy for the treatment of those obstinate and sometimes habitual discharges of blood from the nose, which occur in persons of a marked phlegmous habit of body.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Carbo v.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

When the hemorrhage is of an active kind, the patient should be placed in the erect posture, and kept cool and quiet for some time afterwards.

When there is reason to fear suffocation from the bleeding continuing inwardly, and getting into the throat, as is liable to happen in extremely debilitated subjects, in whom little or no reaction appears to follow the administration of the remedies, the anterior and posterior outlets from the nose may be plugged; the latter by passing threads up the nostrils, and bringing them out at the mouth, then securing pieces of sponge, or small rolls of lint, to the ends; after this the
threads should be drawn back, and tied sufficiently tight so as to bring the plugs somewhat firmly against the oriifices.

**Diet and Regimen.** In all cases in which bleeding of the nose occurs otherwise than as the result of a mere casual accident (and even then until the discharge is thoroughly subdued), the diet should be plain and unstimulating; it should, nevertheless, be nourishing, for — although in many cases, as this discharge occurs in the place of some other natural evacuation, the system is not so much exhausted thereby as might be anticipated — it may still be looked upon as an indication of some local or general debility. The state of the organs of digestion should, therefore, be subjected to close attention, that any irregularities may be obviated, and that proper nutrition may be promoted. Regular habits, early hours, avoidance of over-intense application, extremes of temperature, or of excesses of any kind, a fair proportion of exercise in the open air, in favorable weather (but without enduring fatigue), and the like, are essential.

In cases of very debilitating and long-continued discharges of blood from the nose, change of air and scene will often materially assist in the restoration of the patient.

**SWELLING AND OTHER AFFECTIONS OF THE NOSE.**

**TREATMENT.**

**Arnica** should be employed internally and externally at the same time, when swelling of the nose has been occasioned by a blow or contusion.

*Dosage (Internal):* Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until the swelling subsides (unless, meanwhile, such other symptoms should occur as to demand different and especially appropriate treatment).

*Application (External):* To two tablespoonfuls of water add forty drops of the concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and bathe the parts freely with this lotion three times a day, until the swelling, soreness, tenderness, &c., abates.

**Arsenicum, Nux vomica, or Lachesis** should be employed when swelling of the nose can be traced to habitual excesses in the use of fermented and spirituous liquors. *Arsenicum* is more especially indicated when the redness is of a coppery hue. For more particular indications, refer to the article on "Characteristic Effects."

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for *Arnica* internally.

**Bryonia, Belladonna, Mercurius, or Hepar,* according to the particular nature of the symptoms present, may be required for the treatment of cases in which the Swelling of the Nose is characterized by intense redness and pain.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for *Arnica*.

**Rhus tox., and Calcarea** may also be named as often appropriate in the treatment of difficult chronic cases, or for such as do not appear to be controlled by either of the foregoing. A more particular
CANKER OF THE MOUTH.

indication is, however, in this instance, afforded when the point of the nose is especially the seat of redness.

* **Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Arnica.*

ULCERATION OF THE BONES OF THE NOSE.

* **Mercurius** is to be preferred when the ulceration is of syphilitic origin, provided the patient has not already been placed under an injurious course of that powerful medicine.

* **Dose:** Four globules, in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest improvement or change.

* **Aurum** is the most important remedy in cases of ulceration of the bones of the nose, whether of a scrofulous or mercurial origin.

* **Dose:** Four globules, as directed for *Mercurius.*

* **Acidum phos., Acidum nitr., Sulphur, Calcarea, Silicea.** In cases of Ulceration of the Bones of the Nose, which have resulted from the abuse of *Mercury,* and when *Aurum,* singly, does not appear to be capable of effecting a cure, or more especially when the system generally has become involved by the mischievous effects of the mercurial treatment, one or more of these medicines, respectively, according to the particular symptoms of the case, may be required for further treatment. In the great majority of cases, indeed, long courses of *Sulphur* and *Silicea,* especially, become necessary to complete the cure, even when very striking improvement has been effected by *Aurum,* as previously administered. For particular indications refer to the article on "**Characteristic Effects.**"

* **Dose:** If of *Acidum nitr.*, three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning; if of either of the others, six globules, the first thing in the morning (fasting), in other respects as directed for *Mercurius* above.

**Diet and Regimen.** A simple diet, regular habits, early hours, and such other precautions as have been enumerated in the article on "**Eradicative Treatment**" (pp. 83 to 89), must be more or less rigidly enjoined.

CANKER OF THE MOUTH. SCURVY IN THE MOUTH.

**Symptoms.** This affection consists of a fetor in the mouth, with a viscid, bloody discharge from the gums, which are at the same time hot, red, tumid, spongy, very sensitive, retracted from the teeth, and subsequently ulcerated along their margins. Sometimes there are also glandular swellings and salivation; and usually looseness of the teeth, impeded mastication and deglutition, great debility, and slow fever.

**Treatment.**

* **Mercurius** is the most useful remedy here, and may, generally, form the first prescription in almost every case of the kind, as it will
rarely fail to prove serviceable, if not sufficient to affect a perfect cure.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tablespoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause four days, and, if the symptoms still retain the same character, though in a less intense degree, repeat the course as before, and so on, until manifest improvement or change. But if any of the subjoined indications occur, proceed promptly, with one of the following medicines.

**Carbo v.** will be found of primary importance, and should be employed when we have reason to conclude that the symptoms above described have in reality been created by the injurious employment of mercury, under allopathic treatment. *Carbo v.* is, moreover, of great service when the disorder has arisen from unwholesome food, the daily use of kitchen salt in excess, or the prolonged use of salt meat; when the gums smell most offensively, and bleed during mastication; the teeth being loose, the mouth hot, and the tongue much excoriated and moved with difficulty.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius*.

**Staphysagria** should be employed more immediately after the previous employment of *Carbo v.* (or indeed at any period of treatment), if fungous excrescences be observed to form on the gums.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius*.

**Arsenicum** should be adopted, when, in addition to the *ulceration*, the gums present a black, spongy, gangrenous appearance; more particularly if the patient complains of burning pains in the gums, with great prostration of strength.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius*.

**Nux v.** is an efficient remedy in this disorder, particularly when it occurs in meagre, dark-complexioned subjects, of bilious temperament and choleric disposition, who lead a sedentary life; the gums presenting a putrid aspect, and being so much swollen as completely to cover the teeth; countenance pale and sunken.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius*.

**Natrum m.** is indicated when the ulcers are indolent, and do not acquire a healing aspect; the gums being at the same time much swollen, very sensitive to heat or cold, and disposed to bleed upon the slightest touch; moreover, when painful vesicles or blisters are observed on the tongue, inner surface of the lips and cheeks, which impede speech, and, together with the irritating gums, render the act of mastication a work of labor and excessive torture.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius*.

**Sulphur** should be employed eight days after the last dose of *Natrum m.*, or other selected medicine, in cases in which the improvement effected by that medicine ceases to advance progressively.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Mercurius*.

**Scurvy.**

**General Symptoms.** This disorder is characterized by excessive debility, pale and blunted countenance, dropical swelling of the
Scurvy.

Inferior extremities; discharge of blood from the orifices, livid spots on the skin, — or foul ulcers, — offensive urine and extremely fetid stools. The gums are spongy, or otherwise diseased, as described in the preceding article on "Canker of the Mouth," page 515.

Predisposing Causes. Intemperance, want of exercise, impure air, uncleanliness, with depressing emotions, &c., often tend to predispose to the disease, more especially when combined with deficient or unwholesome food.

Exciting Causes. This disease chiefly affects sailors, or others who from circumstances are deprived of fresh provisions and an adequate quantity of vegetable food, and are exposed to cold and moisture, together with fatigue.

TREATMENT.

In the cure, as also the prevention of this malady, it is requisite, in the first place, to remove the probable causes of its invasion, where that is practicable; and to supply the patient, if possible, with wholesome diet, fresh vegetables, and those fruits which furnish citric acid, such as the lemon, the juice of which made into a drink forms an invaluable remedy. Sour kraut, and other substances which have undergone the acetoous fermentation, cider, spruce-beer, and the like, as also vinegar, have been likewise recommended.

But it should be observed, that the use of lemon-juice, or of any other acids, must most strictly be avoided, during the course of such medical treatment as may become requisite, and for which directions are subjoined.

Natrum m., Mercurius, Carbo veg., and Arsenicum may be mentioned as the medicines of the chief importance for the treatment of Scurvy when the disease has not been of long continuance.

In general, the indications which should lead to the selection of the one or the other, respectively, may be deduced from such details as have been afforded under the head of each, in the foregoing article on "Canker of the Mouth" (pp. 515, 516). The reader should, however, consult the article on "Characteristic Effects," for more particular details.

Dose: Of either of these medicines, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

Aclidum nitricum is often of service in cases which have appeared to indicate Carbo veg. more especially, but in which the last-named medicine has been productive of partial effect only.

Dose: Three globules, as directed in the last prescription.

Ammonium o., Nux vomica, and Sulphur may be mentioned as also of essential service in particular cases, or more particularly when partial effect only is obtained from the administration of the foregoing. For more particular indications refer to the article on "Canker of the Mouth," and to that on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Natrum m., Mercurius, Arsenicum, &c.
Staphysagria is more especially required if there be fungous excrescences on the gums.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Natrum m., gr.

**GUMBOIL.**

_Symptoms_. A gumboil consists of an inflammatory swelling in the gums, attended with considerable pain, heat, and tenderness to the touch. The tumor very generally terminates in the formation of matter, then comes to a head and discharges.

**TREATMENT.**

_Mercurius_ is indicated, and will generally suffice to effect a cure, when the affection is accompanied by a profuse flow of saliva.

_Dose_: Dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water; and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until amelioration or change.

_Pulsatilla_ is indicated when the case is characterized by prominent derangement of the digestive functions, with the following distinctive symptoms: — Relaxation of the bowels, or alternate relaxation and constipation accompanying great depression of spirits, and, more particularly, when the patient is of a mild but sensitive disposition.

_Dose_: Six globules, as directed for Mercurius.

_Hepar sulphuris_ should be promptly employed, whether at the onset of treatment or after another medicine, whenever indications of the formation of matter become manifested, in the increase of the swelling and heat, and in the softening of the tumor, sometimes attended with throbbing; — except, however, in cases in which the gumboil is attributable to the irritation occasioned by a decayed tooth, in which case, the following medicine is more especially appropriate.

_Dose_: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

_Silicea_ is, however, the more appropriate medicine when the symptoms just described are attendant upon gumboil which has been occasioned by a decayed tooth, and should accordingly be employed either at the onset, or after one or more of the medicines first enumerated. Silicea is additionally and very distinctly indicated when swelling of the jaw with suppuration supervenes, either as the consequence of decayed teeth or of the unskilful extraction of a tooth.

_Dose_: Six globules, as directed for Hepar sulphuris.

**BLEEDING OF THE GUMS.**

_Staphysagria_ may be mentioned as one of the most important remedies for the treatment of bleeding of the gums, in general cases, or, more especially, when fungous growths are developed upon them.

_Dose_: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until earlier change): then pause a week, after which the course may be repeated as before, if necessary, and so on, until permanent amelioration (or change) results.

_Mercurius_ is more particularly required (except when the affec-
tion occurs as the result of abuse of Mercury, under allopathic treatment), when the gums are painful, swollen, spongy, and jagged at the margins.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Staphysagria.

Acidum phosphorium is a remedy of much importance for the treatment of bleeding of the gums, in some cases even in which other remedies fail, but more particularly when the bleeding is readily excited by touching or rubbing the gums, or when the gums feel as if exoriated.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Staphysagria.

Carbo veg., China, Causticum, Ruta graveol., Natrum m., Lycopodium. In very obstinate or protracted cases—in which ulceration of the gums has taken place, and when the bleeding is provoked by the most trivial cause, and sometimes takes place apparently without a cause, and so as to lead the patient to believe that the blood is discharged from other sources,—one of these medicines may become appropriate to the treatment, respectively, in accordance with the particular symptoms of the case. For particular indications refer to the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines give three globules, as directed for Staphysagria.

**Diet and Regimen.** In simple cases of gumboil, the observance of moderation in diet, and the avoidance of exposure to cold, would be preferable, during the continuance of any inflammatory symptoms. In the more obstinate cases of ulceration, swelling, sponginess, and bleeding of the gums, a very light and digestible diet, consisting predominantly of vegetables and totally free from spices or seasoning should be enjoined, and the other regulations prescribed under the heads of "Canker of the Mouth," (at p. 515), "Scurvy," (at p. 516), and of "Eradicative Treatment," (at pp. 83 to 89), should usually be consulted and applied.

### INFLAMMATION OF THE TONGUE.

**Symptoms.** Tumefaction, with heat and redness of the tongue; the swelling is sometimes so great as to fill the whole cavity of the mouth, rendering swallowing impossible, and threatening suffocation; unless resolution takes place, it may terminate in induration, suppuration, or gangrene.

**Predisposing Condition.** A peculiar taint of constitution or scrofulous habit of body.

**Exciting Causes.** Local injuries, acrid substances, rheumatism, catarrh, or the transition of disease from some other part or organ.

**Treatment.**

Arnica (Concentrated Tincture) is appropriate, as a local application, for the treatment, in cases of lesion of the tongue from the points of decayed teeth, or by biting the tongue.

**Application.**—To six tablespoonfuls of water, add twenty drops of the con-
Inflammation of the Tongue.

Concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and rinse the mouth with this lotion three times a day, until amelioration or change. But in severe cases, or when the inflammation is not readily reduced by this method, consider the following medicines.

Urtica urens (Concentrated Tincture) is, in some instances, to be preferred to Arnica as a local application in cases in which there is a burning sensation with little alteration of appearance, and when it has ensued simply as the consequence of a burn or scald.

**Application.** To six tablespoonfuls of water, add twenty drops of the concentrated Tincture of Urtica urens, and rinse the mouth with this lotion, every two hours, until the pain abates.

Mercurius is almost specific when the disease is attended with excessive inflammatory swelling or induration.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours (when the symptoms are very severe), or every four hours (when the inflammation is less intense), until manifest amelioration or change.

Belladonna is required when the affection does not speedily yield to Mercurius, or when the inflammation is of an erysipelatous or active nature.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules, as directed for Mercurius.

Pulsatilla has been found useful in cases arising from suppressed hemorrhoidal and gouty affections.

**Dose:** Six globules, as directed for Mercurius.

Apis mellifica should be given when the tongue is dry, swollen, and inflamed, with inability to swallow, and stinging, burning pains in the tongue and throat, which is also involved.

**Dose:** Six globules as directed for Mercurius.

Arsenicum or Lachesis may be more particularly required, or may become imperatively necessary, when symptoms of threatening gangrene present themselves. In such instances, however, if professional assistance be within reach, it should be sought.

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until manifest amelioration or change.

In some rare cases, when, from great tumefaction of the tongue, suffocation threatens, it has been recommended to have recourse to longitudinal incisions; such cases will, however, rarely, if ever, occur under homoeopathic treatment, if the disease be taken in time, and the remedies judiciously selected.

**Diet and Regimen.** In very severe cases no solid food whatever should be allowed during the presence of inflammatory symptoms, although it may be observed that this injunction becomes superfluous, owing to the pain occasioned by mastication. The heat of the food or drink should also be barely more than tepid, although absolutely cold drinks are equally to be avoided. Very thin gruel-water, or toast and water, should, in such instances, be the only food or drink allowed until the inflammation subsides, and even then solid food, even of the plainest description, should be very cautiously allowed for some time.
OFFENSIVE BREATH.

Causes. The most frequent causes of this unpleasant affection are, 
(1) uncleanness, leaving particles of food in the teeth; (2) an accumu-
lization of tartar, carious teeth; (3) a diseased state of the gums, 
white vesicles or ulcerations in the mouth; an abuse of mercury; and, 
lastly, but more especially, derangement of the stomach.

TREATMENT.

(1.) When there is reason to suppose that the first-named circum-
stance is the chief cause of the complaint, its removal will be readily 
effected by proper attention, rinsing the mouth with tepid water, and 
brushing the teeth with a moderately hard brush night and morning, 
as also after every meal.

(2.) When attributable to the second cause, a dentist of known skill 
and respectability ought to be consulted.

(3.) Lastly, when the annoyance can be traced to any of the remain-
ing sources enumerated, the remedies given under their different head-
ings should be had recourse to.

Diet and Regimen. In cases in which offensiveness of the breath 
results from an habitually disordered state of the gums, a predomi-
nance of vegetable food, very light and digestible diet used with great 
moderation, abstinence from salted articles, or from stimulating drinks, 
and most of the directions prescribed at pages 83, 84, and 85, in these 
respects, should be observed. Even when the offensive breath results 
from simple derangement of the stomach, much caution should be ob-
served in respect of diet.

FACIAL NEURALGIA — NERVE-PAIN — FACE-
AGUE.

TIC-DOULOUREUX.

This distressing malady consists of an excruciating pain, which has 
its most frequent seat in the branches of the fifth pair of nerves, and is 
accordingly experienced with great acuteness under the eye, and some-
times before the ear, from whence it shoots over the entire half of the 
face, and frequently into the orbit and head. The paroxysms occasion-
ally continue, with shorter or longer intervals, for several days or 
weeks in succession. It is frequently of great obstinacy, and sometimes 
incurable.

TREATMENT.

Belladonna is indicated (when the pain chiefly affects the nerve 
that makes its exit beneath the eye, but sometimes also the other 
branches of the fifth nerve) by darting pains in the cheek-bones, nose, 
jaws, or in the bones adjoining the ears; or cutting and tensive pains, 
with stiffness at the nape of the neck, and clenching of the jaws, 
twitching in the eyelid, or violent shooting, tearing, and dragging pains
in the ball of the eye; jerking pains in the facial muscles and mouth, heat and redness of the face. The pain is generally preceded by itching and creeping in the affected side of the face, and at times becomes so severe as to be almost insupportable. The paroxysms are prone to be excited by rubbing the usual seat of the sufferings.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, for the first two days, should the pains continue or recur without change of character during this period, and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours, for two days (if yet required); then pause four days; after which (if necessary and still indicated) the course may be repeated as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration or change.

**Platina** is appropriate when the subjoined symptoms are predominant: — Feeling of coldness and torpor in the affected side of the face, with severe, spasmodic pain; or tensive pressure in the bones adjoining the ears, with a sensation of creeping or crawling, and aggravation or renewal of the sufferings in the evening, and when in a state of rest; flow of tears; redness of the face, &c.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Gelsemium** should be given when the pain comes on in distinct paroxysms, and is very severe, accompanied with twitching and drawing in the muscles around the part affected; the parts in and around the orbit of the eye are most commonly affected.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Colocynth.** Violent rending and darting pains, which chiefly occupy the left side of the face, are aggravated by the slightest touch, and extend to all parts of the head, temples, nose, ears, teeth, &c.; mitigated by perfect rest, and by external warmth.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Arsenicum** should be given when there is a tendency to periodicity in the attacks or paroxysms, and the pains partake more especially of a burning, prickling, and rending character, and are experienced chiefly around the eye, and occasionally in the temples; the sufferings being occasionally of so severe a description as almost to drive the patient distracted; great anguish; excessive prostration, with desire for the recumbent posture; sensation of coldness in the affected parts; exacerbation during repose, from fatigue, in the evening, when in bed, or after a meal; temporary amelioration from external heat.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**China** should be selected when, as in the instance of the foregoing remedy, there is a tendency to periodicity in the attacks, and when the pains are excessive, attended with extreme sensibility of the skin, and consequent aggravation from the slightest touch; the pains are located below the eye and in the cheek; great prostration after the paroxysms.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Veratrum** is more especially indicated by insupportable pains, which almost drive the patient to distraction; excessive weakness, even to fainting; general chilliness; exacerbation of suffering on getting warm in bed, or towards morning; temporary relief on moving about.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.
Spigelia is frequently a useful palliative remedy in all cases when the pain is excessive; but it is more especially required when the pains are of a jerking, tearing character, exacerbated by the slightest touch or by movement of the affected parts, or when they appear to shoot from the centre of the brain to the sides of the head or the ears; flow of water from the eyes and nose; further, when the pains partake of a burning and pressive aching character, and have their seat in the symmetrical process; glossy tumefaction of the affected side of the face; excessive agitation and anguish; rheumatic pains elsewhere.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Mezereum_ is more especially indicated for burning, pressive pains, coming very suddenly, and which leave the parts numb, attended with chilliness and shuddering; they are worse from eating warm food, or from entering a warm room; there is frequently redness and burning of the throat, and a stiff feeling of the jaws. It is especially suited after abuse of Mercury, or in syphilitic persons.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Iris versicolor_ is adapted to such cases as are associated with “sick headache,” where there is a good deal of vomiting of a sweetish mucus, and sometimes of bile.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Nux vomica_ should be administered when the pain is mostly below the eye, and the eye is inflamed and watery; profuse watery discharge from the nostrils; the affected side feels numb. The patient is morose, irritable, belches a great deal, and is constipated. It is especially suitable after abuse of coffee, liquors, or drugs.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Rhus tox._ will be found useful for drawing, burning, tearing pains in the face, and a feeling as though the teeth were too long; very great restlessness, and tossing about; particularly adapted if brought on by getting wet, or after wet weather.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Verbasum_ should be given in cases in which the pain, which is very violent, and jerking, like lightning, is aggravated by the slightest touch, even of a light cloth, or by sneezing, talking, or chewing.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Bryonia_ may be administered, particularly in cases of rheumatic face-ache, when the pains are of an aching, pulling, or tearing description, exacerbated by movement; irritability of temper and general tendency to rheumatic attacks.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Hepar sulphuris_ is also of much service against face-ache resulting from excessive mercurial treatment, and is more particularly indicated when the pains are so much aggravated by the pressure of the teeth or by eating, that the patient is afraid to allow the crowns of the teeth to meet; pains of a drawing or jerking character, often aggravated by entering a warm room, or by the warmth of the bed at night; also when there is great sensibility of the cheek and base of the tem-
ple, with extension of the pains into the ears and up the side of the face.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

**Sulphur** is frequently a medicine of considerable value whether for the treatment of the immediate acute symptoms (as subjoined), or for the *after-treatment*, in cases in which abuse of Mercury has developed a predisposition to face-ache. This remedy is especially indicated by throbbing, drawing and jerking, or burning, aching pains in the bones of the face, and in the jaws and all of the teeth, whether sound or decayed; or when the pains involve the whole face, and even head, and are accompanied with determination of blood to the head, redness and swelling of the cheeks and of the nose, and with suffused redness and inflamed appearance of the eyes; or when there are also aching, weary sensations in the limbs or in the small of the back, or catching, stitching, darting pains in the ears; general chilliness and susceptibility to the least current of air, with sleeplessness during the whole or greater part of the night, and drowsiness towards morning or in the day; cold water or cold applications, and mastication greatly aggravate or provoke a return of the pains, which are also renewed or aggravated generally towards evening, at night, or by currents of air.

**Dose:** If against the immediate acute symptoms, three globules, as directed for *Belladonna*. If for *after-treatment*, four globules in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for ten days (or until the earlier development of change); then pause ten days; after which the course may be repeated, as before, if any tendency to a return of the attack should yet be perceptible or be dreaded.

**Causticum** is more especially indicated by severe drawing and aching pains in the bones of the face, and sometimes attended with humming in the ears, partial deafness, and rheumatic pains in other parts of the body.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

**Phosphorus** is indicated by tearing pains which occur, more especially, about the left side of the face, and which are further characterized by determination of blood to the head, and by a sensation of tightness in the skin of the face, — by aggravation upon the slightest touch or movement of the parts, — or by pains extending deep into the ear, and to the root of the nose, and often attended with a confused, hollow roar in the ears.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

**Pulsatilla,** on the other hand, is to be preferred when the pains are usually aggravated towards evening, and at night, or in the morning when seated, and when they are somewhat moderated in the open air; or further, when there is general chilliness with depression of spirits; or, again, when the patient is of a phlegmatic temperament.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

**Diet and Regimen.** In cases of an inflammatory character, and during the prevalence of local heat, &c., or of general disturbance, of more or less intensity, the precautions directed in the general article on *Fever* should be observed; and in all cases of Nerve-pains, abstinence from fermented, spirituous, or other *stimulating* drinks, or
from the use of highly seasoned food, is usually of essential importance. When, however, these painful affections are developed in exhausted and debilitated subjects, a sound, wholesome, and nourishing diet, and the general rules prescribed at pages 83 to 89 should be enjoined, inasmuch as the restoration of the general vigor of the system is essential to permanent relief.

**PALPITATION OF THE HEART.**

By this term is understood the occurrence of unusually strong and frequent palpitation of the heart without any organic injury. It is most readily excited in sanguine and nervous temperaments; and although slight and transient in its early stage, it becomes eventually extremely distressing, and if neglected may ultimately lead to structural diseases, either in the heart itself or in some other important organs.

**TREATMENT.**

**Aconitum** may be recommended for palpitation of the heart attended with a sensation of anguish and intense oppression at the chest, and generally with weight and weariness of the extremities, flushing of heat, especially in the face, short, painful, and anxious respiration, or shortness of breath, particularly during sleep; sometimes pricking sensations in the chest, or sensation of compression, or as if bruised in the left side, or, again, shooting pains in the left side, particularly during motion, and on going up stairs; palpitation caused by fright.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until the particularly indicative symptoms are moderated; or afterwards again, from time to time, should those indications occur.

**Belladonna,** when there are violent pulsations of the heart, reverberated, as it were, through the whole chest, and sometimes to the extremities and head; sensation as of a heavy weight on or firm band about the chest, with pains in the shoulder-blades; irregular and sometimes interrupted breathing, with an occasional effort to expand the chest for breath, or short, anxious, and very accelerated respiration; palpitation, sometimes attended with intense anxiety, particularly in the evening in bed; tremulous palpitation of the heart, with anguish, or palpitation generally on going up stairs.

**Dose:** Three globules, in a teaspoonful of water, as directed for Aconitum.

**Nux vomica** is more particularly of service for palpitation of the heart, occurring in persons of dry, meagre habit, but also in persons of robust constitution and sanguine or bilious temperament, and particularly when the paroxysms are liable to come on either in the morning — sometimes attended with nausea, and even inclination to vomit, or with pressure at the chest — or more especially upon first lying down or after eating (sometimes after every meal), heat, or even burning sensation in the chest, occasionally occurring at night, and attended with great anxiety, sleeplessness, and agitation; or if coming on after the use of coffee or liquors.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.
Sulphur is generally of service after one or more of the foregoing medicines, in completing the cure, but particularly when the attacks are provoked by ascending stairs, &c., and are accompanied by a feeling of anxiety or dread. This remedy is also very serviceable when the affection has ensued after the suppression of an eruption or the sudden healing of an old sore.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Arsenium may sometimes be required after the previous administration of Sulphur, in cases in which the symptoms have not yielded to a second course of the last-named medicine, and when the affection has ensued as the consequence of a suppressed eruption, or of the sudden healing of an old sore.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Lachesis is indicated when there is frequent desire to draw a long or deep breath, or shortness of breath chiefly prevalent after eating or after any exertion of the limbs (particularly of the arms), generally attended with deep despondency; also by suffocative attacks at night; or spasmodic affections of the heart, attended with a peculiar pulsative sensation deep (as if on the drum) in the ear, which make it appear as if the membrane would burst;—or again, in very severe cases, and when fainting-fits and cold sweats attend upon spasmodic attacks of the heart, and there is extreme shortness of breath.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Pulsatilla is a remedy of great value in the generality of cases in which palpitation of the heart occurs as a nervous or hysterical symptom, or in young girls during the time of puberty, or from suppressed menstruation.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Cocculus is more particularly required when there is a suffocative palpitation of the heart associated with weakness, trembling of the limbs and extreme languor, dizziness and faintness, and when the attacks are aggravated or excited by talking, eating, or drinking.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Caoutchous is indicated in palpitation occurring in persons who are usually low-spirited or hypochondriacal; palpitation worse when walking, and at night, when lying on the left side; general prostration of strength, and sleeplessness.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Coffea is more especially required, in recent cases particularly, when the palpitation is attended with excessive nervous excitement, with suffocative attacks and excessive anxiety, attended with groundless apprehensions, torture of conscience, great despondency, restlessness, and sometimes complaints; or again, when sudden emotions of joy have induced the attack.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Chamomilla is more particularly indicated when the palpitation is attended with shooting pains in the region of the heart, and with difficulty of breathing; or with general oppression at the chest; some-
times attended with extreme anxiety;—further, when the attack has been occasioned by emotions of anger or chagrin.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**Gelsemium.** Palpitation occurring from fright or fear, with fulness of the head and vertigo; or in persons who are very irritable, and easily excited.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**China** is, generally speaking, the most serviceable remedy when palpitation of the heart occurs as the consequence of debilitating losses of blood, or of other animal fluids.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**Diet and Regimen.** Above all things it is essential that the exciting cause of attacks, when known, should be, as much as possible, avoided. When the affection is in the least degree complicated with disease of the heart, or with derangement of the stomach, or is incidental thereto, a plain and sparing diet should be enjoined, or all articles known to disagree with the patient should be avoided. Coffee (especially), and sometimes tea, and all fermented or spirituous liquors should be avoided. Early hours, regular habits, proper exercise in the open air (when not contra-indicated by fits of exacerbation after the slightest exertion), are all likewise of importance. When palpitation of the heart has been occasioned by losses of blood or other depletions, change of air, and a good, sound, wholesome, and nourishing diet, become more or less essential, and are even desirable. When associated with fulness or redundancy of blood—a very sparing, low, and chiefly vegetable diet should be enjoined.

**CRAMPS IN THE LEGS, &c.**

**TREATMENT.**

**Veratrum** is frequently one of the most serviceable remedies in eradicating the tendency to frequent returns of this painful and troublesome disorder (as well as in removing the immediate symptoms), when it does not appear to be connected with any other marked derangement of the system.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, every fourth day, for a fortnight (or until earlier change); then pause a week; and if, afterwards, there be any return or continuance of the affection, proceed with one of the next medicines.

**Sulphur** should be employed a week after the last dose of Veratrum, if, notwithstanding the previous employment of the last-named medicine, there be still a continuance or recurrence of the symptoms.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, as directed for Veratrum.

**Colocynth** should be employed after the last dose of Sulphur, in cases in which, notwithstanding the previous treatment, as above directed, the symptoms yet continue or recur from time to time. Colocynth is, moreover, particularly indicated when stiffness and pain are experienced in the limb for some time after the cramp has relaxed.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Veratrum.
Rhus should be selected when the attacks occur during the day while sitting, as well as at night.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Veratrum.

_Nux vomica_ is more especially required when there is a sensation of rigidity in the limbs, or of numbness, as if they would go to sleep (as it is called).

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Veratrum.

_Calcarea_, when stretching out the limb brings on the cramp.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Veratrum.

_Camphor_ (saturated Tincture) employed by inhalation through the nostrils is often sufficient to arrest a threatening attack of local cramp, as of general spasm.

_Application:_ Hold a phial, containing the saturated Tincture of Camphor, to the nostrils, for a few moments, closing the lips, and performing the act of inspiration only through the nostrils.

**ACCESSORY MEASURES.**

During a paroxysm of cramp, the readiest mode of relieving the pain is to grasp and strongly compress the affected part, or to press the foot firmly against the wall, bedstead, or any other fixed body. Friction is also serviceable in some cases.

**Diet and Regimen.** Local cramps, as well as general spasms, being often associated with some irregularities of digestion, a cautious observance of moderation is very serviceable. The mischievous habit of taking ardent spirits against cramps and spasms cannot be too strongly condemned, and it is not of unfrequent occurrence that the excessive use of stimulants is the primary cause of such affections. It is always desirable to avoid undue exposure to cold or to chills when heated, and to the still more frequent casualty of wet feet.

**GOITRE—DERBYSHIRE NECK.**

This disfigurement arises from a tumefied state of the thyroid gland, — a large body, situated on the front of the throat. As the enlargement increases, it is productive of a considerable degree of obstruction to free inspiration, from the pressure which it exerts against the wind-pipe. The disorder is most frequently encountered amongst the inhabitants of mountainous districts. Women are more prone to be afflicted with it than men, and particularly those who have suffered from severe labors. An inherent constitutional taint seems to be the chief predisposing cause.

**TREATMENT.**

_Spongia_ has generally been found the most useful remedy in the treatment of this affection.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until earlier change); then pause a week; after which the course should be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change. But if any of the subjoined symptoms occur, proceed accordingly
**Thuja** is, however, particularly indicated when the superficial veins of the swelling are in a distended, turgid, varicose, and painful state.

*Dose:* Three globules in a dessert-spoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until four doses have been given; then pause four days, after which proceed with the like doses, if necessary, at intervals of twelve hours, for four days, or until earlier change, then pause again for six days, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

**Belladonna** is preferably indicated when, either from exposure to cold or otherwise, the thyroid gland has become tumefied, and there is at the same time redness of the integuments over and around the swelling, attended with impeded deglutition, violent headache, cough, and a considerable degree of fever.

*Dose:* Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until manifest amelioration or change.

**Aconitum** should be given eight hours after the last dose of **Belladonna**, in cases in which the fever-symptom becomes intense.

*Dose:* Six globules, as directed for **Belladonna**.

**Mercurius** should be prescribed if, on the other hand, there be no discoloration of the surrounding skin, and the fever be of a less active character.

*Dose:* Six globules, as directed for **Belladonna**.

**Iodium, Natrum m., Conium, Sulphur, or Caloarea**, may be found effectual in some cases in which the symptoms indicative of **Belladonna** or **Mercurius**, respectively, do not completely yield to the influence of either of those medicines. The particular indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "**Characteristic Effects**."

*Dose:* A solution of six globules of the medicine selected, as directed for **Belladonna**.

**Hepar s.** is called for when symptoms of suppuration have set in, and should then be administered in order to forward the bursting of the abscess.

*Dose:* A solution of six globules, as directed for **Belladonna**.

**Silicea** is sometimes required, if the suppurative process proceeds very tardily.

*Dose:* A solution of six globules, as directed for **Belladonna**.

**Carbo veg., Lycopodium, or Sepia**, respectively, according to the indications afforded in the article on "**Characteristic Effects**," may prove of great service in obstinate and inveterate cases.

*Dose:* Of either of these medicines (when selected) give three globules, as directed for **Spongia**.

**Diet and Regimen.** Inasmuch as the goitre is to be looked upon as an evidence of constitutional taint, the regulations under these heads, which have been stated at large in the article on "**Eradicative Treatment**" (pp. 83 to 89), are equally applicable to cases of this kind, more particularly.
SWEATING FEET.

Some individuals are much troubled with a disagreeable, clammy sweating of the feet, to such an extent as to render it necessary to change the stockings several times daily. This evil is, moreover, a source of extreme annoyance to others, from the offensive odor which is usually exhaled at the same time. The utmost attention to cleanliness is insufficient to remedy the complaint; and to attempt to suppress the secretion by cold water, or powerful astringents, is highly culpable, from the dangerous consequences which are liable to ensue from producing a sudden suppression.

TREATMENT.

Silicea and Rhus tox. may be mentioned as of the chief importance in the treatment of sweating of the feet, as also against the deleterious and sometimes serious consequences which may result from improperly checking the transpiration.

_Dose:_ First of Silicea, give three globules, night and morning, every third day, until six doses have been given (or until earlier change); then pause a week; and if, during this interval, improvement should occur, repeat the course as before; if otherwise, proceed with the administration of Rhus in like manner,—returning again to Silicea, if necessary. But if, after repeated courses, these two medicines should fail in permanently removing the symptoms, consider the following.

Mercurius, Baryta o., Graphites, or Kali o., respectively, according to the particular symptoms present, may be required in obstinate and inveterate cases, and when both of the foregoing are productive of partial effect only. For particular indications, refer to the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines give three globules, as directed for Silicea.

Sulphur, Calcarea, Lycopodium, and Carbo veg. may be, in some cases, appropriate for the treatment, and especially Sulphur, either as an intermediary remedy, or in long courses, when other medicines, which are apparently well indicated, fail to produce marked and permanent benefit.

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines give three globules, as directed in the foregoing prescription.

_Diet and Regimen._ In the generality of cases, a predominance of vegetable food (other than heating farinaceous articles) would be desirable. Sudden chills of the feet, wet feet, and check of the transpiration, should be carefully avoided.

SLEEPLESSNESS.

In almost all cases sleeplessness is but symptomatic of some other disease, and can only be remedied by its removal. It frequently, however, forms so prominent a feature as to render it necessary that we should treat it as an original disease, and direct our attention to the selection of medicines conformably. Intense mental application, continued up to the period of going to rest; sedentary habits, the habitual
SLEEPLESSNESS.

Use of coffee (often for the express purpose of warding off inclination to sleep), also weakness of the digestive functions, are frequent causes of sleeplessness.

TREATMENT.

**Nux v.** will generally be found the most appropriate remedy, when sleeplessness can be traced to intense mental application or general weakness of the digestive functions; or when it is occasioned by excessive use of coffee, or wine; but, unless the acquired habits above detailed are given up, or materially altered, no permanent benefit can be expected from the employment of the remedy referred to.

*Dosage*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for two days (or until earlier change); then pause two days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

**Pulsatilla** will be administered with great advantage when the disturbed sleep is occasioned by overloading the stomach, particularly towards night, combined with the habitual use of stimulating or rich and indigestible food. In all such cases, however, no decided good can be effected without the observance of a more simple mode of living.

*Dosage*: Three globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

**Coffea** should be selected when excessive joy is the evident cause of sleeplessness. This remedy should also be chosen when the emotion cannot be traced to any particular cause. Also if arising from abuse of tea.

*Dosage*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water at bedtime; the same dose repeated after the lapse of twelve hours, if necessary.

**Ignatia amara** should be selected when the affection arises from dejection, caused by grief, unpleasant reflections, vexations, &c., &c.

*Dosage*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water at bedtime, until amelioration or change.

**Opium** is specific when the affection is attributable to fear or fright; or when the sleep is fitfully disturbed by fantastic or frightful visions. This remedy is again indicated in sleeplessness arising from excessive nervous irritability in consequence of exciting or depressing emotions, severe mental exertion, or long-continued night-watching, when the patient complains of a feeling of over-excitement, attended with lively and incessant flow of ideas, and when, on falling asleep, a convulsive jerking or twitching takes place in the whole body, or only certain limbs, which instantly gives rise to the preceding state of vigour, until at length, as morning dawns, a heavy, stupefying, dreamful slumber ensues, from which he awakes late and unrefreshed.

*Dosage*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water at bedtime, until amelioration or change.

**Aconitum** is especially indicated when feverish anxiety, caused by annoying or agitating events, disturbs or retards the sleep.

*Dosage*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water at bedtime.

**Belladonna** is indicated when there exists a strong but ineffectual desire to obtain sleep, with frequent determination to sleep in spite of oneself; when agitation or anguish, with frightful visions, timidity or
terror, apprehension of real objects, &c., are complained of; or when the sleep is disturbed by frequent starting, when there is extreme sleeplessness early in the evening or towards morning.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water at bedtime, until amelioration or change.

_China,_ amongst other antidotes of tea, will usually be found the most efficacious remedy, when sleeplessness occurs from abuse of strong tea.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until earlier change).

_Chamomilla_ is more particularly indicated when sleeplessness, occasioned by the use of coffee, occurs in conjunction with other derangements, such as headache, colic, &c., in nervous, highly excitable and irritable subjects, who are extremely impatient, even under comparatively trivial suffering.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Nux vomica._

_Coccus_ is indicated when symptoms are present, such as those which have been mentioned under the head of _Chamomilla,_ with this distinctive indication—that a sensation of emptiness or lightness is present.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Nux vomica._

_Moschus_ is useful in sleeplessness occurring in hysterical or hypochondriacal individuals, arising from nervous excitement.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Nux vomica._

**Diet and Regimen.** The diet should be plain, easy of digestion, and unstimulating. Early rising should be adopted, and the sooner the patient can retire to bed before midnight the better, provided a sufficient time (at least two hours) is allowed to elapse after the last meal, which should be a light one, has been disposed of. Regular exercise should be taken, but over-fatigue of body or mind must be abstained from; hot rooms are to be avoided; and the bedchamber should, if possible, be light and well ventilated. Bad sleepers ought, moreover, to be accustomed to a hard bed; and they should be supplied with light but warm bedclothes, rather than those which are thick and weighty, when the season requires it. Bed-curtains ought to be entirely dispensed with, particularly those which are heavy, and overhang or surround the whole bed, so as to intercept the free circulation of the air. When the sleeping chamber is not large and airy, it is generally advisable to sleep with the door ajar, or even with the window open. The windows ought to be thrown open as soon as the sleeping apartment is vacated, and the bedclothes suspended or turned down, so as to be well exposed to pure atmosphere. Most plants give out a noxious vapor during the night; they ought, therefore, to be excluded from a dormitory.

**NIGHTMARE.**

When this well-known and distressing disturbance occurs very frequently, and in an aggravated form, it becomes necessary to prescribe for it.
ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE SPINAL CORD.

TREATMENT.

*Aconitum* should be given when there is considerable febrile excitement, with quickness of pulse, thirst, palpitation of the heart, heat in the face and head, oppression at the chest, anxiety, and agitation. A dose of *Aconite* may be taken immediately after an accession of nightmare, when the patient feels hot and feverish, and much excited, even if some other remedy is employed against the source or primary cause of the complaint.

**Dose:** Against the immediate symptoms, when the sleep is disturbed, the dose should be taken, consisting of three globules in a teaspoonful of water. When indicated by the general condition of the patient, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier development of improvement or change); then pause four days; after which consider the subjoined medicines, and proceed accordingly, with renewed treatment, if necessary.

*Nux v.* when nightmare is occasioned by sedentary habits, the habitual indulgence in spirituous or malt liquors, &c.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every night at bedtime, for a week, or until the earlier occurrence of decided amelioration or change.

*Pulsatilla*, when there is derangement in the digestive functions, arising from gross living, heavy suppers, &c.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

*Opium* is a remedy of importance in all cases of a severe character; but particularly when, during the attack, the respiration is nearly suspended or snoring, the eyes only half closed, the mouth open, the countenance expressive of extreme anguish, and bedewed with cold perspiration; slight convulsive motions or twitchings.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

*Sulphur* will generally be required in cases in which such of the foregoing medicines, as have been more especially indicated, may have failed entirely to remove the tendency to attacks of nightmare; and in such instances it will usually suffice to complete the cure, if the exciting causes be at the same time avoided.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

*Diet and Regimen.* Every apparently exciting cause of the attack must at the same time be avoided; the diet should be light and wholesome, suppers altogether abstained from, and a glass of cold water taken instead, on retiring to rest. Daily exercise in the open air, the shower-bath, or spounding with cold water, every evening, are useful preventives or auxiliaries during treatment.

ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE SPINAL CORD AND ITS MEMBRANES.

**Characteristic.** This affection is indicated by pain, more or less severe, in some cases of an intermittent character, either confined to the region of the loins, back, or neck, or embracing the entire length of the spine.

**General Symptoms of Acute Inflammation.** The pain is
ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE SPINAL CORD.

aggravated by the slightest movement, and an exalted sensibility of various parts of the cutaneous surface is often perceptible, from the dread and shrinking which the patient exhibits at the slightest touch. Sharp pain at the pit of the stomach, sometimes spreading over the whole of the belly, and increased on pressure; palpitation of the heart; sensation of constriction and weight in the fore part of the chest, with oppressed respiration; small, quick, hard pulse,—are symptoms which are generally encountered in the course of the disorder.

**Varieties and their Symptoms.** When the inflammation occupies only a part of the cord, the symptoms vary according to its locality. Thus:—(1.) When the commencement or upper portion is principally affected, squinting, spasm of the throat, lock-jaw, with loss of voice; spasm or other unnatural conditions of the muscles of the neck, chest, and superior extremities, with general convulsions, intense but of brief duration, declare themselves.

(2.) When the middle portion of the cord is the seat of the inflammation, the body usually becomes rigidly curved backwards.

(3.) When the lower region is seized, retention of urine, or paralytic or spasmodic affections of the bladder and lower intestine, are generally met with.

[In each of the latter cases, the inferior extremities are commonly either convulsed or paralyzed.]

(4.) When the membranes of the cord are principally or solely affected, the sensibility of the surface is said to be always increased, the spasms more frequently general, and of a lasting character, and the bowels are, generally speaking, confined.

(5.) When the inflammation is confined to the substance of the cord, the sensibility is usually lessened, the muscles of the extremities are affected with brief spasm or paralysis, those of the back only being in a state of long-continued contraction, and diarrhoea has almost uniformly been found to predominate.

**Chronic Inflammation** of the spinal cord and its coverings is generally accompanied with a trivial degree of local pain, and its prominent features chiefly consist in derangement of the functions of the internal organs, deprivation or diminution of the sense of feeling, paralysis, cramp, and emaciation. The chronic variety is even more dangerous than the acute.

**Issue and Results.** The disease, when confined to the substance of the cord, may terminate in softening, induration, suppuration, gangrene; in effusions of a watery fluid, purulent matter, or blood; or in thickening of their structure, when the membranes have been the seat of the inflammation. The services of a physician should always be procured when practicable.

**TREATMENT.**

**Aconitum** must be prescribed in all cases where the accompanying fever is intense.

_Dosage:_ Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a spoonful, repeating the dose, after the lapse of two hours, and again (if the inflammatory symptoms be yet unalleviated) after a further interval...
of four hours, and so on, so long as the fever and inflammatory symptoms (simply) afford the most prominent indications. If, however, any of the subjoined symptoms occur, proceed accordingly.

**Belladonna** is the most important remedy, when the upper part is the seat of the disorder. If from the invasion of delirium, &c., there is some reason to apprehend an extension of the inflammation to the brain, this remedy will still be the most appropriate, and, indeed, that on which we must rest our chief hope in so serious a complication of a malady sufficiently dangerous in its simple form. This medicine is further well indicated when the body becomes spasmodically bent backwards, as the consequence of inflammation of the middle division of the cord, or when there are continued spasms affecting different parts occasioned by inflammation of the entire cord, or, more properly, of its enveloping membranes.

**Dose:** Of a solution of eight globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue) every hour, until the more violent inflammatory symptoms, delirium, &c., abate, or general change takes place; after which extend the intervals to four hours, and continue the administration, if necessary (or consider one or more of the subjoined medicines), until important amelioration or change.

**Hyoscyamus** is also required in cases of this kind, and is more especially indicated by violent convulsive jerkings, attended with cries; or when there is a meaningless smile, and a quick pulse, with swollen, turgid veins; vivid redness of the tongue; spasmodic clenching of the eyelids, with dilated pupils (as observed by examination), or red, immovable, and convulsed eyes; inability to swallow liquids; sometimes frothy saliva about the mouth, extreme sensitiveness of the stomach to the touch, and involuntary discharge of excrement and urine. **Hyoscyamus** is, moreover, appropriate for the treatment of long-lasting spasms resulting from inflammation of the entire cord, or of its enveloping membranes; and, again, in cases in which inflammation of the spinal marrow has been occasioned by external injuries.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for **Belladonna**.

**Stramonium** is more especially indicated, in similar cases to the above, by violent and frantic fits of delirium, the face being deep-red, puffed, and bloated, and the expression peculiarly vacant; grinding of the teeth, or extraordinary distortion of the features; suppression of urine, and alvine evacuations; trembling of the hands and feet, and convulsive jerking or spasmodic attacks affecting the arms in particular, but sometimes also the legs; bending backwards of the body in the form of an arch; imperfect articulation, or total loss of capability to articulate; fixedness and sparkling of the eyes, with dilated pupils, which are, however, insensible, no attention being paid to objects which are passed before the eyes.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for **Belladonna**.

**Bryonia** is often of service when there is delirium, running on very anxious thoughts, or on apprehensions for the future, characterized by utter despondency; and when there is universal dry heat of the whole body, the eyes being glassy and apparently suffused with tears, or dull and turbid; the face burning and red, and the lips dry, cracked, and
ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE SPINAL CORD.

swollen; the tongue dry; or when there are convulsive movements in the arms, with painful stiffness of the knees; hot, dark-colored, and scanty urine, suppressed or hard, dry, and scanty stools; short, interrupted, and oppressed breathing, with violent pulsation of the heart; — this medicine being of service more especially in cases in which the inflammation attacks the upper and lower portion of the cord.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for Belladonna.

**Sulphur** may not unfrequently prove of service either as an intermediary medicine, when such others as appear to be well indicated do not promptly moderate the symptoms, or after the previous employment of one or more of the foregoing; and when general exhaustion appears to supervene after severe attacks of inflammation of the upper or lower portion of the cord; or more particularly when, notwithstanding the treatment previously directed, general convulsions ensue, attended with clenching of the teeth; or when the patient sinks into complete lethargy; or when low, moaning delirium succeeds to more violent frenzy, the eyes being half-open, the respiration snoring and laborious, and the position persistently on the back, the body remaining motionless, except as it is slightly shaken by feeble jerkings of the limbs; incoherent attempts to communicate the wants and wishes; extreme sensitiveness or total insensitivity of the eyes to light; immovable and dilated pupils; trembling of the eyelids; dry and cracked tongue; frothy and putrid evacuations; involuntary micturition, &c., are further indications for this medicine.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for Belladonna.

**Arsenicum, Pulsatilla, and Digitalis** may be named as of special service for cases in which the chest is prominently affected, as evidenced by laborious and anxious breathing, irregular action of the heart, &c., whether the upper or central portion of the cord be the seat of inflammation. The more particular indications, which should lead to the discriminative selection from amongst these medicines, may be gathered from the article on "**CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,**" under the head of each respectively.

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for Belladonna.

**Veratrum, Nux vomica, Cocculus, and Ignatia** are especially appropriate when the bowels become prominently affected, and when coldness and spasms supervene in those parts, whether the upper or the lower portion of the cord be the seat of inflammation, but especially the latter. The particular symptoms which should lead to a discriminative selection between them, may be gathered from the article on "**CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS,**" under the head of each, respectively. **Ignatia** is, however, also of service in cases in which long-continued spasms result from inflammation of the enveloping membranes of the entire cord, or when the body becomes spasmodically bent backwards, owing to inflammation of the middle portion of the cord.

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for Belladonna.

**Rhus toxicodendron** is indicated in cases in which the attack has been induced by prolonged exposure to wet, or when the following symptoms are encountered: — General spasm of the whole frame, bend-
ing the body backwards (in consequence of inflammation of the lower portion of the cord); — or when the toes, in particular, are affected with distorting spasmodic contractions.

_Dose:_ In every particular, as directed for _Belladonna._

_Opiurn_ is indicated by general and long-continued spasmodic contractions, or by spasmodic bending of the body backwards, accompanied by noisy, snoring respiration, and apparent attacks of suffocation; trembling of the hands and arms; convulsive jerkings of different parts of the body; pale, ashy-like and hollow, or puffed, bloated, and red face; spasmodic twitchings at the corners of the mouth; fixed, half-closed, glassy, distorted, protruding eyes; paralytic Palling of the eyelids from muscular relaxation; hardness of the belly; very black and offensive motions, or suppressed evacuations; — or, again, involuntary evacuations; scanty, deep colored, or suppressed urine; lethargic, prostrate condition; full, slow, intermittent pulse; coldness of the skin throughout the body; utter imbecility, and sometimes rambling, incoherent expressions.

_Dose:_ In every particular as directed for _Belladonna._

_Lachesis_ may be held to be one of the most reliable remedies in those very severe and protracted cases of spasmodic rigidity, resulting from inflammation of the entire cord, or, more properly, of its enveloping membranes, which are attended with imminent danger, and which seem to resist all other appliances, — particularly when the pulse becomes intermittent, feeble, tremulous, irregular, or almost extinct, and cold sweat appears upon the surface; — or when the whole surface, or only the feet, may become intensely cold, the complexion being earthy or lead-colored, and the countenance hollow, sunken, or collapsed.

_Dose:_ Two globules dry on the tongue, repeated, after the lapse of five, ten, fifteen, or twenty minutes, and so on, successively, until improvement or decided change becomes apparent.

_Arnica, Hyoscyamus_, and _Opiurn_ are more especially appropriate for the treatment of inflammation of the spinal marrow resulting from external injuries, and should, accordingly, be selected conformably to the indications afforded for each, respectively, in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Arnica_ is, however, in most cases to be considered only for immediate administration after the occurrence of the accident, or again, in cases in which paralysis supervenes or threatens to result.

_Dose:_ In every particular as directed for _Belladonna._

_Calcarea o., Stannum, Causticum, Sulphur, Silicea, Lachesis, and Zinccum_ may be mentioned as the more important of those medicines which are appropriate to the chronic form of this disease, such as has been more particularly described at p. 534. The selection from amongst them should be conformable to the indications afforded under the head of each, respectively, in the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, as selected, give four globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), for a week (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause six days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and
so on, from time to time, until decided and permanent amelioration or change.

Diet and Regimen. During the prevalence of an acute attack of inflammation of the spinal cord, there is not such inclination to eat as need render particular directions respecting diet necessary. The thirst may, however, be intense, although there is often no constant a spasmodic closure of the throat as to render the admission of fluids impossible. Water and toast-and-water alone, should be allowed as beverages. In the chronic form of the disease, as also for some time after an acute attack, the diet should consist of the lightest, and generally of fluid food; every excess of exertion or source of excitement should be avoided, and, if possible, the quiet of a country retreat should be secured.

CEREBRO-SPINAL MENINGITIS—SPOTTED FEVER.

Characteristics. This disease almost always sets in suddenly, and commences with a chill, followed by headache and often vomiting: the pulse is greatly accelerated, while the heat of the body is not proportionally increased, and the breathing becomes more rapid; the headache becomes very violent; there is great restlessness; extraordinary prostration of strength; great aching in all the limbs, with considerable sensitiveness to touch; stupor; convulsions; contraction of the nape or one side of the neck, throwing the head backwards or sideways; squinting and double vision; flabbiness of the enlarged tongue. These symptoms are found in most cases, and to them may be added a great many others of greater or less importance. The term spotted fever was applied to this disease from the fact that irregular, purplish spots, varying from the size of a pin’s head to large patches, appear upon different parts of the body, most commonly upon the chest, abdomen, and thighs, on the second or third day of the disease. They do not grow white under pressure, have sometimes the appearance of measles, and are occasionally of a rose-colored hue. They do not appear in all cases.

Results. This is a disease of great magnitude, and sometimes proves very rapidly fatal. Under the most approved allopathic treatment, the mortality has hitherto been absolutely appalling, but under homeopathic medication much more favorable results have been attained. It most commonly attacks children, and is usually so virulent, that the services of a homeopathic physician should be obtained, in all cases where it is at all practicable.

TREATMENT.

Aconitum, Gelseminum, and Veratum viride are remedies that will be found most useful, more particularly at the commencement of the disease. Aconitum should be administered when the febrile symptoms run very high, and should be followed by one of the medicines mentioned in conjunction with it, as the symptoms indicating their use become prominent. The article on “CHARACTERISTIC EF-
PECTS" should be carefully consulted, to aid in discriminating between them.

**Dose:** Of either of these remedies, as selected, dissolve eight globules in three tablespoonfuls of water, and give of the solution a teaspoonful every two, three, or four hours, until the manifestation of improvement, when the intervals between the doses should at once be lengthened; or, if other symptoms should become manifest, indicative of one of the subjoined medicines, proceed at once to the consideration of that particular remedy.

**Belladonna and Hyoscyamus** may be more particularly relied on when cerebral symptoms predominate. Active delirium has set in, the patient is inclined to sleep, the white of the eye is greatly congested, the pupils are alternately contracted and dilated, or one pupil is contracted and the other dilated, spasmodic twitchings of the muscles ensue, and spasms, in which the body is bent backwards in the form of a bow. The article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" and the preceding article on "INFLAMMATION OF THE SPINAL CORD" (p. 533) should be consulted.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed in the preceding prescription.

**Bryonia or Rhus toxicodendron** should be resorted to when the high inflammatory condition seems to give way to one of a typhoid character, and more particularly when the following symptoms present: Lock-jaw; partial loss of consciousness; stupor, with an expression of deep suffering in the countenance; difficulty of protruding the tongue; the corners of the mouth are drawn down; the muscular pains are very severe. A very great degree of restlessness and uneasiness is more especially indicative for the use of Rhus tox. The article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" and that on "INFLAMMATION OF THE SPINAL CORD," &c., should be carefully consulted, in order to aid in discriminating between these two valuable agents.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for Aconitum, &c.

**Arsenicum** should be administered in the advanced stages of the disease, when the symptoms indicate a very great degree of poisoning of the blood, and when there are foul discharges from the bowels, and the purple spots are of a very dark hue and malignant-looking.

**Dose:** Two globules should be administered, dry upon the tongue, every one, two, or three hours, as may be deemed most advisable.

**Opium** may be resorted to when the stupor and the paralytic symptoms do not yield to Belladonna or Hyoscyamus, or exhibit a tendency to become invertebrate.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for Aconitum, &c.

**Cuprum acetilum** has been used with benefit to the paralytic symptoms and the mental derangement which sometimes remain as sequelæ of severe attacks of this disease.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every morning and evening, until the manifestation of improvement or change; the course to be repeated, if deemed advisable.

**Arnica, Cimicifuga, and Crotalus** may be mentioned as medicines that may be indicated during the course of the disease; indications for the use of each, individually, may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."
Palsy, or Paralysis.

Dose: Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for Acetum, &c.

Diet and Regimen. The remarks found under this heading in the article on “Inflammation of the Spinal Cord,” &c., relating to acute attacks, are equally applicable to this disease. It may be remarked, however, that stimulants, alcohol for instance, are admissible, and may be resorted to when there is a tendency towards sinking; but should even then be very cautiously administered. When it is decided that stimulants may be resorted to, two teaspoonfuls of pure alcohol should be added to eight teaspoonfuls of water, and a teaspoonful of the solution given every half-hour, or hour, as the case may seem to indicate.

Palsy, or Paralysis.

This affection consists in the abolition or diminution of the power of voluntary motion. It usually comes on suddenly, but in some instances it is preceded by numbness, coldness, paleness, and slight convulsive jerking in the parts affected.

TREATMENT.

Arnica is especially appropriate when the paralytic weakness affects the joints generally, or the hip and knee joints in particular; more particularly if the paralysis results from rheumatism.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause for six days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until manifest amelioration or change. But if only partial effect should result after the completion of the second course, consider some other medicine.

Rhus toxicodendron should be employed for paralysis resulting from rheumatism, after getting wet, or after great muscular exertion; painful stiffness of the whole body, frequently with numb feeling in the parts, worse during rest and when first commencing to move, and from every change to bad weather.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Arnica.

Sulphur is a medicine of paramount importance in all obstinate and protracted cases, and may be most advantageously employed after other remedies, or even as an intermediary remedy, during other treatment, in cases in which the medicine, thus particularly indicated, either seems to fail in producing any impression upon the malady or produces only partial and inadequate effect.

Dose: If an intermediary remedy, pause four days after the last dose of the remedy previously employed; then give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning (fasting), repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pausing six days, and, subsequently, resuming the previous course of treatment. If as a concurrent medicine, give six similar doses in succession, at intervals of twenty-four hours (pausing, however, upon any earlier manifestation of amelioration or change); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

Coccus is a most valuable medicine for paralysis affecting the
Palsy, or Paralysis.

Face or tongue, or other parts of the body, occurring in weakened and nervous subjects who have been for some time in ill health, and who are inclined to fainting fits and palpitation of the heart; likewise when occurring after apoplexy.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Arnica.

**China** or **Ferrum** may be required for the treatment of cases of paralytic debility, resulting from excessive loss of blood, or of other fluids. The particular indications which should lead to a discriminative selection between them, may be determined, by reference, under the head of each, respectively, to the article on "**Characteristic Effects**."

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules, in every respect as directed for Arnica.

**Nux vomica** should be given in cases in which the paralysis is incomplete, and is accompanied by vertigo; weak memory, darkness before the eyes, ringing in the ears, and general gastric derangement; more especially if occurring in drunkards.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Arnica.

**Opium** is a medicine of great value in cases in which habitual exposure to the vapor of lead, or to the deleterious effects of handling white lead, has developed complete torpor and palsy of the legs, as well as of the arms,—further characterized by livid swelling of the parts, and when there is, moreover, general relaxation of the muscles of the face,—the bowels being obstinately confined, or the motions very hard, black, and offensive.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Arnica.

**Belladonna** is to be preferred in cases of paralysis resulting from the deleterious effects of lead when the palsy affects the lower extremities, and there is also *torpor* of the arms and hands, with stiffness of the hip-joint, and when the evacuations are suppressed, or hard and insufficient. It is also indicated in cases of paralysis following apoplexy, and where there is a predominance of cerebral and congestive symptoms; or where the tongue is paralyzed, with sensation of *heaviness* in it, and trembling of the organ when protruded.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for Arnica.

**Gelsemium** is particularly indicated when there is loss of motion, but sensation is preserved; and when the paralysis has been preceded for some time by vertigo and heaviness of the limbs. In paralysis occurring after diphtheria it is frequently of very great service.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Arnica.

**Causticum** is appropriate to the treatment of paralysis of the muscles of the face, as evinced by the relaxation of the features, the powerless falling of the eyelids or of the lower jaw, &c. Its selection may more accurately be determined by reference to the article on "**Characteristic Effects**."

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for Arnica.

**Phosphorus** should be employed for paralysis occurring from spi-
nal affections, after sexual excesses, or after child-birth. Tingling and tearing pains running from the back down into the limbs.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Arnica.

Plumbum will be found useful occasionally in cases of complete paralysis, with trembling and emaciation, and accompanied by mental derangement.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Arnica.

Lachesis is of great value in those severe cases in which either the mouth and tongue are intensely dry, or there is copious drizzling of watery saliva, and when the tongue is of a glossy, bright-red hue, and cracked and swollen, or when the articulation of particular sounds fails.

Dose: In every particular as directed for Arnica.

Arsenicum, Baryta o., Graphites, Caulophyllum, and Cuprum may be appropriate for the treatment of particular cases of paralysis; wherefore, when neither of the foregoing appear to correspond with the indications above detailed, it was desirable to refer to the article on "Characteristic Effects," under the head of each of these, respectively, to determine more particularly as to the treatment.

Dose: Of either of these medicines, as selected, exhibit three globules as directed for Arnica.

ADDITIONAL DIRECTIONS.

The article on "Characteristic Effects" should be carefully consulted, under the head of each of the above medicines, respectively, in order the more accurately to determine the appropriate remedy. The article on "Apoplexy" may also be referred to as containing some valuable indications.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

Electricity or galvanism, in moderation, is frequently of considerable service in facilitating the cure, or, at all events, in promoting improvement in obstinate cases, and particularly when painful jerkings or twitchings frequently take place in the affected parts.

Diet and Regimen. In the generality of cases of palsy, other than those incidental to loss of animal fluids, the diet should be very sparing, simple, light, and unstimulating, and, generally speaking, little solid food should be allowed,—even in the latter case, the food should be strengthened in quality and increased in quantity, by very slow degrees, and only as evidence of a healthy process of digestion is manifested. Stimulating or irritating articles of food and strong drinks should be habitually avoided by those who have once been affected with paralysis, as being likely to induce a return of the attack.

HERNIA—RUPTURE.

Characteristics. By this term is understood a swelling occasioned by the protrusion of some of the bowels from the cavity of the belly. In the generality of cases, the displaced intestines are included
or contained in a bag, derived from the membrane which lines the walls of the belly and invests the bowels, which they push before them in their descent. The situations in which the swelling most commonly makes its appearance are the navel, the groin, the scrotum, the labia pudendi, and the upper and anterior part of the thigh; but it may occur at various other parts.

Varieties, &c. The parts which are most frequently protruded are—(1.) the omentum, which consists of folds of the investing membrane of the bowels connected together by cellular tissue, and lies upon the anterior surface of the bowels, being attached superiorly to the stomach and transverse portion of the large intestines;—(2.) the small and large intestines;—or (3.) a portion both of omentum and intestine.

General Symptoms. A rupture, for the most part, appears suddenly after some violent corporeal exertion; or, where a predisposition exists, owing to some local or general weakness, after even the slightest exertion, such as coughing, sneezing, straining at stool, &c., it may occur suddenly or gradually. It presents an indolent and usually soft and elastic tumor, at some of the points or situations already referred to. The swelling is subject to a change of size; being smaller, or quite imperceptible, when in the recumbent position; larger or only apparent on assuming the erect posture, and particularly when taking a full breath, coughing, or sneezing; also on walking or standing long after a hearty meal. It is frequently diminished, or caused to recede completely when pressed upon, but returns as soon as the pressure is removed. Vomiting, constipation, colic, and other signs of a deranged state of the stomach and intestines, are frequent concomitants of rupture, arising from the unnatural situation of the intestines.

Issue and Results. Rupture is termed reducible, when it can at any time be readily returned into the abdomen, and when, in an unreduced state, it is productive of no pain or hindrance to the performance of the intestinal functions; irreducible, when it cannot be replaced, in consequence of its bulk, or from the contraction of adhesions; and strangulated, when the protruded parts are not only incapable of being returned, but are moreover affected with constriction, pain, and inflammation, attended with nausea, frequent retching or vomiting, tension of the belly, obstruction of the bowels, quick, hard pulse, and more or less fever. If the return of the intestine be not effected under such a state of matters, an aggravation of all the said symptoms at first ensues, and subsequently the vomiting is exchanged for a convulsive hiccough, with frequent bilious eructations; after the abdominal tension, fever and extreme restlessness have continued for a few hours in an increased degree, the patient suddenly becomes relieved from pain, the pulse slow, feeble, and intermittent, the eyes dim and glassy, the belly ceases to be tumbid and tense, and the skin, particularly that of the extremities, becomes cold and moist; the ruptural swelling disappears, and the skin over the part often changes to a livid hue, but invariably conveys a crackling sensation to the touch, indicative of the establishment of gangrene: finally, spasmodic shuddering and convulsive twitching in the tendons supervene, and death soon terminates the scene.
TREATMENT.

When the disease has not been neglected, or is not of long standing, it may be cured by means of internal homoeopathic remedies. No truss should be applied until the rupture is completely reduced; and care should then be taken that the truss fits properly, as it is intended only to keep the rupture from protruding, and not for effecting a cure.

Mechanical Means of Reduction.

In effecting the reduction of a rupture by manipulation, the patient should be laid upon his back, a pillow being placed under the chest and lower part of the back, so as to curve the trunk of the body, and thereby relax the muscles of the belly. If the case be one in which the tumor is developed in the groin or at the inner side of the bend of the thigh, the muscles, &c., of the thigh must also be relaxed, by placing the limb in a state of flexion, so as to be rotated inwards. Then gently compressing the tumor, we should push upwards and outwards, in the case of rupture of the groin; and first backwards and then upwards, in the case of ruptural tumor of the bend of the thigh, if the tumor be small; but first downwards, and then backwards and upwards, when it is large and has passed farther up. In navel rupture the pressure should be made directly backwards. In most cases, the following simple method may be pursued by the uninitiated:—Place the left hand on the swelling as if for the purpose of grasping it, then introduce the fore and middle fingers of the right hand between the thumb and fingers of the left, on the top of the tumor, and rub and press it gently; persevere softly and patiently for half an hour and upwards when the rupture is considerable. The palm of the hand should also be occasionally employed, by giving it a rotatory motion combined with gradually increasing pressure, especially when the tumor begins to diminish in bulk, or when it has been small from the first. Even strangulated rupture is capable of being reduced by the hand with facility, after the employment of the proper remedies; the operation, which is always more or less dangerous, being thereby avoided. When the rupture is painful and very tender to the touch, medicine must first be prescribed to remove the irritability; after which the protrusion has often been found to recede of itself. In some cases, the application of warm fomentations to the part reduces the rupture, and the general relaxing effects of a warm bath are well known as being useful in facilitating reduction. The application of crushed ice, enclosed in a bladder, has also been employed with good effect. The following medicinal appliances have been strongly recommended, when the symptoms encountered are as described.

Medicinal Treatment.

Aconitum should be employed when there is considerable fever, with quick, hard, full pulse, inflammation of the affected parts, with excessive sensibility to the touch; violent burning pain in the abdomen; bitter, bilious vomiting; agonizing restlessness, and cold perspir-
HERNIA—Rupture.

In the majority of cases, marked benefit has resulted after the administration of the first dose of Aconitum, under the circumstances mentioned.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeating the dose, at intervals of half an hour or an hour, until decided change. But if little or no amelioration result within an hour after the third dose, (or sooner, if the following indications occur,) proceed with the next medicine.

**Sulphur** should be administered four hours after the third dose of Aconitum, if the last-named medicine has not been productive of decided improvement; or it should be employed earlier, if the subjoined conditions become strikingly manifest, viz., if the bilious eructations and vomiting become of an acid character. If, after the first dose of Sulphur, the patient should fall asleep, the best of all methods is to encourage rest by abstaining from any interference, by darkening the apartment, avoiding noise, and simply watching for any change.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of an hour, if necessary.

**Nux vomica** is to be preferred when the tumor is not so painful or tender to the touch as above mentioned, and the vomiting less severe, but when the respiration is oppressed and laborious, and the strangulation has arisen from errors in diet, from exposure to cold, from being overheated, or from a violent fit of passion, &c.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for Aconitum.

**Opium** should be employed after Nux v., if the last-named medicine should have been productive of no effect. Opium is, moreover, to be preferred from the onset, should there be hardness and distension of the abdomen, putrid eructations, or even vomiting of fecal matter.

**Dose:** If as a consecutive remedy after Nux vomica, of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour, until decided amelioration or change. If individually indicated from the onset, repeat similar doses every quarter of an hour, until decided amelioration or change. But if, in the latter case, little or no decided effect should have resulted within a quarter of an hour after the fourth dose, pause three quarters of an hour longer, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Lycopodium** may be had recourse to after Nux v., in preference to Opium, when the abdomen is much distended with wind.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules, as directed for Opium.

**Plumbum** should be administered an hour after the fourth dose of Opium, when that medicine (being particularly indicated, as above stated,) has failed to produce prompt and decided effect.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules, as directed for Opium.

**Veratrum** should be administered when there are retching and vomiting, with cold, moist skin, and coldness of the extremities.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules, as directed for Opium.

**Belladonna** should be given an hour after the second dose of Veratum, in cases in which that medicine has failed to produce a decided change in the state of the patient.

**Dose:** A solution of six globules, as directed for Opium.
Neglected and very Serious Cases.

In cases of this kind, and when the symptoms more particularly described under the head of the following medicines occur, if no professional aid be within reach, the subjoined method of treatment should be promptly adopted. If professional assistance be secured, the practitioner would, probably, determine upon the operation, a method which is always more or less hazardous, and which should be discouraged until the under-mentioned medicines have proved evidently inadequate to restore the patient, particularly as it is to be borne in mind, that if symptoms of immediate danger to life do not supervene, no mischief can result from the delay, and because these medicines will, in many cases, obviate the necessity for an operation. If, however, symptoms of imminent danger should supervene, or the medicines should fail, a professional adviser, being at hand, should be suffered to operate.

Lachesis should be promptly administered when the case has been neglected, or we find the malady already advanced so far, on reaching the patient, that the skin over the rupture has assumed a livid hue, and there is reason to apprehend the invasion of gangrene.

Dose: A solution of eight globules of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated at intervals of a quarter of an hour, until four doses have been given (or earlier change); then pause an hour; after which, if no decided effect has resulted, proceed with the next medicine.

Arsenioum should be given an hour after the fourth dose of Lachesis, in cases in which the last-named medicine has not been productive of decided amelioration.

Dose: A solution of eight globules, as directed for Lachesis.

Rhus toxicodendron may serve to avert a catastrophe in extreme cases, when no surgical aid is within reach, and when both of the preceding medicines have been ineffectually administered. In less urgent cases arising from straining, and particularly if the patient has at the same time been exposed to wet, Rhus is, again, a useful remedy. It is also of service to persons who are predisposed to rupture, or who have previously suffered from incarceration of the protruded bowel, &c., when threatening symptoms always become manifest in wet relaxing weather.

Dose: A solution of eight globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, administered by teaspoonfuls (or two globules dry on the tongue), repeated at intervals of ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes successively, and then every half hour, until a decided change for the better becomes apparent; after which the intervals should be extended to three hours, and the administration thus continued, until such amelioration follows as to warrant at least a temporary suspension of treatment.

Diet and Regimen. It is obvious that during the continuance of the acute symptoms, described in the foregoing regulations for treatment, taking food will be inadmissible. In less urgent cases, however, the patient express a desire for food, fluid, mucilaginous preparations may be allowed, and when all inflammatory or febrile symptoms have subsided, if the patient be much exhausted, some very thin and weak beef-tea may be administered in very small quantities at a time. Solid food should for some time be withheld, and but very
FAINTING.  

cautiously and gradually given after and during the progress of recovery. It is needless to add that perfect quiet is essential; and that the position in which the patient is placed and retained, should be such as has been described under the head of "Mechanical Means" (at p. 544), as favoring the reduction of the rupture.

FAINTING — SWOONING.

It is proposed here chiefly to treat of that kind of fainting which proceeds from some manifest cause, such as transitions from cold to heat, breathing vitiated atmospheres, great fatigue, loss of blood, long fasting, deranged digestion, grief, fear, and other mental emotions; and not of those serious and dangerous forms which arise from diseases of the heart or great vessels, or from excessive loss of blood.

TREATMENT.

General Management of the Patient.

When fainting occurs, let the patient be immediately removed to where a stream of pure fresh air can be obtained, and let all tight clothing about the neck, chest, and stomach be loosened; the patient should, at the same time, be placed in a comfortable position, with the head low. If the foregoing prove insufficient to effect restoration, sprinkle cold fresh water on the face and neck, and, if necessary, on the pit of the stomach. Should there still be no marked benefit produced, or if the patient becomes cold, a little spirits of camphor may be applied to the nose.

In cases in which the fainting fit or fits have been induced by loss of blood or of other fluids, or by any exhausting depletion, wine, in very small quantities at a time, or a little bread or biscuit soaked in wine, and sometimes a little strong soup, may be administered when the patient has rallied.

MEDICINAL TREATMENT.

China should be classed as the most serviceable remedy in general cases of fainting of a mild character, but more especially where fainting proceeds from loss of blood, or other debilitating causes.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated once, after an interval of six, and then after a lapse of twelve hours, if necessary.

_Nux vomica_. In cases where fainting is caused by excessive mental application, or occurs in those who have been addicted to the excessive use of ardent spirits, or arises from debility, this remedy is particularly appropriate, particularly if it occurs after a meal, in the morning, or after taking exercise; with nausea and pale face.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, once a day for a week (or until earlier change): then, pause six days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated or before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

_Aconitum_ is of service when there is palpitation of the heart, with determination of blood to the head, humming in the ears; or
when the paroxysms come on usually on assuming the erect posture, and are accompanied by shivering and flushing of the face, succeeded by deadly paleness; or when occurring from fright.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for China.

*Coffea* may be prescribed after *Aconitum* (being administered twenty-four hours after the last dose of that remedy) in highly excitable or nervous subjects, when the fainting-fit has arisen from fright, and the last-named medicine has not afforded much relief.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for China.

*Hepar sulphuris,* when the fits generally come on towards evening, and are preceded by giddiness; or when slight pain causes fainting.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

*Lachesis,* when the fainting-fits are either preceded, accompanied, or followed by asthmatic symptoms, giddiness, paleness of the face, nausea, vomiting, convulsions, spasms of the jaw, rigidity of the body; bloated appearance of the face, bleeding of the nose, aching pain or stitches in the fore part of the chest, or cold perspirations.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

*Moschus.* Fainting-fits, attended with spasms in the chest, or succeeded by headache, and occurring towards evening, during the night, or in the open air.

**Dose:** Three globules, in other respects, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

*Veratum,* when the attacks are excited by the slightest fatigue; or when they are often preceded by a feeling of extreme anguish and excessive dejection, or despair, and accompanied by spasmodic clenching of the teeth, and convulsive movements of the eyes and their lids.

**Dose:** Three globules, in other respects, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

*Nux moschata* is adapted to the general disposition to faint, particularly in females with suppressed or otherwise irregular menstruation, and who are constantly drowsy, even after a good night’s sleep.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

**PRECAUTIONS.**

Persons who are subject to fits of fainting or swooning should, if possible, strictly avoid all those frequent causes of fainting-fits which have been alluded to at the commencement of this article; as, also, where practicable, any other cause known by experience to be productive of the attacks; otherwise the cure will be rendered difficult, or even hopeless.

**Diet and Regimen.** With whatever cause fainting be associated when it is of frequent occurrence, inasmuch as it indicates a greater or less degree of debility, or of functional or organic disease, the diet should be as plain and unstimulating as possible, but should, in the absence of inflammatory symptoms, be nutritious and strengthening. Early and regular hours, and exercise in the open air (short of fatigue), are also of importance as accessories to the cure. In very obstinate cases, change of air and scene become necessary.
HEADACHE.

Headache is often but symptomatic of disease, and, in such cases, is only to be cured by the removal of the primary affection. When, therefore, it arises from derangement of the stomach, constipation, cold in the head, mental emotions, congestion of blood in the vessels of the head, &c., the remedies most appropriate to the treatment of these different disorders must be had recourse to.

TREATMENT.

Belladonna is of the chief importance when headache is periodical or nearly constant, and the pain is increased by the slightest movement, either of the head or body, and particularly on stooping, or by moving the eyes; or when a bright light or the most trivial noise tends to aggravate the pain, which consists of a dull pressure at the crown of the head, or is of a lancinating description, and occupies either the entire head, or merely one side, extending from the back of the head into the orbit and root of the nose, and is then described as a violent, screwing, piercing, bursting, or tearing pain, sometimes attended with great heat at the crown of the head; or when the seat of the pain is in the forehead, and is of a dull, aching, or cutting description, attended with redness and watering of the eyes, fulness and throbbing of the vessels at the temples, sometimes flushing of the face, and a sense of fulness or a feeling as if the brain would be forced through the forehead on stooping. At times these pains become so violently increased as almost to deprive the patient of consciousness whilst they last; or the headache is attended with extreme restlessness, sleeplessness, and delirium; and there is falling off of the hair in consequence of the headaches. Occasionally there is secondary or sympathetic irritation of the nerves of the stomach, giving rise to nausea, eructations, inclination to vomit, or actual vomiting, and a sensation of weight, or a pressive, aching pain in the region of the stomach.

_Dose:_ In acute cases, three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change. In chronic cases the like dose repeated, at intervals of twelve hours, until decided improvement or change. But if little permanent improvement should be effected within four hours after the third dose (in acute cases), or within twelve hours after the sixth dose (in chronic cases), consider the subjoined medicines, and proceed accordingly.

Platina answers well, in some cases, after Belladonna, when the pain is chiefly lateral, and of the same description; or when there is, at the same time, coldness of one half of the face, &c., with humming or buzzing in the head.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

Morusculus is often of service in effecting a cure in cases in which a third or sixth dose of Belladonna (as above specified) has failed in effecting more than temporary relief. The remedy is, however, more especially indicated by rending and burning or lancinating and piercing pains, generally lateral, sometimes extending to the teeth and neck, with shooting in the ears; tightness round the head; excessive no-
tural aggravation of the headaches, often accompanied by profuse sweating.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Belladonna._

_Sepia_ is one of the most valuable remedies in the treatment of severe and invertebrate megrim. It is more especially required in periodic headache aggravated by mental emotion, particularly in hysterical females; the pain is either of a _lancinating_ description, or it is a pressive, aching, shooting, or a tearing, piercing, or jerking pain, and affects the whole head, or is merely seated under the eye, or occupies one half of the head or forehead; in the latter case, the pain is experienced chiefly in the morning, and is frequently attended with extreme sensibility of the eyes to the light. _Sepia_ is also very efficacious in cases of obstinate megrim, with violent piercing or rending pain, intermingled with lancinations so excruciating that the patient is afraid to move, and can only obtain a trivial degree of relief by remaining perfectly quiet with the eyes closed; at other times the pain is so violent as to cause the patient to scream out, and is attended with heat in the head, or faintness and giddiness, followed by nausea and vomiting. The source of the nervous headaches which call for the employment of _Sepia_ is to be found in derangement of the digestive organs, or more particularly of the womb in the case of females. The headache is, consequently, a secondary and not a primary affection. We accordingly find that it is of the greatest efficacy in cases attended with green sickness, or with whites in the intervals between the periods, when a sensation of heat and fulness in the lower part of the belly, and also a peculiar offensive-smelling sweat, particularly in the armpits and in the soles of the feet, prevail; lastly, pale, dirty, or yellowish complexion, shrunken features, or a countenance expressive of suffering; sparse habit of body; constipation.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause six days, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided and permanent improvement or change.

_Glonoina_ is particularly efficacious for headaches occurring from exposure to the sun; or for headaches which, coming on almost daily, increase as the sun rises, and decrease as it sets. Congestion of the brain; throbbing, pulventine pain from below upwards, with fulness and feeling of enlargement of the head; it feels like the motion of waves in the brain; congestion of the eyes; ringing in the ears; palpitation of the heart; inability to wear the hat.

_Dose:_ In every particular as directed for _Belladonna._

_Silicea_ is especially useful where a sensation is experienced as if the brain were about to protrude through the forehead or eyes; or pain so severe that the head feels as if it would split; or semilateral, shooting, rending pains, commencing at the temple, and extending to the nose, the upper and lower jaw-bones and teeth of the same side. When there is a tendency to frequent sweating of the head, or when there is frequently great tenderness of the scalp, _Silicea_ is further indicated.

_Dose:_ Three globules, in every respect, as directed for _Sepia._
**Bryonia.** Aching, piercing, or digging, tearing pain, at a small fixed spot; or piercing, aching pain in the forehead daily after a meal, or coming on in the morning, and afterwards becoming lancinating; or pain coming on in the morning, disappearing in the afternoon, and returning again in the evening with great violence, when it is attended with a sensation as if the head were pressed together, particularly at the temples; burning, tearing pain over the entire head; shootings in one side of the head. The pains are increased by movement, and are attended with irascibility and disposition to chilliness or shivering; they are sometimes relieved or terminated by a fit of vomiting.

*Dosage:* In every particular as directed for *Belladonna.*

**Nux vomica** should be employed when the following symptoms are complained of: — Pain commencing with a slight pressure, or a sensation of coldness at the part which is subsequently affected, succeeded by throbbing, and then an intense shooting, piercing, rending, or stunned pain confined to a small space, which can frequently be covered with the point of the finger, and is extremely sensitive to the touch; or the pain causes a sensation as if a nail were being driven into the head; at other times the pain extends over the nose down to the lip, and also to the gums; or, on the other hand, it commences at the eyelid or the orbit, causing a constant flow of tears, and extends over the forehead and temples to the ears, back of the head, and nape of the neck; or it is seated in the crown of the head, and produces a sensation as if the head would split or were being opened at the top; or rending, aching pain, affecting only one side of the head, sometimes combined or alternating with shooting; the pain becomes heightened to such a degree occasionally, and more particularly in the morning, as well as to drive the patient to despair, or deprive him of consciousness; great heaviness of the head, and sensation as if the brain were bruised or lacerated; tenderness of the scalp. The pains are aggravated by *movement,* such as walking or stooping, or by *reflection;* also after *eating,* or on going into the open air, and are frequently attended with considerable giddiness or confusion in the head; the headache is generally attended with extreme irascibility, and is renewed or aggravated after partaking of coffee, the constant habit of drinking which, and of over-indulging in vinous or spirituous liquors, as also the constant addiction to sedentary habits, or to severe mental application, are not unfrequently causes of the complaint; sudden attacks of this headache are frequently excited by a fit of passion, a fright, the effects of a chill, or an overloaded stomach. Constipation, and suffering from piles generally attend the symptoms which call for *Nux vomica* in males; and in women, too early and too protracted *periodical* returns, together with a custive state of the bowels.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for *Belladonna.*

**Rhus toxicodendron** is sometimes of service after the previous administration, whether of *Nux vomica* or of *Bryonia,* and is more especially indicated by such symptoms as the following: — Shooting and rending pains, extending to the ears and root of the nose; burning and pulsative pains; headache after a meal, with desire to lie down.
and to remain motionless; fulness and weight of the head; renewal of
the headache upon the slightest contradiction, or on going into the
open air; sensation of undulation in the brain at every step; or sensation
as if water were in the head, or as if the contents of the skull were in
a relaxed or loosened state, and shifted about with every movement of
the head; feeling of creeping or crawling in the head.

_Dose_: Three globules, in every particular as directed for Belladonna.

_Pulsatilla_ is a remedy of great value for the treatment of megrim,
characterized by rending or shooting pains, with heaviness of the head,
giddiness, dimness of the sight, sensibility to light; or buzzing or
singing in the ears, and earache; nausea, paleness of the face, low-
ness of spirits; headache, with pain in the nape of the neck; aggra-
vation of the headache, with chilliness, towards evening, during repose,
or particularly when sitting; amelioration in the open air. Disposi-
tion mild; temperament phlegmatic. In females, retarded periodical
returns.

_Dose_: In every respect as directed for Belladonna.

_Ignatia_ is especially appropriate for one-sided headaches, proceeding
from irritation of the spinal nerves, or may be required in cases in
which the previous administration of _Pulsatilla_, as just described, has
been attended with imperfect results. It is also an excellent remedy,
and should be preferably selected, in cases in which the pain is confined
to a small space, and causes a sensation as if a nail were being driven
into the brain; also when the pain is of a pressive, aching, or of a shoot-
ing description, proceeding from within outwards, and chiefly confined
to the forehead and root of the nose; and when there are nausea, dim-
ness of the sight, and sensibility of the eyes to light; paleness of the
face, and temporary alleviation from change of posture; aggravation
from noise or strong odours, or after partaking of coffee. _Ignatia_ is,
moreover, especially applicable to nervous, hysterical females of a mild
and sensitive disposition, or to those in whom the attacks are prone to
be excited by depressing emotions.

_Dose_: In every respect as directed for Belladonna.

_China_ is often a remedy of considerable efficacy against headache,
worse at night, accompanied with a sensation as if the head would
split; or dull, aching, pressive, or boring pains, particularly at the
crown of the head, increased by movement or by the open air; tenden-
cess of the scalp; debility from loss of fluids; great sensibility to
pain; insensibility, taciturnity, and obstinacy.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Veratrum_ is indicated by headache preceded by coldness and
shivering; pain in the head as if the brain were bruised or lacerated;
or lateral, aching, constrictive, and throbbing pains, sometimes attended
with a sensation of constriction or tightness in the throat; feeling of
coldness at the crown of the head, as if ice were placed upon it; or
sensation both of coldness and heat on the exterior of the head, with
drop-seated or internal burning heat; headache, with paleness of the
face, nausea, and vomiting, and preceded by a copious discharge of
colorless urine; headache, with pain at the pit of the stomach, or pain-
ful stiffness of the neck; headache, with extreme weakness and melancholy; painful sensibility of the hair to the touch; chilliness, with general cold perspiration.

_Dose_: In every particular as directed for Belladonna.

_Arseniousum_ should be employed when the subjoined symptoms are predominantly developed:---Headaches so intolerable as almost to drive the patient distracted, and which occur _periodically_, and are aggravated by partaking of food; the pain sometimes extends to the gums, where it is so excruciating as to render it impossible to fall asleep; excessive restlessness, the patient imagining himself relieved by constantly changing position; tenderness of the scalp to the touch, and excessive sensitiveness to cold air; sometimes there is temporary amelioration of the headaches from the application of cold water, but more commonly, the pain is relieved by the external application of warmth; extreme prostration of strength; sallow complexion; chilliness.

_Dose_: In every particular as directed for Belladonna.

_Asoulus hip._ should be employed when there is confusion of the head with giddiness; fulness, heaviness, and pressure, rather than acute pain; particularly when occurring in persons who suffer much from piles, or from dyspepsia.

_Dose_: In every respect as directed for Belladonna.

_Lanobrosis_ is more especially required for deep-seated pains in the head, or severe aching pain in the back part of the head, in the sockets of the eyes or above them, with stiffness of the neck, particularly at the nape; heavines and feeling of expansive pressure, sometimes as intense as if the head would burst; tension in the head, as if caused by strings or threads drawn through the back of the head towards the eyes; lancinations in different parts of the head; violent throbbing at the temples; headache every morning on waking, or after dinner, or at every change of weather.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Sopha.

_Gelseminum_ should be employed for nervous headaches commencing in the nape of the neck, and thence spreading over the entire head; great heaviness of the head, with a sense of relief from shaking it; dimness of sight and vertigo; objects have a greenish appearance; swooning sensation or sense of lightness in the head; the headache is relieved by sitting with the head reclining on a pillow.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Colocynthis_ is often of service for the treatment of nervous headaches, attended with smarting in the eyes; excruciating aching at the sides of the head; reading, dragging pains; nausea and vomiting; feeling of compression in the forehead, increased by stooping or lying on the back; headache every afternoon or evening, with great anguish and excessive restlessness, rendering it impossible to remain in the recumbent posture; offensive perspiration; profuse discharge of colorless urine during the headache. The attacks are prone to be excited by mental emotions, particularly indignation and exasperation, or chagrin in consequence of personal affronts, or undeserved ill-treatment.

_Dose_: Three globules, in every respect as directed for Belladonna.
**HEADACHE.**

*Coffea* is a very useful medicine for the treatment of megrim (a pain confined to one side of the head), which has been induced by meditation, vexation, exposure to cold, or sudden and pleasurable excitement; when attended with irritability, sensibility to noise, great anxiety, and chilliness, and a sensation as if a nail were being driven into the brain, or a feeling as if the brain were bruised,—occurring in individuals who are extremely impatient of suffering, and are not accustomed to the habitual use of coffee as a beverage.

**Dose:** Three globules, in every respect as directed for *Belladonna*.

*Chamomilla* should be employed three hours after the third dose of *Coffee* (as above specified), in recent cases in which the last-named medicine has produced only partial or temporary relief. This medicine may, however, be preferably selected when the subjoined symptoms and conditions more especially characterize the case:—Headaches occurring in individuals who are extremely impatient under suffering, and are exasperated by the slightest pain, or who exhibit symptoms and expressions of suffering apparently uncalled for by the nature of the complaint; the headaches are often confined to one side of the head, and the pains are of a rending, aching, or shooting character, and sometimes extend into the upper and lower jaw; sweating at the head is a frequent concomitant symptom.

*Chamomilla* will, moreover, avail in most instances to afford material relief, if not to perfect the cure, in cases of megrim attended with extreme excitability, arising from the daily use of black coffee, but which is usually relieved for a time by partaking of a cup of that beverage.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for *Belladonna*.

*Aurum.* Headaches in hysterical persons, attended with buzzing or other noises in the head; and pain as if the head had been bruised, especially on rising in the morning, or during mental occupation.

**Dose:** Three globules, in every respect as directed for *Belladonna*.

*Spigella* is often useful for the treatment of nervous headache, chiefly confined to the left side, of gouty origin, and consisting of tearing, pressing, aching pains, which are increased by walking (out of doors), by stooping, and by noise.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

*Iris versicolor.* Pains in the forehead and right side of the head, aggravated by rest and on first moving the head, but relieved by continued motion; accompanied by lowness of spirits, *nausea* and *vomiting*; sick headaches, arising from derangement of the stomach or liver, with vomiting and great prostration.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

*Sanguinaria* is particularly indicated for what are called sick headaches. The pain commences, frequently, in the back part of the head, rises and spreads over the head, and settles especially above the right eye; there exists nausea, vomiting, and chilliness; the patient is obliged to seek a dark room, and to lie perfectly still.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Belladonna*.

*Thuja.* Headaches of long standing, occurring in persons who
HEADACHE.

have formerly suffered from rheumatic or gouty affections. The pain is more exclusively confined to the left side, and sometimes extends to the entire fore part of head and to the face. Occasionally a sensation is experienced, as if a knob were being forced upwards at the centre of the head, or, on the other hand, as if a nail were being driven into the head; aggravation of the pains in bed, or when at rest and in a warm room; amelioration on looking upwards and holding the head back.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

Aconitum syringa is indicated for headaches which pass off by profuse urination; dull and stupid feeling in the head, with stabbing from one temple to the other; it is particularly suitable for headache coming on after suppressed perspiration.

_Dose_: In every particular as directed for Belladonna.

Caesalpinus grandiflorus may be administered with advantage in attacks of headache dependent on disease of the heart; or where there is great organ of the blood, with congestion to the head; great anxiety, driving the patient from bed; continued and tormenting pulsations in the head; headache brought on by the least excitement.

_Dose_: In every respect as directed for Belladonna.

Cimicifuga will be found useful in headaches with feeling as if the brain were too large for the skull; the headache is situated principally in the back part of the head, is worse in doors, and relieved by going into the open air.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

In those very obstinate and intractable cases in which headaches occur habitually, and are associated with other evidences of deep-seated and inherent taint of constitution, and with chronic derangements of the organs of digestion and nutrition, one or more of the subjoined medicines singly or successively will generally be required to complete the cure, even after the immediate symptoms have yielded to some other medicines (perhaps more positively indicated). They are also sometimes of great service when other remedies, although apparently well indicated, produce little or no permanent impression.

Sulphur is more especially indicated, however, by — chronic headache; headaches occurring daily, or every eight days, worse in the morning, or during the night, and attended with heaviness of the head, aching, or pressive pains in the forehead above the eyes (causing the patient to knit the brows, or keep the eyes closed), or over the entire head; incapability of mental exertion from the pains in the head; pains as if the head would split; or rending, shooting, dragging, jerking pains on one side of the head; aggravation of the headaches from meditation, the open air, or movement; extreme tenderness of the scalp to the touch; falling off of the hair.

_Dose_: Three globules, in every particular as directed for Sepia.

Calorcaria is a remedy of the first importance in obstinate nervous headaches depending on some constitutional taint, and may be required to follow Sulphur, as above directed; or may, even, be preferably selected from the onset in the case of female patients when the subjoined indications are present. In the case of those who have formerly
suffered from glandular disease, and who still present signs of a scrofulous habit, it is an indispensable medicine. The attacks are frequently attended with a sensation of extreme coldness, either interiorly or on the scalp; the pains either affect the entire head, or merely the forehead, the (right) side, or the crown of the head, and are chiefly of a stunned, aching, throbbing, or hammering description, compelling the patient to retain the recumbent posture; at times the head feels as if compressed in a vice, or the forehead feels as if it would burst open, particularly when in the open air, and there is great tenderness to the touch; headache, with humming noise in the head, confusion of ideas, excited or aggravated by close application to study, or by movement; falling off of the hair. In females, there is an additional reason for the selection of Calcarea, if the periodical return is usually too copious and several days before the ordinary time.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Sepia. But if inadequate effect should result within eight days after the completion of the second course, proceed with the next medicine.

**Lycopodium** should be employed eight days after the completion of the second course of Calcarea (as just specified), in those very obstinate and difficult cases in which the previous treatment has been productive of imperfect results.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Sepia.

**Acidum nitricum** should be administered eight days after the completion of the second course of Lycopodium, if partial relief only has resulted from the previous treatment, and more particularly if the patient should previously have been subjected to excessive mercurial treatment under allopathic direction.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Sepia.

**GENERAL REMARKS.**

One remedy is seldom sufficient to effect a cure of headache of long standing, particularly when of a nervous character; and, indeed, in some cases of this description, it is only possible to effect a degree of amelioration.

**ACCESSORY MEASURES.**

Bathing and rubbing the feet as far as the ankles in a shallow bath of cold water for from ten to twenty minutes; or, in other cases, the temples, hands, and arms as far as the elbows, sometimes arrests a threatened attack of nervous headache. The use of the flesh-brush is also useful at times.

**Diet and Regimen.** In general cases of headache which does not simply occur as the result of casual and accidental circumstances, but which is associated with general derangements involving irregularities of digestion, the diet should be plain but (in the absence of inflammatory symptoms) nutritious, and the meals should be regular. Regularity in the general habits, and early resting and rising, together with a fair proportion of exercise in the open air (short of fatigue), are also valuable accessories in promoting and assisting a permanent cure.
DELIRIUM TREMENS.

Everything which is known to provoke or aggravate an attack, should be carefully and sedulously avoided. More particular directions may also be found in the article on "INDIGESTION," for the management of cases in which there is predominant derangement of digestion.

DELIRIUM TREMENS.

Exciting Cause. This disease generally comes on in persons who have habitually resorted to over-indulgence in fermented or ardent liquors, during the state of prostration which ensues when they have, in a great measure, given up, or been suddenly deprived of, their accustomed stimulus.

Premonitory Symptoms. The first symptoms of the malady are generally indicated by extreme irritability of temper, weakness of memory, but constant activity of mind, anxiety, and uncontrollable restlessness, with increased muscular mobility. The appetite is often pretty good, but more frequently impaired in consequence of the previous habits, and the tongue is sometimes foul but moist.

Symptoms of the Confirmed Attack. Soon after these premonitory signs, vigilance sets in, and little or no sleep can be obtained; or it is unrefreshing and disturbed by frightful dreams, imaginary visions, and sounds. Fixed ideas then take firm possession of the patient's mind, such as the supposition that some one is bent upon poisoning him, or doing him some other grievous injury, &c.; yet he generally dreads being alone. The speech is frequently stammering and inarticulate; the countenance quick, wild, and exceedingly variable, according to the prevailing impression on the mind; the face in most cases pale or sallow; the eye rolling, expressive, and restless, and the conjunctiva (or portion of the mucous membrane which covers the front of the eyeball and lines the eyelids) blanched; the skin damp, or covered with sweat, chilly and relaxed, very rarely above the natural temperature; the hands are commonly tremulous, and muscular twitchings are often observable. As the disease advances, sleep is completely banished; loquacity, with perpetual bustling occupation, becomes incessant; and eventually, when it is fully developed, delirium supervenes. The pulse is soft and compressible, and rarely quick, when unruffled by the struggles or exertions of the patient—for his corporeal activity keeps pace with the restlessness of his mind, and it is difficult to confine him to his bed or apartment; at the same time, exhaustion is liable to come on very rapidly after great exertion, and the patient is prone to drop down from fatigue. Occasionally, convulsions take place; but though sometimes serious, they are usually not of a fatal character. The history of the case, together with the distinctive nature of most of the above-described symptoms, enable us to discriminate between this disorder and that of inflammation of the brain or its membranes.

TREATMENT.

Nux vomica is particularly useful in the first stage of the disorder, and may frequently be the means of arresting its further progress
DELIRIUM TREMENS.

when administered at that period. It is more particularly indicated when there is great trembling, loss of strength, and violent starting; inability to keep the limbs quiet; stammering articulation; great irritability of temper; great anguish; belching, and other gastric symptoms; constipation; sleeplessness, or very restless sleep; red face and eyes, and delirium.

_Dose:_ Eight globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of two hours, and, subsequently, at intervals of four or eight, until the total subsidence of the premonitory symptoms, or general change.

_Confirmed Attack._

_Opiyum_ is more especially and individually appropriate, and should be promptly employed when the disease has become fairly established, and the patient is affected with violent delirium, attended with constant movement of the hands, &c., or convulsions, and we find an aggravated degree of all the symptoms remarked at the commencement of the attack. The curative properties of this drug, in the malady under consideration, do not, as is erroneously supposed by the majority of allopathic practitioners, arise from its property of producing sleep, but from its _homeopathy_ or specificity, if I may use the expressions; the characteristic effects which it produces being exactly similar to those symptoms which are developed in the course of the disease, as it occurs in consequence of excess in the use of ardent liquors.

_Dose:_ Eight globules, as directed for _Nux vomica._

_Aconitum, Belladonna, Lachesis, Hyoscyamus, Stramonium, and Cimicifuga_ may be mentioned as more particularly appropriate for the treatment of those less common varieties of this disease which are more liable to occur in young, robust subjects, or amongst young persons of a full habit of body, accompanied with indications of active determination of blood to the brain, and such cerebral and convulsive symptoms as are incidental to inflammation affecting the brain and spinal column or their tissues.

_Aconitum_ should in such cases be employed at the onset to reduce the general inflammatory condition of the system.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until four doses have been given, or until the more active inflammatory symptoms are sooner diminished in intensity; after which, if the symptoms be not very urgent, pause twelve hours (but if they be very urgent, only three hours), and proceed with one or more of the subjoined remedies according to the indications present.

_Belladonna_ should be employed (as just specified) after the last dose of _Aconitum_, when there is great heat of the head and violent pulsation of the arteries of the neck, together with extreme tenderness of the eyes upon exposure to light, or red and sparkling, or protruding eyes, with wild expression, redness and bloatedness of the face, and excessive susceptibility to noise, or sometimes even frantic delirium.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of two hours until three doses have been given (or earlier, and manifest change), and subsequently, as intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.
Hyoscyamus is to be preferred to Belladonna in cases in which the mental hallucination dependent upon the disease assumes the characteristic tendency of extreme and groundless jealousy; or the patient manifests a great disposition to uncover himself completely, or an intense desire to escape.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

Stramonium may be mentioned as calculated to be of service in cases in which, although apparently indicated, Opium, Hyoscyamus, or Belladonna may have failed to produce important and beneficial results; or when the mental disturbance assumes the form of a religious mania.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

Arsenioth is chiefly indicated in inveterate cases, when profuse sweat, excessive restlessness, fear of solitude, spectres, and death, are the most prominent symptoms.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for Belladonna.

Coffee may be named as a medicine of much service as an intermediary remedy in cases in which incessant watchfulness, or mental and bodily restlessness, and excessive irritability are the predominant and characteristic indications.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Belladonna.

*Delirium Tremens occasioned by Vopor of Lead.*

Opium, Belladonna, and Nux vomica, and especially Opium and Belladonna, may be mentioned as those which have proved of the chief service in the treatment of Delirium Tremens resulting from exposure to the vapor of lead. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each respectively, may be discerned on reference to the foregoing portion of this article (pp. 557–558,) and to that on "**Characteristic Effects,"** under the head of each.

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines respectively, when selected, as directed in the foregoing portion of this article.

*Morning Sickness of Drunkards.*

Acidum sulphurioum. This medicine is of great service against the morning sickness of those who have been inveterately addicted to excess in the use of ardent liquors, or to what may be termed habitual drunkenness.

**Dose:** Three globules in a tea-spoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided amelioration or change.

**Diet and Regimen.** Inasmuch as this disease may be said to be inevitably associated with one of the worst forms of derangement of the primary organs of digestion in which the tributary nerves are more especially involved, the regulations which would be appropriate to be observed respecting the diet, habits, &c., would be such as have been stated in greater detail in that portion of the article on "Insolubility," which is devoted to the consideration of the particular form of derangement.
EPILEPSY.

Characteristics. This is a malady which consists of brief but reiterated spasms, or convulsions, with loss of consciousness and voluntary motion, and generally foaming at the mouth.

General Symptoms. The attacks come on by fits, and are usually characterized by the suddenness of the attack, although it is occasionally preceded by pain in the head, dimness of vision, flashes or sparks of fire, ringing in the ears, palpitations, flatulence, and languor; or, by a peculiar feeling, partaking partly of pain, and partly of a sense of cold, commencing in some remote part of the body, as in the toes, belly, or fingers, and proceeding gradually upwards towards the heart or head. During the paroxysm, the muscles of one half of the body are commonly more severely agitated than those on the other, and those concerned in the performance of respiration are always more or less implicated; the eyes are hideously convulsed, and turned in various directions, but at length become fixed, so that the whites of them alone are seen; the fingers are firmly clenched, and the muscles of the jaws are often spasmodically affected, in consequence of which the tongue is sometimes lacerated by being thrust out immediately before the sudden and violent approximation of the teeth; the mouth is frequently filled with phlegm, which is expelled with considerable force in a frothy state. The face is either of a dark red or livid color, or it is pale, or alternately pale and red, or pale on one side and red on the other. The evacuations from the bowels and the urine are sometimes passed involuntarily. On the abatement of the spasms the patient gradually recovers. Sometimes a fit of vomiting terminates the attack.

Issue and Results. The memory and judgment are generally somewhat impaired for some little time after the fit, and a sensation of languor and exhaustion, or weight, and other uncomfortable feelings in the head are complained of. Comparatively few patients are carried off during the fit; but it sometimes happens that one fit succeeds another in rapid succession, or with increasing intensity, until a lethargic state ensues, and the patient sinks. Idiocy is an occasional melancholy result of this distressing malady.

Anticipations. The opinion is more or less favorable according to the age of the patient and the species of the epilepsy. When the disease occurs before the age of puberty, or when purely sympathetic, it is generally curable without much difficulty by means of homoeopathic remedies. On the other hand, when it comes on after the age of puberty, is an original malady, or of hereditary origin, and has been of long duration, the cure is not easily accomplished. It is generally possible, however, even in the most inveterate cases, to lengthen the intervals between the attacks, and to mitigate their violence by means of steady and judicious treatment.

TREATMENT.

In many respects the treatment must be regulated by the character and causes, as well as by the symptoms of the disease; wherefore the
subjoined classification of medicines, as respects the particular indications, afforded by the cause, period, or particular conditions, may be of service in assisting to determine the selection. The symptoms of the case must, nevertheless, be held paramount if they should not be corroborative of a choice dependent upon such causes, conditions, &c.

**INDICATIONS AFFORDED BY PARTICULAR CAUSES AND CONDITIONS, &c.**

When the disease is occasioned by full or redundant habit, with determination of blood to the head, select especially from: * — Belladonna, Opium, Nux vomica, Mercurius, Ignatia, Sulphur, Veratrum, Silicea, Gelsemium, Glonoinae, Veratrum viride.

When occasioned by debility, or by loss of blood or of other fluids, select especially from: * — Nux vom., Sulphur, Calcarea, Silicea.

When occasioned by worms, select especially from: * — Hyoscyamus, Belladonna, Mercurius, and Sulphur.

When associated with teething, select especially from: * — Belladonna, Ignatia, Sulphur, Calcarea, and Stannum.

When associated with hysterical affections, or menstrual or uterine derangements, select especially from: * — Belladonna, Ignatia, Ipecacuanha, Sulphur, Nux vomica, Cocculus, Veratrum, Stramonium, Hyoscyamus, Platina, Moschus, Caulophyllum, Cinchophyllum, and Gelsemium.

When attributable to the check of an eruption, select especially from: * — Sulphur, Calcarea, Silicea, Lachesis, Nux v., Stannum, Ipecacuanha, and Cuprum.

When caused by abuse of ardent liquors, or of narcotics, — such as wine, spirits, tobacco, opium, adulterated beer, &c., — select especially from: * — Nux vomica, Lachesis, Cuprum, Opium (except as to abuse of Opium), Hyoscyamus, and Belladonna.

When caused by exposure to the vapor of arsenic or copper, select especially from: * — Camphor, Mercurius, Veratrum, Cuprum (except as to the vapor of copper), Arsenicum (except as to the vapor of arsenic).

When caused by exposure to the fumes of Mercury, select especially: * — Stramonium.

When occasioned by check of perspiration, select especially from: * — Sulphur, Aconitum, Belladonna, Nux vomica, Lachesis, Cicutta, and Silicea.

When occasioned by moral emotions, — such as fright, alarm, &c., — select especially from: * — Opium, Chamomilla, Cuprum, Hyoscyamus, and Nux vomica.

When caused by indigestible food, select especially from: * — Ipecacuanha and Nux vomica.

When occasioned by injuries in the head select especially from: * — Aconitum, Cocculus, Cicuta Virosa, Belladonna, and Sulphur.

*The particular and symptomatic indications for each of these medicines are stated in detail in the subsequent portion of this article, and it is to be understood that the general indications afforded by the cause or condition, &c., as here stated, are subordinate to such other symptomatic characteristics, the last being paramount. It is, however, to be remarked that, in some instances in which the
Belladonna should be employed when the subjoined indications are more especially apparent:—A sensation of crawling and torpor in the upper extremities; jerking of the limbs, especially of the arm; convulsive movements of the mouth, muscles of the face, and eyes; congestion in the head, with giddiness, deep redness, heat and bloatedness of the face, or paleness and coldness of the face, with shivering; insensibility of light; convulsed or fixed eyes; dilated pupils; cramps in the upper part of the windpipe and throat, with obstructed deglutition and danger of suffocation; foam at the mouth; unnoticed emission of feces (and of urine), or loose evacuation of undigested substances; oppression on the chest and anxious respiration; renewal of the fits on the slightest contact or the least contradiction; dizziness, or entire loss of consciousness; sleeplessness between the fits, with agitation and tossing, or deep and lethargic sleep, with smiles and grimaces; waking with a start, with cries.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours, until the immediate symptoms have passed away, and then only every twenty-four hours, for four days; then wait four days, when the course should be renewed, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

_Hyoscymus_ is more especially indicated by:—Bluish color and bloatedness of the face, foam at the mouth, prominent eyes; convulsive movements of certain limbs, or of the whole body; violent tossing; retraction of the thumbs; renewal of the fits, on endeavoring to swallow the least drop of liquid; cries; grinding of the teeth; loss of consciousness; unnoticed emission of urine; congestion of the brain; deep and lethargic sleep, with snoring.

_Dose:_ Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Ignatia_ may advantageously be employed when the following indications occur:—Convulsive movements of the limbs, eyes, eyelids, muscles of the face and lips; throwing back of the head; retraction of the thumbs; red and bluish face, or redness of one side and paleness of the other, or paleness and redness alternately; frothy salivation; spasms in the throat and larynx, with threatening suffocation, and difficult deglutition; loss of consciousness; frequent yawning, or drowsy sleep; great anxiety, and deep sighs between or before the attacks; daily paroxysms.

_Dose:_ Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Nux vomica_ is more particularly required for shrieks, throwing back of the head, trembling, or convulsive jerks of the limbs or muscles; renewal of the fits after contradiction or an angry emotion; unnoticed evacuation of feces and urine; sensation of torpor and numbness in the limbs; vomiting, profuse perspiration, constipation, ill-humor, and irascibility between the attacks.

_Dose:_ Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Oplum_ is more particularly indicated by the occurrence of the fits, symptoms of indications for two medicines might be so nearly analogous as to involve a doubt as to the selection, both might not be appropriate for cases characterized by one or more of these conditions, in which case such difference would be decisive between them. The medicines printed in capitals are those of chief importance.
at night or in the evening; throwing back of the head, or violent movements of the limbs, especially of the arms; loss of consciousness, insensibility, cries; closed fists; threatening suffocation; deep and lethargic sleep after or between the paroxysms.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Cocculus** is especially appropriate for attacks in women during the menstrual periods, or also from an external injury.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Stramonium** is indicated by the following symptoms:—Throwing back of the head, or convulsive movements of the limbs, and especially of the upper part of the body and of the belly; pale and haggard face, with stupid expression, redness or bloatedness of the face, loss of consciousness and of sensation, sometimes with cries, &c., renewal of the fits by contact, and also by the sight of bright and brilliant objects.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Chamomilla** is sometimes of much service, particularly for the treatment of the epileptic convulsions of children, and more especially when the attacks are characterized by paleness of one cheek and redness of the other, or by redness and bloatedness of the face; the tongue, eyes, eyelids, and extremities being convulsed, and the respiration hurried, rattling, and exceedingly anxious: or when the attacks are preceded, followed, or accompanied with distension of the belly and pains in the bowels, with or without relaxation, or by short rattling cough, or starting and jerking of the limbs during sleep, or the exudation of hot perspiration on the head.

**Dose:** Two globules (or for very young and susceptible children, or if during dentition, one globule). If, after an interval of three hours, the fits have continued to recur, but with diminishing intensity, repeat the dose; but if, on the other hand, the attacks increase in frequency and intensity, proceed with the next medicine.

**Ignatia** should be given three hours after the first dose of Chamomilla in cases such as have just been described, in which, notwithstanding the administration of the last-named medicine, the fits have continued to recur more frequently, and with increased intensity.

**Dose:** Two globules (or for very young children one globule), as directed for Chamomilla.

**Ipecacuanha** is often of much service for the treatment of the epileptic convulsions of hysterical females, or of children more particularly when there is utter loathing of food and continual desire to vomit without vomiting; or vomiting accompanied with loose discharge from the bowels, and coming on by fits; and when there is rattling of mucus on the chest; the face being pale, but bloated (the eyes often seeming buried as if in redundancy of flesh, or heavy and half-closed,) and there being violent and continued agitation of the muscles of the face and extremities, especially convulsive catching of the corners of the lips or of the eyelids, and uncontrollable snatchings of the hands and arms; sometimes the fits are accompanied with loss of consciousness.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Platina** is sometimes of service against convulsive agitations of all
the limbs, but more especially of the muscles of the face, without loss of consciousness, but in which the powers of articulation are often much impaired, if not prostrated, for the time, and when the attacks are apt to recur early in the morning.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Moschus** is occasionally of service for the treatment of the epileptic convulsions of highly hysterical patients.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Sulphur** should usually be employed after Belladonna (in cases in which that remedy has been required at the onset, but has only produced temporary improvement); or it may be required immediately in cases of chronic epilepsy in which the paroxysms are characterized more especially by the following symptoms and conditions: — the attack being often preceded by a sensation as if a mouse, or some other small animal, were running over the muscles, cries, stiffness of the body, fits excited by cool air, or by a current of air.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause a week (supposing no recurrence of the fits); after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until permanent amelioration or change. Consider also the next medicine.

**Calcarea** is sometimes required at the onset, or more immediately after Belladonna, or after Sulphur.

**Dose:** In all respects as directed for Sulphur.

**Silicea** is chiefly useful in chronic epilepsy, more especially after the previous employment of a course of Calcarea (or of Sulphur, followed by Calcarea), and when the fits have, nevertheless, recurred with undiminished violence, more especially if the attacks be characterized by great fulness, or determination of blood to the head, with heat chiefly in the forehead; or, if there be perspiration on the head at night, or frequent attacks of pain, extending upwards, from the neck to the crown of the head, or constant morning headaches, with giddiness, cloudiness of sight, and sensation as if the head were too heavy, and when the patient is incapable of, or easily fatigued by, the least exertion of the intellectual faculties; the complexion being usually pallid and inanimate, or of a dull, leaden hue.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Sulphur.

**Arsenious**, chiefly when the fits are attended with burning in the stomach, spine, and belly; and are preceded by a sensation as of warm air streaming up the back into the head.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Cuprum** should be employed against the fits when these are characterized by the following symptoms and conditions: — The convulsive movements commencing in the fingers or toes, or in the arms; retraction of the thumbs; loss of consciousness and of speech; salivation, sometimes frothy; redness of the face and eyes; recurrence of the fits every month, and especially at the menstrual periods.

**Dose:** Two globules, in all respects as directed for Belladonna.

**Lachesis** is a medicine of great value in chronic epilepsy when the
fits are characterized by loud cries, falling, and loss of consciousness, foaming at the mouth, cold feet, eructations, pale face, giddiness, heaviness and pain in the head, palpitation of the heart, distended belly, lethargy, nausea, &c.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

Camphor (Saturated Tincture) is often of service as an intermediate remedy, and also as a means of shortening the attacks, or after-effects, when they are of long duration; in cases of chronic epilepsy, against the fits, when these are characterized by snoring, red and puffed face, and lethargic condition, and sometimes complete loss of consciousness; great drowsiness and oppressed breathing after the fits.

Dose: One drop of the Tincture of Camphor, on a small lump of fine lost-sugar, repeated at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Citron virens is to be preferred, when paleness or yellowish color of the face, clenching of the jaws, distortion of the limbs, cries, accumulation of frothy spittle in the mouth, and colic, like that incidental to Worms, characterize the attacks; sometimes also, complete loss of consciousness, and almost imperceptible respiration.

Dose: Two globules, in all respects as directed for Belladonna.

Stannum. Jactitation of the limbs, retraction of the thumbs, paleness of the face, backward traction of the head, loss of consciousness, appearance of the fits in the evening.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Sulphur.

Veratrum album. Loss of sense and movement, distortion of the eyes, and convulsive movements of the eyelids; anguish, discouragement and despair, between the fits.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

Caulophyllum is indicated for epileptiform spasms coming on at or near the menstrual period, and associated with deranged menstruation.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

Gelseminum should be given when the fits occur after suppressed menses, with severe spasms in the throat as if the patient would choke; after the fit, dull feeling in the forehead and on top of the head, with pain and fulness in the back of the head before the attack comes on.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

Glucose should be employed when the fit is preceded and characterized by intense congestion of the head, feeling of fulness, with ringing in the ears, and sense of congestion in the chest as if it would burst; during the fit there are convulsive movements and spreading apart of the fingers and toes.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

During the epileptic seizures or paroxysms, the patient should be placed in the horizontal posture, and such precautions taken as will
obviate any injury which may be sustained by the violence of the convulsive movements. In order to prevent any injury of the tongue, something ought to be inserted between the teeth. The neckcloth should be removed, the stays loosened, and cold water sprinkled over the face, especially when the breathing is much affected by the spasms of the muscles concerned in respiration.

An operation may sometimes be necessary to remove the source of irritation, particularly when we have reason to apprehend that a morbid growth of bone is pressing upon the brain. And in this respect, as in others, for a disease of so formidable a nature, it is obvious that the assistance of an experienced homoeopathic practitioner should, if possible, be secured.

Diet and Regimen. The diet of epileptic patients ought to be very moderate, simple, and easy of digestion. Stimulants ought to be strictly avoided where there is redundancy of blood, with tendency to congestion. Debilitated persons require a somewhat more generous diet than the robust, but in all cases care should be taken never to overload the stomach. Excessive corporeal or mental exertion must be abstained from. Change of air and scene is, in some cases, of much service in promoting the cure, when all other available means seem to fall short of cure.

ASTHMA.

General Symptoms. During the attack the patient feels much worse in the recumbent posture, and consequently sits up, requests the door or window to be thrown open, to admit more air into his apartment, and uses every effort to dilate and empty the lungs. He also experiences great restlessness, making frequent attempts to force something out of the air-passages, which he thinks impedes the breathing, by coughing. The face is pale or livid, and wears an anxious expression. The extremities, and even the nose and ears, are frequently cold, and the face and chest covered with cold perspiration; the heart palpitates; the pulse is variable, being quick and full, or small and quick, or weak and irregular; often intermitting. These symptoms continue with a greater or less degree of violence for some hours or even days, until expectoration takes place, which affords relief as it increases in quantity. A remission also sometimes takes place soon after an accession of copious perspiration, or a profuse discharge of urine. The disease is more frequently met with at an advanced than at an early period of life, and often in men than women. The attacks occasionally come on in the afternoon, or on retiring to rest, but much more frequently during the night, and in the midst of a sound sleep, from which the patient is suddenly awakened by a sense of suffocation.

Varieties. The quantity of expectoration is small and even entirely absent in some cases of asthma, whilst in others it is exceedingly copious; and hence, the disease has been divided into dry and humid asthma. In the former variety, the attack is usually sudden, violent, and of short duration, the cough slight; in the latter, the paroxysm is gradual and protracted, and the cough severe.
Issue and Results. One attack generally leads to another, and the paroxysms commonly become more and more frequent and distressing; still, if no disease result, with substantial alteration of important organs (such as those connected with the processes of circulation, or the function of respiration in particular), patients who are subject to returns in considerable frequency, sometimes survive to an advanced age. But this is unfortunately not often the case, for unless the disease be arrested, the repeated obstruction and disturbance which is offered to the respiration and circulation seldom fails, in the majority of cases, to induce organic injury either of the heart and large vessels, or of the lungs, with the usual concomitants of water in the chest or belly.

TREATMENT.

Ipecacuanha. During the paroxysms of acute asthma, this remedy is one of the most frequently useful, whether the attack occurs in children or adults. It is more especially indicated when the patient is awakened from a sound sleep, with a suffocating sensation of constriction in the windpipe, with quick laborious breathing and gasping for breath; wheezing and mucous rattling in the chest; short dry cough; paleness and coldness of the face, sometimes alternately with heat and redness; coldness of the feet; anxiety and dread of suffocation; feeling as if dust were inhaled during the act of respiration, and caused the suffocating sensation in the chest; spasmodic rigidity of the body, and livid hue of the face.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose, if necessary, in half an hour (in very distressing cases), or only after two hours (in less urgent instances). But if little relief should have resulted within an hour after the second dose (in the one case), or within three hours (in the other case), or, if the subjoined indications occur, consider the following medicines, and proceed accordingly.

Arsenieum should be employed (either in acute or chronic asthma) when, during the attack, the respiration appears to become more and more laborious, and is attended with extreme agitation, moaning, and restlessness; great exhaustion and anguish, as if at the point of death, with cold perspiration. In confirmed asthmatics, it forms a most important remedy, when the breathing is liable to become much oppressed when walking rather quickly, or when going up a hill, or ascending stairs; and when, particularly in the case of old people, even the effort of laughing, or the exertion of getting into bed, brings on a fit of difficult breathing. Arsenieum (as well as Ipecacuanha) is further indicated when the paroxysms of asthma are most liable to occur on retiring to rest, or before midnight, the patient being disturbed from sleep by a sense of spasmodic constriction in the chest and upper part of the windpipe, which is soon followed by laborious panting, and whistling respiration, with gasping for breath. These symptoms are occasionally relieved by remissions, but the attack is prone to recur on using the slightest exertion; for the most part, however, the paroxysm continues with more or less intensity until relieved by the accession of a fit of coughing, with expectoration of viscid phlegm filled with vesicles. Arsenieum, though principally called for in cases in
which the attacks come on at night, is also useful when they are liable to be excited during the day, on exposure to a cold bracing air, or on going out during the prevalence of disagreeable, damp, or stormy weather. Likewise when changes of temperature, or tight and very warm clothing, are frequent sources of fits of difficult breathing. Sensation of burning heat in the chest during the fit of asthma, is an additional indication for Arsenicum.

Dose: In acute cases, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose at intervals of half an hour (in very distressing cases), or every four hours (in less urgent instances), until decided amelioration or change. In chronic cases, give similar doses, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, for four days in succession (or until earlier change); then pause six days, and, if necessary, repeat the course as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

Bryonia should be selected in cases in which the subjoined indications are more especially apparent: — Obstructed respiration at night or towards morning, with frequent cough, pains under the short ribs, and inability to recline on the right side, or without inconvenience on the left, so that the patient is constrained to lie on the back; frequent coughing, with expectoration, at first frothy, and subsequently thick and glutinous, and frequently attended with retching or vomiting; aggravation of the fit of difficult breathing from talking, or from the slightest movement; frequent efforts to obtain sufficient air by deep inspirations, accompanied with meaning, palpitation of the heart, and great anxiety. The attacks are often attended by shootings in the chest on taking a full inspiration, also on coughing, or after any movement of the arms or trunk.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Ipecacuanha.

Nux vomica is indicated by the following symptoms: — Nocturnal attacks of suffocating tightness, especially at the lower part of the chest, preceded by disagreeable or anxious dreams; also when the paroxysms are prone to occur in the morning, or after a meal, and are attended with anxiety, aching, and pressive pains in the fore part of the chest, as also in the sides under the short ribs; flatulence; inability to bear the slightest pressure from the clothing, particularly around the chest and waist; the clothes seem to fit tightly and increase the difficulty of breathing, whilst in reality they are quite the reverse; difficulty of breathing when walking and conversing in the open air, especially if the temperature be somewhat cold; also after trivial corporeal exertion of any kind. Amelioration of the asthmatic sufferings when reclining on the back, or on changing from one posture to another, such as sitting up, and then lying down again, or turning from one side to the other. Disposition irritable and passionate.

Dose: In every respect as directed for Ipecacuanha.

Pulsatilla is more especially indicated by the subjoined symptoms: — Oppressed, rapid, and laborious breathing from a feeling of spasmodic constriction in the chest, especially at the inferior portions; or suffocating feeling in the windpipe as if caused by the vapor of Sulphur; tension, and sensation of fulness, pressure and aching, attended with mucous rattling in the chest; short fits of coughing in rapid succession,
and appearing to threaten suffocation; or cough with copious expectoration of phlegm. The attacks usually come on at night, or in the evening when in a horizontal posture; extreme anguish, palpitation of the heart, and sometimes lancinating pains in the chest during the paroxysms. *Pulsatilla* is generally more suitable for hysterical females, or individuals of a mild, timid, sensitive, or fretful disposition.

**Dose:** Three globules, in every respect as directed for *Ipecacuanha*.

**Antimonium tartaricum** should be employed against difficulty of breathing with suffocating cough and anxious oppression at the fore part of the chest, arising from an excessive secretion of phlegm in the air-tubes; this remedy is frequently of great service either in aged persons or in children.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Opium** is more particularly indicated by obstructed breathing, either from congestion or from spasms of the lungs, with suffocating cough and livid hue of the face; loud mucous rattling in the chest, with extreme anguish from dread of suffocation; difficult breathing during sleep, resembling nightmare.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Ipecacuanha*.

**China.** Paroxysms of asthma at night, as if caused by an accumulation of phlegm in the windpipe; wheezing in the chest during inspiration; difficult expectoration of thick, transparent phlegm; oppression at the chest, palpitation of the heart, and inability to breathe, unless the head and shoulders are propped up with pillows; great weakness, and tendency to copious sweatings upon the slightest exertion, or when too warmly clothed.

**Dose:** Two globules, in every particular as directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Veratum** should be administered four hours after the third dose of *China*, when the last-named medicine has been productive of inadequate benefit; more especially in those violent attacks of spasmodic asthma, with symptoms of threatening suffocation, cold perspiration, coldness of the nose, ears, and lower extremities. In such instances *Veratum* may sometimes be employed with success after other medicines, such as *Arsenicum* in particular.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Sambucus.** Rapid and laborious respiration, with loud wheezing; oppression at the chest as if from a weight, attended with anguish and dread of suffocation, and sometimes swelling and livid hue of the face and hands; general heat, tremor, inability to talk much above a whisper; suffocating cough; aggravation of the symptoms in the recumbent posture. In the case of children this remedy is often of great service, when, in consequence of a chill, they are seized with spasms in the chest, and awake from sleep with a start, and exhibit many of the symptoms detailed.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Ipecacuanha*.

**Moschus** is useful against acute asthma occurring in hysterical females, or in children from exposure to cold: sense of spasmodic constriction in the upper part of the windpipe and its ramifications; or op-
pression at the chest with paroxysms of suffocating feelings, as if caused by the inhalation of the vapor of sulphur, commencing with a fit of coughing, and succeeded by distressing, oppressive constriction, sometimes to such a degree as almost to drive the patient to exasperation and distraction.

**Cuprum** is indicated by nearly the same train of symptoms as Moschus, and frequently succeeds when the latter has failed to relieve.

*Dosage*: As directed for *Sphenacuantha*.

**Belladonna** is more particularly of service when the following symptoms constitute the predominant features of the case:—Difficulty of breathing, particularly when occurring in females of an irritable habit, and subject to spasms, with tension in the chest, and lancinating pain behind the breast-bone; dry cough at night with moaning respiration, which is sometimes deep and full, at others short and rapid, with gasping for breath and great efforts to dilate the chest to the utmost to obtain a sufficient supply of air; sensation of constriction in the upper part of the windpipe, and feeling as if suffocation would ensue on putting the hand to that part, or on turning the neck; paroxysms of asthma, with loss of consciousness, &c.

*Dosage*: As directed for *Sphenacuantha*.

**Lobelia inflata** is a valuable medicine when the following indications are present:—Tightness of the chest, and laborious breathing, with disposition to keep the mouth open in order to breathe; oppression of the chest, causing a deep breath to be taken to relieve the pressure; slight tickling under the breast-bone, on drawing a deep breath; asthma coming on in spells; when drawing a deep breath, a feeling as if something had fallen out of its place, and which goes back only with great pain; sensation of weakness and pressure in the region of the stomach; feeling as of a lump or a quantity of mucus clogging the windpipe.

*Dosage*: Two globules, in all respects as directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Cactus grandiflorus**. Periodical attacks of suffocation, with fainting, cold perspiration on the face, and loss of pulse; sensation as though a cord were tightly bound around the lower part of the chest; feeling of congestion of blood to the chest, with oppression and palpitation, preventing lying down; better in daytime, but anxious feeling returns in the evening.

*Dosage*: Three globules, as directed for *Sphenacuantha*.

**Phosphorus** is one of the most important medicines for the treatment of chronic cases of asthma, particularly of the humid variety.

*Dosage*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

**Sulphur, Calcarea, Sepia, or Lycopodium** may also be required for the treatment of very obstinate and invertebrate cases of chronic asthma. The more particular indications which should lead to a discriminative selection from amongst them, may be gathered from the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

*Dosage*: Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules, as directed for *Phosphorus*. 
DROPSY.

Diet and Regimen. Asthmatic patients should sedulously adhere to the general dietetic rules, more particularly detailed in the introductory article (at pp. 55 and 56). They should strictly avoid all stimulating or irritating articles, both as to food and drink. The diet should, in the majority of cases, however, be generally of a nourishing description, although plain, wholesome, and easy of digestion. Heavy meals should be avoided, more especially at night.

DROPSY.

Definition. We apply the term dropsy to collections of watery fluid, in one or more of the closed cavities of the body, or in the meshes of the cellular tissue, or in both, such watery accumulations being altogether independent of inflammation. Dropsy being itself rather a symptom of disease than the actual disease, it might be esteemed more scientific to consider, in the first instance, the original disease upon which the watery effusion depends. But there are reasons which render it advisable for the person undertaking the treatment to consider the dropsy as the disease in reality to be treated; for, in many cases, during the life of the patient, the organ on whose disease the dropsy depends is not always quite obvious; and, in the next place, the dropsy itself becomes, in its turn, the cause of other annoyances, interfering, by reason of the imprisoned fluid, with the performance of several important organic functions; so that, in a practical view of the matter, the dropsy becomes something more than an effect, or mere symptom of disease. It is clear, in fact, that, in a case of dropsy depending upon organic disease, two sets of symptoms have to be attended to: first, those depending on the primary disease giving rise to the dropsy; and, in the second place, those depending on the accumulated fluid.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERISTICS, ETC., OF VARIETIES.

Dropsy of the Brain.

In respect of the symptoms, treatment, and other particulars relating to this variety, the reader is referred to this subject under the general head of "DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD," in the subsequent part of this volume.

Dropsy of the Chest.

Dropsy of the Chest is dependent upon organic disease of the heart and large vessels, which is the most frequent form of the disease; or is the consequence of inflammation of the lungs, or of their investing membrane.

General Symptoms (I., when dependent upon organic disease of the heart). Those symptoms which generally indicate this kind of dropsy are—difficulty of breathing, which is increased by lying down, palpitations of the heart, pale or livid appearance of the face, sudden startings from sleep in alarm, and with palpitation, a dropsical state of the legs, and scanty urine. When these symptoms are present in
any case, we may be tolerably certain of the existence of droopy in the chest. Another prominent symptom of, and one well deserving of notice, is a watery, or dropsey state of the eyelids. This at first may not attract attention, and may pass entirely unnoticed, until swelling of the feet and ankles may awaken the attention of the patient, or his friends, to the real nature of the case. When the droopy of the chest is dependent on some disease of the heart, as is generally the case, the early progress of the disease is slow; but as soon as the feet and ankles begin to swell, the difficulty of breathing generally becomes much aggravated. The patient now feels more difficulty in lying down, and finds it necessary to have his head raised with additional pillows,—at length, the breathing becomes so very difficult that he finds it necessary to sleep in a chair. This difficulty of breathing also is observed to undergo very severe exacerbations, and to become more alarming every now and then, the cause of which is not very obvious.

In droopy of the chest, incidental to inflammation of the lungs or their lining membrane, the pulsations and other symptoms referable to the heart are wanting; the prominent and most striking symptom being great difficulty of breathing.

**Issue and Results.** These are generally unfavorable, the disease causing the droopy being in general a complicated one.

**TREATMENT.**

By means of homoeopathic medicines, however, we may very materially alleviate the sufferings of the patient, and in some cases, even so far modify, or even suspend the ravages of the disease, as to restore the patient to comparative health and comfort.

**Ammonium c.** is particularly indicated when there is present great shortness of breathing, especially on going up a height, when the breathing is very much oppressed, and great palpitation of the heart takes place after the least bodily exertion; or when there seems to be a pressure of blood to the chest, and a feeling of weight in the same region.

**Dose:** For the general treatment, give four globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for eight days (or until the occurrence of decided change); then pause a week, after which the course may be repeated as before, and so on, from time to time, until decided amelioration or change.

If against a paroxysm of palpitation, &c., give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, if necessary, until the symptoms are allayed.

**Arsenicum** is required in cases attended with great difficulty of breathing and shortness of breath, great oppression in ascending a height, as also in every motion, and even on laughing; suffocative attacks, more especially at night, and in bed, with panting and wheezing respiration amid great distress, as if the patient were going to die; and, more especially, when with the paroxysms great debility sets in.

**Dose:** Three globules (for the general treatment), and two globules (for the paroxysms), in other respects as directed for Ammonium c. In some instances, however, in which the symptoms are very distressing and urgent, and the prostration excessive, it becomes necessary to repeat the doses at intervals, varying from five to thirty minutes.
**Carbo v.** is more particularly indicated when the case is characterized by the symptoms of spasmodic flatulent asthma, with oppression and tightness of breathing; as also heavy and short breathing, more especially in walking; with pressure and a feeling of lassitude in the chest.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Bryonia.** When, among the other symptoms, we observe great difficulty of breathing, more especially at night, or towards morning, with inability to lie on the right side, pressure and tension through the entire chest; when there is increased difficulty in breathing, in speaking, and in every kind of exertion; whilst the patient experiences great relief as soon as he raises himself from the recumbent posture.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Ferrum** is often of much service in case there is violent excitement of the sanguineous system, accompanied with oppression of the chest, the motions of the chest during inspiration being almost entirely imperceptible; also when there is great shortness of breath, especially at night; or in the evening, in bed, in case of lying on the back.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for *Ammonium c.*

**Pulsatilla** is of service when the patient complains of an arrest of the respiration as from the vapor of sulphur; also of breathlessness, and suffocative paroxysms, with great distress, palpitation, &c.

**Dose:** As directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Lachesis** is indicated in individuals who complain of shortness of breath after meals, in walking, after sleeping, and after violent movement of the arms; also of suffocative paroxysms on lying down; of slow and whistling respiration.

**Dose:** As directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Aphis mellifica** is a valuable remedy for dropsy of the chest when the oppression is very great; there is inability to lie down; absence of thirst; very dark urine, looking like coffee. It is particularly suited to cases resulting from catching cold after scarlet fever.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Apocynum cannabinum** should be given when there is an almost total inability to speak, with catching of the breath; the irritability of the stomach is so great that even cold water is rejected; the urine is very scanty.

**Dose:** In all respects as directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Digitalls** will prove useful when dropsy of the chest exists in persons who have a very pale or bluish appearance, and who are subject to fainting; the pulse is intermittent, the face pale, and the skin cold; urination is difficult, and the urine scanty.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Squilla** will be found very useful in many cases of dropsy of the chest. It is more particularly indicated when there is strong urging to urinate, with scanty and dark-colored urine; and continuous cough, with expectoration of mucus.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for *Arsenicum*.
**Dropsy.**

**Sulphur** is a remedy of much value in this variety of dropsy, as in all others which ensue as the consequence of acute disease, and in such instances will tend materially to promote the efficiency of other medicines more especially indicated. **Sulphur** is again of much value, in the same manner, in cases which are slowly and gradually developed, and which ordinarily depend upon a debilitated or exhausted condition of the system.

*Dose:* Give six globules in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, from time to time, as an intermediary resource, (if other treatment be imperatively called for), or for a week in succession (if no other remedy be very positively indicated for immediate administration).

**Dropsy of the Belly.**

This form of dropsy is technically termed ascites. It varies in the method and progress of the attack. Sometimes the enlargement is quite sudden, and unattended with marked constitutional disturbance at the onset, and unpreceded by any premonitory symptoms; in other instances the enlargement takes place gradually, with the same absence of constitutional disturbance, &c.; but in some instances there is a marked premonitory stage preceding the actual development of the disease.

**General Symptoms.** In this kind of dropsy, the progressive enlargement of the belly is regular and uniform as respects the two sides of the body. If the patient lies on his back, the weight of the fluid causes the sides of the belly — the flanks — to bulge outwards, or to swag over. The swelling of the belly is more or less hard, and when struck with the fingers conveys a dull sound; and in cases in which the accumulation is considerable, if one side be gently struck with the finger of one hand (the patient being in a recumbent posture), and the other hand be laid lightly upon the opposite side, the fluctuation of the fluid will be sensibly felt. The patient is generally affected to a greater or less degree with difficulty of breathing, and with incapacity of lying down, more especially as the accumulation increases, and extends to the cavity of the chest. Emaciation commonly attends upon this variety, as well as upon general dropsy, so that, when the dropsical swelling does not affect the extremities, these become very spare, meagre, and attenuated. The swelling, however, generally involves the inner extremities to a greater or less extent; and the constitutional disturbance, such as variations of pulse, restlessness, &c., are sometimes well marked in cases which are gradually developed. This, however, is not invariably the case, for in many instances the advance of the disease is very insidious. In some very unfavorable cases the pulse is feeble, irregular, and intermittent; spots or stains appear on the skin; there is fever, with cough and difficulty of breathing; discharges of blood occur (or have preceded the development of the disease), the prostration of strength is excessive, and the urine is scanty and offensive. Examination of the belly by pressure will enable us to decide whether liquid is contained in the serous membrane which invests the belly, technically called the peritoneum.

It is a matter of the utmost importance in practice to be able to de-
DROPSY.

termine whether the fluid is accumulated in the membrane in question, or in any other organ or structure. As this point, however, belongs more properly to the professional attendant, we shall say nothing of it here, confining our attention to the consideration of the treatment of dropsy of the belly, as indicated by particular manifestations, which afford the unprofessional reader an opportunity of discriminating in the selection of the appropriate medicine.

Complication. Dropsy of the belly may be complicated with general dropsy, or with dropsy of the chest, or it may ensue as the result of irregularities attending the development of eruptive diseases, or of the suppression of some habitual discharge.

Issue and Results. If dependent upon structural disease of some important organ, the issue is usually unfavorable, although much hope of alleviation may be anticipated from appropriate homeopathic treatment. The same may be said of cases occurring amongst persons advanced in years, or sickly children. As regards cases which are traceable to an immediate cause, such as irregularities attending the development of some eruption, sudden suppression of an habitual discharge, cold, fatigue, &c., these are far more within the range of remedial treatment; and a cure is to be anticipated or hoped for, if proper treatment be properly undertaken.

General Dropsy.

By this term it is intended to designate that variety which may include all the other varieties, or which invades the entire system, either simultaneously or progressively.

General Symptoms. This comprehensive variety of dropsy may obviously evince a combination of the chief symptoms which more especially characterize the other varieties, individually and distinctively. It will suffice here, therefore, to pass in review the general manifestations of the disease only, without recapitulating the particular symptoms already mentioned under each of the foregoing heads. General Dropsy of the system is commonly characterized by pale and sickly complexion; dryness of the skin; red and parched, sullen and moist, or unnaturally clean and florid, tongue; want of appetite, and general derangement of the organs and functions of digestion; constipation generally, but sometimes also looseness of the bowels; or, in some instances again, constipation and looseness in alternation; scanty and high-colored urine; the pulse being sometimes quick, and in other instances slow, and often irregular and intermittent; general loss of strength, more or less rapid, and always progressive, attended with excessive languor; habitual feverishness, more especially aggravated towards and during the night. To these symptoms are sometimes superadded a painful, hacking, and generally dry cough. There is usually shortness of breath, more particularly exacerbated by the least exertion, or upon lying down, when a sense of suffocation also ensues. Violent palpitation of the heart is a general concomitant. The nights are restless, and even sleepless; or the sleep is disturbed by frequent starting, often with an intense sensation of oppression and anxiety. In
Dropsey.

addition to the symptoms resulting from Dropsey of the Chest or of the Belly, as above described, General Dropsey is usually characterized by such as are more particularly manifested by —

_Dropsey of the Cellular Tissue, local and general._

This variety of Dropsey consists in the excessive accumulation of the watery constituent of the blood in the cellular membrane immediately under the skin, or in the vicinity of important glands, &c., and is usually associated with the last-named variety; but it also occurs in some instances as a symptomatic development of some other organic disease, or in other instances again as a primary disease. It may be either acute or chronic.

_Issue and Results._ As regards the _acute form_, it may generally afford better hopes of cure; but if neglected, and when it takes an unfavorable turn, it may lead to a fatal issue, sometimes in a few days; or in other cases it may be protracted for several weeks, and finally terminate fatally. As regards the _chronic form_, the prospect of cure is very precarious; but much alleviation may be afforded by appropriate homœopathic treatment.

**TREATMENT.**

_When incidental to Eruptive Fevers, &c._

The treatment of cases which result from scarlet fever, or from other eruptive diseases, has already been detailed under the head of each respectively. To such articles, therefore, the reader is referred.

_General Cases dependent upon other Causes._

_Aconitum._ This medicine is occasionally of service in either of the foregoing varieties of dropsey at the onset of treatment, when the feverish excitement is very predominant; but it is more especially required in those sudden attacks of the _acute_ or _inflammatory form_ of dropsey of the cellular tissue, which occur in persons of a full habit of body and vigorous frame, and should, in such instances, be given preparatory to farther treatment during the active predominance of fever-symptoms.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of two hours; proceeding, however, promptly with such other treatment as may be required, as the heat of the skin and agitation of the pulse become moderated.

_Helleborus niger_ is to be mentioned as especially appropriate to the treatment of cases of an _acute character_, either characterized by considerable febrile excitement, or when the fever-symptoms are attended with great debility, and (especially in Dropsey in the Belly) when there is a tendency to torpor or lethargy; the urine being extremely scanty, or almost suppressed, and the evacuations from the bowels relaxed and gelatinous; or, when shooting pains in the extremities prevail. Or again, when the fever-symptoms are accompanied with tightness and oppression at the chest, or with darting pains in the
same part; the breathing being short and hurried—the thirst intense, and when prolonged shivering occurs. *Helleborus* is again of much value as an *intermediary* remedy in the chronic forms of the disease of either variety of development.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules in four tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours (or in very urgent cases, every two hours), until manifest improvement, whereupon the medicine should be given every morning and evening. If no improvement be manifested in two, or at most three days, consider some other medicine, more particularly *Arsenicum*.

*Arsenicum* is one of the most valuable medicines for the treatment of the various forms of Dropsy above described, whether of an acute or chronic character, and should be promptly employed (six hours after the last dose of the foregoing medicine in acute cases) after the previous treatment above described, when *Helleborus* does not appear capable of effecting more than partial relief. *Arsenicum* is also more especially indicated at any period when extreme debility (or very rapid prostration of strength) is, or has constituted a characterizing feature in the case. Or, when (in acute cases) the disease has made considerable progress before treatment is undertaken. *Arsenicum* is again of great value in cases of Dropsy of the Cellular Tissue, ensuing as the result of very severe and mismanaged acute and inflammatory diseases. Or again, in those chronic and protracted cases which have been gradually induced in shattered constitutions, or in those which obviously depend upon organic disease of the heart, or of any other important organ. The indications for the use of this medicine given under the article of "*Dropsy of the Chest*" should be consulted, together with the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," under the appropriate heading.

**Dose:** Against acute symptoms give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every half hour (or, in very urgent instances, at intervals of half an hour), until a degree of reaction becomes apparent, subsequently extending the interval to three, six, or even twelve hours, according to the greater or less urgency of the case. In chronic cases, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier development of marked change); then pause six days, after which resume the course as before, and so on, from time to time, until very decided amelioration or change.

*Apis mellifica* should be administered in cases in which the dropsy is characterized by great soreness of the muscles of the abdomen; stinging, burning pains in different parts of the body; the urine is scanty and of a very dark color; great difficulty in breathing, particularly when lying down, even leaning backwards causes a suffusive feeling. The article entitled "*Dropsy in the Chest*" should likewise be consulted, together with that on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for *Helleborus niger*.

*Apocynum cannabinum* is a medicine which has frequently proved of great service in dropsy of the belly, and in general dropsy. It is particularly indicated in cases where there is a sinking or gone feeling at the pit of the stomach, with great irritability of the stomach, to such an extent that even a draught of water is not retained; the
urine is scanty, and muddy in appearance. The article on "Dropsy of the Chest," and that on "Characteristic Effects," should be consulted.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for *Helleborus*.

**Mercurius** is occasionally of much service in some chronic cases of Dropsy of the Belly, dependent upon organic diseases of the liver, spleen, &c., especially when characterized by great debility, short, shaking cough, &c. Or again, in acute cases of general dropsy, attended with oppression at the chest, incessant, short, and extremely fatiguing cough, or in the chronic form associated with derangement or organic disease of the liver; and further characterized by general heat, prevailing thirst, and great weakness.

**Dose:** In every respect as directed for *Arsenicum*.

**China** is useful in cases of Dropsy of the Belly, dependent upon an enfeebled condition resulting from excessive loss of blood, or of other animal fluids. Or again, in those cases which are associated with organic disease of the liver or spleen, (more especially the latter,) and which are further characterized by short, distressing cough, with, or without expectoration, extreme paleness of the skin, general chilliness, small, feeble, and slow pulse, frequent urging to pass water, either resulting in very scanty discharge, or sometimes totally ineffectual. China is also of service for the treatment of cases of general dropsy, which have resulted from excessive discharge of blood, whether natural, accidental, or artificial, or from protracted diarrhea or dysentery.

**Dose:** In every respect, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Ferrum** should be administered six hours after the last dose of China (as regards the paroxysm), or six days after the last dose (as regards the general treatment), in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive of inadequate or barely perceptible benefit. Ferrum is, moreover, well indicated in cases of Dropsy of the Cellular Tissue, or of general dropsy, characterized by a pale, sickly, and cadaverous hue of the skin, or by pricking and shooting pains in the parts affected with dropsical swelling.

**Dose:** As directed for *Arsenicum*.

**Bryonia** is of much service in cases of Dropsy of the Cellular Tissue, or of general dropsy, particularly in those of an acute or inflammatory character, whether occurring as a primary disease, or otherwise, but especially, if provoked by incautiously drinking quantities of cold water when heated; and further characterized by great oppression at the chest with acute pricking pain during a full inspiration, and by increase of the dropsical swelling during the day and diminution at night; these symptoms being associated with constipation. Bryonia is also of service in cases of dropsical swelling which occur during an attack of inflammation of the lungs.

**Dose:** In all particulars as directed for *Helleborus niger*.

**Phosphorus** is principally of service in the treatment of Dropsy of the Cellular Tissue, or of general dropsy, accompanied with inflammation of the lungs.

**Dose:** As directed for *Helleborus*.
SCROFULA.

Sulphur is of pre-eminent service in completing the cure, in almost all instances in which this disease occurs in persons of a marked scrofulous habit of body; or, in which it has been incidental to foregoing acute and inflammatory diseases, or when other medicines apparently offering a very closely specific analogy to the symptoms of the case appear to be limited in their efficacy, in which instances, Sulphur should generally be employed as an intermediary remedy.

Does: If of Sulphur, as an intermediary remedy, give six globules in a tablespoon of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause four days; and return to such treatment as may appear distinctively appropriate. Otherwise and for conservative treatment, give of either of these medicines, give a similar dose every morning, the first thing, fasting, for ten days (or until earlier change); then pause a week, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

Additional Particulars.

For additional particulars, refer to the foregoing details relating to Dropsy of the Chest, at pp. 572–574.

Diet and Regimen. In acute and inflammatory cases, the diet and general treatment should be such as has been detailed under the general head of “Fever.” In chronic cases, the particulars detailed, in the article on “ERADICATIVE TREATMENT,” at pp. 83–89, should be consulted.

SCROFULA.

By the term Scrofula, we understand not only, as is popularly imagined, a particular disease affecting the glands and terminating in ulceration,—but rather a general morbid condition whose universal characteristic is debility or want of tone, and which operates as a very constant predisposing cause to every variety of disease, especially to such as assume a malignant character during their acute stages, or to such as have a tendency to degenerate into protruded and chronic affections ultimately resulting in organic disease, or disease with alteration of structure.

Scrofula, therefore, may generally be defined as the great parent of disease. It may remain latent or passive until its mischiefs are developed by the co-operating influence of some exciting cause of disease, or it may continue to affect the system generally in a marked and obvious manner, without, however, any definite development; or, again, may assail particular parts in a distinctly characteristic manner:—as, for instance, when the glands become enlarged or ulcerated, or the bones become affected with curvature or other unnatural developments, or when decay and CONSUMPTION settle upon some important organ, such as the Lungs, &c.

From the almost universal prevalence of Scrofulous disease in some form or other, from the well-known fact of its sparing in its ravages neither age, sex, nor condition, and from its assumption of so many and such different appearances, it certainly becomes a matter of the utmost importance to obtain as intimate a knowledge as possible of its
causes, nature, and symptoms. As far as the morbid structure and the concomitant symptoms are concerned, very great progress has been attained, yet but little has been done in the investigation of the remote causes, or towards our determination of what may be considered the Scrofulous constitution. This is the more to be wondered at as from the remotest period we meet with constant allusion to what they called the Scrofulous habit of body, or the Scrofulous temperament. Now, though experience has fully proved that no original temperament, complexion, or make of body, confers immunity from the invasion of Scrofulous disease, still it must be admitted that there are certain traits or physical peculiarities which may be fairly assumed as characteristics of the Scrofulous constitution.

Characteristics. These may be enumerated as follows:—Extreme whiteness and fineness of the skin, with a remarkably fair complexion, light, silky hair, long, shining eye-lashes, watery, and often blue eyes with dilated pupils; it is to be observed, also, that the skin is peculiarly irritable even on the application of the slightest causes. Scrofulous children, for instance, are more liable to chilblains, which are to be observed on their hands; and in Scrofulous persons the application of a blister is frequently followed by the eruption of pustules on the surrounding skin.

The form of the body also is, in general, soft and rounded, owing, no doubt, to a full development of the cellular tissue, which effaces all lines and muscular prominences. Scrofulous persons often present the aspect of a florid habit and full robust health; the external surfaces often present to the eye an appearance of firmness and elasticity, though when examined by the touch, they are found to be soft and flabby; the countenance, which is generally full and rounded, presents an expression of softness; the cheeks, presenting a bright, roseate hue, form an almost brilliant contrast with the white skin; the teeth, which are of a pearly white color, evince a tendency to premature decay; the lips, more especially the upper, are usually swollen; further, the upper lip is, in general, chapped in the centre. The Scrofulous habit is, ordinarily, deficient in stamina. Children possessing this constitution are familiarly known as feverish children; the least irregularity of diet or exposure to cold or moisture throwing them into a state of febrile excitement. Their frames betray an undue proportion of irritability, and they are peculiarly prone to attacks of inflammation. In Scrofulous persons the conjunctiva (or mucous membrane which covers a portion of the eye and lines the eyelids) is very liable to inflammation, and the mucous membrane of the intestines is soon and easily irritated and diarrhoea thus produced. In such persons, also, the mucous secretions are very copious, and often acrid, various portions of the membrane themselves thickened; whence arise excoriations of the nostrils and of the upper lip, with swelling of these parts. So irritable has the skin of Scrofulous children been observed to be, that barely washing them with scented soaps has been known to produce the appearance of a pimply eruption. Most Scrofulous subjects are of small stature, and have slender limbs; still it must be remembered that multitudes of Scrofulous subjects are met with of a very different description, — indi-
Scrofula.

vi
tuals remarkable for their lofty stature and apparent strength, as also for the symmetry and beauty of their persons.

The moral and mental faculties of such persons are oftentimes rather of an agreeable cast, though frequently accompanied by irritability and impatience. The temper is hasty and irritable; the desires and the passions are ardent, the intellect, in early age, is lively, full of vivacity and cheerfulness; the perception is keen; the imagination predominates over the judgment; nothing is more striking than the ready appreciation of thought and feeling in children of this constitution; there is generally found to be, however, in such persons, a deficiency in firmness.

Such is the ordinary description given of the Scrofulous constitution; it corresponds pretty closely with that which has been called the sanguineous temperament. Some there are, however, who will have it, that the melancholic is also characteristic of this disposition, and, no doubt, there is much truth in this opinion. In such persons the complexion is dark, the skin harsh, and the habit indolent; the countenance is swollen and pasty, and all the functions of the body are indolent and sluggish; the nervous energy is feeble, the feelings obtuse, and both the moral and intellectual powers occupy but a low rank.

The best pathologists are agreed that, in this temperament, the worst forms of Scrofula are to be met with. Others, again, will have it that the scrofulous constitution is more exclusively confined to the lymphatic or phlegmatic temperament. This temperament is characterized by a fineness and whiteness of the skin, roundness of form, want of firmness in the chest, muscular feebleness, and apathy of mind; all of which, however, present a condition perfectly consonant with health.

Whatever may be the relative frequency of this morbid condition in different constitutions, it is evident from what has been just said, that no one particular temperament can strictly be called scrofulous. Still there really do exist certain characteristics, by which an inherent predisposition to scrofulous disease is indicated, and any state of the system, which, under certain exciting causes, is liable to its development, may be fairly called the scrofulous habit of body. These characteristics, it may be observed, are progressive, and are generally more marked and striking when this morbid condition is hereditary in its origin than when it is acquired.

The general form of the body is rather deficient in proportion and symmetry, the head being relatively larger than the trunk (as for instance, in Ricketty children, &c.), and the limbs small with large rounded joints; the belly is also generally prominent. In those who are dark-complexioned, the skin becomes sallow, whilst in those who are fair, it bears some resemblance to blanched wax. The skin is very thin in texture, and the veins are seen ramifying beneath it;—it rapidly shrinks away under privation, fatigue, or disease; but these effects are soon recovered from, and its previous state of fulness is quickly restored. The powers of the body are extremely inadequate to the idea formed of them from viewing its external appearance; fatigue is very soon felt; the circulation is feeble, as marked by a weak pulse and cold extremities. The state of the circulation may be said to form
an element in the Scrofulous habit. The powers of digestion are also observed to be very feeble; the bowels, for the most part sluggish, are in general irregular; the discharges from the bowels, more especially in infancy, present an unhealthy character; the urine is in general scanty and turbid; the secretions from the skin are very irregular, being sometimes suppressed, at other times excessive. It is a remarkable fact, that Scrofulous children indulge in protracted and profound sleep.

History and Progress of Scrofulous Disease. For getting a more correct idea of SCROFULA, it may be as well to consider it in its different forms and stages of development; and first (1) we shall view it in its simple, uncomplicated, and ordinary forms, which may be divided into three distinct stages, supposing the morbid condition to advance progressively, and to assume the character of active disease, and next (2) as it shows itself in particular organs, when it may assail one or more important organs simultaneously, and assume the character of various organic diseases in its progressive development.

(1.) The Simple Form. First period or stage. — What we shall here consider the first period of the simple form of the morbid condition in question is the period of the disease which has been particularly overlooked. We have already observed, that the countenance, to an indifferent or inattentive observer, generally presents the appearance of good and excellent health; on a more attentive observation, this impression will be discovered to be deceptive, the cheeks being found to be loose, soft, and flaccid. The countenance is often observed to be indicative of great distress, if very keenly observed; it assumes a haggard and worn expression. In the progress of this state, the appearance of the countenance becomes changed; it now puts on a jaded and distressed aspect. In this early stage nothing is more distressing than the great liability to colds and slight feverishness. Inflammatory action is most readily excited in the various portions of the mucous membrane. Frequent perspirations are complained of, which alternate with a dry feverish state of the skin. The mucous membrane of the nose becomes thickened and inflamed, discharging a thin, acrid matter. The air passing through with difficulty renders it necessary for the patient to breathe through his mouth. The inner membrane of the eyelids is frequently irritable and inflamed; the eyelashes also drop off, and leave the eye unprotected.

On the accession of this stage, we observe in those of a sanguineous temperament an exaltation of the intellectual powers. The perceptive power is quickened; whilst in subjects of the phlegmatic temperament the natural dulness of perception is increased, and the tendency to inaction and sluggishness becomes more marked. The irritability of the nervous system becomes more aggravated. The sleep also becomes disturbed with dreams.

Second stage or period. — The next period, and one which occurs between the second and twelfth years of life, is characterized by indolent swelling of the glands, cellular system, and joints. These ordinarily occur, at least in the milder forms, in the form of small rounded tumors moveable under the skin; it may be observed, that an effusion of fluid
Is often perceptible, exterior to the body of the gland, circumscribed by the adjacent cellular membrane. The glandular swellings are soft, with a feeling of elasticity. Their ordinary seat is the neck, under the chin and ears. The joints of the elbows, fingers, toes, knees, &c. become swollen, and at times stiff.

Whether it be the glandular or the cellular tissue, or the joints themselves, that are thus affected, there is every reason to suppose that they pass through all the stages of inflammation; but it is deserving of remark that, in each stage, phenomena are exhibited which are peculiar to the scrofulous habit. These swellings are not ordinarily attended with the same degree of heat or pain as we find in common inflammation. The lymphatic glands of the neck are those most frequently the seat of this inflammation; sometimes only a few of them in number, sometimes several. These tumors are very variable in their size, being one day more prominent and tense, and the next more sunk and flaccid. The lymphatic gland, when first affected with Scrofula, is soft and fleshy, and its size is increased; the texture then becomes firmer, and the color paler than in health.

*Third period or stage.*—As the disease proceeds, portions of the gland are observed to have altogether lost their flesh-color, and acquired a degree of semi-transparency, and a texture approximating to that of cartilage; at length a deposition of soft white or yellowish, curd-like substance, is found to have taken place, and the true scrofulous deposit now becomes manifest. This, which may be considered as marking the third stage, is further characterized by lancinating pains, febrile excitement, &c. Some portions of the skin covering the inflamed part become pale, and one or two openings spontaneously occur, by which fluid is poured out. This fluid, though like ordinary matter at first, differs from that which is discharged from a common abscess. As the discharge continues it becomes less thick, until at length it assumes the appearance of a sticky, watery matter, intermixed with white matter, resembling the curd of milk. The period of suppuration is arrived at in three different modes. In the first mode we have an early effusion external to the gland. The fluid discharged, when the abscess bursts, consists of flakes of a coagulable lymph, swimming in a half-matter-like fluid. This matter is formed externally to the gland, so that when the skin and cellular membrane are absorbed, the cavity of the abscess is very superficial, and the tumor continues almost as prominent as before the discharge of the fluid. In the second, the progress of the ulcer is marked by simple enlargement of the substance of the gland, or of the adjacent parts, caused, of course, by the pouring out of coagulable lymph. In the third species, the abscess is formed in the substance of the gland, and a part of its walls must be absorbed before ulceration can take place.

In the cellular tissue beneath the skin, the scrofulous affection generally presents itself under the form of chronic inflamed tumors, passing into abscesses. The matter of these abscesses is like to that found in scrofulous glands in general. The abscesses immediately under the skin may form on the hairy scalp, neck, chest, or belly. The contents of these
abscesses frequently become chalky, especially when the course of the abscess has been rather indolent.

Characteristics of the Scrofulous Ulcer.—The characteristics of the scrofulous ulcer are as follows: — Its margins are smooth, obtuse, overlapping, and hard, presenting a dull-red color; the surface of the sore is of a light red; while the granulations, somewhat like to raw flesh, are flabby, and display a glossy appearance. The discharge is thin, somewhat ropy, abundant, and contains in it curdy flakes.

Such may briefly be set down as the ordinary form of the simple Scrofula.

(2.) Complicated Forms. The affections, however, may assume a variety of modifications; many of what are called the eruptive diseases are deemed essentially scrofulous, from their oftentimes accompanying the affection. The fact, however, of their being unattended by scrofulous deposit would appear to exclude them from the place of scrofula.

In the Mucous Membrane.—The various portions of the mucous membrane are a very frequent seat of scrofulous affections. The scrofulous deposit has been frequently seen on the free surface of this membrane, it being sometimes found deposited in the air-cells.

The Nose.—The mucous membrane of the nose is often attacked very severely, commencing with a trifling swelling and redness about the wings of the nose, attended by a discharge which blocks up the nostril. The discharge is very thin, like matter, and gives off a very offensive odor.

The Primary Organs of Digestion.—The mucous membrane of the digestive tube is very likely to be the seat of Scrofula. Small spots of ulceration, of a decidedly scrofulous character, are met with on the surface of the throat and gullet, or the tube leading down into the stomach. There is a form of indigestion which is considered to be peculiar to persons of a scrofulous habit of body.

The Serous Membranes.—As well as the mucous membrane, so also the serous membranes are subject to tuberculous or scrofulous deposits. Of this we have numerous instances in the serous membrane belonging to the brain; to that investing the lungs; to that covering the solid and membranous intestines contained in the belly, as well as the stomach and intestines generally, the liver, spleen, &c.

The Synovial Membranes of Joints and the Bones.—The smooth membranes covering the joints, called synovial, are sometimes the seat of scrofulous disease. The bones are as frequently affected with scrofulous disease as any other parts of the body. In persons carrying about with them the characteristics of the scrofulous habit of body, the bones are observed to be more slender; and what is a matter of every-day observation is, that it is the soft and spongy bones that are the more frequently attacked by Scrofula — as, for instance, the heads of the long, cylindrical bones, as of the leg and thigh, the bodies of the spinal bones, or those bones constituting the back-bone.

The Joints.—When scrofulous disease attacks the joints, the affection is very insidious, there being so little local uneasiness as scarcely to call attention to the part affected. As the disease, however, becomes
more established, the symptoms become more marked; a dull, heavy, constant pain, which, though felt to be deep-seated, is neither increased by pressure nor aggravated by motion.

The Lymphatic Glands.—The lymphatic glands were once thought to be the peculiar, nay, even the exclusive seat of the scrofulous poison; we have already seen that such is not the case. The glands more ordinarily so affected are the submaxillary (or those under the lower jaw), and the sublingual (or those under the tongue); sometimes the parotid gland (that is, the gland near to, and anterior to the ear,) and the tonsils are attacked. When scrofulous habit is well marked, the tonsils seldom escape being affected. A large number of glands, situated in the belly, or that portion called the mesentery, are frequently affected with scrofulous disease. To enlargement of these glands we are to refer the tumid belly so often observed in children.

The Lungs.—When Scrofula attacks the lungs, it gives rise to one of the most serious diseases to which man is liable — viz., PULMONARY TUBERCULAR CONSUMPTION.

Characteristics of Hereditary Scrofula. According to Lugol, the hereditary transmission of scrofulous disease may be recognized chiefly by the two following characters: 1st, the general occurrence of the disease in the family affected; and, 2dly, by the mortality which it occasions.

The first and most striking fact in the study of scrofulous diseases is the frequency of their occurrence in the family affected. There is, however, one circumstance to be observed in scrofulous families at first sight, which is a certain complexio or physical constitution common to all the children; which is called the family constitution or temperament. This it is which first reveals the fatal predisposition to Scrofula. I have already, however, said sufficient regarding the physical constitution of those bearing about them marks of the scrofulous habit (in the foregoing part of this article, at pp. 580, 581), and have, I believe, entered sufficiently into detail on that subject when giving the characteristics of the scrofulous habit. According to Lugol, we are fully warranted in inferring the scrofulous habit of body, in several individuals, from the fact of knowing that Scrofula has existed among their progenitors. And it is especially in considering this hereditary character of scrofulous disease that I am compelled, as it were, to recapitulate some remarks which I have already made, in order to maintain their connection with such other phenomena as now come under consideration. I should therefore repeat, that scrofulous families may be at once recognized by the general aspect of debility which pervades the children; their scale of health is at the best negative, and totally deficient in the attributes of robust and healthy organization. There is always a want of harmony in the external configuration of scrofulous children; their trunk and extremities are not proportionally developed, but the limbs are either too long or too short, with large joints, and are awkwardly attached to the body. "The median line," says Lugol, "is frequently not in the centre, the lateral halves of the body appearing unequal, and, as it were, improperly joined together." This conformation, which depends on irregular development, is of the worst augury, as far as
SCROFULA.

regards future disease. It is not uncommon to observe a want of union in one or more portions of the median line, as in cases of hare-lip, fissured palate, and deficiency in portions of the fibrous line which is observed to divide the belly. In certain scrofulous children the chest is keel-shaped, the different portions of the breast bone being distinctly visible beneath the skin and tilted forwards. In such cases the ribs are variously distorted, and the diameter of the chest from before backwards greatly exceeds the lateral.

This mal-conformation may, in favorable cases, improve progressively between the ages of eight and twelve; and even if the change does not take place at this period, we may still hope that puberty will operate beneficially in remedying the deformity. This abnormal condition, however, is more commonly persistent, and, by preventing the due expansion of the lungs, plainly shows that the taint of Scrofula has struck deep root into the system.

The physiognomy appears to be in advance of the age during the period of infancy alone. A sort of nonchalance or mental apathy is a frequent characteristic of this constitution. Scrofulous children are also subject to a spontaneous feeling of lassitude, which reposes rather aggravates than relieves:—they sometimes awake more fatigued than they went to bed. The same thing is a matter of frequent observation in Consumption of the Lungs.

It may be laid down as a general rule, that scrofulous subjects, or, more properly speaking, those in whom Scrofula is a morbid condition of inheritance, and is very predominant, are impatient both of bodily fatigue and mental disturbance. They possess, in many instances, considerable intelligence, but rarely the powers of application and concentration of ideas; they are devoid of energy, whether physical, intellectual, or moral; there is nothing natural or healthy in their whole condition; they have neither strength nor powers of endurance;—in a word, as Lugol forcibly expresses himself, all the phases of their existence are abortive,—they know neither puberty nor manhood, the difficulties which oppose themselves to their development are endless;—they are beings physically and morally incomplete.

Pathological Causes.—Some medical writers state that Scrofula has been introduced into the system with the matter of smallpox. The best medical men, however, discard this view. Others state, that Scrofula may be communicated to a child by a scrofulous nurse:—such a nurse is certainly objectionable for many reasons. Others, again, have supposed that the syphilitic virus has been a cause of Scrofula. These opinions are not entertained by some of the best writers, or the most experienced practitioners on the subject.

External Causes.—The external causes of Scrofula are certain peculiarities in diet, place of habitation, and atmosphere. That bad diet is considered as likely to produce Scrofula, is easily conceivable, as anything likely to induce debility is sure to do so,—however, we are disposed to think that the effects of diet in causing this disease have been much exaggerated.

Habits.—Want of cleanliness has been set down as an exciting cause; and its mode of operating is said to be by its opposing free transpiration.
tion. We see the disease, however, occurring in those who cannot be charged with uncleanness.

Atmospheric Vicissitudes, Heat, Light, &c.—The nature and variation of the atmosphere have with much probability been said to exercise considerable influence in the production of Scrofulous affections;—with much probability, we say, seeing that it is the medium by which heat and light, moisture and electricity, all such important agents, as regards the animal economy, are applied to the system. Humboldt thinks that a diminution of electricity in the atmosphere concurs to the development and progress of Scrofula. On this subject, further observations are still wanting. The beneficial results of solar light are universally admitted in Scrofulous cases; whilst it strikes us very forcibly, that the want of sufficient light must constitute one of the external causes which produce those deviations of form in children affected with Scrofula,—a conclusion which is supported by the observation, that this disease is most prevalent in poor children living in confined and dark streets. Baudez, always attaches great importance to the agency of light in the bringing up of healthy children.

Baudez, always attaches great importance to the agency of light in the bringing up of healthy children. Scrofula, for it obviously is not a disease either of warm or cold latitudes, as it occurs most commonly in temperate climates. We can scarcely doubt, however, that temperature and moisture combined, do exercise considerable influence on health. A temperate and moist climate presents the condition which is likely to render it a source of disease generally, but especially of Scrofula. The influence of vitiated air has been acknowledged by many as exercising considerable influence on the occurrence of Scrofulous disease. Baudez, always attaches great importance to the agency of light in the bringing up of healthy children.

**PREVENTIVE AND ERADICATIVE MEASURES.**

*Additional Particulars at pp. 83–89.*

In the General Introduction to this Work, I have already devoted some space to, and laid great stress upon, the Preventive and Eradica
tive methods of treatment, which are so valuable in obviating the mis
ciefs of an inherent predisposition to disease, or in removing or modi
ing the activity of the Scrofulous habit when that has actually been induced or developed.

As, however, there are some few more remarks, which I think it advisable to add to what has already been said upon the subject, and as no question is of more vital importance to the well-being and physical comfort of families as well as the dispersion of morbid moral sentiments so often dependent upon some of these physical causes, I do not think I can exceed the limits of my space in dealing with this subject, and I shall accordingly resume. In the prevention of this affection, we may suggest the observance of the following rules as possessing no slight influence. Where a scrofulous taint obviously exists in the mother, the state of her health during pregnancy should be attended to with the utmost care; that wherever either or both parents evince a taint, or at least, any appearance of the scrofulous predisposition, on the birth of
the child, preventive and precautionary measures must be adopted from the earliest infancy in bringing up the child. When there is no appearance of predisposition, whether in the father and mother, or in the collateral branches of the family of either, those external causes above enumerated must be sedulously removed.

In the case of a child born of scrofulous parents, every means must be adopted regarding food, air, clothing, &c. If the father alone is affected, and the mother is in every respect qualified to nurse, the infant should be nursed by her in preference to any one else.

When a wet-nurse is employed, she should not have given suck to her own child more than a few days; and she during the time of her nursing, as well as the infant, of course, should occupy large, airy rooms; she should attend most carefully to the state of her stomach and bowels. The infant should be weaned at the end of nine, or at farthest twelve months, as the nurse’s milk after twelve months becomes too poor for the infant. After this, the food should consist in a great measure of cow’s milk, with light nutritious matters taken from the vegetable kingdom; and with the slight addition of broth.

The clothing of infants is of the utmost importance; their clothing should neither be excessive nor deficient; — to the same end, it will contribute much to keep the organs of the circulation and respiration in a state of vigor, by sufficient exercise in the open air, by living in well-ventilated apartments, and keeping up a healthy condition of the surface of the body.

The beneficial effects of fresh air are of great importance — the rooms should be large and airy, well ventilated, and not too many inhabiting them; there should be no curtains to the child’s bed or cot.

GENERAL TREATMENT.

In respect to the general treatment of scrofulous patients, I have already entered into some detail on the method which has proved chiefly effectual, and of which Homoeopathy alone is capable. The general article on Preventive and Eradicative Treatment, but more especially the latter portion, was essentially devoted to this particular branch of treatment. To avoid repetition, therefore, I would briefly refer the reader to the article in question, at pp. 78 – 89.

With respect to the various dependencies, and the many groups of affections which appertain to the extensive order, recognized under the head of Scrofulous Disease, among which may be enumerated Rickets, Dropsy of the Brain (under the head of “Diseases of Infancy,” &c.), Green Sickness (under the general head of “Diseases of Females”), Pulmonary Consumption, Hip Disease, White Swelling of the Joints, Scrofulous Ulcers, Scrofulous Enlargement and Ulceration of the Glands, Affections of the Knee, Affections of the Nose, Abscesses, &c., Scrofulous Inflammation of the Eyes and Eyelids, Swelling of the Lips, &c., &c., and the host of other diseases, particularly such as assume a chronic, intractable, or malignant character, and which have been conventionally enumerated as off-shoots of this afflicting malady, — the reader is, for obvious reasons, referred for the treatment to each individual disease, as separately considered in its own proper place, in the foregoing or succeeding portions of this work.
DISEASES PECULIAR TO TROPICAL CLIMATES.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

The successful practice of Homœopathy has gradually extended its beneficial influence to the tropics, and will, doubtless, before long, be very generally adopted by the natives of temperate climates, whose calling requires their emigration, whether temporarily or permanently, to regions immediately under the influence of a vertical sun, rapid and exuberant vegetation, and yet more rapid and noxious decomposition.

The growing necessity for some directions, which might be available to the Missionary or Emigrant, who may be placed beyond the reach of any professional assistance, and still more beyond that of Homœopathic medical aid, and the strong solicitations which have been communicated to me, have induced me to attempt a brief and familiar outline of the management of Tropical diseases, in the hope that it may answer the purpose to which it is devoted. Fortunately, indeed, the broad expanse of the United States, embracing, as it does, tropical as well as temperate climates and districts, which are peculiarly subject to some of the most dangerous endemic diseases of the teeming swamps, in regions extending, for several degrees, northward and southward of the Equator, and the extension of homœopathic practice in India, have furnished some important materials for our assistance, in addition to those which have reached us from other quarters.

It will be readily observed, however, that the recapitulation of any disease which has already come under consideration in the preceding portions of this work, would be wholly unnecessary, except in so far as particular precautionary measures may be appropriate in a hot climate, which would hardly be applicable to the general consideration of such disease as it is known elsewhere. And the great bulk which this work has already necessarily attained, renders it additionally necessary that I should be as brief in my details respecting tropical diseases as I can be.

I trust, however, that, limited as this part of the work will necessarily be, when duly compared with other portions in which diseases of an analogous description are considered, it will be found to render some service.

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS TO BE OBSERVED IN A TROPICAL CLIMATE.

Food and Drink.

1. One of the first and most important precautions which should be observed by the natives of temperate zones, upon proceeding to a tropical climate, should be to reduce the proportion of animal food, and to abstain from stimulating articles of diet, in fact to maintain a regular, simple, nourishing, but very plain diet.

2. A second, and no less important precaution, is to abstain entirely from all stimulating beverages (especially fermented or spirituous liquors). Water is the only wholesome beverage. Water-drinkers
have invariably been found less subject to the frightful diseases of the tropics, and less seriously affected when attacked. This is more especially applicable to the first year or two of residence. After this, however, and when, owing to the excessive loss of animal fluids, which is generally attendant upon the first visit to a hot climate, the patient has become somewhat exhausted in system, the occasional use of very weak brandy- or wine-and-water may be allowed.

3. The water used as a beverage should not be artificially chilled as a general rule, or only slightly so; and never, when drunk immediately after violent exertion, or when, from any other cause, the perspiration is profuse. The habit of drinking iced water is likely to be very prejudicial under such circumstances.

4. The meals should be taken at regular hours, and consistently with the peculiar effect of the climate upon the system. The first meal should be taken about sunrise, and should be very plain. Animal food should not be allowed at breakfast. The second meal or dinner should be taken about noon, that is, about the period selected for the "tiffin" in India; but the addition of a late dinner is not only superfluous, but very mischievous; and the third meal, which, like breakfast, should be a very light one, consisting chiefly of fluids, such as weak black tea (in the instance of those who have been habituated to the use of this beverage), very thin cocoa, &c., should follow the second after the lapse of from four to six hours.

5. Fruit should be very sparingly and cautiously taken, particularly by the recent resident; cocoa-nut milk should be very cautiously allowed; excess has often proved most prejudicial.

6. The new resident cannot be too strongly cautioned against occasional transgression in respect of food or drink which may seem to be warranted by his habitually regular and simple method of living; for he is, perhaps, during the first one or two seasons, the more susceptible to ill-effect, from the absence of the habit of indulgence.


7. It is very essential that the body should be kept as cool as possible, whether by avoiding heavy or excessive clothing, exertion during the heat of the day, &c., &c., or by the free use of the punkah, or of some similar appliance during the night. In the heat of the day the apartment should be cooled, if possible, by means of the simple apparatus called "tattie" in the East.

Dress.

8. The best stuffs for dress, in a tropical climate, are those of light cotton texture, — such as fine calico. Linen should be avoided. Flannel is to be preferred to cotton, for climates in which great changes of temperature take place suddenly; in general, however, it is too heavy, too irritating, and too slow a conductor. An outer-flowing wrapper of fine silk is often conducive not only to comfort, but to health. Supposing the ordinary head-covering of Europe to be used, — a substitute for the protection of the turban, by means of a cotton wrapper, folded up and inserted
DISEASES PECULIAR TO TROPICAL CLIMATES.

into the hat, would be serviceable; and the habit of wearing some fine woolen texture (such as a shawl) round the waist, may advantageously be adopted, especially in districts in which sudden transitions of temperature are common, or by persons who, either from debilitation resulting from long residence, from acute disease, or from other causes, are subject to irritability of the bowels. Above all things the dress should be quite loose (when that can be contrived without interference with the avocation). On the whole, as regards India, the European cannot do better than to follow the example of the native, in respect of clothing, as closely as he can.

Exercise.

9. During the heat of the day, that is to say, from three hours after sunrise to three hours before sunset, in the hot season, exercise is out of the question. The natives of tropical climates, even, abstain from any corporeal exertion; and, if quiescence be requisite for them, it is doubly so for the European. The expeditions and amusements which Europeans are sometimes induced to indulge in, in defiance of all caution, are almost certain preludes of disease. The European should, therefore, seclude himself in a partially darkened and well-ventilated apartment (cooled if possible by artificial means), during the heat of the day, and restrict his hours of exercise to the early part of the morning, and the cool of the evening. Dancing, which has been a popular amusement in some parts of the East and West Indies, is by no means a very prudent recreation. During the rainy season, the life of the European is necessarily rendered, if possible, still more inactive. The passive motion of the palanquin, and the artificial exercise of the swing, may, in some cases, do good service.

Rest—Sleep.

10. The comfort of sleep is a great desideratum, which it is often difficult in the Torrid zone, to enjoy undisturbed; for what with insects (such as mosquitoes), the intensity of the heat, and nightmare, quiet, undisturbed, and thoroughly refreshing sleep is not easily secured. Coolness should be induced by artificial means, such as fanning with the punkah, &c. Sleeping in the open air, even, is desirable in seasons and in districts in which the sleeper would be secure from the excessive dews, or from the noxious exhalations of decomposing animal and vegetable matter (as in the immediate vicinity of marshes, of watercourses, half dried up, &c.), or from rain, or the influence of the hot land-winds of some parts of India; that is, therefore, generally in the hot and dry season of the East Indies, otherwise than when a change of monsoon is taking place. The bedding should consist of a light hair-mattress only, provided with a muslin sheet and coverlet, and with thin gauze curtains, which will suffice to ward off the insects, or, sometimes, even moisture, without excluding the air. Sound and healthy sleep, moreover, cannot be expected in hot climates, unless the hours of resting and rising be early and regular; and, as regards nightmare, the method of treatment (for prevention), and the general precautions prescribed under the head of that subject, in the earlier part of this
work, should be observed. Fruits, excess of flatulent vegetables, &c., should generally be avoided (in addition to the other precautions above noticed), when the sleep is habitually disturbed by Nightmare.

**General Habits.**

11. Exposure at night to the heavy dews or exhalations, which are so injurious in a tropical climate, should be avoided.

12. All the predisposing or exciting causes to endemic disease, which are, locally, well known, should be avoided.

13. The intense depression, and the exciting or depressing passions, generally, should be moderated, avoided, or warded off. Excessive indulgence in any way is injurious, and the depression of spirits often induced by the physical causes which have operated upon the organs of digestion (in particular), or by the mere monotony, and, sometimes, real desolation of life, should be tempered by any innocent diversion.

14. The practice of using aperient medicines, especially, under the foolish idea of securing "regularity of the bowels," cannot be too strongly condemned; and the use of mercurial preparations, which has long been so popular amongst Europeans in the tropics, is a frequent predisposing cause to fatal disease.

15. Cold bathing, or thorough ablution, with cold water, twice a day, is highly beneficial in the majority of cases, and is a powerful preservative against disease. Ablution with tepid water is sometimes to be preferred when there has been chronic affection of the Liver; but the ablution of one kind or the other should be invariably performed every day when in health.

16. The bedding ought to be exposed to the sun during the day; the clothing should be changed after any violent exertion; but underclothing, which was clean, and has not been discolored by the perspiration, should be dried and worn again.

**Effects of Climate and Season.**

The most palpable and immediate effects of hot climates generally upon the native of temperate latitudes, are developed upon the extreme vessels of the external surface, and sympathetically upon those of the biliary system.

The first mischief consists in excess of secretion; the reactionary result is a proportional deficiency. Whence it is deducible that the course which tends to moderate secretion, at the onset, is likely to obviate the subsequent inactivity of those important portions of the human economy. In both cases the nature of the secretions is not healthy, and is calculated to react upon the entire organism, and more immediately upon the functions and organs of digestion.

In the removal of any irregularities in the Biliary system, and in effectually obviating other important and more serious derangements which may follow, it is very desirable that, on their first manifestation, such incipient indispositions, resulting from the transition from a temperate or cold to a hot climate, should be efficiently and promptly treated with the appropriate homoeopathic medicines.
INCIPIENT BILIARY DERANGEMENTS.

SITUATIONS, LOCALITIES, ETC.

In respect of the situations, localities, &c., which are particularly healthy or unhealthy, in certain districts, the local knowledge of those who have resided in them is most to be relied upon. It is, however, to be mentioned, generally, that experience, as well as common sense has indicated the insalubrity of the immediate vicinity of swamps, or of partially dried water-courses, beds of rivers, lakes, estuaries, or of periodical floods, especially in those seasons in which the rise of the water over tracts _hilberto uncovered_ takes place, and in which the drying-up of periodical floods commences. Hence a certain elevation is desirable, and it is also advantageous to avoid situations in which the prevailing winds set directly from such swamps, water-courses, &c. The luxuriant vegetation of the tropics extending to the very brink of the sea, or of tidal estuaries, such as that of mangroves, exhales gases which are very noxious, and which almost inevitably induce disease whenever they are repeatedly inspired, and often, upon a single instance of exposure to their influence.

The upper floors of houses, which are above the range of altitude at which the condensed vapors of the evening float, are, for analogous reasons, more healthy than basements.

INCIPIENT BILIARY DERANGEMENTS.

Symptoms. Disagreeable taste in the mouth, sometimes of a putrid description upon first rising in the morning; dark-colored and hot urination, often with scanty and generally with diminished discharge, and conveying a pungent or burning sensation during the act of passing water; generally there is a degree of nausea in the first of the morning, and there is a sensation of general weariness or languor with extreme disinclination to exert one's self, and sometimes with particular aversion to mental labor; the part of the tongue near the root, and sometimes the centre of the tongue, all along, is slightly discolored by a yellowish or brownish tinge; the skin, especially around the eyes and mouth, is often slightly tinged with a yellowish hue, of which the white of the eyes occasionally partakes; the bowels are irregular in their operation, sometimes fitfully relaxed, but more generally constive, and the evacuations vary in color and odor; they are usually very offensive; the spirits are unaccountably depressed, the temper is fretful and irritable; commonly a slight attack of looseness, attended with gripping pains in the stomach and bowels, will be followed by inaction of the bowels; the appetite is gradually impaired, the sleep becomes disturbed or interrupted; the patient loses flesh and grows pale, and there is often a peculiar disliking for fat or greasy articles of food.

TREATMENT.

The medicines which are most appropriate for the treatment of the various symptoms which may be developed, are such as have been enumerated, with the particular symptoms indicative of their selection, in the article on "INDIGESTION," (pp. 196 - 222.).
**DISEASES OF TROPICAL CLIMATES.**

**Diet and General Precautions.** These should consist of the strictest observance of the precautionary injunctions already prescribed (at pp. 55, 56, and, also, very particularly, at pp. 589 - 592.)

**PRICKLY HEAT.**

Prickly heat is usually to be considered an evidence of good health, but it is a very troublesome and often a most irritating testimony of soundness.

**Symptoms.** It is very difficult to describe the peculiar sensations known by this denomination; the sensation of intense itching or irritation combined with a peculiar tingling, &c., would be most intelligible to those who have been the victims of bugs in Europe, but, with the prickly heat, there are no blains such as those produced by the bite of those insects. Sometimes an eruption accompanies the irritation, and more particularly characterizes it; in many respects, as regards its evolution and disappearance, this eruption (otherwise than in appearance) resembles Nettle Rash, being not uncommonly intensified by the application of cold water; this eruption consists of bright-red pimpls, usually about the size of a millet-seed, sometimes appearing near the root of the hair on the upper part of the forehead, but more generally upon the chest (especially), as well as about the thighs, and often, also, about the neck and the upper part of the arms. These pimpls are sometimes also observable upon the back.

**TREATMENT.**

The treatment of Prickly heat resolves itself mainly into the precaution of keeping as quiet and cool as possible, and in avoiding stimulating or hot drinks, which immediately provoke or aggravate its redevelopment. When very annoying or of long continuance, the patient should consider the regulations afforded for the treatment of Irritation of the Skin, at page 446.

**DISEASES OF TROPICAL CLIMATES, &c.**

**DYSENTERY.**

The symptoms and treatment of Dyssentery in the fatal form in which it attacks Europeans in hot climates, do not so essentially differ from such as have already been described at pp. 267 - 273, as to require a recapitulation in detail. The reader is therefore referred in these respects to the article in question. But the following precautionary and accessory measures which may be more especially applicable to this disease, as it prevails in inter-tropical countries, merit the assiduous attention of those whose calling removes them to such latitudes.

**PRECAUTIONS, DIET, AND ACCESSORY MEASURES.**

Above all things, the patient, who has had any premonitory indications of an attack of Dyssentery, or who has recovered from an actual attack, should avoid exposure to the damp atmosphere and heavy dew
of a tropical night. The sudden transitions of temperature (from heat to cold) which take place so remarkably in climates in which the range is very high, are also most pernicious, and are capable of causing relapse if not of provoking the attack. The sudden check of perspiration is one of the most frequent causes of the disease, more especially when, after being heated and perspiring freely, a person sits or lies down exposed to a damp or to a very much lower degree of temperature, the underclothes being saturated with sweat, and thus becomes chilled. After any exertion or exposure to other causes of profuse transpiration, the change of the clothing is very essential, especially of such articles as come in contact with the abdomen.

It has been urged by some writers that the particular condition of atmosphere which encourages the development of Dysentery is more decided and pernicious at the periods of new and full moon than at other times. If this be true, the night air should be especially avoided at such periods. At all events the caution may not be prejudicial.

The convalescent should wear a thin flannel over the belly and next to the skin, as a protective resource against relapse. He should also be very cautious in indulging the appetite to the extent of the desire upon its return, for excesses or errors in diet are the too frequent causes of relapse.

Under circumstances and conditions calculated to provoke or encourage the development of Dysentery, a very guarded restriction in diet should be observed, and the most rigid temperance should be enjoined, and the food should chiefly consist of farinaceous articles, and of very plain but nourishing broths.

During the continuance of Dysentery (in its chronic form) such articles as arrow-root, rice, tapioca, sago, or other unirritating farinaceous substances, alone should be allowed.

HEPATIC DYSENTERY.

The author of a valuable work on the diseases of India* has drawn a marked distinction between the uncomplicated form of Dysentery, and that which is complicated with marked derangement, and, subsequently, with organic disease of the Liver. This variety he has divided into two distinct forms, the acute or subacute, accompanied with a highly vitiated state of the bile, and the chronic form which is attended with organic disease of the Liver itself.

**Acute Hepatic Dysentery.**

Premonitory Symptoms. General sensation of chilliness, with an irregular condition of the bowels, and predominant constipation; coldness of the skin, with sensations of crawling and shuddering, attended with pallor of the face, and sensations of coldness and discomfort in the lower part of the back and round the body, below the loins. These symptoms are more or less speedily followed by pinching pains throughout the bowels and the region under the ribs, oppression about

---

*Annesley.
the chest and stomach, sensation of fulness in the stomach sometimes a degree of shortness of breath or even vomiting, and generally extreme depression of spirits.

**Symptoms of the Attack.** Dark, offensive discharge from the bowels, generally becoming more and more frequent, and commonly abundant at the onset, constantly varying in appearance, color, &c., as the disease makes progress, but continuing for some time to be free from froth or slime, and preserving a dark-green color, or perhaps becoming black with the admixture of blood. The stools subsequently become mingled with watery, slimy, or frothy matter, still, however, retaining a greenish hue, afterwards becoming of a deep yellow, brown, or reddish color, or, on the other hand, being rather characterized by the predominance of watery matter, with the admixture of a greater or less quantity of blood. The disease is always accompanied with a greater or less degree of fever, and the restlessness is often intense. In some instances a dry, hacking cough prevails, the pulse being quick and frequent, but generally small. All these symptoms have a tendency to become worse towards night, when the urging to stool, which is sometimes excessively troublesome, is more frequent and painful. There is a scalding sensation attendant upon the discharge from the bowels, and there is also generally a heavy pain or an uneasy sensation (worse on pressure) about the stomach and region of the liver, or pains in the chest or in the shoulder-blade on the right side, with or without tightness and pressure in the right side; headache, shortness of breath, and extreme anxiety, the urine at the same time being discharged with considerable pain, and being deficient in quantity, and thick as well as deep-colored. There is generally much thirst, with preference for cold beverages. The appearance of the skin is variable, but it is usually dry and harsh, and commonly presents a dingy sallow appearance. The tongue is also variable in appearance, being at first usually covered with a yellowish coating, and becoming clean, red, smooth, and dry, or covered with a dark coating particularly at the root as the disease progresses. Sometimes a kind of oily perspiration appears upon the skin, and in these cases extreme nausea or even vomiting is apt to occur. Profuse sweats are of common occurrence in the latter stages.

**TREATMENT.**

*Mercurius, Lachesis, Bryonia, Nux vomica, China.*
Looking at the peculiar complications evinced in the course of this disease, the medicines here quoted are probably amongst those which would prove of the greatest service in the earlier stages of the disease, and which might suffice to arrest its progress. The selection must, however, wholly depend upon the analogy existing between the symptoms of the disease and those which specifically belong to each medicine, respectively, as stated in the article on the "**Characteristic Effects.**"

**Dose:** During the premonitory stage, the dose of either of these medicines should consist of four globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at in-

*See also the article on Dysentery, p. 261.*
CHRONIC HEPATIC DYSENTERY.

Intervals of six hours. When the attack is fairly declared, the repetition of the doses should occur, at intervals, varying from one to four hours, according to the urgency of the symptoms. Consider also the following.

Acidum phosph., Acidum nit., Cantharides. In cases which assume an unfavorable aspect, these medicines also may prove of signal service, as, indeed, the two former have been practically found to be, in the treatment of most of the diseases chiefly affecting the stomach and bowels in hot climates. Cantharides, on the other hand, may prove of service in cases in which the painful discharge of urine becomes a predominant symptom. The other particular indications of each may be determined by reference to the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, as directed in the last prescription. Consider also the following.

_Arsenicum, Phosphorus, Sepia, Sulphur._ These are also medicines which may probably be found of service especially in the treatment of difficult and protracted cases, and of such as appear to be only partially controlled by the medicines already enumerated. The selection must necessarily depend upon the indications afforded for each of these medicines, respectively, in the article on the “CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS.”

_Dose:_ Of either of the medicines, as directed for _Mercurius, &c., above._

Chronic Hepatic Dysentery.

This variety of Hepatc Dysentery is, according to the writers on the subject, sufficiently well defined, although it is less distinctly characterized, and necessarily more obscure than the acute form.

_Symptoms._ There is a general and gradual exhaustion of the vital energy, with extreme depression of spirits and sallow countenance, with dirty hue of the skin. The general symptoms of derangement or disease of the Liver as regards the seat of pain, &c., are very often absent, but there is occasionally a pain as well as a sensation of weight and tightness in the right side of the chest, below the ribs on the same side, and extending over the region of the stomach, and even over the left side. The frequent urging to stool is not so distinct a symptom; indeed, as compared with that which characterizes the acute form, it may be said to be very trifling. The evacuations are, however, characteristically dysenteric, and are more or less altered in composition, color, and consistency in different cases. The straining which is so prominent a symptom of the acute form of dysentery, and the acute pains in the belly which accompany it, are very often wholly absent, and are never so violent or distressing. This insidious form of disease is the more to be dreaded if the previous career of the patient has been marked by habitual intemperance.

TREATMENT.

_Arsenicum, Mercurius, Phosphoric acid, Lachesis, Sulphur, Silicea, Kali c._ From the value of these medicines in the treatment of some obstinate forms of Dysentery, as well as from their great
value in many, if not in most cases, of suppurative inflammation of the Liver, which is the chief complication to be dreaded in the chronic variety of Hepatic Dysentery, it is probable that one or more of them, singly or successively, might prove of much service in the treatment of the disease now under consideration. The more particular indications which may serve to determine the selection of each, respectively, may, however, be gathered from the article on the "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, three times a day, for a week (or until earlier change); and subsequently, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change: pausing, however, for four days, after every course extending over a week.

**Diet and Regimen.** It is to be observed that whilst the greatest care should be taken to guard the patient against the least transgression of the general precautionary rules enumerated under the head of Dysentery above (pp. 594, 595), or against the least errors in diet, &c., it is necessary that the system should be sustained as much as possible, and that such nourishing and very simple articles of food as are found to be capable of being digested should be used.

**CHOLERA IN HOT CLIMATES.**

With reference to this disease, which is well known, and of which the symptoms and homeopathic method of treatment, &c., &c., have been considered at length at pp. 276 - 286, it may not be superfluous to add a few remarks which are more particularly applicable to hot climates in general, and which may serve as an additional caution to those who are exposed, during the prevalence of this frightful epidemic, in countries in which its ravages are still more violent than in our own latitudes.

**Precautions.** Above all things, it is most essential to avoid or to obviate all depressing emotions, which operate strongly as a predisposing cause whereby the susceptibility of the system to the influence of the epidemic is awakened.

The general rules, prescribed at pages 589 - 592, should also be more stringently observed; inasmuch as everything which tends to disturb the general health will render the patient subject to the attack of Cholera. Too long fasting or excessive fatigue are also to be dreaded, as well as excesses in eating or drinking. All acts of intemperance are to be reprehended; and nothing can be more mistaken than the idea that ardent spirits, and brandy in particular, may serve to obviate a threatened attack. The use of saline purgatives is another great error; and many an attack of Cholera is induced by this mistaken method of seeking to provide against it, by "keeping the bowels free from accumulations."

Deficiency of rest is another condition which tends more strongly in India to induce attacks of Cholera than in our own climate; on which account it is ever desirable that any interference with proper repose should be avoided.

Exposure to the heat of the day (Cholera being most fatal in the hot seasons, and generally in the months of May and June) should be avoided,
and above all, any excessive exertion during the prevalence of great heat. On the other hand, persons should not be induced, by the freshness of the evening air, to remain exposed to the dew and chills which result from the extreme vicissitudes of temperature.

Excess of fruit, acids, and vegetable food (of an indigestible kind), especially of raw vegetables, is well known in temperate climates to be provocative of Cholera, and is equally to be dreaded elsewhere.

TREATMENT.

In respect of the treatment, every particular has been afforded in the former article on the same subject, at pp. 276–286, to which the reader is referred.

INFLAMMATORY OR ARDENT FEVER OF INDIA.

Characteristics. This Fever, which is apt to be induced by exposure to climatic influences, &c., during the hot season, is usually of the continuous type, but has also been known to assume a remittent character. The Brain appears to be chiefly implicated. The disease is confined to the unacclimated.

Issue and Results. This disease is very rapidly fatal when unarrested, and has been known, even, to afford no opportunity for treatment, attacking patients without any premonitory symptoms, and proving fatal within a very short period. It is a remarkable instance of the danger and uselessness of the allopathic resources of bleeding, &c., such measures being usually followed by fatal results. Even in cases in which recovery takes place, this disease not unfrequently leaves indelible traces of organic injury, and not uncommonly develops a predisposition to Liver disease or to Dysentery.

Exciting Causes. The principal exciting causes are exposure to the intense heat of the sun, and over-exertion or fatigue during the prevalence of great heat.

Predisposing Causes. Intemperance, in the general acceptance of the term, may be mentioned as the principal of the predisposing causes.

General Symptoms. The attack is generally sudden, and is rarely, if ever, preceded by any premonitory symptoms; the skin is intensely hot, dry, and parched; the thirst is excessive and insatiable; the pulse very frequent, and generally full and quick; the face is flushed, and often also pulsed or bloated; the breathing is oppressed and laborious, and there is a great degree of oppression about the region of the chest and stomach; the brain is principally disturbed, and there is usually violent pulsation of the arteries of the head and neck in particular. To these symptoms quickly succeed general indications of stomachal derangement, and generally vomiting; giddiness, and quickly afterwards loss of consciousness, sometimes with frantic delirium, or in other instances inability to move (the tongue being tremulous), and twitchings of particular muscles, especially of those of the face, may ensue, succeeded again by involuntary discharge from the bowels, and evident prostration of the nervous system. In the latter cases the face
usually presents a perfectly livid aspect, and the pupils are extremely dilated, and generally insensible. These symptoms are sometimes preceded by intense, burning pain in the eyes. Death is sometimes, however, almost instantaneous, and is almost the first signal of the disease.

TREATMENT.

The treatment would probably be analogous to that prescribed for "Inflammatory Fever," to the article on which, therefore, the reader is referred. The article on "Inflammation of the Brain and its Tissues" should, however, be consulted. The principal difference in the method of treatment should consist in the frequency of the Doses, consistently with the very rapid course of the disease. The administration may, at the onset, be repeated every quarter of an hour, until three or four doses have been given, the intervals being extended as the inflammatory symptoms become modified.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

It is absolutely necessary that all articles of clothing which offer any pressure to the adjacent parts of the body, should be unfastened and removed; and if the patient be conscious and desirous of drinking, water should not be withheld.

TYPHOID FEVER OF INDIA.

Characteristic. The fever which prevails in India, during the cold season, has been appropriately denominated, by authors who have devoted much attention to the subject, as the "Congestive Fever." The type of this disease is usually of the continuous character; and, when it occurs in the remittent form, this is generally to be traced to mismanagement, or to the protracted continuance of the fever.

General Causes. The fact that few, if any, foreigners, however circumspect, are exempt from the attacks of this disease, tends to prove that the causes are very general, and essentially climatic. They may, in fact, be summed up in the sudden suppression of the excessive secretory processes induced by the effect of the intense heat and moisture of the hot and rainy seasons.

Premonitory Symptoms. Amongst the premonitory indications of the Typhoid Fever of the cold season, are,—a sensation of oppression and fulness in the region of the stomach, which sometimes continues, gradually becoming more troublesome, for several days, which may be accompanied by other indications of deranged digestion, and which is attended with increasing hardness and dryness of the skin. So slow and insidious, however, is the advance and development of this disease, that these premonitory indications too often remain unnoticed, until finally the symptoms of the actual attack declare themselves.

General Symptoms. As the attack becomes confirmed, headache, more or less intense, prevails; the tongue becomes very foul, often exhibiting a thick, brownish fur; the appetite, already irregular and queasy, becomes wholly suspended; the sleep is disturbed or interrupted, or very uneasy; the pulse becomes quick and frequent, and the
breathing hurried and anxious; there is intense languor or lassitude, and the countenance wears an anxious expression. By degrees the headache becomes worse and worse, until it is almost insupportable; the stomach-symptoms are generally exacerbated; the urine is cloudy, thick, and generally high-colored; the belly is distended and tight; the eyes, sometimes, are tinged with a yellowish hue, and occasionally the skin, in different parts, manifests the same appearance; the oppression about the chest and stomach increases; delirium and torpor sometimes ensue; and occasionally these symptoms are accompanied with retention of urine. If unarrested, the disease rapidly degenerates into the worst form of Typhoid Fever, the restlessness becoming intense, the patient tossing about and moaning, and the yellowness of the surface becoming more decided. The tongue sometimes becomes excessively dry, and exhibits a blackish hue in the latter stages. If remissions take place, which may sometimes occur, they are followed by a return of the attack, with symptoms of a still more depressed condition. In some instances vomiting and purging, indicative of an inflammatory or very irritable condition of the stomach and bowels, or actual symptoms of local inflammation in those organs, become apparent.

TREATMENT.

The treatment of this disease would not vary materially from that prescribed for the treatment of Nervous Fever, or Typhus (as stated at pp. 98–119.) In referring to the article in question, however, the reader should be careful to distinguish whether the brain, or the stomach and bowels, be predominantly disturbed, as these distinctions have already been prominently drawn.

YELLOW FEVER.

Characteristics, etc. The dreadful scourge, which has been very generally known by this somewhat inappropriate denomination, is of two distinct descriptions. Indeed, the fever might be said to appear under other forms; but the two varieties included in the classification here adopted, involve all the distinction that is practically important. Thus the one variety is liable to be induced by any accidental cause which, under a tropical sun, would naturally provoke febrile action; and the other is almost purely of epidemic origin, and induced by such general atmospheric causes as do not relate to individuals, but to the entire population.

Varieties. From what has just been said, it will appear that we should divide Yellow Fever into two varieties, according to the type and exciting cause:

(1.) The sporadic or continued Yellow Fever, which is of the nature of inflammatory gastric fevers generally, and which is dependent upon casual causes; and (2) the epidemic or generally remittent Yellow Fever, which afflicts all those who are predisposed to the effect of the poison, or who are accidentally or continually exposed to particular atmospheric conditions, &c., which may operate partly as predisposing, and partly as exciting causes. The yellow suffusion of the skin, and
the black vomit, as it is called, may occur in either case, but are essential neither to the one nor to the other.

**Predisposing Causes.** As regards the sporadic variety, the more generally predisposing causes are irregularities of living, and derangement of the digestive functions or organs, when these conditions are brought into juxtaposition and combination with any direct exciting cause. As regards the epidemic Yellow Fever, the chief predisposing condition is the effect of the change of temperature (to which especially a new immigrant is exposed) upon the system; wherefore, when at all prevalent as an epidemic, Yellow Fever is observed to attack new comers from temperate climates, or to attack the same person as often as he may return to a district in which it is prevalent. Hence, as a general rule, it has been urged that the action of an intense heat (the long continuance of a very high temperature upon those who are casually exposed to the directly exciting cause) should be considered as the predisposing cause. The Negroes and Creoles are less liable to its attacks. Europeans and others who have long resided in a district in which Yellow Fever frequently recurs as an epidemic, are less liable to be attacked than new comers. Habitual excesses are liable to predispose to the epidemic variety.

**Ex exciting Causes.** As regards the sporadic variety, the following may be numbered amongst the exciting causes, viz., a chill when heated, or what may be generally defined as "taking cold;" excessive indulgence, either in indigestible food, or in fermented or Spirituous liquors; over-exertion, especially if the person so exerting himself is at the same time directly exposed to the sun. Moral emotions may also operate as exciting causes. As regards the epidemic variety, want of due regard to cleanliness and ventilation may possibly operate as auxiliary causes; and the foulness which accumulates in the holds of ships, &c., undoubtedly exhales noxious vapors when influenced by the decomposing processes as they occur in very hot climates, which may be recognized as capable of becoming one exciting cause. What is called the marsh poison, or miasm—that is, the exhalations emitted in the immediate vicinity of the sea-shore, or of swampy grounds, or wherever the contiguity of vegetation and water occurs, exposed to the action of intense heat, and rapid decomposition of animal and vegetable matter is going forward, may be generally named as the chief exciting cause.

**Age, Condition, &c.** It is only proper that persons of robust and vigorous health, and who are young and generally little subject to disease, should be cautious not to presume upon their strength, but to be the more careful to avoid undue exposure to any predisposing or exciting cause, because the young and robust are particularly liable to be attacked by Yellow Fever, if recently arrived from a temperate climate.

**General Symptoms.** In the subjoined description of symptoms, those which characterize both varieties have been included, the chief difference consisting in the continuance and intensity of the febrile action, or in its temporary remission.

**Premonitory Symptoms.** The outbreak of the disease is gen-
erally preceded by sudden debility and restlessness, and a general feeling of illness, which are soon followed by headache, giddiness, faintness, and slight chilliness (sometimes with severe fits of shuddering), and subsequently by oppression about the region of the chest and stomach, the appetite being deteriorated, or rather suspended, and the stomach evincing other indications of derangement.

**General Symptoms. First Stage.** — Immediately after these premonitory symptoms violent reaction sets in (with greater or less intensity according to the greater or less vigor of the patient—that is, more intensely with young, robust subjects recently arrived from temperate climates), announced by a high degree of fever, with great heat of the skin, which is also excessively dry and parched, strong throbbing of all the arteries of the body, and excessive determination of blood to the head. The respiration is hurried and often laborious, attended with deep sighing and gasping for air; the face is flushed; the eyes are heavy, and affected with burning sensations, and often also with redness, and throbbing pain; the tongue is usually white and furred, but sometimes red, and soon becomes parched and dark-colored, being usually tinged with yellow after the vomittings come on; the thirst is intense and insatiable. A burning pain is sometimes experienced at the pit of the stomach; and there is excessive tenderness to the touch, both in that part and in the region under the ribs on the right side. The stomach, excessively irritable from the first, is rendered so much so, as the disease advances, that everything which is taken into it, is almost immediately rejected along with a quantity of bilious matter. Severe darting pains traverse the head, the small of the back, and even extend down the thighs. The pulse is subject to variations, being in some cases quick and strong, in others quick, low, and irregular; in plethoric individuals, who have not been long exposed to the relaxing effects of the warm climate, it is accelerated, full, and bounding, for some hours after the development of the reaction; the urine is suppressed, or scanty and offensive; the stools have likewise a most disagreeable fetor; the patient is excessively restless, tormented with spasms in the belly and legs, and tosses about with anguish. These symptoms constitute the first or inflammatory stage of the fever, and may continue from twenty-four to sixty hours and upwards, according to the severity or mildness of the attack; after which a remission ensues (when the fever assumes this type), which is of greater or less duration, and is sometimes characterized by such complete suspension of all the symptoms, as to lead to the inference that the disease has passed off; the pulse becomes calm and regular, the intellect clear, the skin moist and cool, and the general sensations easy. Sometimes, however, this remission consists rather of a complete stupor; and often, however the symptoms may appear to have subsided, the vomiting will be provoked by pressure of the stomach.

**Second Stage.** — The second stage commences with the abatement of several of the preceding symptoms, and the increase or substitution of others. The skin and eyes present a yellow tinge; the head is confused, or delirium supervenes, and the eyes look glassy. The fits of vomiting are more violent, and the matter ejected becomes thicker and
the patient occasionally drops asleep, but instantly awakens in a fright; and sometimes he springs out of bed in a state of furious delirium, but instantly sinks to the ground in a state of tremor and exhaustion; the pulse flags, but is sometimes soft, at others high; the tongue is generally parched, harsh, and discolored, but sometimes moist and covered with a dark fur; there is frequent hicouph, and the skin is soft and clammy. The second stage is sometimes a mere continuation of the first; and in these cases the patient passes directly from the remission to the third or exhausted stage (which is then, properly speaking, the second). The duration of this stage is also variable, rarely if ever longer than forty-eight hours, sometimes only twelve.

Third Stage.——The termination of the first, or of the first and second stages, by a remission of the more alarming symptoms, and the hope of recovery which has been entertained, is too often doomed to disappointment by the insidious degeneration of the disease into the third stage, in which the pulse sinks, becomes irregular and intermittent, yet sometimes increases in frequency. As the pulse sinks, the pain and burning heat in the stomach often becomes unbearably intense; the vomiting becomes incessant, and is attended with great straining and noise, from the violent belching of flatulence; the matter vomited resembles coffee-grounds, and is named the black vomit. The breathing becomes more labored; the tongue black, or shrunk, dry, and red; the eyes hollow and sunken, and the features shortened. A gradual aggravation of the symptoms then ensues, attended with startings or twitchings of the tendons; the limbs become deadly cold, and the hicouph distressingly constant. Oozing of blood takes place from different orifices and parts of the body, such as the gums, nostrils, and sometimes from the internal lining surfaces generally; the urine is dark-colored, and often perfectly putrid, sometimes being passed involuntarily; but sometimes, on the other hand, it is totally suppressed; the discharge from the bowels is black, often mingled with effused blood of the same appearance as the vomits, and sometimes takes place involuntarily. Sometimes the belly is tight, and distended with drum-like inflation. The excessive weakness of the patient compels him to be totally prostrate, as if in a state of lethargy, and sometimes there is low muttering delirium. Dingy or livid patches make their appearance upon the skin; and death ensues generally by a gradual exhaustion of the vital energy, but sometimes suddenly.

All these symptoms, as detailed, would hardly be present in a single case, and are therefore to be regarded as typical of the disease. Moreover, the line of demarcation between the stages is by no means to be sharply drawn, the one stage frequently passing into the other by insensible steps, particularly the second into the third stage, and the symptoms of the one stage sometimes pervading another stage.

Issue and Results.——The hope of cure depends materially upon the greater or less success in moderating the activity of the inflammatory action at the onset, or during the first stage, or the first and second stages. It is too true that there is but little hope when the last stage, characterized by general exhaustion, has ensued. Fatal resu
sometimes occur in the earlier stages from organic affection of the brain, and in these cases the vomiting does not constitute a predominant symptom. In cases which extend to the subsequent stages, the stomach becomes more fatally implicated, and life generally holds out until the fourth or fifth day. The duration of the insidious remissions may, however, defer the fatal issue for a longer period. Life, however, is sometimes saved under homoeopathic medication, that system having proved itself wonderfully efficient in the treatment of yellow fever. Out of 130 cases treated homoeopathically by Dr. Holecabe, nine died, and out of 415 cases treated homoeopathically by Dr. Davis, there were but twenty-four deaths. Favorable symptoms are:—A slow pulse and moderate temperature of the body, and a quiet stomach. Free copious urine, no matter how dark or bilious, is the most favorable of any sign. On the other hand, the more fiery crimson the tip and edges of the tongue, the more irritable the stomach, the severer the headache, the more unfavorable is the first stage. In the second stage, the earlier and more complete the suppression of urine, the greater the danger. A faltering articulation is a bad sign, and difficulty of protruding the tongue adds to it. A recent residence in a temperate climate; the race or complexion of the individual; the fact of his previously having suffered from an attack, will enter into an estimate of his chances of recovery.

TREATMENT.

Aconitum has been named as the most direct and positive remedial agent in the early stage of Yellow Fever; and, indeed, its specific effect upon the human economy in a healthy state, especially under conditions of temperature provocative of the generation of fevers of this kind, tends greatly to confirm this opinion. In case of an attack of fever of an inflammatory character, whether it be apprehended that it may resolve itself into this form or not, the prompt administration of Aconitum can only have been productive of benefit.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated, after the lapse of one or two hours, and subsequently, at intervals of three or four hours, until the fever-symptoms abate. The breathing becomes less laborious, and the pulse more regular, or less quick and frequent. But if symptoms of severe exacerbation should threaten to succeed, notwithstanding the administration of Aconitum, proceed promptly with such of the subjoined medicines as may offer the closest analogy to the case.

Belladonna may prove of much service after the previous administration of one or two doses of Aconitum, for the treatment of those cases (during the first stage) which attack young, full-habited subjects, with very marked and predominant brain-symptoms. It is useful in the first or second stages, when indicated; to determine which the article on “Characteristics Effects” should be consulted.

Dose: As directed for Aconitum.

Bryonia may be called for in the first, or even in the second stages, where Aconitum or Belladonna have not sufficed to allay the symptoms. It is more particularly indicated when the pains assume a rheumatic
character, and all the symptoms are aggravated by motion. The article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS" should be referred to.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

**Lachesis** has proved to be a most valuable medicine in the treatment of this disease. It may be called for in any of the stages, but is more particularly adapted to the second and third. The symptoms and conditions indicative for its employment may be gathered from the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every ten or fifteen minutes, in urgent cases, or at intervals of from half an hour to an hour in those of a less alarming kind. Or one drop of the tincture (30th dilution) in three tablespoonfuls of water, a teaspoonful as above.

**Arsenium** is likewise one of the most important medicines in the treatment of Yellow Fever; and it has proved curative in a number of cases. Many of its symptoms, as detailed in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," will be found to closely simulate those produced by the disease. A careful examination of that article, under the appropriate heading, will indicate its sphere of usefulness.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for Lachesis.

**Crotalus** has been employed in some cases with very marked success, all danger having been subdued after a few hours, even in cases which had reached the fully developed third stage. It is more especially indicated by the hemorrhages occurring from the eyes, nose, mouth, ears, stomach, and bowels.

**Dose:** As directed for Lachesis.

**Argentum nitricum** has been employed in some cases, with good effect, where the patient is sinking, the vomiting becomes worse, with brownish stains in the matter ejected, or other evidence is given of effusion of blood upon the mucous lining of the stomach.

**Dose:** As directed for Lachesis.

**Opium** is said to have proved of service when the remission between the first and second stage is characterized by complete stupor, as is sometimes the case.

**Dose:** As directed for Lachesis.

**Pulsatilla, Mercurius, Nux vomica, Acid nitricum, and China** may prove of service in the first or second stages, more particularly, and *Citharida, Digitalis, Carbo veg., Croton tomentum, Rhus tox., and Veratum album* in the second and third stages, more particularly. The selection should be guided, in each case, by the analogy existing between the symptoms of the disease, and those which are specific to each of these medicines, as stated in the article on the "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum or Lachesis, as above.

**Additional Particulars.**

The following medicines may be found useful as intercurrents, or to allay troublesome or distressing symptoms.

**Veratum album** may be found very useful in allaying the vom-
LEVANTINE PLAGUE.

iting and abdominal pains. Tartar emetic has succeeded promptly in some cases of prolonged and distressing nausea. Chamomilla will frequently prove most valuable, particularly in women and children, in allaying the irritability of the stomach. Mercurius, Phosphorus, or Colchicum should be given for supervening diarrhoea or dysentery. Cantharides will usually promptly relieve the great distress accompanying the act of urinating. Belladonna, Coffea, or Hyoscyamus may be required at night for nervous sleeplessness. When the strong characteristics of Yellow Fever have subsided, leaving the system prostrated and torpid, Rhus tox. and Bryonia were used with good effect.

Dose: Of either medicine, as required, as directed for Aconitum.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

The free administration of cold water, especially in the first stage, as soon as the inflammatory character of the disease is declared, has been found of much efficacy in averting the fatal degeneration of the Fever in its second and third stages, and has been strongly recommended from experience by some eminent practitioners of the old school. The efficacy of cold water as a diluent is sufficiently intelligible; and so simple and harmless an agent is equally available for the homœopathist pending the reactionary effect of the medicines which he administers.

Diet and Regimen. In these respects, it is obvious that the directions which are applicable to the treatment of Fevers generally (as stated at p. 93) would be equally applicable in these cases. As regards food, there is little occasion for the exercise of discrimination, for the patient has naturally no inclination to eat. If it be possible to administer some simple mucilages when the fever threatens to run on into the second and third stages, which are characterized by depression of vital power, it may be doubtful whether the organs of nutrition will be capable of conveying even such sustenance to support the circulation. If, however, there should appear to be a hope of sustaining the strength of the patient, it should be done. During convalescence, the slightest imprudence in eating is apt to produce a relapse. Even toasted bread, chicken broth, or soft-boiled eggs have produced unfavorable symptoms. When the patient is able to pass from farinaceous food to something more nutritious, he may be permitted at once to chew pieces of good beef-steak. This is much better than beef-tea, because the act of mastication extracts the saliva, and incorporates it with the juice of the meat, thereby facilitating its digestion.

LEVANTINE PLAGUE.

History, &c. The term Plague is employed to designate a malignant disease which frequently prevails on the coast of the Levant, and which appeared in England about 200 years ago. Most authors who have written on the subject consider the Plague to be a pestilential contagion, which is propagated almost solely by contact, either with a diseased person, or with porous substances, such as wool and woollen cloths, which have absorbed and retained the specific
poison; but it would seem that it occasionally prevails also as an epidemic disease. It has been observed that the disease generally appears as soon as the fourth or fifth day after infection.

Premonitory Symptoms. Sometimes premonitory symptoms, in the form of slight headache, and some degree of languor, are experienced by the patient, for many days previous to the outbreak of the disease.

Symptoms of the Attack. It more frequently happens, however, that great depression of strength, anxiety, palpitation of the heart, fainting, giddiness, violent headache, delirium, and stupor, together with a weak and irregular pulse, very soon supervene. Nausea, and vomiting of a dark, bilious substance are shortly superadded; and as the disease proceeds on its course, swellings form in the glands of the armpits, neck, jaw, and in those beneath the ears; carbuncles also arise, or spots or stains make their appearance; or discharges of blood, and an exhausting diarrhoea ensue.

Issue and Results. This disease is always regarded as serious and pregnant with danger when it presents itself in a severe form.

Much appears to depend upon the particular character of the epidemy. When accompanied by glandular tumors, it is commonly less fatal than when unattended by these inflammations. The invasion of healthy suppuration in the glandular tumors is always held as critical, and conducive to recovery. The breaking out of a gentle perspiration has also been known to prove critical. Spots, discharges of blood, excessive relaxation of bowels, and a tendency to gangrenous degeneration of the carbuncles or glandular tumors, have hitherto been regarded as positive indications of a fatal termination.

TREATMENT.

The most available remedies and their respective indications as regards the typhoid fever, will be found in the article on "Nervous Fever," to which, therefore, we beg to refer our readers.

Arsenicum, in addition to being appropriate to the fever, is well adapted to the excessively irritable state of the stomach, with rejection of everything that is partaken of, or vomiting of blackish bilious matter, the great prostration, and the excessive loose discharge from the bowels, which so frequently accompany the disease. It is, further, well calculated to be of essential service in warding off a tendency to gangrenous degeneration when carbuncles arise, and may even prevent a fatal issue when gangrene has already commenced. Arsenicum is again characteristically indicated by the development of the peculiar spots or stains upon the skin.

Dose: Give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of one hour, and subsequently, at intervals of two hours, until the symptoms are manifestly moderated; subsequently, again, extending the intervals and continuing the administration (if still indicated), at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Lachesis or China may also prove efficacious, in some cases, even, in which Arsenicum appears to exercise only a partial control over the progress of the disease, and when, notwithstanding the employment
of the last-named medicine, the glandular tumors and carbuncles threaten to terminate in mortification. Lachesis, in particular, is available in those almost desperate cases in which the utter prostration of the vital energy appears imminent. China, on the other hand, may succeed when the disease has throughout its course been characterized by exhausting diarrhea.

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every quarter of an hour, until four doses have been given, or a degree of improvement sets in, and subsequently, at intervals of an hour, until some important and decided change takes place.

Mercurius may, on the other hand, be employed with much good effect after any of the medicines previously indicated, as against the typhoid fever, when the glandular tumors form and threaten to become indurated, although they do not assume a livid appearance; and, more especially, if the glands adjoining the ears become affected and the region about the liver is much distended.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Silicea should be promptly employed, if, after the previous administration of Mercurius, the surface over the glandular tumors should present a livid appearance, or, if the carbuncles should suppurate and discharge, but instead of manifesting a tendency to heal should exhibit an angry or even gangrenous aspect.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Mercurius.

Acidum nitricum would in all probability prove a medicine of much value in cases in which, notwithstanding the previous administration of Mercurius and Silicea, the glandular ulcers continue to exhibit a more unfavorable aspect, and the general condition of the patient to grow worse. This medicine would also, probably, be of much service against the exhausting discharge of bloody evacuations which sometimes occurs.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Arsenicum.

_Diet and Regimen._ Proper ventilation, if it can be obtained, would doubtless be conducive to the promotion of the curative efficiency of the medicines. In general, however, the regulations in these respects may be stated as analogous to those already afforded in the articles on "Nervous Fever" and "Malignant Typhus." Cleanliness is essential, both as regards habitation and person.

**BILIOUS REMITTENT FEVERS.**

This class of diseases, which constitutes the most fatal group of acute maladies to which the natives of temperate climates, or, more particularly, of Northern latitudes are subject, when exposed to the climatological influences of South European or inter-tropical countries, is so analogous in its nature, notwithstanding the local distinctions and the various degrees of intensity and rapidity, that it has appeared less confusing to condense them all under one general head. There will be occasion to add to those which are peculiar to the torrid zone; such, also, as are prevalent even in the South of Europe. The coasts of the
BATAVIAN FEVER.

Mediterranean, indeed, are not exempt from Yellow Fever, properly so called, and they are also exposed to the ravages of a species of Bilious Remittent Fever, of a somewhat distinctive character.

Again it should be noticed, in reference to the class of Fevers here included under the general head of Bilious Remittent Fevers, that they are occasionally wanting in the distinct and characteristic remissions, under particular circumstances; but as this is a merely casual circumstance, and as it is unimportant to the general practical purposes of a work of this nature, minute distinctions of type must necessarily be overlooked.

Another remark, however, is of more importance respecting the Bilious Remittents of hot climates, inasmuch as it may serve to affect the general precautions available to a certain extent, as means of prevention, namely, that they are of two distinct forms: — (1) those which are purely local, or which are peculiar to a certain district, and which are, therefore, termed the Endemic Fevers; and (2) those which sweep over whole regions, hurrying mortality to a frightful extent in their career, and which are distinguished by the name of Epidemic Fevers. To these might be added a third variety, which is, however, less positively Remittent, but also frequently of the continued type, and which is purely incidental to casual causes, such as exposure, &c. As regards the third variety, for the sake of convenience, and as it is often, also, of the remittent type, it will be included with this class.

These diseases are not to be looked upon as contagious; and this is a remark which may give courage to those who might otherwise be timid in fulfilling the duties of common humanity to the sufferers. The method of promoting the cure of patients suffering from Endemic Bilious Fevers, and of obviating the possible attack of those who are thus attending upon them, is, if possible, to remove the sick to some situation (often near at hand,—even to the upper floor of the same house!), in which all are beyond the range of the miasm whence the disease is derived.

It is also to be generally remarked that the method of treatment, which is applicable to one local variety is (subject to a few, and often unimportant distinctions,) as applicable to another.

BATAVIAN FEVER.

Characteristics. This fever, which has proved so fatal to Europeans, offers much analogy in its symptomatology to the Yellow Fever. It is apparently, however, rather of Endemic than of Epidemic origin. Like all the Bilious Remittents of the tropics, it may be affirmed that it is not propagated by contagion.

General Symptoms. First Stage. — The attack comes on somewhat suddenly, and without any distinct premonitory stage, and is characterized by very severe chills and shuddering, attended with violent giddiness, and quickly followed by severe pain extending over the entire region of the stomach, and over the eyes; or, sometimes, by total loss of consciousness, the pit of the stomach being intensely hot, but the body, in other parts, generally covered with a cold, clammy perspiration. There is usually a rapid or even sudden prostration of strength, and
sometimes vomiting from the onset; and the pulse is very frequent and quick, but small; sometimes there is perfect lethargy from the onset, or, in other cases, low, muttering delirium, and, in some instances also convulsions occur: the delirium generally turns upon previous occupations, &c. In general the attack is preceded or accompanied with extreme apprehension, anxiety, and despondency. By degrees this first stage or fit passes over, and all the symptoms appear to be temporarily moderated; but—

The Second Stage quickly follows, characterized by a general reaction, attended with flushes of heat throughout the body; except, indeed, about the legs and feet, which are sometimes cold, clammy, and moist,—or occasionally, even covered with cold perspiration; the respiration becomes more and more oppressed, and laborious; the pain over the eyes, which characterized the first stage, becomes more violent, and extends over the whole anterior part of the head; the pains in the region of the stomach and belly become more severe, and assume an intense burning character; the patient suffers from excessive anxiety and restlessness, and from great oppression at the chest and stomach; delirium sets in (if, indeed, it did not characterize the first paroxysm,) which usually is of the low, muttering description,—but, occasionally, active and violent; the patient in the latter case raving violently, and grasping furiously at objects within his reach; the skin is intensely hot, dry, and parched; and the pulse still accelerated and small, or sometimes full and hard; if the patient be conscious, it may be ascertained that he suffers from pains about the loins, thighs, and lower extremities generally; the tongue is thickly covered with a white coating; the belly is full, hard, and distended; the face is flushed; the eyes are red and protruded, and violent retching generally sets in sooner or later during this stage, which terminates in the expulsion of bilious matter, generally dark and offensive. This paroxysm is variable in duration; but, if not fatal at an earlier period, rarely lasts more than twelve hours, being followed by a brief and imperfect remission of the more violent symptoms, but usually characterized by low delirium, and often chills and shuddering.

The Third Stage sets in after a partial remission of greater or less duration, and is characterized by the rapid aggravation of all the previous symptoms,—the vomiting becoming more frequent, urgent, or even incessant; the pains in the head and region of the stomach intolerable; and these symptoms being sometimes followed or accompanied by violent evacuation of foul, bilious matter from the bowels, or sometimes, again, by total inaction of the bowels; the vomiting and purging often consist of blackish or dark-brown matter, like the black vomit, described under the head of Yellow Fever (at p. 604); twitchings of the muscles of various parts ensue; the faculty of hearing becomes much impaired; the breath becomes exceedingly offensive; aphthous vesicles sometimes appear in the mouth; or, in other instances, blackish or brownish spots or patches appear about the mouth; and the interior of the mouth, the tongue, throat, gums, and even the teeth become covered with a dark-brown coating. In a few cases, discharge of blood from the nostrils, or even from the mouth and the
internal lining surfaces, occurs. The skin sometimes assumes a bright-yellow hue; in other instances it exhibits a dull, earthy, and somewhat livid hue. The pulse is, generally, very feeble, accelerated and wiry, or small, hard, and fluttering,—but it is also, at times, observed to be regular, even at the approach of fatal symptoms; and lock-jaw has been known to accompany the last stage. An absolute insensibility to danger, and absence of consciousness of his situation usually precedes a fatal issue, the patient being, apparently, insensible to suffering, and unaware of any ground of apprehension.

Predisposing Causes. The chief predisposing causes which have been observed to render persons extremely susceptible to the attacks of this fever, consist in the reckless excesses, especially in ardent or fermented liquors, to which Europeans are apt to abandon themselves in the unhealthy climate of the region in which this disease prevails, and in the ill effects of exposure to the intense heat of the day.

Exciting Causes. The exciting causes may evidently be traced to the noxious exhalations or miasms, which arise from the stagnant swamps and jungles, and which impregnate the atmosphere; and especially to those miasms, when condensed at nightfall; and, consequently, it is to be presumed that the most active and fatally effectual cause would be exposure to the heavy dews and damp chilly air of the night.

Issue and Results. The hope of cure is exceedingly precarious, except, indeed, in cases in which the patient has been habitually circumvexed in his indulgences. Those who are attacked may sink during the first paroxysm, or, very frequently, during the second stage, that is, within from twenty-four to thirty-six hours. Some again may be carried off in the third stage, or may even linger on for several days, and finally die from exhaustion. Some have been known to rally after the second paroxysm, and to have been, apparently, recovering, but to have suffered what seemed to be a relapse, but which was really the third stage (after a longer remission), and which proved fatal at periods varying from the seventh to the thirteenth day. Even in the case of recovery the dregs of this frightful malady often entail a long period of suffering upon the convalescent, either from organic injury sustained by the stomach, bowels, liver, or spleen, or, sometimes, even by the brain, or from an obstinate and protracted continuance of Intermittent Fever, which may involve the many local attacks (such as the apoplectic or paralytic), or the painful mental affections which this last class of diseases often conveys with it in the East.

TREATMENT.

The treatment of this disease, homœopathically, must necessarily depend upon analogical deduction, as we are not in possession of any material which furnishes the result of actual experience. It is, however, to be observed, that with the well-defined properties of our medicines, which so pre-eminently distinguish the practice of homœopathy, a very approximate inference may be drawn from the known nature of the disease as regards the method of treatment thereby indicated.
Epidemic Fever of Africa.

Aconitum, Bryonia, Arsenicum, and Nux v. would appear to be variously indicated by the conditions evinced in the first stage, or sometimes, also, in the second; and it is probable, that one or more of these remedies, therefore (Aconitum being administered at the onset), might serve to arrest, or materially to mitigate, the progress of the fever. The particular indications which might serve to determine the selection between them must wholly depend upon the assistance to be derived, in these respects, from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeating the dose, after the lapse of half an hour, and again at intervals of an hour, until decided change occurs.

Belladonna, Lachesis, Mercurius, or China would, probably, be applicable to the treatment of the second stage, according to the predominance of head or stomach symptoms, and in addition to those already enumerated. The selection must entirely depend upon the details, which may be gathered, with respect to the prevailing symptoms, and to those which should indicate these medicines respectively, as stated in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: In general as directed in the last prescription.

Veratrum, Phosphorus, Acidum mur., or Carbo v. may be had recourse to, in the third stage, if Arsenicum has already been employed in the second, against the indications (such as the prostration of strength, burning pains, vomiting, and purging of dark matter, and so on), without arresting the progress of the disease. Although there is but little hope of warding off a fatal issue in such desperate cases, no possible means should be overlooked so long as life is not extinct, in attempting to effect the restoration of the patient; for success may attend our efforts, even under the most unpromising circumstances.

Dose: In general as directed for Aconitum, &c., above.

Diet and Regimen, &c. In some instances in which apparent recovery is taking place, the patient will express a desire for food, and will, if suffered to obtain it, eat to excess. Inasmuch as this is often the foreboding indication of a dangerous relapse (or rather succeeding paroxysm), a very small quantity, only, of some thin, mucilaginous fluid should be allowed, the quantity and consistency of the food being very cautiously increased as progressive improvement takes place.

Epidemic and Endemic Fever of Africa.

Epidemic Fever.

Characteristics. This disease, which belongs to the class of Bilious Remittent Fevers, is distinguishable from the local or endemic fever, chiefly by its prevailing generally in all or most of the settlements, either successively or simultaneously, and by its being equally obnoxious to the old settler, or the recent immigrant, as well as to the natives themselves, who are not exempt from its attacks. It is apt to invade the whole of the settlements, and native provinces of the Western Coast of Africa, to the extent to which they are known. The remis
sions are more regular and well defined than in others of the analogous Fevers of hot climates, and the course is more uniform to the crisis.

Symptoms. In respect of the symptoms, it may be generally stated, that those which are more particularly described under the head of the Endemic form of Fever peculiar to the Western Coast of Africa (as below stated), also occur in the Epidemic variety, but in an exaggerated degree.

General Causes. The occurrence of the frightful and fatal Remittent Fever of the Western Coast of Africa as an epidemic, has been pretty satisfactorily traced to the occurrence of the rains at an earlier season than usual, as well as to the absence of the predominant periodical tempests of wind which serve to bear away, or to dilute much of the rankling miasm generated by the vegetable decomposition. It may, therefore, be generally stated, that variations in the atmospheric conditions are capable under certain circumstances of developing this as well as other Epidemic diseases.

Endemic African Fever.

Characteristics. The Endemic Fever differs from the Epidemic Fever, above described, very distinctly in respect of the range of its ravages. This variety is almost entirely innocuous, if not wholly so, as regards the natives of the locality, or even as regards the natives of hot climates in general, and attacks old residents or settlers, even, more rarely than new comers; but it assails all those who have recently arrived from temperate latitudes, with very few exceptions, and rages with greater or less malignity, according as the person attacked has immigrated from a cold, or temperate, or comparatively warm region. The endemic Fever is, moreover, of purely local prevalence.

Symptoms. Premonitory Stage. — Amongst the first foreboding indications of the access of this disease are: — a general sensation of uneasiness and of indescribable discomfort, often unattended with any pain, or with any marked variations or irregularities of the pulse — and equally uncharacterized by any positive skin-symptoms. Sometimes the external surface will be covered with profuse perspiration, and it is comparatively rare that, at the onset, the very decided dryness and harshness, or even withering of the skin becomes apparent. In other instances, again, a more or less apparent yellow suffusion of the skin and eyes characterizes the premonitory stage. There is invariably a more or less rapid loss of strength and of inclination to exertion of any kind, generally followed by pains in the limbs, and in the lower portion of the back and loins, or more especially in the principal joints, and subsequently, by occasional fits of vomiting. The bowels are often regular, and the evacuations evince no positive indications of derangement; but in cases in which the yellowness of the skin is apparent at the onset, this manifestation is usually followed by very dark and offensive evacuations, and by vomiting of green bile, of a greater or less intensity (or darkness) of color. The pulse, meanwhile, sometimes continues regular and almost healthy for some days, being only slightly more frequent than in the habitual condition; in other instances, however (according to Boyle), "it is hard, small, and contracted, or soft
ENDEMIC FEVER OF AFRICA.

Fluttering, and stridulously undulating." The tongue is, usually, more or less covered with yellowish or brownish, or sometimes with a white coating, which subsequently becomes darker as the tongue becomes dry. By degrees the pulse becomes more and more accelerated and frequent, as the other symptoms become aggravated, and the skin becomes very hot and dry. In some instances the pulse is "full and bounding." As the disease advances, especially in cases occurring in persons of a full habit of body, there is a sensation of weight, confusion, and pressure in the head, with a pain either affecting the forehead in particular, or chiefly seated in the cavity of the eyes, or above the eyebrows, or apparently in the eyeballs themselves, or again conveying the idea of a general pressive, aching pain throughout the interior of the head. Immediately preceding these symptoms, a slight chill and fit of shuddering sometimes occurs, immediately followed by intense restlessness, &c., these latter symptoms being usually accompanied, however, with a strong inclination to sleep, which, nevertheless, is impossible. The incipient or premonitory stage, or the stage of incubation, as it might also be termed, may extend variously over a period of from three days to a week, or even longer.

Second Stage (or Confirmed Attack).—The second stage is ushered in by decided aggravation of all the symptoms, but is more especially characterized by the intense restlessness and tossing, and by the wild delirium and hallucination which accompany it. The prevailing idea of the delirium is, that the patient is maintained under restraint, and that he is exposed to a variety of dreadful catastrophes. The patient complains of being held down in bed, and makes efforts to escape, or will actually dash through a window, if not prevented from doing so; he is not conscious of bodily pains, but raves about the treatment to which he is subjected, and it is not unfrequent that he may contrive to elude the vigilance of the attendants and actually spring from bed, and in the last struggle of life, even, exert the extraordinary physical strength of frenzy.

So long as the active stage of the fever continues there are, usually, regular but partial remissions occurring every other day, in which case the remissions consist of a general lessening of the intensity of the symptoms. In other instances, however, there are also more positive diurnal remissions, in which case the paroxysms return about the latter part of one afternoon and last until the ensuing morning, when the patient gradually becomes tolerably calm until the afternoon again. In this case, also, the attacks are more severe on the alternate days. During the positive diurnal remission above described, the only sensations expressed by the patient usually consist of an excessive feeling of weariness and exhaustion, resulting from the foregoing delirious excitement, of the hallucination of which he usually retains a pretty definite impression, and generally affords a graphic description. There is, generally, little or no sensation of pain during these intervals.

Crisis, or Third Stage.—These alternations of paroxysms and remissions usually run a regular course until the critical day, which commonly falls about from the end of the seventh to the tenth day since the attack. After a more or less frequent alternation of attacks and
remissions, according to the greater or less intensity of the symptoms to the strength, &c., of the patient, and the attainment of the critical period of the disease, and generally after a violent paroxysm of frenzy, either the disease takes a salutary turn; or, if it be taking a fatal or very desperate turn, the patient sinks into a low, lethargic state; twitchings of particular muscles ensue, the discharge from the bowels and the evacuations of the urine become very frequent, and are usually passed involuntarily; there is either a low, rambling, muttering delirium with total prostration, the patient lying almost motionless, except as regards the twitching movements; or in other cases, the delirium even is absent, and total tranquillity prevails from excessive prostration of strength;—hiccough often accompanies or follows these symptoms, and there is snatching at the bedclothes, or catching at imaginary bodies, and the extremities become cold and clayey to the touch, when the patient gradually sinks and expires.

**Predisposing Causes.** Under this head we may probably enumerate the effect of the intense and moist heat of the climate, acting upon the unhabituated system, especially of the native of a cold climate, recently arrived in an African settlement. Intemperate habits always predispose to this as to analogous diseases; as it has also been observed that the sudden discontinuance of stimulants, amongst those who have habitually indulged in them to excess, is also a frequent predisposing cause.

**Exciting Causes.** Exposure to the noxious exhalations of the swamps, and particularly of the low, level tracts in which the vegetation stretches to the very brink of the sea, or of the innumerable tidal estuaries and other channels which intersect the settlements on the Western Coast of Africa in every direction. Exposure to the night air in particular, as well as to the intense heat of the day (which is rather to be considered as a predisposing cause), is certainly one of the most direct of the exciting causes in this, as in other districts in the torrid zone, in which a heavy, malarious vapor floats close to the surface of the soil or water (along the coast) after sunset.

**ACCIDENTAL FEVER OF AFRICA.**

**Characteristics.** This variety of fever, which is more frequently of the continuous type, as above stated, but which sometimes assumes the character of the other remittents, has been appositely denominated the Climatatorial Fever of Africa. It is to be distinguished from the others by the absence of any general prevalence of the endemic or epidemic varieties, by the absence of general or local causes, and by the suddenness with which it attacks the patient, as also by the particular nature of the antecedents to which it is traced. It is more properly and purely of an inflammatory character—that is to say, it is less likely to degenerate into the low variety, and runs a more rapid and positive course, either to a fatal or salutary issue.

**Symptoms.** The earlier symptoms of this fever are barely to be distinguished from those which may be of consecutive development, owing to the suddenness of the attack. Sometimes, indeed, the attack
and the fatal issue, when attributable to exposure to the sun, are almost simultaneous. If, however, the progress of the disease is better defined, there is usually a greater or less degree of constipation, and often a total absence of evacuation from the bowels, symptoms which are commonly characterized by a foregoing sensation of chilliness, and impaired appetite, with nausea; and the patient complains of severe aching pains in the back and loins, and in the principal joints, and particularly in those of the lower extremities, which give under him when he attempts to stand or to walk. There is intense pain at the pit of the stomach, with excessive heat and dryness of skin; and, in the majority of cases, an intolerable pain in the anterior part of the head, and chiefly above the eyebrows. Violent retching soon sets in, followed by vomiting of green, bilious matter, of more or less dark color, and offensive odor. The thirst is generally a marked and prominent symptom; the eyes are generally red and bloodshot, and surrounded by a dark ring; the expression is depressed; the face is usually much bloated, and almost crimson, but in other instances it is quite purple; and this latter symptom is often characterized by an absence of the very marked vascular excitement otherwise evinced by the pulse. In general, however, the pulse is very frequent, and either quick and hard, or full and bounding. The tongue exhibits the same general appearances as have already been described under the head of the "Endemic Remittent Fever," at p. 615.

TREATMENT.

Epidemic and Endemic Remittent Fever.

China, which has been used with success as a preventive medicine, may be advantageously employed at the onset, if the first incipient or premonitory symptoms be distinguished in time, and before the active fever-symptoms become developed. The specific properties of this medicine would seem to confirm the statement of its efficacy; and if indeed (as is most likely the case) it be insufficient to arrest the progress of the disease when once the miasm has been imbiber, it may yet serve materially to mitigate the course of the malady, to assist the treatment subsequently required, and thereby to afford a better prospect of ultimate cure. The nature of the inducing cause of these diseases—viz., marsh miasm—is also a strong confirmation of the general applicability of China (provided Arsenicum or Nux v. be not better indicated by all the symptoms) in the treatment of the incipient or incubating stage. This medicine is, moreover, of service, according to some statements, after the complete subsidence of the fever, and during the stage of convalescence.

Dose: During the incipient stage, give four globules in a teaspoonful of water, three times a day, until the fever-symptoms become more positively developed, or until the first sensation of chill and shuddering, which announces the approach of the inflammatory stage, when the subjoined medicine should be promptly administered. If during the stage of convalescence, give four globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for ten days, or until some new and decided change takes place.

Aconitum has been named as of great efficacy in the treatment of
the inflammatory stage of the Bilious Remittents of hot climates, and its particular properties would seem to confirm us in the belief of its direct and specific homeopathicity.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of two hours, _during the paroxysm_, until the moderation of the fever-symptoms, as indicated by the pulse, skin, &c., or the greater calmness of the patient; unless, however, the delirium should become exceedingly violent, or such symptoms as, _upon return_, would seem more distinctly to indicate one or more of the subjoined medicines, when it would be desirable to proceed accordingly.

_Bryonia_, _Nux v._, _Belladonna_, _Pulsatilla_, and _Mercurius_, respectively, according to the particular symptoms developed, may be named as offering a series of analogies to the symptoms of the _active stage_ of the Bilious Remittent Fevers above described. The selection must wholly depend upon such particular indications as may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose:_ The dose, which should be rapidly repeated, _during the paroxysm_, should consist of four globules (of either of these medicines, as selected) in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, given every half-hour, until the excitement becomes subdued; and, subsequently, if still indicated, at intervals of two hours, until the remission or general modification of the symptoms.

_Arsenicum_, _Veratrum_, _Aconitum nit._, and _Aconitum mur._ may be particularly enumerated as appropriate for the treatment of the _third or critical stage_ of these diseases. There are, however, no practical particulars on the subject, and the selection must wholly depend upon the indications afforded under the head of each in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes successively, and, subsequently, at intervals of an hour, until a salutary reaction promises to take place.

**Preventive Treatment.**

_China_ has been mentioned, as of some efficacy in the prevention of these as of other marsh fevers. But this can only apply to those who have not been so directly exposed to the miasm as to be already unconsciously under the influence of the poison.

_Dose:_ When persons are likely to be exposed to such conditions as have been described under the general heads of "Causes," or when the Fever is prevalent, four globules should be taken three times a day, for two days, and subsequently, night and morning, for a week, from time to time, during the continuance of the unhealthy season, or of the general exciting causes.

_Arsenicum_, or even _Nux v._, may claim a preference to China, when the leading features of the prevailing disease correspond better to the specific properties of these remedies, respectively, as stated in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, as directed for China.

_Diet and Regimen._ The method which has been most successfully adopted as recovery was progressing, has been to allow the patient any article of food (not positively noxious) for which he may express an inclination, but to limit the quantity, administering only very small
quantities at the time, and only increased by very slow degrees until the balances of healthy action become very decidedly restored. Wine, or, more properly, wine-and-water or brandy-and-water, much diluted, may be administered by teaspoonful doses, when nothing remains but the debility necessarily resulting from such severe diseases. During the remissions, pending the continuance of the active stage, if the patient should manifest any inclination to take food (or otherwise, if there is a chance of his not refusing it,) a little very thin arrow-root should be given by teaspoonfuls. This is, however, to be done with much circumspection.

Climatiorial or Accidental Fever.

We have no material which should lead to a positive distinction in the course of treatment, or to any material deviation from the rules already prescribed for the two foregoing varieties. It is probable, indeed, from the great analogy which exists between the symptoms of all, that the same medicines would be available in all three, with variations (indicated by the course of development) in the successive administration, or in the selection as regards different stages. The same phenomena are prone to occur in all three forms, if not in all the fearful bilious fevers of the tropics; and these phenomena indicate an opposite and similar selection of the medicine. It may, however, be stated that China would probably be of no service in this variety.

Camphor (Saturated Tincture) might probably be of service if immediately administered, if life be not extinct, as is too often the case, in those very severe cases in which instantaneous loss of consciousness and of motion results from exposure to the intense heat of the sun (that is, from sun-stroke). I am not aware, however, that it has ever been tried in these cases. I merely mention it as homoeopathically indicated in analogous cases.

Doses: If the patient is considered capable of swallowing, one drop of the Saturated Tincture of Camphor, on a small lump of loaf-sugar, or in a little arrow-root, &c., should be placed upon the tongue; if otherwise, the phial containing the Tincture should be held to the nostrils for a few instants. In either method the exhibition of the Camphor should be repeated at intervals of a quarter of an hour, until some signs of improvement set in. The subsequent treatment would depend upon the course and character of the disease.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

The warm bath has been strongly recommended by practitioners of the old school of medicine, who have had much experience in the treatment of the Climatiorial Fever of Africa. I see no positive objection to its being once employed at the onset of the attack. It is generally necessary to shave the head, and cold affusion during the course of the fever is sometimes a serviceable accessory or palliative resource, provided the skin be dry.

INDIAN MARSH-REMITTENT FEVER.

Characteristics. This disease, which corresponds in many respects with the other bilious remittents of hot climates, differs in some
respects, however, from those already described. It does not run the
regular course to a critical period, but bears more analogy to the Bata-
vian fever, and may also be divided into three distinct stages, defined
by well-marked remissions. The stomach is the organ chiefly affected,
and the head symptoms are not generally so positively marked from
the onset. The natives do not appear to be exempt from the attacks
of this disease, although they are not by any means as subject to them
as the unseasoned and reckless European.

Symptoms. Premonitory Stage.—The premonitory symptoms are
sometimes wholly wanting, particularly if the persons attacked have
been exposed to direct transition from the heat of the day to the damp
chill and heavy dews of night, and more particularly to the condensa-
ted and malarious vapors which gather upon the immediate surface of
land and water at nightfall. In other cases, however, and when the
exciting cause has been less decidedly and more gradually incurred,
the bowels will continue to be irregular, and sometimes for several
days before any other symptoms appear; in other cases there will be
total inaction of the bowels; presently the pulse becomes feeble, quick,
and small, and this sometimes before the shuddering fit or chill sets in;
the spirits then become intensely depressed, and oppressive sensations
about the chest and stomach, and sometimes headache, ensue; after
which nausea and vomiting are commonly not tardy to follow.

Second Stage.—The development of the malady in this stage too
frequently constitutes the first evidence of disease, in which case, gen-
erally, there is either agonizing pain in the stomach and excessive
oppression, quickly followed by vomiting of bilious matter, or a sudden
swoon with ghastly, pallid countenance, and total loss of consciousness,
the gradual return of which is evinced by movements indicative of
intolerable pains in the stomach and head, which also issue in the eje-
tion of bilious matter from the stomach; and although consciousness
is usually restored after the vomiting, the patient shortly afterwards,
in many cases, becomes violently delirious, the pulse having become
full, very frequent, and accelerated, the headache much aggravated,
the thirst intolerable, and the eyes usually red and blood-shot. The
duration of this stage is variable, but usually averages about twelve
hours, after which a decided remission of all the symptoms, with sub-
sidence of delirium and of the vascular excitement (but characterized
by great exhaustion, and general nausea,) is ushered in by the breaking
out of a copious perspiration. During the remission the patient often
complains of a bitter taste in the mouth, and a return of all the symp-
toms in greater intensity shortly follows, constituting the—

Third Stage—In which the delirium is at first more violent, but has
a tendency to degenerate in the low, muttering, wandering description;
in which latter case the tongue usually becomes covered with a black
or dark-brown coating, the vomiting often being almost incessant, and
assuming the character of the black vomit described under the head
of "Yellow Fever" at p. 604; the pulse becomes very feeble and
irregular, but is often excessively frequent; the pain in the stomach is
intense, and almost unbearable, the skin being clammy. In other in-
stances which do not assume so desperate a character, the yellow suffu-
sion of the skin (sometimes very strongly developed in the second stage), the pain in the stomach, and the delirium, only, become more violent, and the vomiting of bile, of a more natural character, very frequently, the skin continuing exceedingly hot and dry.

**Predisposing and Exoiting Causes.** These are similar, in most respects, to the predisposing and exciting causes mentioned under the preceding Tropical Fevers.

**Issue and Results.** The course of the fever is variable in duration. In some cases, a series of attacks, rather like relapses than remissions and exacerbations, continue to afflict the patient, who may finally sink at periods varying from one to three weeks; but a fatal termination more commonly occurs before the expiration of the first week. Some patients are carried off a few hours after the attack, and others early in the second stage. Recovery is, in any case, slow, and very gradual, and then too often involves organic disease of the liver. The skin usually betrays the traces of the disease, by the yellow hue which remains long after recovery.

**TREATMENT.**

**China** has been mentioned as of service during the very earliest period of the premonitory symptoms in cases in which the attack is very slow and gradual, and the indications mentioned under the head of the Premonitory Symptoms (page 620) occur. The efficacy of this medicine in the earlier stages of Bilious remittents, caused by marsh miasm, has already been alluded to at page 616.

**Dose:** The method of administration should probably be analogous to that already prescribed at page 618.

**Aconitum, Mercursius, Belladonna, and Bryonia** may be named as offering such analogy to the various symptoms developed during the second or active stage of the fever, as to warrant the expectation that they might prove of great service in the treatment. The selection must, however, wholly depend upon the indications afforded under the head of each, in the article on "**Characteristic Effects.**"

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, as selected, give four globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, at intervals of two hours, during the paroxysms, until decided amelioration or change.

**Arsenicum, Digitalis, Veratrum, and Lachesis** are to be named as affording the most analogous specific symptoms to those which, in the majority of cases, characterize the third stage of this disease. The selection from amongst them must, however, wholly depend upon the indications afforded in respect of each, in the article on "**Characteristic Effects.**"

**Dose:** In very urgent cases, in which the patient appears to be sinking rapidly, two globules, of either of these medicines should be administered dry on the tongue, or in a teaspoonful of water, at intervals of five, ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes, successively, and subsequently every half hour, until a salutary reaction begins to set in. In less urgent instances, the repetition of the doses should be commenced at intervals of half an hour.—these intervals being extended, as soon as possible, during the continuance of the paroxysm. Consider also the following.

**Aclidum nit., Aclidum mur., and Aclidum phos.** are also
medicines which offer much analogy in their action to some of the worst symptoms of the third stage, and are, therefore, to be recommended for trial, in very urgent cases, in which, by referring to the article on "Characteristic Effects," the one or the other is found to correspond with the symptoms of the case.

_Dose_: Of either of these medicines, as selected, the administration should be conducted as mentioned in the last prescription.

**Preventive Treatment.**

**The Cold Bath.** There is reason to believe that, as a general preventive measure, against the predisposing influences of the climate, the cold bath at noon, or a little _before_ midday, is of great service. It is almost invariably observed by Europeans, that there is a daily febrile attack which sets in towards night, and continues until early in the ensuing morning, and another analogous attack about or soon _after_ noon, which is more particularly apparent at the periods of new and full moon; and the cold bath has been recommended by those whose experience in the treatment of the diseases of India deserves attention. Dr. Martin has found the greatest benefit arise from cold bathing before the access of this midday attack. These means, by lessening the morbid effect of the climatological influences, doubtless tend to sustain the system in its resistance to the exciting causes of the remittent fever, and, by modifying the general predisposition, to lessen the hazard of attacks, even under _moderate_ exposure to the exciting causes above mentioned,—or even to render the prospect of cure _less precarious_ in the event of an actual attack.

**Lepra—Leprosy.**

**General Characteristics and Symptoms.** From the fact of Lepra being a rather common disorder, it has sometimes gone by the name of _Lepra vulgaris_ (or Common Leprosy). It consists of red scaly patches, of various dimensions, but always affecting a circular or elliptical shape, and scattered over different parts of the body. It usually commences on the limbs, mostly near the joints, just below the knees or elbows; it has further been remarked, that these patches, especially when they are few, and the disease is recent, are distributed symmetrically, each spot on one limb answering in situation to a similar spot on the fellow-limb. In the majority of instances the disease is developed on both legs or both arms at the same time. It is then apt to extend, by the successive formation of new scaly patches, along the arms and thighs to the breast and shoulders, and to the lumbar and lateral regions of the abdomen. The patches are often more numerous and prominent on the lower part of the body than elsewhere. The disease rarely extends to the hands or hairy scalp. The patches that do occur on the head are generally of small size; a few are now and then observed around the outer angles of the orbits, from whence they spread along the eyebrows to the forehead and temples. The patches are disposed to coalesce by their corresponding edges; but the originally orbicular form of the parts composing those aggregate patches, in
still proclaimed by the arcs of circles which are seen in their circumference.

The *lepra vulgaris* of Willan invades in the shape of small, solid elevations, around which numbers of other reddish-colored, prominent spots, about a line in diameter, of a circular form and firm consistency, are evolved. This induced Willan to imagine that *lepra* was owing to an induration of the papilla of the skin.

The summit of these elevations, the appearance of which is frequently successive, smooth in the earlier stages of their existence, become covered, some few days after their formation, with a small epidermic scale, white, semi-transparent, smooth, and polished. This minute, spangle-like scale is detached before long, and its fall is announced by a feeling of tingling and itching. The small space of skin, which it covered, is now found red, and is rough to the touch. In the centre of the inner surface of the scale which is thrown off, a minute eminence may be perceived, less consistent than the other parts, and which appears to have been lodged in a slight depression of the skin; it is even observed to be tinged with blood when violence is employed in removing the scale.

These small scaly spots, after having thus shed their covering once, enlarge in rather a rapid manner, until they measure an inch, and even more, in diameter, but always preserving a circular shape. They are soon again covered with scales, which are dry, glistening, somewhat opalescent, tough, and of a pearl-gray or pale-yellow tint. They are bounded by a rosy, or purplish and slightly elevated margin, so that the centre of each patch appears somewhat depressed. The scales, which almost always adhere very firmly to the skin, are by no means evenly and regularly spread over the surface of the leprous patches, which are never seen covered by a single scale. The scales are superposed, especially in the circumference of the patches, and become thicker and thicker, so as to form prominent layers. The leprous eruption sometimes covers the entire body, commencing in general from the extremities; it rarely spreads to any extent on the face. When the scalp becomes affected, the scales are very minute, and generally cover an exudation derived from the inflamed bulbs of the hair. In very severe cases, when the disease extends over the hands, and invades the root of the nails, these become changed in structure, curved, and of a dirty yellow color. The constitutional disturbance attending on leprosy is, for the most part, very trifling; sometimes there is a slight fever, accompanied with gastric symptoms. Its most troublesome accompaniment is a disagreeable itching, attending its commencement and increase.

A form of this disease, which they call *lepra alpoides*, is but a mere variety of common lepra. There is, in this form, less redness of the skin; the scales are smaller, and of a more pearly whiteness. It seldom reaches the trunk; and it generally attacks children, aged persons, or those of a weakly habit of body.

*Lepra alba*, the *leuco* of the Greeks. *White elephantiasis,* — characterized by spots and white crusts, — commences by the appearance of *morphea alba*, or white morphee, on the spots of which these are formed, which
are covered with scales or white crusts. If this phenomenon does not take place, the spots are seen to extend more and more, the skin beneath becomes insensible, there are formed tumors in the cellular tissue under the skin, produced by the stagnation of congealed lymph, and the outer skin frequently falls, several times in the year, in large flakes like those thrown off by serpents when they cast their slough. At length there come on fissures and ulcers, the face becomes affected with dropsical swelling, the gums fungous and putrid, the hair falls off, the senses are blunted, the blood taken from the veins is blackish and turbid, and life is terminated by dropsy or consumption.

Black lepra, a variety characterized by black spots and scales. It commences by a black morphea; the characteristic patches extend in the form of rings; these form a great quantity of scales and crusts. The skin between the scales is inflamed, and the seat of burning pains, which torment the patient more especially during night.

Tuberculous Lepra. A more advanced degree of scaly lepra. This seems to be the form more commonly described by authors under the names of Elephantiasis, Leonine, or elephantine lepra, lepra of the Arabians, &c. It announces itself, like the black, scaly lepra, by a deep-colored leprous eruption, and frequently becomes developed after the scaly lepra. In general the glands of the groin and those of the armpit are observed to become engorged, the face puts on a red or leaden tint, and there form, first at the eyebrows, then all over the face, indolent and insensible tubercles from the size of a small pea to that of a hen's egg, and which disfigure the face horribly. The same takes place on the arms, legs, and belly. In the interval between these tubercles the skin is chapped and wrinkled. Chaps form chiefly on the lips, which are traversed with veins that are injected and bleed readily; the gums are fungous and ulcerated; the eyes are prominent; the look of the patient is either fixed or wild, or without life or fire; the patient becomes either melancholic or maniacal; the senses are blunted; the voice becomes guttural; the respiration is embarrassed, and the case terminates in Consumption. After death all the skin is found hypertrophied, the cellular tissue and muscles are transformed into one uniform lardaceous mass, strongly adhering to the bones, the blood-vessels dilated and lacerated, the bones softened, the intestines presenting indurations and lacerations. There are two distinct varieties of the tubercular lepra, namely: (1) the Elephantiasis of the Greeks, and (2) the Arabian Elephantiasis.

(1.) The tubercular lepra, properly so called, or the Elephantiasis of the Greeks, is a variety in which the tubercles occupy the entire body, and especially the face, to which they give a hideous aspect, making it resemble that of a lion. These tubercles are transformed into cancerous ulcers, with callous edges, with a surface spongy and covered with excrescences like raspberries, accompanied with lesions in the osseous system, &c., &c., which make the entire limbs become mortified, and be detached from the body.

(2.) The elephantine lepra, or Arabian Elephantiasis, is a variety characterized by local intumescence of a limb, of the scrotum, the female pudendum or the face, and more especially by that of one of the
lower extremities, called the elephant's foot. This affection generally commences by swelling of the glands of the groin, whence a red line shoots off in the direction of the lymphatic vessels, the foot or arm becomes swollen and hard, and pressure with the finger produces no impression on the tumor; the latter becomes longer and larger, without any defined form, entirely insensible, and the skin becomes covered with scales; the nails become rough and tuberous; the general health is often but little changed; but frequently, also, there is added a quartan fever to the affection, a characteristic in leprous affection. In many cases the disease may remain stationary for life, unless the affected limb begins to ulcerate.

Distinctive Characteristics. The distinction of leprosy presents no difficulty when we take this affection in its whole aspect, and the description now given of these different varieties may entirely suffice to distinguish this disease from all other skin-affections.

General Causes. With respect to the causes of this affection, there is nothing positive regarding which occasion the cases evidently not attributable to contagion. Ordinarily the affection is hereditary, contagious, and communicated chiefly by sexual intercourse.

It is developed principally at puberty, is more frequent in hot weather than in cold, and is much favored in its development by great heat, moist atmosphere, and one filled with marshy emanations, as also by the use of pork, fish, &c. The causes which favor leprosy, particularly in certain countries, are to be referred to the habits of living of the inhabitants, and to the nature of the climate or soil. The white lepra, now very rare, was formerly very frequent in Egypt, Arabia, and Palestine; the black lepra prevailed more especially in Greece, and spread over Europe; the tubercular lepra, according to some authors, originated in Egypt, and thence spread to Europe and throughout Africa. It is, however, unhappily prevalent in the East generally; we find it also in South America and chiefly in Brazil.

TREATMENT.

For the treatment of leprosy we are indebted to Dr. Hering, who treated, for several years, very many cases of this affection in South America. The medicines preferred were in general as follows:

Alumina for coppery tubercles in the face; ears and nose tumefied; veins injected at the extremity of the nose; leprous spots, skin of the legs tense, and covered with tubercular spots; forearm wrinkled and rough; rose colored tubercles; inflammation of the eyes, and flow of tears, without pain, with a feeling of weight in the face, as if swollen; looks sad and dull; lips swollen, chapped and exfoliated; nose stopped, and much thick tenacious phlegm; voice hoarse, and rattling of phlegm; nostrils excoriated and scabby; tickling and itching, and burning feel at the extremity of the tongue; toes shining and red, as if with chilblains, with pain, on external pressure; intense itching in small parts; dark spots, which itch chiefly at night; appearance of vesicles united in groups; finger painful at the extremity, as if from subcutaneous ulceration; ulcers on the soles of the feet; corns painful; itching in old scars.

Dose: Six globules in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing in the morning.
fasting, for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms, or general change); then pause a week; after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated, as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

**Arsenicum**, for burning ulcers, with bloody secretion, of a dirty color, and fetid; thin scabs, surrounded by inflammatory, raised edges; much pain during repose, chiefly at night; gangrenous ulcers, with burning pains: burning itching, with painful feeling of the skin; circular spots on the skin; yellow spots on the chest; elastic swelling of the skin, face, forehead, eyelids, lips, &c., with pimples; color of the face changed; twitching in the bones of the nose; tubercular tumefaction of the nose, with stopping of the nostrils, and weight in the forehead; burning in the skin, in the ulcers, and in the intestines; corroding ulcers on the soles of the feet, and in the toes; burning ulcers at the end of the fingers; indolent ulcers on the leprous tubercles; white leprous spots.

*Dosage:* Six globules, as directed for *Alumina*.

**Baryta carb.** for ulceration around the nails; eruptions around the ears; tubercular tumefaction of the face; tension of the skin of the face, as if it was covered with a spider's web; sense of swelling, and fulness in the upper lip; dryness of the skin of the hands; tickling in the palms.

*Dosage:* Six globules, as directed for *Alumina*.

**Calceola* is seldom indicated in tuberculous lepra; but may be applicable in other varieties of this disease, especially in case of itching, and eruptions in the face; stopping of the nose by fetid, purulent matter; hoarseness, cough at night in bed; great sensibility to cold; heat and restlessness at night.

*Dosage:* As directed for *Alumina*.

**Carbo vegetabilis** more especially when they are red, brownish breaks, without a grayish centre; spots, with the centre more deeply colored than the edges, remaining after the tubercles.

*Dosage:* Six globules, as directed for *Alumina*.

**Causticum**, for shortening of the flexor muscles of the fingers and hands; ulcers at the ends of the fingers; vesicles and corroding ulcers in the heels; shortening of the muscles of the instep; painful torpor of the thumb and fore finger, especially on touching an object.

*Dosage:* Six globules, as directed for *Alumina*.

**Colocynthis** may be useful against shortening of the muscles in some cases of lepra, and again when there is casting of the whole scarf-skin.

*Dosage:* Six globules, as directed for *Alumina*.

**Conium** may be useful for itching in the face; morning stopping of the nostrils; purulent discharge from the nose; lips rough and dry; brown spots on the skin of the body; sulky and gloomy temper.

*Dosage:* Six globules, as directed for *Alumina*.

**Graphites** is not less important than *Arsenicum*, especially when there are dry scales in the nostrils; stopping of the nose; falsetto voice for singing; terrors on the thighs; toes ulcerated; toe nails thick, shapeless, and curved; cross look; eruptions on the face, mouth, chin, ears,
and buttocks; red, indolent spots on the thighs and the leg; stiffness in the joints of the foot; failure of transpiration; fetid sweats; leprous spots, and remnants of these spots; copper-colored, annular spots, raised on the face; coppery tubercles on the ear; callous ulcers on the ears; rose-colored tubercles; rigid and torpid feel of the toes.

Dose: Six globules, as directed for Alumina.

Kali carb. may be useful in some cases. The particular indications may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Six globules, as directed for Alumina.

Natrum carb. This medicine is very important, chiefly for obstinate tubercles in the face, and black pores; white pimples under the tongue; tuberculous spots on the thighs and legs; leprous spots on the arm; yellow rings, remains of dextrous spots; circular dextrous spots, brown and coppery, with round edges, and of a tubercular character; obstinate ulcers, after corrosive and spreading vesicles on the heels; itchy eruption on the belly; rose-colored tubercles, &c.

Dose: Six globules, as directed for Alumina.

Natrum muriaticum. In some cases this medicine may be useful, especially when there are tubercles on the forehead, and at the back of the neck, &c., &c.

Dose: Six globules, as directed for Alumina.

Petroleum. This medicine is of great importance, especially when there are yellow spots on the arms; chaps in the hands, and at the extremity of the fingers; vesicles on the heel; tubercles on the face; dextrous and tubercular spots on the body; obstinate ulcers on the fingers, with raised and callous edges, and with a flat, moist, and red bottom; fetid ulcers at the end of the fingers; ulcer broad, dirty-looking, with much proud flesh; hoarseness, suffocating cough at night.

Dose: Six globules, as directed for Alumina.

Phosphorus is a very important medicine, for:—flat spots, of a clear brown color; tubercles on the body, especially on the thighs; thick patches on the skin of the face; white spots on the arms; pain and heat in the swollen fingers; stopping of the nose; pains in the tubercles of the face.

Dose: Six globules, as directed for Alumina.

ABSCESS OF THE LIVER.

This is, unfortunately, a disease of much frequency in India, as well as in other hot climates, and it is as fatal as it is insidious and obscure in its first attack.

History, &c. When inflammation of the liver, especially of its internal structure, is not treated with sufficient decision in its early stages, the formation of one or of several abscesses is a frequent consequence. This arises from one of two causes:—either from want of decisive and prompt treatment in the first instances; or from the insidious way in which it runs its course in the substance of the organ, in consequence of which its nature and extent are not detected, until the particular organic change has manifested itself sufficiently.
Characteristics. We may look on abscess of the liver as on abscess of any other part of the body. We know that collections of matter sometimes form in external parts of the body without any marked rigors or constitutional disturbance, and even without much fever; and a similar occurrence may supervene with respect to the liver.

Investigation of Abscess of the Liver. The symptoms which usher in the formation of abscess, in many instances, seem to depend more on the constitution of the individual, or the extent of mischief at the time the suppurative process is commencing, than upon any invariable change in the system necessary to its commencement, and regularly indicated by certain signs. When the inflammatory action, going on in a part of the organ, is not very acute, and when the constitution is characterized by a serofulous habit, then abscess supervenes in the liver without giving any precise warning, until the very last stage of the suppurative process, when the aggregate of the symptoms may lead us to infer its existence, or its communication with some other important internal organ renders it manifest. When the inflammation is acute and the habit not much impaired, the progress, as well as the commencement, of abscess of the liver may often be detected, if the inquiries be made with precision.

Indications afforded by external investigation. When the inflammation is active, the liver is very large from previous or simultaneous congestion. This is more particularly the case when the upper surface is the one affected. When the increase of bulk is chiefly on the concave surface, it extends more in the direction of the stomach and large intestine. Adhesions are then often formed either with the stomach, large and small intestines, or right kidney.

Adhesions to opposite surfaces are not always the result of the pointing of an abscess in any particular direction. If it form and point in the superior and anterior surface of the liver, adhesions to the adjoining wall are often the consequence, and then an operation may be performed with a prospect of advantage, and the mechanical treatment should not be neglected if surgical aid be at hand.

When the abscess points externally, the circumstance may be readily detected; and in some cases when it is formed in the body of the liver, and points in the direction of some other important organ, it may be recognized by the symptoms present, and sometimes by the hand; counterpressure on the posterior parts of the lower ribs being made at the same time. Abscess, however, may form and point either on the midriff, or on the intestines, more especially in weakly or serofulous habits with evident symptoms.

When acute attacks of inflammation of the liver are not subdued by decision in treatment in the early stages, they run rapidly into abscesses. If abscess be actually found, and is seated in the convex part of the right lobe, the enlargement is evident over the whole region immediately under the ribs in the right side, the swelling extending below the ribs towards the navel. When the abscess is likely to form below the ribs, we find generally great swelling and increased heat of the surface of the part. If the abscess form on the superior surface of the liver, and point on the midriff, there will seldom be felt any great increase
of temperature in the region below the ribs. The abscess may point between the ribs.

When the abscess is fully formed and is seated on the superior part of the liver, the enlargement and swelling felt beneath the ribs, previous to and during the formation of matter, become considerably diminished; but if it be in the inferior and anterior part of the organ, the enlargement becomes more and more reduced, until it assumes the character of a distinct tumor, and the pain either ceases altogether or is but little felt.

Indications afforded by the external surface. The supervention of abscess is often not manifested by decided symptoms, especially when the consequence of chronic inflammatory action, complicated with dysentery. The presence of rigors in such cases can seldom be expected; but slight shuddering is more frequently observed. Even the occurrence of rigors is not decisive respecting the formation of matter in this disease, as Liver Disease is often complicated with Ague.

Indications afforded by internal sensations and perspiration. Sometimes an internal sense of throbbing and fluttering has been felt in the region of the liver, and has been followed by a broad, soft pulse, and night perspiration. The supervention of night perspiration is one of the most certain signs we can have of the formation of an internal abscess. The indications next in importance are frequent cold sweats, but only in the advanced stage of abscess. Frequent fainting sensations deserve much reliance.

Indications afforded by the Pulse. The pulse, at the commencement of the formation of matter, is generally soft and full, is subject to acceleration in the evening, and, in the progress of the disease, becomes more irritable, quick, and contracted.

Indications afforded in the Chest. In the more advanced stages of abscess, and especially when it is seated in the posterior part of the liver, and presses on the midriff, we have anxiety and oppression in the region about the chest, heart, and stomach.

Indications afforded by the position. The easiest position for the patient in abscess of the Liver varies. It is more frequently on the back and left side, when the abscess points towards the stomach or large intestine. Frequently there is most ease from the sitting posture, and from leaning gently forwards.

TREATMENT.

In addition to the subjoined particulars, those which have already been furnished on the subject of Inflammation and Suppuration of the Liver, should also be referred to.

Silicea is more especially indicated when a sensation of internal soreness is felt in the region of the Liver, under such circumstances; and when the least pressure, or even the jar of walking or riding is extremely painful; also when there is excessive costiveness; these indications being further characterized by a throbbing in the part or by swelling. This medicine is of great value either in averting such a result when suppuration is not inevitable, or in promoting a more satisfactory turn when this result has actually ensued.

Dose: Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six
hours, until four doses have been given, and subsequently, at intervals of
twelve hours, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of general
change); then pause four days, and determine whether to resume treat-
ment immediately, or to defer it for four or six days longer, according to
the state of the case.

Laetosis is to be preferred to Silica when the symptoms, detailed
under the head of that remedy, occur in individuals who have been
addicted to intemperate habits.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Silica.

Kali carb. is applicable to the treatment of cases closely analogous
to those indicating Silica; but more particularly when, with great
physical weakness, there are burning, darting, cutting pains in the
Liver, or when there is a constant pressive, heavy, dull, aching pain in
the same part, more especially aggravated by bending the body forward,
&c.; looseness of the bowels, sometimes with discharge of mucus or even
of blood, more particularly at night; scanty evacuations and deficient
(almost suppressed) discharge of urine, what is discharged being thick
and high colored, and urination being attended with more or less pain.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Silica.

Acidum phosphoricum is more particularly serviceable when the
bowels are in an irritable condition, and the patient is much incon-
venienced by urging to stool, the evacuations being scanty, often crude,
pale colored, slimy and loose; but when, sometimes, there is little or no
sensation of pain actually in the liver except when pressure is applied,
or when, in other instances, there is a feeling as if a great bulk or weight
were in the right side; or when, again, in other cases, cramp-like, con-
tractive, nipping, or shooting pains are suddenly experienced in the
right side.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Silica.

China, Sepia, Sulphur, and Lycopodium may also be enu-
merated as of occasional service in the treatment of abscess of the Liver,
and may advantageously interpose to meet particular and collateral
developments as they occur. As respects Sulphur, there are comparat-
ively few cases in which its employment would not be required. For
the particular indications of each, however, the reader is referred to
the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of either of these medicines as selected, give four globules, as directed
for Silica.

Additional Particulars.

It may prove of much assistance in treating cases of this nature to
consult also the general article on "Indigestion," and on "Dysentery,"
whence many important features of the case may be extracted and
thence facilities afforded for the appropriate treatment.

Diet and Regimen. The food must be taken in very small
quantities at a time, more frequently than would be required in health,
and with great regularity. Above all, every irritating ingredient
should be sedulously excluded, and every stimulating article of food or
drink withheld. At the same time the support of the strength as far
as we are able to effect it must not be neglected; and good, plain,
morsishing food, such as broth, and plain, farinaceous substances, should be taken. Exposure to vicissitudes of temperature, whether to heat or chill, or to exertion, fatigue, &c., cannot be undergone without danger.

CHRONIC AFFECTIONS OF THE LIVER.

Chronic disease of the Liver is by no means to be looked upon as essentially incidental to residence in hot climates. I have had occasion to enter into the consideration of this class of diseases in the earlier part of this work. But, at the same time, many of these disorders are far more frequent in hot climates, and more particularly in India, and therefore they are entitled to especial consideration in this place.

Chronic Inflammation of the Liver.

Nature and Origin. Chronic Inflammation of the Liver may supervene primarily, or the acute form may subside into a slow, inactive state. If it occur primarily, its seat is generally the internal texture of the organ. When it is incidental to the acute form, it is generally, but not uniformly, seated in the substance of the liver.

Symptoms. Chronic inflammations of the Liver generally commence, and are accompanied with much disorder of its functions. There are generally appearances either of disordered biliary secretion, or of obstruction to the discharge of this fluid into the superior intestines. Sometimes it appears to be more abundant than is natural, but this arises from obstructions to its free discharge into the first bowels, and its consequent accumulation in the hepatic ducts and gall-bladder. Torpor of the organ, when it accompanies a state of chronic disease of the organ itself, may also lead occasionally to attacks of more acute disorder, attended with an increased and vitiated secretion of this fluid; and this effort may proceed from the elements of bile accumulated in the blood, owing to the deficient functions of the liver, irritating or exciting it to increased or morbid action. The secretion of bile may therefore be various in quantity, according to circumstances; but it is more generally diminished, and almost always changed in quality.

In the slightest and most chronic forms of inflammatory action of the biliary organs, the symptoms are very often indistinct; it is chiefly, in cases of this description, through disorder of the digestive and assimilative functions, that we are often led to infer the existence of disease of the Liver. The loss of flesh, the symptoms of disordered digestion, particularly the slow and painful digestion, accompanied with acid and acid eructations, flatulency, nausea, and sometimes vomiting: torpid state of the bowels, or dark-colored, offensive, strong, greenish, tenacious, or watery and muddy motions: the frequent calls to stool, and the scanty and morbid state of the evacuations: the dark-colored and disordered condition of the urine: the distension and oppression at the region about the stomach and below the ribs on the right side; the occasional aching pain and weight in these situations: the uneasiness and pain about the right shoulder or shoulder-blade: the slight acceleration
of the pulse towards evening, with an irritable beat, and considerable heat and restlessness through the night; the burning heat of the palms of the hands and of the soles of the feet in the evening, and chilliness in the morning; the white, foul, and excited tongue; the bitter or disagreeable taste of the mouth; the hardened state of the gums, &c. &c., — and by such as these, constituting the principal symptoms, — that we are guided in determining the existence of Chronic Inflammation of the Liver.

Issue and Results. The terminations of chronic inflammation of the liver are various. The greater number of them, however, may be viewed in the light of advanced stages of the inflammatory state; others merely as organic changes, to which this state invariably leads in particular habits and constitutions, rather than as actual terminations of chronic inflammatory action, since the vascular disorder may be considered as still existing. As, in the more acute forms of the disease, these forms may terminate in resolution, by a gradual diminution of the morbid symptoms and a return of the healthy action of the diseased organ and of those related to it in function; they may also give rise to a more acute form of disease, or to organic changes of a serious and even fatal tendency. Amongst the latter are, active inflammation of the organ, or of the gall-bladder and ducts; the latter embraces all the organic changes to which the organ is liable, — and these, indeed, are of more common occurrence in temperate climates than in warm ones.

Enlargement. The Liver, in cases of long-continued and slight inflammatory action, becomes much enlarged. The enlargement is often accompanied, also, with deposits of purulent matter in various parts of the organ, with a friable state of its texture, and a dark and congested condition of both its internal structure and surfaces.

Induration seems to be merely the consequence of slow inflammatory action, with a deposit of organized matter, and an increased consistence of the cellular internal structure of the organ, and frequently with an effusion in the granulated tissue composing the greater portion of its internal structure.

Tubercles of various kinds, some cysts, others without any evident cyst or distinct envelope, are often severally detected in examinations of the more chronic forms of inflammation of the Liver. These various changes are chiefly remarked in the most chronic cases.

In these cases, also, particularly in those addicted to drinking spirituous and intoxicating liquors, the substance of the liver is tuberculated, and of a cheesy consistence and texture; it is generally, at the same time, much enlarged.

Atrophy. In many chronic cases the Liver becomes smaller than is natural; and in some it is diminished in size. Atrophy of the Liver may be the result of slow inflammatory action. The cause of the diminution of size may be abscess.

In addition to these organic changes referable to the substance of the liver, others pertain to the Gall-ducts. These are, collections of very viscid bile in the hepatic ducts, and biliary concretions in the same situation. Biliary concretions frequently form, in warm climates, in the
gall-bladder, and often produce inflammatory action in this receptacle, or in the cystic or common duct, not unfrequently attended with spasm.

**TREATMENT.**

**Chronic Inflammation of the Liver.**

With respect to Chronic Inflammation of the Liver, the directions already afforded for the treatment of this disease, as it occurs amongst us, are equally applicable to its treatment in tropical climates. To the article in question, therefore, the reader is referred.

**Enlargement and Induration of the Liver.**

*Arsenicum* is a medicine which is frequently of considerable service for the treatment of enlargements and indurations, such as have been above described, and is more especially appropriate when the Liver Disease is complicated with enlarged Spleen. It is indicated by a small, quick, irritable pulse; tightness and fullness in the right side about the region of the liver, with sensibility to touch, and predominance of burning pains; heat of skin, thirst, anxiety, and restlessness; great dryness of the mouth; bitter taste in the mouth; foul, chiefly brown, and dry tongue; and sometimes vomiting of a dark-colored, grumous fluid; or diarrhoea, occasionally sanguineous; prostration of strength, and swelling of the feet.

*Dose:* Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier development of new symptoms or general change); then pause four days, after which the course should, if this remedy is still indicated, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

*Mercurius* is very characteristically indicated by swelling and induration of the liver, more particularly if there be obstructions in the gall-bladder and ducts, and complete jaundice supervene; the region of the liver is full and incapable of sustaining pressure. Sometimes the case is further characterized by occasional shooting and burning pains in the region of the liver.

*Dose:* Three globules, as directed for *Arsenicum*.

*Calcarea* is useful for enlargement and induration of the liver, attended with excessive tightness and pressure below the lower ribs of the right side,—these parts being incapable of sustaining the least pressure; or when the enlargement is characterized by occasional darting pains, or by a continual sensation of tightness and pressure, with general, dull, dragging pain in the same region, sometimes extending through to the right shoulder-blade; evacuations deficient of bile, usually whitish, and sometimes streaked with blood; bitter taste in the mouth, almost invariably in the morning; predominance of thirst, and very feeble powers of digestion, every meal occasioning much inconvenience; white-coated tongue; daily feverish attack soon after midday; excessive dejection of spirits, irritability, impatience, and anxiety; sometimes shortness of breath, and generally short, dry cough.

*Dose:* Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing every morning, fasting, for eight days (or until the earlier development of marked change); then pause a week, after which the course should, if necessary.
be repeated as before; and so on, from time to time, until decided amelioration or change.

China is more especially of service in cases complicated with simultaneous enlargement and induration of both the liver and the spleen, and when pains, as from a bruise or sore, are provoked in the region of the liver by the least touch, or when there is a prevailing heavy pain along the lower ribs on both sides; the evacuations are almost invariably slimy, often yellowish or greenish, and sometimes also watery; the urine is cloudy and deposits much sediment; everything eaten has an acid or bitter taste; there is predominant thirst, with great desire to drink; the tongue is much loaded with a yellowish or white coating; there is usually a yellow suffusion of the skin, and the sleep is much disturbed; pains in the limbs often occur; and stitching pain in the region of the liver, during inspiration, is also a symptom, which, when associated with the foregoing, should indicate China; there are pains in the shoulder-blades, and often a short, interrupted, muffled cough, with sensation of suffocation at night; precocious pain in the forehead; evening fever, with great heat, and with excessive heat and dryness of the lips, and sometimes with determination of blood to the head.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until the earlier development of amelioration or change); then pause four days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

Nux vomica, Lycopodium, Sulphur, or Sepia may be required, especially in cases of long standing. There are few instances in which they will not be required, either in course, or for intermediary administration from time to time (especially in cases of simple enlargement). For the particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, refer to the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

Dose: Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules, as directed for China.

Diet and Regimen. In cases in which Enlargement or Induration of the Liver has taken place, the directions which have been stated at length in the article on “Eradicative Treatment,” at pp. 83–89, should be referred to.

Tubercle and Atrophy of the Liver.

Arsenicum, Silicea, Sulphur, and Lycopodium may be named as being likely to be of some service. There are others, however, which the tact and experience of a medical practitioner in attendance might find more appropriate in many cases. It should not be omitted, however, that in all cases in which organic disease of the liver is detected in an advanced stage, if there be any hope of retrieving comparative health and of prolonging life, the medicinal treatment should, if practicable, be seconded by removal to a climate more consistent with the constitution. The selection from amongst these medicines must depend wholly upon the indications afforded under the head of each, respectively, in the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

Dose: If of Arsenicum or Lycopodium, give three globules in a teaspoonful of
water, night and morning.—If of Silica or Sulphur, give six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning, the first thing—fasting, for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of marked change); then pause a week; after which the course should, if indicated, be repeated as before; and so on.

Afections of the Gall-Bladder and Ducts.

Belladonna is sometimes productive of speedy relief, of longer or shorter duration, in the treatment of Biliary Concretions or Gall-Stones, and of other morbid accumulations in the Gall-ducts, &c., when excessive pain is experienced at the pit of the stomach, darting through to between the shoulders.

Dose: Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated three times a day for two days, and subsequently, night and morning, if the pain continues in a diminished degree, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of decided change).

Calcarea, Lachesis, Silica, and Sulphur are to be mentioned as frequently of service in the treatment of obstructions in the Gall-Ducts, &c., especially in protracted cases, or in cases associated with long-continued and invertebrate derangements of the biliary apparatus. The general indications for each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on “Characteristic Effects.”

Dose: If of Lachesis, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning,—if of Silica, Calcarea, or Sulphur, six globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning—fasting, for ten days (or until the earlier manifestation of decided change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

China and Nux vom. are always of greater or less service in the treatment of chronic diseases of the Liver, Spleen, Gall-Ducts, &c., and their associated derangements of the whole apparatus of digestion, when the disease is not of too long standing, or beyond the reach of art.

Dose: Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for Lachesis, in the foregoing prescription.
CASUALTIES.

CONCUSSION, BRUISES, SPRAINS OR STRAINS, WOUNDS, DISLOCATIONS, AND FRACTURES.

REMARKS ON EXTERNAL REMEDIES.

With respect to the chief distinctions which serve to determine the fitness of one remedy, as a local application, in preference to another, the reader is referred to the Introductory article at pp. 66-70, in which this subject has been considered in detail.

CONCUSSION OF THE BRAIN.

In concussion of the Brain (which may arise from a violent shaking of the brain or of the whole body, without any direct violence having been offered, such as a severe blow or fall on the head,) the symptoms vary, according to the degree of injury which the brain has sustained.

**Symptoms.** When the concussion is very severe, there is immediate deprivation of sense and power of motion, and death is the general result; but when slight, a temporary stumbling or confusion, with more or less headache, is produced, followed by increased action of the pulse, giddiness, and sickness. When, on the other hand, the violence done is greater than in the latter instance, though not so severe as to cause the fatal termination alluded to above, we may divide the progress of the results of such accident into three distinct stages, as follows:—

1. **The first stage,**—in which the patient is rendered insensible and incapable of movement; his limbs become cold; the pulse weak, slow, and intermittent; the respiration laborious, but usually without moaning.

2. **The second stage,**—in which, as the patient begins to recover from this condition, the pulse and respiration improve, and warmth begins to be felt in the extremities; the sensibility to touch then returns, and the contents of the stomach are in most cases ejected; still he continues to remain in a dull, confused state, and inattentive to, or almost unconscious of, slight external impressions. On the gradual subsidence of the first effects of the concussion, the patient becomes enabled to respond to questions spoken in a loud tone.

3. **The third stage.**—When, however, the stupor has considerably or entirely abated, inflammation of the brain, of an active character, will, in many cases, then begin to develop itself, with all its wonted symptoms, and if not checked, suppuration or effusion within the head, preceded by sudden coldness and shivering, will result.

**TREATMENT.**

**Arnica is the specific remedy in all cases of injury arising from external violence, and its timely administration internally, simultaneously with its external application (if there be a wound), in cases of concussion of the brain, will, in most instances, if the injury be not very**
CONCUSSION OR CONTUSION OF THE CHEST.

severe, suffice to remove all traces and evil consequences of such misfortunes.

Dose (internal): Two globules in a teaspoonful of water (if requisite, and no other remedy should meanwhile become more distinctly indicated), at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Application (external): Add twenty drops of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica to two tablespoonfuls of water, and bathe the parts with this lotion three times a day, until the dispersion of the bruise, swelling, &c. Should the swelling, pain, and other symptoms increase, after one or two applications, the Lotion should be discontinued, until these symptoms of aggravation have subsided.

When, however, the contusion has been serious, the subjoined symptoms usually characterize the case: Extreme restlessness or jactitation, and irritability of temper, with sensibility of the eyes to light; small, quick pulse; delirium; or subsequently coldness and shivering, &c.

The treatment which is called for in cases of this nature, is identical with that which has already been detailed in the article on Inflammation of the Brain, to which therefore the reader is referred for particulars.

Diет and Regimen. After an injury to the head, particularly if it has been of a somewhat severe character, the patient ought not to be allowed to partake of any stimulating liquids, such as wine, spirits, &c., until at least three or four weeks have elapsed, even although he may appear to have entirely recovered from the effects of the accident. He ought likewise to be kept quiet, and not be permitted to expose himself to excitement of any kind, otherwise the most serious consequences may result.

CONCUSSION OR CONTUSION OF THE CHEST.

TREATMENT.

Arnica should be promptly employed, in those instances in which the chest has been injured by a contusion, or violent concussion, &c., and when the subjoined symptoms ensue: soreness, or a sensation as if from incipient suppuration, with heat and throbbing, is experienced in some particular spot; fever, or alternate chilliness and heat followed by fever, which becomes aggravated in the evening; sleeplessness or disturbed sleep, with general heat, and sometimes perspiration towards morning; short, dry cough which increases the pain, or cough with spitting of blood; further, when the pain in the chest is rendered more acute by taking a full inspiration, laughing or sneezing, or when prickings pains or a sensation of fulness or pressure, as if caused by extravasated blood, is experienced, together with a feeling of constriction that obstructs the freedom of respiration. If the febrile symptoms should be very intense a dose of Aconitum should be given, either at the commencement, or as an intercurrent.

Dose: Six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, a teaspoonful at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Mercurius. In cases in which the cough, more especially, continues and increases, and when, moreover, expectoration of thick, yellow phlegm (occasionally streaked with blood) ensues.

Dose: Two globules, in other respects as directed for Arnica.
China is not unfrequently of much service in completing the cure when a degree of delicacy of the chest remains behind, with tendency to suffer from shortness of breath, and a short dry cough, combined with paleness of the face, impaired appetite, and restless, unrefreshing sleep.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for six days (or until earlier change); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on.

**Stannum, Acidum nit., Silicea, Kali c.** In cases in which the continuance of ill-effects, resulting from concussion, &c., of the chest, has been unduly protracted, or in which the accident was neglected at the time, and has entailed chronic mischief, with apprehension of terminating in _Consumption_, one or more of these medicines may prove of service in obviating the imminent development of organic disease. The selection from amongst them should be guided by the indications afforded under the head of each, in the article on "**Characteristic Effects**."

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules, as directed for _China_ above.

**Phosphorus, Lycopodium, Calcarea, and Sulphur** are also to be mentioned amongst those of importance in cases in which organic disease threatens to attack the lungs, in consequence of a neglected injury to the chest. The particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "**Characteristic Effects**."

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules, as directed for _China_ above.

**SHOCK TO THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.**

**TREATMENT.**

**Arnica** should be employed in almost all cases of the kind, occasioned by stumbling or making a false step, &c., either at the commencement or during the progress of the course of treatment, subject to characteristic indications, such as those detailed respecting this remedy in the article on that subject.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening for four days; unless, in the meanwhile, symptoms, such as those described under the other remedies, strikingly supervene, in which case proceed accordingly.

**Aconitum** should be given when there is great fearfulness resulting. The patient is afraid of a crowd, to cross the streets, &c.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Arnica_.

**Belladonna** should follow _Arnica_ when _headache_ has resulted from a contusion, or from stumbling, which the latter remedy has failed to relieve.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Arnica_.

**Cocculus, Ciouta, and Acidum phos.** are also to be mentioned as sometimes appropriate for the treatment of _headache_ incidental to such an accident. The selection from amongst them should
be regulated by the indications afforded for each, respectively, in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, when selected, give three globules, as directed for Arnica.

**Pulsatilla** and **Bryonia** should be selected according to their respective indications (as stated in the article on that subject) against the effects of the shock to the nervous system, occasioned by stumbling or making a false step, when pain in the limbs are present.

**Dose:** Of the remedy selected, give three globules, as directed for Arnica.

**Opium** should be the first remedy selected, when the accident has been accompanied by fright.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Arnica.

**Chamomilla** and **Ignatia** are indicated when, from extreme pain, convulsions ensue. The particular and distinctive indications of each, respectively, may be gathered from the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of the remedy selected, give three globules, as directed for Arnica.

**Coffea** is preferable when uncontrollable agitation and agonizing restlessness result.

**Dose:** Three globules, as for Arnica.

**Diet and Regimen.** Under these circumstances a little circumspection in respect of diet is ever desirable. Stimulating articles should be avoided, and the patient should at the same time remain quiet, and avoid any exertion, whether of the body or mind, until the pain, &c., be removed.

**SPRAINS.**

**EXTERNAL OR LOCAL TREATMENT.**

**Arnica** (*Concentrated Tincture*) should be employed at the commencement in the treatment of these troublesome casualties, especially when there is much swelling and redness, or lividity from the extravasation of blood, with great pain on the slightest movement.

**Application:** To four tablespoonfuls of water add one teaspoonful of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and bathe the parts affected with this lotion every three hours during the first day after the accident has occurred.

**Calendula** (*Concentrated Tincture*). For persons in whom Arnica is productive of irritation, especially those who have a predisposition to affections of the character of Erysipelas, and in whom the Tincture of Arnica is apt to produce inflammation of the skin, or to develop a troublesome rash, this remedy must be substituted for Arnica.

**Application:** As directed for Arnica.

**Rhus toxicodendron** should be applied after either of the foregoing remedies, or should be preferred before any, when there is no extravasation of blood. It is, in fact, more especially specific in this description of external injury, and should, in the absence of Calendula, be employed alone in a great number of cases, more particularly in
those in which Arnica produces inflammation of the skin, or develops a troublesome rash.

**Application:** To two tablespoonfuls of water add twenty drops of the Concentrated Tincture of Rhus tox.; and bathe the parts affected every three hours.

**INTERNAL OR CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.**

During the external application of the above remedies, it may be advisable to administer them internally to assist in the cure.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, once a day for four days.

**Bryonia, Sulphur, or Calcarea** may become necessary, when severe pain, particularly on movement, together with stiffness or weakness of the part, remains after the use of the above.

**Dose:** Of the remedy selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, once a day, for four days.

**Sepia, Causticum.** In some instances in which the stiffness, weakness, &c., are much protracted, and have not been wholly removed by the foregoing course, these two medicines should subsequently be administered in succession, at intervals of ten days, as above directed.

**Aconitum** must, however, interpose within not less than four hours after the administration of any other remedy, internal or external, at any period when the local pain, heat, and redness resulting from a severe strain are attended with fever and restlessness. During the administration of Aconitum, all other treatment must be suspended, and not resumed until six hours have elapsed after the last dose of this remedy.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, till the fever abates.

**STRAINS.**

**TREATMENT.**

**Bryonia** should be administered when pricking or other pains are experienced in the back, &c., after a strain caused by any powerful or sudden exertion, such as lifting a heavy weight, or throwing up a window, with aggravation from the slightest movement of the arms or trunk.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until the symptoms subside.

**Rhus tox.** should be administered when headache results from a strain, or when the pains are confined to the extremities, or if the pains in the back or loins are equally severe during rest as on movement, if not more so.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Bryonia.

**Calcarea** should follow Rhus tox., if, after the fourth dose of the latter, there be no material improvement.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, twice a day, for two days.

**Veratrum or Nux vom.** is more distinctly indicated when
sickness and great pain in the belly are produced by the effects of a strain.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until the symptoms subside.

Diet and Regimen. When there is no fever the diet should be plain and unstimulating, but sufficiently nutritious. The parts which have been injured should be kept in a state of absolute rest, when it is practicable to do so.

WOUNDS.

Wounds are generally divided into, or classified as (1) incised, (2) lacerated, (3) contused, (4) punctured, (5) gunshot, and (6) poisoned wounds.

(1.) By an incised wound is meant one which has been produced by a sharp instrument, as a sword, knife, &c., and is not accompanied with any contusion or laceration. Incised wounds, although more liable to be attended with a greater loss of blood, are, generally speaking, the least dangerous, and the most easily healed.

(2.) Lacerated wounds are those in which the muscular fibres, instead of being divided by a sharp-cutting instrument, have been torn asunder with some violence; the edges, in place of being even and regular, are jagged and unequal. They are commonly attended with little or no bleeding, rarely heal without suppurring, and are frequently succeeded by violent inflammation.

(3.) The terms contused wounds or bruises, are applied to those injuries which are occasioned by some blunt instrument, or hard, blunt surface, being brought in violent collision with a part of the body. When severe, they are dangerous, from being prone to terminate in mortification and sloughing.

(4.) Punctured wounds are those which have been caused by pointed instruments; they partake more of the nature of lacerated than of incised wounds, and are dangerous from the great depth to which they frequently penetrate, and the serious consequences they often entail.

(5.) Gunshot wounds partake of the character of lacerated and contused wounds.

(6.) Poisoned wounds are considered under the head of Hydrophobia.

Degree of the Injury. Wounds of the arteries are, for the most part, the most serious: they are to be distinguished by the bright color of the blood, which, moreover, issues very rapidly and in jets; while that from a vein flows in a smooth, uninterrupted stream, and has a darker hue.

INCISED WOUNDS.

EXTERNAL TREATMENT.

In the treatment of wounds of a severe description, our first object is to arrest the flow of blood. The tourniquet (an instrument used for this purpose), the ligature, compression, cold water or ice, and
astringents, are all appliances to this end, variously appropriate, according to the degree or source of the hemorrhage.

When the injured vessels are of a small size, they spontaneously cease to bleed, or do so, at all events, as soon as the wound is dressed; but when the discharge of blood is considerable, one or more of the subjacent measures must be immediately resorted to for the purpose of arresting it.

**Mechanical Means — Dressing.**

**Wounds of Arteries and Veins.** When, therefore, there is reason to conclude that an artery has been wounded, a tourniquet should be applied around the limb to check the flow of blood; the external wound must then be closed, covered with a graduated compress, and firmly secured with a bandage. When a proper tourniquet is not at hand, its place may be tolerably well supplied by a handkerchief secured round the limb, and tightened by two or three turns of a stick passed under the handkerchief, until the discharge of blood ceases; or the substitute may consist of a cork cut longitudinally, and firmly fixed over the artery; the site of which is readily to be found at the inner surface of the limb, in spare or emaciated subjects, by its pulsation: but as, in robust and muscular patients, it is more difficult to find the artery, it will, in such cases, be advisable first to tie a handkerchief or non-elastic garter, tightly round the limb, above the wound; which will have the effect of rendering the artery more prominent. In order to make the compression of the cork the more effectual, several plies of lint or linen, or a piece sufficiently large to form a few inches square and one in thickness, should be placed over the cork (which should be held firmly in the required position during the preparation of the compress), and the whole then tightened, and retained as long as may be requisite. The application of ice to the wound is also of unequivocal service. Bleeding may also be arrested by twisting the divided ends of the artery firmly with a pair of forceps, if the vessel be of small size; or by the application of lint saturated with "Monsell’s Solution" (persulphate of iron) to the wound, secured with a compress and bandage. This latter method is also well adapted to the arrest of bleeding from wounded veins. When the discharge of blood comes from a large artery, it must sooner or later be stopped by ligature.

It is to be remembered that when an artery is wounded, compression is to be made between the wound and the heart; and vice versa when a wounded vein needs compression, as the blood flows through the arteries, from the heart, and through the veins, to the heart. It is sometimes necessary, in cases of wounded arteries, to make compression both above and below the wound.

**Wounds in the Mouth.** Bleeding from wounds, &c., in the mouth, sometimes requires the application of styptics, such as alcohol, kresote water, “Monsell’s Solution,” &c. The same may be said of slight superficial wounds, as also of fungous tumors, and other diseased surfaces, when cold water fails to answer the purpose.

Copious discharge of blood after the extraction of a tooth is, usually,
readily suppressed by pushing a compress of lint into the hollow space left; or by the aid of styptics, when requisite. A simple, and sometimes extremely efficacious mode of checking the flow of blood, is by replacing the extracted tooth, and keeping it in its former position until the risk of further discharge of blood is obviated.

The next step to be taken in wounds of every description, after the hemorrhage is stopped, is to remove all extraneous matter, such as sand, fragments of glass, splinters, &c.; then to relax the muscles by placing the injured limb or part in such a position that the wound may not be made to gape; finally, to bring the lips or sides of the wound in accurate contact, and keep them so by bandages, plasters, stitches, &c. Bandages are usually indispensable in deep, and even in small, superficial, incised wounds; but care must be taken not to apply them too tightly, nor when there is excessive inflammation.

Stitches are commonly found necessary in wounds of the face or belly, and sometimes of the hands, and in old people generally. In the young and vigorous they are seldom called for, and may be even improper and hurtful when the patient is of an irritable habit of body. Strips of adhesive plaster,—cut narrow and sufficiently long to retain their hold as firmly as possible, and act with the required compressive power,—form, in the majority of incised wounds, the most frequently useful means of bringing the sides into close approximation and effecting adhesion. It sometimes happens, however, that even incised wounds, particularly when deep and of considerable magnitude, terminate in suppuration. It is consequently necessary to leave intervening spaces between the slips of plaster, to admit of the exit of the matter in such an event. Again, when it is found impracticable to cleanse the wound of all foreign substances, it ought to be only lightly, and so to speak, incompletely dressed, as it will be necessary to renew the dressings repeatedly. In some cases it is necessary to dilate the wound, to facilitate the abstraction of a splinter, &c. When it is necessary to dress the wound, and the compress is found adherent, it is advisable to remove it with caution and gentleness, in order to avoid tearing asunder the closing wound: the employment of tepid water will facilitate the separation of the linen. It is best to keep all wounds as much secluded from the external atmosphere as possible.

**INTERNAL OR CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.**

**Arnica** is the first remedy in the constitutional treatment of wounds of all kinds, and its internal administration should commence as soon as the patient has been rendered as comfortable as circumstances will admit.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, to be repeated every twelve hours, if necessary.

**Aconitum** is found necessary, if the patient be robust and strong, and sympathetic fever runs high.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until the febrile indications have abated.

**China** is required for the treatment of those serious injuries by
which very severe loss of blood is occasioned, resulting in all the signs
of extreme exhaustion, characterized by severe and repeated fainting-
fits, with deadly paleness of the face or livid appearance of the coun-
tenance, twitching of the tendons, &c. In cases, moreover, in which
reaction does not speedily follow the first dose of this medicine, two or
three teaspoonfuls of good wine should be administered, after which,
if a general improvement takes place, the next medicine should be
subsequently employed. But if, on the other hand, the wine only acts
as a temporary stimulant, the dose of China must be repeated before
proceeding with further treatment.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, followed in half an hour, if
the patient does not rally, by the administration of a teaspoonful of wine
(repeated three times, at intervals of five minutes). After which, if the
patient sinks again, repeat the dose of China as before. But if the worst
symptoms have subsided, proceed with the administration of Arnica.

When matter forms in Incised wounds, the same treatment must be
pursued as is described under the head of Lacerated wounds.

**LACERATED WOUNDS.**

**EXTERNAL OR LOCAL TREATMENT.**

In the treatment of lacerated wounds we must, after having carefully
cleaned them, closely approximate all the parts that will admit of the
process, and retain them in their places by means of plasters and an
appropriate position of the body or limb, for the purpose of endeavor-
ing to unite them by the first intention. If the laceration be exten-
sive, and arteries of any considerable magnitude have been divided,
they must be secured by ligature. During the process of sloughing,
which commonly ensues, the wound must be closely watched, as sec-
ondary bleeding is liable to ensue.

_Arnica_ and _Calendula_ (Concentrated Tincture) are of great im-
portance in the treatment of Lacerated, Contused, and other wounds.
When the discharge of blood is profuse, and the wound is of such a
character as threatens to leave a severe scar, or to terminate in exten-
sive suppuration before healing, _Calendula_ is found most efficacious,
and will frequently greatly modify the severity of the symptoms.
When, on the other hand, the parts are severely bruised, and show a
disposition to turn black in the neighborhood of the wound, or when
the wound is slight, _Arnica_ is to be preferred,—except in persons in
whom it produces inflammation of the skin, or is apt to develop a
rash. _Calendula_ has likewise been found to be a useful application,
during the healing process, when the _granulations_ are excessive or
redundant.

_Application:_ To sixteen parts of water, add one of the Concentrated Tincture
of Arnica or Calendula (as the case may be), and saturate therewith a pad
made of linen rag, which place carefully over the wound, remoistening
and reapplying the same as often as may be necessary.

**CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.**

_Chamomilla_ becomes essential when copious suppuration ensues,
the pain becomes very severe, and the wound shows no disposition to
beal under external treatment alone. The application of Arnica or
Calendula to the parts must be simultaneously discontinued.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for
three days.

_Hepar sulphuris_ should follow after Chamomilla, if the latter
remedy has not been capable of effecting material amelioration.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

_Silicea_ should be administered after _Hepar sulph_, if that remedy
appears incapable of inducing a healing action.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

_Sulphur_ should be adopted, if the administration of _Silicea_ has
not been followed by manifest healing action.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

Further indications for the discriminative use of the above remedies
may be obtained by consulting the article on "Characteristic Ef-
fects."

If the patient becomes extremely weak, with thirst, &c., hot, dry
skin, and gangrene threatens, _Arsenieum_ must be given; or, if the
symptoms correspond, _Carbo veg._, _Chinia_, or _Lachesis_ are to be em-
ployed.

_Dose:_ Of the remedy selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water,
every three or four hours, until amelioration or change.

**CONTUSED WOUNDS OR BRUISES.**

**EXTERNAL TREATMENT.**

In cases in which gangrene ensues from very severe injuries, by con-
tusion, notwithstanding the appropriate treatment as below directed,
the question of _Amputation_ is at once presented, and the services of a
surgeon should be had without delay.

In cases in which the _membrane investing_ the bone (the periosteum)
has been injured by a contusion, if effused blood or matter is evidently
pent up beneath it, and the suffering attendant upon the injury is very
intense, an incision may be necessary, whereby the effused fluid may be
allowed to escape, the constitutional treatment being, at the same
time, pursued as appropriate to the symptoms and conditions of the
case.

_Cold Water._ In the first instance, the only external application
in cases of _contusion_ should consist of cold water. In those very
severe cases in which the injured part has been squeezed out of shape,
or otherwise absolutely disfigured, the application of the cold water
should be continued simultaneously with the appropriate constitutional
treatment, a remark which also applies to such cases as have demanded
recourse to a surgical operation.

_Application:_ Bathe the part freely with cold water for five minutes, repeat-
ing the operation in the course of three hours; or otherwise saturate a
linen _rag_ with cold water, place it over the part, covering the whole with
oiled _silk_, and remoisten the _rag_ as fast as it becomes dry.

_Arnica_ (Concentrated Tincture) should, however, be applied, when
there is considerable extravasation of blood, to promote absorption and otherwise forward the cure.

**Application:** To ten parts of water add one of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and bathe the parts well with this lotion every three hours, until evident indications of amelioration.

**Rhus tox.** (Concentrated Tincture) is to be preferred in cases in which the joints, synovial membranes, or tendons are injured by a contusion, and this remedy should be employed, simultaneously with its internal administration, at the onset in such instances.

**Application:** To sixteen parts of water add one of the Concentrated Tincture of Rhus tox., saturating a piece of linen rag with this lotion, and applying it to the parts injured, covered with oiled silk, and remoistening this dressing as often as it becomes dry, until the pain and other symptoms abate (suspending the application, however, and substituting cold water, as above directed, if an eruption should be developed in the parts).

**CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.**

**Arnica.** This medicine must be administered internally, during the first period, and whilst cold water or the Tincture of Arnica, only, is being applied externally to the parts. In very severe cases, even, in which the contusion has been so violent as to squeeze the limb nearly flat, or otherwise to disfigure it, this medicine should be employed at the onset. When amputation has become necessary and has been performed, Arnica is generally to be recommended as the appropriate medicine for constitutional treatment.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after twelve hours.

**Rhus tox.** (Rhus toxicodendron) is to be preferred simultaneously with the external administration of the same medicine, for the treatment of cases in which the joints, synovial membranes, or tendons have been especially injured by the contusion.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Arnica.

**Mezereum** has proved of service in cases in which the joints, bones, or periosteum especially, have been injured.

**Dose:** Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (or until the earlier manifestation of new symptoms or general change); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

**Arsenicum** may be employed in those very severe cases in which gangrene threatens to ensue, and the skin has assumed a livid and black appearance, if, indeed, amputation be not absolutely necessary. So long as there is a prospect of avoiding the loss of the limb, the employment of this and the successive medicines should not be neglected.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until some degree of improvement or change becomes apparent; but if little or no effect be evinced, within four hours after the fourth dose, proceed at once with the following medicine.

**Lachesis** should be employed when the last-named medicine has failed to produce decided effect, and amputation appears almost inevitable. In cases in which there is not some deep-seated constitutional
taint to contend with, these medicines, if promptly employed, might frequently obviate the necessity of an operation.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Arnica._

_Arnica_ is again of service (as has been stated above) for immediate treatment after amputation has been performed.

_Dose:_ As directed for this medicine above (at p. 646). Consider, also, the following.

_Calendula_ is to be preferred to _Arnica_, when the operation has been an extensive one; it has, in such cases, proved exceedingly useful in promoting the effectual healing of the parts.

_Dose:_ As directed for _Arnica._

_Hepar a_, _Silicea_, _Sulphur_. In some cases, one or more of these medicines may be required, singly or successively, to promote the healing process. For the particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, refer to the article on "Characteristic Effects," under the head of each, respectively.

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, as selected, give six globules, as directed for _Nitre._

**Bunions and other Swellings from Pressure or Contusion.**

_Silicea_ is a very efficacious remedy in the treatment of swellings of different parts of the body, which have been caused by constant pressure, or, which is the same thing, a kind of repeated contusion, — and for bunions in particular. Also in the treatment of swellings in the finger-joints, and, indeed, of those in any situations where tendons play.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, once a day, for seven days; pause six days, and resume the course similarly once more.

_Arnica_ is sometimes required before _Silicea_, especially in recent cases, or when the pain and soreness are excessive.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

During the treatment of these swellings it is very necessary that the patient should, at the same time, be careful to avoid pressure on the part affected, and that he should expose the parts as little as possible to the effect of motion.

**Contusions of the Breast.**

_Acoonitum_ is the most appropriate remedy when inflammation results.

_Dose:_ Dissolve four globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every six hours, until the inflammatory action subsides.

_Conium_ must be administered when induration has ensued.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of four globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change takes place.

_Phenacris_ should, however, be selected without delay, when suppuration threatens to follow.

_Dose:_ A solution of four globules, as directed for _Conium._
Diet and Regimen. So long as any inflammatory symptoms are present, the diet should necessarily be sparing and very simple, and such generally as would be appropriate to Fever in general. Stimulating food and beverages should, at any rate, be avoided.

**PUNCTURED WOUNDS.**

**EXTERNAL TREATMENT.**

The external treatment of punctured wounds is, in every respect, similar to that directed for wounds in general; but unless compression, by means of adhesive plaster or a bandage, can be brought to bear against their entire extent, the cure by the first intention must not be attempted.

**CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.**

*Arnica* will generally be found sufficient to avert all more serious symptoms, if it be administered in time. This medicine should also be administered, pending the arrival of medical aid, when lock-jaw ensues in consequence of an injury of this nature. Refer also to the article on “Tetanus.”

*Dose:* Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated four times, at intervals of twelve hours.

*Aconitum* should, however, be administered, if the constitutional disturbance be severe and the febrile action run high.

*Dose:* Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, as directed for *Arnica*.

*Chamomilla* is generally useful, if there be excessive nervous irritability, with impatience of the pain, which is severe.

*Dose:* Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give one teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change.

*Belladonna* or *Rhus tox.*, according to the characteristic action of each, should be selected, when the inflammation partakes of an erysipelasous character.

*Dose:* Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

*Cicuta virosa* will be found serviceable when muscular twitchings ensue.

*Dose:* A solution of six globules, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

*Ledum palustre* will be found efficacious when there is coldness during the fever which ensues.

*Dose:* A solution of six globules, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

*Silicea* should be administered, when suppuration ensues, and the external treatment, just particularized, has been insufficient to promote a healing process.

*Dose:* Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration or change.

*Mercurius* should be administered twelve hours after the last dose of *Silicea*, in cases in which the process of healing does not pro-
GUNSHOT WOUNDS.

Seed satisfactorily, and the matter discharged becomes unhealthy and watery.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Silicea._

_Sulphur_ should be employed twelve hours after the last dose of _Mercurius_ (that medicine having been administered for three days), when inadequate or only very partial effect has been produced,—or more especially (and irrespective of any length of period as regards previous treatment) when the discharge from the wound becomes offensive.

_Dose:_ Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

_Diet and Regimen._ In all severe cases of punctured wounds, the diet should be such as would be appropriate to fevers or to inflammatory affections generally. Perfect rest is essential.

GUNSHOT WOUNDS, SPLINTERS, &c.

EXTERNAL OR LOCAL TREATMENT.

When splinters of bone, a ball, &c., are lodged in the wound, they should be extracted with as little irritation as possible, if they press upon some important part; if otherwise, however, they may be allowed to remain (particularly when deep-seated and difficult to be found) until loosened by suppuration, this process being forwarded by the appropriate constitutional treatment, as below stated.

_Cold Water_ constitutes one of the most generally useful of local applications in cases of gunshot wounds, or wounds of an analogous description.

_Application:_ Saturate a linen rag or lint pad with cold water, and apply it to the part, constantly remoistening the pad as it becomes hot. Consider, also, the following method.

_Arnica (Concentrated Tincture)_ is, in some cases, to be preferred to the simple application of water, more especially if the parts be much lacerated; or if, in addition to the immediate wound, the adjacent parts have been bruised, and there be considerable extravasation of blood.

_Application:_ To two tablespoonfuls of water add twenty drops of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and apply this lotion as directed for the preceding application of _Cold Water._

INTERNAL OR CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

_Silicea_ is of much value in cases in which there is a lodgment of foreign bodies in the wound which can only be detached by suppuration.

_Dose:_ Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until three doses have been given, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until suppuration is determined.

_Reparis, or Sulphur_ may sometimes be required, either at the onset or after the previous administration of _Silicea,_ when the last-named medicine has been productive of imperfect results.

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for _Silicea._
When Fever, Gangrene, &c., ensue, the course of treatment already prescribed under the heads of Contused and of Punctured Wounds (pp. 648–648) should be pursued, according to the particular indications afforded.

Acidum nitricum is, however, to be named, in addition to the medicines already mentioned (in the sections just referred to), as especially appropriate for the treatment of punctured wounds, or even of those from splinters, &c., when sluggish ulceration ensues, or when the wound assumes a very unhealthy character.

_Dose_: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

Phosphorus is one of the most serviceable medicines for the treatment of all cases in which, after having healed up under the foregoing treatment, the wounds reopen.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Acidum nitricum.

**DISLOCATIONS—LUXATIONS.**

**Symptoms.** Violent pain, swelling, distortion of the joint, loss of motion, with an alteration in the shape, length, and direction of the limb, characterize the existence of this species of injury.

**EXTERNAL OR LOCAL TREATMENT.**

The reduction of a dislocation ought to be effected as soon as possible by the surgeon. Preceding this operation, however, the appropriate treatment, as below particularized, should be adopted. When the luxation is reduced, the appropriate treatment, whether local or constitutional, should again be pursued, if called for. In compound dislocations (that is, dislocations accompanied with a wound communicating with the joint), the same treatment must be pursued, in the first instance, as described below; and the wound treated so that it may be healed, if possible, by the first intention, as has already been described under the general head of “Wounds,” at page 642.

**Arnica (Concentrated Tincture)** should be employed, externally, to the part injured, provided the constitutional symptoms of disturbance be such as to render Arnica, alone, a sufficient remedy for internal administration; and this remedy is equally appropriate, whether before the dislocation has been reduced by proper mechanical means, or after the reduction has taken place, if requisite.

_Application_: To ten parts of water add one of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and saturate a linen rag with this lotion, which place over, or bind gently and loosely round the parts, constantly remoistening it as fast as it becomes hot and dry, until the pain subsides. But if the constitutional disturbance should be so severe as to require the employment of other remedies internally, suspend the use of this lotion, and substitute the following.

**Cold Water** should be employed in preference to Arnica in cases in which it becomes necessary to administer Aconitum, or some other medicines besides Arnica, internally.

_Application_: As directed for the lotion of Arnica, by saturating the rag with Cold Water only.
CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

**Arnica** should be administered first in cases of luxation, where surgical aid cannot readily be obtained, and when the pain and inflammation are excessive; and, again, if required, after the reduction of the dislocation.

*Dosage*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours.

**Aconitum** should be given, however, if the pain continue violent, and the inflammatory action be acute; and this remedy should continuously be given until the symptoms subside.

*Dosage*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours.

**Diet and Regimen.** When there is fever, the patient ought to be kept low; but in slight cases, unattended with constitutional disturbance, food should be simple, easy of digestion, and nutritive or generous.

FRACTURES.

**Symptoms.** The symptoms of fracture are: pain, swelling, deformity, and sometimes shortening of the limb; loss of power, with preternatural mobility, when we attempt to bend the limb, and cracking on rubbing of the broken surfaces of the bone together.

**Varieties.** Fractures are divided into transverse, oblique, and longitudinal; but also, and more explicitly, into (1) simple, (2) compound, (3) complicated, and (4) comminuted.

1. *By a simple fracture* is understood one in which the bone is broken, without there being at the same time a wound of the soft parts.

2. *A compound fracture* consists, not only of a solution in the continuity of the bone, but also of the co-existence of an external wound, caused by the protrusion of the extremity of one or both fragments of the bone through the integuments, or otherwise produced.

3. *Again, a fracture is termed complicated when it is attended with a wound of a large artery, extensive laceration of the soft parts, or with dislocation of a joint.*

4. *Lastly, it is designated comminuted when the bone is broken into several pieces.*

TREATMENT.

**General Precautions.**

As soon as the limb is discovered to be fractured, the patient ought to be placed on a litter of any kind which happens to be at hand, such as a board or shutter, and removed to some neighboring place of shelter, or to his own abode if it be not far distant, and a surgeon sent for. Great care and gentleness ought to be exercised in lifting and transporting the patient from one place to another; otherwise a fracture, originally of the simple kind, is liable to be converted into a compound, or at all events into a complicated one, from laceration of the soft parts, &c., by the serrated extremities of the fractured bone; whereby the probabilities of recovery will be rendered much more unfavorable, particularly if the accident has happened to a debilitated or aged individual.
Mechanical Measures.

(1.) For Simple Fractures.—In the case of a simple fracture, the adjustment should be immediately effected, by placing the limb in the position best calculated to relax the principal muscles attached to the broken bone; it should then be gradually extended, until the upper and lower fragments are brought into their proper position; after the execution of which, splints and bandages must be applied to retain the fragments in their situation.

(2.) In Compound fracture, the protruded extremities of the bone should be restored to their natural position as soon as possible, the limb supplied with splints, &c., and the external wound attempted to be healed by the first intention. Consecutive inflammation and constitutional disturbance must be suppressed by the appropriate local and constitutional treatment.

(3.) In Fracture complicated with a wounded artery, or with a dislocated joint, the artery requires to be ligated, and the luxation reduced before the bone is set.

Medicinal Treatment, Local and Constitutional.

In all cases the same medicinal treatment is to be pursued as we have already prescribed for that of Contusions, Wounds, &c., in general (pp. 643–650).

Burns and Scalds.

A Burn or Scald implies an injury of some part of the body, arising from the application of excessive heat. It is customary, however, to confine the latter term to cases in which the effect has been produced by the agency of some fluid at boiling heat; whereas the former designates all injuries inflicted by dry, red, or dull heat, as by a hot iron, brand, flame, or burning substance, or by the explosion of some inflammable or combustible substance, such as gunpowder, gas, &c., &c.

Burns have generally been divided, by most authors, into three kinds: — (1) first, those which only excite an inflammation of the skin, accompanied or not with a vesication; (2) secondly, those which injure its vitality, inducing separation of the cuticle or scar skin, and suppuration of the subjacent or dermal surface; (3) thirdly, those in which the vitality of the integuments is either at once destroyed or so seriously affected that sloughing ensues.

The amount of danger from the effects of a burn depends upon several conditions. A scald or burn, of great extent, frequently proves fatal immediately or after the lapse of a few hours, the patient never rallying from the collapse or utter prostration, incidental to the first shock. The extent and depth of the burn, wherever its seat may be, together with the age, temperament, and habit of body of the patient, determine the degree of danger to be apprehended.

External or Local Treatment.

In slight burns or scalds, the injured part should be held for a couple of minutes to the fire; a temporary increase of pain will be
Burns and Scalds.

Ampley repaid by the prevention of future suffering and annoyance. In cases, however, in which the injury is more severe, it will be necessary to have immediate recourse to such of the subjoined applications as may be appropriate to the condition of the injury.

Arnica (Concentrated Tincture) will often prove sufficient, in slight and superficial burns or scalds, speedily to remove the pain and to obviate other inconveniences.

**Application:** To one part of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica add six parts of water, and bathe the part freely with this lotion for ten minutes immediately after the accident.

Tincture of Cantharides (second dilution). This remedy is especially efficacious in obviating vesication (amongst persons in whom a burn or scald is known to produce this effect), and will, with very few exceptions, be found successful in cases of burns or scalds, if applied immediately after the accident has occurred, and before cold water or any other improper appliance has been resorted to.

**Application:** Add ten drops of the Tincture of Cantharides (second dilution) to an ounce of water. Use this lotion as directed for Arnica, above.

Urtica urens (Concentrated Tincture) will be found useful in cases and under circumstances precisely similar to those indicated under the head of Cantharides, with this distinction, that Urtica should be used for persons with whom the effect of a burn is to produce an erysipelatous tumefaction of the skin, and not the formation of blisters, when this has previously been ascertained.

**Application:** To ten parts of water add one of the Tincture of Urtica, and apply the lotion as directed for Arnica.

Spirits of Wine. In mild burns or scalds, if diluted Spirits of Wine can be procured immediately, and applied warm to the affected part, speedy relief, and the prevention of future suffering and annoyance, are commonly afforded thereby. While the Spirits of Wine is being heated, the injured part should be held close to the fire.

**Application:** Dip and saturate a piece of linen rag in the spirits of wine, and bind it round the part, then cover the whole with oiled silk.

Kreosote has likewise been recommended for the preparation of a lotion in the treatment of burns of all kinds, either at the commencement of the treatment, or subsequently to induce healthy granulation and cicatrisation.

**Application:** Two drops of the Kreosote (second dilution) to every teaspoonful of water, applied as directed for Arnica.

Croscus sativus (Concentrated Tincture) has also been spoken of as most serviceable for the furtherance of healthy granulation, &c., in the wounds occasioned by burns, &c., and attended with considerable loss of substance and disposition to mortification and sloughing.

**Application:** To every teaspoonful of water add two drops of the Concentrated Tincture of Crocus sativus, and apply the lotion as directed for Arnica.

Calendula officinalis (Concentrated Tincture) is also to be mentioned as of considerable importance in those very severe cases in which sloughing takes place.

**Application:** As directed for Arnica.
Raw Cotton. The application of raw or carded cotton to the part is most efficacious, especially when the injury presents a large surface, and should be applied immediately after the parts have been bathed with the selected lotion, in order to exclude the sore from the air, which is of great importance in the treatment of burns or scalds.

Application: Having previously punctured any blisters that may have arisen, and bathed the sore, cover it with carded cotton or wadding, in three layers. When suppuration sets in remove the upper layer only, and substitute fresh. When the suppuration is excessive, and the weather hot, it will be found best to substitute the soap plaster for the cotton. During the application of the cotton, the directions for internal treatment, as stated under the head of "Constitutional Treatment," must be observed.

Soap (a remedy generally at hand) is extremely serviceable in burns, where not only the cuticle, but the true-skin has been destroyed: pure, white, castile is the best for this purpose. In serious cases, which have been previously treated with the Lotion of Cantharides, or of Urtica, in which the inflammatory action and pain have been subdued by those valuable remedies, but which are too severe (owing to the injuries inflicted on the true-skin and adjacent muscles) to heal without suppuration, the soap plaster is a very useful accessory.

Application: Make a thick lather, and spread it upon linen in the form of a plaster; apply it to the injured part, and secure by a bandage. Any blisters which may have formed should be carefully punctured, and all loose skin removed. Care ought also to be taken that the whole of the affected surface be covered with the soap; otherwise the healing of these portions of the sore, to which it has not been applied, will be retarded. The application of soap will, as in the instance of radiating heat, &c., at first increase the pain; but this temporary inconvenience will be followed by a marked amelioration. After the lapse of twenty-four hours, the plaster may be gently removed, and a fresh one substituted; generally speaking, however, we must be guided by the feelings of the patient, and renew it as often as a return of pain is complained of, and so continue until the injury is completely healed.

Flour. When neither Cotton nor Soap is within reach, common Flour may be copiously sprinkled over the injured parts. When the encrusted masses of Flour require to be removed, they should be loosened by the application of poultices.

Linseed Oil and Powdered Charcoal, made into a paste, may likewise be used as a dressing for severe burns and scalds.

Constitutional Treatment.

Arnica is often sufficient, if administered at the onset, and simultaneously with its external application, as above directed, to remove all inconvenience resulting from a burn or scald; provided, indeed, the injury be slight and merely superficial.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Carbo vegetabilis is to be preferred to Arnica at the onset for the treatment of superficial burns or scalds, when the pain is exacerbating; or, again, it should be promptly employed, even after the previous administration of Arnica, when the pain subsequently becomes thus excessively distressing.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Arnica.
Coffea should be employed after Carbo veg., if the pain still continue to be unmitigated, and the patient cannot sleep from the pain or in consequence of nervous excitement.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Arnica.

**Aconitum** may be given when there is considerable fever, with fulness and quickness of pulse.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Arnica.

**Very Severe Cases.**

These are generally of a nature to require the interference of a professional adviser, if such aid be within reach. But as this work is intended to provide, in some measure, for cases in which such aid is not to be promptly procured, the subjoined directions for treatment have been added.

**Opium** is preferable when the system has received a severe shock in consequence of the severity of the scald or burn, and the patient is in a state of stupor, with weak, scarcely perceptible pulse, general chilliness, shivering, &c. Fright having attended the accident, is an additional indication for Opium. The warm bath is sometimes serviceable in such a state of matters, particularly in the case of children.

**Dose:** Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, or if that be not possible, the same dry, every four hours, until reaction takes place. If, then, fever and inflammation supervene, proceed with the next medicine; or if, on the other hand, the patient does not readily recover from the state of prostration, consider Arsenicum.

**Aconitum** should, however, be promptly employed, and in repeated doses, when reaction takes place, or when, in other words, the patient recovers from the state of prostration above described, but fever and inflammation supervene.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

**Belladonna** is, in some cases, of much service in this stage of treatment, but should be selected only with due regard to its specific properties, as particularized in the article on “**Characteristic Effects**.”

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

**Arsenicum** should be given when the patient does not rally from the state of prostration, &c., described under Opium; and especially when there is reason to apprehend extensive mortification or sloughing.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every two hours, until improvement ensues.

**Rhus toxicodendron** is of much service in some instances in which, notwithstanding previous treatment, and owing to the severity of the injury and the consequent disturbance of the system, the fever-symptoms have degenerated into those of a low, typhoid character.

**Dose:** As directed for Arsenicum.

**Hepar sulphuris** is required in cases where sloughing is severe producing a marked effect on the system. China should also be thought of under such circumstances.

**Dose:** As directed for Arsenicum.
Diet and Regimen. The diet should be sparing and unstimulating at first when the injury is somewhat severe. When there is much fever, with extensive inflammation, the regulations prescribed in these respects under the general head of "Fever," must be most rigidly enforced. As the inflammatory symptoms subside, however, and are succeeded by extreme exhaustion and debility, it will be advantageous gradually to administer more nourishing diet, such as good broths, or even to give small quantities of wine from time to time. These remarks, of course, apply to the very severe cases, in which burns involve very serious consequences.

FATIGUE, CORPOREAL AND MENTAL.

TREATMENT.

Arnica internally administered, and in some cases, also, externally applied, will generally be found the most appropriate remedy to afford relief, when a feeling of lassitude and contusion is experienced in all the limbs.

Dose (internal): Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after an interval of twenty-four hours, should any of the symptoms remain.

Application (external): In cases in which the feet or hands have become swollen and painful, to a pint of water add a table-spoonful of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and bathe the parts freely once or twice with the mixture.

Gelseminum will be found very valuable when fatigue and muscular pain result from severe physical exertion, as in walking a great distance, &c.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Arnica for internal administration.

Rhus toxicodendron will usually be found effective in removing pain in the joints, &c., arising from lifting heavy weights, or from violent physical exertion of any kind.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Arnica for internal exhibition.

China will frequently assist in renovating the strength, when there has been profuse perspiration attendant upon prolonged bodily exertion, and followed by great languor and prostration.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Arnica for internal exhibition.

Veratrum is to be preferred when tendency to fainting ensues from the effects of extreme fatigue.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Arnica above.

Coffea should be selected when abstinence from food, combined with violent exercise, has produced a state of exhaustion.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Arnica.

Cocculus is more properly indicated when fatigue occurs after the most trivial exertion either of body or mind.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, on each occasion on which the indicative symptoms are present. repeated, if necessary, at intervals of six hours. But if, after repeated instances of its employment, this medicine fails to mitigate the predisposition, consider the following.

Calcarea should be employed in instances in which the reiterated
exhibition of Coccus at various times, has only served to palliate the 
symptoms at the moment without affecting the predisposition.

Dose: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, every morning the first 
thing, for four days: then pause ten days; after which, if requisite, repeat 
the course as before.

Aconitum is a useful remedy when difficulty of breathing, with 
palpitation of the heart, pain in the side, or ache in the limbs arises 
after running a short distance, or even from walking quickly.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Coccus.

Bryonia is sometimes required after Aconitum, when partial alleviation only has been effected by the last-named medicine, but more 
especially when aching pains in the limbs constitute the predominant 
symptoms.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of 
twelve hours, if necessary.

Fatigue from long Watching.

Coccus is the more generally useful medicament for the treat-
ment of cases of fatigue arising from long watching, and attended with 
confusion or sensation of emptiness, or of tightness in the head, pains 
in the eyes and forehead, &c.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, on each occasion on which 
the symptoms prevail, repeated, if requisite, at intervals of six hours, until 
amelioration or change.

Nux vomica is to be preferred to Coccus in cases either arising 
from over-application to study, or from watching night after night at 
the sickbed, when severe headache, bewilderment, drowsiness with 
restless, unrefreshing sleep, and considerable nervous excitation with 
general lassitude are present.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Coccus.

Coffea is serviceable (provided coffee has not been taken as a 
beverage for the express purpose of warding off sleep,—in which case, 
each of the other medicines named, as may be especially appropriate, 
must be selected) when there is sleeplessness, with extreme restlessness 
and excitement, or with crowding of ideas or excessive mental activity; 
one-sided headache.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Coccus.

China, again, is useful when there are—confusion of mind, with 
pressive pain in the forehead, great languor or a feeling of sinking, 
and sleeplessness, with a flow of ideas, in consequence of night-watching.
If strong tea has been taken to drive away sleep, or as a temporary 
stimulant, there will be additional reason for the employment of this 
remedy.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Coccus.

Laevis has proved of service in cases in which excruciating nerve-
pains, affecting the face or entire side of the head, or darting through 
the jaws and under the eyes, together with intense irritability, have 
resulted from excessive application to study, and more particularly
when stimulating beverages have been resorted to for the purpose of obviating drowsiness, &c.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of two hours, until the pain and other symptoms are mitigated; and then, night and morning, for four days (or until earlier and general change).

**Diet and Regimen.** When fatigue has been induced by long watching,—or in all other cases in which excessive excitability, or a degree of derangement of digestion or of fever has been developed,—some circumspection and abstinence as regards diet will be necessary. Strong tea, coffee, and other stimulating beverages should be avoided, and early hours observed, at all events until the inconveniences just enumerated have disappeared.

---

**SUN-STROKE—OVER-HEATING—EXPOSURE TO HEAT.**

When heat in the head and flushing of the face, with quickness and fulness of pulse, have arisen from over-exertion in hot weather, care should be taken not to drink cold water until a sufficient time has elapsed to admit of a diminution of the temperature of the body.

**TREATMENT.**

_Aconitum_, administered as early as possible, in such cases frequently affords speedy relief, and acts as a preventive to any ulterior troublesome consequences. It is well adapted to the consequences of Sun-stroke, or to the effects of sleeping in the sun or before a hot fire.

_Dose:_ Six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until improvement sets in.

_Glonoina_ should be given for _coup de soleil_, with accelerated pulse, red face, sweat on the face, fulness in the head, as if the brain were expending, or moving in waves.

_Dose:_ Six globules, as directed for _Aconitum._

_Belladonna_ should be given if violent headache, with throbbing of the vessels of the temples, fever, vomiting, sleeplessness, great anguish or despair, and a sense of weight at the forehead on bending forward, or on stooping, as if the contents of the skull would burst forward out of their containing cavity, supervene.

_Dose:_ Six globules, as directed for _Aconitum._

_Bryonia_ may be selected in preference to _Belladonna_, when there is ill-humor and apprehension of some future misfortune. Also when headache with loss of appetite, a degree of fever with thirst, or diarrhoea, is brought on by exposure either to the rays of the sun or to the heat of the fire during any exertion.

_Dose:_ Six globules, as directed for _Aconitum._

_Silicea_ will generally be found the more efficacious medicament if nausea is the only or principal symptom which is produced by exposure to heat.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours, if necessary.
STINGS OF INSECTS.

Carbo v. usually affords speedy relief against headache from over-heating, with weight above the eyes and pain in the ball of the eye on looking intently at any object.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Silica_.

Consult the article "Brain Fever from Sun-stroke," p. 419.

_Diet and Regimen._ It is obvious, from the degree of derangement above described as indicating the various medicines, respectively, that abstinence should be observed at all events for a short time. The general directions afforded under the head of Fever (at p. 92) would be equally applicable to cases of this kind.

STINGS OF INSECTS.

INTERNAL TREATMENT.

_Camphor_ (Saturated Tincture). The severe pain and febrile irritation which sometimes ensues from the stings of insects, such as bees, wasps, &c., are often speedily alleviated by the olfaction of the Spirits of Camphor.

_Administration:_ Inspire freely through the nostrils the scent and vapor of saturated Tincture of Camphor.

_Aconitum_ should be administered if considerable inflammation, with swelling, supervene, notwithstanding the employment of _Camphor_.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours until the inflammatory action abates. But if the subjoined symptoms remain, proceed with the next medicine.

_Arnica_ should follow_Aconitum after an interval of six hours, as soon as the inflammation has abated, more especially if great tenderness, soreness, and smarting remain about the parts when touched, with extreme susceptibility to contact. This remedy should, at the same time, be applied externally as a lotion, as directed under the head of "External Treatment," below.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, until amelioration ensues.

_Ledum palustre_ has been commended as a valuable remedy for the treatment of stings of insects — particularly of mosquitoes.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Aconitum_.

Stings in the Mouth, &c.

In the case of Stings in the mouth, which not unfrequently occur to children, when unconsciously eating ripe fruit which is hollowed out by wasps, and in which one or more of these insects are lodged, _Arnica_ should be employed before the following remedies, in the method described under the head of "External Treatment."

_Belladonna_ should be administered if it be the tongue or any part of the mouth in which the sting has been inflicted, and the suffering has not been arrested by the employment of _Arnica Lotion_.

_Dose:_ Dissolve three globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every hour, until relieved.

_Mercurius_ should follow _Belladonna_ six hours after the third
dose, if the pain has yielded to the latter remedy, but the swelling continues to prevail.

**Dose:** Dissolve three globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every three hours, until amelioration or change.

**EXTERNAL TREATMENT.**

**Arnica** (*Concentrated Tincture*) should be applied externally to the parts injured, simultaneously with internal treatment, in the case in which this remedy has been prescribed to follow *Aconitum*, under the head of "Internal Treatment," above. It should also be used as a lotion or gargle to rinse the mouth, in cases of stings within the mouth, previous to internal treatment, as hereinbefore directed. This remedy will also be found very useful against the annoying consequences which follow the bites or stings of gnats, bugs, &c. *Severe nettle-stings* will likewise often yield to this application.

**Application:** To ten parts of water, add one of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and bathe the parts well with the lotion, at first every hour, and, after two applications, every three hours, until relief ensues.

**Ticks.** These parasites are to be destroyed and removed from their firm hold of the skin by rubbing them with equal parts of oil and tincture of camphor, or a strong solution of salt and water.

**Bugs, Gnats, Fleas, &c.** Arnica lotion (one part of Arnica to ten of water), "lemon juice," aqeous solution of ammonia, are useful in alleviating the pain and itching caused by the attacks of these predators. The Ledian Palustris, and also Camphor, will frequently, if not always, ensure an undisturbed night from the onslaught of bugs and fleas.

**SEA-SICKNESS.**

**TREATMENT.**

**Nux vomica** should be taken fasting, from six to twelve hours before embarkation, and repeated on going on board. This precaution will, in some cases, be found sufficient to ward off the attack.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water.

**Cocusulcus** may be given, should, however, a feeling of giddiness be experienced before long, attended with headache, nausea, and inclination to vomit, as the motion of the vessel increases, which is aggravated by standing erect.

**Dose:** Three globules, in a teaspoonful of water, twice repeated, at intervals of one hour, then at intervals of three hours, until amelioration or change.

**Arseniplicum** should be given if, after the administration of *Coccusulcus*, the sickness becomes excessive, and is attended with a feeling of *uter prostration and helplessness*, violent retching, *burning sensation in the throat*, and the other severe concomitants of this malady.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in a wine-glassful of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution during the interval between the paroxysms, until relief is experienced, or such change supervene as to indicate any other remedy.
Cocculus or Nux vomica should be given against the nausea or swimming in the head which may remain.

**Dose**: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every two hours, until amelioration or change.

Ipecacuanha is useful in attacks of free and copious vomiting, unattended with the great prostration of strength mentioned under the head of Arsenic. It is also serviceable when there is no vomiting, but continuous and distressing nausea.

**Dose**: Six globules, as directed for Arsenic. above.

Petroleum is also to be named as of very considerable service for the treatment of Sea-sickness, and more especially for those severe and protracted cases in which the patient is unable to become habituated to the motion of the vessel, and continues to be affected during a great portion of a long voyage.

**Dose**: Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, three times a day, until decided amelioration or change.

**Diet and Regimen.** It is to be understood that, in order to avoid interfering with the action of the medicines, the homoeopathic regimen, according to the more particular regulations stated in detail at pp. 55, 56, should be carefully observed during the period of their administration. The recumbent posture ought at the same time to be retained as constantly as possible, whilst the tendency to sickness, or even to nausea, continues to prevail.

**After-effects of Sea-sickness.**

**Arnica** is very useful against the after-effects of Sea-sickness, which are prone to occur in delicate females, and is especially indicated when a general feeling of soreness is experienced, but particularly in the region of the stomach, and under the ribs.

**Dose**: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after an interval of twelve hours; then pause for twenty-four hours, and proceed with the next remedy, if necessary.

**China** should follow the second dose of Arnica, after an interval of twenty-four hours, if there is great lassitude with aversion to movement.

**Dose**: Three globules, as directed for Arnica.

**Nux vomica** should follow the second dose of China, after a pause of two days, if confusion in the head, or a degree of dizziness remain, accompanied by nausea, or aversion to all kinds of food, and more or less thirst.

**Dose**: Three globules, as directed for Arnica.

**Diet and Regimen.** In consequence of the greater or less degree of derangement of stomach which necessarily attends and follows Sea-sickness, care must be taken not to over-tax its debilitated digestive powers, when appetite begins to return. A cup of tea, or, to those who prefer it, coffee, sweetened or not with sugar, according to taste, may often be taken with advantage, and will frequently tend to restore the tone of the stomach, and prepare it to receive a little nourishing food of a light description. When these are loathed, which sometimes
happens, in consequence of their aroma having been inhaled during the voyage, a few spoonfuls of good, not too-highly seasoned, soup may be substituted. When it becomes necessary to have recourse to the remedies we have alluded to for the after-effects of Sea-sickness, coffee and other remedies mentioned in Diet Tables must be abstained from.

**APPARENT DEATH.**

**General Remarks.** In every instance where an individual has to all appearance suddenly expired from external causes, animation may only be suspended. There are many cases, of course, where sudden death is no mere suspension of animation; but there are others where apparent death is far from uncommon. In all cases, therefore, where there is the least uncertainty, care should be taken to do nothing that may cause death, and interment should be avoided until certain signs of putrefaction set in. As regards the homoeopathic treatment of many of the accidental cases of this nature, we are indebted to Dr. Hering, of Philadelphia, and others, for much valuable information.

**GENERAL AND SPECIAL TREATMENT.**

**Apparent Death from Hunger.**

In cases of this kind, one of the best immediate resources is, to have recourse to small injections of warm milk repeatedly. Great care must be taken to give the food, when the patient begins to rally, in the smallest possible quantity at a time. Milk may be given drop by drop, and gradually increased to a teaspoonful, and, after some interval, a small quantity of beef-tea and a few drops of wine. After a sound sleep has succeeded, but not till then, a small meal may be given; but it is best that the patient should eat little at a time, but often, so that he may gradually return to his natural mode of living. It must be borne in mind, that in all persons suffering from starvation, eating too much and too quickly is in the highest degree dangerous.

**Apparent Death from a Fall.**

Place the patient cautiously on a bed, with his head high, in a place where he can remain quiet, and proceed with remedial treatment. It is, however, to be noticed, that in case a fracture, dislocation, serious concussion, or contusion, or other injury should have been inflicted, the thorough examination of the patient's person becomes necessary.

**Arnica** should be administered pending the examination of the person, or the arrival of a surgeon, if there be one at hand; and it is not unfrequently very desirable to effect the exhibition of Arnica by injection, as well as by the mouth.

*Dose:* Four globules dry on the tongue.

*Injection:* To half a tumblerful of water add sixty drops of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and employ this mixture as a lotion.

**China.** In cases in which there has been profuse and excessive loss of blood, in consequence of injuries sustained in the fall, and six hours after the previous or immediate administration of Arnica, it were
desirable to employ China to obviate the mischiefs of severe depletion. This medicine also becomes of eminent service in cases in which, before the arrival of homoeopathic assistance, the surgeon called in has resorted to copious bleeding.

_Dose:_ Four globules dry on the tongue, repeated, after the lapse of three hours, and again, after a further interval of six hours, if necessary. After this it may be advisable to repeat similar doses, night and morning, for a week (if no other treatment, meanwhile, be required).

**Apparent Death from Suffocation (Hanging, Pressure, Choking).**

Remove all tight clothing; put the patient in a proper position, the head and neck rather high, the neck quite easy, not bent forward. Begin by rubbing the patient gently but constantly with warm cloths, the direction of the rubbing being, as far as possible, toward the heart, continuing the use of friction until reanimation or a fatal issue becomes apparent, employing also the remedial resources below particularized. Hold from time to time a mirror before the mouth, to see if the breath dims it: open the eyelids, and see if the eyes contract; put warm clothes on; hot stones, wrapped in blankets, to the feet, between the thighs, to the sides, neck, and shoulders. The act of respiration must also be encouraged by the process recommended at p. 665, section 5.

**Opium.** During the progress of the frictions, and as an additional resource in promoting reanimation, the employment of this medicine, by injection as well as by the mouth, may prove serviceable.

_Dose:_ Four globules dry on the tongue, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twenty minutes.

_Injection:_ To half a pint of water add three drops of the Concentrated Tincture of Opium, and inject this mixture very slowly. But if, after the lapse of an hour, reanimation has not taken place, proceed with the subjoined resource.

**Bitter Almonds,** employed in the manner explained below, may prove successful, when, after the lapse of an hour, no change has taken place in the state of the patient.

_Application:_ Take a bitter almond, pound it fine, and then mix it in a pint of water, of which solution place three drops on the tongue, or into the nostrils, and slowly inject the rest as a Clyster.

**Apparent Death from Lightning.**

The body should be immediately removed into a current of cool fresh air, and cold water dashed frequently on the neck, face, and breast. If the body be cold, warmth, with friction, must be employed in the same manner as recommended for restoration after immersion in water, in the ensuing section, whence also the regulations for the inspiration of air into the lungs should be derived. It has also been recommended to place the patient in a half-sitting, half-recumbent posture, and to cover him over with freshly-excavated earth (leaving the face alone exposed, which should be turned towards the sun), until the first signs of returning animation become apparent, after which the subjoined medicinal resource should be employed.

**Nux vomica** is to be recommended, both for administration by the mouth, and by injection, either during the employment of friction,
as above directed, or after reanimation has taken place, and against the constitutional miscalculations which would afterwards ensue.

Dose: During the friction, give four globules dry on the tongue, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of half an hour. After reanimation has taken place, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of six hours, until three doses have been given, and then, night and morning, for four days, unless some change, requiring other treatment, should sooner occur.

Injection: To half a pint of cold water add two drops of the Tincture of Nux vomica, and inject this mixture slowly, during the application of friction, as above described.

Apparent Death from Drowning.

Dr. Marshall Hall's so-called "ready method" of recovering persons from apparent death by drowning, has proved so successful in some cases, when zealously and indefatigably employed, even after a submersion of half an hour's duration, that it ought always to be tried in the first instance. The following is a summary of his directions:

R U L E S.

1. Treat the patient instantly, on the spot, in the open air, freely exposing the face, neck, and chest to the breeze, except in severe weather.
2. Send with all speed for medical aid, and for articles of clothing, blankets, &c.

I. — To Clear the Throat.

3. Place the patient gently on the face, with one wrist under the forehead.
   (All fluids and the tongue itself then fall forwards, and leave the entrance into the windpipe free).

II. — To Excite Respiration.

4. Turn the patient slightly on his side, and
   (i.) Apply snuff, or other irritant, to the nostrils; and
   (ii.) Dash cold water on the face, previously rubbed briskly until it is warm.
   If there be no success, lose no time; but

III. — To Imitate Respiration.

5. Replace the patient on the face.
6. Turn the body gently, but completely, on the side and a little beyond, and then on the face alternately; repeating these measures deliberately, efficiently, and perseveringly fifteen times in the minute only.
   (When the patient reposes on the chest, this cavity is compressed by the weight of the body, and expiration takes place; when it is turned on the side, this pressure is removed and inspiration occurs.)
7. When the prone position is resumed, make equal but efficient pressure along the spine; removing it immediately before rotation on the side.
APPARENT DEATH.

(The first measure augments the expiration, and the second commences inspiration.)

IV. — To induce Circulation and Warmth, continue these Measures.

8. Rub the limbs upwards, with firm pressure and energy, using handkerchiefs, &c.

9. Replace the patient’s wet clothing by such other covering as can be instantly procured, each bystander supplying a coat or a waistcoat.

Meantime, and from time to time,

V. — Again, to Excite Inspiration.

10. Let the surface of the body be slapped briskly with the hand or —

11. Let cold water be dashed briskly on the surface, previously rubbed dry and warm.

The measures formerly recommended, and now rejected by Dr. Hall, are “Removal of the patient, as involving dangerous loss of time; the bellows or any forcing instruments, and the warm bath, as positively injurious; and galvanism and the inhalation of oxygen as useless. The inhalation of diluted pure ammonia has in it more of promise.”

Avoid all rough usage: Never hold up the body by the feet: Do not roll the body on casks: Do not rub the body with salts or spirits: Do not inject smoke or infusion of tobacco, though clysters of spirits and water may be used.

Another method (Sylvester’s) is:

Lay the patient on his back, and, having pulled the tongue forward, draw the arms up slowly over the head, by which means the ribs are elevated by the large fleshly muscles of the chest, which are attached to the arms, and inspiration is produced; the arms are then to be brought down to the side of the chest, which they are to compress in a slight degree, thereby inducing expiration. These movements are to be repeated as slowly as in the Marshall Hall method, and it is said that they give a more complete charge of air to the lungs.

The means employed should be persisted in for several hours, till there are signs of death.

When symptoms of recovery begin to show themselves, stimulating enemata of wine or brandy may be useful; but be careful not to administer any liquids by the mouth until animation is fully restored, lest they pass into the lungs, and so suffocate the patient. At this period the patient should never be left alone, as some have been lost from want of care, who otherwise might have been saved.

Apparent Death from being Frozen.

When an individual is found in a state of apparent death from the effects of frost, he should be removed with great gentleness and caution, to guard against any injury, such as fracture, &c., to a place of shelter, such as a barn or unheated apartment, since even a moderate degree of heat might annihilate all hope of restoring animation; at the same time the patient ought to be protected against the slightest draught.

He should then, especially if the limbs have become stiffened by the
frost, be covered with snow to the height of several inches, the mouth and nostrils alone being left free.

The patient ought to be put in such a position that the melted snow may run off readily, and its place be supplied by fresh. When there is no snow, a cold bath, the temperature of which has been reduced by ice (or bath of cold sea or salted water) may be substituted, and the body immersed therein for a few minutes.

The process of thawing is by these means to be effected, and when every part has lost its rigidity, the patient should be undressed by degrees, or the clothes cut from the body, if requisite. As the muscular or soft parts become pliable, they may be rubbed with snow until they become red; or the body should be wiped perfectly dry, if snow is not to be had, placed in flannel, in a moderately warm room, and rubbed with the warm hands of several parties simultaneously.

In the event of no signs of returning animation declaring themselves, the following remedial appliance may be employed with advantage.

**Camphor.** This medicine employed by injection may prove of great service.

*Application:* To six tablespoonfuls of water, add one teaspoonful of the saturated mixture of Camphor; shake the mixture thoroughly, until the whole appears equally curdy, and then inject it as a sitzow. Should symptoms of respiration follow, proceed with the subjoined means.

As soon as any symptoms of approaching restoration become perceptible, small injections of lukewarm black coffee (coffee without milk) may be thrown up; and as soon as the patient is able to swallow, a little coffee may be given.

The measures above detailed ought to be persevered in for several hours; and should excessive pain ensue, the subjoined medicines must be employed.

**Carbo vegetabilis** should be administered after resuscitation has taken place if intolerable pain should ensue.

*Dose:* Of a solution of twelve globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful (or two globules dry on the tongue), repeated at intervals of ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes, and, afterwards, at intervals of half an hour, until decided alleviation or change. But if, within six hours after restoration, the pain should not have materially abated, proceed with the next medicine.

**Arseniacum** should be administered without delay, if, within six hours after the first administration of *Carbo veg.*, as above directed, no alleviation of suffering should be manifested.

*Dose:* Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of an hour, until decided alleviation or change.

**PRECAUTIONS.**

The party rescued must avoid subjecting himself to the heat of the fire or stove for a considerable length of time after his recovery, as serious consecutive ailments, and particularly disease of the bones, is liable to result therefrom.

*Apparent Death from Chloroform, Carbonic Acid, &c.*

In cases of apparent death from the inhalation of Chloroform, Car-
bonic Acid Gas (fire-damp, choke-damp), &c., fresh air should be freely admitted to the patient, and bystanders should not be allowed to crowd around; cold water should be dashed over the chest, to assist in producing a forcible inspiration. These failing, the measures directed for producing respiration under the head of "Apparent Death from Drowning," should at once be resorted to. Galvanism may be tried, provided it does not interfere with the artificial respiration, which should be continued for at least an hour before the case is given up as hopeless.

There appears to be a disposition in many of these cases for the tongue to drop or be drawn back, so as to obstruct the orifice of the windpipe; it should therefore be firmly grasped, and drawn out of the mouth, so that there may be free access of air to the lungs.

HYDROPHOBIA.

Definition. Hydrophobia is a disease which arises in consequence of the bite of a rabid animal, and sometimes spontaneously, particularly in the course of some other disease,—in which form it is known under the term of symptomatice hydrophobia.

For the more clear exposition of the course and peculiarities of the disease, it may be more simple to divide the progress of this frightful malady into three distinct stages: (1) the first or incipient stage; (2) the second or convulsive stage; and (3) the third or hydrophobic stage, or that in which the characteristic climax of the disease is developed.

Symptoms. First or incipient Stage. The first symptoms that show themselves in a person who has been bitten are usually, general uneasiness, anxiety, and disturbed sleep; the eyes are glassy, inflamed, and sensitive to light; there is also ringing in the ears, giddiness, and pallor of countenance; frequent paroxysms of chilliness; oppressed respiration, and quickness of pulse, which latter is usually at the same time small, contracted, and irregular; and loss of appetite. These symptoms generally come on at some indefinite period, occasionally after the bitten part seems quite well; sometimes not for months afterwards.

Second or convulsive Stage. In the second or convulsive stage, the wound, which may have already become completely cicatrized or healed, begins to assume a somewhat inflamed appearance, and a slight pain and heat, now and then attended with itching, is experienced in it. It now breaks out afresh, and an ulcer, with elevated margins of proud flesh, which secretes a dark-colored and offensive discharge, is subsequently formed; and wandering, drawing, and shooting pains from the lacerated part upwards towards the throat present themselves. These symptoms, with the state of restlessness and anxiety, increase daily; and the patient complains of a state of confusion in the head, or giddiness, with sparks before the eyes; is afflicted with sudden startings, spasms, sighing, and is fond of solitude; the pulse is small, irregular, and intermittent; the breathing laborious and uneasy; the skin cold and dry; and general chilliness, especially in the extremities, is com-
plained of: then hiccough, colic, and palpitation come on; the patient looks wild, and the eyes have a fixed, glassy, and shining appearance; the act of deglutition is impeded by a sense of pressure in the gullet, which occasionally renders every attempt to swallow liquids impracticable; convulsions also take place in the muscles of the face or neck. In this stage, however, the deglutition of any solid substance is performed with tolerable ease.

Third or hydrophobic Stage. In ordinary cases the sufferer remains affected in the above manner for a few days, after which the disease passes into the hydrophobic stage, in which it is utterly impossible for him to swallow the smallest drop of liquid; and the moment that any fluid, especially water, is brought in contact with the lips, it occasions the individual to start back with dread and horror, although he may, at the same time, suffer the most excessive thirst; even the sight of water, or the very noise produced by pouring it from one vessel into another, in fact, anything that tends to remind him of that fluid, produces indescribable anxiety, uneasiness, convulsions, and even furious paroxysms of madness; he dreads even to swallow his own saliva, and is constantly spitting; vomiting of bilious matter soon comes on, succeeded by intense fever, great thirst, dryness and roughness of the tongue, hoarseness, and fits of delirium or madness, with disposition to bite and tear everything within reach, followed at intervals by convulsive spasms. These attacks commonly last for a quarter or half an hour, and at their expiration the patient is restored to reason, but remains in a state of great despondency; finally, the paroxysms come on more violently and frequently, and in some instances a fit of furious delirium closes the frightful scene; in others, nature sinks exhausted after a severe attack of convulsions.

General Causes. The disease may be communicated to the human subject from the bites of cats and other animals, not of the canine race, which have been previously inoculated with the poison.

It may be remarked in this place, that the best and most experienced of our writers upon this subject consider the human species as the least susceptible of contagion from the hydrophobic poison,—scarcely one out of twenty, or even thirty, of those actually bitten by an animal in a state of rabies suffering from its effects. I consider it my duty, while making this statement, which I hope may prove a means of relieving the minds of many from painful apprehensions, to enforce, at the same time, the necessity of taking those precautions, which are about to be pointed out, against the danger.

It may also be added, before proceeding to the treatment of the malady, that the possibility of the poison being communicated through mere contact of the external surface of the inside of the lips or of other portions of the mucous membrane in general, is exceedingly questionable; but scarcely a doubt exists of the incapacity of the scarlet skin to absorb it. As many have been made wretched from having allowed a dog, which has afterwards shown symptoms of rabies, to lick their hands, it may be stated with confidence, that if no abrasion of the surface exists, there is not the slightest danger.
PREVENTIVE TREATMENT.

Excision. If it can be done immediately after a person has been bitten by a rabid animal, a free excision of the parts may be the best preventive measure. The blood should be allowed to flow freely. Absorption of the virus may thereby be prevented. Excision will be of no avail, however, unless resorted to immediately after the bite. The subjoined method has likewise been commended.

Radiating Heat. As soon as a person is ascertained to have been bitten by a rabid animal, or by an animal suspected to be either rabid or in the incipient stage of the disease, the employment of radiating heat, simultaneously with the use of the medicines most applicable to the prevention of further mischief, should be resorted to. The application of heat should, according to Dr. Hering of Philadelphia, be effected by the readiest means at hand—a red-hot iron or live coal, or even a lighted cigar, for instance, must be placed as near the wound as possible, without, however, burning the skin, or causing too sharp pain; but care must be taken to have another instrument ready in the fire, so as never to allow the heat to lose its intensity. It is essential, also, that the heat should not exercise its influence over too large a surface, but only on the wound and the parts adjacent. If oil or grease can be readily procured, it may be applied round the wound, and this operation should be repeated as often as the skin becomes dry; soap, or even saliva, may be employed where oil or grease cannot be obtained. Whatever is discharged in any way from the wound ought to be carefully removed. The application of burning heat should be continued in this manner until the patient begins to shiver and to stretch himself; if this takes place at the end of a few minutes, it will be better to keep up the action of the heat upon the wound for an hour, repeating this operation thrice a day until the wound is healed, without leaving a colored cicatrix.

If, after the lapse of seven or eight days, a small vesicle should appear under the tongue, accompanied with feverish symptoms, it will be necessary to open it with a lancet or sharp-pointed scissors, and to rinse the mouth with salt and water.

**Medicinal Measures.**

**Belladonna** has been justly inferred, from the accurate investigation of its specific properties, to be equally and powerfully efficacious, as a preventive and curative medicine, for the treatment of Hydrophobia; and the inference has been to some extent borne out by experience. With these precautions, however, the patient may be allowed to pursue his usual occupation, those around him being careful to avoid making any allusion which may tend to remind him of his misfortune.

*Dose:* Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, for two days; then pause three days, after which repeat the four doses as before; and pause again for five days, and so on, extending the length of the pause, until the healing of the wound is complete, without any unfavorable appearances.

**Lachesis** may yet be capable of modifying the violence of the attack,
HYDROPHOBIA.

if not of averting its development, if, after the previous employment of the foregoing precautionary measures, some suspicious symptoms, such as have been described above, under the head of the "Premonitory Stage," occur.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated three times a day, until abatement of the symptoms mentioned, or until a decided change, requiring other treatment, should occur.

GENERAL TREATMENT OF THE ATTACK.

_Lachesis_ may generally be administered at the commencement of the convulsions.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, or, dry on the tongue, repeated every three hours, or at every return of the convulsions, until benefit result, or until decided symptoms of medicinal action make their appearance. But should this remedy appear to exert no perceptible influence in checking the progress of the malady, proceed at once with the next medicine.

_Belladonna_ should be employed if _Lachesis_ should have failed to produce decided benefit, particularly when the following characteristics are present:—Drowsiness, with constant but useless efforts to sleep, chiefly in consequence of excessive anguish and great agitation; sense of dryness and burning in the throat; or great burning, with accumulation of frothy phlegm in the mouth or throat; frequent desire for drinks, which are immediately pushed aside when presented; or a suffocating or constricting sensation in the throat on attempting to perform the act of deglutition, or complete incapacity to swallow, with glowing redness and bloated appearance of the face; pupils immovable and generally dilated; great dread; occasional desire to strike, spit at, bite, and tear everything; inclination to run away; continual tossing about, and great physical activity, with twitching in various muscles, especially those of the face; ungovernable fury, with foaming at the mouth, and tetanic convulsions.

_Dose:_ Four globules dry on the tongue at every threatening or a return of the convulsions; pausing, however, upon the first appearance of unequivocal medicinal symptoms, or considering the other medicines enumerated, if this remedy should fail in producing decided beneficial effect.

_Hyoscyamus_ is more particularly indicated either before or after _Belladonna_, when convulsions are severe and of long duration; where there is not so much inclination to bite or spit, but a desire to injure those that stand around, in some manner or other. The spasms in the throat are not so violent, but great dryness and burning are complained of, attended with a sense of shooting or prickling, which causes a difficulty of swallowing, resembling a sensation of constriction in the throat, and threatening to produce suffocation on attempting to satisfy the thirst; _dread of liquids_, in consequence of the pain and difficulty that is experienced in deglutition, with ejection of the saliva for the same reason; _excessive convulsions_, with loss of consciousness, coming on soon after the distressing act of swallowing has been performed. There is, moreover, foaming at the mouth, with constant raving; sometimes the patient seems wrapped up in his own thoughts, or is full of fear, and inclined to run away from the house, being afflicted with a sort of
dread of mankind or of society; there are also attacks of excessive fury, attended with apparently supernatural physical power; or excessive anguish and fear, alternating with fits of trembling and convulsions; the individual exhibits a peculiar dread of being bitten by animals; the pupils are dilated; sleep is much disturbed by great nervous excitement; starts, and agonizing dreams.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Stramonium** is chiefly indicated in this disease, when we observe severe convulsions taking place whenever the eye becomes fixed on brilliant objects, or on whatever tends to remind the patient of water; great thirst; dryness of the mouth and throat, with horror of water and all liquids; spasmodic constriction in the gullet, with foaming at the mouth and frequent spitting; mania, with great loquacity and gesticulations; fits of laughter and singing, sometimes alternately with violent fits of passion and moaning; the convulsions, when severe, are generally attended with ungovernable fury, restless, agitated sleep, sudden shrieks, and starting up with wild gestures; insensible and dilated pupils; and great disposition to bite, or tear everything with the teeth.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Cantharididae.** This medicine also possesses various pathogenetic properties, which bear a close resemblance to the symptoms that are met with in many cases of this disorder, and should be selected in preference to any of the foregoing remedies, when we meet with the following indications:—Great dryness and burning in the mouth and throat, much aggravated on attempting to swallow; paroxysm of fury, alternating with convulsions, which are renewed by any pressure on the throat and belly, and also by the sight of water; fiery redness and sparkling of the eyes, which become prominent and frightfully convulsed; spasms in the throat, excited by the pain produced by the act of swallowing, especially fluids; continual burning, titillation, and other irritating sensations in the lower part of the belly, &c.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for Belladonna. In all cases in which immediately, or soon after the first dose of the medicine, a more violent paroxysm of convulsions occur than heretofore, the medicine should not be repeated until one or two more attacks have occurred: and if these prove less and less intense, suspend the administration whilst the improvement lasts; but if, on the contrary, they recur with increasing severity, repeat the dose. When no change occurs either for better or worse, continue to give a dose every two hours, until amelioration or change.

**The Vapor-Bath.** In addition to the above resources, it may be mentioned that the vapor-bath, at a temperature of 107 degrees, Fahrenheit, has proved an effective remedial agent in some cases of hydrophobia. It may be used either soon after the bite, or when the convulsions have commenced. When used as a preventive, it should be employed several times; or each time until the convulsions cease, if they have already set in.

**ENVENOMED WOUNDS.**

**Bites of Serpents.**

With respect to the Bites of Serpents, the treatment also resolves itself into the local and constitutional resources.
EXTERNAL TREATMENT.

Radiating Heat, applied in the manner prescribed under the head of “Hydrophobia” at page 669, is also, in these cases, to be looked upon as one of the most useful resources.

Olive Oil. The following means may be resorted to:—Tie a ligature tightly around the limb, above the wound, excoriate the parts freely, and rub in pure olive oil. This should be done promptly, or it will be of no avail.

INTERNAL TREATMENT.

In the case of a bite from a venomous serpent, Dr. Hering of Philadelphia recommends the following treatment:—Take from time to time a mouthful of salt and water, or a pinch of kitchen salt, or of gunpowder, or, again, if they be at hand, some pieces of garlic. Ammonia and “eau de luco” have repeatedly proved successful in effecting a cure in bites by the Cobra di Capello.

If, notwithstanding these precautions, ill effects should ensue, a tablespoonful of good whiskey or brandy should be administered every five minutes, and this should be continued until the sufferings are relieved, and repeated as often as they are renewed. The subjoined medicines should, at the same time, be considered for timely administration.

Arsenicolum should be promptly administered if the shooting pains become aggravated, and proceed from the wound towards the heart; or if the wound becomes bluish, marbled, or swollen, and vomiting, giddiness, and fainting ensue.

**Dose:** Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated, after the lapse of half an hour, if the sufferings continue to become aggravated, — or after the lapse of two hours, if no alteration for the better or worse takes place; or again only upon the return of the symptoms, with their former violence, in cases in which marked improvement has followed the first or other dose. But if, after three doses have been taken, no effect at all is produced, proceed with the next medicine.

Belladonna should be administered half an hour after the third dose of Arsenicolum, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive of no effect.

**Dose:** Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, every half hour, until decided amelioration or change.

Mercurius and Acidum phos. are to be mentioned as the most appropriate for the chronic mischief which may result from the bite of a serpent.

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for eight days (or until the earlier occurrence of decided change); then pause six days; after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on.

Wounds Poisoned with Putrefied Matter.

PREVENTIVE MEASURES.

As a preventive measure against the mischief which may result from the introduction of the noxious matter of putrefying animal substances
into accidental fissures, or very slight and imperceptible as well as considerable wounds or abrasions, those whose avocation may render it incumbent on them to touch or handle morbid animal substances, envenomed wounds, or ulcerated sores of human beings or of inferior animals under the influence of contagious diseases, the best resource that can be adopted consists in exposing the hands (or parts which have thus been brought in contact with pernicious matter), for ten minutes, to the greatest heat that can be borne, and then to wash them thoroughly with soap and water, or with water to which has been added a teaspoonful of a solution of Carbolic Acid.

**MEDICINAL TREATMENT.**

*Arsenic* is usually the most appropriate medicine in the case of wounds which have been poisoned by the introduction of animal matters in a state of putrefaction, or of the purulent matter from the ulcerative sores of human beings, or inferior animals in a state of disease.

**Dose:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours until four doses have been given, and then at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change.

**Diet and Regimen.** The precautions, in these respects, which have been prescribed under the head of Eradicative Treatment, at pp. 83–89, should be carefully observed. Errors in these respects are very likely to aggravate the mischief, and particularly excesses in the use of stimulating or irritating articles of food or drink.

**POISONS.**

When any poisonous substance has been taken into the stomach, our first care must be its immediate evacuation by producing vomiting, or its neutralization by its antidote; our next, the removal of any injurious consequences that may remain after warding off the more imminent danger.

Thus the treatment is divided into (1) the immediate, mechanical or antidotal treatment, and (2) the after-treatment.

To promote a speedy evacuation of the contents of the stomach, the stomach-pump should be immediately put in requisition, particularly when any vegetable or narcotic substance has been swallowed; but when the poison is of a corrosive nature, an antidote, which will prevent its action upon the coats of the stomach, or neutralize it by chemical affinity, should be forthwith resorted to; the stomach-pump being contra-indicated in such cases in consequence of the injury the throat and stomach have sustained.

Vomiting should be promoted by the following means:—

Swallowing large quantities of tepid water, tickling the throat with a feather, and, if these fail, placing snuff or mustard mixed with salt upon the tongue; or still better—particularly with those who are habituated to the use of tobacco—a tumblerful of warm water, to which a teaspoonful of the flour of mustard has been added, should be
taken at one draught, and then again warm water, as before, or a full
dose of Ipecacuanha may be at once administered.

It is not my intention to enter at any length into this subject, but
merely to point out some of the ordinary and simple means which have
been recommended to be adopted against the most common poisons, in
order to give time for the proper assistance to be sent for.

MINERAL POISONS.

These are, almost without exception, of a corrosive nature.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

When such have been swallowed by accident or design, soap-water
in large quantities, the carbonate of magnesia — two or three drachms
to half a pint of water,— or the same quantity of chalk and water,
or about a teaspoonful (or from fifteen to twenty grains) of common
potash or soda to a tumblerful of water,— a large gulp of the mixture
to be taken after every fit of vomiting, or whenever the pain increases
or returns; enemas of the same may be also employed, particularly when
the poison seems to have affected the lower intestines. When the pain
and vomiting have ceased, mucilaginous drinks, such as barley-water
or milk, must be given in large quantities, to lubricate the surface
of the stomach.

After mineral poisons, when vomiting ensues, in consequence of the
substance swallowed, we must promote and sustain it by copious drinks
of the same nature.

Arsenic.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

If vomiting sets in, sustain it by the means above mentioned: if
not, provoke it, and give white of egg in water — sugar and water, or
milk in large quantities; the specific action of Arsenic being upon
the stomach and terminal bowel, inject also soap and water. Various
preparations of iron, particularly the hydrated perchloride, have been
much lauded, but are not always promptly accessible.

AFTER-TREATMENT.

Ipecacuanha may be administered first, to allay the irritation
of the stomach, and the tendency to nausea and vomiting.

_Dose_: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of two
hours, until four doses have been given, and then at intervals of six hours,
until decided amelioration or change.

Veratrum should be given twelve hours after the fourth dose of
Ipecacuanha, if, notwithstanding the employment of the last-named
medicine, there still remain nausea, vomiting, heat, and coldness of
the body, and prostration of strength.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Ipecacuanha.

China is appropriate if great irritability, with disturbed sleep and
great restlessness during the night, still continue to prevail.

_Dose_: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until
decided amelioration or change.
Nux vomica. Worse during the day, and especially after sleeping, with constipation or loose slimy evacuations.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for China.

**Oxalic Acid.**

**IMMEDIATE TREATMENT**

Vomiting should be produced and encouraged (no stomach-pump), and chalk suspended in water immediately administered, or magnesia in water, if more readily obtained.

**Lead.**

**IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.**

The antidotes of lead are Epsom or Glauber's salts, in the proportion of two drachms dissolved in half a pint of water, in addition to which, the same measures as have already been prescribed for the immediate treatment of poisoning with Arsenic, may be advantageously employed both by the mouth and in the form of enema.

**AFTER-TREATMENT.**

Opium, Belladonna, Alumina, Platina, Nux vom. For the after-treatment of poisoning with lead, or for the treatment of slow or chronic poisoning with this mineral, that is, against the chronic morbid developments which are induced by its deleterious effect, these medicines may be enumerated as amongst those of the greatest service, and more especially when paralysis, colic, or delirium tremens are amongst these mischievous consequences. For the more particular indications which should determine the selection from amongst them, the reader is referred to the articles on "Colic," "Paralysis," and "Delirium Tremens," respectively, as well as to that on the "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules, in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, for two days; and, subsequently, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change: pausing, however, for a week, after every course extending over a period of six days.

**Verdigris and Corrosive Sublimate.**

**IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.**

The measures prescribed for the immediate treatment of poisoning with Arsenic are also applicable to cases of this nature, in addition to those which are more particularly subjoined as regards these poisons. Moreover, for Verdigris, iron-flings in vinegar, mixed with gum-water, have been recommended; and for Corrosive Sublimate, in addition to the above remedies, milk in copious draughts, or starch in the form in which it is generally used for domestic purposes, and white of egg in large quantities.
CAUSTIC ALKALIES.

VEGETABLE AND NARCOTIC POISONS.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

The substance must be dislodged from the stomach as soon as possible; the stomach-pump may here be used to great advantage, and subsequently to wash out the stomach; or, if this be impracticable, among the best means to counteract its effects are Camphor by olfaction, sometimes Spirits of Ammonia, and strong black coffee taken internally; the patient must be kept continually in motion, and his attention roused by every means in our power; electricity has also proved useful in many instances; and dashing cold water upon the head and nape of the neck, chest, and back, has been successfully employed in preventing the lethargic sleep, or in restoring animation when that had actually ensued.

AFTER-TREATMENT.

Ipecacuanha is often of service in counteracting the mischievous after-effects which are likely to ensue, even after recovery from the state of narcotism, from poisoning with Opium or Laudanum, if strong black coffee or vinegar should have been employed as immediate antidotes.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change. But if within six hours after the fourth dose the mischief should appear unmitigated, consider the following medicines.

Belladonna, Nux vom., and Mercurius are also of much service in obviating the mischievous effects of Opium, and should be considered for selection, the appropriate medicine from amongst them being administered six hours after the fourth dose of Ipecacuanha, in cases in which the last-named medicine has not been productive of satisfactory results. The selection should depend upon the indications afforded in respect of each of these medicines, in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

MINERAL ACIDS.

Poisoning by the mineral acids is readily recognized by the immediate violence of the symptoms, and the burns and stains upon the lips and clothes.

TREATMENT.

Magnesia or chalk, suspended in oil or milk, are the most appropriate antidotes. The stomach-pump cannot ordinarily be used, for the reasons given above.

CAUSTIC ALKALIES.

A solution of caustic potash, or "saponifer," or other caustic alkalies, are sometimes taken by accident or design.
ANIMAL POISONS.

TREATMENT.

Vinegar and water, or very dilute lemon-juice, should be given, together with olive or almond oil.

PRUSSIC ACID.

The inhalation of Ammonia, or two drops of liquid ammonia to a large tumblerful of water, and a teaspoonful of the liquid taken every five minutes. Afterwards strong black coffee should be administered in large quantities, both as a potion and as an enema. The vapor of Camphor or Vinegar has likewise been found useful, as also the cold affusion. This poison is very rapidly fatal.

AFTER-TREATMENT.

Coffee is calculated to be useful in most cases for after-treatment as soon as the first alarming symptoms have been overcome, unless, indeed, copious draughts of strong coffee should have been administered as an antidote.

Dosage: Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Ipecacuanha and Nux vom. are also of much value for the purpose of counteracting the after-effects of poisoning with Prussic Acid. The selection should, however, depend upon the indications afforded for each of these medicines, respectively, in the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dosage: Of either of these medicines, when selected, give four globules, as directed for Coffee.

Poisonous Mushrooms.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

Provoke vomiting; give copious draughts of cold water, and administer charcoal in sweet oil, at the same time applying sal volatile to the nose of the patient.

After narcotic poisons have been evacuated from the stomach, vegetable acids may be used with advantage.

ANIMAL POISONS.

A poison develops itself in the rancid fat of pork, or hog's lard; against it, vinegar, diluted with an equal quantity of water, or the juice of a lemon in strong black coffee, or, better still, strong black tea, are the antidotes.

AFTER-TREATMENT.

Bryonia should be administered if any dryness of the throat remain after the more immediate danger has passed off.

Dosage: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until decided amelioration or change. Consider also the following.

Arsenious and Acidum phos. have also been employed with success against some symptoms elicited as after-effects; and one or the
MENTAL EMOTIONS.

other should accordingly be selected, if, upon reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects," the symptoms of the case be found to correspond with the indications therein afforded.

Dose: Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed for Bryonia.

Mussels.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

The antidotal treatment consists in the administration of charcoal mixed with sugar and water; afterwards, camphor by olfaction, and strong coffee, without milk or sugar.

Poisonous Fish.

IMMEDIATE TREATMENT.

The immediate treatment should consist of the administration of charcoal in a small quantity of brandy; if this does not speedily relieve, strong coffee,—and this failing, sugar and water in large quantities; or again, if the last resource should not relieve, vinegar with twice its quantity of water.

AFTER-TREATMENT.

Belladonna will be found appropriate should an eruption or redness of the skin declare itself, particularly if accompanied with swelling of the face and sore throat.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until six doses have been given (unless change should sooner occur); and afterwards, at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change.

MENTAL EMOTIONS.

We shall conclude this part of the work with the consideration of those particular Mental Emotions which exercise so great a control over the human organism, among which we find fright, passion, or anger, and concentrated grief the most prominent and continually recurring.

TREATMENT.

Opium should be employed when the sufferer has been exposed to sudden fright, with terror, horror, or fear; and it is generally efficacious, if administered immediately, in restoring the patient, and obviating any evil consequences, such as convulsive fits, swooning, lethargic sleep, involuntary evacuations, diarrhoea, &c.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose, if necessary, at intervals of three hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Aconitum should be employed, if, within three hours after the second dose of Opium, no apparent benefit has resulted, and if more especially great acceleration and fulness of pulse prevail as predominant symptoms. Aconitum is, moreover, the appropriate medicine at the onset, when the system is laboring under the joint influence of
MENTAL EMOTIONS.

Fright and passion; and especially when headache, feverishness, heat in
the face and head (congestion), quick and full pulse, fear, &c., prevail.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Opium.

**Ignatia.** When the cause of suffering is concentrated and stifled
grief; or it may be required to follow either Opium or Aconitum, as
above directed, when the convulsions continue, notwithstanding their
employment.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Opium.

**Sambucus** should be employed in cases in which oppression at the
chest, with snoring respiration, had resulted from fright, but had not
been allayed by the previous employment of the last-named medicine.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Opium.

**Belladonna** is indicated when there is a particular liability to
be startled by trifles, or extreme general nervous excitement after a
fright, &c.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Opium.

**Hyoscyamus** should be given for the ill effects of jealousy or dis-
appointed passion, as well as for the consequences of fright.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Opium.

**Veratrum** should be administered after either Belladonna or
Hyoscyamus, in cases in which neither of the foregoing medicines has
been capable of subduing the convulsive symptoms.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Opium.

**Causticum** may be mentioned as a serviceable medicine for the
treatment of cases in which constant dread haunts a child after previous
fright.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week
(or until earlier change); then pause fourteen days, after which the course
should be repeated as before, if the same timidity still prevail, and so on,
from time to time, until permanent amelioration or change.

**Pulsatilla** is appropriate in cases of fright, fear, or timidity,
particularly when accompanied with an effect upon the stomach and
bowels, as also heat of the body, with coldness of the extremities; or
passion, in people of generally mild temper; it is also suitable for
highly sensitive but not easily irritable temperaments.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if requisite, after
the lapse of six hours.

**Chamomilla** is of much service, particularly in the case of children,
or females of nervous temperament,—when suffering has arisen from
passion or vexation.

**Dose:** For adults, three globules in a teaspoonful of water; for very young
children, one globule, every three hours, until decided amelioration or
change.

**Nux vomica** is appropriate for the treatment of suffering arising
from a sudden fit or outbreak of passion or rage.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

**Staphysagria** is more especially indicated by anger and vexation,
arising from just cause.

**Dose:** As directed for Pulsatilla.
Arsenicum is useful, where passion is followed by great weakness and dangerous prostration of the vital powers.

*Dose*: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

Bryonia is indicated, where a fit of passion is followed by coldness and shivering over the whole body, great irascibility, want of appetite, nausea, vomiting, and bilious sufferings, more particularly if the attack is developed in a patient of bilious temperament.

*Dose*: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

Colocynth when indignation accompanies the above-described effects of a fit of anger.

*Dose*: As directed for Pulsatilla.

Coffee is the most useful remedy against the injurious effects which occasionally result after excessive joy, such as headache, trembling, and tendency to fainting; unless, indeed, the consequences are more serious, and violent headache, with congestion to the head, frequent vomiting, diarrhea, swooning, violent almost convulsive trembling, &c., or such other symptoms as have been more particularly described as indicating the first series of medicines prescribed in this article should ensue, when the treatment must be regulated accordingly.

*Dose*: Three globules, as directed for Opium.

Diet and Regimen. In all instances in which feverish excitement is present the general directions afforded in the article on "Fever" will be appropriate. If derangements of digestion ensue, as the consequence of Emotions, the directions particularized in the article on "Indigestion" should be observed.
PART III.
TREATMENT OF WOMEN AND OF THEIR PECULIAR DISEASES.

GREEN-SICKNESS.

Symptoms. Pale, blanched complexion and lips, sometimes with flushes of heat and redness; a depravity of appetite; a longing after innutritious substances, such as chalk, &c., and a general languor, both mental and physical; the patient complains of weariness, lassitude, and debility, and becomes emaciated; the lower extremities frequently assume a dropsical appearance, generally attended with cold in those parts, and headache, with flatulent distension of the belly, particularly after meals, and in the evening; bowels irregularly confined, sometimes, at a later period, very easily irritated and relaxed; a harsh, harassing cough, occasionally with periodical expectoration of dark-colored clotted blood, and hurried respiration, frequently declares itself, if the affection has been allowed to proceed unchecked. As the disease advances, the sufferer often seems to be on the verge, or even passing through the different stages, of a decline, the disease appearing — as in reality it generally does — to stand in closer relation to the functions of the lungs than to those of the womb. It generally appears in young females, about the age of puberty.

Predisposing Causes. The predisposing causes of this affection are very remote, and are to be traced to an inherent taint of constitution, or, in fact, to a scrofulous habit of body.

TREATMENT.

Pulsatilla is peculiarly efficacious in the treatment of Green-sickness, when the complaint is intimately associated with derangement of the digestive functions, or when it is accompanied by frequent attacks of semi-lateral headache, with shooting pains, extending to the head and teeth, sometimes shifting suddenly to the other side; shallow complexion; palpitation of the heart; coldness of the hands and feet, often changing to sudden heat; disposition to diarrhoea and leucorrhoea; pains in the loins; sensation of weight in the belly; almost constant chilliness and shivering; spasms in the stomach, with nausea, inclination to vomit and vomiting; periodical expectoration of dark, clotted blood; hunger, with repugnance to food, or want of appetite, with dislike to food; swelling of the feet and ankles; great fatigue, especially in the legs; the patient feels better in the open air. This medicine is pecu-
liarily adapted to females of mild or phlegmatic disposition, disposed to sadness and tears.

_Dose_: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, or a week (or until the earlier manifestation of amelioration or change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on.

_Sepia_ should be employed eight days after the completion of the second course of *Pulsatilla_, in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive only of partial relief. _Sepia_ is, however, individually indicated when, in addition to the symptoms just enumerated, the following are predominantly manifested:—hysterical megrim; sallowness of complexion, with dark-colored spots upon the face, frequent attacks of colic, and contused or bruised pain in the limbs.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for *Pulsatilla_.

_Graphites_ is of much value when there is retention of the period, which is scanty, with congestion of the vessels of the head and chest; dark-red flushing of the face, oppression at the chest, and a feeling of anxiety when in the recumbent posture.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for *Pulsatilla_.

_Belladonna_ is often called for when the congestion of the head and chest is of an active character, and accompanied with violent throbbing of the bloodvessels of the neck; laziness and indisposition to work; alternately red and pale face.

_Dose_: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the indicated symptoms subside.

_Bryonia_ is indicated by frequent congestion in the head or chest; bleeding at the nose; dry cough; coldness and frequent shivering, sometimes alternated with dry and burning heat; constipation or colic; bitter taste in the mouth, tongue coated yellow; sense of pressure in the stomach, as if from a stone; irascibility; the symptoms are aggravated by moving about.

_Dose_: When the symptoms are active and violent, give three globules, as directed for *Belladonna_; and subsequently, give similar doses, night and morning, for a week (or until earlier change); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on.

_Sulphur_ is one of the most valuable of our medicines in permanently overcoming the taint of constitution to which Green-sickness in many, if not most, cases owes its origin, and is therefore of much service as an intermediary medicine, administered during the course of other treatment,—when such other treatment is more particularly indicated by the symptoms, but, nevertheless, fails to effect any striking alteration in the state of the patient. In other instances, again, _Sulphur_ is more particularly and individually indicated, and in such cases it should be employed from the onset. The symptoms which thus especially call for the employment of _Sulphur_ are as follows:—Pressive and tensive pain in the back of the head, extending to the nape of the neck; humming in the head; pimples on the forehead and round the mouth; pale and sickly complexion, with red spots on the cheeks; voracious appetite; pressive fulness and heaviness in the stomach, under the looser
ribs, and in the belly; bowels irregular; difficulty of breathing; pains in
the loins, and fainting; excessive fatigue, especially in the legs, with
great depression after talking; great tendency to take cold; sleepiness in
the daytime. Sulphur is again of much value, as well as the subjoined
medicines, when there is complication with Consumption, or when
symptoms, such as cough, hectic fever, &c., which seem to threaten the
issue of the disease in this manner occur; or when such symptoms are
developed simultaneously with the appearance of Green-sickness.

Dose: If as an intermediary medicine, six days after the last dose of any other
and especially appropriate remedy, give six globules in a tablespoonful of
water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, repeating the dose after the
lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause eight days, after which return to
the former treatment, as before. If distinctly indicated, give six globules
in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for
eight days (unless change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after
which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on until
decided amelioration or change.

Calcarea carbonica is often productive of the most striking
benefit, and is even in some cases singly capable of effecting a complete
cure,—even in the worst cases, attended with dropical swellings of
the feet and extreme difficulty of breathing. This medicine, like the
foregoing, is also to be mentioned as of great service in those cases in
which a disposition to Consumption is manifested simultaneously with
the development of Green-sickness, as evinced by the presence of cough,
hectic fever, &c.

Dose: Six globules, as directed for Sulphur.

Ferrum met. is often of much value after the previous employ-
ment of Calcarea, and should be administered ten days after the com-
pletion of the second course of the last-named medicine, if the worst
symptoms having abated, the pale and sickly hue of the skin should
continue predominantly manifest; with ringing in the ears; palpitation
of the heart, &c.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a
week (or until earlier change); then pause ten days, after which the
course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided
amelioration or change.

Phosphorus in deep-seated chronic cases, with tendency to Con-
sumption; brought on by depressing mental influences, such as grief,
weariness, disappointed love, or by loss of blood, night-watching,
night-sweats, diarrhoea, self-abuse, &c.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

Natrum muriaticum is a most valuable remedy in many obsti-
nate cases; particularly when the skin looks dead, dirty, and withered.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Ferrum.

Lachesis has proved of essential service in the treatment of enlarge-
ment of the belly occurring in young girls at the critical age.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

Remarks. Sometimes the periodical discharges do not appear for
some time afterwards, although the general health may have been
thoroughly renovated by the remedies prescribed.
SUPPRESSION OF THE MONTHLY FLOW.

Diet and Regimen. The predisposing causes of this disease sufficiently point to the general management of the patient which is appropriate to the condition.

SUPPRESSION OF THE MONTHLY FLOW.

Suppression of the periodical discharge occasionally takes place suddenly from some accidental cause, such as an exposure to cold, powerful mental emotions, &c. In other instances the suppression is symptomatic of some other disease, either organic or functional, and can only be removed by the cure of the primary malady. It is of the former that we here propose to treat.

TREATMENT.

Pulsatilla should be employed when a suppression takes place from the sudden effects of a chill, when the symptoms generally correspond with those already described under the head of that remedy, in the article on "Green-Sickness," at p. 681.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (unless a change should sooner occur); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amenorrhea or change.

Graphites should, more particularly, be selected when the suppression of the menstrual discharge is accompanied with dull, pressive aching, or wrenching pains in the small of the back, and a troublesome itching, sometimes associated with a scaly eruption on the skin.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

Causticum should be administered when the case is characterised by spasmodic pains in the bowels and small of the back, at the time at which the period should occur if regular.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

Cocculus in cases in which there are habitually attacks of colic-like pains in the bowels at the periods at which the menstrual discharge should occur if it were regular, more especially if the patient complains of great weakness of the lower extremities, languor and lassitude, precocious appetite, and generally also nausea, with much oppression at the chest and in the region of the stomach, &c.; especially when this functional derangement occurs in full-habited and apparently healthy persons, particularly if the suppression be traced to mental emotions.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the indicative symptoms are alleviated.

Nux moschata when the suppression is accompanied by spasms and other hysterical affections; disposition to sleep and faint away; great nervousness; complete exhaustion after slight exertion; pains in the loins, &c.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

Caulophyllum should be given when there are spasmodic, bearing-
down pains; and sympathetic, crampy, spasmodic pains in the bladder, rectum, or bowels.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for _Pulsatilla._

_Aconitum_ should be employed in cases in which fright has manifestly been the exciting cause of the derangement. _Aconitum_ is, more especially, appropriate in full-habited subjects, and when symptoms of general redundancy of blood, or of determination of blood to the head, or to any other important organ, are developed, and the pulse is full, hard, and more or less accelerated.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for _Coccus_.

_Opium_ should be employed in cases in which the suppression has been occasioned by fright, and when, notwithstanding the employment of the last-named medicine, convulsive attacks, or the other symptoms mentioned as indicating this medicine, in the article on "Mental Emotions" (at p. 678), should ensue or continue.

_Dose_: As directed for _Coccus_.

_Veratrwm_ should be administered in cases in which the convulsive and other symptoms incidental to the suppression, when caused by fright, have failed to yield to the last-named medicine; and when there are: pale, livid face; frequent nausea and vomiting; cold hands, feet, and nose; great weakness, with fainting turns.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for _Coccus_.

_Lycopodium_ has proved of service in cases in which the patient complains of headache and giddiness; flatulent distension of the bowels before each period at which the secretion ought to have returned; and habitual costiveness.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for _Pulsatilla_.

_Belladonna_ should be employed in cases which are associated with fulness of blood, determination of blood to the head, violent throbbing of the arteries of the head and neck, and nose-bleed.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for _Pulsatilla_.

_Platina_ is often of essential importance in the treatment of cases of suppression of the menstrual discharge, associated with a plethoric state or full habit of body. The particular indication for its use may be discovered by reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for _Pulsatilla_.

_Senecio græcilis_ should be employed in cases of suppression, when there are: inability to sleep; nervous irritability; loss of appetite; coated tongue; constipation; constant feeling of lassitude; disinclination to move about; wandering pains in back and shoulders.

_Dose_: Three globules, as for _Pulsatilla_.

_Sulphur_ is one of the most important remedies for the treatment of cases which assume a chronic and obstinate character, more particularly if such cases occur in persons of a feeble or exhausted constitution, or who bear about them, in a marked degree, the traces of a scrofulous habit of body, or who are affected with the piles; or, again, when the prevailing symptoms are such as have been described in detail under
the head of this medicine, in the article on "**Green-Sickness**," at p. 682.

**Dose:** Six globules in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for six days (unless change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

**Sepia** is also of great value, whether at the onset or after the previous administration of **Sulphur**, for the treatment of chronic and difficult cases, and for such as are complicated with scrofulous taint of constitution, or which occur in otherwise feeble and exhausted subjects. **Sepia** is more especially appropriate when the prevailing symptoms are such as have been described in detail under the head of this medicine, in the article on "**Green-Sickness**," at p. 682.

**Dose:** Four globules, in other respects as directed for **Sulphur**.

**Natrium muriaticum** is most valuable for the treatment of chronic cases of deficient, irregular, and suppressed menstrual discharge, more particularly when characterized by habitual and insuperable depression of spirits, or when there is, from time to time, a scanty but retarded discharge.

**Dose:** Four globules, in other respects as directed for **Sulphur**.

**Diet and Regimen.** In all cases of suppressed menstruation, associated with a full and redundant habit, and with determination of blood to the head, or to some other important part, it will be necessary to enjoin regular and sufficient exercise (without incurring fatigue), to be taken daily in the open air — the weather being favorable, — and early resting and rising. As regards diet, the proportion of animal food should, in general, but especially in cases attended with congestion of the head or chest, be diminished, and only very plain, simple, and unstimulating articles, whether for food or drink, should be allowed. When these derangements are incidental to, or associated with, an enfeebled and exhausted condition of the system, on the other hand, change of air, if attainable, will generally render good service; and such other general regulations as have been afforded in detail, in the article on "**Eradicative Treatment**," at pp. 83–89, should be observed.

**EXCESSIVE MENSTRUATION.**

The quantity of menstrual discharge varies a good deal in different women. The duration of the discharge and the period of return are also variable. In some women, it continues from four to ten days, in others it lasts only a few hours: from three to six days is, however, the most usual period. The regularity is, in many, exact to a day, or even an hour; while in others a variation of several days is a usual occurrence, without the slightest disturbance to the general health resulting therefrom.

When the discharge is excessive, and attended with pain in the back, loins, and belly, resembling those of labor, it becomes necessary to prescribe remedies calculated to arrest it, and to correct the tendency thereto.
EXCESSIVE MENSTRUATION.

TREATMENT.

Ipecacuanha is one of the more generally useful medicines in severe cases of this derangement, as well as in flooding after labor, and may, in most instances, be administered first, unless there are strong indications for a preference being given to any of the others.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

Crocus is more especially called for when the discharge is of a dark color, viscid, stringy, and very copious, and the menstrual period has appeared before the usual time.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Ipecacuanha.

Sabina is indicated when the discharge is excessive, of a bright color, and occurs in full-habited females who are prone to miscarry; or when the subjoined symptoms prevail: rheumatic pains in the head and limbs; great weakness; pains in the loins similar to those of labor.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Ipecacuanha.

China is of considerable utility where there is great debility in consequence of a more copious menstrual discharge than is natural.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, if necessary.

Nux vomica is especially appropriate when the following symptoms prevail:—The discharge being of too frequent occurrence, too profuse, and of too long duration; and when it commonly stops for a day or so and then returns, attended with spasms in the belly; sometimes nausea and fainting, especially in the morning; pains in the limbs; restlessness; irascibility. Nux vomica is especially serviceable when the above symptoms occur in females who are addicted to the daily or frequent use of coffee, liqueurs, and other stimulants, or have been extensively drugged by old-school practitioners.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours until three doses have been taken; then at intervals of twelve hours, during the continuance of the menstrual discharge.

Chamomilla is frequently useful when there is a discharge of dark, clotted blood, with severe colic, or pains like those of labor; great thirst; paleness of the face, and coldness of the limbs.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until amelioration or change.

Ignatia is of considerable service in cases resembling the above, when the derangement happens in hysterical or sensitive females, of mild and uncomplaining disposition; or who have had a great deal of trouble.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Chamomilla. Subsequently, and seven days after the cessation of the discharge, give a similar dose, repeated every night, at bedtime, for a week.

Platina is indicated by inordinately increased menstrual discharge, attended with painful bearing-down pains, and venereal orgasm; thick, dark-colored menstrual blood; great excitability.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Chamomilla.
Veratrum is more particularly required for too early or too copious menstrual discharge, always attended with diarrhoea.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

Trillium should be given when menstruation returns every fourteen days, lasting seven or eight days; and in the intervening time there is profuse, yellowish, and thick leucorrhoea.

**Dose:** Three globules, as for Chamomilla.

Gelsemium is indicated in cases in which there is scarcely an interval between the periods; which are not, however, attended with much suffering; or, the flow having ceased, is brought on again by fright or other mental emotion.

**Dose:** Three globules, as for Chamomilla.

Kreosote will be found useful when the menstrual blood has a decidedly offensive odor, is too profuse, and lasts too long; the abdomen becomes distended before the periods; leucorrhoea, which excoriates the parts, between the periods.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

Ammonium carb. should be administered when the flow comes too early, and is too profuse, particularly at night, when sitting, or when riding. Symptoms somewhat resembling those of cholera, usher in the period.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for Nux vomica.

**Diet and Regimen.** Patients who are habitually affected with excessive menstrual discharge should live with great regularity, keeping early hours, taking regular, but moderate daily exercise in the open air (during the intervals) in favorable weather, and partaking of nothing but the most digestible, simple, and unstimulating diet, which, at the same time, should be of a nourishing and strengthening description. Emotions of all kinds should be avoided, as much as possible; and during the continuance of the discharge the semi-recumbent posture should be retained, and the body should be kept cool. Neither food nor drink should be taken hot; the food should be as cool as it can be relished, or chiefly cold, and the beverage quite cold. In addition to these directions more explicit particulars may be derived from the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT," at pp. 83 – 89.

**PAINFUL AND DIFFICULT MENSTRUATION.**

**TREATMENT.**

It will be well to consult, in connection with the remedies and their indications below, the preceding chapters on "Suppressed" and "Excessive Menstruation" (at pp. 684, 686), and that on "Green-Sickness" (at p. 681), as great assistance may be derived therefrom.

Chamomilla is to be recommended, particularly if, at the menstrual period, there be an irregular and unusually relaxed state of the bowels, attended with colicky pains, or bearing-down or dragging pains, proceeding from the small of the back, and succeeded by griping in the lower part of the belly, analogous to those of labor; or if, again,
there be great soreness and sensitiveness of the belly to pressure, with a
sensation as if the interior of the bowels were closed, and cutting colic,
with painful drawing in the thighs. *Chamomilla* is, moreover, particu-
larly indicated when such symptoms occur shortly before the return
of the menstrual periods, or during the periods when the discharge is
of a dark color and clotted, and nausea and unpleasant eructations
prevail; also when excessive irritability and peevishness attend.

*Dosage*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of
six hours, during the continuance of the discharge, until decided amelior-
ation or change.

*Pulsatilla* when the menstrual period is retarded, and the discharge
is either very dark and lumpy, or pale and watery, the periods being
preceded and alternated with extreme depression of spirits and unanse-
ness, — or, again, with pains of a colicky character in the bowels, and
tearing or pressive pains in the small of the back, and on the right
side; bearing down with pressure or even forcing during micurtition,
and much urging to evacuate; spews of the stomach, and prevailing
nausea, — or sometimes even vomiting of sour, slimy matters; gene-
ral derangement of the stomach and disordered digestion; often very
marked and predominant chilliness, with shivering fits, and generally
extreme paleness of the face. *Pulsatilla* is also of much service for the
treatment of analogous derangements occurring about the period when
menstruation should set in, with young females who have not yet had
the discharge. It is also more particularly indicated for fair, lymphatic
females of round and symmetrical figure, phlegmatic temperament,
mild, inanimate, and listless disposition, the sufferings being greater
towards evening and at night.

*Dosage*: Three globules, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

*Belladonna* is more especially indicated, particularly for young,
robust, and full-habited females, when the periods are preceded and
announced by severe attacks of colicky pains, sensation of weakness
and languid feeling, with failure or fastidiousness of appetite, and
sometimes also giddiness and cloudiness of sight,— the menstrual
discharge consisting either of very dark or very pale matter, or, again,
of bright-red blood, and being attended with disposition to attacks of
determination of blood to the head,— with pressure and giddiness,
sensation of throbbing and heat about the head, or simply reduces and
puffed appearance of the face,— or to the chest with oppression, anxiety,
or even extreme anguish; another decided indication for this medicine,
in cases which occur in full-habited subjects, is a continual yawning,
which sometimes constitutes a marked symptom.

*Dosage*: As directed for *Chamomilla*.

*Nux vomica* is of service in cases of excessive or scanty men-
struation attended with much suffering; painful sensation as from
bruises in the small of the back, and aching pain, sometimes very
intense, and extending down to the thighs; there is very often much
urging to pass water, but either without effect or with very slight dis-
charge; the temper is very irritable, and the patient is disposed to find
fault with everything; there is predominant constipation or costiveness,
with frequent desire to evacuate, and sometimes painful urging but
without discharge, or with very scanty, hard, detached motions; nausea sometimes prevails to such a degree as to induce fainting-fits, more especially in the morning, when, indeed, all the symptoms are exacerbated. This medicine is more especially useful in the treatment of nervous or bilious subjects, or of highly-excitable females, and generally for those of spare habit and dark complexion.

Dose: A week before the expected return of the periods give four globules every night at bedtime, for four days. During the continuance of the discharge, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Coffea is sometimes of service as an intermediary medicine when the sufferings are intense, and are attended with increased discharge, or when, generally, excessive nervous irritability and excitability prevail.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, if necessary.

Phosphorus is indicated when the menstrual flow is attended with great sleepiness, so that the patient can hardly keep awake. There are colicky pains, with great rumbling and fermentation in the bowels; constipation, the feces being dry; vertigo; blue margins around the eyes; a feeling as of great weakness in the abdomen. It is most suitable for tall, slender women.

Dose: In every particular as directed for Nux vomica.

Magnesia carb. The menstrual discharge is dark, acrid, and thick; and occurs only during a cessation of the pain, or during sleep; neuralgic pains in the head and shoulders; the knees ache during walking, and the feet feel painful at night in bed.

Dose: In every particular as directed for Nux vomica.

Sepia is of especial value for the treatment of subjects of taint, exhausted, or debilitated constitutions, who are affected with whites during the intervals between the periods, and who complain much of unbearable headaches, chiefly occupying one side of the head or one eyelid, or who are from time to time attacked, especially at the menstrual periods, by sudden and very distressing toothaches; the bowels, whether during the intervals or at the periods, have a tendency to be costive; the spirits are apt to be extremely depressed before and during the continuance of the discharge, and the disposition is desponding; burning or pinching pains are experienced in the passages, and dragging weight low down in the belly. The discharge is variable in quantity and in the frequency of the return, sometimes being too frequent, excessive, and lasting unnaturally long, sometimes being retarded, insufficient, and of brief duration, and sometimes even natural in both these respects, but attended with much suffering.

Dose: In every particular as directed for Nux vomica.

Lachesis. Before the menses: vertigo, headache, and nose-bleed. The first day of the menses: tearing in the abdomen, beating in the head, pains in the small of the back, and bruised feeling in the hips—all of which are relieved when the flow is fully established.

Dose: In every particular as directed for Nux vomica.
PAINFUL AND DIFFICULT MENSTRUATION.

Sulphur is particularly appropriate for the treatment of chronic cases, and of such as are associated with a scrophulous constitution, or for patients who suffer from piles, whether the discharge be very dark or pale, thick or watery, or even bright-red, and more particularly for the sufferings attendant upon the first menstrual period of young females when that has been unduly retarded. The quantity of the discharge is variable, sometimes being excessive, and in other instances scanty. Sulphur is to be, more especially, selected when the patient is subject to flow of blood to the head, or to discharge of blood from the nose, whether before, during, or after the period; and when she frequently complains of aching pains in the small of the back, with or without cramp-like or gripping pains in the bowels; or when she is apt to suffer from very severe headaches, especially just before the discharge occurs; or when there is a continual prevalence of whites during the intervals, the discharge of which suddenly becomes more profuse as the period approaches; and when, again, there is a great tendency to evening fever, with heat, dryness, and harshness of the hands, but often coldness of the feet; and when the discharge is accompanied by restless or disturbed sleep at night, or by violent tossing in disturbed dreams, or even by convulsions; there is generally a slight or even hacking cough, and oppressed breathing; sometimes heartburn or even spasms of the stomach before and during the periods, and generally toothache more or less severe.

_Dose:_ In every particular as directed for _Nux vomica_.

**CalceolaCarib.** should be resorted to when there is great nervous debility; pale, bloatedness of the face; cannot bear anything tight about the waist; stiffness of the neck; cold and damp hands and feet; sensitiveness to cold air; the menses are always premature and excessive. It is particularly suitable to women of scrofulous constitution.

_Dose:_ In all particulars as for _Nux vomica_.

_Caustus grandiflorus_ should be given when menstruation is accompanied with terrible pains, causing the patient to cry out and weep; the pains come on periodically, mostly in the evening; the discharge is scanty, and ceases on lying down; constriction or other ill feeling in the region of the heart.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Chamomilla_.

_Collinsonia_ will be found very useful when difficult menstruation is accompanied or complicated by obstinate constipation, or piles.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Chamomilla_.

_Caulophyllum_ may be administered when the menstrual flow is scanty, and the attending pains, which are cramp-like, extend to the bladder and rectum; or there are hysterical spasms of the chest.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for _Chamomilla_.

**Diet and Regimen.** The directions more particularly afforded under the head of “Green-Sickness” (at p. 684), “Excreta Menstruation” (at p. 688), “Eradicative Treatment” (at p. 83–89), should be respectively consulted and applied to the circumstances of the case; as also should the directions further given in the ensuing article on “Whites.”
THE CHANGE OR TURN OF LIFE.

The period which is well known by this term, is that at which the menstrual function ceases to be performed. But there is no precise limit to the age at which this may occur. Indeed the final cessation of the menstrual discharge is apt to occur at any period between five or six and thirty, and over sixty years of age. It is usually regulated by the original early or late appearance of the secretion. In the majority of cases, in this country, the cessation occurs between the fortieth and forty-eighth year.

TREATMENT.

The medicines which are generally appropriate for the treatment of the sufferings incidental to the cessation of the menstrual discharge are, in the generality of cases, the same as have been enumerated in the foregoing article on "Painful or Difficult Menstruation" (pp. 688-691). The following may, however, be additionally or more especially particularized.

Aconitum is to be employed, if indicated by a general fulness of blood, determination to the head, headache with buzzing in the ears, full, or small and accelerated pulse, sensation of heaviness in the forehead and temples, or sometimes stupefying headache, &c., all of which symptoms are aggravated by motion or by the least exertion.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of six hours, and then (if yet required) at intervals of twelve hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Coccus is doubly indicated by the sensation of nausea, or even by the occasional bilious vomiting which sometimes occurs, as well as by the violent spasmodic and cramp-like pains in the bowels, which are apt to ensue upon the cessation of the menstrual discharge.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change; or, if against severe spasmodic pains, at intervals of three hours, until these sufferings are alleviated.

Nux vomica is to be preferred for the treatment of persons of nervous or bilious habit, of spare frame, and dark complexion, or who have been subject to piles, and in whom the sufferings are aggravated or chiefly present upon arising in the morning, more especially if there be painful distension of the region of the stomach, pit of the stomach, and region under the false ribs, with much restlessness and irritability, and even disposition to violent outbursts of temper; or, again, if, notwithstanding the restlessness, there be a constant inclination to lie down.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until decided amelioration or change.

Pulsatilla is, on the other hand, to be preferred for the treatment of persons of habitually mild and sensitive disposition, round, full, and soft frame, phlegmatic temperament, and lymphatic constitution, and when, moreover, the sufferings are greater or only present towards evening or at night, or when such other symptoms occur as have been mentioned as indicating this medicine, in the article on "Painful or Difficult Menstruation," at p. 689.

_Dose:_ As directed for _Nux vomica_.

---

692  THE CHANGE OR TURN OF LIFE.
Laechesis is, generally, more or less useful at the critical age. It is more especially indicated when excessive nervous excitation exists, with tendency to giddiness, throbbing headache, spasms of the stomach, flatulence, and generally with predominant confinement of the bowels, but sometimes with sudden attacks of the contrary condition.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

*Natrium muriat.ium* is sometimes indicated when, in addition to symptoms of weak or deranged digestion, fastidious or impaired appetite, constant headache, chiefly seated across the forehead, and total inability to apply to mental labor, there is a characteristic, sullen, morose ill-humor, and avoidance of all society, the patient seeking absolute seclusion, or being even disposed to be irritable or angry when mixing with her friends or family.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for *Nux vomica*.

*Belladonna* is sometimes required for the removal of the heavy, pressive, bearing-down pains, and the sensation of weight which is apt to be felt (sometimes accompanied with dull, aching pain) in the small of the back; or, again, when redness with bloatedness of the face, and the strong pulsation of the arteries of the neck and temples prevail as further indications of determination to the head. Or, again, when there is a constant sensation of weight or pressure, and oppression with or without aching pain in the chest and region of the stomach.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for *Aconitum*.

*Acidi sulburi.ium.* When flushes of heat and sudden excessive or profuse sweats, which diminish on movement, form prominent features, and are associated with dry tongue, thirst, weakness in the back and legs, and general languor, with feeling of tremulousness.

*Dosage:* Three globules, as directed for *Natrium m.*

**Diet and Regimen.** Plain, simple, unstimulating diet, regular hours and exercise, change of air and of scene, abstinence from all stimulating drinks, avoidance of every source of emotion or excitement, and regular ablation with cold water, followed by brisk friction, are among the best and most simple rules to be observed by those to whom the climax of life is a period of much suffering or inconvenience.

**LEUCORRHEA—THE WHITES.**

**Characteristics, &c.** This affection demonstrates itself in the form of an irregular discharge from the womb and passage, of a fluid which, though commonly of a white color at the commencement, frequently changes to a yellow, green, or even a brown hue. It may either depend upon simple debility, in which case it is usually bland and not in excess, and is more prone to occur in delicate women of relaxed constitution at each returning summer, or to become continuous on their removal to a warm climate; or, and much more frequently, it may arise from some affection of the womb, &c., of a more or less serious character, in which cases it is more copious, sometimes coming away in gushes, and is often of an offensive and acrid nature, producing soreness and excoriating of the parts, and accompanied by smarting in
passing water, pain in the back and loins, want of appetite, unpaired digestion, or general derangement of the health.

TREATMENT.

The radical cure of this disorder is attended with much difficulty, and can only be effected by long, patient, and careful treatment in those cases in which it is incidental to serious derangements of the womb or of its appendages.

Pulsatilla is indicated when the discharge is thick, like cream, or milky, and sometimes gives rise to a burning sensation; when, moreover, it is associated with indigestion, and occurs in females of relaxed fibre and lymphatic temperament, or in whom the monthly flow is irregular and scanty; the discharge is often worse when lying down.

_Dose_: Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for four days (unless a decided change should sooner occur); then pause four days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on. But if, within four days after the completion of the second course, very partial effect only should be apparent, proceed with the next medicine.

_Calcarea_ is indicated by the same symptoms as _Pulsatilla_, and should be administered four days after the completion of the second course of that medicine, when only a partial improvement has resulted from its employment; or it may be selected in preference to _Pulsatilla_, when the malady occurs at the turn of life, attended with distressing local itching, or when it appears in females with whom the periodical flux is always excessive, with paleness of the face, weak feeling in the chest, and weakness of the knees.

_Dose_: Six globules in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week (unless change should sooner occur); then pause eight days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration (or change).

_Sepia_ should be selected when the affection occurs in delicate and exhausted females, the discharge being yellow or green, generally watery, and more or less acrid or corrosive; and when it is accompanied by a tendency to profuse perspiration, particularly on sitting down, after walking. _Sepia_ is also additionally indicated if the monthly discharges are irregular; and, further, when bearing-down pains are often experienced.

_Dose_: Four globules, in other respects as directed for _Calcarea_.

_Mercurius_ is a useful remedy when the discharge is thick, resembling the matter of an abscess, or when it is greenish-colored, very corrosive, and accompanied by local itching, and, more particularly when the flow is increased at night.

_Dose_: Six globules, as directed for _Calcarea_.

_Alumina_ is to be recommended when the discharge is profuse, very corrosive, and attended with itching about the parts; and when the monthly flux is generally exceedingly scanty, though not often irregular, and the bowels are constipated.

_Dose_: Six globules, as directed for _Calcarea_.

_Graphites_ is indicated when the discharge is profuse, very watery, and often acrid, and productive of much exorciation; and when, as in
the above case, the periodical secretion is scanty, or when it is irregular; particularly in women who are subject to pimply eruptions.

_Dose_: As directed for Calcarea.

**Acidum nitricum** should be employed when the discharge is of a brown color, or is slimy, offensive, and corrosive.

_Dose_: As directed for Pulsatilla.

**Sulphur** is also to be recommended for intermediary administration, from time to time during the progress of treatment, when either the case is exceedingly obstinate, or the medicines most decidedly indicated, though productive of a certain degree of relief, appear to be limited to that point in their efficacy.

_Dose_: Four days after the last dose of any medicine previously administered, give six globules of Sulphur, in a tablespoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause six days; after which return to the administration of the medicine previously employed, if yet indicated, or proceed with such other medicines as may now be indicated.

**China** should be given when the discharge is very profuse, and gives rise to great debility; the menses seem to be suspended, or the leucorrhoea discharge occurs instead; painful pressing towards the groins and anus.

_Dose_: Four globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

**Æsculus hip.** is indicated where the whites are accompanied by intense pain and lameness in the back and hips, so that it is almost impossible to rise after sitting, or to walk a long distance; constipation, and piles.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

**Kreosotum.** The discharge precedes and follows the menses, and is greatest when standing or walking; it is yellow, offensive, acrid, and corrosive, causing soreness of the parts, and violent itching.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

**Podophyllum** should be administered in cases in which the discharge is thick and transparent, and there are constipation, and a feeling of bearing or pressing downwards in the genitals; falling of the womb, and protrusion of the intestine during stool.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

**Collinsonia** is indicated by cases in which the discharge, which may be thick or thin, is accompanied by great itching of the parts; and there are obstinate constipation, and disordered and painful menstruation.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

**Iodium** may be found very useful in cases of long standing; particularly in serofulous subjects; the whites are most abundant at or near the time for the menstrual flow; and the discharge is so very acrid and corrosive that not only are the adjacent parts made sore, but the underclothing is made rotten and destroyed.

_Dose_: Six globules, as directed for Calcarea.

**Diet and Regimen.** The diet ought to be simple, but generally very nutritious. Coffee and tea ought to be avoided, and cocoa or arrow-
Hysteric.

The consideration of this disease should be divided (1) into that of the state or condition of the system, or constitutional tendency which is especially susceptible of the fits or paroxysms; and (2) of the fits or paroxysms themselves,

1. The consideration of the constitutional tendency involves a general inquiry into the age and condition of the patient.

2. The consideration of the fits or paroxysms involves a more explicit detail of symptoms and of the exciting causes, which may generally be particularized as follow:—

Hysterical affections are more frequent in single than in married life, and usually occur between the age of puberty and that of thirty-five, and generally about the period of menstruation. The disorder is readily excited in those who are subject to it, by sudden mental emotions. Hysteric have also been known to arise from sympathy and imitation.

Women of delicate habit, and of extremely nervous sensibility, are chiefly prone to be affected with hysteria, and are predisposed to the attack by an inactive or sedentary life, distress of mind, suppression or obstruction of the periodical illness, excessive depletion, or constant use of spare or unwholesome diet. Females of a nervous, sanguine, or choleric temperament, are chiefly liable to this disease.

Symptoms. The attacks, fits, or paroxysms, are generally preceded by depression of spirits, anxiety, effusion of tears, difficulty of breathing, nausea, and palpitation; also with pain in the left side, which seems to advance upwards till it gets to the throat, when it feels as if a ball were lodged there; if it advances further, there is a sense of suffocation, stupor, and insensibility, with spasmodic clenching of the jaws; the trunk of the body is moved about, and the limbs are agitated; alternate fits of laughing, crying, and screaming; incoherent expression and foaming at the mouth occur; and relief ensues generally with eructation, and frequent sighing and sobbing, followed by a sense of soreness over the whole body. Hiccough is sometimes a concomitant, and a very distressing one, in hysteria. These are the usual symptoms indicating this disease, but the complaint appears in a great variety of forms; and in many cases the patient is attacked with a violent spasmodic pain in the back, which extends from the spine to the breast-bone, and eventually becomes fixed at the region of the stomach, and is often so intense as to cause clammy perspiration, a pale cadaverous countenance, coldness of the extremities, and a febrile, thread-like, or scarcely perceptible pulse.

Preventive and Eradicative Treatment.

It may generally be stated, that the medicine which offers the closest analogy to the symptoms of the fits, when they occur, and which is most successfully employed in restoring the patient as regards the par
oxysms, may, in many cases, be administered in repeated doses, for the purpose of overcoming, or, at all events, of moderating the predisposition. It should also be borne in mind, that if this condition be associated with other derangements, the treatment which is particularly appropriate for such derangements is also the best preventive and eradicative resource. There are, however, a few medicines which are especially and particularly applicable to the removal or modification of this constitutional tendency; these, however, I shall simply enumerate, with their chief and characterizing indications.

*Sepia* is, in the great majority of cases, the medicine upon which the chief reliance can be placed, more particularly if the patient has been affected with Green-sickness, Whites, or with other chronic derangements or diseases of the womb and its appendages; or, again, when she is liable to be seized with sudden attacks of debility, approaching to general but *temporary* palsy, and attended with the outbreak of profuse and often clammy perspiration.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tablespoonful of water, every night at bedtime, for ten days (unless change should sooner occur); then pause a fortnight, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on: from time to time.

*Calcarea carbonica*, on the other hand, is more especially appropriate for the treatment of persons of an attenuated, sickly-looking frame, and pale, wan, sunken countenance, with whom the general convulsion attending the attacks is very violent, and who are subject to fainting-fits, or to an habitually impaired and capricious appetite, the menstrual discharge occurring too frequently and in excess.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for *Sepia*.

*Natrum muriaticum* is to be preferred, also, in cases in which the countenance is sickly, pallid, and sunken, but more particularly when there is an habitual dislike to society, and when constant gloom, sadness, or despondency is apt to affect the patient; whilst feeble powers of digestion, and prevailing chilliness, with occasional flushing of the face, and retarded menstrual discharge, further characterize the case.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for *Sepia*.

*Veratrum* is of much service in overcoming the constitutional tendency to hysterical attacks, as well as in modifying their immediate violence, in cases in which they are attended with clenching of the jaws, or general spasm, coldness of the extremities, and clammy sweat, especially on the face and forehead.

**Dose:** Three globules, as directed for *Sepia*.

**TREATMENT OF THE ATTACK.**

*Belladonna* is appropriate when the paroxysms are characterized by and commence with a sensation of choking, with spasmodic closing or obstruction in the throat, and every sensation as if suffocation would ensue; the face being hot, bloated, and of a dark-red hue, and there being other indications of determination of blood to the head; or when, as the paroxysm proceeds, the eyes become prominent, wild, and
staring, and the pupils much dilated; or when, again, during the
intervals between attacks, the patient habitually sleeps in a disturbed
and restless manner, suddenly tossing in, or even starting from, sleep.

**Dose:** When the sensations of an approaching attack are apparent, give
two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeating the dose after the lapse
of a quarter of an hour, and again, half an hour later, if the symptoms do
not sooner subside; or, again, after the subsidence of the attack, or during
the momentary intervals of calmness, give similar doses from time to time.
If after the attack, the doses should be repeated every six hours, for
twenty-four hours.

**Ignatia** is of great value for the treatment of hysterical paroxysms
affecting patients of a mild and very sensitive disposition, or those who
are subject to extreme variations of spirits, and when the attacks are
apt to be somewhat suddenly announced by convulsive laughter, pro-
voked by some slight or imperceptible cause; the face, previously pale,
becoming flushed, deep-red, or even livid, and the laughter terminating
in screams; or, more especially, when the attack is preceded by the
sensation of a ball in the gullet, which gives rise to a feeling of suffo-
cation, attended with spasmodic eructation; further, when convulsive
movements of the extremities, with clenching of the thumbs, occur
during the paroxysm; or when, again, there is alternation of flushing
and pallor; or when the patient is affected with frequent fits of yawning,
or with drawing of a deep breath upon recovery.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

**Pulsatilla** is appropriate for the treatment of patients of mild and
sensitive or exceedingly timid disposition, or of phlegmatic or lymphatic
constitution, and when there is an habitual or very frequent derange-
ment of menstruation; or more particularly with predominant derange-
ment of the organs and functions of digestion at the period of the
menstrual discharges, and when the attacks are characterized by tear-
fulness or fits of crying without any ostensible cause.

**Dose:** In all respects as directed for Belladonna.

**Chamomilla** is sometimes of service when the attacks are preceded
by flushing, with burning heat of the skin, sensation of extreme an-
guish, and with anxious and hurried respiration, and when they occur
in females of extremely excitable and peevish dispositions, and who
have been habitual coffee-drinkers.

**Dose:** As directed for Belladonna.

**Gelsemium** should be given when the hysterical paroxysms as-
sume the proportions of convulsions; there are: excessive irritability
of body and mind; a semi-stupid condition, with languor and pro-
traction; nervous headache, commencing in the back of the neck, and
thence spreading over the head; vertigo and dimness of vision; diffi-
cult menstruation.

**Dose:** As directed for Belladonna.

**Aurum muri.** is to be preferred when the patient is habitually
of a gloomy, desponding disposition, or manifests paroxysmal attacks
of violent excitement, with attempts at self-destruction; and when the
attacks are preceded by and accompanied with extreme anxiety, insup-
portable oppression at the chest, and palpitation of the heart.

**Dose:** As directed for Belladonna.
Stramonium may be named as especially appropriate when the attacks are characterized by the predominance of hicough, and are attended with convulsive movements of the arms, and with an expression of extreme exhaustion or of vacancy, and difficult articulation; or sometimes with violent raving, sudden desire to remove as if from the reach of some fancied danger, and with alternations of crying, or even discordant attempts to sing, and violent convulsive laughter; or when, again, the violence of the attack is liable to be reinduced or aggravated by the sight of shining or glistening objects.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna.

Nux vomica is to be preferred when the patient is habitually of an irritable disposition, or of nervous or bilious temperament, and of costive habit,—or generally, moreover, of a meagre frame and pointed features; the attacks being preceded or accompanied with twitchings of the limbs or of particular muscles, and when a vexation or disappointment has been the exciting cause of the attack; also when stimulants of various kinds have been too freely employed from time to time.

Dose: In every particular as for Belladonna.

Veratrum is generally to be recommended when the attacks are characterized by clenching of the jaws, or general spasmodic affection of the entire frame, coldness of the extremities, and clammy perspiration, especially on the face and forehead, and when a considerable quantity of pale urine is generally voided before or after the attack.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna.

Conium should be administered when there is much vertigo, particularly on lying down; she cannot turn in bed, without exciting great dizziness. The breasts swell, and become painful and hard, as the menstrual period approaches, at which time the hysterical symptoms are usually developed. Choking sensation in throat, as though a ball were ascending from the stomach.

Dose: In every particular as directed for Belladonna.

Moschus. Violent, long-continued scolding, until she falls down in an hysterical paroxysm. Great anguish; she feels as if she must die, and insists that she will die. Feeling of constriction or tightness on the chest during the paroxysm.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna.

Caulophyllum will prove of value in some cases, when the hysteria can be traced to disordered condition of the menstrual flow, or to some disease of the womb.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna.

Cactus grandiflorus should be given when there is great sadness, taciturnity, and irresistible inclination to weep; love of solitude, and fear of death; menstruation is excessively painful, and there is great prostration at the menstrual period. It is particularly suitable for cases in which there is a disordered condition of the heart.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

Above all things it is necessary that any portion of the clothing
which may fit tightly should be loosened as an attack ensues, or threatens to ensue; all strings and fastenings should be undone, and the stays should be unlaced. Whatever may tend to impede the circulation should be removed, and the patient should be stretched out in a recumbent position (the floor being the safest and best place), beyond the reach of any article which she might strike against in the convulsive movements. A free current of air should then be admitted, and the face of the patient should be sprinkled with cold water. Friction of the wrists, ankles, and palms of the hands, is often also of service.

GENERAL REMARKS.

In order to overcome the constitutional tendency to Hystera, a long and judicious course of treatment is always required in inveterate cases.

Diet and Regimen. Persons who are subject to hysterical attacks should avoid tight lacing, or any articles of clothing which fit too closely and firmly round the body. Elastic jackets are much to be preferred to stays. They should also take regular exercise in the open air, without fatigueing themselves; avoid all depressing and exciting emotions; live regularly; keep early hours; abstain from rich, seasoned, or stimulating food or drinks, and partake only of plain but nourishing food. To these regulations may be added such others as have been enumerated under the head of “Green-Sickness,” “Suppressed Menstruation,” “Excessive Menstruation,” “Difficult or Painful Menstruation,” “Whites;” and also the general rules prescribed in the article on “Eradicative Treatment” (at pp. 83–89).

PREGNANCY.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

This period may be looked upon as one of the most interesting eras of a woman’s life. She is now no longer acting for herself alone, but becomes invested with a new and serious responsibility; and upon some of the most apparently trifling of her actions may depend the future health and happiness of a being bound to her by the fondest ties.

From the mass of evidence collected by careful observers of the operations of Nature, we are warranted in drawing the conclusion, that the actions of the mother exercise a great influence over not only the constitutional and physical, but also the mental organization of her offspring. Keeping this fact in view, we shall endeavor to point out the course that mothers, who prefer the welfare of their future offspring to their own indulgence, should pursue, and from which they will derive a double benefit,—an improvement in their own health, with exemption from suffering, and the delight of seeing their children pass safely through the anxious period of infancy; whilst in after-life, beholding them flourishing around them in the full enjoyment of health and vigor, they will reap the additional, rich reward of a slight, temporary self-denial, in the delightful consciousness of having performed their duty.
AIR AND EXERCISE DURING PREGNANCY.

So far is the period of pregnancy from being destined for one of suffering or danger, that Nature has taken every precaution for the protection of the female and her future offspring. While pregnancy runs its equable and uniform course, the expectant mother enjoys an almost complete exemption from the power of epidemic or infectious diseases, and even chronic complaints are frequently suspended; in fact, with the exception of some slight morning sickness, and occasional trilling uneasiness, a well-constituted organism should enjoy as good health during pregnancy as at any other time; and many women pass through this period, and give birth to vigorous children, without even the most trifling inconvenience.

Though, as we have said, Nature seems during this period to adopt every possible precaution for the health and preservation of the parent and her future offspring, yet are her wise arrangements, in too many instances, rendered nugatory by a direct contravention of her laws. The expectant mother should therefore bear in mind, that the duty of leading a regular and systematic course of life, so essential to every individual, devolves upon her with double force, since every neglect or breach of these ordinances of Nature upon her part, is frequently visited with fearful energy upon her yet unborn infant.

AIR AND EXERCISE.

During this epoch, passive or carriage exercise is not sufficient; walking brings not only the physical, but the whole of the organic muscles into play, and communicates the increasing vigor of the mother to her offspring; whilst, on the contrary, continual passive exercise in a carriage has been found particularly injurious during and towards the end of the second period of pregnancy, and is frequently the cause of premature and abnormal births; exercise on horseback, even without taking into consideration the risk of fright or accident to the rider, and the fearful consequences that may thence result, is still more objectionable for many reasons.

Some women take a great deal of exercise, yet without a corresponding benefit, from their work occupying them wholly in-doors; this is a strong proof of the inutility of exercise in itself, unless combined with pure air. Moreover, some of these, from too great activity of temperament, and others, coerced by hard necessity, frequently over-fatigue themselves, go to bed late, rise early, and sometimes unrefreshed, and thus in a manner deplete the energies of the organic powers, to their own injury, and to that of the unborn child.

Others, again, injure their health, and frequently induce miscarriage, through their excessive levy and thoughtlessness, by unrestrained indulgence in active exercise, riding on horseback, dancing, &c. A woman ought to recollect that, if through her own folly she has brought on miscarriage, the greatest possible care is necessary to prevent its recurrence; that a second attack increases her liability in future; and that she who has suffered twice or thrice from this misfortune, even when she escape it, rarely attains her full time. Moreover, continued casualties of this nature not unfrequently terminate in premature death, from that serious and painful disease, cancer of the womb.
The best exercise, therefore, during this epoch, is walking every day (when the weather permits) in the open air. In order to prove beneficial, and not to interfere with the process of digestion, exercise ought to be taken two or three hours after a moderate meal, about midday, or in the afternoon, except during hot weather, when the evening may be preferred, care being taken to avoid the night damp, by not remaining out too late.

CLOTHING.

The dress of the woman should, of course, be suited to the season; and if she pass from a warm into a cold atmosphere, she ought to have her neck and throat well protected, so as to avoid any risk of taking cold. But a point of far greater importance is the adaptation of her clothing to her form, so as to preclude all unnecessary pressure upon any part of the frame, calculated to interfere with the functions of those important organs which are destined for the birth and nourishment of the infant; tight lacing, therefore, at all times most objectionable, is particularly so during this period, inasmuch as it cramped the natural action of the body, and, bearing directly upon the muscles appertaining to the belly, the bloodvessels, lymphatics, and the whole intestinal economy, produces narrowness of the chest, disturbed circulation, and induration or other derangements of the liver, and exercises a most baneful effect upon the breasts and womb. We should bear in mind that a pressure upon these organs during development takes place in direct contravention of the operations of Nature. Women, in their efforts to preserve the elegance of their shape during pregnancy, are little aware that the constringent force thus exercised upon the abdominal muscles destroys their elasticity, prevents a proper retraction after parturition, and thus proves one of the most common causes of permanent abdominal deformity. Moreover, to the culpable vanity of their mothers, in this and other respects, many, it is probable, owe their club-foot and other malformations; and in addition to these evils, this practice not unfrequently deranges the position of the infant in the womb, — a displacement which, together with the consequent want of energy in the muscles and the parts concerned, generally brings on protracted and dangerous labors. Besides this, continual pressure on the womb is liable to produce premature labors. To tight lacing, also, may be attributed the difficulty many women of the present day experience in suckling their offspring, from the incipient process, required for the subsequent secretion of milk, being deranged by the unnatural pressure on the beautifully-constructed mechanism of the breasts: from this, also, sometimes result those dangerous indurations, cancers, and other affections of the breasts, and also retraction and diminution of the nipple, from which the act of suckling is rendered difficult, and in some cases impracticable.

Garters too tightly bound are generally injurious to pregnant women; for the pressure thereby exercised upon the bloodvessels encourages the development of varicose veins in the inferior extremities (to which affection the system is already sufficiently predisposed), which, in many instances, become exceedingly painful and troublesome.
DIET.

The greatest simplicity should regulate the diet of the pregnant woman; she should avoid taking too great a quantity of nourishment, because an excess in this respect, besides causing disordered digestion and general uneasiness, has a bad mechanical effect upon the future offspring; and, moreover, the unborn infant shares in the derangements of the mother.

Much depends upon the quality of her food; nothing should be taken that is not of a simply nutritive nature, and everything possessing a medicinal property avoided. Coffee and strong tea should be laid aside. Wine, liquors, beer, and other stimulating beverages, are also injurious. The usual homeopathic diet, subject to the general or particular regulations prescribed in the Introduction, at pp. 55, 56, &c., should be adopted as closely as possible during pregnancy.

EMPLOYMENT OF THE MIND, AND HABITS DURING PREGNANCY.

It is not sufficient that the body should be in perfect health; the mind must also be kept in a state of serenity. An easy cheerfulness of temper is essentially useful in promoting the well-being of the unborn infant. Experience has presented us with many instances, in which the predominant feeling on the mind of the mother during pregnancy has influence on the future mental organization of the child. This shows how essential it is for women to keep their minds well employed during this period; to avoid all improper meditation, and dissipation; and to abstain from reading works not calculated to improve their understanding. The effect of any unpleasant or unsightly object upon the imagination of the mother, and the transmission of that effect to the offspring, evidenced in various mental or physical peculiarities after birth, is a theory as old as tradition. Without entering upon the various arguments brought forward both for and against it, we would simply advise women to keep as much as possible out of the way of such objects; to preserve both body and mind in a state of health, which will lessen every fear of being affected by such occurrences; and to endeavor, as constantly as possible, to direct their attention to pleasing subjects; as it must be perfectly evident that brooding over such unpleasant impressions can scarcely fail of being both physically and mentally injurious.

MENTAL EMOTIONS.

This subject has been already treated of in the Second Part of this work, at pp. 678-680, to which the reader is referred, as the remedies there mentioned are equally applicable to affections arising from these sources in either sex.

A not unfrequent symptom during pregnancy is, great despondency of mind, and uneasiness about the future. Some women, whose spirits are generally good at other times, suffer much from such an affection during this period; and in others, we find the same feeling and excess
sive lowness of spirits, during the time of nursing. This symptom, however, is not permanent, and, when it commences early in gestation, usually disappears before delivery, without material injury to the general health.

**TREATMENT.**

As this affection is apt to create some uneasiness, both to the sufferer herself and to her friends, we have thought it advisable to mention it, and at the same time to point out remedies which will frequently be found efficacious.

**Aconitum** is often serviceable when the state of despondency is preceded by one of excitement, marked by heat of skin and frequency of pulse, attended with apprehension and presentiment of approaching death.

*Dose:* Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twenty-four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Bryonia** is more particularly indicated by great inquietude and fear for the future, attended with irascibility and derangement of the digestive functions.

*Dose:* Two globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**Nux vomica** is usually efficacious against morning sickness and melancholy, with great uneasiness, impaired appetite, constipation, fretfulness.

*Dose:* Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every night at bedtime, until amelioration or change. But if little effect should be apparent, as regards the sickness, twenty-four hours after the fourth dose, pause four days, and proceed with the next medicine.

**Natrum muriaticum** should be employed five days after the last dose of Nux v., in obstinate cases of morning sickness, and when the last-named medicine has produced little or no effect. Natrum m. is, however, more particularly and individually indicated by melancholy, with weeping; uneasiness about the future.

*Dose:* Two globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**Phosphorus** should be employed when the affection comes on during the period of nursing, arising from an over-secretion of milk, so that this fluid escapes involuntarily, and is attended with great excitement, melancholy, and apprehension of the future.

*Dose:* Two globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**Calcarea** is also efficacious when the above symptoms present themselves, and more particularly so when there is excessive dejection with great languidness. This remedy is further very serviceable when there is suppression of the secretion, and also excessive obesity, or the individual is of a plethoric habit.

*Dose:* Two globules, as directed for Aconitum.

**China** is more especially serviceable when there is lowness of spirits, attended with derangement of digestion, which may arise from the energy of the mother being too severely tasked in the nourishment of her offspring, either from keeping the child too long unweaned, or from rearing twins.

*Dose:* Two globules, as directed for Aconitum.
DERANGEMENTS DURING PREGNANCY.

MORNING SICKNESS.

Morning sickness, nausea, vomiting, and heartburn are the most distressing symptoms attendant on the course of pregnancy. These troublesome complaints generally harass women most upon their first rising from a horizontal position in bed. They generally disappear soon after quickening, but sometimes continue during the whole period.

TREATMENT.

When this affection shows itself in a mild form, we may leave it to nature, adopting at the same time the homoeopathic rules for regimen, and being careful not to overload the stomach. The homoeopathic treatment of this derangement, at once simple, prompt, and efficacious, has in almost all cases been attended with success.

Aconitum is the best medicine for employment at the onset in those somewhat severe cases which depend upon full-habited condition of the system.

_Dose_: Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twelve hours; after which, consider the following medicines.

Ipecacuanha is usually sufficient to overcome the affection in simple and uncomplicated cases, further characterized by a tendency to relaxation of the bowels.

_Dose_: Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Nux vomica should be preferably selected when there is nausea or vomiting every morning on rising: heartburn, depraved appetite, or craving for chalk, earth, beer, &c., constipation and irritability of temper.

_Dose_: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every night at bedtime, until decided amelioration or change.

Coccus should be employed after Nux vomica in cases in which the last-named medicine has been productive only of very partial relief.

_Dose_: Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Arsenicum is sometimes required, more particularly when the following indications prevail: —_Excessive vomiting after eating or drinking_, with attacks of fainting; burning pain in the stomach and gullet; great weakness and emaciation.

_Dose_: Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Pulsatilla is indicated by nausea after every meal, vomiting of food, heartburn, depraved appetite, or_ longing for particular articles, such as acids, beer, wine, &c._ Disposition peevish and sensitive, though naturally mild.

_Dose_: Four globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Æsouulus hip., Caulophyllum, and Gelsemium have proved useful in some cases of morning sickness. Discriminative
CONSTIPATION.

Directions for their use may be obtained by consulting the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose_: Of either medicine, as selected, four globules, as directed for _Aconitum_.

_Natrum m._, _Sulphur_, and _Sepia_ are chiefly needed in cases occurring in scrofulous or otherwise unhealthy constitutions. See "Characteristic Effects" for general and special indications.

_Dose_: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, once a day, until amelioration or change.

_Diet and Regimen_. The strict observance of the general rules, prescribed at pp. 700-703, will be found sufficient for the great majority of cases. For the management of persons of marked scrofulous taint of constitution, the further directions afforded in the article on "Eradicative Treatment," at pp. 83-89, should be consulted.

CONSTIPATION.

Constipation is a very common attendant upon pregnancy, and those females usually suffer most from it who are naturally of a constive habit, and are addicted to sedentary habits.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

When it does not arise from some unusual cause, active exercise in the open air, and partaking frequently of cooked or fully ripe sub-acid fruits and well-boiled, tender vegetables, (at the same time avoiding coffee and other stimulating liquors,) is generally sufficient to remove or ameliorate the complaint.

TREATMENT.

When nature requires further assistance, the following medicines may be advantageously administered:—

_Nux vomica_ should be employed at the onset, in those instances in which symptoms of general derangement are associated with the constipation, and particularly when there is frequent inclination for stool with insufficient or fruitless results, feeling of heat in the bowels, and dull, continuous headache, or dulness, heaviness, and confusion of the head.

_Dose_: Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, at bedtime: after which, pause twenty-four hours, and then repeat the dose; but if, after another interval of twenty-four hours, inconvenience be yet experienced, proceed with the next medicine: or, if little or no amendment be produced, consider _Bryonia_.

_Ignatia_ should be employed two days after the last dose of _Nux vomica_, as just directed, if, notwithstanding some general improvement, symptoms of inconvenience should still prevail; more particularly, if stool be followed by prolapsus of the rectum, or "falling of the body," as it is called.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for _Nux vomica_. But if all traces of derangement be not removed, after the lapse of three days, return to the administration of _Nux vomica_, as before.

_Bryonia_ should be preferably selected, to follow _Nux vomica_, in
cases in which the last-named medicine has been followed by very partial (if any) effect, and generally for the treatment of cases of some standing, and of an obstinate character, attended with extreme irritability of temper. The stool is mostly dark, dry, and hard, as if burned.

*Dose:* Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, every other day, for a week, or until the earlier development of amendment or change.

*Opium* is indicated when the constipation is attended with a sensation of weight in the stomach, dryness of the mouth, and deep-colored flushing of the face. The stool is generally in round, hard, black-looking balls.

*Dose:* Three globules, as directed for *Bryonia*.

*Zincum metallicum* should be given, when the stools are remarkably dry, and insufficient, and are expelled only after much forcing, and with the greatest difficulty.

*Dose:* Three globules, as directed for *Bryonia*.

*Alumina* is indicated by conditions similar to those indicating *Zincum*. The stool is not expelled, seemingly because of paralysis of the rectum.

*Dose:* Three globules, as directed for *Bryonia*.

*Sulphur, Sepia, and Silicea* may be required in very obstinate cases. Consult the chapter on "Characteristic Effects."

*Dose:* Of either medicine, when selected, three globules every evening, until amelioration or change.

**ADDITIONAL PARTICULARS.**

The medicines above enumerated are those which are of the chief importance in the treatment of the ordinary forms of constipation in pregnancy; but, inasmuch as there may be material variations in the symptoms present, dependent upon particular complications, the reader is referred for additional particulars respecting the treatment to the general article on "Constipation," at pp. 241-247.

**DIARRHEA DURING PREGNANCY.**

As regards the treatment of diarrhoea, occurring during pregnancy, as I shall have occasion to treat of this derangement as connected with delivery, in an ensuing article, and as it has already been considered at length in the foregoing portion of this work (at pp. 260-266), I should wish to refer the reader to the two articles in question for particulars respecting the method of treatment.

**FAINTING AND HYSTERICAL FITS.**

Many delicate and nervous women are frequently attacked with fainting fits during pregnancy. The attack generally passes over easily, and without deleterious consequences.
TREATMENT.

**Aconitum** is chiefly of service for administration when the principal characterizing feature of the case is the redundant habit of the patient, under which circumstances it may suffice of itself to obviate the return of the attacks.

*Dose*: Give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours, if necessary.

**Belladonna** is to be preferred, when there is determination of blood to the head, with simultaneous flushing of the face and perceptibly increased action of the arterial system.

*Dose*: As directed for *Aconitum*.

**Chamomilla** is to be preferred when the fainting is liable to be excited by sudden fits of anger.

*Dose*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after twelve hours.

**Nux vomica** is indicated when the attacks arise from general irritability of the system, and consequent derangement of the digestive organs.

*Dose*: Three globules, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

**Nux moschata** should be given to overcome the predisposition to fainting. It will also be found useful in hysterical fits, characterized by violent laughter.

*Dose*: Three globules, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

**Gelsemium** is indicated by dark or dusky hue of the face, ringing in the ears, vertigo; objects have a greenish hue.

*Dose*: Three globules, as directed for *Chamomilla*.

**China** is to be recommended when the attacks are attributable to general weakness, and especially from loss of blood.

*Dose*: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for six days, after each attack (unless change should sooner occur.)

**Pulsatilla** is indicated when the attacks are further characterized by general excitability and disposition to hysteria, with depression of spirits, and great general susceptibility.

*Dose*: Two globules, as directed for *China*.

**Coffea** is more especially indicated when there are spasmodic pains in the bowels, with oppressed respiration, twitching of the tendons, cold perspiration, and uncontrollable agitation and tossing, with inability to sleep, from nervous excitability.

*Dose*: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of three hours, until the indicative symptoms subside or change in character.

**Ignatia** is appropriate for the treatment when the patient suffers from severe headache, as if a nail were driven into the head; sadness, concealed sorrow, and sighing.

*Dose*: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of three hours, until the pain in the head abates (or change occurs); and, subsequently, night and morning, for a week (unless change should sooner occur).

Additional Particulars.

In cases in which neither of the medicines above enumerated ap-
TOOTHACHE.

pears to answer to the case under consideration, the reader should consult the article on "Fainting," at pp. 547–548, and that on "Hysterics, &c.," at pp. 696–700.

Diet and Regimen. Exercise in the open air, and attention to the rules of regimen, are the best safeguards against the affection; but in cases where these are insufficient, and the attacks prove distressing, we must endeavor to ascertain their origin. If the fits arise from tight lacing, warm rooms, or any other obvious excitant, the simple removal of the cause will prove sufficient.

TOOTHACHE.

This is a frequent affection with pregnant women, and is sometimes too valuable an indication of some faint lurking in the constitution to be neglected. We must particularly caution women in this situation against having teeth extracted, as the affection frequently occurs in sound teeth.

TREATMENT.

Seopia is particularly indicated when there is a pulsative shooting, drawing toothache, with pain extending to the ears, or to the arms and fingers, excited by compressing the tooth, or by cold air, and attended with impeded respiration, swelling of the cheek, and enlargement of the glands under the jaw.

_Dose_: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, at intervals of three hours (against the immediate attack), until amelioration or change; and, subsequently, at intervals of twelve hours (against the predisposition), for a week (unless change should sooner occur).

Calocarea is to be preferred when the toothache is excited or aggravated by cold air, or by anything hot or cold, and attended with painful sensation in the gums, and pulsative gnawing or shooting pains, which are aggravated by noise.

_Dose_: As directed for Seopia.

Pulsatilla should be given when the toothache generally comes on in the evening, and is accompanied by chilliness and paleness of the face; the pain is usually jerking or tearing; the toothache always ceases entirely in the open air, but returns in a warm room.

_Dose_: As directed for Seopia.

Nux moschata will be found valuable in some cases characterized by: aggravation from drawing cold air into the mouth; amelioration by holding warm water in the mouth, or by making warm applications to the cheek; the tooth feels as if it were being wrenched from the socket; the teeth of the affected side have a blunt feel.

_Dose_: Two globules, as directed for Seopia.

Additional Particulars.

If neither of the medicines above enumerated should appear to answer to the requirements of the case,—that is, if the indications afforded for their selection do not correspond with the symptoms and conditions of the case,—the reader should consult the article on "Toothache," at pp. 179–182.
SWELLING OF THE LOWER LIMBS.

URINARY DIFFICULTIES.

As pregnancy advances, urinary difficulties are sometimes experienced, from pressure of the womb upon the bladder, or from other causes. There may be very frequent calls to micturate, or, on the other hand, there may be more or less difficulty in urinating, amounting, in some cases, almost to complete suppression.

TREATMENT.

*Cantharides* is the most frequently efficacious remedy. It is indicated by very frequent urination, with violent cutting or burning pains; almost constant desire to urinate, with a feeling as if it were impossible to do so; strangury.

*Dose*: Six globules in a tablespoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

*Pulsatilla* should be given when there are: retention of urine, with feeling of heat and soreness in the region of the bladder; continual pressure on the bladder, without a desire to urinate; after urinating, pain in the neck of the bladder, extending into the thighs.

*Dose*: Six globules, as directed for *Cantharides*.

*Belladonna* will prove efficacious in many cases of plethoric women who are affected during pregnancy with urinary troubles, and who have frequent attacks of vertigo and determination of blood to the head. Special indications for its use are: constant involuntary dribbling of urine; great difficulty is experienced in passing even a small quantity of urine; it flows in drops.

*Dose*: Three globules, in other respects as directed for *Cantharides*.

*Nux vomica* should be administered in cases where the urinary trouble is accompanied by extreme constipation of the bowels; particularly in women of an irascible temper, or who are addicted to the use of wine, malt liquors, or other injurious beverages.

*Dose*: Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, every evening, until decided amelioration or change.

*Aconitum, Apis mellifica, Mercurius, Lycopodium, or Sulphur* may be required in some cases. Indications for their use may be derived by consulting each, respectively, in the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

*Dose*: Of either medicine, as selected, give six globules, as directed for *Cantharides*.

SWELLING OF THE LOWER LIMBS.

General dropsical effusion is by no means of infrequent occurrence during pregnancy; but the swelling is usually limited to the lower limbs, and gives rise to considerable suffering, inconvenience, and frequently to depression of spirits. The remedies mentioned below will generally be found to afford prompt relief, and even to dissipate the effusion completely. Should they fail, however, medicines more appropriate to the case may be found by consulting the article on "Dropsy," pp. 571–579.
VARICOSE OR SWELLED VEINS.

TREATMENT.

Silicea is the most frequently efficacious remedy for the treatment of this affection, and should be promptly administered as soon as the enlargement of the limbs is observed.

_Dose:_ Six globules in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for two days; then pause four days, when the course may be resumed, as before, if necessary. Should no improvement be manifested, however, four days after the completion of the second course, proceed with one of the subjoined remedies.

Arseniolum or Apis mellifica will be found valuable in some cases in which little or no change has been effected by the previous employment of Silicea. Discriminative indications for their employment will be found under the head of each, individually, in the article on "Dropsy" (pages 571–573), and in that on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, as selected, six globules, as directed for Silicea.

VARICOSE OR SWELLED VEINS.

Many women suffer much during pregnancy from distension of the veins in the thigh and other parts, which, becoming exacerbated, eventually causes great pain and inconvenience. These varicose veins generally arise from obstructed circulation caused by the pressure of the gravid womb upon the bloodvessels, but are also frequently a sure indication of the existence of constitutional debility, particularly when they occur in an aggravated form. They are much increased by partaking of stimulating liquors, which should consequently be avoided.

TREATMENT.

Pulsatilla is one of the most useful medicines, particularly when there is excessive pain and swelling, with a good deal of inflammation, or when the veins are of a livid color, which is imparted to the whole limb.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of twelve hours, until amelioration or change.

Arnica is to be preferred either at the onset or after the previous employment of Pulsatilla, when the occupations of the patient render it impossible for her to lay herself up, or to avoid much standing and moving about in discharge of her domestic duties. A bruised, sore feeling is experienced in the affected limbs.

_Dose:_ As directed for Pulsatilla.

Nux vomica should be employed when the affection is attended with constipation, piles, and irritability of temper.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

Hamamelis may be used with advantage in some cases of varicose veins, particularly when there are stinging pains in the affected limbs, or a feeling of enlargement or distension therein. It may be administered internally, or as an external application.

_Dose:_ Internal. Six globules, in other respects as directed for Pulsatilla.

External. Add a teaspoonful of the concentrated Tincture of Hamamelis
to a half pint of water. Saturate compresses of muslin with this lotion, and lay them over the swollen veins, covering the limb loosely with a piece of muslin.

Arsenicum is to be selected when the veins are of a livid color, and are attended with severe burning pain.

_Dose:_ As directed for Pulsatilla.

Carbo vegetabilis should be administered twenty-four hours after the fourth dose of Arsenicum, when the last-named medicine has not been sufficient to subdue the constant scalding or burning.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

Belladonna is usually well indicated by the prevalence of varicose veins, with considerable erysipelas-like inflammation.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every six hours, until the inflammatory symptoms yield

Lycopodium has been employed with success in some inveterate cases.

_Dose:_ Four globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week (unless change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course may, if necessary, be repeated as before.

**ACCESSORY MEASURES.**

Considerable alleviation is experienced from constant bathing with water, or with diluted alcohol; also by bandaging from the foot upwards with a gentle and equable pressure, and by preserving a recumbent posture,—which is requisite in severe forms of the complaint, accompanied with considerable swelling of the feet, ankles, &c.

**PAINS IN THE BACK AND LOINS DURING PREGNANCY.**

**TREATMENT.**

_Kali carbonicum_ may be mentioned as the medicine of the chief service in the treatment of this affection, when the prevailing symptoms are: almost indescribable aching in the back and loins; or dragging and pressure, as if caused by a dead weight resting on the affected parts.

_Dose:_ Four globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, until amelioration or change. But, if the subjoined symptoms ensue, consider the following medicines.

_Nux vomica_ should be employed in cases in which piles appear, simultaneously with the pains in the back and loins, and _Kali c._ is then insufficient to alleviate the suffering.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

_Sulphur_ should be administered after _Nux vomica_, when piles appear in complication with the pains in the back and loins, and when the last-named medicine has been incapable of effecting permanent relief.

_Dose:_ Four globules, as directed for _Kali c._

_Sepia_ is also appropriate for the treatment of cases in which the pains in the back and loins are complicated with piles, but more par-
MISCARRIAGE.

peculiarly when the patient has been subject to a chronic derangement of menstruation, &c.

Dose: Four globules, as directed for Kali carb.

Secale. When the pain is associated with bearing-down sensations in the lower part of the bowels, aggravated by movement.

Dose: As directed for Kali carb.

MISCARRIAGE.

Peculiarities, &c. Women who have once suffered from this affection are exceedingly obnoxious to its recurrence; and this liability is still further increased, if the event have taken place a second or third time.

Issue and Results. When it occurs before or about the third or fourth month, it is frequently attended with but little pain or danger; although repeated miscarriages, from the great discharge that is generally present, break down the constitution, and frequently develop severe chronic diseases. When miscarriage takes place at a more advanced period, it assumes a very serious complexion, and is often accompanied with a considerable degree of peril to the sufferer.

Exciting Causes. Sudden mental emotions, or great physical exertion, mechanical injuries, a luxurious mode of life, fashionable habits, powerful aperients, neglecting to take air and exercise, &c., are a few of the exciting causes of this affection, which is particularly apt to occur both in highly plethoric, and delicate or nervous habits.

Predisposing Causes. An unhealthy state of the constitution, giving rise to multifarious local and general derangements, is undoubtedly the predisposing cause.

General Symptoms. The premonitory and accompanying symptoms of miscarriage vary much in their nature; sometimes the discharge is exceedingly profuse, at others moderate or inconsiderable; the pains, in many instances extremely severe and protracted, are in others very slight and of short continuance.

Miscarriage is, in most cases, preceded and attended by the majority of the following symptoms:—A sensation of chill, followed by fever, with more or less bearing-down, particularly when occurring late in pregnancy; also severe pains in the belly, drawing and cutting pains in the loins, or pains frequently bearing a close resemblance to those of labor; discharge of viscid mucus and blood, sometimes of a bright red, not unfrequently mixed with clots, at other times dark and clotted, followed by the emission of a thin colorless fluid. The miscarriage generally takes place during this discharge, which occasionally continues, if not properly checked, to flow for hours after, placing the sufferer in considerable jeopardy. When the pains increase in intensity, and the muscular contractions become generally established, with their characteristic regular throes and efforts to dilate the mouth of the womb, miscarriage is almost inevitable.

TREATMENT.

I shall here endeavor as briefly, but at the same time as clearly, as
possible, to point out a course of treatment to be pursued, until medical aid can be procured, both in preventing its occurrence, and in obviating the consequences which it entails, when it has been found impracticable to avert the evil.

**Preventive and Eradicative Measures.**

**Sabina.** The administration of this medicine, at an early stage of pregnancy, will, combined with appropriate diet and regimen, and the removal, when possible, of any of the ordinary exciting causes already alluded to, frequently overcome the predisposition, and prevent the accident, in cases where there is an evident disposition to miscarriage, in plethoric females, or where, from a variety of reasons, it is apprehended; but as there are other remedies which may be called for in preference to this, under certain conditions, the aid of a practitioner should, as already advised, be sought in placing implicit reliance on this remedy, in every instance of the kind.

**Dosage:** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours, and again after the lapse of four days more, gradually lengthening the interval for each successive administration, until the period of danger be past;—being careful, however, to watch the effect of each dose, to discontinue the medicine whenever any indications of its action on the system become apparent, and to abstain from repeating until the symptoms attributable to the medicine have passed away, and then only with increased caution, and at longer intervals.

**Secale cornutum** has been strongly recommended, as useful in similar cases, but particularly when this misfortune has already occurred more than once; it is generally of much greater efficacy than the former remedy in weak, exhausted women, and should be administered from time to time, commencing immediately after the cessation of the monthly period, and continuing until the period at which miscarriage usually occurs is passed; one dose more, at the utmost, being allowed after this period.

**Dosage:** Three globules, as directed for Sabina.

**Sepia** is one of our most important medicines when the predisposing cause consists in a constitutional delicacy, evidenced by a tendency to local congestions, with pressive or bearing-down pains in the lower part of the belly, or a relaxed state of the system, with excessive and habitual whites, frequently of an acrid character, giving rise to excoration, and attended with troublesome local itching. Further, when the tendency to miscarriage occurs in women of feeble habit, with a tender and irritable skin, which is liable to be affected with brown or yellowish eruptive spots, particularly on the face;—lastly, when there is constant disposition to copious perspiration after the most trivial exertion, and when, during the unimpregnated state, the monthly discharge is scanty, and usually premature, and frequently associated with headache, toothache, and extreme depression of spirits.

**Dosage:** Three globules, as directed for Sabina.

**Sulphur.** The following are the more important indications for the employment of this medicine:—Disposition to blind or bleeding piles; constipation; liability to colds, with copious secretion of phlegm;
unhealthy, irritable, and itching state of the skin; frequent formations of pimples and other eruptions,—or when the patient has been subject to or affected with troublesome cutaneous affections in early life; general debility; dragging weight in the lower region of the belly, with frequent urging to pass water; during the unimpregnated state, a periodical discharge either unusually profuse and premature, or feeble, delayed, and accompanied by whites, with much local heat, itching, and smarting.

*Dose:* In every respect as directed for *Sabinia*.

*Caloarea* is frequently of service after the previous employment of *Sulphur*, in eradicating the predisposition to miscarriage. It may be selected in preference to *Sulphur* when the following symptoms characterize the case:—General fulness of blood, frequent attacks of headache, colic, pains in the back, lancinations or other pains in the breast (which are excessively distended); also when there is excessive predominance of whites; and when, in the unimpregnated state, the monthly discharge is excessive, and commonly occurs before the proper time. A craving for potatoes is another indication for *Caloarea*.

*Dose:* As directed for *Sabinia*.

*Lycoodium.* A troublesome sensation of dryness in the anterior passage, or an actual dryness, as an alternate state with previous discharge of whites, capricious appetite, aversion to bread, heartburn, morning sickness, general pulsation through the body after a meal, constipation, languor and extreme weakness, flatulence, intolerable pain in the back before urinating, which is entirely relieved as soon as the urine flows.

*Dose:* As directed for *Sabinia*.

The Actual Attack.

The remedies which are more commonly required when the premonitory symptoms of miscarriage have set in, or when the mishap has already taken place,—as even in these cases their administration is decidedly beneficial, either in obviating further injurious consequences, or in alleviating the sufferings of the patient,—are as follows:—

*Arnica.* When the symptoms have been excited by an accident, such as a fall, blow, or concussion, &c., this remedy should be immediately administered.

*Dose:* Of a solution of eight globules (or one drop of the concentrated tincture), to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every ten, fifteen, and twenty minutes (in very urgent cases), and, subsequently, every half hour, gradually extending the intervals to three hours, and continuing the administration, until decided amelioration or change.

*Rhus.* If the symptoms have originated in a strain from lifting, pulling, or dragging a heavy weight.

*Dose:* As directed for *Arnica*.

*Sabinia*, which has been mentioned as a valuable preventive medicine, is also of decided service when miscarriage becomes imminent, or has actually occurred, and is then indicated by dragging and
forcing pains, extending down the back and loins, profuse and bright-colored discharge of blood; sensation of sinking and faintness in the belly; frequent desire to relieve the bowels; diarrhoea, nausea, or vomiting; chilliness, and heat with fever.

_Dose:_ A solution of eight globules, as directed for _Arsica._

_Secale cornutum_ is indicated by the subjoined symptoms:—Incessant expulsive efforts, with profuse discharge of dark liquid blood, followed by considerable debility; this medicine is also efficacious when the patient is of feeble and exhausted constitution, and the pulse is almost extinct, and the patient being seized at the same time with fear of death, and tendency to convulsions.

_Dose:_ A solution of eight globules, as directed for _Arsica._

_Chamomilla_ is to be preferred when a fit of passion has developed the attack; or it may be selected, in any case, when the subjoined symptoms prevail:—Excessive restlessness, _severe pains in the loins and back,_ worse at night, generally of a sharp, cutting description, extending downwards, strongly resembling those of labor; sometimes also spasmotic pain in the bowels, with a species of sanguineous discharge; or discharge of deep-red or dark-clotted blood; frequent yawning; coldness and shivering; frequent urination.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of twelve globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated, at intervals of half an hour, until three doses have been given; and, subsequently, at intervals of three hours, and so on, extending the intervals, until decided amelioration or change. If, however, a severe three follow, succeeded in turn by others of decidedly diminished severity and frequency, do not repeat the dose, until a relapse threatens, for a single dose will, in some cases, suffice to arrest the mischief. The same rule may be applied to the other remedies.

_Apis mellifica_ should be employed when the trouble commences with stinging pains in the lower part of the abdomen, which become stronger and more frequent, until labor pains are finally produced; sometimes with flooding, and finally abortion.

_Dose:_ As directed for _Chamomilla._

_Nux vomica_ is indicated by obstinate constipation; every pain causes a desire to evacuate the bowels or bladder, particularly the former; also when the patient has been accustomed to a stimulating diet, and the use of coffee; severe burning or wrenching pains in the loins; painful pressure downwards, and mucous discharge.

_Dose:_ As directed for _Chamomilla._

_Bryonia_ should be employed an hour after the sixth dose of _Nux vomica_, when the symptoms are such as have been just described, and when the last-named medicine has been productive of inadequate effect.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every two hours, until amelioration or change.

_Ipecacuanha_ is indicated by chill with heat; violent pressure downwards; flooding or excessive discharge of bright-red blood; cramp and rigidity of the frame; sometimes _convulsions; vomiting, desire to vomit; disposition to faint whenever the head is raised; cutting pains in the region of the navel._

_Dose:_ As directed for _Arsica._
MISCARRIAGE.

_Hyoscyamus_ is required when there are very severe convulsions, with eries, great anguish, oppression of the chest, and loss of consciousness.

_Dose:_ As directed for _Arnica._

_Belladonna._ Great pains in the loins and entire abdomen; _severe bearing-down,_ as if the whole of the intestines would be pressed out; pain in the back, as if it were dislocated or broken; bruised pain in the lowest part of the back; sensation either of spasmodic constriction or of expansion in the belly. It is also particularly valuable in cases of profuse discharge of blood, the blood sometimes feeling particularly hot.

_Dose:_ A solution of eight globules, as directed for _Arnica._

_Croceus_ is especially indicated in cases which are attended or followed by discharge of _dark, clotted,_ or viscid blood, with a sensation as of something moving or fluttering about in the region of the navel, and increased bloody discharge on the slightest movement. This medicine is frequently useful in obstinate cases, after the employment of one or more of the above-mentioned remedies.

_Dose:_ A solution of eight globules, as directed for _Arnica._

_Ustilago madis_ will be found very valuable in cases in which, the miscarriage having taken place, the flow of blood is very profuse, or flows continuously, or comes away in lumps; or, again, in cases in which the flow of blood is unaccountably continued for days and even weeks after miscarriage.

_Dose:_ Four globules in a teaspoonful of water, every three hours, until amelioration or change.

_China_ is valuable in _restoring the exhausted energies after the discharge of blood,_ and materially assists in checking the discharge, if there be spasmodic pain in the womb or a bearing-down sensation, with considerable discharge of blood at intervals.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three hours, until four doses have been given; and then, night and morning, for a week (unless change should sooner occur).

_Miscarriage induced by Mental Emotions._

When threatening or imminent symptoms of miscarriage occur in consequence of such an exciting cause, in addition to the medicines above enumerated, the reader should consult the articles on "Mental Emotions," at pp. 678–680, and 703–704.

_ACCESSORY MEASURES AND PRECAUTIONS._

When miscarriage is threatened, the individual must assume the recumbent posture, and in some cases, indeed, should be strictly confined to bed, sleeping with few bedclothes; the apartment should be kept cool, and every means must be employed to ensure perfect tranquility of mind.

In all cases of threatened miscarriage, medical assistance should be summoned as promptly as possible; but as life may be lost, in urgent cases, before a physician can be had, the following additional particulars should be observed:

When the misfortune gives evidence of being unavoidable, and the
hemorrhage is excessive, and is not promptly controlled by the properly selected medicaments, the application of cold to the abdomen, in the form of cold cloths, &c., will very frequently have the desired effect, by causing the womb to discharge its contents. Permanent cessation of the flow of blood cannot be expected until this is accomplished; and as it is frequently slow to dilate sufficiently for the effecting of that purpose, the passage should be plugged to prevent the flow until the womb be sufficiently dilated. A piece of sponge, of sufficient size, may be used for this purpose; or a plug made of old muslin or linen rags (technically called a tampon) should be inserted cautiously. It should be of sufficient size to fill the passage, and entirely obstruct the flow of blood. These measures should only be resorted to in extreme cases, and when a physician cannot be procured. If they are employed, the indicated homoeopathic remedy should be given at the same time, and frequently, in a few hours, upon removing the plug, the womb will be found dilated, and will expel its contents. If hemorrhage occurs after this, it may be arrested by the proper medicines, or by the application of dry, cold articles to the abdomen, over the region of the womb. The tampon, however, is only to be used in miscarriages occurring before the period of quickening; never afterwards.

Diet and Regimen. In addition to the other precautionary measures, just enumerated, it should not be omitted, that the plainest and least stimulating, but at the same time nourishing diet is essential, and the food, and more particularly the beverages, should be taken nearly, if not quite, cold. All stimulating beverages should be avoided.

---

TREATMENT BEFORE PARTURITION.

PREPARATION OF THE BREASTS.

Young mothers frequently find great difficulty in suckling their children, in consequence of some organic defect or incapacity of the nipple. In many instances the structure of the breasts is disorganized from an ignorant nurse having compressed them in childhood, under the idea of such a process being needful for the expulsion of some matter in the breasts of the child—a vulgar error, against the practice of which mothers ought to be particularly watchful. Incapacity of function is also likely to occur from the pressure of stays in after life, by which the cuticle is rendered so tender as to preclude suckling.

The first two cases are beyond the power of art; and if suckling be attempted, induration of the nipple and breast ensues, attended with severe suffering. When, however, a simple tenderness exists, this evil is much alleviated by bathing the nipples with brandy twice a day, for several weeks anterior to delivery. Another difficulty, frequently accompanying this state, is a shortness or retraction of the nipple, so that the infant cannot take hold of it. In this case appropriate shields may be applied to acustom the nipple to elongate and protrude, so as to present sufficient hold for the infant, when the period
for suckling arrives, and when the efforts of the child will still further contribute to effect this object. In this case, also, bathing with brandy will naturally tend to correct any tenderness of the skin, and prevent subsequent exoriation. It may also be here remarked, that when any tenderness exists during the period of nursing, the shield should be resumed between the intervals of the infant being applied to the breast, and the bathing continued,—due care being always taken to lave the nipple carefully with tepid water, before it is again offered to the child.

Sulphur will frequently be found to be very useful in some cases; three globules of which may be taken, dry on the tongue, the first thing in the morning, fasting.

PREPARATION FOR LABOR.

TREATMENT.

Fulness of Blood.

When the approach of labor is attended with symptoms of fulness or redundancy of blood, Aconite or Belladonna will suffice to obviate what the exhausting resources of bleeding and aperients, under the old system, have failed to ward off.

Aconitum should, in such instances, be employed at the onset; to be followed by Belladonna if Aconitum does not suffice to remove the fulness of blood, particularly if there be tendency to congestion to the head.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of six hours.

The Bowels.

Lavement. An artificial evacuation, previous to delivery, may be obtained by a lavement of luke-warm water, repeated with a small quantity of linseed oil, when necessary from a failure in the first attempt to obtain the desired effect.

Injection: If of luke-warm water, simply, inject about a tumblerful; if the addition of linseed oil be necessary, to a tumblerful of water add two table-spoonfuls of the oil; shake them well together in a bottle or other closed vessel, and inject the mixture.

Diet and Regimen. The diet should be especially plain, consisting chiefly of farinaceous and fluid food, taken in moderate quantities, only, at a time; and perfect calmness (all disturbance, noise, or sudden causes of alarm being avoided,) is absolutely essential.

FALSE PAINS.

Characteristics. These pains sometimes precede labor but a few hours,—but in many cases come on some days, and even weeks, before delivery,—and chiefly differ from labor-pains in the irregularity of their recurrence, in being unconnected with contraction of the womb, and chiefly confined to the belly, with sensibility to touch and movement, and in not increasing in intensity as they return.
TREATMENT AFTER DELIVERY.

TREATMENT.

Bryonia is indicated when there are pains in the loins resembling a dragging weight, much increased by motion, with abdominal pains preceding those in the back. This remedy is more particularly indicated when the above symptoms have been excited by a fit of passion, or by taking cold.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of six globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful. If, soon after the administration of the first dose, an aggravation of pain ensues, pause until two or three more paroxysms have occurred; and, if these succeeding pains prove to be of diminishing intensity or frequency, do not repeat the dose, until a relapse threatens. If on the other hand no improvement results, repeat the dose, after an interval of six hours; and so on, if the proper time for the expected labor is not nearly due, — discontinuing immediately on relief or change.

Nux vomica, when the exciting cause appears to be constipation, or mental irritation, or a too luxurious mode of living, stimulants, coffee, or spirituous liquors.

_Dose:_ As directed for Bryonia.

_Pulsatilla._ Similar abdominal pains; pains in the loins resembling those from continued stooping, or the pressure of a tight bandage, attended with a sensation of rigidity, and painful dragging and aching in the thighs; constipation or relaxation; mildness of temper or great sensibility; particularly when these pains appear to have arisen from indigestion, brought on by rich, indigestible food.

_Dose:_ As directed for Bryonia.

_Aconitum._ When these pains occur in young plethoric subjects attended with accelerated and strong pulse, flushing of the face, and increased temperature of the skin, the employment of this remedy completely obviates the supposed necessity for abstraction of blood.

_Dose:_ As directed for Bryonia.

TREATMENT AFTER DELIVERY.

After the termination of delivery, both body and mind must be kept in a state of perfect repose; everything which may tend to arouse the excitability of the patient, such as noise, strong light, and odor, must be carefully avoided, and the room kept at a moderate temperature.

Restlessness.

After the birth, the woman should be allowed to enjoy that slumber, which, in natural cases, generally follows, without interruption. Sometimes this desirable state of rest is kept off by a great nervous excitement on the part of the female, with incessant tossing in bed and restlessness.

TREATMENT.

_Coffea_ is usually sufficient of itself to overcome the restlessness in question, and to secure a calm and healthy slumber.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, in three hours.
Aconitum will generally avail to overcome the restlessness in cases in which Coffee has been ineffectually employed, and when fever symptoms, such as dry heat of the skin, quick pulse, &c., set in.

Dose: As for Coffee.

When these remedies, which answer in the majority of cases, fail of their accustomed success, the article on "Sleeplessness" (at pp. 530-532) should be consulted.

General Management, Diet, &c.

Here again we must severely reprobate the practice of invariably administering stimulating, and even spirituous, beverages after delivery, which, far from possessing a strengthening property, tend only to excite and irritate the whole nervous system. For some time after parturition, Nature calls for but little nourishment; it should be given only when the woman herself expressly feels the want of it, and then be of the lightest and most digestible kind, and in very small quantities. It is highly reprehensible to endeavor to induce a woman to partake of food, under the absurd idea of strengthening her. We must allow Nature to pursue her own course, which prescribes but little nourishment for the first five or six days after delivery, and thereby avoids the necessity of calling the bowels into action, which state of Constipation (if it may be so called), is ordained for the wisest purposes, and attended with the most beneficial results; while the temporary inactivity of the alimentary canal is compensated by the vicarious action of the skin (demonstrating itself by increased perspiration), and the balance of the system thus kept up. We cannot, therefore, sufficiently condemn the use of aperients, which only tend to promote irritation, and occasionally aid in bringing on puerperal fever and other evil consequences; in many cases, also, this artificial relaxation interferes with the proper secretion of milk. After the fourth or sixth day, Nature generally acts spontaneously. When it appears necessary to afford early mechanical assistance, we may do so by the application of warm friction to the abdomen, or the employment of a simple lavement, consisting of tepid water, with a little linseed oil or thin gruel. When a costive state of the bowels continues so long as to cause inconvenience, the appropriate medicine may be selected, and administered according to the directions afforded in the articles on this subject, at pp. 241-247, and 706, 707.

AFTER-PAINS.

These pains are considered salutary, and perhaps justly so, to some extent; at the same time, when they occur in an aggravated form, and are unduly protracted, as frequently occurs in women of exalted nervous sensibility, they tend to deprive the patient of her rest, and ought, under such circumstances, to be subdued as speedily as possible; their early mitigation, in all cases, by means of homeopathic remedies, is, moreover, always attended with the most satisfactory results.

TREATMENT.

Arnica employed internally, and likewise externally as a lotion,
when the labor has been somewhat severe, is sufficient to prevent the excessive development of these pains, as also in most cases to ward off fever and inflammation. Indeed, the salutary effects of this remedy in preventing the development of the various derangements which are liable to occur after labor, is so decided that it is a safe procedure to have recourse to it in all cases.

_Dose_: _Internal_. Of a solution of six globules to a tablespoonful of water, give one teaspoonful immediately after delivery; and again, when the after-birth has come away; and, subsequently, at intervals of three hours, until three more doses have been given; but if, notwithstanding the use of this medicine, the subjoined symptoms should ensue, proceed with one of the subjoined medicines.

_Application_: _External_. To four tablespoonfuls of tepid water, add fifteen drops of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica, and apply this lotion to the parts.

_Chamomilla_ should be administered an hour after the second dose of Arnica, when the after-pains still continue to a severe extent, and the patient is highly excitable and sensitive.

_Dose_: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of an hour; then pause three hours, and, if the pains still continue severely, proceed with the next medicine.

_Nux vomica_ should be employed when the after-pains are very severe, and there is a continual inclination to relieve the bowels when in a recumbent posture, but passing away when rising, followed by spasmodic pains in the lower parts of the abdomen, and the patient is of a quick and irritable temperament.

_Dose_: Two globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

_Coffea cruda_ ought to be selected if the woman be sleepless, and the pain is of an insupportably intense description, followed by convulsions, coldness, or rigidity of body.

_Dose_: Two globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

_Pulsatilla_ is to be preferred when the convulsions do not supervene, but the pains are protracted and the patient is of a mild and gentle disposition, but sensitive and easily alarmed about herself; the pains become worse towards evening.

_Dose_: As directed for Chamomilla.

_Secale_ is indicated in feeble, thin, and delicate women, when the pains are, more particularly, of a pressing or forcing nature, simulating labor pains.

_Dose_: Two globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

_Cuprum_ should be administered when the after-pains take the form of severe cramps, with cramps of the extremities; particularly in women of highly nervous or hysterical temperament.

_Dose_: Two globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

**FLOODEING.**

With respect to the treatment of Flooding, or of excessive discharge of blood as incidental to Delivery, the medical and general treatment, which is appropriate for this condition, is, in every respect, analogous
INCONTINENCE OF URINE.

to that which is required for similar circumstances, as attendant upon miscarriage, to the article on which (at pp. 713–716), the reader is therefore referred. It is to be remembered, however, that while in flooding after labor, at the full term, the application of cold to the abdomen is admissible in severe cases, the tampon or plug is never to be resorted to. It may be mentioned, in addition, that pressure made upon the womb, through the relaxed abdominal walls, by clasping it with one or both hands, equally and forcibly, but yet gently and without roughness, very frequently arrests the hemorrhage with great promptness.

RETENTION OF URINE.

A retention of urine after delivery, particularly when the labor has been protracted or severe, is not an unfrequent occurrence, and is one which naturally gives rise to great anxiety and uneasiness when professional aid is not at hand.

TREATMENT.

**Belladonna.** This medicine is, in the majority of cases, sufficient to remove the symptoms, often even without repeating the dose, but at all events after two or three doses have been given.

*Dose:* Dissolve six globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every two hours until relief is obtained.

*Cantharides* should be administered if *Belladonna* should fail to produce the desired result within two hours after the third dose, and particularly when there is constant urging to urinate, with inability to effect urination.

*Dose:* As directed for *Belladonna*.

INCONTINENCE OF URINE.

An incapability of retaining the urine is, on the other hand, another not unusual sequel of protracted or severe labors.

TREATMENT.

The employment of * Arnica*, internally and externally, as advised under the head of "After-Pains," at p. 721, is, in the majority of cases, sufficient to overcome this weakness. When it fails to accomplish this object, the following remedies should be had recourse to.

**Pulsatilla** is frequently successful in remedying the defect in from two to four days.

*Dose:* Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for two days. Consider also the following.

**Belladonna** may be administered, if, two days after the last dose of the foregoing medicine has been given, only partial relief has ensued.

*Dose:* As directed for *Pulsatilla*.

**Ciftia, Zinoum met., Sulphur, Natrum m.** When the affection does not yield to the foregoing medicines, or when it has become chronic before remedial aid has been sought or employed, one
of these remedies may be required to effect a cure. For the particular indications which should lead to the selection of each, respectively, refer to the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of either of these medicines, as selected, give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (unless decided change should sooner occur); then pause five days, after which, if some degree of improvement is evident, and appears to be progressive, repeat the same medicine as before.

DURATION OF CONFINEMENT, ETC.

Strict attention should be paid to cleanliness and ventilation of the lying-in chamber. Everything that emits an offensive odor should be promptly removed from the room; and a draught of air should pass through the room (not, however, across the patient's bed). The parts should be bathed, under the bedclothes, with lukewarm water, once or twice a day, so long as the after-discharge continues. The patient should make no exertion during the first three or four days. As soon as she is able, she may be moved from one side of the bed to the other; thus leaving a fresh side to be transferred to, for the first nine or ten days. During this period she should not get up. After the tenth day she may sit up out of bed, if she is able, for a short time, which may be lengthened gradually from day to day, as she gains strength. Thus, too, she may begin to walk, little by little, until she gradually grows stronger, and more accustomed to exercise. In summer she may ride out during the third week, and in winter during the fourth week, all things being favorable.

Diet and Regimen. The diet should at first be light, and not generally of a very nutritious quality, but exceptions to this rule are necessary in many cases; the patient ought only gradually to partake of food of a more nourishing nature, and rarely have recourse to stimulants; all strong odors from flowers, or other aromatic substances, must be carefully avoided, and the mind also kept in as perfect a state of tranquillity as possible.

DISEASES FOLLOWING PARTURITION.

SUPPRESSED SECRETION OF MILK.

It is of paramount importance that the natural operations of the organism, peculiar to this state, proceed with due regularity. Among these the secretion of milk takes a prominent position; and its sudden suppression is apt to be followed by internal and local inflammation, determination of blood to the head, &c.

TREATMENT.

Pulsatilla should be promptly employed in cases of sudden suppression of the secretion of milk, whether occasioned by mental emotion or other causes; and this medicine will, in such cases, frequently
EXCESSIVE SECRETION OF MILK.

be found sufficient to restore the natural flow of milk, and to re-establish the general equilibrium of the system.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of six hours (or only every twelve hours, in very mild cases) until amelioration or change.

**Bryonia** is to be preferred when the suppression of the milk has been followed by oppression at the chest, or even by stitching pains in the chest or side; or perhaps, more particularly, if the suppression can be traced to some sudden mental emotion, or to catching cold.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours (if necessary), until amelioration or change.

**Chamomilla** should be selected if the patient be particularly irritable and excitable, and the suppression be followed by hurried and anxious respiration, and by intense flushing of heat, or burning heat of the hands and face, either with crimson flush, or with evanescent and alternate flushing and paleness; and especially if the suppression has been occasioned by a sudden mental emotion or perturbation.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for **Bryonia**.

**Belladonna** should be given in cases in which the suppression is characterized by: redness of the face, and general symptoms of congestion to the head; the breasts feel heavy, and appear red, the redness running in streaks over them; sensitiveness to noise, light, or touch.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for **Belladonna**.

**Aconitum** should be administered if active feverish symptoms, such as hot, dry skin, &c., set in; and under such circumstances will frequently remove the whole disordered condition with great promptitude.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for **Bryonia**.

EXCESSIVE SECRETION OF MILK.

Occasionally, on the other hand, it happens that too abundant a secretion takes place, causing distension of the breasts, with involuntary emission of milk, and producing extreme emaciation, and weakness.

TREATMENT.

**Aconitum** may be exhibited, as a precautionary measure, when there is high febrile action of the whole system, and we are ignorant of the exciting cause.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the frequency of the pulse is diminished, and the skin becomes moist, &c.

**Rhus toxicodendron** frequently proves of much service when febrile symptoms arise from distension of the breasts, induced by an excessive secretion, and indications of what is generally denominated milk-fever (which, however, frequently arises from other causes).

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Calcarea** should, however, be employed in cases in which excessive distension of the breasts, spontaneous emission of milk, and loss of flesh occur without any marked and active fever symptoms,—or after the
previous employment of Aconitum or of Rhus, when the fever symptoms have been allayed.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Rhus tox.

Phosphorus is of especial value in cases of this kind, when the patient exhibits marked signs of a tendency to consumptive disease, and emaciation takes place rapidly; under which circumstances (if Calcarea has effected little apparent benefit) it should be employed eight days after the last dose of that medicine. Phosphorus is yet further indicated when there are prevalent sensations of determination of blood, with oppression at the chest, and sometimes, even, short, dry, hacking cough.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Rhus tox.

SUPPRESSION OR EXCESS OF PERSPIRATION AFTER DELIVERY.

Supported Perspiration.

The increased perspiration, which takes place after child-birth, is, as we have before observed, a substitute for the suspended action of the alimentary canal, consequently its sudden suppression is unavoidably followed by an injurious result, and, not unfrequently, by fever.

Exciting Causes. Exposure to cold, or a sudden chill, is the most frequent cause.

TREATMENT.

Dulcamara should be promptly administered when the perspiration has been suddenly checked by a chill, and, in such cases, it will often suffice singly to restore the action of the skin, and to prevent further injurious consequences.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated (if there be a degree of effect) after the lapse of four hours. But, if no evident reaction should have occurred, proceed with the next medicine.

Bryonia is to be preferred when extreme oppression at the chest is the predominant symptom; or when there is a feeling of soreness and aching in all the limbs, aggravated by movement.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Dulcamara.

Sulphur should be employed after the foregoing medicines, in cases in which such treatment is insufficient, and there is, more especially, intense heat of the skin, and distress.

Dose: Three globules, as directed for Dulcamara.

Excessive Perspiration.

On the other hand, an excessive perspiration is almost equally prejudicial; it is chiefly injurious from the extreme debility and high susceptibility of taking cold which it occasions. It is generally brought about by keeping the room at too high a temperature, the use of too great a quantity of bedclothes, or by stimulating beverages.

TREATMENT.

Our first care must be a removal of the exciting causes.
MILK FEVER.

Sambucus nigra should, however, be administered if the excessive perspiration should not subside, upon the removal of the cause, in which instances this medicine will generally be found effectual in its removal.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

China should be employed six hours after the second dose of Sambucus, if, notwithstanding the administration of the last-named medicine, the excessive perspiration should continue, and should be of an exhausting character, and attended with great debility.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Sambucus.

Acidum sulphuricuim is, however, to be preferred when the perspiration is excessively profuse, when lying still, but is diminished by movement.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Sambucus.

Diet and Regimen. Above all things, the use of stimulating beverages should be avoided. In other respects, the general regulations, prescribed at pp. 720, 721, for immediate treatment after delivery, should be observed.

MILK FEVER.

The secretion of milk must be looked upon rather as an operation of nature, than one requiring medical aid for its regulation. Nevertheless, many women suffer some slight uneasiness for a few days following confinement, during the first period of that process; and when any of the under-mentioned group of symptoms present themselves, the affection is known by the name of Milk Fever.

Symptoms. Shivering and heat, terminating in perspiration; the pulse, at first weak, changing to various phases, sometimes quick and frequent, at others soft and regular; and, in some instances, these symptoms are attended with a drawing pain in the back, extending to the breast, a disagreeable taste in the mouth, thirst, oppressive breathing, anxiety, headache, and diminution and suppression of the secretion of milk, &c.; the exacerbation declares itself regularly about evening, and towards morning perspiration comes on, with alleviation of suffering, or temporary termination of the attack, which not unfrequently recurs on the following day, but rarely rises to such a height as to threaten danger.

Exciting Causes. Neglecting to put the infant sufficiently early to the breast, with consequent absorption of the milk into the circulation, is a frequent source of the derangement. Mental emotions are also not unfrequently to be distinguished as the exciting causes of such irregularities.

TREATMENT.

Nature herself, if not disturbed by improper treatment, will, in most cases, suffice to restore the equilibrium of the system. When the secretions are reestablished, the derangement generally ceases; should, however, the affection become aggravated, we may dread the setting in of puerperal fever.
Aconitum may be had recourse to in all instances where considerable fever is present; and will usually suffice to remove the entire group of symptoms.

_Dose:_ Give three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of six hours, if necessary.

_Coffea_ should be employed, when the case is characterized by extreme restlessness, anxiety, and dread.

_Dose:_ As directed for Aconitum.

Bryonia may with great advantage follow Aconitum, when the active febrile symptoms are in a great measure subdued; and it is further particularly indicated, when there are oppressed and laborious breathing, intense headache, and obstinate constipation.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Pulsatilla will be found particularly useful in severe cases, especially when caused by taking cold, and bearing a closer approximation to a rheumatic affection than to the general symptoms of milk fever.

_Dose:_ Three globules, as directed for Aconitum.

Belladonna is very useful in particular cases, in which complications with severe disturbance of the brain, or with inflammatory action in the breasts, may supervene.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until a degree of improvement sets in; and then, at intervals of six hours, until decided amelioration or change.

_Rhus_ is also of considerable service, when extreme fulness, tension, and painfulness of the breasts, with excessive secretion of milk, particularly characterize the case.

_Dose:_ Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

_Diet and Regimen._ The greatest precaution should be observed in the food and drink allowed. Very thin gruel, or some other simple farinaceous or mucilaginous fluid, alone should be allowed. The apartment should be kept cool, without, however, exposing the patient to a direct draught, and the bedclothes should be light. Excessive heat is a frequent cause of untoward complications.

CHILD-BED FEVER.

This malady is of such gravity, that, in all cases where it is at all possible, the services of a homoeopathic physician should be secured. As this work, however, will be used, perhaps, when no physician can be had, it has been thought judicious to treat of the disease at sufficient length to be available in cases of emergency.

_Characteristics._ This disease assumes various types and degrees, and has received a variety of names. It commonly attacks on the third day after delivery, but its incipiency may be manifested immediately after labor; or, again, in some instances, it occurs even when the lying-in woman has well progressed in convalescence. It is, fortunately, of unfrequent occurrence; and, while difficult or tedious labor by no means implies greater liability to an attack, even the quickest and least difficult labor does not, necessarily, imply immunity from its ravages. The
more prominent symptoms, in a majority of cases, are: chills, or chilliness, followed by severe headache, fever, quick and sometimes weakened pulse, suppression of the milk and of the lochia, pain and tenderness to pressure over the region of the womb, which gradually increases in degree, and extends over the entire abdomen. The patient becomes listless and languid, losing all interest in surrounding circumstances, and even in her child, and the expression of the face indicates anxiety and great prostration; or, again, on the other hand, she may be unduly excited, nervous and tremulous. If the disease progresses in spite of treatment, delirium commonly supervenes, vomiting, and sometimes diarrhea set in, and bloatedness of the abdomen ensues. Rattling of the breathing, with enormous distension of the abdomen, are usually regarded as fatal symptoms. As the disease advances, the womb, the peritoneum, and other organs and tissues of the abdomen, become involved in the prevailing inflammation.

Causes. This disease may occur in consequence of a chill occasioned by a draught of air, or other cause, or from the use of damp or wet linen; or it may be occasioned by violence; or, again, it may be impossible to assign any reason for its occurrence; in which case we are led to believe that it is due to infection, or arises in consequence of some lurking taint or predisposition of the system.

Issue and Results. Under allopathic treatment, puerperal fever is most commonly fatal; but different results obtain under the gentle and specific measures pertaining to homeopathy; so that a good degree of hopefulness as to a favorable termination may be entertained, even in apparently desperate cases. The initiatory symptoms of this disease are very similar to those of "milk fever;" but the distinction is to be made by the fact of absence of pain, and more particularly by absence of tenderness of the abdomen. It is well to make the distinction, when possible, at an early period; but as homeopathy directs that medicines are to be prescribed according to existing symptoms and conditions, errors of diagnosis are not, necessarily, attended with such grave results as under other and less direct systems of medication.

TREATMENT.

Aconitum should be employed at first, being indicated by the febrile condition, and by other circumstances; and will, in very many cases, when promptly administered, particularly in those of a more simple form, serve to dissipate the entire disordered condition, and restore harmony to the system in an almost magical manner.

Dose: Of a solution of twelve globules to four tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every hour, or half hour, according to the severity of the symptoms. If, at the end of twelve hours, the symptoms have abated, the intervals may be extended two or three hours. If, however, after the lapse of six or twelve hours, no evidence of amelioration are manifested, consult one of the subjoined remedies.

Belladonna should be administered when the pain is violent and cramp-like, with swelling of the abdomen; or the pains are forcing, as if the contents of the abdomen would be pressed out; sensitiveness of the belly to touch; chilliness and heat occurring simultaneously; burn-
ing heat, especially of the head and face; redness of the face and eyes: headache; dry mouth, with red tongue; sleeplessness, with restlessness, delirium; suppression of the lochia, or escape of red and fetid blood; the breasts are red and inflamed, or swollen and empty.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

**Hyoscyamus** may be used in some cases of a similar nature to that indicative of Belladonna; but where the disease has been developed by mental emotions, and is characterized by spasmodic symptoms, jerks, and twitches, delirium, throwing off of the bedclothes, and desire to be uncovered, &c., it is more particularly indicated.

**Dose:** As for Aconitum.

**Bryonia** will be found useful in cases in which the abdomen is swollen equally, and is sensitive to touch; violent, splitting headache; the pains are aggravated by the slightest motion; sitting up, or even raising the head, cause nausea and fainting; great thirst, with desire for cold drinks; the patient is irritable, or restless, and apprehensive as to the result of her sickness.

**Dose:** As for Aconitum.

**Rhus tox.** is suitable when the fever is of a low or typhoid grade; the patient is very restless, constantly tossing about; the least contradiction aggravates the symptoms; the lochia, having changed, is again tinged with blood, or clots of blood are discharged; aching, soreness, and stiffness of the limbs; the tongue is red.

**Dose:** As for Aconitum.

**Mercurius** is indicated by dejected expression of countenance; great thirst; constant flow of saliva; lancinating, boring, or pressive pains in the belly; profuse sweat, which, however, gives no relief; mucous or bloody diarrhoea, or ineffectual desire for stool; very offensive wind; the symptoms are usually aggravated at night.

**Dose:** Of a solution of twelve globules to four tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until manifest improvement or change.

**Nux vomica** is suitable at the commencement, when the lochia has been suddenly arrested by some untoward mental emotion, such as vexation; frequent desire to urinate, with pain, scalding, and burning; heaviness and burning in the abdomen; pain in the small of the back, worse on moving; frequent and ineffectual urging to stool; despondent; sleepless, or dreams frightful dreams; the symptoms are usually aggravated early in the morning.

**Dose:** As directed for Mercurius.

**Colocynth** will be found valuable when the abdomen is greatly distended, and the pains are insupportable, being of a sharp, cutting, or lancinating character, which cause the patient to draw the thighs up as close to the belly as possible; diarrhoea, with colicky pains, aggravated or excited by eating or drinking.

**Dose:** As for Aconitum.

**Chamomilla** is useful for cases in which the breasts are flaccid, and without milk; diarrhoea, with whitish stools; pains in the belly, like the pains of labor; general heat, with redness of the face, or one
IRREGULARITIES OF THE LOCHIAL DISCHARGE.

Cheek is red, and the other not; great agitation, impatience, and nervous irritability; the disease is the consequence of a fit of anger.

Dose: As for Mercurius.

Arsenious will prove valuable when there are: great anguish; sudden prostration; sunken countenance, with a sallow or livid complex; extreme restlessness and anguish, with fear of death; sleeplessness; dry and parched lips; great thirst, with desire to drink but little at a time; burning heat in the belly; feeble and intermittent pulse; with coldness and desire to be covered.

Dose: As for Aconitum.

Lachesis. The abdomen is extremely sensitive to pressure, so that she cannot even bear the pressure of her clothing; the pains feel as if ascending towards the chest; all the symptoms are worse after sleeping.

Dose: As for Mercurius.

Acidum phos., Carbo veg., Opium, and Socale may be found available in some cases, after the above-mentioned remedies have failed. A selection from among them may be made by consulting the article on "Characteristic Effects."

Dose: Of the medicine selected, as directed for Aconitum.

Diet and Regimen. The most absolute repose of body and mind should be secured; all noise should be shut out, the chamber darkened, and a moderate temperature maintained; the room should be well ventilated, so as to have the air changed without admitting a cold draught. Privation of all aliment must be enforced, and the thirst allayed by teaspoonfuls of cold water, which should be iced in summer, or if there be vomiting. If the lochia are suppressed, flannels wrung out of hot water may be applied to the external genitals; or a tepid injection may be thrown into the rectum, if there be great constipation; but it must be a small quantity, that the bowels may be not much disturbed. The infant should be removed, and fed on cow's milk and water, until the patient is out of danger.

IRREGULARITIES OF THE LOCHIAL DISCHARGE.

This discharge varies considerably in different women; with some it continues for several weeks, in others only a few days; sometimes it is thin and scanty, at others so profuse and long-continued, as imperatively to call for medical assistance.

Causes. Profuse and protracted lochial discharge may be frequently traced to sitting up too soon after confinement, to errors in regimen, keeping the chamber at too high a temperature, or to mental emotions.

TREATMENT.

If, after nine days, the discharge continues profuse, containing pure blood, whereby an unnatural state is indicated, one or more of the subjoined medicines may be required.

Excessive Discharge.

Crocus is to be recommended in most cases where the discharge is
IRREGULARITIES OF THE LOCHIAL DISCHARGE.

of too long duration, and particularly when the blood is of a black or dark color, and viscid consistency.

*Dose*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

**Bryonia** is to be preferred when the discharge is of a deep-red color, and is attended with internal burning pains in the region of the womb.

*Dose*: As directed for Crocus.

**Nux v**. is usually required when a chill, or the use of stimulants, has produced the mischief, and the patient is affected with severe pains in the back, and a constant and fruitless urging to stool.

*Dose*: As directed for Crocus.

**Calcaria** is more particularly indicated, when troublesome itching is experienced in the internal parts; or when the discharge is very protracted, and occurs in women of full habit.

*Dose*: Three globules, as directed for Crocus.

**Silicea** should be employed when pure blood follows with the lochial discharge, every time the infant is placed at the breast.

*Dose*: Three globules, as directed for Crocus.

**Suppressed Discharge.**

**Pulsatilla.** When the lochial discharge is suddenly suppressed, — which it sometimes is, from a variety of external causes, such as mental emotions, &c., — and from this source puerperal fever threatens to ensue, the danger may frequently be warded off by the administration of this medicine.

*Dose*: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of six hours, until a degree of improvement results; and, subsequently, night and morning, until the return of the discharge.

**Aconitum** will generally suffice, if promptly administered when the sudden suppression arises from fright, and is attended with febrile symptoms.

*Dose*: Three globules, as directed for Pulsatilla.

**Opium** should more especially be employed, whether at the onset or after the previous administration of Aconitum, when convulsive symptoms prevail.

*Dose*: As directed for Aconitum.

**Dulcamara** will be found efficacious when the suppression is caused by exposure to cold or damp.

*Dose*: As directed for Pulsatilla.

**Belladonna.** Where sudden suppression is followed by congestion of the brain, with flushed face, delirium, &c.

*Dose*: As directed for Aconitum.

**Colocynth** is to be preferred in cases of suddenly suppressed lochial discharge, when there is intense colic, with excessive flatulent distention of the bowels, and diarrhoea, and aggravation of symptoms after drinking, or taking the smallest morsel of nourishment.

*Dose*: As directed for Pulsatilla.
DIARRHOEA IN LYING-IN WOMEN.

Offensive Discharge.

Belladonna should be promptly administered when the discharge becomes thin and offensive, and will usually suffice to restore it to a healthy condition.

Dosage: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until amelioration or change.

Carbo v. should be administered twelve hours after the third dose of Belladonna, if, notwithstanding the employment of the last-named medicine, the discharge should continue to be equally offensive.

Dosage: Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

Kreosote or Secale cornutum should be given twelve hours after the third dose of Carbo v., if the offensiveness of the discharge should not have been removed by the previous treatment.

Dosage: Two globules, as directed for Belladonna.

Diet and Regimen. If the discharge be excessive without becoming offensive, the diet should be very plain and unstimulating, and the food or drink taken nearly cold, if not quite so. If, on the other hand, suppression arises, the general precautions prescribed under the head of "Fever" (at p. 92) should be observed. If, again, offensive discharge should ensue, very great caution must be observed in the nature of the food. In all cases great cleanliness is doubly conducive to the comfort of the patient and to the prevention of untoward complications.

DIARRHOEA IN LYING-IN WOMEN.

Diarrhoea, during this period, is a state to be looked upon as highly injurious, and immediate means should be taken for its correction, by proper treatment.

TREATMENT.

Dulcamara is generally indicated by the cause being a check of the naturally increased perspiration, in lying-in women, from a chill; and when timely administered, it will generally be found sufficient to answer the purpose required.

Dosage: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Acidum phos. is most effectual for the treatment of painless and almost involuntary evacuation.

Dosage: Two globules, as directed for Dulcamara.

Antimonium crudum is generally to be recommended when the evacuations are very watery or liquid, and offensive; the tongue is coated white.

Dosage: Two globules, as directed for Dulcamara.

Rheum palmatum is to be preferred, whether at the onset, or after the previous administration of Antimonium c., in cases in which, in addition to the indications afforded for the last-named medicine, the evacuations emit a sour smell.

Dosage: As directed for Dulcamara.
ABDOMINAL DEFORMITY.

Phosphorus should be administered in very obstinate cases, when the discharge is watery, almost involuntary, and painless.

Dose: As for Dulcamara.

Veratrum should be given if the discharges are very profuse and watery, attended with much pain; chilliness, coldness of surface, and cold sweat on the face.

Dose: As directed for Dulcamara.

Additional Particulars.

In cases in which neither of the medicines above enumerated appear to meet the symptoms and conditions which occur, consider the instructions afforded in the general article on “Diarrhoea” (at pp. 260–266).

Diet and Regimen. Consult the article on “Diarrhoea” (at pp. 260–266).

ABDOMINAL DEFORMITY.

Abdominal deformity is more commonly incidental to women who have borne many children, or who present a predisposition to corpulency; and is found especially difficult of treatment, when tight stays have relaxed the abdominal muscles, and, by so doing, increased the existing bias to the affection. It may, however, ensue as the consequence of a strain upon the muscles of the belly during pregnancy.

TREATMENT.

Rhus toxicodendron should be administered internally, simultaneously with its external application, when there is reason to attribute the condition in question to a strain upon the muscles of the belly, occurring during pregnancy.

Dose (Internal): Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning for a week.

Application: To four tablespoonfuls of water add twenty drops of the Concentrated Tincture of Rhus toxicodendron, and apply this lotion to the parts by means of gentle friction, twice a day for four days (unless the lotion should prove irritating).

Calcarea carb. is to be recommended as of the chief importance in the treatment of the general obesity which sometimes occurs, and is more especially serviceable for lymphatic subjects.

Dose: Four globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

An elastic bandage, laced at the back, and exerting an equal pressure over the whole of the abdominal region, may, at the same time, be worn with advantage. In some cases, where there is a tendency to this affection, particularly in corpulent habits, we may, soon after delivery, have recourse to mechanical aid, by transferring the weight from the abdominal muscles to the shoulders, by the aid of a properly-constructed apparatus; but we must, in the strongest manner, object to this or any other pressure being exercised upon the abdominal region.
WEAKNESS AFTER DELIVERY.

during pregnancy, as such a measure is obviously calculated to entail injurious consequences upon the offspring.

Diet and Regimen. Spare diet and regular exercise must, in both varieties of corpulence, be inculcated.

FALLING OFF OF THE HAIR.

TREATMENT.

Calcarca carb. is to be chiefly recommended, especially in cases in which the falling off of the hair occurs in patients who have had profuse or protracted lochial discharge, or who have been habitually subject to excessive menstrual discharges; or who sweat profusely about the head.

_Dose:_ Four globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for a week (unless some change, requiring other treatment, should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course may be repeated, as before.

Kali carb. is also of much service in cases in which the hair is very dry and brittle.

_Dose:_ As directed for Calcarca.

Sulphur is, however, to be preferred in a great number of cases in which there is determination of blood to the head; the patient is subject to piles, and exhibits marked indications of an enfeebled or tainted constitution.

_Dose:_ As directed for Calcarca.

Lycopodium and Natrum mur. will be found very useful in some cases in which the foregoing remedies have failed to produce a decided effect.

_Dose:_ As directed for Calcarca.

WEAKNESS AFTER DELIVERY.

We frequently find a high degree of weakness or exhaustion remaining after delivery, when it has been caused by very considerable loss of blood, during or after that period; or by other causes.

TREATMENT.

China is particularly indicated in such cases, and will generally be found efficient in restoring the vital energies; especially when the weakness is referable to loss of blood, or to very profuse sweating.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, morning and evening, for four days (unless decided change should sooner occur).

Aconitum should generally be given at the onset, when the derangement is attributable to nervous weakness, and is attended with great restlessness and want of sleep.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of six hours.

Coffee should be administered four hours after the last dose of Aconitum, if the restlessness and nervous excitement should become excessively predominant.

_Dose:_ Two globules, as directed for Aconitum.
Hydrastis will be found very efficacious in restoring tone to the system in some cases, more particularly when the weakness is due to severity or long-continuance of labor.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for _China._

Veratrum should, however, be preferably employed after _Aconitum_, when excessive prostration of strength ensues.

_Dose_: As directed for _Aconitum._

**Diet and Regimen.** The patient should be kept very quiet, all noise being avoided; and everything calculated to induce excitement, such as general conversation, the presence of many persons (members of the family), or intelligence, should be withheld. Beef-tea, and good broth free from grease, with a little dry toast, and simple farinaceous articles, constitute the best diet for the first four days. Stimulants should by no means be allowed, in almost all cases, until the milk-fever has passed, and then at the utmost, if necessary in particular instances, a few teaspoonfuls of weak wine and water.

---

**OBSTACLES TO SUCKLING.**

**DISINCLINATION OF THE INFANT.**

Even some healthy mothers find a difficulty, before they become accustomed to it, in nursing their children, which, however, a little perseverance will soon effectually overcome.

**TREATMENT.**

In cases of a simple nature the subjoined medicines will usually suffice, but in those of a more complicated character, and when medicines enumerated fail to overcome the difficulty, it is sometimes necessary to select a wet-nurse, or to resort to the nursing bottle.

_Cina._ When the child itself refuses to take the breast, although applied within a few hours after delivery (a rare instance), the administration of this medicine has, in some cases, succeeded in removing this repugnance in the course of a few hours.

_Dose_: Four globules should be placed upon the tongue of the infant, and allowed to dissolve. But if, after the lapse of six hours, the infant be still disinclined to suckle, proceed with the next medicine.

_Mercurius_ should be employed six hours after the administration of _Cina_ (as just directed), when the infant still refuses the breast.

_Dose_: As directed for _Cina._

_Silicea_ is likewise occasionally very serviceable, in cases in which the infant takes the breast readily enough but immediately afterwards returns the milk.

_Dose_: As directed for _Cina._

**EXCORIATION OF THE NIPPLES.**

In the majority of those cases in which no malformation of the parts
is present, the main difficulty arises from the nipples having become sore and cracked, which the efforts of the infant to open afresh, and cause to bleed.

This excoriation of the nipples is frequently prevented by following up the treatment of which we have already spoken under the head of "Preparation of the Breasts" (at p. 718); of course taking the precaution of having the nipples with a little warm milk and water, before the child is applied to the breast. The shield before mentioned ought always to be worn during the intervals of sucking. In case, however, the nipples should be insufficient, or their tenderness should remain in spite of treatment, nursing may yet be accomplished by using a proper shield and artificial teat, numerous and excellent varieties of which may be procured.

**TREATMENT.**

*Arnica*, internally and externally employed, at the same time, will frequently suffice to obviate further inconvenience, if employed at the onset; unless, indeed, there be a lurking taint of constitution, which can only be overcome by the use of one or more of the subjoined medicines. The external application of *Arnica* may also be employed with advantage in the preparation of the breasts, when irritation or inflammation appears to arise from the pressure of the shield.

**Dose (internal):** Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twelve hours.

**Application (external):** To two tablespoonfuls of water add ten drops of the Concentrated Tincture of *Arnica*, and bathe the parts with this lotion three times in the course of the day, washing the nipple with tepid water, or milk and water, before giving it to the infant. But if these means should not be followed by decided relief, consider the following medicines.

*Sulphur* should, in the majority of cases, be administered when the external and internal employment of *Arnica* has not been productive of prompt and decided good results.

**Dose:** Four globules in a tablespoonful of water, the first thing in the morning, fasting, for four days, unless some important change should sooner occur; then pause eight days, after which, if any inconvenience be yet experienced, proceed with the next medicine.

*Caloarea* should be employed eight days after the last dose of *Sulphur*, in cases in which the last-named medicine has not completed the cure.

**Dose:** As directed for *Sulphur*.

*Mercurius* is to be recommended in preference to the foregoing medicines, when the excoriation is attended with a burning sensation.

**Dose:** Two globules, in other respects as directed for *Sulphur*.

*Chamomilla* is well adapted to meet the milder forms of sore nipples, with extension of the inflammation to the surrounding skin; the woman is irritable and cross.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for *Sulphur*.

*Silicea* may be required after any of the above-named medicines, for the treatment of very obstinate cases, in which the method prescribed in the foregoing directions has proved insufficient to complete the cure.

**Dose:** Four globules, as directed for *Sulphur*.
Diet and Regimen. Heating and stimulating articles of food should be carefully avoided. A moderate temperature should be maintained, and as much fresh air admitted into the apartment as possible; at the same time, the advantageous use of proper ablution should not be neglected. Scrupulous cleanliness is of very important consideration.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BREASTS.

Characteristics. Another, and one of the greatest obstacles to a mother nourishing her infant, is inflammation and swelling of the breasts. The breasts become red, inflamed, and indurated, occasionally suppurating in some parts, which open and discharge; while others remain still hard and inflamed, and ultimately either end in suppuration, or in the formation of obstinate nodosities.

General Causes. Anything tending to disturb the lacteal secretion, such as fright, passion, cold, &c., may operate as an exciting cause of this affection, although we frequently find it present, without being able to trace its origin; it not unfrequently arises from a too tardy application of the infant to the breast, or from a sudden cessation of suckling, occasioned by the death of the child, or other reasons.

Issue and Results. This disease, if not checked, as but too frequently happens under allopathic treatment, exhibits a variety of phases; and the suppuration that takes place leaves behind it disfiguring scars. Frequently the breasts are so far destroyed, as to be rendered ever after incapable of performing their functions.

TREATMENT.

Bryonia is the principal remedy in this affection, before the inflammation becomes fully developed, especially when the breasts are hard, red, tense, and tumefied, and feel heavy; and when there is some degree of fever.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours, until amelioration or change.

Belladonna is, however, required when the inflammation is more intense, and the erysipelatous appearance of the skin is clearly defined, usually running in radii; and is, in such instances, usually sufficient to subdue all inflammatory symptoms.

Dose: As directed for Bryonia.

Sulphur may be required, more especially for the treatment of scrofulous subjects, and when the previous administration of Belladonna has been productive of partial or limited improvement, an evident susceptibility remaining, even if the active inflammatory symptoms have been allayed. It is also useful when, after the bursting of an abscess in the breast, the cavity is slow in healing up, and the discharge excessive.

Dose: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning, noon, and night, for four days (unless change should sooner occur); and then, every other night, at bedtime, for four days more.

Graphites should be employed, particularly in scrofulous subjects, where the breasts are in such bad condition from previous inflammations.
INFLAMMATION OF THE BREASTS.

and abscesses, that the milk cannot flow, and its retention threatens inflammation and abscess. Graphites will in most cases ward off the difficulty. Should Graphites fail, Phytolecaea should be tried, no other remedy being more prominently indicated.

Dose: As directed for Sulphur.

Phytolaca decandra will be found to be a most valuable remedy in many cases; more particularly where the breasts are hard from the commencement of the disorder, sensitive to touch, and more or less painful. It will also prove useful for "lumps" in the breasts.

Dose: As directed for Bryonia.

Mercurius may be required after any of the foregoing medicines, when, notwithstanding the previous treatment, and the reduction of the inflammatory symptoms, a degree of induration still remains.

Dose: As directed for Sulphur.

Phosphorus is indicated when symptoms of threatening formation of matter (abscess), such as increase of pain, with transitory chills, and throbbing in the breast ensue. Its immediate employment, under such circumstances, will often succeed in speedily relieving pain, and preventing the ripening and bursting of the abscesses. It is also indicated in severe cases where there are already fistulous ulcers formed, of blue appearance, and having callous edges; and the patient has hectic fever and night sweats.

Dose: Three globules every six hours, until relief is obtained.

Lachesis is indicated when the affected parts present a bluish or purplish appearance, the patient having chills at night, and flushes of heat by day.

Dose: As directed for Bryonia.

Veratrum viride is indicated when the inflammation of the breasts is accompanied with organs of the blood, quick pulse, and general excitement of the arterial system.

Dose: As directed for Bryonia.

Hepar should be given when the intense heat with throbbing pain continues or increases, and when it becomes absolutely necessary to bring the matter to a head; or when suppuration has already set in.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every four hours until decided amelioration or change.

Silicea. In many instances in which we find a fetid, watery discharge, which is frequently brought about by neglect or by improper treatment, such as the application of deleterious salves, &c., this medicine will often be amply sufficient to restore the breast to its former condition.

Dose: As directed for Sulphur.

Diet and Regimen. During the continuance of simple and active inflammation, the general regulations to be observed are those which have been prescribed in the article on "Fever" (at pp. 92-93). When, however, suppuration takes place, especially if the healing process becomes protracted, the reader should consider the instructions respectively afforded in the article on "Eradicative Treatment," (at pp. 83-89,) and in that on "Abscess," (at pp. 433-437.)
MENTAL EMOTIONS AFFECTING THE MILK.

It is a well-known fact, confirmed by numerous examples, that Mental Emotions have a most powerful effect upon milk,—in a moment changing it from a source of nutriment into a substance most injurious to the infant. Mothers ought to bear this in mind, and after having suffered from fright, passion, &c., should desist from suckling until they are perfectly composed; and ere the infant be again applied to the breast, a portion of the milk should be drawn off.

TREATMENT.

Fortunately, for evils arising from these causes, homoeopathy presents prompt and efficacious remedies, which, if at hand, should be administered immediately, according to the cause and symptoms. The appropriate treatment may be readily discerned by reference to the articles on "Mental Emotions," (at pp. 678–680, and again at pp. 703 and 704.)

DEFICIENCY OR SUPPRESSION OF THE MILK.

TREATMENT.

**Pulsatilla** is generally capable of restoring a proper and healthy flow of milk, in the majority of simple cases dependent upon temporary want of functional energy.

*Dose:* Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until the flow of milk begins to be more healthy, and sufficient.

**Agnus castus** will be found useful in similar cases, when **Pulsatilla** has failed to effect a favorable change. It is more particularly indicated when a sad or despairing mood on the part of the woman predominates.

*Dose:* As directed for **Pulsatilla**.

**Calocera** is to be preferred when the patient has been subject to profuse menstrual discharges, and is of a scrofulous habit, and of leucophlegmatic temperament.

*Dose:* As directed for **Pulsatilla**.

**Causticum** is to be preferred for the treatment of patients whose menstruation has been habitually feeble and retarded, but not always deficient; and when the nipples are cracked and sore, and surrounded by an eruption.

*Dose:* As directed for **Pulsatilla**.

MOTHERS NOT SUCKLING THEIR CHILDREN.

In the present state of society there are many mothers who, from a variety of circumstances, find themselves necessitated to engage the services of a nurse for their offspring,—when precautionary treatment to obviate the possible ill-effects of such a circumstance should be adopted.

TREATMENT.

**Pulsatilla,** when timely administered—that is, as soon as the
infant is withheld from the breast, or immediately after the proper treatment demanded by the symptoms and conditions incidental to delivery has been effectually employed, (in cases in which the infant is from the onset withheld from the mother's breast,)—will very frequently suffice of itself to disperse the secretion of milk.

_Dose:_ Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, until the fulness of the breasts begins to decrease very decidedly and rapidly.

_Calcarea_ is to be recommended when the breasts are extremely distended with milk, and the distention occasions considerable pain and inconvenience.

_Dose:_ As directed for _Pulsatilla_.

_Bryonia, Belladonna, Phosphorus._ One or more of these medicines, singly, or successively, will be required when, in consequence of the pent-up accumulation of milk, inflammatory symptoms set in and occasion considerable suffering. The particular and appropriate selection of these medicines, respectively, may be discerned, upon reference to the article on "Inflammation of the Breasts," (at pp. 738, 739.)

_Dose:_ Of either of these medicines, when selected, as directed under the head of each, respectively, (at pp. 738, 739.)

_ACCESSORY MEASURES._

The employment of dry cupping at the outer surface of the arm, a little below the shoulder, or at the inferior extremities, will materially hasten the suppression of the lacteal secretion.

_Diet and Regimen._ In such cases a woman, who has the slightest regard for her health, should be particularly careful in her diet, and until the secretion has completely ceased, she should live as low as possible.
PART IV.
TREATMENT OF INFANTS AND CHILDREN.

TREATMENT AFTER BIRTH.

As soon as the child is born, it should be wrapped in fine flannel, with a piece of soft linen rag inside, the flannel itself being too rough for its delicate skin; the wrapper should be heated to a temperature of 98 degrees, as it is only gradually that the infant becomes insured to the temperature of the surrounding atmosphere. The skin should be gently washed with a little lukewarm water and bran, applied with a sponge, or it may be anointed with lard; but care must be taken not to continue the first washing too long, for fear of irritation; the room should be kept rather dark, and perfectly quiet, and all strongly-scented substances removed. After washing, the body ought to be dried immediately, to avoid the risk of taking cold; the child should be bathed twice a day, to keep up the action of the skin,—the temperature of the water being gradually lowered, after weaning.

The best time for bathing the infant is in the morning, when it is taken out of bed, and again on returning to it for the night; immersing the whole body, with the exception of the head, is preferable to any other mode of washing; as the practice of placing it in a tub, with part of the frame alternately laved with tepid water, and exposed to the action of the atmosphere, is apt to bring on a chill.

Nothing can be more evidently opposed to nature and the dictates of common sense,—although, like many other absurdities, it bears the impress of custom,—than the practice of swathing and bandaging the tender bodies of infants, and loading them with a superfluity of clothing, which, by its weight and length, presses upon the lower extremities, and is the frequent cause of deformity and weakness in after-life.

STILL-BORN CHILDREN — SUSPENDED ANIMATION.

Causes. Natural debility; difficult parturition; injury from the forceps; pressure of the umbilical cord round the neck; accumulation of phlegm in the throat; too sudden an alteration of temperature, the respiratory action of the lungs not having commenced.

TREATMENT.

Mechanical Measures, &c.

The usual mechanical means, under the direction of a competent
SWELLING OF THE HEAD.

person, must, of course, be instantly had recourse to. First in importance among these, is now pretty generally considered to be the method recommended by Sylvester, of which a description will be found in the article on Apparent Death from Suffocation. Should this method fail after persevering trial, respiration may be excited by an adult person applying his or her lips to those of the child, and then blowing in air,—having previously gently compressed the pit of the child's stomach with the fingers of one hand to prevent the entrance of the air into that organ, and closed the nostrils with the finger and thumb of the other hand to prevent its exit from these orifices. The chest should, when it has thus been distended, be emptied again by gentle pressure with the hand. This process ought to be repeated until signs of natural respiration become apparent. Among other means of this kind, are, exposure for a short time to cold air, or placing the child in a cold bath, the dashing of cold water on the chest, and the slapping of the body somewhat briskly, gentle friction of the limbs, &c., &c.

Medicinal Treatment.

But should the infant continue to breathe feebly and imperfectly after animation has been restored, the following homoeopathic remedies may be resorted to:

**Antimonium tartaricum.** The child shows little signs of vitality, the face is pale, and the limbs relaxed, or, on the other hand, the face is swollen and purple; also if the air-passages appear to be clogged or obstructed with phlegm.

*Dosage:* Place two globules on the tongue of the infant.

**Opium** is to be recommended if no improvement ensues a quarter of an hour after the use of the above-named remedy; or it should be preferred if the face is livid and bluish.

*Dosage:* As directed for Antimonium tart.

**Aconitum** should be employed when the child is reviving and beginning to breathe, if the face has been previously flushed or of a blueish tint, and the child is large or plethoric.

*Dosage:* As for Antimonium tart.

**China** should be preferably selected if the face be pale, during the suspension of animation, and the infant of small, delicate, or emaciated frame; also when the child is reviving and respiration commencing—if the same indications present themselves.

*Dosage:* As directed for Antimonium tart.

ACCESSORY MEASURES.

The removal of any phlegm or other substance, which is capable of preventing the entrance of air into the respiratory organs, should first be accomplished, before the above medicaments and other remedial measures are employed.

SWELLING OF THE HEAD.

Immediately after birth, the head of the infant appears more or less
swollen: this is in most cases but a trifling affection, and generally goes off of itself. But medicinal treatment may, nevertheless, be sometimes required.

TREATMENT.

Arnica. The internal administration of this medicine will usually suffice materially to hasten the subsidence of this swelling. When, however, it is very extensive, it may be desirable to resort simultaneously to the external application of the same remedy.

Dose (internal): Dissolve two globules in a teaspoonful of water, and abuse the solution into the mouth of the infant, gently and with great care.

Application (external): To a wine-glassful of water add six drops of the Concentrated Tincture of Arnica; and apply this lotion to the part, repeating the operation after the course of twelve hours.

Rhus toxicodendron. Occasionally, a considerable swelling in the anterior fontanel, consisting of fluid, is observable; this affection is of greater import than the other; and, though seldom dangerous, if it does not disappear in a day or two, the administration of the medicine now named may prove of material service.

Dose: As directed for Arnica (internally).

NAVEL-RUPTURE IN INFANTS.

Mechanical Treatment.

The mechanical treatment of navel-ruputure may be summed up as follows:—Take a piece of lint, just sufficiently large, when folded five or six times, to cover the rupture effectually; then press in the protrusion, and keep it reduced with the hand, until the compress is rightly adjusted and secured in its position by means of two strips of adhesive plaster, placed over the compress in the form of a cross.

It is still better, however, to get an efficient bandage made to measure by an intelligent and experienced maker.

This disease being frequently brought on by the violent fits of crying, to which delicate children are subject,—the bandage may be worn, and retained for some time after the cure, as a precautionary measure against its return.

Medicinal Treatment.

Nux vomica. In cases in which the mechanical measures, just mentioned, fail to complete the cure, the administration of this medicine will generally effect the purpose. In every instance, indeed, whether subsequent treatment be required or not, Nux vomica may be looked upon as the medicine of primary importance.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeating the dose after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause five days; and if only very partial improvement be apparent, administer two more doses as before; then pause again for six days; and if, after this time, there be not very decided improvement, proceed with the next medicine.

Veratum should be employed six days after the last dose of Nux
EXPULSION OF THE MECONIUM.

Ameica, when the last-named medicine has been inadequate to effect a cure.

Dose: As directed for Nux vomica.

Chamomilla is sometimes of service in difficult cases, and when the foregoing method of treatment has not been completely effectual, more particularly if the infant be very fretful, and the motions be too relaxed, and of an unhealthy color, or if there be evidence of griping pains in the bowels.

Dose: As for Nux vomica.

Sulphur is also of great service, after any of the foregoing medicines, in obstinate cases, and when, though followed by partial improvement, the treatment prescribed has been incapable of effectually completing the cure. This medicine is also to be recommended for the treatment of soreness of the navel remaining after the falling off of the ligature, or even before this takes place.

Dose: As for Nux vomica.

Silicea should be given six days after the second dose of Sulphur, in cases of soreness of the navel, in which no decided improvement has been effected by the last-named medicine.

Dose: As for Nux vomica.

Rupture in the Groin.

All the medicines just enumerated are equally useful in those cases of rupture in the groin we occasionally meet with.

EXPULSION OF THE MECONIUM.*

After having been permitted to sleep for five or six hours undisturbed, the infant should be applied to the breast, as soon as the mother feels herself sufficiently recovered to permit it, which is generally from six to eight hours after delivery; and this should never be deferred, as we have elsewhere observed, longer than twelve hours, — the milk of the mother exciting the action of the alimentary canal, and assisting in the expulsion of the meconium. Here, again, we cannot too strongly reprobate the too general practice of administering laxative medicines for this purpose, exercising, as they do, a most deleterious effect upon the tender organism of the infant, and, if not productive of jaundice, — a too frequent consequence of their repeated administration, — at least laying the foundation of bowel complaints, debility of the stomach, and a host of diseases in after-life.

Mothers need not be under apprehension, should a temporary delay occur in the passing of the meconium; far greater evils result from the violent methods taken for its expulsion, than can possibly occur from its continuance in the alimentary canal for a few hours later than is ordinary.

TREATMENT.

Should, however, an unusually long period elapse, and the child

---

* The excrementitious matter discharged from the bowels of the newly-born infant.
appear costive, the administration of a few teaspoonfuls of warm sugar-and-water will generally answer every purpose; if it should fail to produce speedy relief, we may then make use of a laxative of equal parts of sweet oil and water.

If these simple means do not effectually accomplish the desired object, and the infant appears to suffer from inconvenience, consult the subsequent article on "Constipation of Infants."

**SUCKLING OF THE INFANT.**

While upon this subject, we shall quote the expressions of a well-known writer,* if whose opinion, in this respect, we perfectly coincide.

"Unless very peculiar urgent reasons prohibit, a mother should support her infant upon the milk she herself secretes. It is the dictate of nature, of common sense, and of reason. Were it otherwise, it is not probable that so abundant a supply of suitable food would be provided to meet the wants of an infant, when it enters upon a new course of existence.

"It is difficult to estimate the mischief resulting from infants being deprived of their natural nourishment; for, however near the resemblance may be between food artificially prepared and breast milk, still reason and observation demonstrate the superiority of the latter to the former.

"As a further inducement, it should be remembered that medical men concur in the opinion, that very rarely does a constitution suffer from secreting milk; whilst the health of many women is most materially improved by the performance of the duties of a nurse.

"Presuming that the laudable determination is formed to indulge the child with that nutriment which is designed for its support, it becomes necessary to state, that unless very strong objections should exist, twelve hours should never elapse before the infant has been put to the breast. Instinct directs it what to do, and the advantages of allowing it to suck soon after birth are many and important, both to the mother and child.

"By this commendable practice, the patient is generally preserved from fever, from inflamed and broken breasts, and from the distressing and alarming consequences resulting from those complaints.

"If the breasts should not have secreted milk previous to delivery, the act of suckling will encourage and expedite the secretion. Thus the mother will be saved from much of the pain connected with distended breasts. Besides which, if the infant be not put to the nipple till the breasts become full and tense, the nipple itself will sometimes almost disappear on account of its being stretched; and without much, and often ineffectual labor on the part of the child, it cannot be laid hold of; and even then the pain endued by the mother is exquisitely severe, and not unfrequently the cause of sore nipples."

**THE CHOICE OF A NURSE.**

For those who do not, or cannot, suckle their own children, the selection of a nurse is of great importance, and the medical attendant ought

---

* Conquest's "Outlines of Midwifery."
generally to be consulted; and the following points merit particular attention:

She should be of sound constitution and in good health, of full and moderate plumpness, with a fresh complexion, and clear eyelids, free from any appearance of redness, scurfiness, or thickening. She should be thoroughly exempt from glandular enlargements, and possess deep red lips without cracks, sound white teeth, and well-formed, moderately firm breasts, with nipples free from excoriations or appearance of eruptions; the child of the nurse is one of the best criterions to judge by—its being plump and healthy is a great point in her favor. We should also endeavor to discover if she is free from any hereditary taint; she should, moreover, be of a mild, patient, and equable temper, not irritable, or disposed to fits of passion, or nervous; of regular and temperate habits, and fond of children. She ought also to be about the same age, and to have been delivered about the same time, or, at least, within three months of the same period as the mother; with respect to age, we must, of course, avoid extremes. A woman, having given birth to a child very late in life, should choose a nurse several years her junior, and fully qualified for her duties; the reverse of the rule applies to extremely young mothers.

**DIET DURING NURSING.**

As regards the nurse's diet, it should be simple and easily digested, and she ought to live upon a proper proportion of animal and vegetable food. Nature generally provides for the increased call upon her powers, by the suppression of the menstrual discharge, and a moderate increase of appetite, which may be safely indulged; but all food of a highly concentrated, heavy description is injurious, causing the milk to become unsuited to the delicate digestion of the infant; the best guide, in the majority of cases, is the regular homeopathic regimen, which may be consulted with advantage. Reference must, however, be had to constitution; thus, a strong woman of full habit will not require much animal food, and will have, generally speaking, a plentiful supply of good milk, if she drink nothing but gruel, barley water, toast water, cocoa, tea, &c.; whilst, on the other hand, a woman of somewhat delicate constitution and languid circulation, will want more nourishing food, milk, &c.

But we cannot too strongly repudiate the too prevalent but deeply erroneous idea that women, during the period of suckling, necessarily require stimulants to keep up their strength; under this impression, both wine and malt liquors,—and, among the latter, more particularly porter,—are frequently resorted to. Porter is not only injurious, from its stimulating properties, but the deleterious effect which the different ingredients composing it produce upon the milk, forms one of the most prolific causes of the many evils that attack infancy. We shall conclude this part of the subject with a single quotation from a well-known medical writer:

"There is an evil too generally prevalent, and most pernicious in its consequences on individuals and society, and by no means confined to
mothers in the lowest classes of the community, which cannot be too severely reprobated; it is the wretched habit of taking wine or spirits to remove the languor present during pregnancy and suckling. It is a practice fraught with double mischief, being detrimental both to mother and child. The relief afforded is temporary, and is invariably followed by a degree of languor which demands a more powerful stimulus, which at length weakens, and eventually destroys the tone of the stomach, deteriorates the milk, and renders it altogether unfit to supply that nutriment which is essential to the existence and welfare of the child."

**SUPPLEMENTARY DIET OF INFANTS.**

Unfortunately, some mothers do not possess sufficient milk for the proper nourishment of their offspring; if this arises merely from a deficiency in the secretion, and the woman is in other respects healthy, we must have recourse to supplementary diet to make up for the diminished quantity of the natural nutriment. Goat’s, ass’s, and cow’s milk are excellent substitutes, especially the latter, diluted with one-third of water; goat’s milk being apparently objectionable from its peculiar aroma. The milk therefore of the cow ought, when possible, to be obtained, and, if given undiluted, to be boiled,—cow’s milk being generally considered too heavy, which boiling in a great measure obviates; it ought also to be slightly sweetened; so as to resemble as closely as possible that of the nurse, and should, moreover, be about the same temperature, say from ninety-six to ninety-eight degrees,—a point less regarded than it should be, and easily determinable by the thermometer. If any constitutional taint exist in the mother, the sooner the child is transferred to another breast, the better for both parties; and if a nurse be not procurable, the above will generally prove sufficient nourishment, until the front teeth appear, which is a clear indication that the digestive organs are prepared for more solid food: if, however, the milk-diet appears to disagree with the infant, we may give thin water-gruel, or mix a little thin arrow-root, rusk, or well-toasted bread in water, to which the milk may be afterwards added; such alterations in diet are, however, but rarely required.

We may here observe that no portion of the milk ought to be retained for a subsequent meal, from the quickness with which it becomes sour; the same remark applies to any of the above preparations, in which milk forms the principal ingredient.

In the cow’s milk, at first diluted as above prescribed, we may, after two or three weeks, gradually diminish the quantity of water, as the digestive organs become stronger; but we cannot too stringently press the point, that, where it is at all practicable, the child ought to derive as great a portion of its nutriment as possible from the breast, no food being able efficiently to supply the place of that which nature intended for it at its birth.

When it is necessary to give supplementary nourishment, a sucking-bottle ought to be used, as the best imitation of nature, in giving the food slowly; particular care being taken to observe the utmost cleanliness. The child ought, in feeding, to be kept in a reclining, not
DURATION OF SUCKLING—WEANING.

The child should be accustomed to take its nourishment from each breast alternately; as, if this precaution be not adopted, inflammation is likely to arise in the breast not used, and the child is apt to become crooked, from being always retained in the same position.

The physician is frequently asked how often the child ought to be applied to the breast: the best rule on this point is, to give the breast when the infant appears to desire it, and to withdraw it when the child appears satisfied. As the infant increases in strength, it may easily be accustomed to regular hours. It should not be permitted to "lie at the breast" during the night; which is a most pernicious practice for both mother and child.

DURATION OF SUCKLING—WEANING.

The period of suckling ought seldom to last longer than forty weeks; but in this we must be guided, in a great measure, by the constitution of the infant; weak, ill-conditioned children, in whom the teeth are long in making their appearance, it has been recommended to continue at the breast for eighteen months, or even a longer period. Weaning ought, in fact, to be regulated by the constitution both of mother and child. The full development of the front teeth, which in healthy children is from nine to ten months, but in delicate or scrofulous constitutions is delayed for several months later, has been considered the best indication for weaning; but this is by no means an unexceptionable rule. If the strength of the mother appears unequal to the task, and the supply of milk begins to fail off, the child may be gradually weaned, even before the teeth appear; still, even when the supply is ample, and the mother and child are apparently strong, a continuance of suckling beyond the tenth month is generally injurious alike to parent and child.

Weaning should not take place suddenly, but the infant should be gradually accustomed to other food, and a less frequent administration of the breast, till entirely weaned; the time to commence this gradual course is upon the first appearance of the front teeth, so that the weaning may terminate with their full development; thereby the secretion lessens by degrees, preventing all evil consequences of swollen or inflamed breasts, and the child also becomes quietly reconciled to the deprivation.

Weaning ought not, however, to take place, if the child suffers considerably from the irritation of teething, or any acute infantile disease.

When, however, it is found absolutely necessary to wean, the above precautionary measures should be observed, both with respect to the mother and child.

FOOD OF THE INFANT.

After the child has been weaned, its nourishment should generally consist of the same simple food as before mentioned. The transition
to a more substantial diet ought to be extremely gradual and guarded, and no material alteration made till after the appearance of the eyes.

**SLEEP—SLEEPLESSNESS.**

From the inability of the infant itself to maintain a proper degree of warmth, it should sleep by its mother’s or nurse’s side, for at least the first six weeks, particularly during winter or early spring. Care must be taken not to overburden it with bedclothes, and to place it in such a position as to prevent it slipping under them, and thereby becoming exposed to the risk of breathing a vitiated atmosphere, or even of suffocation; after six or eight weeks, when the organism becomes stronger, and able to preserve a proper degree of natural warmth, a separate bed or cradle will be more conducive to the health of the infant; this change of arrangement will be found beneficial to both parties,—to the child, from its breathing a purer air; and the mother, being freed from the necessary watchfulness and restlessness consequent upon the child sleeping with her, will enjoy better health, and be more likely to secrete good and nutritious milk. Moreover, sleeping in the same bed with an adult, and particularly with an old person, is somewhat detrimental to the health not only of infants, but even of children.

As to the length of sleep allowed to the infant, the chief business of the first months of its existence being sleep and nourishment, we may safely leave the point to nature, and not attempt to coerce the inclinations of the child; if the infant is lively on waking, we may conclude it has not slept too much; and as it increases in vigor, and is able to endure longer intervals of wakefulness, we may proceed (recollecting that night is the proper period for sleep) so to regulate its habits of taking its food and rest, as to accustom it to an uniform system, and particular hours. Children, up to two years of age, require rest during the day; and the nurse ought to endeavor to get them into the habit of taking it in the forenoon, for if it be taken in the afternoon, it generally interferes with the night’s sleep. Whether by night or day, we must carefully exclude both light and noise from the nursery; for although they may be insufficient to arouse the infant, still they cause its sleep to be disturbed and unrefreshing, and, by acting upon the nervous sensibility, predispose the child to convulsions or spasmodic attacks from slight accidental causes.

It is true that, during the first month, the infant sleeps immediately on leaving the breast, and no evil consequences ensue; but it must be borne in mind, that it takes but little at a time, and milk is at that time wisely adapted to its delicate digestion; but as the secretion becomes richer, and suited to the increasing power of those organs, it is injurious to put the child asleep immediately after a full meal; for its rest is then unquiet and disturbed, from the process of digestion being interfered with, more particularly when nurses foolishly endeavor to force nature, by resorting to the baneful practice of rocking.

Nothing causes greater annoyance and even anxiety to the mother, than a disposition to wakefulness on the part of her infant. A healthy child should always be prepared for its rest at the usual hours; if,
instead of going to sleep, it appears restless, fretful, and disinclined for its accustomed rest; it is an evident indication of some derangement of the child’s general health; frequently, through ignorance, nurses, instead of attending to this warning voice of nature,—which by the sleeplessness of the infant demands appropriate relief,—endeavor to stifle it, and sometimes, to free themselves from a little temporary annoyance, administer opiates, often in the form of “carminatives,” “soothing sirupes,” &c., which induce an unrefreshing slumber, and not unfrequently a deep stupor, mistaken for sleep, while the original evil still continues to make head against the vital power. This baneful practice has not only been the ruin of many constitutions in after life, but to it, conjoined with improper diet, stimulating or unwholesome drinks, quick medicines, together with the highly erroneous practice of a frequent administration of laxatives, in infant maladies, a considerable number of diseases and even deaths are annually attributable. Every mother should not only caution her nurse against the use of opiates, but use her utmost vigilance to detect any breach of her injunctions, which should be visited with the immediate discharge of the person so offending; for she must be truly unfitted for such an important trust, who, after being warned of its injurious tendency, will persevere in a practice placing in jeopardy the life of her infant charge.

TREATMENT.

Amongst the homeopathic remedies which have been found the more generally useful in removing restlessness and sleeplessness in children, the subjoined deserve especial notice.

**Coffea** is very efficacious when the child seems unusually lively, restless, and wakeful; but will commonly fail to answer its purpose when the nurse is in the daily habit of taking coffee as a beverage.

*Dose:* Two globules, dry, at night, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours.

**Opium** may be substituted for *Coffea* when the nurse is in the daily habit of taking coffee, and is *especially indicated* if the face of the child looks red.

*Dose:* As for *Coffea*.

**Chamomilla** will do good when the child is tormented with flatulence, and distension of the bowels, and appears to suffer from colic, indicated by drawing up the legs, screaming, &c.

*Dose:* As for *Coffea*.

**Acidum nitricum** is preferable to any of the preceding, when there is general febrile heat and great restlessness.

*Dose:* Two globules, dry, on the tongue, every twelve hours.

Additional Particulars.

The reader should further consult, if necessary, the general article on “Sleeplessness,” and that on “Crying, Wakefulness, and Colic of Infants,” in the subsequent pages.
EXERCISE.

For the first six or seven months the great business of nature seems to be the proper development of the infant frame, and particularly of the respiratory and digestive organs. During this period, also, the cartilage is gradually forming into bone, and the infant's delicate muscles are acquiring power and strength. We find, however, that consciousness is yet indistinct, and the infant evinces no anxiety to indulge in voluntary motion, the muscles of the neck and back not possessing sufficient power to support the head, or to keep the body in an erect position; for this reason, children during this period should, when carried in the arms, be kept in a reclining position, so as to avoid an undue pressure upon the spinal column; a neglect of this precaution, and a premature carrying of the infant in an upright position, is a too frequent cause of deformities of the spine, and derangement of the functions in after life.

As its powers gradually develop, the infant seems inclined to exercise them, and evinces a desire to sit upright, which we may safely indulge, taking care not to overtask its strength by keeping it sitting up during the greater part of the time it is awake. A careful attention to nature in this, as in all other cases, is the best guide.

The practice of dangling the child in an upright position, seems rather to proceed from the pleasure of indulging the feeling of parental affection, than from any benefit the child can, by any possibility, be expected to derive from it; in fact, it is highly injurious, even at a rather more advanced period, as exciting a premature involuntary exercise of the muscles, and consequent deformity. The act of respiration bringing into play a great variety of muscles, occasional crying seems sufficiently active exercise during this period.

In mild spring and summer weather the child may, under favorable circumstances, after the first fortnight has elapsed, be carried out into the air for a quarter of an hour at a time, and the period of exercise gradually increased; in fact, if the weather be fine, it can scarcely be too much in the open air. Should its birth occur in winter, advantage may be taken of a fine day, after it is a month or five weeks old, as the frame is gradually acquiring the power of generating heat; but, at the same time, great care must be taken to prevent its catching cold; and should the child exhibit the slightest sign of being affected by the atmosphere, the practice of carrying it out of doors should be immediately discontinued, and it should be carried up and down in a well-ventilated room, the nurse moving it quietly in her arms from side to side. Many children are lost through a foolish idea of making them hardy, by accustoming them to endure cold; this can occur only through ignorance; for nature, in very early infancy, does not possess sufficient energy of reaction to overcome the power of a sudden or long-continued chill. We may recommend an occasional gentle friction of the hand over the body and limbs, which materially assists in the promotion of the circulation of the blood, and will, in unfavorable weather, serve, in some measure, as a substitute for exercising the infant out of doors.
The practice of assisting children to walk, or of exciting them to a premature exercise of their powers, is highly reprehensible, causing, in many cases, curvature of the limbs, the bones not being yet sufficiently formed to bear the burden imposed upon them. By allowing Nature to act, the infant's powers will become more gradually, but at the same time more fully developed; its carriage will be more firm and erect, and its limbs straight and well formed; moreover, it will walk with greater confidence and independence by the expiration of the first year, than those who have been taught to walk by the assistance of the nurse, leading strings, or mechanical inventions.

Retarded Strength of the Limbs.

TREATMENT.

Calcarea carb. is, in the majority of cases, the appropriate medicine when the child continues to be feeble, and any attempt to walk, or the capability of sustaining an erect position, is unduly procrastinated.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, every morning, the first thing, fasting, for four days (unless some condition requiring other treatment should sooner arise): then pause eight days, after which repeat the course as before; then pause again for three weeks, and repeat the course once more. But if within three weeks after the completion of the third course no very apparent change should have taken place, consider the following medicines.

Silicea or Sulphur may be required after the previous employment of Calcarea, when the last-named medicine has been productive of no very apparent improvement, more particularly if the child manifests a generally feeble or acrofulous habit, and is affected with enlargement of joints or tendency to curvature of the bones, or rickety affections.

Dose: Of the remedy selected, give two globules, as directed for Calcarea.

DISEASES OF INFANCY.

INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES IN INFANTS.

Causes. A sudden exposure to the strong light of day, cold, or the glare of a fire; or the constitutional state of the mother, &c., may be numbered as the general causes of this affection; or it is sometimes epidemic; and no doubt many children, who are what is commonly denominated born blind, owe their misfortune to the neglect of proper precaution,—in many cases the external indications of this affection being so very slight as to escape observation.

TREATMENT.

[Additional Particulars, at pp. 484—496.]

Aconitum should be administered as soon as, on a careful examination, we become aware of the existence of this evil; two doses of this
COLD IN THE HEAD.

remedy will generally be found promptly efficacious in subduing this affection, in all mild and simple cases.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twelve hours.

Sulphur should be selected when, from the constitution of one or both of the parents, we have reason to suppose that the exposure to light has been merely the exciting cause, but that the real origin of the evil is more deeply seated, or if Aconitum seems to produce only temporary effect.

Dose: One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after the lapse of four days, if requisite.

Calcaria is, in some cases, found requisite, especially where a constitutional taint, such as arsenic, is the radical cause of this affection.

Dose: As directed for Sulphur.

HICCOUGH.

This affection, though in itself of slight importance, frequently causes no considerable degree of uneasiness to young mothers; it generally arises from exposure of the body, even in a warm room, to the atmospheric air, even during the operation of dressing and undressing the new-born child. Wrapping the infant warmly in the bed, or, better still, applying it to the breast, will frequently lead to a cessation of the affection; should it, however, continue, the administration of a small quantity of white sugar, as much as will cover the end of a teaspoon, dissolved in a teaspoonful of water, will, in general, effectually remove the evil.

COLD IN THE HEAD.

This affection frequently becomes exceedingly distressing to the infant, when it appears in the form of an obstruction of the nose, impeding the action of suckling, by not allowing the breath to pass through the nostrils, obliging the infant to release the nipple frequently in order to breathe, and causing it to become fretful and irritable; sometimes also leading to irritation and exoriation of the nipple, and thus, in its repeated efforts to suck, the child causes suffering both to itself and the nurse.

Whilst this state continues, it operates considerably against the infant's thriving, both by hindering it from taking a sufficient quantity of nutriment, and, by the impediment it causes to respiration, preventing the child from sleeping at night. When the nose is dry, and the secretion of mucus suspended, we may, whilst administering a remedy calculated permanently to remove the evil, afford relief, by imitating the natural secretion by the application of a little almond-oil or cream to the interior of the nostrils with a feather.

TREATMENT.

[Additional Particulars at pp. 345-349.]

Nux vomica has been most frequently successful, particularly when the following symptoms are present: — Obstruction of the nose,
Crying and Wakefulness of Infants—Colic.

with dryness or nocturnal obstruction, with slight discharge during the day; irritability and peevishness.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours, if necessary.

*Sambucus nigra* is frequently efficacious when *Nux v.* fails to relieve; but is also of service in cases when there is an accumulation of thick and viscid phlegm in the nostrils.

**Dose:** As directed for *Nux vomica*.

*Antimonium tartaricum* should be had recourse to, when, in addition to the cold in the head, there is a suffocating cough, with wheezing in the chest, and quick, laborious breathing, if *Sambucus* does not soon relieve the latter symptoms.

**Dose:** As for *Nux vomica*.

*Chamomilla* is very useful when there is cold in the head, with a watery discharge from the nose; more particularly when there are febrile symptoms, soreness of the nostrils, and redness of one cheek.

**Dose:** As for *Nux vomica*.

*Pulsatilla* is indicated by thick, green or yellow, bloody, or matter-like discharge from the nose, attended with a frequent sneezing.

**Dose:** As for *Nux vomica*.

*Sulphur* should be employed two days after the fourth dose of *Pulsatilla*, if the last-named medicine should produce only very limited and partial improvement.

**Dose:** As for *Nux vomica*.

*Calcarea* should, however, be employed when the nose is apparently dry and obstructed during the night, and discharges a yellow, matter-looking, and sometimes offensive, humor during the day; also when there is soreness of the nostrils, and particularly when the child is of a full, round, leuco-phlegmatic habit.

**Dose:** As directed for *Nux vomica*.

Crying and Wakefulness of New-Born Children—Colic.

As we have already remarked, the occasional crying of new-born children is a wise provision to bring the respiratory organs into play, and to expand the chest. When, however, the crying becomes excessive, and threatens to prove injurious, we must, in the first place, endeavor to discover its origin, which frequently will be found to be some mechanical cause, such as derangement in the infant’s dress, or a pin sticking into its flesh, &c.

**Treatment.**

*Belladonna* will frequently be found sufficient to remove the evil when no exciting cause or guiding symptoms of disease present themselves, and the infant is peevish and irritable, affected with incessant whimpering and wakefulness, or prolonged fits of crying.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change.
Chamomilla is often more efficacious than Belladonna when the infant is of a very spare and delicate habit; or when we can trace the fits of screaming and wakefulness to a derangement of the digestive functions, and the child appears to suffer from griping pains (colic), indicated by contortions of the body, and drawing up of the little limbs upon the belly; and when a whitish, yellowish, or greenish, watery, excoriating diarrhoea is present; or when the child wants to be carried all the time.

Dose: As for Belladonna.

Jalapa is useful in similar cases, but without diarrhoea, or with motions tinged with blood.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna.

Coffea oruda will generally prove efficacious when a fit of crying arises from the child having been irritated or excited by any cause, such as suddenly rousing it from its rest, and when it seems willing to sleep, but finds a difficulty in composing itself to slumber.

Dose: As for Belladonna.

Aconitum should, however, be employed after the previous administration of Coffea, when, in addition to the symptoms just described, there is considerable heat of the skin, with extreme restlessness.

Dose: As for Belladonna.

Rheum is more appropriate when, in addition to screaming and wakefulness, combined with griping, there are ineffectual efforts to relieve the bowels by frequent straining; or when at the utmost, only scanty, sour-smelling motions are passed, of grayish appearance, and which seem to afford no relief; the child has a sourish smell.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna.

Nux vomica will commonly succeed in restoring ease when flatus colic, accompanied by sudden fits of crying, drawing up of the legs or of the scrotum, and a catarrhal state of the bowels appears to be the source of the disturbance.

Dose: As for Belladonna.

Pulsatilla is very efficacious when the derangement arises from over-loading the stomach, or improper food, and the crying or wakefulness is accompanied with colic, flatulence, and diarrhoea.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna.

REGURGITATION OF MILK—ACIDITY, FLATULENCE, &c.

TREATMENT.

Ipecacuanha will generally afford relief, and may be repeated, if the first dose be not followed by some amendment, the medicine being allowed twenty-four hours for its action.

Dose: One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after the lapse of twenty-four hours.

Pulsatilla may be administered, should the vomiting or flatulence,
and also the diarrhoea, when present, not decrease after two doses of Ipecacuanha.

**Dose:** As for Ipecacuanha.

**Antimonium crudum** should follow the second dose of Pulsatilla, after the lapse of twelve hours, if the symptoms which indicated the latter remedy still continue to prevail, though in a mitigated form.

**Dose:** As for Ipecacuanha.

**Nux vomica** is indicated when Regurgitation of Milk is attended with flatulence, constipation, uneasiness, or irritability of temper.

**Dose:** As for Ipecacuanha.

**Bryonia** should follow the second dose of Nux v. after the lapse of twelve hours, if the indicative symptoms mentioned under the head of the latter remedy have not yielded to its action.

**Dose:** As for Ipecacuanha.

**Flatulent Distension of the Stomach and Bowels.**

Gentle friction with the palm of the extended hand, which has been previously warmed, is a simple and frequently efficacious method of affording temporary relief, when the stomach and bowels are painfully distended with flatulence. At the same time, if this should not occur as a merely casual circumstance, the subjoined medicines should be employed.

**Nux vomica** should be employed at the onset for children of a spare, meagre habit, or who are more subject to a constive condition than the contrary.

**Dose:** One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, at intervals of twenty-four hours.

**Pulsatilla** is to be preferred for the treatment of children of a relaxed habit, or who are subject to discharges from the eyes and eyelids; or particularly when diarrhoea is present.

**Dose:** One globule, as directed for Nux vom.

**Chamomilla** should be administered twelve hours after the second dose of Nux v., or of Pulsatilla (as above directed), if no permanent relief should have resulted from the previous treatment; or, more especially, if convulsions or diarrhoea be developed as attendant symptoms.

**Dose:** One globule, as directed for Nux vom.

**Diet and Regimen.** The diet must, at the same time, be attended to, and altered if of an indigestible nature, and the undoubted cause of the mischief.

**Milk-Crust, Milk-Scab, Milk-Blotches.**

**Characteristics.** This affection, as it occurs in infants at the breast, usually consists of an eruption of numerous small, whitish vesicles, which appear in clusters upon a red ground. The vesicles generally show themselves, in the first instance, on the face, particularly the cheeks and forehead, but sometimes spread over the whole body. The lymph contained in them soon becomes yellow, dark, or even san-
guineous, and, on their bursting, forms into thin yellowish crusts. The scalp is either primarily or secondarily affected, so that, in bad cases, the top of the head is one great crust, and the face appears as if covered with a mask.

Frequently there is considerable surrounding redness and swelling, with distressing itching, which renders the little patient excessively restless and fretful, and causes it to keep continually rubbing the affected parts, by which the discharge and crusts are repeatedly renewed, and increased in thickness, often to such an extent that the whole face becomes covered, the eyes and nose alone remaining free. Its sudden expulsion, by means of medicated external applications, is to be guarded against, as very serious consequences result from its sudden suppression.

TREATMENT.

**Aconitum** should commence our treatment, when we find excessive restlessness and excitability produced by this affection, and when the skin around the parts is red, inflamed, and itching.

**Dose:** Of a solution of two globules to three teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated at intervals of six hours, until the infant becomes more calm; after which, consider the following medicines.

**Viola tricolor.** As soon as beneficial effect has resulted from the administration of Aconitum, and twelve hours after the last dose of that medicine, it will be desirable to proceed with the employment of the remedy now under consideration, which, in the simple and uncomplicated form of the disease, is often sufficient to effect a cure.

**Dose:** One globule in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning; then pause two days (unless active treatment should become necessary); after which, if a degree of improvement is observable, repeat the two doses as before. But, if the affection has manifested a disposition to extend or otherwise to grow worse, consider the following medicines.

**Graphites** should be given when a transparent, glutinous fluid exudes, which causes the crusts to fall off; the eruption appears more particularly upon the chin and behind the ears; emits a fetid odor, and the itching is intolerable.

**Dose:** One globule, as directed for Viola tricolor.

**Arsenicum** is indicated when the eruption is very dry and scaly, and causes destruction of the hair.

**Dose:** As directed for Viola tricolor.

**Rhus toxicodendron** when the scalp is considerably affected and thickly studded with crustations; a bright-red margin surrounds the eruption, and the itching is worse at night; the child being very restless.

**Dose:** As directed for Viola tricolor.

**Calcarea** is to be preferred for administration after Rhus tox., in cases in which a limited degree of improvement has been effected, and when there is little or no discharge from the vesicles; particularly when there is considerable irritation from teething, and the child is of scrofulous parentage.

**Dose:** One globule in a teaspoonful of water, every morning, for four days.
then pause two days, after which repeat the doses for two days, if necessary.

**Lycopodium** is more efficacious when there has been a limited degree of improvement from the administration of *Rhus tox.*, but when there is considerable discharge or oozing of matter, or of blood, and the eruption smells badly.

*Dose:* One globule, as directed for *Calcarea.*

**Sulphur** should be employed, if, after the administration of *Rhus,* the affection is found to have made but little favorable progress, or, indeed, if no apparent improvement has been effected, as not unfrequently happens in debilitated or scrofulous subjects. It is more particularly indicated when the eruption spreads over the entire body; with very great itching.

*Dose:* As directed for *Calcarea.*

**Hepar, Sepia, or Staphysagria** may be required for the treatment of cases of an obstinate character and of long standing, and when the treatment previously directed above has been pursued with comparatively indifferent results; or more especially when there is still excessive itching, and discharge of an offensive odor.

*Dose:* Of the medicine selected, one globule, as for *Viola tricolor.*

---

**APHTHÆ—THRUSH.**

**Characteristics.** This disease commences by the formation of small, isolated, round, white vesicles, which, if not checked, become confluent, and sometimes present an ulcerated appearance, or form a thin white crust, which lines generally the whole of the cavity of the mouth, and, in severe cases, extends to the throat, and even throughout the alimentary canal. This affection, although of itself neither malignant nor dangerous, frequently causes not only considerable suffering to the child by preventing it from sucking, but great pain and inconvenience to the mother, by being communicated to the nipples, and causing excoriations, &c.

**Causes.** The complaint is most commonly produced by the want of proper attention to ventilation and temperature, and to cleanliness, as regards the constant personal lavage of the infant, but more especially from the sucking-thing, when employed, not having been carefully washed after use. Improper aliment is another of the principal causes; thus we find that children who are what is commonly called reared by hand, either partially or wholly, are more liable to this affection than those whose sole nourishment has been derived from the breast.

**TREATMENT.**

**General External Applications.**

The mouth should be carefully washed, after nursing, with a soft old-linen rag dipped in tepid water; or in water containing a small quantity of honey in solution. A weak solution of *borax* may likewise be used with good effect in some cases.
CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

Ordinary Cases.

**Mercurius** is to be recommended for ordinary cases, but more especially when there is much salivation, or the thrush indicates a disposition to ulceration.

**Dose:** One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause two days, and, if slight amendment has resulted, repeat as before; but, if no improvement has taken place, proceed with the next remedy.

**Sulphur** should follow the second dose of **Mercurius** after the lapse of two days, if the same symptoms still prevail, notwithstanding the previous administration of that remedy.

**Dose:** As directed for **Mercurius**.

**Acidum sulphurici** should follow the second dose of **Sulphur**, after the lapse of two days, if the symptoms have not improved under the foregoing treatment; the mouth appears to be very painful, and the child is weak.

**Dose:** One globule, as directed for **Mercurius**.

**Pulsatilla** or **Nux vomica** are valuable remedies in some cases where there is much acidity and excessive regurgitation, or vomiting of milk. The choice between them must be governed by the characteristic indications, for which see the article on "Characteristic Effects."

**Dose:** Of either of these medicines, as selected, give one globule as directed for **Mercurius**.

**Borax** has sometimes succeeded when the above remedies have failed. It is more particularly indicated by: great heat and dryness of the mouth; the child frequently lets go of the nipple as though it caused pain; is very nervous; cannot bear a downward motion, or the rustle of a dress or a paper.

**Dose:** As directed for **Mercurius**.

**Baptisia tinctoria** is likewise recommended, in cases in which there is a fetid smell from the mouth, and the vesicles appear to tend towards ulceration. It will frequently effect a speedy cure in such cases.

**Dose:** As for **Mercurius**.

**Arsenicum.** In very bad cases, when the vesicles assume a livid, blue, or violet appearance, and are attended with excessive weakness and diarrhoea, **Arsenicum** is highly useful.

**Dose:** One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until amelioration or change.

**Diet and Regimen.** Great cleanliness ought to be observed in all cases, and proper attention paid to the state of the mother or nurse, the quality of the milk, &c., as well as to proper ventilation, &c.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

This derangement generally appears in children who are either wholly or partially reared by the hand, and also in those whose mothers or nurses are similarly disposed; if it arises from a peculiar diet or want
of exercise, such as too much animal food, &c., on the part of the last mentioned, it may be removed by a proper attention to these points, but in many instances it is necessary for them also to have recourse to proper remedial agents at the same time with the infant.

TREATMENT.

Mechanical Measures.

Before proceeding to enumerate the homoeopathic remedies which are in general most appropriate in this affection, we may observe that an injection or lavement of tepid water, or of milk and water, may occasionally be had recourse to, if required, in consequence of occasional obstructions of forty-eight hours' duration; or a suppository, consisting of a small strip of paper or linen, spirally twisted, and lubricated with oil, may be introduced by a gentle rotatory movement. When nearly two days have elapsed, and the above means have failed to produce an evacuation, the lavement must be repeated, with the addition of a little brown sugar or molasses thereto. Rubbing the stomach and bowels frequently, in the course of the day, with a warm hand, sometimes assists the means employed. In order, however, to overcome the constitutional tendency, the appropriate medicines for constitutional treatment must be selected and administered according to the subjoined regulations.

Medicinal Means.

**Nux vomica.** The presence of flatulence, foul tongue, hardness of the belly, peevishness, sleeplessness, or drowsiness, with disturbed or restless sleep, and debility, are special indications for *Nux v.*; as also costiveness, with knotty, hard, dark-brown colored stools, languor, sleeplessness, with drowsiness during the day, and frequent ineffectual efforts to evacuate.

_Dose:_ In ordinary cases, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, after an interval of twenty-four hours; then pause four days, after which proceed with the next remedies, if necessary. _In very urgent cases, and when the lavement fails, dissolve one globule in three teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every six hours, until amelioration or change._

**Bryonia** may be substituted for *Nux v.*, when the child seems constantly chilly, or feels cold to the touch, and is very fretful. In children who are able to walk, *Bryonia* is, moreover, generally better adapted than *Nux vomica* to constipation occurring during summer, or costiveness, with stools of an unusually large size; it is, furthermore, equally applicable to costiveness, in infants at the breast, when the stools are more formed than is commonly the case with infants at the breast.

_Dose:_ In every particular, as directed for *Nux vom.*

**Sulphur** should follow the second dose either of *Nux v.* or of *Bryonia*, after the lapse of four days, if no material or only a limited improvement has followed the previous treatment.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours, if necessary; then pause five days, and return, if necessary, to *Nux v.*, as above.
Opium is well adapted to robust-looking children, particularly when the belly is somewhat hard and full, or there is lumpy irregularity of surface at the sides to the touch, but the child is otherwise apparently healthy; constiveness, with hard, knotty, dark-brown motions.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after an interval of twenty-four hours.

_Habitual Costiveness, &c._

Alumina is more particularly required when there always appears to be defective expulsive power, and when there are frequent indications of deranged digestion, such as acidity and flatulence, with drum-like distension of the bowels, and when, in children from three years of age and upward, an exacerbation of all the symptoms invariably follows when potatoes have been eaten.

_Dose:_ Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, every other day, for eight days; unless a favorable or other change should sooner become apparent, in which case the medicine should be discontinued, as long as the improvement exists, or other treatment pursued, if necessary.

_Lycopodium_ is often of much service in obstinate constipation or costiveness, arising from the _abuse of aperients_; or in congenital sluggishness of the bowels occurring in children of delicate or scrofulous constitutions, with foul tongue and other signs of impaired digestion.

_Dose:_ As directed for Alumina.

_Acidum nitricum_ is often an almost indispensable remedy in chronic cases of constiveness, which have either been aggravated or induced by the frequent use of Calomel, and other mercurial preparations, under allopathic treatment.

_Dose:_ Two globules, as directed for Opium.

_Veratrum._ Obstinate constipation, necessitating the use of _artificial local means_ (laxatives, &c.) from inactivity or torpor of the rectum, with consequent deficiency of expulsive power, or of inclination thereto; also when there is loss of appetite, occasional sickness, acidity (acid risings), and flushing of the face.

_Dose:_ As directed for Opium.

_Silica._ is more especially indicated when there is evidently frequent inclination for stool, but with ineffectual result; but more especially when the affection occurs in scrofulous or worm-infested children, and when there is acidity (sour regurgitation), with hard, distended bowels, associated with frequent attacks of colic.

_Dose:_ As directed for Alumina.

**BOWEL COMPLAINTS OF INFANTS.**

Diarrhoea, like Constipation, is to be regarded merely as a symptom, not as a _disease_; the real disease here consists in irritation or inflammation of the mucous membrane of the intestines, arising from the effects of aperients, indigestible food, cold, fright, &c.

_General Causes._ The administration of laxative medicines, the introduction into the stomach of inappropriate, indigestible food, deranged condition of the mother’s milk, induced by mental emo-
BOWEL COMPLAINTS OF INFANTS.

Dious, improper diet, or other causes on the part of the mother, fright, and exposure of the infant to cold, &c., may be enumerated as the most frequent exciting causes of this disorder.

Distinctive Symptoms. A healthy infant at the breast passes, on an average, from three to six motions in the twenty-four hours; but in some instances the evacuations are more frequent, yet, without in any degree affecting the health of the child; in such cases, then, there ought to be little or no interference, so long as the stools remain free from fetor, possessing merely the slightly acid smell peculiar to the infantile state, and are evidently unattended with pain, or any other unnatural indication. When, however, the stools become green and watery, or yellow and watery, brown and frothy, as if fermented, mixed with phlegm, or consisting entirely of phlegm, or emit an offensive odor, and are generally preceded or accompanied by signs of suffering, it becomes imperative to have recourse to remedial aid.

TREATMENT.

[Additional Particulars at pp. 260-268.]

Aconitum will frequently be found sufficient to arrest the disordered action of the infant’s bowels, without the aid of any other remedy, when the following indications are presented: — Feverishness, the skin is hot and dry, and the mouth is dry, the lips looking dry and red; the child is restless and excitable, throwing itself about, or, on the other hand, lies perfectly still, with fretfulness; the stools are often watery, and of dark color.

Dose: Of a solution of four globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every three hours, until amelioration or change.

Chamomilla is invaluable in bowel complaints, when the following symptoms are apparent: — Redness of the face, or of one cheek; hardness and tension and fulness of the belly, attended by severe colic, which is indicated by a state of peevishness, restless, desire to be carried, constant crying, and drawing up of the legs; sickness; frequent evacuations of a bilious, watery, slimy, or frothy description, of a whitish, yellowish, or greenish color, sometimes bearing a resemblance to beat-up eggs, and of an offensive odor, similar to that of rotten eggs.

Dose: As directed for Aconitum.

Rheum is of great utility, provided the disorder has not been excited by frequent use of Rhubarb. It is particularly appropriate when acidity has been generated by indigestion, or has arisen from the prolonged use of antacids, such as magnesia, &c., and when there is a flatulent distension of the belly, colic, crying, restlessness, straining before and after the evacuations, which are either of the consistence of pap, or watery and somewhat slimy, occasionally grayish, or of a brown color, and when a sour smell is emitted from the body of the infant.

Dose: As directed for Aconitum.

Pulsatilla. Diarrhea arising from indigestion, or from a chill, with watery, slimy, whitish, or bilious, greenish-looking evacuations, occurring chiefly at night; where the affection has been brought on by the abuse
of Rhubarb or Magnesia; the stools are changeable, no two successive stools being alike.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

Ipecacuanha is particularly valuable when the diarrhoea is excited at the period of weaning from the sudden change of food, which the stomach is unable to digest,—and when the following symptoms are present:—Repeated attacks of vomiting; the child seems sick at its stomach all the time; paleness of the face; stools watery, slimy, or greenish yellow, sometimes blackish, or streaked with blood, and of a putrid odor, or resembling matter in a state of fermentation, or containing white flakes, followed by straining.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

**Antimonium crudum** should be employed four hours after the last dose of Ipecacuanha, if the vomiting in particular should not have subsided. It is more particularly indicated when the tongue has a thick white coating.

**Dose:** As for Aconitum.

**Mercurius.** The following are the principal indications:—Watery, frothy, or slimy stools, sometimes streaked, or mixed with blood; or stools of a blackish, greenish, or whitish yellow color; griping before, and, frequently, severe straining during each evacuation, with relief immediately after; diarrhoea, with redness of the whole body, as from general excoriation; thighs and legs are cold and clammy, especially at night.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

**Dulcamara** is generally a serviceable remedy when the complaint recurs every time the child is taken into the open air, particularly when the air is rather damp or the temperature low, or when a sudden change has occurred from heat to cold.

**Dose:** One globule in a teaspoonful of water, thrice a day, for two days; and then, every night, for three days more, unless decided change of any kind should sooner occur.

**Arsenicum.** Watery or slimy stools, mostly profuse, of a greenish, whitish, dark, or brownish color, or of a putrid or gangrenous odor, or hot and irritating, taking place chiefly during the night, or after drinking or partaking of any kind of food, often preceded by crying and restlessness, and followed by exhaustion; great thirst, sleeplessness, paleness of the face, sunken cheeks, and blue circles round the eyes; great restlessness and distressing enlargement of the belly; extreme weakness and excessive emaciation. In diarrhoea attended with vomiting, Arsenicum is one of the most valuable remedies.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

**Podophyllum** should be employed when the diarrhoea occurs mostly in the morning, and the stools are green and watery; or, the stools may have a natural appearance, but be much too frequent; it will be found curative, also, in most cases when there is “falling of the body” during stool.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.
Belladonna should be given when there is great sensibility of the belly on pressure, and the infant cries constantly; or when it is drowsy, lying half asleep and half awake, with moaning; the stools are greenish.

Dose: As for Aconitum.

Croton tiglium should be administered when the diarrhoea, with colic, comes on immediately after nursing; the stool escaping suddenly and with force, like a jet of water from a hydrant.

Dose: As directed for Aconitum.

Diet and Regimen. When the derangement can be traced to any particular kind of food, an alteration in the diet becomes imperative; at the same time the quantity of food or drinks must be diminished, until improvement sets in. In cases, however, in which great debility has resulted from the depleting effects of the diarrhoea, supplementary nourishment ought at the same time to be given in the case of infants at the breast, and diet of a nutritive quality to children of more advanced age.

CHOLERA INFANTUM—SUMMER COMPLAINT.

This is a special form of bowel complaint, which is worthy of special mention. It is an infantile scourge, which very frequently proves fatal, more particularly from the fact that it usually prevails in the latter part of summer, when the young organism is debilitated by the preceding hot weather; but it frequently assumes the form of an epidemic, particularly in large cities; in which case infants are mostly attacked suddenly, and the disease often assumes great virulence from the first. Children under two years of age are most liable to attack.

Characteristics. Vomiting and Diarrhoea are the most prominent, and often simultaneous symptoms. The stomach is evidently in a very irritable condition, as everything taken into it is rejected at once, and sometimes with great violence. The discharge from the bowels usually consists of a colorless, or sometimes greenish, inodorous, and watery fluid; occasionally with shreds of mucus mixed with it. The stools are generally discharged without effort — sometimes unconsiously — or are squirted out as though thrown from a syringe. Frequently there is considerable pain, with straining, the infant manifesting its sufferings by a whining, plaintive cry, by restlessness, and by drawing up and extending its limbs. As the disease advances, vomiting becomes spontaneous, and the matter ejected resembles that passing from the bowels; while the number of stools increase. Sometimes there is a sudden lull in the whole force of the disease, or the diarrhoea may abate while the vomiting continues, or vice versa. There is extreme languor and prostration, and generally very rapid emaciation; which conditions, together with the vomiting and diarrhoea, as above described, clearly and unmistakably point to cholera infantum.

As the malady progresses the discharges from the bowels become still more frequent, are passed involuntarily, and are usually more profuse, resembling dark-colored, dirty water, or the “washings of
CHOLERA INFANTUM—SUMMER COMPLAINT.

meat,” and are very offensive; emaciation becomes extreme; the eyes are languid and dull, or hollow and glassy, and the child takes no notice of surrounding objects or persons; the lips are dry and shrivelled. In many cases the child lies constantly in an imperfect dose, with half-closed eyes, and entirely insensible to external impressions. The abdomen frequently becomes distended and hard, or is sunken and flaccid. Frequently, in fatal cases, the child falls into a complete state of stupor, and convulsions ensue. It not unfrequently happens, particularly in children predisposed to affection of the brain, that in an early stage of the disease the brain becomes involved, and the child dies, with all the symptoms of inflammation of the brain.

Issue and Results. The mortality from this disease differs greatly in different seasons; but usually, under homeopathic treatment, a favorable termination may be looked for, particularly in the case of children of a previously healthy condition. In favorable cases, there is a gradual mitigation and final cessation of the symptoms; the vomiting and diarrhea become less and less frequent; prostration is not so great, and the fretful whine, together with the distressed appearance of the countenance, give place to natural sleep and a placid look. In some cases, however, the severity of the symptoms abates, while the disease continues in a mitigated form and becomes chronic; under which circumstances it is evident that the intestines and mesenteric glands are very seriously affected, and death from marasmus is not unlikely to occur.

TREATMENT.

Much of what has been said under the head of Treatment, in the preceding article on “Bowel Complaints of Infants” (pp. 762–765), may be made available in selecting the remedy suited to a case of cholera infantum, and that article should be, therefore, carefully consulted. The subjoined medicines, however, are those most frequently called for in the treatment of the disease under consideration, and are approved as of the utmost efficacy when carefully selected for the individual case.

Aconitum is very frequently indicated, and should be given, in cases in which there is febrile excitation, manifested by acceleration of the pulse, heat and dryness of the skin, and thirst. Under such circumstances, it often happens that Aconitum, when promptly administered, not only removes the febrile indication, but, as well, cuts short the entire disease, and very promptly aids in restoring the babe to health.

Dose: Of a solution of three globules in two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, or one globule, dry, on the tongue, every one or two hours, according to the severity of the symptoms, until manifest improvement or change. If a favorable change should result, however slight, at once lengthen the intervals between the doses to two, three, or four hours, as the case may be, according to the existing condition, and finally cease giving the medicine upon the exhibition of marked and decided amelioration and improvement. Should, however, no evidence of improvement be manifested after the sixth dose, or should symptoms indicative of some other remedy sooner occur, proceed at once to the administration of another and better indicated remedy.
Arsenicum is suited particularly to cases in which there is great weakness from the first, so that the child does not care to hold its head up; there is much thirst, while drinking induces vomiting and stool; vomiting and purging occur at the same time, and greatly exhaust the child; the child has a pinched and distressed look, and is very restless, which restlessness, together with the other symptoms, grow worse after midnight; coldness of the hands and feet, &c.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for Aconitum.

Ipecacuanha should be given when the stools, which are very frequent, have a fermented appearance, or resemble greenish water; and when, more particularly, nausea and vomiting predominate, the child seeming to be sick at its stomach almost constantly.

**Dose:** In every particular as directed for Aconitum.

Chamomilla will frequently prove useful in the early stages of some cases, particularly if the child be suffering from the irritation incident to dentition; it is more particularly indicated by the presence of griping, colicky pains, with greenish stools; fretfulness and crossness, with desire to be carried.

**Dose:** One globule, dry, on the tongue, every three hours, until manifest improvement or change.

Veratrum is required in cases in which the purging and vomiting are almost constant and simultaneous, and are excited by even the smallest quantity of nourishment or drink; motion even excites nausea; there is very great prostration, with coldness of the face and extremities, and cold sweat forming on the forehead, and an almost imperceptible pulse.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

Secale is indicated by a chain of symptoms very similar to those pointing to Veratrum, but is more particularly indicated by paleness of the face, with sunken eyes, dry heat of the body, restlessness, and sleeplessness.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

Podophyllum should be given in cases in which the dejections have an exceedingly offensive odor, and are passed most frequently in the morning; the child moans during sleep, lying with half-closed eyes, and rolls its head from side to side.

**Dose:** In all respects as directed for Aconitum.

Mercurius should be given, particularly at the commencement, if there be much colicky pains, which are relieved by the purging, the stools being slimy or bloody; or, when there is a great deal of perspiration, particularly on the thighs.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

Croton tiglium should be administered in cases in which the stool is forcibly expelled, as though forced from a syringe,—one gush and it ceases.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

Belladonna is required in some cases, particularly if there be great heat of surface, with flushed face, and evidences of a tendency to con-
gestion of blood to the head; the child is very thirsty, drinks hurriedly
and thrusts its hands constantly into its mouth.

_Dose:_ As for _Aconitum._

_Calcarea carb._ will prove valuable in cases in which the stools are
whitish and watery, and have a sour smell, as does the matter vomited;
there is great emaciation, while the abdomen is bloated; the face has an
old, wrinkled look; the extremities are cold. It is especially adapted
to scrofulous children, with retarded dentition, or where the case has
become chronic.

_Dose:_ One globule, dry, on the tongue, repeated every twelve hours, until
manifest improvement or change.

_Sulphur_ may be called for in cases similar to those indicative of
_Calcarea._ It should be given likewise in cases where the patient, hav-
ing got better, relapses, and this process is again repeated, so that the
case seems to linger, and has a tendency to become chronic.

_Dose:_ As directed for _Calcarea._

_Bryonia, Nux vomica, Opium, and China_ may be called for
in the treatment of this malady, in its earlier or later stages. For dis-
criminative indications for their use, consult, under the heading of each
medicine, respectively, the article on "Bowel Complaints of Infants,"
(at pp. 762–766), and that on "Diarrhoea" (at pp. 260–266).

_Diet and Regimen._ Very little nourishment will be taken by
an infant suffering from cholera infantum. Breast-milk should con-
stitute its chief source of food and drink, in cases in which the child
suckles; but in other cases, however, great care must be taken to avoid
giving anything that can add to the irritation already existing in the
stomach and bowels. Pure dilute milk, boiled and sweetened, or thin,
well-boiled oat-meal gruel, will afford sufficient food and drink. Water
may be given in small quantities, if it does not excite vomiting; in
which latter case, the infant may be permitted to suck small pieces of
ice from time to time, if its lips be parched and dry, or a small piece
of ice may be enclosed in a linen rag, and the child allowed to suck at
it. Every effort should be made to sustain the natural warmth of the
body, particularly of the abdomen and lower extremities, by the appli-
cation of warmed woollen cloths; but the resort to the application of
cloths wrung out of hot spirits, or claret wine, or other poultices, is
highly objectionable, and should not be resorted to.

**INCONTINENCE OF URINE.**

_Wetting the Bed._

_Causes._ Involuntary flow of urine usually proceeds from relaxa-
tion or a paralytic affection of the bladder; or from irritation of the
bladder, in consequence of the secretion of acid urine, or a diseased
state of the organ itself. With children, however, it is generally de-
pendent upon a general debility, the presence of worms in the intestinal
canal, or upon cerebral irritation.
INCONTINENCE OF URINE.

PRECAUTIONS.

In the case of children, if the emission of urine takes place only at an early hour in the morning, the nurse ought to get into the habit of raising the child from bed before the time of the usual occurrence of the mishap.

TREATMENT.

When, in spite of every precaution on the part of the nurse, children wet the bed every night, and no other symptom of derangement can be detected, the following remedies are often effectual in surmounting the weakness.

Sepia is to be preferred when the mishap generally occurs during the first sleep.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, at bedtime, for four nights in succession; then pause four days, and resume the administration, if necessary, on alternate days, four times, and so on.

Acidum phosphoricum will prove useful in some cases, when large quantities of urine are emitted, so that the child’s bed is “flooded” nightly.

**Dose:** As for Sepia.

Belladonna is appropriate in cases in which the weakness is evidently incidental to a relaxed condition of the bladder, or to cerebral irritation.

**Dose:** One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, every fourth day.

Sulphur should be perseveringly employed in almost all chronic cases occurring in delicate children, but particularly in those who are or have been subject to eruptions on the skin.

**Dose:** As directed for Sepia.

Cina is a useful remedy when the existence of worms appears to be the irritating cause.

**Dose:** Two globules, as directed for Sepia.

Additional Particulars.

In cases in which this weakness is evidently associated with the presence of worms in the intestinal canal, and when Cina is insufficient to remove it, the reader should consult the general article on “Worms,” and proceed according to the directions therein afforded. If, on the other hand, the wetting of the bed is associated with evident derangement of digestion, the article on “Bowel Complaints” should be consulted.

Retention of Urine.

**TREATMENT.**

Aconitum should be promptly employed when infants or children are seized with retention of urine, and there is great restlessness, with some degree of fever, and with urging.

**Dose:** One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated, if necessary, after an interval of three hours.
EXCORIATIONS—CHAFING, ABRASIONS OF THE SKIN.

Pulsatilla should be given two hours after the second dose of Aconitum, when no relief has followed the administration of that medicine, and when there is considerable heat in the lower part of the bowels, the child being of a leuco-phlegmatic temperament.

_Dose_: As directed for Aconitum, until decided amelioration or change.

Nux vomica is to be preferred for administration (two hours after the second dose of Aconitum), under similar conditions to those mentioned as indicative of Pulsatilla, but when the child is of bilious or sanguine temperament, and subject to confinement of the bowels, or when the bowels are actually in a confined state.

_Dose_: One globule, as directed for Aconitum, until decided amelioration or change.

Cantharides becomes of essential service when neither of the foregoing medicines have succeeded in relieving the retention of urine.

_Dose_: One globule, as directed for Aconitum.

EXCORIATIONS—CHAFING, ABRASIONS OF THE SKIN.

PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES.

Against this affection cleanliness is the best preventive; however, we frequently find it proceed to such an extent as to require the aid of medicine for its removal.

TREATMENT.

Chamomilla will be found speedily effective, in most instances, but particularly in those which proceed from acidity.

_Dose_: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning; then pause three days, after which the two doses should, if necessary, be repeated as before.

Mercurius should be given three days after the second course of Chamomilla, when there is a yellowness of the skin, which the last-named medicine has not removed, and when the excoriating is extensive and severe.

_Dose_: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of three days, until amelioration or change.

Sulphur is especially indicated in obstinate cases which have been preceded by, or are associated with, a military eruption, in which case it should be preferred to any of the foregoing remedies.

_Dose_: Two globules, as directed for Mercurius.

Rhus should be administered when the heat, redness, and swelling of the parts are excessive, and associated with a considerable discharge, occasionally fetid, either in the bend of the knees or arms, about the neck, or behind the ears.

_Dose_: Two globules, daily, in a teaspoonful of water, for a week.

Graphites, Sepia, Calcarea. For those comparatively rare cases which do not yield to any of the foregoing remedies, and particularly when the space behind the ear is the principal seat of the affection, one of these three remedies should be had recourse to. The mor
particular indications of each, respectively, may be discerned by reference to the article on "Characteristic Effects."

_Dose._ Of either of these medicines, as directed for Mercurius.

**JAUNDICE.**

_Causes._ This disease, as we have before observed, frequently takes its rise from the mischievous practice of administering aperients immediately after birth; exposure to cold is also one of its exciting causes.

**TREATMENT.**

_Aconitum_ is indicated in most cases, at the commencement, by the febrile indications, and will frequently, in such cases, be sufficient to remove the entire disorder.

_Dose:_ Of a solution of two globules to three table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, morning, noon, and night, until manifest improvement or change.

_Chamomilla_ will be found prompt in affording relief, when the affection has arisen from exposure to cold—that is, from a sudden chill—or from mental excitement, such as a fit of passion; and when there is, together with the distinguishing characteristic of the disease—a yellow hue of the skin—considerable distension of the stomach.

_Dose:_ As directed for Aconitum.

_Mercurius_ may, in many cases, follow Chamomilla, after an interval of three days from the last dose, if the last-named medicine has only partially relieved.

_Dose:_ Two globules, as directed for Aconitum.

_CHINA_ may be preferred, if the affection has assumed an intermittent form, accompanied by profuse sweating; or, it should follow the fourth dose of Mercurius, after a pause of three days, if any symptoms still remain, after the employment of the last-named medicine.

_Dose:_ As for Aconitum.

_Nux vomica_ is to be preferred when the complaint is combined with coetiveness, and the patient appears generally of an irritable temper.

_Dose:_ As for Aconitum.

**Additional Particulars.**

For more particular indications for the medicines above given, and for further information, the reader is referred to the article on "Jaundice," in a former part of this work, at pp. 300–302.

**RIVES—NETTLE-RASH.**

This is an eruption usually consisting of red inflamed patches, irregularly distributed upon different and often distant parts of the body. In its appearance, and in the sensations it excites, it resembles the effects produced by application of stinging nettles to the skin. Sometimes the eruption takes the appearance of white wheals. The disease usually appears in summer, as an effect of hot weather, in which
case the warm bath will be found very useful in relieving the intense itching and burning that sometimes ensues. As a general thing, it is a trifling and evanescent ailment, but sometimes, owing to complications with diarrhoea, fever, &c., it becomes of greater gravity. In some instances the eruption suddenly disappears, and may as suddenly reappear, on some other part of the body.

TREATMENT.

**Aconite** will usually relieve all the symptoms, and remove the eruption promptly, in cases in which there is much feverishness, and thirst.

*Dose:* Of a solution of three globules to two table-spoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until manifest improvement or change. Should, however, no improvement be noticed after the sixth dose, wait two hours, and then proceed to administer the next most suitable remedy.

**Apis mellifica** will be found useful in many cases, when the eruption consists of red, inflamed, raised patches, resembling bee-stings, with burning and stinging pains; or when there is considerable swelling of the parts affected.

*Dose:* As directed for Aconitum.

**Urtica urens** will prove useful in some cases, resembling the stings from nettles; the eruption is pale, and the child wants to have it rubbed all the time.

*Dose:* As for Aconitum.

**Rhus toxicodendron** should be given when the eruption is bright red, itches a great deal, which rubbing does not relieve, and when, on the contrary, rubbing or scratching seems to aid in spreading the eruption.

*Dose:* As for Aconitum.

**Pulsatilla** will be found useful in some cases, when hives is associated with gastric disturbance or diarrhoea, or has been occasioned by the use of too heavy or otherwise unsuitable food.

*Dose:* As directed for Aconitum.

**Arsenicum, Bryonia, Nux vom., and Belladonna** will be found available in some cases which refuse to yield to the foregoing remedies. Consult the article on “**Characteristic Effects**.”

*Dose:* Of the medicine selected, as directed for Aconitum.

**SWELLING OF THE BREASTS.**

These organs, in female infants, sometimes become swollen and hard, which is usually the result of the absurd and wicked practice on the part of nurses of squeezing them, under the erroneous opinion that if “the milk is not squeezed out of them,” they will not perform their proper functions in after-life. This practice is a cruel one, and very often brings about the state of affairs, it is intended to prevent, for, by squeezing the gland, inflammation, swelling, and perhaps suppuration and destruction follow, and the breast is rendered useless and the source of a great deal of trouble and suffering in after-life.
DERANGEMENTS DURING TEETHING.

TREATMENT.

**Aconitum** should be given if there be much fever accompanying the inflammation and swelling of the breasts, and will sometimes dissipate the entire difficulty.

*Dose:* One globule, dry, on the tongue, repeated every six hours, until manifest improvement or change.

**Arnica** should be used if it be known that the breasts have been squeezed, and they are merely hard, with no apparent inflammation, or the redness has not yet appeared.

*Dose:* One globule, as directed for *Aconitum*.

**Belladonna** should be employed when the breasts are of a bright-red color, the inflammation being disposed to run high, and in streaks or rays.

*Dose:* As directed for *Aconitum*.

**Bryonia** will be useful when the breasts are very hard, and of a pale color.

*Dose:* As for *Aconitum*.

**Hepar** will prove useful if matter has already formed.

*Dose:* One globule, dry, on the tongue, repeated every twelve hours, until manifest improvement or change.

**Silicea** will be requisite after the administration of *Hepar*, particularly to assist the healing process following the suppuration.

*Dose:* As directed for *Hepar*.

DERANGEMENTS DURING TEETHING.

**Distinctive Symptoms.** In order, as much as possible, to allay the anxiety of parents, who may be led to mistake the natural symptoms attendant upon dentition for those of disease, we shall, in the first instance, briefly enumerate those which frequently take place in healthy children, and may be safely left to nature; and afterwards proceed to point out in what cases, from any of the symptoms diverging from the usual track, it may be necessary to have recourse to medicines, or to procure professional assistance.

During the teething, the child is more restless than usual, especially at night; has flushes of heat, alternating with paleness; the gums gradually swell and become hot; it evinces a difficulty in sucking, sometimes forcibly bites, and frequently lets go the nipple; it drivels at the mouth, and its bowels become relaxed; — the two latter symptoms may, in some measure, be looked upon as a wise provisional measure of nature to prevent a congestion to the head and lungs, to which all children are at this time more or less disposed; and the sudden cessation of either, after having once set in, is a sign of a derangement of functions demanding prompt attention.

**TREATMENT.**

**Coffea** may be administered when the child is in an excited state, and unable to sleep, irritable, liable to start, and difficult to soothe.

*Dose:* Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated in six hours; if,
DERANGEMENTS DURING TEETHING.

however, no amelioration follow within twelve hours after the second dose, proceed with the next remedy.

Chamomilla may be given if the following symptoms are encountered: — Extreme excitability; the infant starts at the slightest noise; evinces great thirst; spasmodic twitches or convulsions in the limbs during sleep; short, quick, and loud respiration, sometimes with a hacking cough; excessive diarrhoea, with green, whitish, or watery evacuations, and especially when the mother has been in the habit of taking coffee.

Dose: One globule in a teaspoonful of water, repeated at intervals of four hours, until three doses have been given (unless decided change should sooner occur), and subsequently at intervals of twenty-four hours, until decided amelioration or change.

Mercurialis is, in some cases, required twelve hours after the third dose of Chamomilla, when the last-named medicine has not produced any decidedly good effect on the state of the bowels,—that is to say, if the child evidently suffers from undue and protracted relaxation, because, in general, a simply relaxed state of the bowels is rather salutary than otherwise.

Dose: One globule, as directed for Chamomilla.

Ignatia should be given when the tendency to convulsions is associated with a convuls state of the bowels. More particular indications for the employment of this medicine may also be derived from the article on "Convulsions," at p. 778.

Dose: One globule, as directed for Chamomilla.

Aconitum should be preferred when the child is feverish, the skin being hot, the face flushed, and the pain in the swollen and inflamed gums evidently very distressing.

Dose: As directed for Chamomilla.

Belladonna must be resorted to when strong symptoms of irritation or inflammation of the brain supervene, as more particularly described under the head "Belladonna," in the article on Inflammation of the Brain, at p. 417.

Dose: Dissolve and administer one globule, as directed for Chamomilla.

Cuprum aceticum. When marked irritability of the brain declares itself, and the child almost spasmodically clenches the spoon or cup with its gums when drinking.

Dose: As directed for Chamomilla.

Zincum has been found useful in apparently hopeless cases, with symptoms of incipient paralysis of the brain, such as profound sleep half-closed or motionless eyes, with insensible pupil; loss of consciousness; moaning; icy coldness of the whole body, and bluish color of the skin; pulse nearly imperceptible; respiration interrupted.

Dose: Two globules, dry, on the tongue, repeated in the course of half an hour, and afterwards every two hours, until the surface becomes warmer, the pulse stronger, and the breathing more regular.

Calomel should be administered when the irritation seems to arise from difficulty of teething,—the gums being pale, tense, swollen, and
CONVULSIONS IN CHILDREN.

Painful, the motions pale-colored, and the child feeble and irritable. This remedy will materially assist the protrusion of the teeth.

**Dose:** One globule in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, once a week for a month (unless some change requiring other treatment should sooner occur).

**Apis mellifica** is indicated by the child frequently waking at night with sharp and violent screams; the body is covered here and there with red blotches.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

**Nux vomica** is more particularly indicated by flatulence, foul tongue, hardness of the belly, feverishness, sleeplessness, or drowsiness, with disturbed or restless sleep, and debility; dry cough; costiveness, with knotty, hard, dark-brown stools, languor, sleeplessness at night, with drowsiness during the day.

**Dose:** Give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause four days, after which, if a decided change has not taken place, consider Sulphur.

**Bryonia** is to be preferred to Nux vomica, when the child seems constantly chilly, or feels cold to the touch, and is very fretful.

**Dose:** As directed for Nux vomica.

**Sulphur** may be advantageously employed, four days after the last dose either of Bryonia or of Nux vomica (as above directed), when either of the last-named medicines, although previously well indicated, has been productive only of very partial benefit.

**Dose:** Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, repeated after the lapse of twenty-four hours; then pause four days, after which resume the administration of Nux vom., or Bryonia, as before, and so on, until decided and permanent amelioration or change.

CONVULSIONS IN CHILDREN.

**General Causes.** Convulsions generally arise from the preponderance of the nervous and cerebral systems over the other parts of the frame, hereditary predisposition called into activity by dentition, repelled eruptions, irritating substances in the stomach, intestinal worms, mechanical injuries, fright, and lastly, from some occult cause, in many instances biding defiance to the powers of medicine.

**Premonitory Symptoms.** Convulsions may occur suddenly in apparently healthy children, without premonitory warning, or without any assignable cause. When harbingers of a convulsive attack are present, they usually display themselves in the form of occasional twitchings of the fingers or toes, clenching of the thumb, downward torsion of the hand or foot, and retraction of the toes. The pupils are observed to be suddenly dilating or contracting; or one is being contracted whilst the other is dilating; the eyes are either fixed or in constant and rapid motion. An irregularity in the breathing, a livid appearance about the mouth, and frequent changes of color, are also deserving of notice.

**Symptoms of the Attack.** During an attack of convulsions of a mild character, the face is sometimes alone affected with slight twitch-
ings, combined with distortion of one or both eyes; or only one limb, or one-half of the body may be convulsed, sometimes alternately or successively with the other half. In the severer varieties, all the limbs are more or less affected, and likewise the muscles of the face and those of respiration. The eyes seem about to start from their sockets, and are much distorted, or roll about in various directions; or the eyelids open and shut in incessant motion; the tongue is protruded, or alternately elongated and contracted; the mouth foams; the breathing is impeded; the hands are firmly clenched; the limbs violently jerked or tossed about; and the face and head, which are often red at the beginning of the seizure, assume a dark or purple hue towards the conclusion, as also, at times, the entire surface of the body. As the attack declines, the convulsive movements become less violent and of less frequency, the contractions of the muscles relax, and the child, after a fit of crying, recovers its natural appearance. A quiet sleep often ensues, accompanied by a copious perspiration, from which the child awakes calm and refreshed. At other times, the paroxysm is succeeded by a secondary state of great languor, attended with complaints of headache, &c.

**Duration, Results, &c.** Convulsions vary in duration as well as intensity; sometimes the paroxysm will last only a few minutes, but occasionally it is protracted for hours, and after a short interval of cessation it may recur with undiminished violence. When very severe, or frequently repeated, a fatal issue, or an irrecoverable state of paralysis may be the consequence. Neither fever nor loss of consciousness necessarily accompany an attack; but when they do, or when the pulse is much accelerated, and the skin exceeds the natural temperature, which is more liable to be the case in robust, plethoric children, an inflammatory disease (of the brain or its membranes, for instance,) is commonly to be dreaded.

**Accessory Measures.**

When no professional aid or medicines are at hand, and the danger is imminent, we may, in the first place, recommend the immersion of the lower extremities up to the knees in water, as hot as can be borne with safety to the infant, for the space of eight or ten minutes, until the paroxysms seem in a measure subdued; after which, the child should be wiped perfectly dry, and placed in a warm wrapper; if the first immersion be followed by no relief, it should be repeated, and at the same time we may pour a small stream of cold water upon the crown of the head, until reanimation becomes apparent, when the child ought again to be warmly covered up; this course, frequently repeated, has been found to restore children, although the prior attempts have proved inefficient. Lavements of equal parts of sweet oil and warm milk are sometimes beneficial.

**Treatment.**

**General Remarks and Precautions.**

Remove, if possible, the exciting cause, when it can be discovered, avoid every excitement, and keep the child perfectly quiet, and free
from every disturbing influence of light, noise, &c., and with great care select and administer the remedy which appears to be indicated by the exciting cause, the nature of the case, and the attending conditions.

Convulsions are liable to be excited in infants, when they are put to the breast immediately after the mother or nurse has had a fright, a fit of anger, a paroxysm of grief, &c. In most cases, a medicine which is appropriately indicated by the mental perturbation ought to be taken by the mother as soon as possible, and the first milk drawn from the breast by some artificial means. It is only after such preventive measures, and when the mother or wet-nurse has become thoroughly calm, that the infant should be allowed to take its nourishment from the usual source.

INDICATIONS AFFORDED BY THE PARTICULAR CAUSE, ETC.

As regards the particular and distinctive indications for selection which are afforded by the cause, the subjoined abstract may serve to facilitate the determination.*

When occasioned by fright, select especially — **Opium, Hyoscyamus,aconitum, Belladonna, Gelsemium.**

When occasioned by external injury, such as a blow or fall, select especially — **Arnica, Cincta, Belladonna.**

When occasioned by acidity of the stomach, select especially from — **Chamomilla, Nux vomica, Belladonna.**

When occasioned by overloading the stomach, or by indigestible food, select especially from — **Ipecacuanha, Nux vomica, Pulsatilla.**

When incidental to worms, select especially from — **Cina, Mercurius, Cincta.**

When occasioned by a fit of passion, select especially — **Chamomilla.**

When occasioned by some incipient affection of the brain, or of its vessels or membranes, select especially — **Belladonna, Hyoscyamus.**

When incidental to dentition, select especially from — **Chamomilla, Ignatia, Calcarea carb.**

**Camphor (Saturated Tincture)** may be advantageously employed by inhalation, or by friction of the gums, when there is lock-jaw, or rigid extension of the entire frame, and general coldness of the surface. **Camphor** is also of very general service in almost all cases of emergency, and when none of the other medicines subjoined, as appropriate to particular manifestations, are within reach; when, if the Saturated Tincture, or Spirit of Camphor, be obtainable, it should be promptly employed, pending the arrival of some further assistance.

* The selection from one or more of the medicines thus enumerated must, however, depend upon the correspondence between the symptoms of the case, and those detailed in the subsequent portion of this article, as indicating each medicine, separately and respectively. But, if the indicative symptoms for two or more medicines (hereafter afforded) be so closely identical as not to be decisive between them, whereas both are not applicable to the treatment of cases arising from the same cause, then this discrepancy will be decisive between them, if the cause be clearly ascertained.
SURE of Camphor, to the nostrils of the infant for an instant, from time to time, until the violence of the convulsive fit becomes somewhat abated.

In cases of Lock-jaw, it is often most useful to apply a weak solution of the Tincture (consisting of six drops to two tablespoonfuls of diluted Spirits of Wine), by means of friction to the gums.

Chamomilla stands in the first rank, particularly in very young children, when the convulsions have been excited by teething, as well as for children who have passed that period, who are extremely sensitive, and peevish, or when the attacks have been excited by acidity and colic, a chill, or a fit of passion or vexation. The characteristic indications for its administration are: restlessness, fretfulness, and disposition to drowsiness when awake; one cheek red, the other pale; diarrhea; eyes half-closed; quick and loud breathing; moaning; twitches of the eyelids and muscles of the face; jerks and convulsions of the limbs, with clenched thumbs; constant rolling of the head from side to side; loss of consciousness.

Dose: Dissolve six globules in four teaspoonfuls of water, and administer one teaspoonful of the solution at the commencement or immediately after the attack; if fresh paroxysms come on, but decreased in intensity, we ought not to repeat the remedy, but allow it to exhaust its action; if the convulsions increase, on a second or third attack, we may give another spoonful—unless other symptoms declare themselves, intimate that we ought to have recourse to any of the under-mentioned medicaments. If, however, no change should occur within two hours after the second dose, or, if the subjoined indications more particularly ensue, proceed with the next medicine. Again, if a paroxysm of greater or less severity ensues immediately or very soon after the first dose, it is prudent to wait for one or two subsequent recurrences to guide the necessity for repeating or changing.

Belladonna is the most important remedy in all cases which proceed from, or are connected with, a more or less serious disturbance in the brain; and it should, moreover, be employed two hours after the second dose of Chamomilla, if the last-named medicine should have produced no apparent effect, and the convulsions should recur. It is more particularly indicated when the child starts suddenly, when asleep, or startles about wildly; the pupils are much dilated; the body or individual members become rigid; the head is hot and face flushed; occasionally, clenching of the hands; involuntary passing of water after returning to consciousness; the slightest touch will sometimes provoke a renewal of the attack.

Dose: As directed for Chamomilla.

Ignatia is frequently found successful, particularly during the time of teething, more especially in children that appear of a melancholy temperament, or in pale, delicate infants, of peevish dispositions. The characteristic symptoms are: the infant, while reposing in a moaning, light slumber, becomes suddenly flushed with burning heat, awakes with a convulsive start, and the utmost soothing scarcely quiet the excitement; a tremor of the entire body, attended by violent crying and shrieks; the muscles of single limbs seem convulsed; the fit returns every day at a regular hour, or every other day at variable hours.

Dose: As directed for Chamomilla.

Aconitum. In robust, plethoric children, this remedy is fre-
Convulsions in Children.

Convulsions are of much service as an auxiliary remedy, when the pulse is full and accelerated. It may, under such circumstances, be given either previously, or subsequently to the medicament otherwise indicated, until the unnatural rapidity of the circulation has been subdued.

**Dose:** Dissolve six globules in three teaspoonfuls of water, and give a teaspoonful of the solution every four hours, until alleviation or change.

**Ipecacuanha** is useful when great difficulty of breathing, nausea, aversion to food, vomiting and diarrhea, either precede, accompany, or follow the attacks; also if the convulsions are preceded, followed, or accompanied by spasmodic stretchings; and when the child has a constant inclination to remain in the recumbent posture. When indigestible food, or an overloaded stomach, has given rise to the attack, there will be additional reason for the selection of this remedy.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

**Gelsemium** should be administered when the child's head seems heavy, and it lies in a semi-stupor condition, after the paroxysms: during the convulsions the face is flushed, of a dark or dusky hue, and the arteries of the neck pulsate violently.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

**Nux v.** is chiefly required in cases which arise from indigestion, with vomiting of food, constipation, convulsive jerking of the limbs, and tossing backwards of the head; and when the attacks are the result of high living on the part of the nurse.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

**Cina** is useful, particularly during the second teething, for children of a melancholy temperament, scrofulous constitution, and who are troubled with worms, or habitually wet the bed; the characteristic symptoms are: spasms, commencing with constriction of the breast, followed by stiffness of limbs, paleness, and rigidity of the whole frame.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

**Mercurius** is useful in spasms which are caused by the presence of worms; the stomach is swollen and hard before, during, and after the fit; the child is attacked with painful eructation, and a species of salivation; the limbs tossed and convulsed, attended by fever and moist skin; after the paroxysms, the child lies for a long time exhausted, and apparently dying.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

**Cicuta virosa** is exceedingly serviceable when there is a clear indication of the presence of worms; when the child is first attacked with severe griping and colic, terminating in convulsions; the characteristic features of the fit are: tremor of the limbs; jerks like electric shocks, terminated by insensitivity.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

**Aconitum hydrocyanicum** should be given when the muscles of the back, face, and jaws are principally involved in the convulsive action, and the body assumes a bluish tinge.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.
Arsenicum has proved very valuable in severe cases of convulsions, during dentition, with the following symptoms: — A burning heat diffuses itself over the whole body of the child; it stretches its feet out, and the hands convulsively backwards; then throws its hands about, and rolls over with violent shrieks, changes its position, and bends forward with clenched fingers and extended thumbs; it is irritable, restless, and perverse; evinces insatiable thirst, but drinks little at a time; is affected with diarrhea, sometimes of undigested food; frequently vomits immediately after taking food; the paroxysms recur frequently, and all attempts at soothing seem only to irritate the child.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

Arnica is to be recommended in those instances in which convulsions result from mechanical injuries.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

Coffee should be given for convulsions occurring in weak, nervous, and excitable children, who are subject to convulsive attacks; particularly if the spasms are brought on by the excitement of excessive laughing, or playing.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

Opium should be administered at the onset, when convulsions have ensued as the consequence of a fright, and when the following appearances are present: — General trembling; throwing about the limbs; vacant stare; cries, seemingly unconscious; snoring respiration, and final insensibility.

**Dose:** Of a solution of six globules, as directed for Chamomilla.

Stramonium is to be preferred when the child becomes suddenly and violently convulsed and senseless from fright; or when the attack is attended with the involuntary discharge of feces and urine, and the fits are renewed by the sight of any bright or luminous object, such as a candle, mirror, &c.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

Hyoscyamus, when sudden fright causes very violent convulsions, with twitchings in the face and other parts of the body; diarrhea, and involuntary emission of urine; frothing at the mouth.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

**Diet and Regimen.** The diet, if artificial, should be very sparing, light, and unirritating, so long as the paroxysms continue to recur; and great caution must be observed for some length of time. Stimulating fluids, above all things, should be avoided, and any source of sudden excitement obviated, as far as this is practicable.

WATER IN THE HEAD — DROPSY OF THE BRAIN.

**Varieties.** It occurs in three distinct forms, namely: (1) the slow, insidious, or torpid variety, which is of an acute or sub-acute character; (2) the highly active or inflammatory form, exhibiting all the features of Inflammation of the Brain, but which is the least frequent form; and (3) the essentially chronic form.
Acute Dropy of the Brain.

(1.) The low, torpid, or insidious form (First stage).—Generally comes on very insidiously, and often creates no alarm at first, the signs of indisposition being attributed to the effects of teething or to peevishness. The first of these indications of deranged health consists in great languor, and tendency to fatigue from the slightest exertion. The child consequently shuns movement; totters in its walk; or drags one leg after the other. There is excessive fretfulness, particularly when the head is raised, and pain is frequently complained of in the back of the neck, in the eyes, limbs, and stomach. The stomach is exceedingly irritable, vomiting being generally induced whenever the child sits upright or is placed in an erect posture; the head is hot; the eye looks inflamed, or the pupil is contracted, and the countenance wears a peculiar expression. There is some fever, the skin being usually hot, and the pulse being rather quick, but often variable, especially at night, with grinding of the teeth during sleep, and starting, or fits of screaming on being awakened. The evacuations are unhealthy, or the bowels are obstinately confined; the urine scanty or suppressed. The child often answers correctly when spoken to, but often stutters or hesitates in using a particular word.

(Second stage.)—As the disease progresses, pain is commonly less frequently complained of; the child becomes quiet when allowed to remain in the horizontal posture, but utters a shrill, peevish cry when lifted up. Drowsiness or stupor now prevails; the head sinks upon the pillow; the eyes are half closed; the pupils are dilated or immovable, or alternately dilated and contracted, and attended with impaired or double vision, or with squinting. A diminution or a complete cessation of sickness, sometimes combined with a slight return of appetite, occurs at this stage; but emaciation proceeds rapidly; the child moans and frequently lifts its hands to its head with a tremulous motion, and often sighs deeply. This, the second stage, may continue for eight, twelve, or fourteen days; after which the affection enters upon the

(Third stage)—with its convulsions of greater or less intensity. There is constant moaning or moaning; but complete loss of consciousness; the eyes are dim, glazed, and turned upwards; the pulse may be invariably quick throughout the whole course of the disease; or after having grown slow and weak at the termination of the first stage, it may now become much accelerated for a short period, and then gradually decline. The limbs become relaxed, the belly retracted, and the breathing very unequal. Extreme prostration, with increased stupor, supervene, and the child is carried off in a state of collapse, or the scene is terminated by a severe convulsive fit.

(2.) The acute and inflammatory form (First stage).—In the acute and less frequent variety of the complaint, the symptoms are much more strongly marked. In robust children it occasionally sets in very suddenly, with fever or violent convulsions, the child dying on the third or fourth day. In other cases, the child is seized with severe headache; the face is red, the head hot, and the vessels full and throbbing; the child starts at the slightest noise; the eye is preternaturally brilliant, and is very sensitive of the light. The pulse is, at first, full
and very quick, and the respiration hurried and labored. The stomach is excessively irritable; the tongue white and furred, and perhaps enlarged; the bowels usually very obstinate, or the motions unnatural, generally presenting a singular green color; the urine scanty, or sometimes altogether suppressed. The countenance is strikingly peculiar, presenting a mixed expression of terror and pain; the hands are frequently raised to the head; and the child is extremely fretful, particularly when taken up from the bed; whilst the screams which occasionally escape from it are piercing and frantic. As the disease advances, the pulse becomes slow, feeble, and unequal or irregular; any movement has, however, a tendency to accelerate it.

(Second and Third stages). — The complaint then passes through the stages already described, and terminates in a like manner.

**Chronic Droopy of the Brain.**

**Symptoms.** This form of the disease is sometimes a sequel of the preceding variety; but, more commonly, it sets in slowly and insidiously, without any antecedent acute stage. The head gradually enlarges, whilst the face retains its natural size; and if the child affected be of tender age, the bones of the head separate to a considerable extent, the fontanels become transparent and prominent, and a sense of fluctuation is detectable on pressure. In some cases, the head is unusually large originally, and does not increase in magnitude during the course of the disease.

The first general symptoms usually observed are languor, listlessness, and loss of flesh. The physical power is much enfeebled, and one or the whole of the senses are impaired, or become entirely suppressed as the malady advances. In some cases, the intellectual faculties are preserved much longer than could be imagined from the extent of the disease. Occasionally the head attains an enormous size, and is incapable of being kept erect by the debilitated and attenuated frame which supports it. Violent general convulsions sometimes occur, and certain limbs remain constantly in a rigid state. At other times the convulsions are only partial, affecting merely the face, the muscles connected with the act of breathing, or those of one or more extremities. Some degree of giddiness in the erect posture is occasionally complained of; or there may be heat and pain in the head; vomiting; nocturnal fever, with great restlessness, and movements of the head from side to side, or sinking of the head deep into the pillow; repeated working of the tongue and lips, or continuous action of the lower jaws, as in the process of chewing. Squinting is not an unfrequent attendant.

**Issue and Results.** The more acute the inflammation the greater are the prospects of cure in general cases of Water on the Brain. A copious outbreak of perspiration, with diminished rapidity and oppression of breathing, and increased flow of urine taking place, announce a happy result. On the other hand, when the disease, even in its acute or sub-acute form (as is more frequently the case), comes on gradually and insidiously in the wake of some other malady, and especially if it occurs in a child of scrofulous habit, the chances of recovery are much less. When the chronic form of the complaint follows an acute attack,
or when, during its progress, delirium, convulsions, and stupor supervene, a fatal result can with difficulty be warded off.

**Distinctive Investigation.** Dropsy of the Brain is liable to be confounded with other diseases, as worms, inflammation and ulceration of the mucous membrane of the small intestines, drowsy state from exhaustion, occurring after protracted debilitating disease, &c. The history of the case, together with a close scrutiny of the whole of the symptoms, will rarely fail in enabling an intelligent person to establish the distinction.

**TREATMENT.**

*Acute Dropsy of the Brain.*

Medical aid should, if possible, be obtained at the earliest period at which the symptoms of this dangerous and so frequently fatal malady display themselves. The following medicaments may, however, be mentioned as the more appropriate.

**Aconitum** should be administered at the onset, if the existence of the disease has been discovered upon the first indications of its active progress, when the skin is hot and dry, and the pulse quick, more particularly if the patient exhibit the appearance of a full habit of body, the face having habitually the color of robust health.

**Dose:** Of a solution of three globules to four teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours, until amelioration or change. Should amelioration ensue, the medicine should be given every twelve hours, the interval to be subsequently increased to twenty-four hours, as improvement continues. Should, however, no amelioration be apparent after the lapse of four days, or should other change be earlier manifested, consider and select the most suitable medicament from the subjoined.

**Belladonna.** Great heat of the head; redness and bloatedness of the face, with strong pulsation of the arteries of the neck; loud complaint of pain in the head; burying of the head in the pillow, or moving the head from side to side; great increase of suffering by the least noise, and extreme sensibility to light; frequent flushing of head; violent shooting and burning pains in the head, the eyes being red and sparkling, or of unusual brilliancy, with protrusion, or with bold or wild expression; contraction or dilation of the pupils; sickness at the stomach; violent delirium; drowsiness and stupor; loss of consciousness; frantic screams; sometimes low muttering; grinding of the teeth; convulsions and vomiting, or even involuntary evacuation from the bowels, or of urine.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

**Hyoscyamus** is more especially appropriate, when there are violent convulsions; loss of consciousness, or inarticulate speech; delirium; redness of the face; wild, fixed look; white, coated tongue, with frothy phlegm about the lips; dilatation of the pupils; skin dry and parched; thirst; diarrhea; picking at the bedclothes with the fingers.

**Dose:** As directed for Aconitum.

**Apis Mellifica** will be found valuable in cases in which the child emits a shrill, piercing screams, while asleep, as though it suffered from sudden and severe pain; it is also indicated by the disease occurring
DROPSY OF THE BRAIN.

after the suppression of eruptions, as scarlatina, measles, &c.; or, when the case is characterized by sweating about the head, squinting, grating of the teeth, trembling of the limbs, and irregular, slow pulse.

**Dose**: As directed for Aconitum.

**Bryonia** may be administered when there is heat in the head, with dark redness of the face, and great thirst; eyes convulsed; delirium; sudden starts, with cries, or constant inclination to sleep; continued movement of the jaws, as if engaged in chewing; tongue coated yellow; the bowels obstinately confined, and the belly distended; urine suppressed, or the passing of it appears to cause pain; great thirst, especially at night; skin hot and dry; respiration hurried, laborious, and anxious; constipation.

**Dose**: As directed for Aconitum; or, in very severe cases, one globule dry on the tongue, repeated at intervals of one, two, three, and four hours, successively, and then at intervals of six hours, if yet required.

**Helleborus niger**. Complete apathy; the child cannot raise itself without assistance; frequent rubbing of the nose; no desire for anything but drinks; swallowing greedily; easily made angry; striking with the hands; does not want any one near; scanty, dark urine, depositing a sediment that looks like coffee grounds.

**Dose**: As directed for Bryonia.

**Opium** is more properly indicated when the subjoined symptoms prevail: lethargic sleep, with snoring respiration; half-open eyes, and confusion or giddiness after waking; and complete apathy and absence of complaint; it is particularly useful when the disease follows an attack of cholera infantum.

**Dose**: As directed for Aconitum.

**Zincum** has occasionally been employed with success in the last stage of acute Dropsy of the Brain, with symptoms of incipient paralysis of the brain. This remedy is more especially indicated by loss of consciousness; half-closed eyes; dilated, insensible pupils; icy coldness of the extremities, or of the entire surface of the body; blueness of the hands and feet; impeded breath, and small, weak, scarcely-perceptible pulse.

**Dose**: Two globules, dry, on the tongue, repeated at intervals of two hours, until the warmth returns, the pulse grows stronger, the breath easier, and the eyes capable of communicating sensations, objects, &c.; after which the other medicines, above enumerated, should be considered for further treatment.

**Artemisia** may be of use in the second stage, other remedies having failed, with convulsions on the right side of the body, while the left side is paralyzed; stupor; greenish diarrhea; the face is pale, and old looking, and the body is cold all over.

**Dose**: As directed for Zincum.

**Digitalis** is sometimes indicated in the second stage of Water on the Brain, particularly when the pulse is very slow, weak, and irregular.

**Dose**: As directed for Zincum.

**Arsenicolium** is to be preferred when the face is pale and waxy, the
emaciation and debility excessive, the pulse quick, weak, and unequal or irregular, and when marked intermissions are observed in the course of the disease. This medicine is again of the chief value in the treatment of the chronic variety.

Dose: As directed for Acenitum.

**Sulphur** is very serviceable as an intermediary medicine, during the course of treatment with one or more of the medicines above named, when the improvement effected by the remedy which is evidently indicated by the symptoms, is limited to a certain point. Sulphur is also of great service in completing the cure, after an attack of the active or inflammatory form.

Dose: If as an intermediary medicine, give two globules in a teaspoonful of water, or dry on the tongue, repeated after the lapse of six hours; then pause (if possible) twelve hours, after which resume treatment with the medicine previously and appropriately employed. If to complete the cure, repeat the like dose the first thing every morning, for ten days (unless some striking change should sooner occur).

**Chronic Dropsey of the Brain.**

Calcearia carb., Zincum, Helleborus, Arsenicum, and Sulphur should be mentioned as those which have proved to be of the most use in the treatment of the chronic form of this disease. The particular indications for each, respectively, may be derived from the previous part of this article, or from that on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS."

Dose: Of either of these medicines, as selected, give one globule in a teaspoonful of water, night and morning, for a week (unless some decided change should sooner occur); then pause ten days, after which the course should, if necessary, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

**Diet and Regimen.** For particulars in these respects, the reader is referred to the article on "ERADICATIVE TREATMENT," at pp. 83–89.

**ASTHMA OF MILLAR—SPASM OF THE OPENING OF THE WINDPIPE.**

**Characteristics.** This affection is by some denominated the Spasmodic Croup, or Acute Asthma of infants; it bears a considerable resemblance to croup, yet differs from it in many respects,—as, for instance, by the extreme suddenness of the attack, while that of croup is generally preceded, for one or two days, by hoarseness and a slight cough, and by the cessation from suffering the patient enjoys between the attacks, whereas, when croup has set in, the excitement is permanent. The suffering appears to arise from a spasm of the windpipe, impeding the progress of respiration.

**Symptoms.** The attack commences with a sudden spasmodic inspiration, accompanied by a species of stridulous or crowing noise; if the fit continues, the face becomes purple, and the extremities partake of the same hue, frequently attended, as in convulsions, with a clenching of the thumbs inside the palm, and spasmodic constriction.
of the toes, giving an appearance of distortion to the foot; if proper means are not promptly taken, these attacks recur frequently, and at short intervals, and occasionally the little patient perishes during one of the paroxysms.

**General Causes.** This disease rarely occurs except in infants of delicate constitution, when due means should be taken to endeavor to eradicate it by a proper course of treatment; it frequently accompanies the period of teething, and is excited by similar causes to those bringing on convulsions.

**TREATMENT.**

**Aconitum** is indicated when a suffocating cough comes on at night, with shrillness and hoarseness of voice; respiration short, anxious, and difficult; skin hot and dry; pulse hard, full, and much accelerated.

*Dose:* Of a solution of six globules to two tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful, repeated at intervals of three hours (in moderate cases), or even every hour (in somewhat severe instances); or, again, every quarter of an hour, until three doses have been taken, and subsequently every hour (in cases in which the symptoms are very urgent), — proceeding in such manner until amelioration or change.

**Ipecacuanha** is to be preferred when the attack has been excited by indigestible food, and has been preceded by sickness or purging; or especially when the symptoms consist of — rattling in the chest from an accumulation of phlegm, with spasmodic constriction, and symptoms as from suffocation; anxious and short, or sighing respiration, with purple color of the face, and cramps, or rigidity of the frame.

*Dose:* Of a solution of three globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every quarter of an hour, until three doses have been given, after which the intervals must be lengthened, or the medicine suspended, if decided improvement, or a cessation of the symptoms of impending suffocation ensues.

**Arsenicum** should be employed half an hour after the last dose of *Ipecacuanha*, if the latter medicine should fail in producing speedy relief, and many of the symptoms above enumerated are still predominant or only partially subdued; or, again, *Arsenicum* is more particularly indicated, and should be employed at the onset, when the subjoined symptoms prevail: — Great anguish, cold perspiration, and considerable prostration of strength during and after the paroxysms.

*Dose:* As directed for *Ipecacuanha*.

**Sambucus** is indicated by lethargy, or ineffectual inclination to sleep, with oppressed respiration and wheezing; livid hue of the face; agonizing tossings; dry heat of the trunk; no thirst; pulse small, irregular, and intermittent.

*Dose:* As directed for *Ipecacuanha*.

**Moschus** is of value in cases that occur at a more advanced period of life, when there are: a constriction in the larynx, as if caused by the vapor of sulphur, severe spasms in the chest, with inclination to cough, after which (especially in children) the paroxysms become much acerbated.

*Dose:* As directed for *Ipecacuanha*. 
Diet and Regimen. It may be deemed almost superfluous to caution parents against the needless exposure of their children to any of the causes which may possibly excite attacks of this kind.

RICKETS.

Progress. This distressing disease commonly begins to show itself about the tender age of from one to two years. It is generally preceded, for a longer or shorter period, by derangement of the general health, before any of its well-known characteristic features become developed.

Premonitory Symptoms. Pale and sickly countenance; dry, harsh skin; soft and flabby flesh; irregular appetite, sometimes with desire for indigestible or unnatural food; constipation or diarrhoea; general febrile excitement, fretfulness, and languor.

General Symptoms. Subsequently, the head is observed to become prematurely enlarged, and the forehead unusually prominent. The breast-bone projects; the ribs appear flattened; the belly is much distended; while the rest of the body, and the limbs in particular, are greatly emaciated, and the debility is extreme. As the disease advances, the muscles become more flaccid; the wrists and ankles become swollen; the legs, thighs, and arms distorted; and the spine partakes in the general deformity, by becoming shorter, and curved in various directions.

Issue and Results. When the disease is early attended to, and the more general exciting causes,—such as defective nursing, damp or wet, ill-ventilated dwellings, insufficient exercise out of doors, improper food, and uncleanliness,—are capable of being removed,—the chances of recovery are much increased, and the deformity is frequently materially, if not wholly, diminished as the patient grows up. Otherwise, if life be spared, it is liable to be rendered miserable by a state of almost continuous suffering.

TREATMENT.

General Precautions and Management.

When there is an hereditary predisposition to this disease, too great attention cannot be paid to the first manifestations of ill-health. Great care should, at the same time, be taken to avoid undue pressure upon the chest and other parts. The bones of a rickety child are wanting in the natural and requisite strength or firmness to support the weight of the frame. Consequently, when every precaution is not adopted, and the child is allowed, or rather compelled, by its helpless or culpable nurse or others, to use muscular exertion, deformity inevitably results. It will, therefore, be necessary to deal gently and cautiously with the child from the first day of its earthly existence. And while every care is observed to escape the mischief alluded to, other means, having for their object the improvement of health, must be strictly followed. The child should be regularly in the open air, when the weather permits; its apartments ought to be well ventilated; its personal cleanliness should be constantly ensured; and wholesome and
appropriate nourishment provided. When the health and strength are improving, but the limbs and other parts have become deformed to a greater or less extent, in defiance of every solicitude,—or, as more frequently happens, from oft-repeated infractions of the rules laid down,—considerable benefit may yet be accomplished by judiciously applied mechanical aid.

MECHANICAL MEASURES.

At the head of the artificial contrivances for counteracting deformity, may be placed the gentle and cautious use of gymnastic exercises, as soon as the child is old enough to undergo them; and it is surprising how early they may be advantageously resorted to. Without these all instruments are often futile, not to say hurtful. But in combination with them, the objection to the temporary employment of an appropriate apparatus for the purpose of exercising compression, is, I believe, in certain cases removed. I allude, more especially, to the instance in which the legs have become very much bent, either in consequence of neglect, or from its having been found impracticable to prevent a high-spirited child from constantly getting on his feet before his delicate frame had become sufficiently invigorated by suitable treatment. I am free to admit, however, that instruments should always be rejected whenever and wherever they can possibly be dispensed with.

Medicinal Treatment.

The homoeopathic treatment, required for the subjugation of the constitutional disturbance which ushered in the local peculiarities of the disease, is so analogous to what is recommended in the article on "Infantile Remittent Fever," that the reader is referred thereto, (at pp. 789—793.)

If the local manifestations of the disease have supervened, the subjoined medicines more especially should be considered:—

Calcarea is a medicine of the most essential importance in all cases of rickety disease, and is more particularly required when the fontanelles remain open too long, and when the process of teething is unduly protracted, or the teeth that are protruding have a tendency to premature decay; or again, when there is curvature of the spine and of the limbs, with enlargement of the joints, and very undue dimension of the skull. Calcarea, again, is yet more especially indicated, if, in addition to these manifestations, there be incrustations on the face, or if the belly be enlarged and hard, and whilst rapid or gradual loss of flesh takes place, the appetite is morbidly voracious: the skin is commonly dry and flaccid, and the child wears the appearance of being much older than it really is, although it be commonly diminutive and fragile: the bowels are habitually costive, or are frequently affected with excessive and protracted relaxation.

Note: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, the first thing every morning, for a week (unless decided change should sooner occur); then pause ten days: after which the course should be repeated, as before, and so on, until some distinct signs of general improvement or change.

Baryta carbonica will be found adapted to some cases, particu
larly of dwarfish children, where there appears to be a general arrest and suspension of development, particularly if there be a tendency to glandular enlargements in the neck and elsewhere.

_Dose_: As directed for _Calcarea_.

_Mercurius_ should be employed if the following symptoms should ensue:—Pains in the bones, as if of soreness, or as if bruised, with extreme tenderness of the shin-bone and knee-joints to pressure, with or without curvature of the limbs; dandruff, and other obstrinate affections of the scalp and face; incrustations on the face; extreme susceptibility to take cold, with constant or very frequent prevalence of cold in the head or on the chest, and tendency to excessive perspiration, whether offensive or not; and often a chronic, slimy, or clay-colored diarrhoea.

_Dose_: Two globules, as directed for _Calcarea_.

_Silicea_ is appropriate to the treatment of almost all cases of disease of the bones; and is more particularly and decisively indicated by a peculiar tendency to ulceration manifested by the skin upon the least abrasion,—that is, when it "heads badly," as it is popularly termed; or when there are scabby eruptions on the scalp, the glands being disposed to suppurate, the complexion pallid but puffy, and the ears being constantly or frequently affected with discharges of matter. _Silicea_ may be required after _Calcarea_, to complete the cure.

_Dose_: Two globules, as directed for _Calcarea_.

_Sulphur_ should be employed after _Calcarea_ or _Silicea_, if these medicines, having previously been productive of decided good effect, should cease to operate so beneficially, or if the subjoined symptoms should prevail (which, if predominant, however, might more distinctly indicate the employment of _Sulphur_ at the onset):—Extreme susceptibility to take cold, and to protracted discharges from the nose or from the windpipe, or, again, to excessive or continued relaxation of the bowels; but still more especially by obstinate and intractable constipation, with flabbiness of the flesh and skin, pallor and puffiness of the face; protracted inability to use the legs or to maintain the erect position; tendency to be easily thrown into a violent perspiration by any exertion; the skin being otherwise dry, and even harsh, and the eyes and eyelids appearing to be habitually more or less inflamed, and both mind and body languid, and unfit for exertion of any kind.

_Diet and Regimen_. In these respects the reader is referred back to the remarks on "General Precautions and Management," in the foregoing portion of this article, and to the article on "Eradicative Treatment," pp. 88-89.

INFANTILE REMITTENT FEVER.

_Characteristics_. By infantile remittent is here chiefly meant that form of fever which occurs in infants and children, arising from morbid irritability of the stomach and bowels.

_Symptoms_. The affection is usually preceded by languor, irritability of temper, drowsiness, with very restless nights, want of appetite, foul tongue, offensive breath, nausea, or vomiting, thirst, slight heat of
the skin, headache, or pain in the stomach, flatulence, constipation, or diarrhoea, and orange-colored or white and turbid urine, which frequently deposits a chalk-like sediment. Ere long these symptoms present themselves in a more aggravated form, together with a further development of morbid phenomena, such as hurried and oppressed breathing, quickness of pulse, with occasional flushes in the face, vomiting, distension and tenderness of the belly; obstinate constipation, sometimes diarrhoea; motions discolor'd, fetid, frequently mixed with mucus, and occasionally with blood, or containing worms. The hands and feet are often cold, and the rest of the body is parched; the head hot and heavy, attended with lethargy, &c. The tongue, at first moist, loaded, and occasionally very red at the tip and along the margin, often becomes dry over a triangular spot at the point, and the lips are sometimes covered with a brown fur.

As soon as the fever is regularly established, remarkable aggravations with consecutive remissions take place during the twenty-four hours. When the febrile exacerbation takes place at night, it is accompanied by vigilance and tossing; when during the day, there is, on the other hand, drowsiness and stupor; and extreme irritability of temper, with constant picking at the nose, lips, or tongue, particularly during the periods of remission, are frequent concomitant symptoms. An annoying cough, succeeded by wheezing and expectoration, sometimes appears.

Issue and Result. Although, as is characteristic of remittent fever, the febrile symptoms never entirely subside, still the patient will frequently appear to be steadily recovering for a time; and the unwary and inexperienced may consequently be led to pronounce an unduly favorable opinion, which will too often be contradicted by the occurrence of a relapse, followed, perhaps, again by another encouraging but deceptive remission, and so on — unless the progress of the disease be checked — until either the mesenteric glands become affected, or dropical effusion into the cavity of the belly, or unequivocal signs of disease of the brain supervene; or the little sufferer is so eneautated and reduced by protracted disease, that the vital powers give way, and it sinks exhausted.

Treatment.

In mild attacks, occurring in tolerably healthy children, the disease is generally readily subdued in a few days, by means of one or more of the following remedies:

Ipecacuanha may be given, if the attack has been excited by over-feeding, or by indigestible food, and the symptoms encountered are as follows: — General dry heat, or harsh and parched skin, especially towards evening; thirst, extreme restlessness, burning heat in the palms of the hands; perspiration at night; quick, oppressive breathing, foul tongue, nausea, vomiting, or fastidious appetite with sickness after eating; great languor, apathy, and indifference.

Dose: Of a solution of six globules to three tablespoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every six hours (during the prevalence of the premonitory symptoms), until amelioration or change: or at intervals of four hours, during the remissions (when these are well marked), and during the sens
stage of the fever; or, again, morning and evening, in mild cases, and when the remissions are less decided.

Pulsatilla should be employed, if notwithstanding the administration of Ipecacuanha, at the stated intervals, for twenty-four hours, the symptoms remain unaltered, or the bowels become very relaxed, the motions fetid, whitish, billious, or of variable color at different times, and accompanied with griping and distention of the belly, turbid, reddish, orange-colored urine, and fever towards evening or during the night.

Dose: As directed for Ipecacuanha.

Aconitum is generally of considerable efficacy against the particular symptoms which follow: — When the patient is of a full habit of body, or in all cases in which the febrile action is excessive, the thirst great, the pulse full and much accelerated, the skin dry and much above the natural temperature, the water scanty and high-colored.

Dose: As directed for Ipecacuanha.

Gelsemium will be found to be a valuable remedy in many cases, in which the symptoms bear some resemblance to those of Aconitum, but are not so active and intense. There is dark flushing of the face during the febrile exacerbations, which commonly occur about noon; the child will probably be playful and cheerful in the morning, and towards noon, or in the afternoon, will droop and become languid, and the fever will become exacerbated at once.

Dose: As directed for Ipecacuanha.

Nux vomica is efficient when the bowels are costive, or when there is straining, followed by scanty, watery motions, generally mixed with mucus, or occasionally with a little blood; belly tumid and rather painful; further, when the child is excessively peevish; the tongue foul, or vivid-red at the tip and margins; appetite impaired; or there is nausea, with disgust at food; restlessness; fever worse towards morning.

Dose: As for Ipecacuanha.

Chamomilla is indicated if the tongue is red and cracked, or coated yellow; sleep restless and agitated, attended with frequent starts and jerkings of the limbs; flushes of heat in various parts of the body; the head is hot, the skin hot, the face flushed, the pulse quick; thirst, nausea, vomiting; greenish evacuations, with straining; orange-colored urine; and the child is very fretful and irritable, and wants to be nursed or carried about.

Dose: In every particular as directed for Ipecacuanha.

Belladonna may be employed if the tongue be loaded, or coated white or yellow in the centre, and very red at the edge; thirst; nausea or vomiting; great heat of the belly, with tenderness on the slightest pressure; oppressed breathing; very red face; moaning during sleep; with starting and jumping; delirium; red eyes; and general predominance of brain symptoms.

Dose: As directed for Ipecacuanha.

Mercurius should be given for the following symptoms: — Loaded tongue, nausea or vomiting, with tenderness of the belly; thirst, some-
times with aversion to drinks when offered; cloudy or milk-like urine; no motions, or diarrhoea with excessive straining, the stools generally consisting merely of a little slime, sometimes mixed with blood; yellowish tinge of the skin, profuse sweat, which affords no relief.

Dose: As directed for Ipecacuanha.

Bryonia should be preferably selected when the head is hot and heavy, the pulse quick, the tongue foul (yellowish-brown), or very dry, particularly at the tip, and other symptoms of stomachic derangement are prominent, together with a timid and painful state of the belly, constipation, or alternate diarrhoea and costiveness; headache, thirst, quick, laborious respiration, and delirium, particularly at night, with drowsiness during the day.

Dose: As directed for Ipecacuanha.

Cina is particularly indicated when all the symptoms of invermination or worms accompany the fever,—such as lining and picking at the nose, starting and screaming during sleep, dilated pupils, colic, diarrhoea,—or loose, bilious, or white papaceous stools, sometimes containing worms.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning, noon, and night, until amelioration or change.

Sulphur may be given with advantage to complete the cure, in many cases, after the previous employment of any of the foregoing medicines. It is, however, when the attack is characterized by the following features, that this remedy is more directly called for:—Feverish heat, especially towards evening; flushes, alternately with paleness of the face; dryness of the skin; hurried and laborious breathing; nocturnal perspiration; languor and great weakness, particularly in the inferior extremities; tense, tumid, and painful belly; whitish urine; dry, hard, or loose and slimy motions.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, until amelioration or change.

Silicea is to be recommended when there is great emaciation, languor and debility, paleness of the face, want of appetite, or craving for dainties; shortness of breath on movement; feverish heat in the morning or towards evening. This remedy is also a most important one, when the patient is afflicted with worms, and when the disease is in a great measure attributable to that cause.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Sulphur.

Calcarea is more especially indicated by the following symptoms:—Great debility, with flabbiness of the muscles, dryness of the skin, and excessive emaciation; frequent flushes, or general heat, followed by shivering towards evening; exhaustion, or dejection after speaking; impaired, fastidious appetite, with weak and slow digestion, or, on the contrary, extreme voracity; perspiration towards morning; hard, tense, and tumid belly. It is particularly adapted to scrofulous children, with open fontanelles, &c.

Dose: Two globules, as directed for Sulphur.

Arsenicum is indicated by extreme prostration of strength and emaciation, with desire to remain constantly in the recumbent posture; dry, burning heat of the skin; parched tongue, with great thirst, but
desire to drink little at a time, or merely to moisten the lips, which are frequently parched; or clammy perspiration, with coldness of the limbs; impaired appetite, and sometimes excessive irritability of the stomach, so that very little food can be retained; hard and tense belly; soreness and ulceration of the mouth; restless, unrefreshing sleep, and frequent starts, or twitching of the tendons; pulse scarcely perceptible, or intermittent; fretful and capricious disposition.

Dose: Two globules in a teaspoonful of water, three times a day, until amelioration or change.

Rhus is useful when the tongue is dry and brown, or furred, and there is trembling of the hands and arms, with extreme debility; copious, yellowish, or loose sanguineous stools; general heat, or a clammy state of the skin; pulse quick and weak; excessive restlessness, or frequent drowsiness or stupor; the disease has a disposition to take a typhoid character.

Dose: As directed for Ippecacuanha.

Phosphorus is chiefly required in protracted cases attended with low fever, distended bowels, and debilitating diarrhoea; milky-looking urine, or turbid urine, which deposits a white sediment.

Dose: As directed for Ippecacuanha.

Lachesis may be advantageously employed when the ensuing symptoms supervene: — Deep, prolonged sleep; grinding of the teeth; or somnolency alternately with sleeplessness; tremulous, intermittent, or scarcely perceptible pulse; the child invariably is worse after sleeping.

Dose: As directed for Cina.

Diet and Regimen. The utmost possible attention should be paid to diet in the treatment of Infantile Remittent Fever. There is, generally, much aversion to food during the height of the disease, and we should on no account entice the patient to take more than the weakened digestive powers can sustain, even when the appetite is returning. When diarrhoea, or symptoms of intestinal inflammatory action prevail, the dietetic regulations to be observed are such as have been more particularly enumerated under the head of “Bowel Complaints” (at p. 765). Light farinaceous diet alone should be allowed, even in an advanced stage of convalescence. Solid food, particularly meat and fish, must be strictly prohibited, even though the appetite should be good — as it is in some instances, while, in other cases, indeed, it is ravenous. — In protracted cases, change of air is often of great service. It may be added, that when the skin is hot and parched, the sleeplessness and restlessness are often temporarily removed by sponging the body with tepid water; this expedient is, however, only to be had recourse to when the remedies fail to afford this relief, and that in a more permanent degree.

ATROPHY — EMACIATION — MARASMUS.

General Causes. Emaciation of infants and children usually arise from a predisposing constitutional cause, which frequently becomes developed during the irritation of teething, or is called into
activity by inappropriate or unhealthy nourishment, either from the breast, or in the form of supplementary diet, at an earlier period; or again, and, unfortunately, not unusually, it is engendered or developed, and rendered more complicated, and almost incurable, at a somewhat more advanced age, by the pernicious habit of a free and reiterated use of mercurial preparations, in the vain hope of bringing about a healthy state of the primary organs of digestion, when these have become deranged by repeated infractions of appropriate rules, as to diet and general habits. The manifestation of worms and the usual attendant symptoms of invermation, and the enlargement and induration of the mesenteric glands, are frequent, antecedent, occasional causes of the disease.

TREATMENT.

Sulphur is appropriate in almost all cases at the commencement of the treatment, when the disease has become fairly developed, or occurs in scrofulous children, but is more especially indicated by the following symptoms: — Craving appetite for food and drink, watches eagerly for the cup or spoon, and clutches at them, thrusting everything into its mouth; enlargement of the glands in the groin or axillae; slimy excoriating diarrhoea, or obstinate constipation; pale complexion, sunken eyes; jumping, starting, and screaming; restless sleep.

_Dose_: Three globules in a teaspoonful of water, every morning, the first thing, for ten days (unless decided change or new symptoms should sooner occur); then pause five days, after which the course may, if still indicated, be repeated as before, and so on, until decided amelioration or change.

Calcarea should either be employed at the onset, or after the previous administration of Sulphur (as just directed), if the following symptoms be more especially predominant, or should supervene, or if again Sulphur should not have been productive of apparent improvement within eight days after the completion of the second course. The indicative symptoms are, — great emaciation, with craving appetite; enlargement and induration of the mesenteric glands and of the belly; great weakness, clayey evacuations, a dry and flabby skin; too great a susceptibility of the nervous system; large open fontanels; profuse sweat about the head; cough, with rattling of mucus.

_Dose_: Three globules, as directed for Sulphur.

Chamomilla is chiefly required when the following symptoms occur: — Frequent screaming, with drawing of the legs towards the stomach; hardness and fulness of the belly; great restlessness and feverishness; acidity; flatulence, frequent purging, the stools being of a deep grass-green, or very yellow color, or whitish, yellow and frothy, sometimes resembling beaten eggs, and of an offensive odor, often like that of rotten eggs; occasional sickness, the matter vomited being more or less of a bilious description; thirst; want of appetite; frequent change of complexion.

_Dose_: Of a solution of three globules to six teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful thrice a day.

Podophyllum should be administered when the child rapidly becomes emaciated; a great number of evacuations take place daily,
all of which have a natural appearance; the greater number occurring in the morning.

_Dose:_ As directed for Chamomilla.

_Pulsatilla_ is indicated when less restlessness and peevishness prevail than under Chamomilla, and little or no thirst, with complete loss of appetite; or, on the contrary, voracious and inappetence hunger, with acid or other disagreeable risings; or disposition to vomiting the contents of the stomach; frequent papaceous stools of a greenish, bilious description; or watery, slimy evacuations, at times of a light or whitish color; the child is always better in the open air.

_Dose:_ As directed for Chamomilla.

_Antimonium_ o. may be had recourse to, twelve hours after the last dose of the preceding remedy, if no improvement has resulted; or this remedy may be preferred, from the commencement, if the child cannot bear to be looked at, or touched by any one; or if its tongue be covered with a thick, white coating.

_Dose:_ As directed for Chamomilla.

_Ipecacuanha_ is usually a most useful medicine, when nausea, or copious and frequent vomiting form more prominent features in the case than purging; or, when there is both vomiting and purging,—the substance ejected from the bowels being chiefly of a greenish-yellow color, and often bearing a resemblance to matter in a state of fermentation.

_Dose:_ As directed for Chamomilla.

_Mercurius_ is required when the evacuations from the bowels are very frequent, but generally scanty and slimy, and usually attended with distressing straining; or greenish, sour-smelling, or fetid; also when small white ulcers make their appearance on the inner surface of the lips and cheeks, or on the tongue, &c.; when, with less flatulence, most of the symptoms mentioned under the head of Chamomilla are present; or, and more particularly, when the patient is affected with enlarged joints and glands, and distorted limbs,—provided always these latter symptoms have not been induced, or at least materially aggravated by the abuse of Columb, or other mercurial preparations, under allopathic treatment,—this medicine is also of much efficacy.

_Dose:_ As directed for Sulphur.

_Nux vomica._ The interposition of constipation, or alternate states of costiveness and relaxation, with fickle, variable, or entire loss of appetite; regurgitations or vomiting, flatulence, acidity, excessive irritability of temper, great feebleness, soreness of the mouth, or formation of small, white, ulcerative specks or spots, are all indicative symptoms for the employment of this remedy.

_Dose:_ As directed for Chamomilla.

_Bryonia._ Vomiting occurs almost immediately after eating; constipation; the child always feels cold; the lips are dry and parched, and the mouth is dry.

_Dose:_ As directed for Chamomilla.

_Arsenicum_ is one of the most important remedies: it is indicated
by dryness of skin, which resembles parchment; hollow eyes; desire to drink often, but little at a time; excessive agitation and tossing, especially at night; short sleep, interrupted by jerks; colic, with relaxed stools of greenish, brownish, or blackish color, or evacuations containing undigested food; night-sweats; extreme prostration; pale, waxy appearance.

**Dose:** As directed for Sulphur.

**Baryta carb.** is indicated by enlargement of the glands of the nape of the neck; tenderness of the belly, with tumefaction and induration of the abdominal glands; continual desire to sleep; great indolence, and aversion to exertion and amusement; dysenteric or loose stools, sometimes containing thread-worms.

**Dose:** As directed for Sulphur.

**Acidum nitricum** is chiefly required in cases which have been developed or exacerbated by the abuse of mercurial preparations; the bones and joints being swollen and tender, the mouth and gums more or less inflamed and sore, the mesenteric and other glands much enlarged; the bowels confused, or much relaxed, and attended with straining.

**Dose:** As directed for Sulphur.

**Conium** is indicated by hardness and excessive distension of the bowels, sometimes with coldness of the feet and legs, or only of one foot; constipation; but more frequently exhausting watery diarrhoea, attended with griping,—the stools, occasionally, containing undigested substances.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

**Phosphorus** is more or less useful, in cases with protracted and debilitating watery diarrhoea, and when the mesenteric glands are diseased.

**Dose:** As directed for Sulphur.

**Staphysagria** is suitable for children who are subject to boils; large abdomen; voracious appetite; swelling of the glands of the neck, and of those under the lower jaw; frequent attacks of cold in the head, with scurf around the nostrils; unhealthy skin.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

**Aethusa cynapium.** The child throws up its milk soon after nursing, with great force, and suddenly; then falls asleep, as if from exhaustion—to awaken for a fresh supply.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

**Belladonna** is to be preferred when the prevailing symptoms and conditions are as follows:—Capriciousness and obstinacy; nocturnal cough, with rattling of phlegm; enlargement of the glands of the neck; unquiet sleep; precocity of intellect; (blue eyes and fair hair.)

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

**China** is required for excessive emaciation; voraciousness; diarrhoea at night, or frequent, white, paposecent motions, or evacuations of undigested matter; frequent perspirations, especially at night; great debility and languor; unrefreshing sleep.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.
Cinia is more particularly required when the patient suffers from worms; or for wetting of the bed, insatiable appetite, &c.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

Rhus should be selected, when there is slimy or sanguineous diarrhoea; debility; and excessive languor, with constant desire for the recumbent posture; great restlessness; the symptoms are all aggravated after midnight.

**Dose:** As directed for Chamomilla.

**Diet and Regimen.** When the disease is manifested in infants at the breast, recovery will, in many cases, take place on the substitution of a good nurse of sound constitution, or of appropriate artificial feeding—such as goat's milk, or, sometimes, weak broths—for the faulty nutriment which has originated the disease. But when the child is of scrofulous constitution, and glandular enlargements, &c., have become developed, the addition of regular and appropriate medicinal treatment is required. Again, when the affection has been engendered by improper food, in children who are being reared by the hand or who are past the age of infancy, if the progress of decay is not too far advanced, and no organic disease be developed, a cure may, as in the former case, be accomplished by the correction of the main source of all the mischief. The improper food ought, therefore, to be at once withdrawn, or the quantity reduced, if that has been too great. Goat's milk or cow's milk, which has previously been boiled and diluted (one part of water to about three of good milk), and, occasionally, chicken-broth, or, to children of more advanced age, farinaceous food, generous beef-tea, or mutton-broth, free of fat, may be substituted for food of a more solid or indigestible nature with which the child has been dieted. Pure air and regulated exercise are also of great importance.

**Diphtheria.**

Much difference of opinion formerly existed, and to some extent still exists, as to the nature of the external manifestations of this serious, and so frequently fatal disease. This discrepancy may, in a great measure, be attributable to the various aspects which the malady has assumed in different localities, and at different epochs. In the present chapter it is meant to treat briefly of the more distinctive form of true diphtheria, characterized by extreme prostration of strength, fetid exhalations, and the formation of what is denominated a false membrane, comprised of a yellowish, yellowish-white, or ash-colored, more rarely grayish, exudation, varying in thickness and consistency, and appearing either in one continuous layer, or in patches, on the soft palate, uvula, tonsils, lips, &c. This exudation is, in general cases, easily broken up or detached, and the mucous membrane under it is found to be entire, but usually highly irritable, and of a peculiarly livid color. In the milder forms of the affection the exudation is confined to the throat and mouth. In the severer types it extends upwards into the nostrils, or downwards into the windpipe; and, in the malignant varieties, it is associated with excessive swelling of the glands, &c., of the
throat, front of the ear and neck, and, occasionally, also with bleeding of
the gums, or oozing of blood from the entire mucous membrane of the
mouth and throat; lastly, in complicated cases, there may be putrid
ulcerations with thin, acrid, offensive discharge, extreme prostration of
strength, or, in short, the ordinary indications of malignant putrid
sore-throat of the most aggravated form.

Symptoms. In the first stage of the disease there is often little
or no derangement of the general health; but, in some of the severer
forms, sudden prostration of strength, chilliness, fretfulness, and loss
of appetite, are early noticeable. A slight pain in the throat may also
be complained of, with a little difficulty in swallowing. On looking
into the throat, the palate and uvula are usually found to be inflamed,
while the tonsils are observed to be somewhat enlarged, and sprinkled
with small whitish spots, which, in a few hours, deepen into a yellowish
hue, and frequently coalesce. This peculiar exudation then extends
to the soft palate, uvula, &c., in a more or less continuous form, thus
completing the development of the characteristic false membrane above
alluded to. It sometimes varies in color and consistence, as the disease
advances, in different epidemics. It exudes a fetid odor, and is some-
times accompanied by flow of saliva. After having been frequently
dispersed, and again renewed, it permanently disappears, in the simple
form of the disease, in the course of a few days, and recovery is estab-
lished. In too many instances, however, the affection, in place of
retaining this simple form, rapidly passes into the severer variety; or,
it assumes, soon after its invasion, the dreadful features of the mali-
nant type. Even in the milder forms of the affection, the false mem-
brane occasionally continues to be reproduced incessantly at longer or
shorter intervals, and the patient sinks from exhaustion or suffocation.
In the majority of fatal cases, sudden collapse or gradual exhaustion is
the cause of the fatal issue. The disease generally runs its course
in about a week; but death may ensue as early as the close of
the first or second day, and as late, in malignant cases, as the twentieth
day. Even after the lapse of several weeks, death has ensued from
prostration and paralysis.

In some epidemics of this disorder there is an eruption upon the
skin, which appears in the form of a rash, and is sometimes of a dark
or purplish color, bearing a close resemblance to that of measles; at
others, bright and scarlet, like that of scarlet fever. The disease
may be modified by a prevailing epidemic of measles or scarlet fever;
and is sometimes complicated with croup.

In favorable cases, and under appropriate treatment, the putrid
odor of the breath speedily decreases; the exudation or deposit gradu-
ally diminishes, or shrivels up and drops off; the swelling and redness
steadily subside, and the mucous membrane is restored to its natural
healthy aspect. Unfavorable signs are: an acrid discharge from the
nostrils; invasion of the windpipe, or complication with croup; hemor-
hage from the nose or mouth; coldness of the surface of the body;
diarrhea and vomiting; convulsions; complications with scarlet fever,
measles, &c. Cases which are apparently mild at first, not un-
frequently terminate unfavorably; and sometimes, after the disease has
sub-sided, it is found that paralysis, either general, or of special parts, or derangement of the special senses, such as hearing, smell, taste, &c., remain as sequelae of this formidable malady.

TREATMENT.

Belladonna is frequently of great value in the early stage of mild cases, more particularly when the disease sets in with marked febrile symptoms, and there is marked redness and inflamation of the tonsils; the patient is uneasy and restless, and complains of the throat; is drowsy, and cannot sleep, or starts up suddenly out of every sleep.

Dose: Of a solution of twelve globules to five teaspoonfuls of water, give a teaspoonful every two hours, until amelioration or change. Many mild cases, with the above characteristics, will be promptly relieved and cured, by this remedy alone; and should amelioration be noticed, the interval between the doses should be lengthened to three or four hours, according to circumstances. Should the symptoms recur with violence, however, after having been once mitigated under the action of Belladonna, do not resort to that remedy again, but select one of the subjoined.

Acidum muriaticum. This remedy has proved of great efficacy in a number of cases of simple diphtheria, and may very generally be administered as soon as the membranous deposit begins to appear, and particularly when there is not much glandular swelling, but considerable prostration of strength and fetid breath; with little fever, but marked lassitude and weariness.

Dose: Three drops of the second decimal dilution in a teaspoonful of water every hour, until relief or change. In the event of improvement, lengthen the intervals to two hours, then to three hours, and so on, until the cure is complete; but if the exudation spreads to fresh surfaces in spite of the employment of Acid. muriaticum for from twenty-four to forty-eight hours, another remedy must be selected.

Mercurius protiodatus. Should the throat present a deep-red appearance, and the tonsils and the surrounding parts be considerably swollen and studded with specks of exudation; and if, moreover, there be cold in the head, accumulation of mucus in the throat, and excessive secretion and flow of saliva of a fetid odor, Mercurius is a useful, if not an indispensable remedy. It is an important remedy in all forms of the disease.

Dose: One grain of the third centesimal triturated in six teaspoonfuls of water, a teaspoonful every two hours; or as much of the trituratum as can be carried on the point of a penknife, administered dry (undissolved), at the same intervals, until amelioration or change; but if, after the lapse of forty-eight hours, or even a shorter period, the exudation, fetor, and swelling increase, proceed with the more appropriate remedy.

Kali bichromicum. In the event of no improvement, from thirty-six to forty-eight hours after the employment of Mercurius protiodatus, and particularly when the disease extends into the posterior parts of the throat, and thence into the nostrils, Kali bichromicum should be selected. It is, moreover, indicated by a tough and stringy discharge from the nose or mouth; pain in the left ear; swelling of the glands under the ears; croupy cough; measles-like eruption, and red and shining tongue.

Dose: As directed under Mercurius protiodatus.
Acidum nitricum. When, notwithstanding the employment of Acidum mur. or Mercurius, superficial patches of exudation continue to present themselves; and when the throat, in place of healing, becomes painful and of a vivid-red color; also when there is a tendency to ulcerative complication, and the gums are disposed to bleed, this remedy may be employed with advantage. It is further indicated by the presence of ulcers on the mucous membrane of the mouth, and by an acrid, corrosive discharge from the nose.

Dose: Two drops of the third decimal dilution in a teaspoonful of water, every two hours, until relief or change.

Kali chloricum. When, after a period of not longer than forty-eight hours, the above-described symptoms either remain stationary, or become aggravated; or when the gums are more or less red and swollen, and the exudation is extensive, but confined to the mouth and palate, Kali chlor. may be substituted with the best results.

Dose: Same as directed for Acidum nitricum.

Phytolacca is a remedy which has been promptly curative in many cases of diphtheria, particularly in the mild, or non-malignant variety. It is indicated more particularly when there is considerable febrile manifestation; headache; violent aching pains in the back and limbs; great weakness, so that the patient cannot stand, and gets faint and dizzy even when rising up in bed.

Dose: As directed for Acidum mur. or mercur. or citricum.

Lachesis will prove useful when the inflammation and the diphtheritic deposit commence on the left side of the throat, and either remain there or spread to the right side. It is further indicated when the patient is always worse after sleeping, and cannot bear the slightest pressure on the throat. It is frequently useful after the previous employment of Belladonna, and in malignant forms of the disease, when mortification or sloughing of the parts threatens.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna.

Lycopodium should be given, in mild cases, when the right side of the throat is first involved, and the soreness is aggravated by warm drinks; the nostrils are stopped up, and the patient cannot breathe with his mouth closed; starting and jerking of the lower limbs; dread of being left alone.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna.

Apis mellifica should be given when there is great debility from the commencement of the disease; the false membrane presents a dirty-grayish hue; there is puffiness around the eyes, pain in the ears when swallowing; an itchy, stinging eruption on the skin; numbness of the feet and hands.

Dose: As directed for Belladonna.

Cantharides will prove very efficacious in many cases when the diphtheritic exudation appears in patches; the adjoining surfaces of the mucous membrane being of a bright-scarlet redness, with intense burning and dryness of the throat, and great thirst, the burning resembling that produced by the application of a blister. It is further indi-
LARYNGEAL DIPHTHERIA.

cated by derangement of the urinary apparatus, manifested by burning and scalding on urinating, or by a suppression or increased discharge of urine; as well as by extreme prostration, and an irritable-looking rash upon the skin.

Dose: As directed for Acidum nitricum.

Arsenicum. In cases in which the prostration of strength is excessive, or threatens to increase, notwithstanding the employment of Acidum muriaticum, or any of the above-mentioned remedies, together with nourishing diet and stimulants, this remedy should be brought into requisition. It is further indicated by an excessive and distressing restlessness, which is worse after midnight.

Dose: A drop of the third centesimal dilution every hour, or half-hour, in a teaspoonful of water, until reaction sets in, when the intervals between the doses may be lengthened to two hours, or another remedy selected if needful.

LARYNGEAL DIPHTHERIA.

This dangerous variety of diphtheria may, from neglect or otherwise, occur during the progress, or even towards the apparently successful close of a mild attack, from an extension of the exudation into the air-passage. It presents some resemblance to the worst forms of croup, particularly as regards the accompanying impeded respiration, cough, and hoarseness, with the distinctive foul-smelling exudation or false membrane, and the throat symptoms, described in the preceding observations. The remedies which have hitherto been employed with the most success in laryngeal diphtheria, as soon as the first indications of its invasion become manifest, are—Iodium, Bromium, Kali bichromicum, and Mercurius protiodatus.

Iodum. When, in addition to the formation of specks or patches of exudation of greater or lesser extent, with sore throat, enlargement of the tonsils, or glands of the neck, great languor, disinclination for food,—difficulty of breathing, cough, and alteration of the voice, supervene, the administration of Iodum may at once be resorted to.

Dose: Six drops of the first centesimal dilution to four tablespoonfuls of water, a teaspoonful at first every quarter of an hour for one hour, and then every hour until amendment or change. In the event of improvement, lengthen the intervals of repetition to two hours for six hours more, and so on. But if no improvement take place after from twenty-four to thirty-six hours, or so, or if a change for the worse set in within a shorter period, Bromium may be substituted for Iodium, and administered in the same way. Should Bromium fail to make a favorable impression, or should there be manifestations of ulceration, or an extension of the disease to the nostrils, with offensive acrid discharge from the nose, Kali bichromicum may be employed—dose same as the above.

Again: if these three seem to produce little or no improvement, and if there be intolerably pungent fetor of breath, or flow of fetid saliva, and much glandular swelling, Merc. protiodatus should be administered.

Dose: A grain of the first centesimal trituration in a tablespoonful of water, a teaspoonful as above described.

51
MALIGNANT DIPHTHERIA

The remedies which have mainly been employed in this truly formidable, and so frequently fatal type of the disease, are Kali bichromicum, Merc. iod., Iodium, Bromium, Ammonium carb., Ammonium causticum, Arsenicum, and Lachesis. The leading indications for some of these remedies have already been given; but as cases of this desperate kind are beyond the pale of domestic management, too often, indeed, beyond the known resources of medical art, it may suffice to say that Ammon. carb. has been chiefly recommended after the previous employment of Iodide of Mercury, and Bichromate of Potash (Kali bich.) ; Ammonium causticum when the air-passages are involved, or, when oozings of blood from the mucous membrane of the mouth and throat increase the exhaustion, and fail to be controlled by Kali bich. ; and, lastly, Arsenicum, when there is excessive swelling of the neck and glands, putrid exhalations, and low typhoid exhaustion, or utter prostration of the vital energies. It is in the earliest possible stage of diphtheria, and particularly in the milder forms, that medicine, coupled with appropriate diet and hygiene, can, under favorable circumstances, with any certainty, avail; and it is here that, firstly, Acidum natriacum, Belladonna, and Phytolacca, and, secondly, Merc. iod., and Kali bichromicum, have been found of undoubted efficacy in homoeopathic practice.

Norm. — Palpable doses, in the form of tinctures and triturations, have hitherto been chiefly employed in the treatment of Diphtheria, and it will be observed that with most of the medicines above mentioned, larger doses than usual are recommended. When the medicines, in these forms, are not at hand, and in the case of very young children, globules may be used, say twelve globules for one drop or grain of tincture or triturum.

LOCAL TREATMENT.

The application of pure Glycerine has, in many cases, been found a valuable solvent of the exuded false membrane. It should be applied by means of a thick camel's-hair brush. After a few hours, or, as soon as the exudation has been dispersed, the exposed disordered mucous membrane may then be carefully painted in like manner with Acidum natriacum, first decimal dilution; and so on, as often as the membrane threatens to form again; the internal use of Acidum natriacum being proceeded with at the same time. When Glycerine fails to exercise any solvent property, Acidum natriacum may be applied alone, twice a day. When Phytolacca is used internally, it may, at the same time, be topically applied, by throwing a weak solution (twenty drops of the Concentrated Tincture to the ounce of water) by means of the atomizer or spray-distributor, against the affected parts. Unfortunately, it is often difficult, sometimes impossible, to accomplish the local treatment effectually with some children, and especially those of tender age. Kali bich. may also be applied locally, as above, when being administered internally. In laryngeal diphtheria, inhalations of Iodium and of Bromium have been recommended, by putting three or four drops of the tincture (pure) in plates filled with water and placed in the room of the patient. Bromium has been recommended in this
manner as a preventive against the propagation of the disease. A solution of Carboolic Acid in water may be equally serviceable, and should be placed daily afresh in the water-closet, if not in the apartment. Free ventilation is the simplest, as it is the safest, if not the best preservative, however.

**Diet and Regimen.** In a disease of such depressing and exhausting properties, it is necessary to give as much nourishment, and of the most concentrated form, as possible. Eggs beaten up with a little wine or brandy, warm water, or milk and sugar; strong beef-tea; milk; and, when the strength continues to fail, stimulants in the form of wine, champagne,—sometimes malt liquors,—in small, but frequently repeated quantities, and even added to the beef-tea, milk, etc., when needful. The strong repugnance frequently shown by the little sufferers to take nourishment must be sedulously counteracted in every conceivable way; and our efforts should be aided by consulting the palate as much as possible. Nutritive injections, consisting of beaten-up eggs and good fresh milk, or the essence of beef, etc., in the quantity of about an ounce each time, may be thrown up about every two hours, when, either from pain or nausea, etc., food is either entirely rejected or taken in insufficient quantities. Free ventilation, with precautions against currents of air, or exposure to a chill, particularly in patients subject to croup, is essential. The spoons, etc., used by the patient should be washed in hot water immediately after being used, and any portions of ejected false membrane should be carefully removed. Great cleanliness of house, person, and sick-room is also most important; and the slightest foul smell from drains, water-closets, cesspools, and dust-holes, effectually remedied immediately, or as early as possible, otherwise a mild attack may be rapidly converted into a malignant one; or, as is usually the case under such baneful circumstances, the disease assumes the worst form, almost from the commencement, and speedily terminates fatally. The patient should, especially in the severer cases, be kept quiet in bed; attacks of fainting, sometimes fatal, being occasionally liable to take place from comparatively trifling exertion. This has repeatedly occurred about the fifth day of the disease. Even during convalescence considerable care is required, both as regards general management, and the regulation of digestible, generous diet. When diphtheria shows itself in a child where there are other children in the family, those unaffected by the disease should be removed to another locality; and, indeed, great benefit may be derived by the sick child from being removed to an atmosphere not impregnated with the poison, when the removal can be safely accomplished.

**PARALYSIS FOLLOWING DIPHTHERIA.**

It not unfrequently happens, that at longer or shorter intervals after an attack of diphtheria, and sometimes even when convalescence is rapidly progressing in an apparently satisfactory manner, symptoms of local or general paralysis manifest themselves. The limbs may be powerless while all the senses are intact, or again, on the other hand.
the patient may enjoy the full use of the limbs while some of the organs of special sense are seriously affected, so that taste, smell, and touch — more rarely sight and hearing — are impaired. Most of these disorders readily yield to pure air and generous diet, as their tendency is commonly towards spontaneous recovery — particularly the loss of power in the limbs; but in cases where no such improvement is manifested, or in order to aid and hasten the reparative processes of nature, one or more of the subjoined medicaments may be employed.

TREATMENT.

*Gelsemium* may be regarded as of the utmost importance in the treatment of various forms of post-diphtherial paralysis, and will, in a majority of cases, alone accomplish a cure.

*Dose*: Six globules in a teaspoonful of water, morning and evening, for a week; then pause four days, when the course may be resumed, if necessary, as before. Should, however, no evidences of improvement be manifested after the time of the completion of the second course, pause two days, and then proceed with one of the subjoined medicines.

*Cocculus, Conium, and Zinoum* may be mentioned as remedies of importance in the treatment of post-diphtherial paralysis; one of which should be employed after the completion of the second course of *Gelsemium*, when that remedy has failed to produce an appreciable improvement. Indications for discriminative selection may be had by consulting the article on "CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS," and that on "Paralysis," (at pp. 540—543.)

*Dose*: Of the medicine selected, as directed for *Gelsemium*.

VACCINATION.

This is an operation purely homœopathic; and one which has been frequently quoted by Hahnemann and his disciples, as affording one of the best illustrations of the immutable law, whereby medicines, which, when given in rather large and repeated doses, are capable of developing in a healthy subject, symptoms analogous to those of a particular disease, are also capable of removing them when they appear as the manifestation or result of natural disorder induced by other causes.

It might be supposed that the efficacy of vaccination as a preservative against the ravages of small-pox, had been placed by the experience of many years, beyond the region of doubt; but this is not the case. There are individuals, and even communities, who argue against its employment, and who resort to every means to make it appear a curse rather than a blessing to mankind. The machinations of these evil-disposed and notoriety-seeking persons, are, however, fortunately in vain; for faith in the protective virtue of vaccination is too firmly implanted in the minds of the people, to be uprooted by anything short of the most convincing statistical proofs, which cannot of course be produced, of its injurious effects, or even of its inutility.

Since the introduction of vaccination, the mortality from small-pox, and small-pox itself, have steadily declined. The following table, extracted from the work of Dr. E. C. Seaton, Medical Inspector to the
VACCINATION.

Privy Council of England, shows the average number of yearly deaths from small-pox, in London, for periods of ten years, from 1751—1860:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Average yearly number of Deaths from Small-pox</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1751—1760</td>
<td>2,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1761—1770</td>
<td>2,415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1771—1780</td>
<td>2,204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1781—1790</td>
<td>1,705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1791—1800</td>
<td>1,780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801—1810</td>
<td>1,258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1811—1820</td>
<td>793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1821—1830</td>
<td>699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1831—1840</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1841—1850</td>
<td>841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1851—1860</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This remarkable diminution can be attributed to no other cause than the spread of vaccination.

Again, in Ireland, vaccination was made compulsory, by law, in 1863, and all children born after January 1st, 1864, were required to be vaccinated within six months from birth. The effects upon small-pox mortality were striking and unmistakable. Whereas, in the periods 1830—40, 1840—50, and 1850—60, the respective average mortalities from small-pox had been 5,800, 3,827, and 1,272; in the years 1864-'5—'6—'7 and '8, they were 854, 347, 187, 20, and 19 respectively; in the first quarter of 1869, there were only three deaths, and in the second quarter, none.

In addition to diminishing the fatality of the disease and the frequency of its occurrence, vaccination greatly mitigates its severity, as shown in the largely reduced amount of disfigurement that it leaves behind.

Vaccination, when the child is strong and healthy, may be safely performed during the fourth or fifth month; but when the small-pox is prevalent, as an epidemic, or the child is exposed to its influence, recourse should be had to this preservative at once, even in infants of tender ages. If, however, a choice of time be permissible, summer is the best period for performing the operation, as then the infant, after having taking the infection, incurs less risk of catching cold; and for other obvious reasons.

It is of the utmost importance to obtain the matter from a perfectly pure source, as other disease may, from a neglect of this precaution, be transmitted to healthy children. For this reason, a child that has suffered from eruptions on the skin, affections of the glands, or soreness of the eyes, or one born of scrofulous parents, is an unfit subject for taking the vaccine matter from, although at the time apparently in health. Diseases are, however, but rarely transmitted by vaccination, but it sometimes happens that even when the greatest care has been exercised in selecting the matter from a perfectly pure source, the operation is followed by the appearance of an eruptive disease, of more or less importance, upon the skin; owing to the fact that the reception
within the system of the vaccine virus has aroused a latent or dormant dyscrasia of the system, which has resulted in the throwing out of the eruptive disease. Parents should bear this important fact in mind, ere they hastily censure physicians, or accuse them of carelessness.

The operation is a very simple one, and may be performed as follows:—A portion of vaccine crust (scab) having been broken up and softened to a pulpy consistence with the aid of a drop or two of water, a few scratches with a lancet or other sharp instrument should be made upon the arm of the child, of sufficient depth to cause a very slight effusion of blood. Upon these the matter is to be placed, using the point of the lancet for the purpose, and gently worked into the superficial scratches. Cure should be taken that the matter is not rubbed off, and the sleeve of the child’s dress should be tied up until the matter is thoroughly dried. If lymph from the cow be used, the operation is proceedd with in the same manner, and the point of a needle being inserted into the lymph-tube, sufficient can be withdrawn to effect the purpose intended.

If the vaccination be successful, on the fourth day a small, red, and somewhat elevated spot will be perceptible, or may be felt with the point of the finger, which will continue to enlarge, bearing a striking resemblance to a small-pox pustule, and becoming flat or depressed in the centre about the eighth or ninth day. It commonly happens that the child becomes fretful and peevish, and a degree of feverishness is manifested during the process, and sometimes a rash appears over the body. These symptoms usually subside without detriment; but should the fever and irritability appear to be excessive, a few globules of Aconitum, in a teaspoonful of water, given morning and evening, will be speedily found to have a very beneficial effect. It has been recommended that a dose of Sulphur be given after vaccination; but this procedure does not appear to be at all necessary in cases in which there are no particular manifestations calling for the exhibition of that medicine.
PART V.

CHARACTERISTIC EFFECTS AND INDICATIONS OF MEDICINES REFERRED TO IN THIS WORK.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

The reader should be careful to observe accurately the assemblage of the symptoms in consulting this article; a single symptom is rarely characteristic. It is, therefore, essential to the right use of this article, that the conditions and accompaniments should be closely marked, and that the symptoms should be studied in groups. I have grouped the symptoms produced, cured, or relieved, connected with different parts or organs, in that order in which they afford the most important indications for the medicine under the head of which they are enumerated.

ACIDUM MURIATICUM.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Agitated, disturbed sleep, with low muttering delirium or groaning, and with evident agitation (but without the power to move), or with sudden tossing, noisy breathing, and sinking towards the foot of the bed; extreme apprehension, but gloomy silence; the mind busied or agitated with the predominant thought of occupations or events which have immediately preceded the illness, or running upon habitual occupations; mistiness of sight; giddiness; heavy drowsiness in the daytime shaken off by exertion; yielding of the knees upon attempting to stand or walk; extreme dejection and sensation of general oppression and anxiety; feeling as if the brain were bruised.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Feeling of sinking and vacancy in the stomach; tightness round the waist; the belly full and distended; sickness at the stomach, and frequent belching at night, with vomiting; feeling of emptiness and sinking, as well as of uneasiness in the bowels; difficulty in expelling the evacuations; looseness of the bowels, with sensation of scalding or smarting in the orifices; or liquid and involuntary discharge from the bowels whilst passing water; soreness of the pile-swelling, with discharge of blood, or swellings of a purplish hue, with scalding and soreness, or protrusion of the intestine upon passing water; the anus is very sensitive to even the slightest touch.

External Surface. Cold feet; oozing eruptions forming scabs, and affected with very troublesome itching; dropsical swellings, general or local; perspiration breaks out at night as soon as the patient falls asleep; general flushing of heat during the night, with inclination to uncover one's self; general itching of the skin, with pricking sensations and constant inclination to scratch one's self; itching and tingling in the palms of the hands; burning heat, with swelling of
ACIDUM MITRICUM.

the finger ends; burning heat, with swelling of the tips of the toes; dark, angry, looking elevations on the skin.

Pulse. The pulse is feeble, or in many cases intermittent.

Pains. Bruised pain in the brain; aching pains in the head; shooting pains across the eyes; pains in the teeth as if they were being wrenched asunder; throbbing toothache, alleviated by warmth, but much aggravated by the introduction of cold fluids into the mouth; pulling, clawing, or throbbing pains in the ears; bruised pains in all the joints; burning, shooting pains in the head; clawing, pinching pains in the bowels; strained pain in the back; tearing or aching pains in the arms, or wrenching pain in the shoulder or elbow-joint.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Pressive, heavy sensation in the back part of the chest; oppression at the chest, with deep and groaning respiration; stitches in the chest on taking a long breath.

Nose, Ears, Mouth, Gums, Tongue, Eyes, &c. Accumulation of thick, yellow humor in the nose, or flow of watery and acrid fluid from the nostrils; stoppage of the nose, and internal soreness of the nostrils; oozing eruptions, forming scabs in the ears; motionless and pale, or dry, parched tongue, with absence of all moisture in the mouth; deep ulceration of the tongue; copious flow of saliva in the mouth; swollen, unhealthy, sore, and bleeding gums; soreness and raw feeling in the throat, and over the roof of the mouth; the lower lip swollen; the eyelids red and swollen, or the corners of the eyes affected with smarting and itching.

ACIDUM MITRICUM.

External Surface. Swellings of the glands, with inflammation or suppuration; hard, knotty swellings in the breasts; brown, reddish spots, boils and black pores upon the skin; the lips are ulcerated, the face is characterized by the development of pustular eruptions; eruptions of an ulcerative tendency on the skull, with shedding of the hair; eruptions of the nature of scythe-rash; freckles; chapping of the skin after exposure to the least cold; warts; coppery or violet spots on the skin; oozing eruptions, with intense itching, in various parts; sweating of the feet; copper-colored spots on the hands; roughness, harshness, and chapping of the hands; chillblains on the toes; sour-smelling sweat, or sweat with the smell of horse's urine; wasting away of the breasts.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Dry cough, worse in the evening, and in a recumbent posture; matter-like expectoration, and hoarseness, or rough, harsh sound, deep in the chest, when breathing; short, impeded breath; brisk walking, or an ascent, puts the patient quite out of breath (and induces palpitation of the heart); wheezing breath, particularly during physical exertion; loud, noisy cough, a cough which prevails only in the daytime; whistling breath; fits of coughing, terminating in vomiting; harshness or roughness in the windpipe after speaking or reading aloud.

Stomach, Bowels, and Eversions. Digestion habitually deranged, and morbid appetite; desire for clay, chalk, and lime; repugnance to sweet things and to meat; continued thirst; sweetish taste in the mouth, or bitter taste, especially after eating; (eating is attended by outbreak of perspiration;) sensation of fulness in the stomach after a slight meal; sour and flatulent risings; very frequently sickness at the stomach, and desire to vomit, or vomiting of sour and
ACIDUM NITRICUM.

bitter matters after eating; chronic looseness of the bowels; frequent and violent desire to evacuate, attended with burning and itching in the orifice; piles, with discharge of blood at stool; diarrhoea, with putrid evacuations; dysenteric, bloody evacuations, with straining; nervousness and debility after an evacuation; flatulent distension of the bowels, particularly in the morning; offensive involuntary flow of urine; frequent urging to pass water, with scanty drop-discharge (and much pain).

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Giddiness of various kinds, especially in the morning and evening; sad and melancholy, or selfish and irritable disposition; sleep is attended with anxious dreams, and is often interrupted by starting. — It is either dispelled early, or the patient is slow and difficult to awaken in the morning; buzzing and roaring sounds in the ears, and hardness of hearing; tremulous weakness; appearance as of gauze before the eyes, or of undulating spots or sparks; violent cramp in the calves of the legs; palsy, and falling of the upper eyelid.

Pains. Pains (with inflammation or ulceration) in the bones, or in the membrane invested of the bone; pains returning or aggravated upon changes of weather; pains of a pricking, stinging character, such as those caused by splinters; pains which are accompanied by acute sensation during sleep; pains in the joints, such as those produced by sprains (or accompanied with cracking on change of position); pains about the parts where former wounds existed, especially when the bone has been affected, recurring when changes take place in the weather; stitching pains in the eyes; aching and shooting pains in the eyes; shooting and throbbing pains in the ears; bone-pains in the skull; pains in the back generally, and in the small of the back in particular; tearing pains in the forehead, back of the head, and crown of the head; burning pain, with rawness in the throat; shooting pains in the pit of the stomach; pinching and cutting pains in the bowels.

Ears and Eyes. Inflamed and ulcerated eyes; specks on the anterior transparent portion of the eyes; obstruction of the ears; cracking in the ears in using the jaws.

Mouth, Tongue, Gums, Teeth, Throat, &c. Soreness, or even rawness of the whole surface inside the mouth, and of the tongue, palate, and gums: dryness, or sometimes profuse flow of saliva in the mouth; soreness, rawness, and burning in the throat, with heat, redness, and swelling, which implicates the tonsils; or even ulcers in the mouth and throat, or ulceration of the tonsils; very offensive odor from the mouth; looseness of the teeth.

Nose. The nose emits an offensive smell, which is distinguishable by the patient when breathing: the nostrils are sore, dry, studded up, raw, and characterized by the formation of scabs; discharges of black blood from the nose, more especially in the morning; coring vesicles, forming scabs on the tip of the nose, which is red and sometimes swollen; accumulation of very offensive yellow humor in the nose; partial, interrupted sneezing.

Menstruation, &c. Menstrual discharge suppressed; very offensive slimy discharge of whites during the intervals, with soreness and rawness of the thighs and adjacent parts, with itching; or pressive, heavy sensations and spasmic affections during the menstrual flow; brownish or reddish and offensive discharge between the periods.
ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Sensation of weight, or undulation in the stomach after eating (attended with faintness, sinking, and depression, or with drowsiness, uneasiness, and muddled feeling in the head); aversion to bread; bitterish taste of bread; the taste of the food remains long in the mouth; scalding, sour risings; sickness at the stomach to such a degree that the patient is obliged to lie down; thirst, which cannot be allayed, with a general feeling of being parched; feeling of coldness in the stomach, or, on the other hand, burning sensation in the stomach; vomiting of sour matters, or of food; tight distended belly; noisy gurgling of wind in the intestines very frequently; sour things induce the development of much flatulence in the bowels, and bitter risings from the stomach; evacuation of the bowels at very short intervals; small, hard, detached stools ejected with difficulty, or relaxation of the bowels, with discharge of the contents of the bowels, or of whitish, slimy matters, or of watery and undigested matters, followed by severe straining, and attended with the forcing downward of the pile-swellings; whitish-looking urine depositing a blood-stained or jelly-like sediment; or discharge of watery urine at short intervals, and in large quantities, and which quickly precipitates a white, cloudy-looking sediment; scalding during and after (and cutting pains during) the discharge of urine; unbearable urging to pass water, with insufficient discharge, or predominant discharge at night.

Nervous System. Brain, Sense, &c. Great disinclination to physical exertion, with general debility; feebleness and insensibility of the limbs; nervous debility; weight and weariness of the limbs; complete stupor and apathy (attendant upon malignant typhoid fever); very heavy sleep; jerking and snatching movements of the hands, with low muttering, convulsed and half-opened eyes, whining, and sometimes singing; dreams, by which the sleep is disturbed, and which leave an impression of alarm; much inclination to sleep during the day, or towards night, with tardy sleep in the night, and heavy sleep towards morning; gloomy, taciturn ill humor; incapacity for mental application; home-sickness, with great depression of spirits; total indifference to everything; giddiness; embarrassment of the head, as if after drinking intoxicating liquors; sounds otherwise agreeable are unbearable; sounds from a distance, although audible, are unheard, or very indistinctly heard; sounds seem to re-echo loudly in the ears.

External Surface. Boils above and behind the thighs; soreness or rawness between the toes, and burning feeling in the soles of the feet, or all over the feet; harsh, dry, puckered skin on the hands: ulcers fringed at the bottom emitting offensive matter, flat and sluggish; swelling or sweat of the feet; large pimples, or moist oozing eruptions, forming sores, on the cheeks, chin, or forehead; crimson efflorescence on the skin; tingling, creeping sensations under the skin; fingers and hands cold, with general shivering fits, particularly in the evening: alternate flushing of heat and shivering fits; perspiration in the morning; profuse and habitual perspiration at night: weak, limp hair, which turns gray; shedding of the hair; red patches on and swelling of the bridge of the nose; tightness of the skin of the face, with a feeling as if gum had been spread over it, and had dried on; pointed features, and blue rings round the eyes, which are sunken; hollow, pale, and haggard face.
ACIDUM SULPHURICUM.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Weakness at the chest, and deficiency of breath, so that the patient is unable to sustain a conversation long, or to speak loud, or feels exhausted after speaking; cough, followed by vomiting of food, or by expectoration of mucus-like fluid (and attended with headache); or dry cough towards night, and cough followed by expectoration of yellowish or whitish phlegm in the morning; tickling, harsh sensation in the upper part of the windpipe, which excites coughing; loss of voice, or very rough, hoarse voice.

Pains. Aching pains in the stomach after eating; burning pain at the bottom of the stomach; aching, clawing pains in the region along the lower ribs, or more especially in the liver (especially during the menstrual period); tearing, jerking pains in the limbs; burning pain in the lower part of the body, which, however, feels cold externally; burning pain in the corners of the eyelids, or in the eyelids generally, especially when exposed to candle-light; shooting pains in the ears, with dragging pains in the teeth, jaws, and bones of the face; continued headache, much aggravated by noise, or by the least disturbance; habitual aching pain in the head in the morning; violent tearing toothache, worse in the warmth of the bed, or upon the introduction of hot or cold fluids into the mouth; clawing, cramplike pains in the bowels.

Menstruation, Womb, &c. Puffing up of the womb as if inflated with air; variable menstrual discharge (generally attended with suffering, and chiefly with aching or shooting pains in the region of the liver); discharge of whites, consisting of yellowish humor, with much irritation after the periodical discharge has ceased.

Mouth, Tongue, Gums, Teeth, Throat, &c. Collection of sticky phlegm in the mouth and on the tongue; enlargement of the tongue (so that speaking is painful); soreness of the mouth, which smart and feels raw when the patient attempts to chew solid food; soreness, burning heat, and rawness of the back part of the palate; burning sensation of the tongue, dry mouth, and biting of the tongue during sleep; swelling and development of knotty (and painful) protuberances in, and discharge of blood from, the gums; yellow appearance of the teeth; smarting, soreness, and sensation of rawness in the throat in swallowing solid food.

Nose and Eyes. Discharges of blood and matter from the nose; redness, heat, &c., of the edges of the nostrils, with profuse flow of watery fluid (cold in the head, cough, and burning sensations in the throat and chest) from the nose; boring at the nose; offensive smell from the nose; dull, depressed eyes; sensation as if the eyeballs had not room in the sockets; stye on the eyelids, or heat, swelling, and redness of the eyelids; great fullness of the small bloodvessels in the corners of the eyes, with red suffusion and heat of the eyes; considerable flow of tears; glazed-looking, inanimate eyes; feeling in the eyes as if the inner edges of the lids were cold; yellow stain on the white part of the eye.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM.

Stomach, Bowels, and Eructations. Heartburn, acid risings in the throat; rising of bitter, sweetish, or saltish matters from the stomach; burning heat, or feeling of coldness in the stomach; extreme tenderness of the region of the stomach to the touch or to pressure; sensation of coldness attending the descent of all fluids into the stomach, unless some cordial be mixed with them; continual
ACIDUM SULPHURICUM.

urging to evacuate; chronic relaxation of the bowels; fetid, putrid stools; watery, greenish, soft, loose motions; very large, hard, lumpy, black, and slow motions; discharge of blood at stool; gritty, watery urine; urine forming a thin, glairy film on standing, and depositing a sediment having the appearance of containing blood; scalding when passing water, and scanty discharge; urine depositing a slimy sediment.

External Surface. Spots on the skin of a red or bluish hue; sores on the skin, attended with gangrenous ulceration; appearance of extravasations of blood; cracked lips; considerable rapturé eruption in the groin; cold or swollen feet; red, hot, and itching or livid swellings (chilblains) on the fingers; bluish spots on the lower part of the arms; numbness and insensibility of the legs; eruption of small, red, itching spots over the hands and between the fingers; eruption with much irritation among the hair; swelling of the veins of the legs.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Tremulous condition of the frame; great feeling of tremulousness, without trembling; melancholy, morose, lachrymal, and impatient disposition; cannot do anything fast enough, and when done is not satisfied with the work; lassitude of the whole frame; feeling as if the brain were undulating in the skull; obtuseness of the intellectual faculties; loss of the sense of smell; buzzing or humming sounds in the ears, or sounds as if there were a distant but loud peal of bells being rung; dulness of hearing, as if something were tied over the ears; the patient falls asleep late and wakes early; the nervous symptoms, in particular, are more apparent on the left side; sensation of weight in the legs and arms; tottering of the knees and stiffness of the ankles; great inclination to draw up and stretch the limbs; attacks of cramp affecting the hands.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Speaking exhausts the patient; the open air induces fits of coughing; difficulty of breathing; coughing which terminates in the rising of food from the stomach; cough followed by spitting of blood; sensation of strangulation in the upper part of the windpipe.

Pains. Pains of a wrenching description in all parts of the body; pains which are suddenly suspended; forcing pains in the lower part of the belly, like those of labor; gripping, clawing pains in the bowels; sufferings generally aggravated in the open air; dragging pains in the back and loins; tearing, gnawing pains in the teeth, generally relieved by warmth, and renewed or aggravated in the open air; pains which are chiefly felt in the left side.

Mouth, Tongue, Gums, Teeth, Throat, &c. Aphthous vesicles in the mouth, and very copious flow of saliva; chronic discharge of blood from the mouth; dryness of the tongue, and sensation of great dryness throughout the mouth; the gums are swollen, ulcerated, and readily provoked to bleed; the teeth blunted and adhesive, and the throat rough.

Nose and Eyes. One nostril stopped up, the other discharges an abundance of clear watery fluid; discharges of blood from the nose, particularly occurring towards night; cold in the head, with dry obstruction of the nose; continued inflammation of the eyes, with burning or soreness, and watering, more particularly when the sight is intensely fixed; tightness and stiffness of the eyelids, with inconvenience in attempting to open them in the morning.

Menstruation, &c. During the intervals very white, milky discharge, with scalding and soreness; painful menstruation (attended by cutting pains down
ACONITUM NAPELLUS.

wards and through the lower part of the belly, and often preceded by deranged digestion, with disturbed, oppressive dreams at night. Excessive menstrual discharge, occurring before the proper time and continuing too long, or discharge of blood from the womb at other times.

ACONITUM NAPELLUS.

Pulse and Circulation. Determination of blood to the head, and to other important parts, and violent beating of the heart (accompanied with flushing of the face; or even general heat, lassitude of the limbs, and extreme anxiety); full, hard, quick, and frequent pulse.

External Surface. Burning heat and dryness of the skin over the whole body; or puffed, red, hot, or even purplish face; flush-patches on each cheek; evanescent flushing of the face, succeeded, suddenly, by deadly pallor (especially when the head is raised): yellow suffusion of the skin; dry, burning heat of all parts wherein swelling is manifested; alternation of paleness, with flushing of the face, or flushing of one cheek with pallor of the other; inflamed, burning, and red eruptions: great, general heat, with inclination to be uncovered, and a chill and rigor upon uncovering, or upon the least exposure; great heat of the head and face (with determination of blood to the head); a sensation of smarting or soreness over the surface of the head, as if the hair were pulled; harsh, red, and swollen lips; the intense, dry, burning heat generally follows a violent chill and shivering fit; burning heat of the extremities of the ears, with general coldness of the body, and local coldness of the forehead (and intense heat internally); dryness and blackness of the lips; heat and swelling of the hands, and coldness of the feet; sweating of the soles of the feet, with coldness of the tips of the toes; cold perspiration breaks out in the palms of the hands.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Repulsiveness to food, with excessive and insatiable thirst; bitter taste in the mouth, impregnating everything eaten or drunk except water; great pressure, as of a weight at the pit of the stomach; distension of the stomach; the stomach acutely sensitive to the touch or to pressure; oppression in the region of the stomach (with difficulty of breathing); sensation of weight and fulness in the region of the liver; and tightness along the lower ribs on both sides; vomiting of frothy, bilious, greenish, or even bloody matter; great tenderness of the belly, especially felt during motion or upon contact; burning sensation about the navel; extreme tenderness of the region of the liver; scanty, soft motions, attended with straining; white motions, with red urine; suspension of evacuation from the bowels; scalding sensation in passing water, which is scanty and of a deep color; suppression of urine; watery evacuations from the bowels, with much uneasiness.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Short, hurried breath; sensation of suffocating tightness at the chest; short, dry, hacking cough, attended with expectoration of phlegm tinged with blood, or of blood only; shortness of breath, particularly whilst sleeping; groaning, painful, anxious breathing; continual inclination to cough, with a sensation as if coughing would afford relief; sensation of extreme anguish, with arrest of breath; extreme oppression at the chest; shortness of breath on sitting up.

Pains. Pricking pains, or sharp local pains; acute sensitiveness, with pain throughout the body, or of the particular part affected, when touched or moved;
stupifying pain in the head, with violent throbbing; aching pain in the eyes; pressive or dragging pain at the pit of the stomach; stitching and twinging, cutting pains in the chest, and especially in the side (excited or increased by breathing, coughing, or motion); aching pain (with weariness) in the limbs; aching pain in the head (with sickness at the stomach and vomiting); shooting pains in the head, exacerbated by motion or by talking; bursting pain, affecting the forehead and temples especially; shooting pains in various parts: burning, pricking pains in the throat; aching pain along the lower ribs on either side; burning and aching pain in the region of the liver (with obstruction of breath); dragging pains in the belly, when the patient stoops; strangling pain in the upper part of windpipe; bruised pain in all the limbs; throbbing pains in the teeth, and shooting pains in the region of the heart; tingling, or feeling of numbness in different parts.

Nervous System. Brain. Senses, &c. Intense nervous excitement, or great debility, and proneness to fainting; mental apprehension, despondency, anguish, and lamentation; foreboding of death; disposition to start; delirium; frequent attacks of swimming of the head, with obscuration of sight; stupifying tightness and oppression about the forehead, as if a band were tied tightly round it; dread of light, and dilatation of the pupils; susceptibility to noise or smell; stiffness of the nape of the neck, hips, and small of the back; Indistinct, stammering, and tremulous speech; buzzing in the ears; sensation as if the brain undulated in the skull; giddiness, with hazy sight on sitting up; extreme sensitiveness, with vexed, irritable humor; disposition to make one's escape from bed; crying and laughing alternately; bad effects of fright or fear.

Menstruation, &c. The menstrual discharge too copious; determination of blood to, sometimes with discharges of blood from the womb, and yellowish, stringy discharge of whites during the intervals.

Mouth, Tongue, Throat, Nose, &c. Dry mouth; sore throat, with dark redness of the parts affected, and difficulty of swallowing; the tongue coated white; sneezing with much effort, and which shakes the whole body; discharges of blood from the nose; pricking and burning of the tongue.

Eyes. Red and inflamed eyes, with heat and irritation: fulness, with dark and turgid appearance of the vessels which traverse the eyes, sometimes, also, with swelling, and generally with copious watering of the eyes; inflamed eyes from dust, spars, &c.

ALUMINA.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Preference for vegetable food or fruit; ravenous but capricious appetite, or sinking sensation, with want of food, but no relish; very capricious and variable appetite; aversion to animal food; habitual and very frequent belchings; heartburn, with sour or sour risings; sickness at the stomach, occurring in the morning; tenderness of the region of the liver upon leaning forwards or stooping; stoppage of the bowels: slow and difficult evacuations, dependent upon want of contractile energy in the bowels; discharge of blood with and after the evacuations; discharge of urine with the evacuations; constipation of pregnant women; of painters: pain in the stomach, nausea, and colic after eating potatoes; scanty, hard evacuations at distant intervals; slimy discharge with the evacuations; increased discharge of urine, more especially at night, appearing thick and whitish, and depositing a whitish-looking sediment: or scald-
ALUMINA.

...ing and abundant discharge of watery urine, with great urging to pass it; or scanty discharge, with gritty, reddish, brickdust-looking sediment.

Menstruation, &c. Painful, scanty, premature menstrual discharges, preceded and attended with much constitutional disturbance (palpitation, flushing, increased excitement of the circulation, disturbed sleep, colicky sufferings, megrim, &c.); the menstrual discharge does not continue long enough; acrid discharge of whites preceding and succeeding the menstrual discharge, and producing rawness and smarting of the parts.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Difficulty of breathing when sitting down; feeling of intense tightness with oppression at the chest, particularly when leaning forwards, stooping, &c.; or intense weight at the chest at night; obstructed breathing, with cough (and attended with strained pain in the base of the neck and head); cough which is more especially dry in the morning, and which is subsequently relieved by resulting in the dislodgment of phlegm.

External Surface. Chaps on the hands, which bleed on the least touch; oozy eruptions, forming scabs on the lower part of the arms; chipping of the nails; peeling of the skin from the hands, like scurf; redness and irritation of the toes, with feeling of great heat under them; numbness and torpor of the legs during the night; whitlow on the finger-ends; red and swollen nose; coppery redness of the face; eruption of pimples, oozing and forming scabs on the lips; cracking, dryness, and scaling off of the skin from the lips; great scurfiness, with continual itching of the head amongst the hair; great deficiency of natural warmth, with predominant chilliness, coldness, and shivering towards night, and even in front of the fire.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Complete exhaustion or weariness after speaking, or after the least exercise; trembling of every part of the body; the patient is obliged to lie down, but feels only the more weary; the least quantity of spirituous liquor, or every attempt to smoke tobacco, produces a feeling of giddiness and sickness at the stomach; spinning of the head, with darkening of sight, and generally attended with falling; there is total incapacity for mental application, or for physical exertion; the sleep is tardy, and disturbed by dreaming, or very heavy and stupefying; feeling of weight in the face; continual desire to stretch one's self when sitting down; weight and weakness in the arms and legs.

Pains. Aching pains in the loins whilst at rest; aching or tearing pains in the teeth during mastication; shooting, darting, piercing pains in and through the back; incising, clawing, gripping pains in the bowels, relieved by the external application of heat; shooting pains in the liver after stooping; sore pain in the pit of the stomach and along the lower ribs on either side, worse or especially occurring when the patient stoops or turns in bed; bruised pain in the back and loins; tearing pains, extending from the shoulder through the arms to the finger-ends; gripping, clawing, cramp-like pains in the bowels before and during menstruation; pains in the head as if some one were lugging at one's hair; violent headaches during menstruation and pregnancy; headache, alleviated by gently supporting the head or by lying down, and much aggravated by motion, especially in the open air; aching pain in the head, as if it were in a vice.

Eyes, Nose, and Ears. Watering of the eyes during the day, and adhesion of the lids during the night, with constant feeling of burning heat in the eyes;
AMMONIUM CARBONICUM.

coldness of the eyes; discharge of thick, yellow humor from the nose; heat, swelling, and redness (inflammation) of the nose; complete obstruction of the nose; cold in the head, with stuffy of the nose at one time and flow of discharge at another, or with obstruction of one nostril and discharge from the other; ulceration of the nostrils, and acid smell in the nose; gnawing stabs in the nose; discharge of blood from the nose; redness, with heat of one ear from time to time towards night; sensation of great heat, with irritation in the ears; matter-like discharge from the ears.

Mouth, Tongue, Gums, Throat, &c. Soreness (like rawness) of the whole of the interior of the mouth; ulceration of the gums; very offensive smell from the mouth; minute sores in the mouth, blood-stained phlegm in the mouth, or readily bleeding and swollen gums; the tongue covered with a yellowish coating; feeling as if the teeth were too long; the throat dry and the tonsils swollen; soreness of the throat, relieved by warm fluids, and always worse towards night and during the early part of the night; thick, sticky phlegm in the throat, which it is difficult to detach; sensation as if the throat were contracted, when swallowing even a small morsel of food; — it is felt until it enters into the stomach.

AMMONIUM CARBONICUM.

External Surface. General loss of flesh; bright-red efflorescence on the skin; habitual, fine, grain-like eruptions on the skin; small glandular protuberances in various parts; soreness of the skin in parts which come in contact, as between the thighs and buttocks; local itching of particular parts, which the patient scratches violently, and by which an eruption of pimples or blisters, with burning heat, is developed; free perspiration in the latter part of the night; sweating of the feet; attacks of chilliness in the evening; unhealthy, pallid complexion; loss of the hair; irritation and soreness of the skin amongst the hair; enlargement of the glands of the neck and armpits; peeling off of the skin on the hands; swelling of the hands when the arms are hung downwards; swelling of the joints of the fingers; swelling in the groin, as if puffed up with air; bleeding, cracked, dry lips, with burning heat; itching eruptions on the face; inflammatory boils on the face; scaly eruptions, with peeling off of the skin from the chin, the corners of the mouth (especially), or from the cheeks.

Nervous System, Brain, Fingers, &c. Debilitated condition of the intellectual faculties; attacks of nightmare on falling asleep; sprained feeling in the joints; general debility; aversion to physical exertion (which is generally attended or followed by palpitation of the heart); sleeplessness at night, or constant drowsiness; general sensation of weakness, with anxiety; appearance of black spots or bright rays before the eyes; roaring and ringing sounds in the ears; fatigue and weariness of the legs; numbness and stiffness of the arms and fingers; cramps in the feet; hardness of hearing; unmanageable disposition, and complete disgust at existence; the nervous symptoms (as well as others) predominantly affect the right side; giddiness (with sickness at the stomach), especially when sitting still and reading; objects appear multiplied to the sight; cramps in the fingers.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Metallic taste in the mouth; aversion to milk, and desire for sweet things; the patient cannot eat without drinking first; bitter taste in the mouth the first thing in the morning; acid risings, with harsh sensation in the throat after eating; extreme tenderness of the pit of the stomach,
AMMONIUM CARBONICUM.

with sickness and sensation of repulsion after eating; sensation of intense heat in the stomach; sensation of fulness, weight, and burning in the region of the liver; small, detached, hard, and difficult evacuations: with habitual costiveness; or slimy, relaxed, or soft motions; or, again, and generally, discharge of blood at and after stool, and bleeding piles, with soreness and smarting in the orifice; gritty, whitish urine; discharge of blood, with the urine or without the urine, from the passage; the discharge of urine takes place chiefly or more abundantly during the night, or there may be a continual want to pass water with insufficient discharge.

Womb, Menstruation, &c. Acrid and black discharge of blood at the menstrual period; menstruation painful, preceded and attended with much disturbance (depression of spirits, toothache, pressure and tugging pains, astringent pains in the loins, and gripping in the bowels, chilliness, pallid complexion, and continual inclination to lie down); excessive menstrual discharge, occurring before the proper time; scalding, acrid, and irritating discharge of whires during the intervals; soreness, burning sensation, swelling and great irritation of the parts externally.

Chest, Breathing, &c. Habitual cough, recurring at particular periods of the day, such as the morning (very early); short, stifled cough, with asthmatic, impeded breathing; weight and pressure at the chest, with determination of blood to that part; extreme shortness of breath on ascending stairs; harsh, rough, hoarse voice; tightness and oppression at the chest, with cough, particularly at night; coughing induces spitting of blood; or fits of coughing, followed by spitting of mingled blood and phlegm; cough, with tickling sensation, and followed by dislodgment of phlegm.

Pains. Stitching pains at the heart; shooting pains in the outer surface of the chest; aching, weary pain in the thighs, &c., relieved by exercise, and most felt before rising in the morning; pain in the great toe at night, especially felt upon moving it; clawing, cramp-like pains in the pit of the stomach, especially felt in stretching one's self; pulling and pressive pains in the lower part of the belly, and aching pains in the loins (before and during the menstrual period), or violent pains in the teeth (during the menstrual period); aching pains in the teeth, when closely approximated, or when cold air is inhaled through them, or at night upon first lying down; burning pains in the eyes in the morning, and also in the evening; hammering, bursting headache, chiefly in the forehead; severe pain in the head, chiefly felt when pressed or moved; or darting pains deep in the brain.

Nose, Mouth, Teeth, Gums, Throat, &c. Discharges of blood from the nose, especially upon the application of cold water, in the morning, or after eating, and extreme tenderness of the nostrils; sensation of weight, as if from rush of blood to the nose when stooping; eruption of small blisters in the mouth and on the tongue; feeling, in the interior of the mouth, as if swollen, with heat, redness, and soreness; the mouth particularly dry at night; the teeth habitually loose, and feeling too long; the gums swollen, red, hot, and sometimes suppurating; the gums bleed on the least touch; the tonsils are swollen, and the throat is sore, especially in the morning, and towards night; sensation as if a hard substance were lodged in the throat.
AMMONIUM MURIATICUM.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Excessive depression and melancholy, with disposition to weep; excessive and general weakness, with incapability of muscular exertion, especially affecting the legs and feet, and sometimes attended with swimming in the head; peculiar repugnance conceived against particular persons; swimming of the head, with business of sight; generally alleviated by the open air; obtuseness of hearing, with buzzing in the ears; the weakness and other symptoms principally affect the right side; great reluctance to exertion, and drowsiness during the day, or towards evening; stiff neck (painful when moved); shortening of the tendons behind the thigh, or stiffness of the knee; heaviness, stiffness, and debility of the arms.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Difficult breathing during the night, or in the open air, with sensation of weight and oppression at the chest; impeded breathing, on raising or extending the arms; roughness or weakness of voice, with sensation of great heat in the upper part of the windpipe; drawing a deep breath, particularly when resting on the right side, induces a fit of coughing; coughing renewed or aggravated by drinking cold fluids, lying with the head too low, or after every meal; shaking cough, when the patient lies on the back, more especially towards night, or during the night.

Menstruation, Womb, &c. Excessive and premature menstrual discharge attended with much suffering (sometimes with relaxation of the bowels and vomiting, or with discharge of blood when at stool, and generally attended with dragging, squeezing pains in the back, and aching, dragging pains in the loins); discharge of whiteness during the interval between the periods, transparent and glistening (and attended by clawing pains about the navel and flatulent distension of the belly).

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Rising of the food, mingled with sour or bitter matter, or partial eructations, with bitter taste; flatulent distension of the bowels; costiveness, with hard motions; or relaxation of the bowels, with greenish, slimy discharge; deep-colored but clear urine, with increased discharge, especially at night, and depositing no sediment.

External Surface. Raking off of the skin in various parts, especially between the fingers; habitual coldness of the feet; eruptions of small vesicles, which end in the deposit of a dry scurf; puckered, cracked, dry, sore, and burning lips; puffing of the face, with general heat (and much thirst); tenderness of the nose, which is swollen, to the touch; swelling (with painful throbbing) of the glands beneath the jaw; eruption of vesicles which oozes and forms incrustations on the wrists; the wrists become swollen; offensive sweat on the feet; swelling (with sore pain, especially when touched) in the groin.

Pains. Shooting pains issuing from the ears; aching, weary pains in the loins and lower extremities; strained and weary pain outside the chest; pain, with stiffness in the loins (felt during motion) so that the patient cannot walk upright; sharp, tugging pains in the collar-bone and neck, on either side; disjointed pain in the wrists; shooting pains in the calves of the legs, especially or only felt after much walking exercise; tugging pains as if were in the bones of the legs, at night — gnawing, dragging, or burning pains in the stomach; pulling pains in the bones of the face, and in the teeth.
ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM.

Nose, Mouth, Gums, and Throat. Stuffing of the nose, with cold in the head; exuding of blood and incrustations in the nostrils; discharge of acid, clear fluid from the nose; accumulation of sticky phlegm in the throat, particularly observable in the morning; eruption of small vesicles, with burning sensation at the tip of the tongue, or sometimes in the cavity of the mouth, generally; very unhealthy condition of the gums, which are puffed and sometimes ulcerated, and either livid, or of an ash-color.

Ears and Eyes. Discharge of matter or humor from the ears, or eruption of gnawing vesicles in the interior of the ear; throbbing in the eyelids; the eyes tender of light, and affected with a burning sensation, especially in the morning, or towards night; burning sensation in the corners of the eyes.

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM.

Stomach, Bowels, and Excretions. Nausea, sometimes attended with vomiting of bile or mucus; frequent eructations tasting of the food; absence of appetite; oppression at the stomach; rising of watery fluid, or of acid matters, into the mouth; sickness at the stomach after wine-drinking; predominance of thirst at night; sensation in the stomach as if overloaded; great accumulation of flatulence in the bowels; rumbling and bubbling of wind in the intestines; complete repugnance to all food; hard and difficult motions, with urging; discharge of yellow mucus from the bowels; discharge of urine when coughing; bright-yellow or pale, watery urine, or brownish-red urine, depositing a deep-colored sediment; continual flow of slime from the urinary passage, and frequent and copious discharge of urine; continual desire to pass water, with insufficient discharge.

External Surface. Drop-sisal swellings; pimply eruptions on the skin, skin to that of chicken-pox; tumors and blisters on the skin, such as are produced by the sting of bees of insects; spots on the skin; freckles; hard and horny excrescences, such as warts; perspiration at night and in the morning, especially every other day; soreness of the corners of the mouth, and about the nostrils; frequent appearance of pustules on the face, particularly on the chin, followed by casting of yellow scabs; general drop-sisal swellings of the whole body; sometimes unhealthy and general deposition of fat; unhealthy degeneration of the skin; itching and heat in the cheeks; bright-yellow, grain-like eruptions on the face; swelling and redness of the heel; great tenderness of the soles of the feet if walking over a hard surface; horsey growth under the toe-nails (especially the nails of the great toes).

Pulse and Circulation. Variable condition of the pulse, chiefly slower or quicker than in the state of health; determination of blood to the head.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. General loss of strength, and sensation of lassitude, more particularly felt upon waking during the night; lethargic heavy sleep, with low delirium; heavy sleepiness towards night and in the morning, or also during the day; impulses to self-destruction, and very fretful, irritable humor; dulness of hearing, as if the orifice of the ears were obstructed; loss of sight; extreme tenderness to the daylight; the lower extremities become numbed after retaining the sitting posture for some time; swimming and confusion of the head (with a sensation as if the patient had overstrained his intellectual faculties, or as if he had a violent cold in the head, and attended with sickness at the stomach); sudden falling, with loss of sense and motion, and with accumulation of frothy spittle in the mouth; gritting of the teeth whilst sitting or sleeping.
Pains. Severe pains which traverse the forehead and temples; aching pain in the crown of the head, as if in the bone; obtuse aching pain across the top of the head and the upper part of the forehead; very severe cutting pains in the bowels; clawing, contracting pain at the pit of the stomach; shooting pains in the eyes and ears; jerking pains in the teeth after eating, and at night in bed; aching, pricking, tugging, or gnawing pains in the hollow teeth, relieved in the open air, but renewed or aggravated every time cold water is introduced into the mouth, or after every meal; pain in the region of the stomach, on pressure or contact; pain in the stomach after eating, as if one had eaten too much; burning pain in the pit of the stomach; bruised pains in the chest, when the arms are raised or extended; aching, gouty pains in the arms or joints of the finger; shooting pains in the skin and knee-joint; burning pain in the corns, or pain as if they were exposed to severe pressure; dragging or very violent pains in the legs and thigh-joints.

Nose, Eyes, Mouth, Tongue, Teeth, and Gums. Cracking and secruterness of the nostrils; the corners of the nostrils as well as the interior are sore; collecting of yellowish, thick humor in the nose; complete obstruction of the nose, or great dryness of the nostrils, particularly in the open air; discharges of blood from the nose, more particularly towards night; collection of serous mucus, &c., in the corners of the eyes; adhesion of the lids at night, with irritation and inflammation of the eyes; redness, heat, and swelling of the eyelids; collection of limpid fluid in the mouth, or copious flow of saliva, or, on the other hand, great dryness of the mouth; collection of sticky phlegm in the throat, with harshness and dryness; the margins of the tongue feel sore; sensation of a foreign body in the throat, with soreness and difficulty of swallowing; white-coated tongue, or eruption of vesicles on the tongue; the gums retracted from the teeth; discharge of blood from the teeth and gums; the lips very dry, or cracked, or exhibiting an eruption of pimples.

Ears. Swelling, with heat and redness inside the ears.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Short, difficult, and impeded breathing, or paroxysms of actual suspension of breath, amounting almost to absolute suffocation, and occurring more especially towards night or in the morning, when in a recumbent position; sensation of heat rising from the region of the heart, with extreme oppression at the chest and anxiety; noisy, rattling breath, with copious accumulation of phlegm on the chest; very hurried, anxious, and difficult breathing; cough, which results in vomiting of the contents of the stomach, and occurs after eating; cough, coming on by fits, of such violence as to terminate almost in suffocation; (sweating of the forehead and hands, and heat of the latter during a fit of coughing:); hollow-sounding and rattling cough; fits of coughing, coming on in the latter part of the night, and attended with much detachment of phlegm, great hoarseness; heat, with oppression at the chest; cough, with great muscular effort from the region of the stomach, and often followed by aching, weariness, and prostration, as if from excessive exertion.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Heat and oppression in the stomach; considerable vomiting, with excessive muscular exertion and straining in bearing; the substance vomited has an acid or bitter taste; the bowels are much relaxed, and
the diarrhoea is characterized by an extreme sense of exhaustion which attends it; the vomiting and purging are sometimes simultaneous, or in other cases there is violent retching or effort to vomit (with sinking in the legs, profuse perspiration on the forehead, and abundant flow of water in the mouth); sour, acid risings; vomiting and purging of mucus, or of frothy or slimy matters; intense pressure at the pit of the stomach, with continual sickness at the stomach, and desire to vomit, alleviated by the expulsion of flatulence; sensation of intense weight at the stomach, and at the pit of the stomach, after every meal, as if one had eaten too much; great development of flatulence, with much rumbling and bubbling in the intestines; sensation of constant discomfort about the region of the stomach and bowels which induces the patient to stretch himself back wards, and to lie down: pap-like, or slimy, watery, bloodstained, or pale-brown, or even yellow evacuations: alternation of costiveness and relaxation; very painful discharge of urine, in a great quantity, but in a small jet (attended with pressure or cutting pain in the bladder), accompanied with burning, scalding, and drawing sensations in the passage, and between the thighs, and becoming bloodstained as the discharge is nearly effected; cloudy, dark-brown, or very red urine, the latter depositing blood-colored, thready matter, after standing; frequent urging to pass water during the night, the discharge, however, being insufficient (and attended with intense thirst).

External Surface. Pustular eruptions on the skin, the pimples being surrounded by a red base (of inflammatory appearance), suppurating, becoming depressed in the centre, oozing or forming incrustations, and subsequently leaving a pit on the surface, especially if disturbed; oozing and scabby eruptions of various kinds; perspiration breaks out on the affected parts; coldness and shivering predominate over heat; or, on the other hand, there is sometimes burning heat of the entire frame; heat, especially at night, attended with excessive perspirations, occurring in repeated and quick succession; the perspiration is often cold; anxious expression of countenance, with haggard, pallid face, or flushed and crimson face; fine grain-like eruptions on the skin, and particularly on the arms and nape of the neck: hardness and numbness, or intense coldness of the extremities of the fingers; the feet cold; flea-like looking, red spots on the hands in particular; dark-yellow stains on the fingers.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Continued tremulous state of the head; the eyes are characterized by a sensation of being tired, or worn out by labor; there is an inclination to close the eyes, as if were, for relief; great desire to sleep in the daytime, or deep, lethargic, drowsy sleep; sleep easily disturbed, with abundance of light or fanciful dreaming; tremulous state of the limbs, with screams and fixed look during sleep; sensation upon waking as if the sleep had not been sufficient; jerking of the body, or of particular limbs during sleep; twitches of the muscles; extreme languor and weakness, and sometimes habitual fainting fits; tremulous state of all the limbs; great reluctance to exertion, and sensation of weight in the limbs; continual desire to be carried in children; sensation of weight in the head, especially at the back; numbed, stupefied, and embarrassed sensation in the head, with obtuseness of the senses, and confusion of ideas; frequent talking in the sleep; the feet are benumbed upon sitting down; convulsive twitching in the muscles of the face.

Pains. Tearing and dragging pains in the limbs; aching pain in the head
APIS MELLIFICA.

(with giddiness and palpitation of the heart); digging, dragging, or tearing pain in the head; throbbing pain in one side of the head; darting pains in the head, piercing to the eyes (which the patient closes for relief); aching pain in one side of the head; pain, with sensation of compression in the brain; violent toothache in the morning; bruised pain in the eyeball, especially felt on pressure; darting, shooting pain, with feeling of intense heat in the inner corners of the eyes; aching pains in the eyes; severe throbbing pain, or shooting pain in the pit and region of the stomach; cramp-like, spasmodic pains in the bowels; aching pain in the left side of the chest; or sore pain, occurring now and then in the chest, or only in the left side; aching pain in the back, or in the back and loins, when sitting down; aching pains in the legs and hips, or tearing pains down the arms to the hands.

Nose, Eyes, Mouth, and Tongue. Cold in the head, with copious, watery discharge; loss of taste, and of the sense of smell; shivering fits and continual sneezing; watery eyes; parched, peeling, and cracked lips; brown-coated, or moist, clean tongue, and abundant flow of spittle in the mouth.

APIS MELLIFICA.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Great sensitiveness to touch and pressure in the region of the stomach, with violent pain in the stomach; burning pain in the stomach; vomiting of bile and mucus, and accompanied with loose evacuations from the bowels; evacuations of yellowish-green mucus, occurring particularly in the morning; or which have a very offensive odor; evacuations accompanied with or succeeded by a discharge of blood, with straining and burning in the orifice; scanty evacuations of highly-colored urine, with pain and burning, or burning, smarting, and stinging in the urethra during or after the passage of urine; profuse discharge of watery, colorless urine; piles, with stinging pains in them.

External Surface. Cold swellings in various parts of the body, of a bluish hue, with stinging or pricking pains; swelling of the lower lip, as though occurring from the sting of an insect, with stinging or pricking pains; sudden, acute swellings; nettle rash or hives, with great burning, itching, and stinging; styies upon the eyelids; carbuncles, boils, felon, all characterized by burning and stinging pains; erysipelas inflammation of various parts, appearing like the effects of stings of insects; sensation of soreness below the ribs, or over the ribs; burning, stinging heat in the face, which is of a purple color; erysipelas, or swelling of the face; redness and swelling of the ears; swelling of the eyelids; dropsical swellings of various parts, with scanty emissions of urine; hands bluish, and inclined to be cold; cold legs; swelling of the feet, ankles, and legs.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Restlessness, and constant change of position; delirium; great awkwardness; giddiness, when sitting, standing, lying, or when closing the eyes, with nausea and headache; congestion of blood to the head, arising after suppression of the monthly flow; the brain feels as if tired; water in the head, of children, characterized by the following conditions: copious sweat about the head, torpid condition of the system, delirium interrupted by sudden, shrill cries, boring of the head deep into the pillow, squinting, grinding of the teeth, scanty urine, twitching of the limbs on one side of the body, while the other side is paralyzed; twitching of the eyeballs; intense dread.
of light, in consequence of inflammation of the eyes; great feeling of being tired, as if some hard work had been done; sleep disturbed by many dreams; awakens from sleep with a shrill shriek.

Breathing. Hoarseness and huskiness of voice, particularly in the morning; shortness of breathing, with oppression at the chest, particularly on ascending a height; inability to remain in a close or warm room, in consequence of shortness of breath; sensation within the chest of soreness, as if from a bruise; cough after lying down and sleeping.

Pulse and Circulation. The pulse is full and rapid, or small and tremulous, or intermittent; chilliness coming on towards evening, or chilliness excited by the least movement, with heat of the face and hands at the same time; perspiration, alternately with dryness of the skin.

Menstruation, Womb, &c. Dropical swellings of the ovaries, particularly of the right, with sharp, cutting, stinging pains in the affected ovary, which are worse during the menstrual flow; the monthly flow is either suppressed, or very much diminished in quantity, this condition being accompanied by fulness and congestion of the head; feeling of pressure downwards in the womb; dropical enlargement of the womb.

Mouth, Gums, Teeth, and Throat. Swelling of the lips, particularly the upper lip; dry, swollen, inflamed tongue, with inability to swallow; white, dry tongue (accompanying attacks of diarrhœa); offensive odor of the breath, accompanying attacks of headache; accumulation of tough and frothy spittle in the mouth; the throat is dry, without thirst; burning and stinging sensation in the throat; inflammation of the throat, with swelling, redness, and stinging pains; ulcerated sore-throat, especially in scarlet fever, when the eruption does not come out; diphtheritic sore-throat, with stinging pains.

ARNICA MONTANA.

External Surface. Hot, hard, red, and shining swelling of the affected parts, the lower extremities of the body cold, whilst the upper parts are hot; irritation, itching and tenderness of the head; crawling, stinging sensations in the face and scalp, and smarting in the lips; crawling sensation of chill, as if cold water were running down the body, and with shivering, especially towards night; intense feverish heat in some cases preceding the shivering fits (and attended with considerable thirst); fits of shivering, especially on the least exposure to the air, but with great heat (and often characterized by aching pains in the limbs and back); much swelling (with considerable suffering) of the glands of the neck and beneath the jaw; glossy, red, hard, and hot swelling of one cheek (further characterized by pulsating pain); hollow, baggad, drawn, and pallid face, or heat and flushing of the face only; enlargement and hardness of the belly; swelling of the veins of the hands; colorless swelling of the knee; tightness of the skin over the knee; red, hot, and glossy (painful) swelling of the foot and of the great toes, and tingling, pricking, or crawling sensations in the feet.

Pains. Pains as of a bruise or sore about the parts affected; crawling and stinging pains in different parts; pains akin to those produced by a blow or concussion; lacerating and sudden twinging pains in the head; stinging, crawling pains in the face, or throbbing pain (in the swollen cheek); stinging pains in the gums, and smarting pains in the lips; sudden stitching pains, especially in the sides and
chest when walking; stitches and other shooting pains about the heart (with unaccountable fits of fainting); aching pain in the head, chiefly in the forehead; shooting pains, especially through the temples; dull, heavy, or sometimes violent pains in the head, re-induced or aggravated by motion and by eating; sore, darting pain in the eyes; aching pain in the head, above one eye (in some cases attended with vomiting of greenish matter); aching pain in the back (or through the back); and pain upon expanding the chest, such that the shoulders are drawn together forwards; aching pains in the teeth, with sore, crawling pains in the gums; shooting pains in the pit of the stomach; cramp-like, contractive pain in the stomach; bruised pain in the chest, especially towards the shoulders (or in the muscular part of the breast on either side); shooting pains behind and through the ears; or tugging and severe pains; or, again, bruised pains in the ears.

Pulse and Circulation. The pulse is unusually full and strong, and there is often very violent beating and agitation of the heart, with predominant determination of blood to the head, or perhaps, also to the chest.

Nervous System. Brain, Senses, &c. Pressure about the forehead and temples, as if the forehead were violently squeezed; a dread of raising the brow for fear of pain being caused or aggravated thereby; the teeth are on edge, as if they had been jarred or loosened by a violent blow; unaccountable fainting fits (with sudden shooting pains about the heart); the fingers are devoid of strength for the grasp; the knees fall, totter and yield when walking; or the joints, both of the hips and knees, are affected with a paralytic deficiency of strength; the taste is clammy, or putrid; the eyes protrude, and are only in part closed; the sight is misty and darkened; the pupils are strikingly contracted; the expression is anxious and intent; the hearing is obtuse, or buzzing, humming sounds are heard in the ears; giddiness, often attended with sickness at the stomach; the lower jaw hangs down from paralysis of the muscles, or the jaws are clenched.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Locustsome eructations; bitter or putrid flatulent risings; sickness at the stomach, with utter loathing of food; violent effort to vomit, or sudden vomiting of food mingled with blood; vomiting of clotted blood; scanty but frequent motions; discharge of undigested substances in the evacuations; spontaneous, or even involuntary evacuations.—sometimes also constipation; discharge of dark, brownish urine, with thick, reddish sediment; discharge of blood with the urine, or of bright-red blood instead of urine, sometimes attended with discharge of dark clots of coagulated blood.

Womb, Menstruation, &c. Discharge of bright-red blood subsequently to premature delivery; the same discharge, especially when aggravated by motion, exertion, mental excitement, or sudden revulsion of posture; discharge of pure blood from the womb during the intervals between the menstrual periods.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Excessive offensiveness of the breath; anxious, oppressed, impeded, and hurried breathing; sensation of weight and tightness, or of extreme fulness, of the chest; spitting of black, clotted blood without coughing; fits of coughing after crying or sobbing (in children); cough as if from an effort to expel phlegm, but with great difficulty in effecting this; (coughing induces a sensation as if the chest were bruised, and darting pains in the head;) short, dry cough; or cough followed by spitting of blood or oozing of blood, either bright and clear, or mingled with clots and phlegm, or with froth; cough whilst sleeping.

Mouth, Tongue, Teeth, Throat, and Nose. The mouth excessively dry; the lips
ARSENICUM ALBUM.

hot, swollen, and cracked; the gums sore, and the teeth feeling as if too long; the tongue thickly covered with a white coating, or very dry, and sometimes also brightred; irritation and soreness of the tongue; burning, acrid sensation in the throat, or accumulation of bitter phlegm, or sensation as if a hard body were in the throat; active discharge of blood from the nose: swelling of the nose, with or without extravasation of blood, or with glossy redness, heat, and rigidity; dry, burning heat in the nostrils, or even ulceration of the interior of the nose.

Eyes. Soreness and smarting in the eyelids; swelling and redness or bluish hue of the eyelids, and redness and heat of the eyes; the eyes bloodshot; sensation as if the eyelids were stiff as well as sore; dulness or prominence of the eyes.

ARSENICUM ALBUM.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Excessive loathing and sickness at the stomach, great thirst, but without being able to drink more than a few drops at a time, vomiting of food, blood, or of dark substances, or of frothy, slimy, yellowish, or greenish matters; constant and empty eructations; after eating or drinking the patient is unable to sit up or to sustain an erect position, the nausea being excessive, and the attendant exhaustion unbearable; repeated attacks of violent hiccup, especially during the night; rising of sour matter from the stomach; (drinking is followed by shivering;) craving after acids, cold water, or brandy; vomiting sets in violently after partaking of the least food; cold water sets heavily upon the stomach after drinking, with feeling of coldness in the stomach; excessive sensibility and tenderness of the stomach, with intense heat and burning sensation; scalding and watery diarrhea (with spasmodic colic), and with ineffectual straining to evacuate; burning sensation in the orifice; violent purging (with the vomiting); coldness or intense burning sensation in the bowels; excessive looseness, especially at night, with extreme prostration of strength, and discharge of very offensive frothy, slimy, yellowish, greenish, brown, or even black matters; suppressed discharge of urine, or discharge of urine mingleed with blood, and attended with excruciating scalding of the passage; the bowels are apparently gathered up into knots by cramp; whitish and loose discharge from the bowels, containing undigested matters, and very painful; scanty discharge of urine, with slimy or gelatinous sediment.

External Surface. General chill (with extreme prostration); dropsical swellings of various parts, with burning sensation in them; rapid and general loss of strength, with exhausting sweats; trembling over the whole body, or of any particular part, upon attempting to move or exert it; attacks of chill and shivering, especially after drinking, or even in bed during the night, or chiefly in the open air; fits of shivering in the morning and towards night, with feeble flushing of heat (and with uncontrolable agitation and restlessness, and burning thirst); coldness of the entire surface, with cold, clammy perspiration; very frequent fits of sweating, very profuse and exhausting, and occurring chiefly upon falling asleep, or generally during the night; reddish, brownish, or even blackish spots or stains upon the skin; eruption of pimples, discharging blood or thin corrosive humor; or eruption of large, angry-looking pimples, which, upon breaking, form scabs, these scabs being subsequently cast, and leaving angry ulcers on the surface bare; dryness of the skin; skin cold and livid; a bluish hue about the extremities and the nails, and also below the eyes and around the mouth; eruptions and
ulcers of a burning character upon the skin; dry, mealy, or moist and oozing, often gasping and itching eruptions, characterized by a burning sensation at night; bloody-looking, fissured ulcers throwing up unwholesome excrecences; enlargement of the belly (from swelling of the glands of the mesentery), or dropical swelling of the belly; ulcers characterized by an angry, gangrenous appearance, with burning sensations; eruptions offering the appearance of nettle-rash; cold, parchment-like skin; ulcers discharging a thin corrosive matter, and affected with a burning sensation; oozing eruption with continual gasping, burning sensations, and forming scabs upon the scalp; cadaverous countenance; swelling and ulceration of the glands of the neck and beneath the lower jaw; red or purplish, or livid and bloated face; swelling of the face, especially under the eyes; wax-like, leaden, grayish, clayey, yellowish, or even greenish complexion; ulcers on the face, forming and casting scabs, and having a tendency to spread and to assume a gangrenous character; distortion of the features often very distressing; blackish, fissured, scaly, dry, or ulcerated lips; excessive inflation of the stomach and bowels; sensation of scalding under the skin, as if some boiling fluid were running there; extreme tenderness of the scalp.

Pulse and Circulation. Very frequent, quick, small, and feeble pulse; or fluttering, evanescent, and sinking pulse; or small, darting, pointed, compressed pulse; or irregular and very feeble, or scarcely perceptible pulse; violent and oppressive, or irregular beating of the heart, sometimes by snatches, with short, contracted movement.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Extreme restlessness at night, with repeated tossing, and desire to change the position for relief; excessive anguish (with bodily suffering), especially at night; spasmodic grinding of the teeth; tremulous condition of the tongue; general trembling, with extreme and sudden prostration of strength, and indescribable depression, or sometimes total indifference to one's condition; the lower jaw hangs down as if paralyzed; violent cramps and spasms in various parts, especially in the lower extremities, bowels, and stomach, sometimes extending to the chest and heart (as indicated by the interruption of breathing, and the irregular, contracted action of the heart); drowsy lethargy, without sleep, and with catching or jerking of the limbs; heaviness, confusion, and weakness of the brain; fainting fits, preceded by extreme anguish, anxiety, and agitation; extreme impatience and inclination to find fault; the patient dreads to be alone, yet latches those who are attending him; extreme apprehension of dissolution; disturbance of conscience; low, muttering delirium; the human voice is very imperfectly heard, other sounds sometimes acutely, or the hearing is generally dull, sometimes quite wanting; constant bitterness of taste; extreme tenderness of light, with weakness and dimness of sight; spasmodic closing of the eyelids; violent cramps in the calves of the legs; great fatigue of the legs and feet; hurried and precipitate articulation.

Chest, Breathing, &c. Attacks of extreme oppression, amounting almost to suffocation; short, difficult, impeded, anxious, hurried, and groaning respiration; cough during the night, with expectoration of bloodstained phlegm; sensation of extreme dryness, parching, burning, and tightness (as if strangulated) in the opening of the windpipe; dry, short, hacking cough, as soon as the patient lies down at night; extreme tightness of the chest; accumulation of viscid, stringy, sticky phlegm in the windpipe; suffocative asthama; paralysis of the lungs.
Periodicity. The fever-fits, in remittent or intermittent diseases, have a tendency to return, or to become aggravated about sunrise or sunset, at intervals of forty-eight or seventy-two hours. In remittent fevers, the interval affords a very imperfect subsidence of the symptoms, and there is usually a low, drowsy, motionless, or prostrate condition, sometimes complete stupor. In all cases, whether remittent or intermittent, the intervals are characterized by extreme weakness.

Pains. The pains are relieved by moving the part affected; paroxysms of pain (with coldness, anxiety, loss of strength, or complete prostration); burning pains in the extremities, stomach, bowels, head or other parts; cramp-like, clawing, and insupportable pains in the stomach and bowels; pains at night, which become perfectly insupportable; aggravation of the sufferings on first rising in the morning, or upon lying down at night, or more especially when lying on the affected part; intolerable aching, burning pain across the forehead; aggravation of the pains in the head by eating, or at different periods; burning, aching pains in the eyes; intolerable cutting, clawing, gripping, or burning pains in the bowels; excessive pain (with cramps) in the calves of the legs; sore and burning pains in the knee-joints; intolerable wrenching pains in all the teeth; very keen, drawing pains extending from the hips to the groins, thighs, knees, and even ankles.

Mouth, Tongue, Throat, Gums, Teeth, and Nose. The mouth is parched and intensely dry, and emits an offensive odor; collection of greenish or grayish phlegm in the mouth and throat; eruption of angry ulcerative vesicles in the mouth; the tongue is completely dry, parched, blackish, fissured, and ulcerated, or of a whitish or bluish color, tremulous (sometimes quite cold at the tip), or sometimes unnaturally and brightly red; the throat is intensely dry, hot, inflamed, and sometimes bright-red or purple, usually ulcerated; the gums are swollen, and bleed on the least touch or without apparent provocation; the lips are dry, cracked, and blackish or ulcerated; the teeth loosened; and the nose discharges a scalding, corrosive, and thin fluid, with suff'sing and burning heat in the cavity about the bridge of the nose; dry feeling of the nose; or swelling of the nose, with copious and continued discharge of blood.

Eyes. Dimness and watery swelling of the eyes; yellowish suffusion of the white of the eye; ulceration of the anterior transparent portion of the globe of the eye; heat, redness, and swelling of the eyelids, with glossy appearance of the margins; adhesion of the eyelids, with exudation of sticky humor; redness of the white of the eyes, with burning heat, and redness, with heat of the internal surface of the eyelids; flow of scalding, corrosive tears, which induce soreness of the skin where they moisten it.

Menstruation. The menstrual discharge occurs before the proper time, and in great excess, and there is corrosive, acid discharge of whites during the intervals.

AURUM METALLICUM.

External Surface. Sensation of coldness over the head, as if cold air were blowing on it when uncovered; red, scaly eruption on the nose, and over the eyebrows or forehead; purplish hue, sometimes with bloatedness, of the face (during fits further characterized by loss of consciousness, suffocation, and precipitate falling); profuse sweat all over the body early in the morning; the whole surface of the body is cold, and the extremities and nails assume a purplish hue; extreme sensitiveness of cold over the entire surface of the body; shivering all
AURUM METALLICUM.

over the body when first lying down in bed; the upper jaw, bones of the forehead, and sometimes the glands under the jaw are swollen; shedding of the hair.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Unnatural conditions of sight, smell, and hearing; obstructed hearing, or humming in the ears; sectional division of objects to the sight, as if traversed by level lines; flashing of luminous rays or sparks, or dark spots appearing before the eyes; yielding and palsied condition of the knees, or paralytic incapability of bending the knees backwards and forwards; weakness in the fingers; excessive anguish, with inclination to or actual attempt at self-destruction; the brain is readily exhausted by mental application; extreme keenness of sensibility, and susceptibility to the least pain; uncontrollable impulse to abandon one’s self to a fit of crying; despair, deep depression, and insuperable melancholy; agitation, anxious dreams, with restless, unrefreshing sleep; low interrogatory talking during sleep; weariness, debility, and languor upon waking; dulness, or excessive keenness of smell.

Nose, Ears, Mouth, Gums, Throat, and Teeth. Inflammation of the nose, with heat and swelling, and ulceration of the interior, characterized by the formation of dense incrustations, and gnawing, spreading ulceration of the bones of the nose themselves; discharge of thin fluid from the nostrils; stinging, gnawing sensation in the nose, or discharge of yellowish or greenish matter from the nostrils; emitting an offensive odor; stuffiness of the nose; internal ulceration of the ears, and discharge of very offensive matter; ulceration and decay of the bones of the roof of the mouth, with excessively offensive, rotten smell; unhealthy, spongy, ulcerated state of the gums; ulceration, swelling, heat, and redness of the tonsils, or the tonsils enormously enlarged; the teeth loose; sound of the voice as if the patient spoke through the nose.

Pains. Very keen, drawing pains in the bones and joints of the toes and fingers; aching, continued, dull pain in the head; sore pain in the bones of the nose, provoked by pressure; or aching pains in the eyes, which become aggravated by the touch; drawing, tensive pains in the bones of the upper jaw; gripping pains (with fistulosity) in the bowels; pains in the bones, particularly of the affected parts, at night; bruised pains in the joints or bones of the limbs generally; dull, aching, sinking pains in the stomach, or shooting pains in the region of the stomach; preesive, bearing-down pains in the lower part of the belly (during the menstrual period).

Pulse, Circulation, &c. Paroxysmal agitation of the heart, with violent beating from time to time by fits and starts, and apparently without a cause; great determination of blood to the head, chest, and womb; irregular beating of the heart. Pulse sometimes full (but unusually compressible), generally quick, and most frequently small, irritable, or irregular.

Menstruation, Womb, &c. Falling down of the womb, with chronic enlargement and hardening; menstrual discharge commonly oozing on all of a sudden (or in other cases preceded by much bearing-down pain).

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Aversion to food generally, or more particularly to animal food; inordinate appetite and constant thirst; pad-like accumulation of fistulosity in one spot in the bowels; fulness and distension of the bowels; retention of urine, which causes much pain; thick, curdy-looking, whitish urine, depositing a jelly-like or slimy sediment; or preesive urging at the bladder, without discharge, or with scanty discharge at very short intervals.
BARYTA CARBONICA.

External Surface. Swelling and hardness of the glands generally; predisposition to excessive perspiration at night; extreme susceptibility to chill from the least exposure (cold generally affecting the throat); dry or moist, and oozing or scaly, or moist and scurfy eruptions on the external part of the ears and behind them; sore patches, with oozing on the skin in various parts; unbearable irritation of the skin; oozing or dry and scurfy eruptions on the face, or red, blotchy eruptions; the glands beneath the jaw are swollen; dry, or moist, scabbing eruptions on the head, chiefly in circular patches, with complete coating of the hair; extreme sensitiveness of the scalp to the touch; fatty tumor on the nape of the neck; fissured, colorless tumor in the armpit; very offensive sweating of the feet; puffiness or dropical swelling of the skin, especially about the trunk and face, with extreme and general loss of flesh; tingling in the skin in various parts, chiefly in the hands, arms, feet, and legs (or what is popularly called pins and needles); whitlows on the tips of the fingers; swelling and hardness of the glands of the neck.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Sensation of weight and oppression at the stomach after every meal, even after very moderate and scanty meals of the lightest description; sensation of roughness or soreness over the surface of the throat and stomach as the food is swallowed; hard and lumpy evacuations, expelled only with much effort; or loose, soft, pappy evacuations, with scarcely controllable and very frequent desire to relieve the bowels, and with crawling chills over the thighs; soreness and oozing, with intolerable gnawing and burning itching in the orifice, and expulsion of thread-worms at stool; soreness in the mouth before eating; slow, feeble, and imperfect digestion; reluctance to eat after a few mouthfuls.

Throat, Mouth, Teeth, Tongue, Nose, and Ears. Sensation as of a lump obstructing the throat; inflammatory swelling and suppuration of the roof of the mouth and tonsils, with soreness of the throat and very great pain in swallowing; extreme susceptibility to sore throat, which almost invariably results from the least chill; the gums are swollen, readily provoked to bleed, and unnaturally pale, and the teeth very sensitive of pressure; formation of scabs under the nostrils; excessive dryness, with heat of the nose, or copious discharge of thin, watery fluid, and collection of thick humor in the nostrils; the nose is easily provoked to bleed by any effort; there is a throbbing sensation deep in the ears, particularly at night, and constant gnawing itching beyond the reach, deep in the cavity, and apparently near the throat.

Breathing and Chest, &c. Sensation of weight, oppression, heaviness, and fulness in the chest, with short and sometimes difficult breathing, and with deep, hollow, hoarse voice (sometimes rattling of phlegm), or total loss of voice (with whispering), and dry or rattling cough, especially at night.

Pains. Keen, dragging or tearing pains in the limbs generally; heavy pain (aching) in the stomach after eating, or dull or acute pain pressing the stomach after a meal, or sore pain in the act of swallowing; shooting, burning, hammering pains in the hollow teeth; aching pains above the eyebrows; aching pains in the teeth (as the menstrual period approaches); aching pains in the small of the back; digging, boring, or darting pains through the head, sore pain
in the throat, especially on swallowing (with constant desire to swallow the saliva); aching pains in the chest, alleviated by friction or warmth, and by belching of flatulence; throbbing and burning pain in the back.

**Menstruation.** The menstrual discharge is preceded by white; menstruation insufficient, feeble, and too short.

**Eyes.** The eyes are swollen in the morning, and the lids adhere; the eyelids and ball of the eye are inflamed, and feel excessively dry, gritty, and sore.

**Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c.** The hearing is obtuse, the sense of smell very acute, the sight confused, readily dazzled, and the eyes are very tender of light; there is much weakness of the nervous system generally; extreme dislike to society; very restless, agitated, and disturbed sleep; the whole body feels too heavy for the strength, and the patient constantly longs to lie down; the arm becomes numb when rested upon, and the fingers are benumbed; the nape of the neck and small of the back are stiff; giddiness is immediately induced by stooping; and the legs and feet tremble.

**BELLADONNA.**

**Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c.** Muscular twitches, with spasmodic fits, attended with screaming; lethargic drowsiness, or sleeplessness with unsuccessful attempts to sleep; excessive irritation of the senses, with whining and lamentation; frantic delirium; dizziness, with buzzing in the ears (and with pain in the head, and violent pulsation of the arteries of the head and neck); eyes convulsively starting from their sockets (to appearance), or faint and distorted; pupils dilated or extremely contracted; eyes very tender of light; spasmodic rigidity of the body, or clenching of the jaws; violent trembling of the whole body, or of particular parts; convulsive fits, with screams; paralytic attacks, affecting the whole of one side, or general or local palsy; sensation as if the limbs were too heavy for the strength; drowsy lethargy, interrupted by sudden starting from time to time, with wild and even furious expression; continual starting from sleep, with screams and groans, the sleep being disturbed or interrupted by anxious dreams; excessive agitation, and constant tossing, particularly at night; delirium of various kinds at night; desire to escape from some imaginary ill, with suspicion of those about one; frenzy, with destructiveness, and desire to bite, tear, or mutilate everything; low, gloomy melancholy; sudden fits of resting giddiness, with spinning of the head and wavering gait; sensation as if the brain were expanded; sensations of weight, fulness, and oppression in the head, especially above the eyes; complete stupor; boring the head into the pillow during sleep; bending the head backwards; sensation as if fluid were lodged on the brain, and were undulating, and too heavy to be borne; humming, ringing, or loud roaring sounds in the ears, and generally dulness of hearing; objects appear upside-down to the sight, or every object appears to be doubled; light appears to be surrounded by luminous haloes; feeble and confused sight; the eyelids drop half over the eyes; twitchings in the eyes, and quivering of the eyelids; palsied and trembling tongue; expression vacant, agitated, and distracted; spasmodic closing of the lip, and incapability to swallow liquids; complete horror of liquids (generally attended with burning and insatiable thirst); violent, convulsive hicouph; violent twitchings or jerking in the muscles of the arms and hands, and sensation of weight, with complete palsy of the legs, &c.; violent jekings of the limbs, as
soon as the patient falls asleep; in children, fits of crying, apparently without a cause; touch, and the least contradiction, induce a return of the convulsive fits; sudden attacks of dizziness, with extreme anxiety, precipitate falling, and loss of consciousness.

**Pulse and Circulation.** Full, slow pulse; or strong, full, and frequent pulse; or hard, wiry, contracted pulse; or small and frequent, or small and tardy pulse; determination of blood to the head, especially on stooping, with violent throbbing of the arteries of the head and neck; determination of blood to the chest, womb, or other important organs, and violent beating of the heart, with extreme anguish.

**External Surface.** Heat and chills in alternation; puffed, acrid-red, and hot face; boils on the skin, with excessive heat, and bright, glossy, redness in the circumference; glossy, hot, red swellings of various parts, and hot and red swellings of the glands generally; eruption of red spots, like flea-bites, on the skin; or eruption of bright, scarlet patches, with great heat, on the skin; erysipelas-like swellings, with heat and redness; exacerbation of the fever symptoms (alternate heat and chill) towards night, or during the night; quivering in particular parts; intense dryness, heat, &c., of the skin (generally attended with much thirst, swelling of the veins, puffing and redness of the face, and throbbing of the arteries of the head and neck); swellings, with heat and redness of the glands of the neck, and beneath the lower jaw; eruptions of pimples, or even ulcers, on the lips, or of pimples forming scabs; purplish hue of one cheek, and eruption of pimples on the chin, and about the corners of the mouth; yellowness and pallor of the complexion, sometimes with sudden and transient flushing, of a crimson hue; swelling (with pain and stiffness of the nose of the neck): chills in the extremities, with glossy, red swelling, and heat; perspiration breaks out on the head; swelling of the large intestine in the upper part of the belly; extreme irritation over the belly; eruption of large, angry-looking elevations, with dirty-white margins, and forming a blackish surface.

**Breathing and Chest, &c.** Extreme oppression of breath, with rattling of mucus in the air-tube; short, imperfect, interrupted, anxious breathing; very rapid breathing, without inflation of the chest; or deep, slow (and feeble) breathing; extreme weight at the chest, with difficulty of breathing, or with irregular respiration: hollow, hoarse, deep cough, or short, dry cough; cough chiefly prevalent at night, and provoked or renewed by the least movement or change of position in bed; feeble, hoarse, guttural voice, or total loss of voice; accumulation of thick, adhesive phlegm in the chest, hoarseness and expectoration after coughing; (coughing induces a stitching pain in the belly;) short, dry, spasmodic cough.

**Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations.** Rising of putrid, bitter, sour, or burning matter from the stomach; convulsive retching, but without discharge; sickness at the stomach, which ends in violent retching, and the discharge of mingled food and bilious matters from the stomach; extreme weight at the stomach, principally apparent after having eaten; bloating or inflation, with much distension of the bowels; soreness all over the stomach and bowels, especially the latter; sensation as if a portion of the intestines were seized with the nails and suddenly drawn up into a knot; constipation, and total suppression of evacuations. or, on the other hand, involuntary evacuations of dark or frothy matters, or of slime; incapability to retain the urine, with spontaneous and abundant discharge; cloudy, bright-red, or very clear urine; profuse discharge of urine —

---

*Note:* The text appears to be a medical description, possibly related to the symptoms of a particular illness or condition, and it is written in a style typical of 18th or 19th-century medical literature. The terminology and expressions used suggest a focus on the symptoms and effects of a disease process, including aspects of cardiovascular, respiratory, and gastrointestinal systems.
Pains. Burning or stinging pains, with bruised pains, and swelling of the parts affected; tenacious, forcing, and violent pain in the forehead, which seems as if it would burst; very acute inflammatory and periodical nerve-pains in the face; burning and stinging pain over the eyes; pain in the head (with violent pulsation of the arteries of the head and neck, attended, also, with giddiness and buzzing in the ears); clawing pains in the bowels; sore pain in the upper part of the windpipe and throat; pain (with stiffness) in the neck; cutting, piercing, or hammering pains in the head; aching pain in the head, greatly aggravated by moving the eyes, or by any motion, or by cool air; aching pains in the eyes; and deep in the sockets; shooting, burning pains in the balls and corners of the eyes; shooting pains in the glands adjoining to the ears, extending to the latter, and piercing deeply into the head; great pain, soreness, and burning in the tongue; shooting pains in the throat, when swallowing; very acute or continuous, aching, drawing pains in the arms, and in the shoulder-joints, and thence to the wrists; periodical pains in the head, returning every afternoon, and becoming worse as night advances, but subsiding again towards morning; burning, shooting pains in the loins and in the hips, and digging pains in the belly; violent bearing down, or forcing pains (in females); the belly sore and painful when touched.

Periodicity. The fever-symptoms and pains have a tendency to recur at intervals of twenty-four hours, commencing between noon and sunset daily, and subsiding between midnight and sunrise.

Womb. Menstruation, &c. Determination of blood to the womb; sensation of great weight, fulness, pressure, and forcing towards the lower regions of the belly, as if the intestines would be thrust out; profuse floodings of hot blood; darting and cutting sensations towards the womb; flow of milk; menstruation irregular — a discharge of menstrual fluid taking place at indeterminable periods; depression (falling) of the womb; insufficient lochial discharge after delivery; menstrual discharge too pale.

Mouth, Tongue, and Throat. Extreme dryness of the mouth; great accumulation of slimy, sticky phlegm, of a whitish appearance, in the mouth and throat; soreness of the inside of the mouth; profuse discharge of blood from the mouth; the papillae of the tongue raised and swollen; the tongue cracked or swollen, and inflamed, and sometimes covered with slimy, whitish phlegm, or dry, fiery-red, and hot tongue, or — again, coated tongue, with crimson tip and margins; tongue very sore and painful; soreness and roughness in the throat, with great inflammation of the tonsils, and back part of the throat and palate; soreness of the throat (with shooting pains extending to the ears) whenever the patient attempts to swallow; intense dryness, with redness and burning heat in the throat, and sometimes suppuration of the tonsils; the throat affected with a sensation of constriction.

Nose and Eyes. The nostrils ulcerated; the extremity of the nose intensely hot, and perfectly crimson; the eyes red and glittering, and seeming as if they would start from their sockets; or distortion of the eyes, and excessive squinting; great heat in the eyes; yellow suffusion of the white of the eyes; adhesion of the eyelids at night; flow of scalding tears; fixed and motionless pupils; inflammation of the eyes.

BRYONIA ALBA.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Sense of loathing and repulsion towards food; bankrering after wine, acid drinks, and coffee; vomiting of food and of
bitter substances; belching of flatulence; rough in eating, but sickness at the stomach afterwards; sickness at the stomach whilst sitting still, or upon attempting to drink; vomiting of all that has been drunk, without the solid food; extreme weight and pressure in the region of the stomach; insipid, clammy taste of everything eaten; extreme sensibility of the region of the liver; bowels obstinately confined; or loose, yellow evacuations at night or in the morning; very offensive relaxed evacuations; scanty, brown, and hot urine; motions too large, or scanty, detached, small, and hard; nausea, and feeling of faintness on attempting to rise from a recumbent position — even when merely raising the head, has to lie down again immediately.

External surface. Swellings, with tension, heat, and redness; inflammatory heat, redness, swelling, and tingling of the skin, about the joints; chilliness often attended with flushing or redness of the face; perspiration, sometime greasy, day and night; coldness and shivering when in bed; intense dry heat throughout the body, most felt internally; profuse perspiration at night and in the morning; greasiness of the hair with the exudation of the skin; dirty, scaly, pulvill, and yellow hue of the face; swelling of the face, and swelling and cracking of the lips; the face marked with patches of red on the cheeks; or with redness and blotched appearance; great heat, redness, and swelling of the feet, with feeling as if the skin were too tight when moved; sensation in the calves of the legs as if the skin were too tight; great swelling, with heat and tightness of the skin (and pain) in the knee-joints; tight, hot, but colorless swellings in general, especially of the joints; dry, scaly, or mealy eruptions, with intense irritation on the eyelids; tenderness and swelling of the nose.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Cough dry and hacking (or sometimes attended with vomiting of food); congested or brownish blood, emitted by the act of coughing; stitchings in the chest, and sides of the chest, aggravated to a great degree by coughing, breathing (deeply), or moving; deep, panting, or anxious and hurried breathing; the breathing is impeded or interrupted — so that a deep breath is impossible — by dartings in the chest; the dartings and impeded breathing compel the patient to lie on his back, on which only he can remain lying permanently; great heat in the chest; attacks of hoarseness (with breaking out of perspiration); rattling of phlegm in the chest; spasmodic suffocative cough, when vomiting or after a meal; yellowish matter expectorated after coughing.

Pains. Dragging and tearing pains, with extreme tension of the parts affected, much aggravated by motion; bruised or contused pain, as if the flesh were detached from the bones by external violence; extreme heavy pressure and sore pain in the stomach, much aggravated by the least pressure; stitchings in the chest and sides of the chest, much aggravated by coughing, or by any muscular effort, or the least motion or jarring of the step, and even by breathing; pains generally attended with shivering and sensation of coldness; all the pains have a tendency to be aggravated by motion, eating, or in the evening or during the night; pains in the head, as if the brain were alternately expanded and contracted; aching frontal pains aggravated by movement, or digging, boring pain, forcing towards the fore part of the head; shooting pains through the head, or only on one side; aching pains in the teeth, worse on the contact of warm food or drink; darting pain in the throat upon pressure or contact; aching pain in the stomach after eating, as if a hard body were lodged there; colicky pains in the bowels, or...
dull, aching pain (with inflation) in the belly and region of the stomach, or cutting, piercing pains in the bowels after eating; burning pain in the chest; aching pain and stiffness in the neck and nape of the neck; pain in the articulations of the foot in walking; pains in the small of the back and head (with flooding of females); drawing, darting pains in the calves of the legs, extending to the feet; burning pain in the lower part of the belly on the left side in females; during pregnancy, much aggravated by movement; drawing pain in the waist (under the ribs) to the stomach and back.

**Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c.** Excessive nervousness, compelling the patient to lie down; disposition to be angry; determination of blood to the head at night, attended with heat, disagreeable dreams and delirium; determination of blood to the head, with great heat of that part; confused and stupefied sensations in the brain; great and unaccountable dread of imaginary ills and desire to escape; swimming of the head on raising it from the pillow, or on assuming an erect position; fulness and heaviness of the head; numbness and yielding of the limbs; sleep much disturbed or impossible, with extreme agitation or anxiety at the chest before midnight; the patient walks in his sleep; heavy, drowsy, lethargic sleep, interrupted only by delirium; capricious humor; swimming of the head on stooping, and then only; the patient has no hope of recovery; very dark appearance or bright flashing before the eyes; extreme sensitiveness of nose and light; extreme susceptibility of the sense of smell; humming sounds in the ears.

**Mouth, Tongue, Teeth, and Throat.** The mouth is extremely dry; the tongue is completely parched, and covered with a yellow, brown, or blackish coating, or with a dirty-white coating; the teeth feel too long, and the throat is completely parched (so that the patient cannot speak clearly for lack of moisture in the mouth); soreness of the throat with difficulty of swallowing.

**Eyes, Ears, and Nose.** Glassy, dull appearance of the eyes, sensation as of sand in the eyes; sensation in the ears as if they were stuffed up; stuffiness with intense dryness, and much heat, in the nose; or swelling of the nose, with extreme tenderness to the touch; ulceration of the interior of the nostrils.

**Womb, Menstruation, &c.** Discharge of blood from the womb of a dark color; bearing-down pains in the small of the back, and headache, with the flooding; menstrual discharge occurring before the proper time or not appearing at all.

**CACTUS GRANDIFLORUS.**

**Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c.** Disposition to sadness, or to ill-humor; indifference, and indisposition to talk; imagination of evils which are expected to happen; vertigo, with rush of blood to the head; sensitiveness to sounds, even to voices; dimness of vision, objects appear as if obscured: buzzing or humming in the ears, which interferes with the sense of hearing; tingling in the arms, with feeling as if they were very heavy; crawling sensation in the arms, as if produced by insects crawling over the skin; general weakness and prostration of strength; sleeplessness, without apparent cause, or sleeplessness in consequence of throbbing in the region of the stomach, or in the ear; on awaking, delicious mutterings.

**External Surface.** Dry, scaly eruptions, which rub off like bran, on the outside of the elbow, or on the right inner ankle joint; swelling of the hands and arms, more particularly of the left; swelling of the feet, and extending upwards to the
knees; the skin has a shining appearance, and pressure of the finger leaves an indentation; the face is swollen and red, with pulsation in the head.

Stomach, Bowels, and Excretions. Nausea, in the morning, or lasting throughout the day; acid or acid risings from the stomach; vomiting of blood; constipation of the bowels, the stools being hard and very dark; sensation of great weight in the rectum; swelling, and painfullness of the piles; irritation, with desire to pass water frequently; the urine passes by drops, accompanied with much tumbling; profuse urine, of a straw-color, or depositing a reddish, sandy sediment.

Respiration, &c. Feeling of constriction on the chest, as if it were tightly bound with a band, hindering breathing; attacks of suffocation, with fainting, cold sweat on the face, and sinking of the pulse; chronic irritation of the windpipe, with rattling of mucus; spasmotic or convulsive cough, with copious expectoration of phlegm; prickings pains in the chest, with oppression of breathing, hard cough, and expectoration of bloody phlegm.

Pulse, Heart, Fever, &c. Acceleration of the pulse; intermittent beats of the pulse; chilliness in the morning, with chattering of the teeth; burning heat, with shortness of breath; intense feverish heat at night, with headache, preceded by a chill and followed by sweat; intermittent fever, occurring every day at the same hour; sensation of constriction of the heart, as if a band were clamping it with great force and preventing its movements; acute pain and stitches in the heart; palpitation of the heart, which is worse while walking, and at night, when lying on the left side.

CALCARIA CARBONICA.

External Surface. General loss of flesh, and wasting away of the body; contractions of the limbs and joints generally; numbness of the parts affected; swelling of the parts affected; extreme sensitiveness to cold, damp air, and to changes of weather, especially in chronic disorders; rough, harsh, and dry skin; ulcerative, moist, scabbing, and itching— or dry, scaly, or scurfy, and itching eruptions; great predisposition to ringworm; ulcers, especially on the extremities, discharging offensive matter; great scurfiness of the head amongst the hair; pale, thin, and wrinkled face, with premature appearance of age, even in children; swelling of the glands of the mouth; tendency to perspire freely on the least exertion; the skin (and other) symptoms are usually aggravated by the application of moisture—as by washing: swelling of the veins, especially of the legs; hard swellings of the glands generally; flushing of the face and general heat, followed by chills and shivering, recurring periodically, especially on alternate evenings; protuberances on the head amongst the hair; intense coldness over the surface of the head, more particularly on the right side; shedding of the hair; scabs and oozing eruptions amongst the hair; hollowness of the eyes, and sunken appearance of the countenance, with dark rings around the eyes; the upper lip especially is often much enlarged; eruptions of various kinds, with intense, gnawing, itching on the face; pricking and tingling, with insensibility of the fingers, swelling and sweating of the hands; swellings (usually colorless, but, sometimes, red and glossy) on the knee-joints; inordinate accumulation of unhealthy fat, and general bloatedness of the body, especially in children; florid, circumscribed tumors in various parts; sweating of the feet, and burning heat of the soles of
the feet; enlargement of the head; retarded closing of the fontanel in infants; corns on the feet; sweating of the head in children;rickety affections of the bones with enlargements of joints, and curvature of the long bones, and of the spine; swelling suppuration and ulceration of the glands of the arm-pits; prominence, with irregular course of the spinal bones; swelling and coldness of the feet at night; damp feeling of the feet.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Loathing of meat; craving after wine and delicacies; capricious, fastidious, and dainty appetite; hankering after salted food, and succulent vegetables; risings of acid, hot, watery fluid, after eating (or even after sudden exertion); foul taste in the mouth; bitter, or sour taste, and risings; inflation of the bowels, with flatulency, which accumulates in one fixed spot; or accumulation of flatulency in the lower region of the belly; hard distension of the belly; habitual constipation, or continued relaxation of the bowels, and burning sensation in passing water; generally scanty and dark-colored, but sometimes profuse and watery discharge of urine, or these two conditions in alternation (in children); frothy and spontaneous evacuations, or sour-smelling evacuations; looseness during teething; discharge of blood, with, after, and before urine.

Menstruation and Womb, &c. Profuse and premature menstrual discharge; great predisposition to miscarriage (menstruation, attended with aching pains in the teeth, and flushing of blood to the head); discharge of whites, either acid and corrosive, or painless, occurring by fits and starts, and generally in jets, when passing water; flooding at irregular periods; excessive irritation of the parts, chiefly outside. (Various derangements, and usually swellings of the breasts, precede the menstrual discharge.)

Nervous System, Brain, Nerves, &c. Extreme and general debility; insensibility or deadness of various parts of the body; great nervousness; melancholy disposition; constant languor; excessive dejection of spirits; predisposition to fainting-fits; fatigue, after speaking or after a short walk; illusions of the imagination (fancying some one is watching behind one); the patient is startled by his or her own shadow; cramps along the upper part of the thighs, toes, soles of the feet, and calves of the legs; heaviness and stiffness of the legs; weakness of the fingers; drowsiness in the early part of the evening, or during the whole day, with sleeplessness at night, and extreme mental activity; sleep much disturbed and agitated, and very often interrupted by starting, accompanied with groaning, or even with screaming, and occasioned by dreams; total indifference to everything; giddiness or dizziness when in an elevated position; wispy sight, or extreme length of sight, or sometimes great tenderness of light, with dilatation of the pupils; ringing or creaking sounds in the ears, or loud roaring, or humming noises; extreme sensitiveness, or dullness of the sense of smell.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Habitual or long-continued hoarseness, or sometimes total loss of voice; excessive accumulation of phlegm on the chest (in the air-passages and cells); excessive susceptibility to hoarseness and to loss of voice; cough, attended with offensive expectoration, partly matter, partly blood, and partly phlegm, or expectoration of nearly pure blood; habitually dry (but sometimes moist and rattling) cough at night; burning sensation in the chest.

Pains. Wrenching pains in the back, small of the back, and nape of the neck; shooting pains through the sides and chest; drawing and shooting pains in the
thighs and hips: lancinating or dragging pains in all the limbs; constrictive pains in the limbs (with stiffness); throbbing pains in the head, which completely prostrate the patient; aching pains in the eyes, and boring pains in the forehead; burning, cutting, and smarting pains in the eyes, and throbbing pains in the ears; aching, dull, and continued, or tearing pains in the teeth, worse when exposed to contact of hot or cold food or drink, and to the inhalation of cold air; pinching, clawing, or dull aching pains in the bowels, or cutting pains, coming on by fits and starts in the region of the stomach; dull, aching, or clawing and cramp-like pains in the stomach (sometimes followed by vomiting of the contents of the stomach); or dull, aching pain in the stomach, when empty; pain (with swelling) in the breasts (before the menstrual period).

Nose, Mouth, Throat, Tongue, &c. Excessive and constant internal dryness of the nose, often with complete obstruction of the nostrils, or with very offensive smell in the nose; predisposition to habitual discharges of blood from the nose; accumulation of very sticky, stringy mucus in the mouth and throat, which can only be dislodged with much effort; excessive and constant dryness of the tongue; or, sometimes, red or purplish angry-looking swellings, on the side of or underneath the tongue, and extreme tenderness of the gums; internal and external soreness of the nose.

Eyes and Ears. Prominent swelling of the eyelids, with great redness and heat, and constant irritation; constant itching in the eyes and eyelids; tremulous condition of the eyelids; suppuration of the corners of the eyes and discharge of matter from the ears.

CAMPHOR.

General Symptoms. Lethargic sleep; excessive prostration, often accompanied with convulsions and spasms, with rigidity, also loss of consciousness, and delirium; the pulse either small and retarded in the extreme, or very full and excessively accelerated; coldness all over the body, with pallor of the face, lividity of the skin, cold clammy perspiration and violent shivering; a burning sensation in the mouth, jaws, and stomach; internally there is heat, externally there is chilliness; convulsive spasms, which have the effect of drawing the head on one side; the eyes are chiefly characterized by an excessively anguished expression, and by being turned upwards convulsively, so that the white only is seen; the jaws are rigidly clenched together; collection of mucus in the air-tubes, so great as sometimes to impede respiration; exacerbation of the symptoms on movement at night or from cold; giddiness and weight of the head, which compels the patient to lean it backwards; urine turbid and red; spasms affecting the chest; suffocating oppression at the chest, and tightness of the upper part of the windpipe; excessive, burning, insatiable, or continued thirst; great pressure in the region of the stomach; red, hot, and tingling swellings of the skin; great tenderness of the skin; violent cramps in the calves of the legs; total suppression of urine, or discharge of blood.

CANTHARIDES.

Kidneys, Bladder, &c. Excessive irritation of the neck of the bladder; constant urging to pass water, and rusty discharge; spasmodic suppression of urine, or what is called spasm of the bladder; painful discharge of urine; difficult and drop-discharge of deep-colored urine, or, on the other hand, copious discharge of pale urine; discharge of blood immediately after the evacuation of water, sometimes
CANTHARIDIN.

with it (attended with the most excruciating pain in the bladder, and downwards as if everything would be forced through); excessive tenderness of the parts about the bladder to pressure; smarting or scalding sensation during the discharge.

Pains. There is usually much pain in cases requiring this medicine, and the right side is especially affected. The sufferings are commonly relieved when the patient lies down. Daring, cutting, and very severe pains in the bladder and subordinate passages, especially during the discharge of urine, and immediately afterwards; sore, scalding, or burning pains in internal parts generally, especially in the lower parts of the belly; dragging, tearing pains in the limbs, especially about the joints, or in the extremities: violent pain in the head, with predomiance of heat in the same part at night; darting, cutting, pressive, or cramp-like pains shooting from the nape of the neck to the forehead; burning pain deeply seated in the head; throbbing pains as if in the brain; pains in the head, conveying the sensation of the hair being violently pulled or torn out; burning or scalding pains in the throat, as well as in the stomach, and even throughout the extent of the alimentary ducts from the throat throughout the stomach and bowels; shooting, darting, and cramp-like pains in the region under the ribs on the right side; burning pain and sore sensation in the eyes; dragging pains in the hips, back, and arms, and the like, or pains of a lancinating description.

Nervous System. Brain, Senses, &c. Convulsions affecting the entire frame, or spasmodic affections of the throat and extremities in particular; spasmodic contraction of the muscles of the jaw, and lock-jaw; spasmodic rigidity of the whole body, the body being bent backwards; spasmodic sensation of choking in the throat, with total inability to swallow liquids; spasmodic tightness of the chest, and of the opening of the windpipe; palsey affections of the hands; total prostration of nervous power, and general palsey; furious raging, or intense agitation and total inability to remain quiet, or to be calmed; yellow appearance of objects to the sight; convulsive rolling of the eyes; convulsive tossing of the limbs, attended with shrieks; total absence of taste, or morbid, bitter taste as of resin in the mouth; faint, nauseating, or offensive smell in the nose.

Pulse and Circulation. Violent palpitation of the heart; full, hard, quick, and frequent pulse, or very frequent, small, and wiry pulse.

External Surface. Fiery redness of the face; extreme tenderness of the whole body to pressure; sensation of soreness in the scalp, as if the hair had been pulled; redness, swelling, and inflammatory heat in the cheeks; yellow tinge in the complexion; scalding vesicles on the skin, which, however, are apt to itch until rubbed; deplorable and dejected expression of countenance; sunken, drawn, and pallid face and features; offensive-smelling sweat.

Stomach, Bowels, &c. Total absence of appetite, and intense thirst generally after the shivering-fit, or intense and burning thirst, with parched lips, tongue, and throat, and aversion to fluids owing to the pain occasioned by attempting to swallow them; discharge of blood from the stomach, or vomiting of blood and inflammation of the stomach; bilious or slimy vomiting; soreness and burning sensation about the navel, especially upon the least exertion of the adjacent muscles; occasionally obstinate constipation, but more frequently (whether after or without the previous occurrence of constipation) relaxed, greenish, and frothy evacuations, scanty in quantity, and occasioning a very painful, scalding sense-
CARBO VEGETABILIS.

Diarrhea; discharge from the bowels, mingled with blood or with white, thread-like matter; white, frothy, or slimy evacuations, especially at night; inflammation of the bowels or liver; evacuations looking like scrapings from the bowels.

Menstruation. The menstural discharge is usually excessive, very dark, and occurs before the proper time, and is commonly preceded by whites during the interval; burning, cutting, and forcing sensations, with gushes and scalding sensations during the ordinary discharge.

Breathing, Voice, &c. Sensation of weakness at the chest, with feeble voice; oppression and difficulty of breathing; arrest of breath during an ascent (with sensation of giddiness or sickness), and with rattling of phlegm on the chest; hoarseness, rattling of phlegm, and inflammation of the opening of the windpipe.

Mouth, Throat, &c. Frothy and involuntary flow of saliva; fiery redness, heat, and often swelling of the inside of the cheek, lips, tongue, and tonsils; cracking of the lips; inflammatory redness, heat, and swelling, with extreme tenderness of the whole of the mouth and throat; extreme dryness of the tongue, gums, and lips, with glossy, bright redness.

CARBO VEGETABILIS.

External Surface and Mucous Membrane generally. Disposition to perspire freely; profuse perspiration at night; sweating of the feet, or sour-smelling sweat in the morning; perspiration whilst eating; offensive burning ulcers, easily provoked to bleed, and emitting a thin, sour discharge; chilliness, alternated with sudden flushes of heat; predominant shivering-fit, with coldness; great loss of flesh; pallid countenance, with a grayish hue; predisposition to be affected by cold, sometimes even without any apparent cause; sensation as of burning heat in the skin in different parts of the body; enlargement and induration of the glands; the scalp is acutely sensitive, and conveys a sensation of pain, even when merely touching the hair; discharge of offensive matter from the ears; redness, with great heat of the external parts of the ear towards night; the hands, and sometimes also the feet, are very hot, especially at night; in other cases the hands and feet are very cold, particularly at night; the extremities of the fingers and toes are ulcerated; eruption of pimples on the back, attended with very troublesome itching; pimples on the face; itching all over the body upon becoming warm, especially towards night; swellings of the nature of chilblains; falling off of the hair; swelling and bluish appearance of the veins; sunken appearance of the face, with drawn and pointed features.

Stomach, Bowels, &c. Stomach-ache, with general derangement of digestion, and generally excessive and very offensive flatulency; rumbling of wind in the bowels; habitual aversion to fat or greasy food, and even to all animal food; excessive inflation and distension of the belly after eating; habitual nausea; tightness and sensation of weight at the pit of the stomach; rising of food in the gullet, or rising of acid matter; excessive water-brash; or difficulty and straining at stool, and sometimes constiveness; discharge of blood after a motion; putrid and involuntary discharge from the bowels; cannot bear tight clothing about the waist.

Breathing, &c. Short, difficult, interrupted, or laborious respiration, with sensation of intense pressure or tightness in the chest; soreness in the chest; cough on taking the least cold; cough, accompanied with expectoration of
greenish, purulent phlegm; intense oppression at the chest; habitual hoarseness, which is especially apparent or prevails chiefly or solely in the evening, or in the morning and evening; attacks of oppression amounting almost to suffocation, and occasioned by flatulence; shortness of breath on the least exertion; spasmodic or convulsive cough, like whooping-cough; rattling of phlegm, and copious expectoration.

Pains, Sensations, &c. Burning pains, particularly in the limbs and bones; predisposition to numbness in the limbs; pains as if from bruises in the limbs, particularly on rising in the morning; intense burning pain in the belly; spasmodic and burning pains in the stomach; headache, chiefly at night or after a meal; shooting pains in the top of the head; aching or burning pains in the eyes; soreness and burning, or lacereative pain in the throat; burning, aching, dragging, or pinching pains in the chest; sharp, burning, or dragging pains in the shoulder; burning pain in suppurating abscesses.

Pulse and Circulation. Weak, fluttering, and irritable, or weak and compressible,—or again, feeble, small, and sinking, or totally imperceptible pulse, with stagnant circulation; pulsation in different parts.

Disposition. Despondency; tendency to be easily startled; dread of imaginary beings; intense anxiety and depression, especially towards night; great reluctance to exert one's self bodily or mentally; timid or forward, despairing or irascible temper; great mental depression after eating.

Nervous System, Brain, Sensae, &c. Sudden and complete prostration of strength, and general depression of vital or nervous energy, or sudden loss of physical power only; anxious or appalling dreams; or constant dreaming; with sudden starting from sleep and great alarm, or without starting from sleep, but with violent and sudden changes of position; cloudiness of sight, accompanied with giddiness, and even sickness; confused state of the brain; retching and giddiness after sleeping; or giddiness induced by walking, moving the head, or stooping; shortness of sight; bitter, sour, or saltish taste in the mouth; deficiency of or morbidly ravenous appetite; twitching or jerking movements in the limbs, either in the daytime or during sleep; rapid loss of muscular strength, and incapability of clenching the hands tightly.

Mouth, Gums, Teeth, &c. Excessive and spontaneous flow of water in the mouth: or, on the other hand, intense heat and dryness of the mouth: want of power to move the tongue; sensation as if the throat were raw, especially when detaching the phlegm, or when swallowing; protracted looseness of the teeth, the gums and teeth being easily provoked to bleed, and the former being spongy and ulcerated; swelling, cracking, or ulceration of the lips.

Menses, Menstruation. Excess of discharge; return of the periods too frequently, or before the proper time, and generally preceded by thick, yellowish discharge, or more immediately by much irritation and soreness, with corrosive discharge.

Bladder, Kidneys, &c. Dark, thick, muddy discharge of urine, often attended with a sensation of soreness; deep-red or brick-colored urine; spontaneous discharge during sleep; cloudy, whitish, or clear, yellowish, and abundant discharge, or, on the other hand, deficient, or even very scanty discharge, not uncommonly attended with incessant urging.

Eyes. Drowsiness in the daytime, which may be shaken off by exercise; sleeplessness, restlessness, and agitation at night, or disturbed and unrefreshing
CAULOPHYLLUM THALICTROIDES—CAUSTICUM.

sleep, with continual shifting of position; or, again, inability to sleep until morning, followed by heavy, drowsy sleep, and accompanied by hoarse, rattling respiration.

Body, Legs, and Arms. Stiffness of the neck and of the spine; stiffness of the thighs and knees; deadness of the feet, and even of the legs, with a sensation as if they were too heavy, but without sensation of pain; dulness of sensation in the feet; painful cramp in the soles of the feet, especially on turning the toes downwards; or, also, generally in the legs, but particularly in the calves at night, occurring even during sleep, so as to awaken the patient.

CAULOPHYLLUM THALICTROIDES.

General Symptoms. Irregularities of the menstrual flow, with pains and sufferings of a spasmodic character, with sympathetic cramps or spasms of neighboring parts or organs, such as the bladder or bowels; the periodical discharge is scanty; deficient pains during labor, occurring as if the womb had no power to exert itself; passive hemorrhages from the womb, the blood slowly oozing away, with great debility of system; the lochial discharge lasts too long; hysteries, accompanied by many spasmodic symptoms; complete inability to sleep from nervous weakness; rheumatism, and rheumatic pains, particularly of the wrists and hands, or affecting only the finger-joints; rapidly shifting pains in the arms and legs; restlessness and nervousness, with hot and dry skin; dull, aching, or dragging pains in the small of the back.

CAUSTICUM.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Spasmodic contraction of particular parts, or of several parts at once; rapid succession of contractions and relaxations, or alternations of rigid extension, with renewed agitation and convulsive efforts; snatching or twitching of particular muscles or tendons; grinding of the teeth; or, again, want of control over the muscles of voluntary motion, or of power to exert them; jerking or other convulsive movements of the limbs, even during sleep, or frequent starting from sleep, occasioned by painful dreams; trembling twitchings of the eyelids; sensation of buzzing or drumming, or of loud noises, such as of thunder, in the ears; absence of the sense of smell; appearance as of flashes of light or fire-flies flickering before the eyes; or as if a dark but transparent veil or vapor were moving before the eyes; or as if a thin film obstructed the sight; very indistinct articulation after much effort; or, again, total inability to articulate; repugnance to food, from a sensation that it will be unpalatable; or, again, rancid taste in the mouth, or particular distaste for sweets; difficult deglutition.

Breathing, &c. Cough, chiefly prevalent at night or in the morning, or a harsh hoarseness at the same periods; darting, cutting pains in the chest on drawing a deep breath, or pains of a similar character in the region of the heart, attended or not with a stifling sensation, and violent beating of the heart; deep, hollow cough, which shakes the whole body, and is accompanied with a sensation as if the interior of the chest or lungs were raw; habitual or protracted hoarseness, with feeble and muffled sound in speaking, more especially apparent when the patient attempts to raise the voice; shortness of breath, or fits of almost interrupted breathing, with apparent incapability of expanding the chest to admit a
sufficient inspiration; dry, hollow cough, with soreness in the chest, caused by tickling and phlegm in the throat, with expectoration; cough, which is relieved by a swallow of cold water; sensation of soreness and rawness in the windpipe—disposition to hawk up mucus; complete loss of voice.

External Surface. Flushing of the face, with straining at stool; sour-smelling sweat at night, or profuse perspiration induced by every physical exertion, or even by walking quietly; sensation as if the scalp were not sufficiently expansive for the head; habitual or frequent excoriations of the skin, or chronic eruptions especially of the nature of itch; enlargement of the belly (ascrofulous), dependent upon enlargement of the glands of the mesentery; swelling and commonly prevailing coldness of the feet; warts exceedingly sensitive of contact, &c., particularly on the face, arms, and hands; swelling of the veins of the legs, which occasions much inconvenience; itching eruptions on the skin, of the nature of; sweats; swelling of the glands of the neck, as in Derbyshire neck; yellowish hue of the complexion, with livid or purplish tint of the lips, or with very red-colored pimples in different parts of, or all over, the face; sensation of pricking and itching in the soles of the feet and palms of the hands; excessive susceptibility of the whole external surface to draughts, chills, &c.; external swelling of the ears.

Pains. Rheumatic or aching pains in the ankles, knees, thighs, and instep, or dragging pains in the arms and hands, especially at night; pains, with peculiar stiffness, in the back and nape of the neck, or very severe rheumatic pains in the shoulder-blades; pains in the bowels, chiefly of a dull, aching description, in the morning, with desire to stretch one's self; severe incisive pains in the loins during the menstrual periods, or pains in the hip-joint, provoked or aggravated by any sudden muscular effort; spasmodic or aching pains in the stomach, relieved by recumbency, and aggravated by movement; or pain (with piles) in the posterior passage; heavy, dull headache throughout the head, or throbbing pain in the temples, with or without the like suffering from the teeth, and even in the ears; dull, bruised, or stung pain in the head, sometimes accompanied with nausea, and chiefly prevalent in the morning on waking; pressure pains in the head, as if pinched; aching pain in the eyes, or as if the pupil were unduly expanded.

Mouth, Throat, Gums, Teeth, &c. Collection of phlegm in the mouth and throat, which is hawked up from time to time, but which constantly gathers again; soreness of the gums, with extreme tenderness to the touch, and sensation as if the teeth met too soon, or were too long, and as if they were forced into the jaw by pressing one upon the other; bleeding of the gums, sometimes without apparent cause, and often from sticking at the teeth; the inside of the mouth is sometimes excessively dry, and there is a constant desire to swallow, but with a sensation as if the throat were dry or closed by swelling of the surfaces, or as if the latter were grazed.

Nose and Eyes. Habitual dryness, with heat of the nostrils, or stuffiness of the nose, with disposition to discharges of blood from the nose, and sneezing, particularly in the morning; constant watering of the eyes; or chronic redness, heat, and swelling about the margins of the eyelids, and other inflammatory symptoms affecting the eyes; ulceration of the anterior transparent portion of the eye.

Digestive Organs and Evacuations. Constant and fruitless straining to relieve the bowels; habitual consternence, or hard, detached, partial, knotty evacuations;
CHAMOMILLA.

849

or, again, relaxation of the bowels towards and during the night, with slimy, adhesive, stringy, whitish, evacuations; swelling of piles, with constant itching, irritation, and even soreness, in the passage; or relaxed, but partial evacuations, followed by much suffering and uneasiness, and by a scalding sensation in the passage; spontaneous discharge of urine with any sudden muscular effort, or during the night, and even during sleep; sometimes, also, discharge of blood either before, after, or without reference to the urine; the urine is variable in quantity and color, sometimes being scanty (with frequent urging), and either very acrid, causing soreness of the orifice, or of a brownish or brick-dust color—or, on the other hand, increased, pale, watery, and limpid.

Menstruation and Milk. Soreness and excoriation of the thighs, with discharge chiefly at night, and spontaneously (whites), during the intervals between the periods, which are generally after their time, but which are attended with increased discharge, and with an admixture of pure, but coagulated blood; deficiency or total absence of the supply of milk (with pains in the region of the womb, and stinging, cutting, or darting pains through the breasts, especially on the left side, and generally with soreness or cracking of the skin about the nipples).

Body and Extremities. Faltering step, and incapability to sustain the weight of the body, especially in feeble and scrofulous children; tingling, itching, or indescribable irritation of the back; feebleness, and tremulous condition of the hands, and stiffness, or want of flexibility, or even of strength in the joints, to sustain any muscular effort; stiffness of the legs, as if affected with cramp, and cramp-like rigidity of the soles of the feet; when in a horizontal position, especially if the toes be turned upwards; accesses of the nature of whitlows on the extremities; sensation of dislocation in the joints; excessive languor, heaviness, weariness, and sensation of being borne down throughout the whole body, particularly or only perceptible towards night; or even general paralysis, or general and indescribable uneasiness of the whole frame, with extreme depression.

Disposition. Agitated, anxious, restless, and very desponding disposition, with extreme gloominess of anticipation, and unaccountable timidity; or deep, indomitable gloom, and depression of spirits.

CHAMOMILLA.

Pains. Pain is usually very acute, and constitutes a prominent indication for this medicine when it is subject to the following particular conditions: — Excessive prostration immediately ensuing at the commencement of the pains; general, or local and acute aching or cutting pain, attended with flushing of the face, much increase of heat, and generally intense thirst; or dragging, aching pains, chiefly predominant, or aggravated at night, and alleviated by the external application of heat; excessive susceptibility, and impatience of pain; and sometimes local throbbing pain; drawing, aching pain in the hip, or aching pains in the arms at night, with loss of power in the limbs; very intense pain in the loins, or shooting pains in the right and left sides of the chest; pain in the head, of which the patient is conscious even during sleep; cutting, gnawing, or clawing pains in the bowels, especially at, or just before, the menstrual periods, beating, darting pains in the head, especially on one side; bruised, or dull, heavy pain in the head; headache, chiefly prevalent in the morning, when the patient awake-
very acute pains in the stomach, with intense local pressure, or acute burning pain along the lower ribs on the right side, and at the pit of the stomach: shooting, burning, and cutting pains in the region of the stomach, and in the belly, particularly felt when pressure is exerted on the part, or during any muscular effort; intense colicky pains; dragging, throbbing, pulling, and jerking pains in the teeth, jaws, and face; intolerable toothache, especially on one side, increased by warmth, and worse when in bed; shooting, burning, smarting pains in the throat; pains in the ears; throbbing, smarting, and burning pains in the eyes; severe bearing-down, or forcing pains from the womb.

Pulse and Circulation. Full, hard, quick, and frequent pulse; or small, hard, quick, and frequent pulse, with occasional attacks of palpitation of the heart.

External Surface, &c. Very great increase of heat, especially towards night; intense heat and redness of one cheek: feverish heat, with the cheeks red and flushed, and hot perspiration on the forehead and head, and amongst the hair; constant change of color in the face, or one cheek pale and the other red at the same time; deep-red, or purplish and puffed appearance of the face (with convulsions); almost livid, inflammatory swelling of the face on one side; livid rings around the eyes; fluent dilatation of the belly: itching, with great heat, in the feet; alternate flashes of heat, and chills affecting particular parts only.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Convulsions affecting the back, sometimes terminating in rigid bending backwards of the body; convulsive agitation of the fingers, or even of the arms; or cramps, especially affecting the calves of the legs; convulsive distortion of the eyes, with twitching or tremulous state of the eyelids, and contraction of the pupils; delirium at night; the sleep is disturbed by dreams, which run upon alarming subjects, or upon disputes or disappointments; sudden interruption of the sleep by dreams, with starting, great agitation, and screams; excessive nervous irritability, and intolerance of pain: lameness or numbness of the affected parts, with constant inclination to move them; convulsive twitches of the lips, and muscles of the face, as well as of the eyelids; excessive restlessness (sick children desire to be carried constantly); anguish, with tossing about, as if in despair; excessive intolerance of noise, and over-acuteness of hearing; fluttering, or buzzing noise in the ears; melody, even, aggravates the irritability; misty sight, affecting both eyes, chiefly in the morning; appearance of flashes of light before the eyes; convulsive agitation of the tongue; attacks of giddiness, chiefly predominant in the morning, after eating, or in the evening; or giddiness, so severe as to end in fainting; fainting-fit, commencing with a sinking sensation in the region about the heart; sudden weakness, with stiffness, and sensation as of pain of the legs and arms; reeling and tottering, upon first getting out of bed; morbid taste, often offensive, but generally bitter, or foul; violent attacks of general convulsions of the nature of epilepsy, generally subsiding, after a while, into a drowsy, dull, sleepy state, or settling in with cutting, clawing pains in the bowels; the sense of odour is unusually acute and sensitive.

Rest and Motion. Drowsiness, with inability to sleep; restless, agitated, or interrupted sleep; prevailing desire to assume or retain a recumbent position; total inability to sleep during the night.

Organs of Digestion and Evacuations. Great thirst; vomiting of bitter, bilious matter, or vomiting of acid matter; violent pressure at the pit of the stomach:
CHINA.

CHINA.

sour rising in the throat, and nausea, with general uneasiness, especially perceptible or aggravated in the morning, and after taking food; sensation of faintness, sinking, and emptiness in the bowels; loose discharge from the bowels, glutinous, frothy, and greenish, or like beaten eggs, these symptoms being chiefly apparent, or much aggravated at night; and sometimes soreness, cracking, &c., in the passage, attending upon piles; the urine often having a yellowish tinge, and being very hot, depositing a yellowish-looking sediment.

Breathing, &c. Difficulty and oppression of breathing accompanying the pressure at the stomach; excessive anxiety, and oppression in the region of the chest, and especially on the left side, the inspiration being sometimes arrested by a sharp, pricking, cutting pain, and the patient at the same time having a very strong desire to draw a deep breath; offensiveness of the breath, worse after eating; during the night there is frequently a continual dry cough, which affects the patient even whilst sleeping, generally accompanied by other symptoms of common cold, or especially with hoarseness, and followed, not unfrequently, with the ejection of a bitterish phlegm; sensation of tightness, or like throttling, at the opening of the windpipe, and of oppression, extending throughout the chest.

Mouth, Throat, and Tongue. Offensive smell from the mouth; eruption of small blisters in the mouth; the mouth, throat, and tongue usually intensely dry, but sometimes covered with a very white mucus; the tongue is red and fissured; or, in other instances, there is a dense yellow-tinted fur on the tongue; the glands of the throat, as well as those of the neck, below the ears, and under the chin, are swollen and hot; the act of swallowing solids is very painful.

Eyes and Nose. Yellow suffusion of the white of the eye, or red, blood-shot appearance of the eyes, with great heat; the eyelids adhere in the morning on waking, and are red, hot, and sometimes extremely dry, especially after exposure to the air, or in the latter part of the day; the nostrils are dry, hot, stuffed, and red, or sometimes even sore, and there is much discharge of blood from the nose.

Menstruation. Absence of proper menstrual discharge (with great general uneasiness, and commonly with acute, insupportable, bearing-down, and forcing pains); or frequently excessive and long-continued discharge of dark-colored blood from the womb, generally consisting of, or accompanied with, the discharge of clotted masses (and attended with excessive bearing-down, soreness, or burning sensations), and not unfrequently preceded by whites.

Disposition. Vexed, irritable, and hypochondriacal, or with much tendency to hysterical excitement.

CHINA.

Organs of Digestion and evacuations. Thirst, after the cold stage (of the fever), and during the sweating stage; hardness and swelling in the region of the liver; the food has a bitter taste, and the digestion is slow and feeble; great flatulency and offensive expulsion of wind; the appetite is fastidious and capricious, and the patient rarely feels hungry until he has begun to eat, or, on the other hand, the appetite is morbidly increased, whilst the capability of digesting food is in an equal degree deficient, and every meal is followed by rising of food conveying the taste of what has been eaten; great tightness of the stomach and at the bottom of the belly; much uneasiness, and generally accompanied by extreme languor, disinclination to exert one's self, or even drowsiness—or by inexact, bitter, or
arising of the contents of the stomach, and sensation of intense weight, with or without spasmodic feelings at the pit of the stomach and in the belly; relaxation of the bowels and discharge of crude and undigested food; or whitish, watery, yellowish, or slimy evacuations, occurring generally after a meal, and being more predominant at night; sluggish and scanty, or sometimes very offensive evacuations containing bilious matter; or unusually frequent and frothy stools; dark-colored or cloudy urine, with reddish or whitish deposit, and sometimes much urging, with suppressed or scanty discharge; or, again, spontaneous discharge during sleep; nausea; vomiting of mucus.

Pulse and Circulation. At the onset the pulse may be full and quick, afterwards, however, and more generally, we notice small, weak, but very irritable pulse, readily excited to become exceedingly quick and frequent, and great susceptibility to attacks of violent agitation and beating of the heart; and sometimes, during the menstrual periods, violent throbbing of the arteries of the neck.

Periodicity. In the case of periodical or intermittent disorders, especially agues, there is a tendency to daily attacks, more frequently recurring towards night or in the latter portion of the day, or at a given time in the morning; sometimes, however, the attacks recur at intervals of forty-eight hours, commencing at noon and lasting till midnight.

External Signs. The complexion is yellow and swarthy; the face pale, and sometimes puffed and sunken; the eyes hollow; and the nose sharp and menagre; the hairy scalp is painfully tender to the touch; the flesh falls away, especially on the legs and arms; inflammatory or droplical swellings may occur; the skin over the whole body is characterised by yellow suffusion, and by extreme sensibility; there is sometimes a greasy perspiration in the morning, but generally perspiration breaks out freely upon the least exertion, or during sleep, particularly about the nape of the neck and on the back, and sometimes the night-sweats are profuse and exhausting; the fever-flits commonly set in with general coldness, but local heat of the head, especially of the forehead, and with flushing of the face; there is usually much shivering, with predominant symptoms of derangement of the stomach at the onset of the fever-flits, followed by great increase of heat, sometimes with swelling of the veins, and terminating in profuse sweat; the skin may be loose and scaccid, but is usually dry, and sometimes harsh, and is affected with extreme irritation, with pricking, burning, or itching; the exterior of the ear and nose may be red and hot, the face flushed, and the glands under the jaw swollen; the belly, hard, swollen, and tense, or inflated, or distended by dropical accumulation; the finger-nails are often livid; the feet and knees swollen, and sometimes exceedingly hot and tender.

Nervous System. Brain, Senses, &c. General debility, with tremulous condition, especially observable upon attempting to exert the limbs; nervousness, lameness, and tremulous weakness; anxious or agitating conceptions of the imagination, which disturb or prevent rest; anxious and agitating dreams as soon as the patient dozes; weakness and dimness of sight, and ringing in the ears; bitter taste in the mouth, all food appearing to partake of this taste, or to convey no taste at all, or, again, to be nauseous; totally indifferent to what is going on, does not complain, and seems unconscious of much suffering, or of any apprehension, determination of blood to the brain, with sensation of fulness and much local heat; or dulness, and confused or muddled condition of the brain; bright or
dark specks, like gnats flickering before the eyes; the faculty of speech is sometimes suspended; the hearing is dull; excessive weariness of the joints, or numbness or deadness of the limbs when retained in one position; or, again, a sensation of discomfort in the limbs, which induces a continual desire to change the position.

Pains. Contused pains of the bones in the joints, particularly when lying down, relieved by moving about; pains aggravated, particularly by contact, and at night; painful pressure between the shoulder-blades; cutting and shooting pains along the course of the lower ribs, in the region of the liver, or about the navel; shooting and stitching pains in the chest and side; bruised or tearing, jerking pains at the bottom of the back, through the loins, in the shoulder-blades, and in the nape of the neck — or in the muscles and bones of the legs and arms, attended with lameness and weakness of the parts; bearing-down pains in the womb during exercise or exertion; a tendency to spasmodic pains in the chest during the menstrual period; burning or splitting headache; or pinching and sore pain in the head; intense pain in the head, becoming worse upon movement or exposure to a draught of cool air; sore, burning pains, or thrusting pains, in the eyes — or pains as if pressure were exerted on the eyeballs, with smarting of the eyelids; dragging, jerking, throbbing, or dull, continuous, aching pains in the teeth, especially in hollow teeth; toothache, aggravated at night, rendered more intense by touching the teeth lightly or gently, but relieved by clenching the teeth firmly together.

Menstruation. Deficient menstrual discharge; discharge of blood from the womb and its appendages, with sensation of weight and fullness, and severe bearing-down or forcing sensations, and with discharge of offensive matter, or occasionally of mingled blood and watery fluid, with itching and soreness of adjacent parts; generally obstinate whites, especially preceding the flow; determination of blood to the womb, with general disturbance, chiefly of the head, but also of the digestive functions.

Breathing and Chest. The breathing is sometimes slow during sleep; fits of suffocating sensation, towards evening and at night, occasioned by phlegm in the upper part of the windpipe; or suffocative cough, during the night; difficulty and oppression of breathing, as if from the rush of fluid to the chest, the patient requiring to be propped up with pillows; or intense oppression, with difficulty of breathing, or sometimes with short, hurried, anxious breathing, and a sensation as if the stomach were overloaded; shaking, convulsive cough, sometimes terminating in retching, or with a sensation as if vomiting were unavoidable, or in the ejection of blood-stained or white phlegm, with or without specks, having the appearance of snot.

Mouth, Tongue, and Teeth. Dry or clammy mouth, or even oozing of blood from the mouth; the tongue much loaded with whitish, yellow, or brown deposit, or even fissured and dark-brown or black, or again swollen and indented by the teeth, more especially at the back part of the mouth, or characterized by the appearance of irritating pimplies; the teeth on edge, or jarring upon contact, and sometimes loaded with a dark deposit; or, again, the mouth and lips hot and dry, and the latter cracked, dark-colored, and swollen, especially during the feverish.

Nose and Eyes. Copious discharges of blood from the nose; heat and redness
or yellow suffusion of the eyes, or glazy, dimmed, dull, and protruding eyes—or, again, suffused with water, and prominent.

Rest. Drowsiness during the daytime, and sleeplessness at night; or disturbed, agitated, interrupted sleep, from which the patient awakes more weary and languid than before.

Disposition. Either totally listless (a bad symptom), or very anxious, uneasy, and desponding.

CICUTA VIRESA.

Nervous System, Brain, Sense, &c. Involuntary discharge of urine, as if arising from palsy of the bladder; constant and vacant staring, as from absence of mind; foolish manifestation of craziness; nervousness, the patient being very subject to become excited, alarmed, or violently startled by the most trifling incident; giddiness and loss of sense, attended with darkening and vanishing of sight; darkness of sight; double sight; lockjaw, with grating of the teeth; convulsive jerks of the arms or legs (more especially), the limb being suddenly tossed up, particularly when the patient makes an effort to speak, the articulation being habitually indistinct, impeded, and difficult; toppling and reeling sensations in the head; matching and starting movements of the head and extremities; tremulousness of the limbs; morbid alterations of the sense of sight, all objects appearing to be surrounded by a luminous halo, or sudden attacks of giddiness, with immediate loss of sight when walking; swaying or agitation of objects upon which the eye is fixed; there is also a peculiarly distressing vacant, fixed stare of the eye, which, without being expressive of pain, is sometimes painfully indicative of helplessness and dependence; during actual spasmodic or convulsive fits the pupils become exceedingly contracted, and the eye very tender of exposure to light, or, on the other hand, the pupils expand to the utmost, appearing to absorb the colored portion of the eye, and are mostly insensible, being unaffected and immovable, whatever object be introduced before them; spasmodic contraction of particular limbs in the most unnatural positions, and being insensible to pain; in some cases the whole frame is violently convulsed, or the face exhibits the most frightful distortions, in other cases, although the features may be appallingly disfigured by the convolution, the frame is motionless, and apparently lifeless, and consciousness of pain, even, is apparently suspended, and this condition sometimes continues after the convulsive symptoms have subsided, and the muscles have become relaxed; the faculty of hearing is much affected, being dull and confused; the throat is so effectually closed by the spasmodic contraction that swallowing is impossible; there may be very convulsive, loud, and shaking hiccup, morbid desire to eat charcoal; the muscles of the chest are spasmodically contracted; the dreams are agitating, and generally active, and constantly disturb or interrupt the sleep; the body may be spasmodically bent backwards; the fingers thoroughly numb, and the joints of the lower extremities uncertain and faltering.

External Surface. Oozing eruptions, forming scabs upon the scalp or upon the forehead; confluent pustular eruptions, with yellow scurf; oozing tetter or ringworm; burning sensations in the parts affected with such eruptions, or the like with intense irritation all over the body; or pale, sunken cheeks, with dark ring surrounding the eyes, and coldness of the face and hands; extreme sensation of chilliness and much shivering, with or without external sensation of cold; eruption
of oozing pustules, &c., around the ears, and on the external portion of the ears; incrustations in and about the nostrils; puffing and deep redness, or purplish hue of the face; the patient crouches near the fire; frequent sweats break out at night, when the sleep is disturbed, and generally allay the agitation for a time.

Disposition. To distrust every one and avoid society; or to be dissatisfied or feel aggrieved, with a morbid preference for gloomy or pathetic subjects, and yet to be much distressed and dejected by them; to complain loudly and bitterly, or to brood silently and moody on supposed grievances.

Organs of Digestion and Excretions. Intense and inextinguishable thirst, more particularly accompanying the spasmodic paroxysms; impaired appetite; vomiting of blood; violent attacks of vomiting intervening between the spasmodic paroxysms; accumulated flatulency in the stomach and bowels; complete suspension of discharge of urine, or continual urging to pass water; liquid, generally small and scanty, but repeated discharge from the bowels; involuntary discharge from the bowels and bladder; frothy spittle in and about the mouth during the paroxysms.

CIMICIFUGA RACEMOSA.

General Symptoms. Great sensitiveness to cold air; nervous weakness, and continual restlessness; bruised feeling, as if sore, particularly of the left side; burning, cramping, stitching pains in the muscles; rheumatism, affecting the fleshy parts of the muscles principally; nervous prostration, similar to that resulting from an attack of delirium tremens; sleeplessness, particularly after mental excitement, imagining strange objects in the room, on the bed, &c., with trembling; vertigo, accompanied with deranged vision; strange, wild feeling in the head; heaviness and dulness of the head, relieved in the open air; headaches of drunkenness, and of students; aching pains in the eyeballs; sensation as if the eye were enlarged; profuse greenish, and slightly sanguineous discharge from the nose; the root of the tongue and back part of the throat are swollen; soreness of the throat, with difficulty in swallowing; hoarseness, roughness, and scraping in the throat; dry cough, from irritation and tickling at the lower part of the windpipe; a dry spot in the throat; occasional cough; weak feeling in the stomach; profuse discharge of pale and watery urine; disagreeable sensations, as from electric shocks, in various parts of the body; rheumatic or neuralgic affections of the muscles and tendons in the small of the back; hiccough; difficult menstruation, attended with symptoms of a rheumatic or neuralgic character; rheumatism or neuralgia of the womb; after-pains, with great mental excitement and nervous irritability, sleeplessness, lowness of spirits, and sensitiveness.

CINA.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. General or local convulsions, or convulsions of the character of epilepsy, with blunted and vivid appearance of the face, or blueness of the skin about the mouth; spasmodic affection of the chest, with sudden jerking or twitching movements, arrested breath, and convulsive cough; the legs rigidly and spasmodically stretched out, but usually convulsive contraction of the arms and fingers, with starting movements; spasmodic closing of the throat against the introduction of liquids: violent agitation during the night, which prevents the patient from sleeping; general convulsions, with violent agitation of the limbs, or with rigid contraction of the body backwards, or in
unnatural positions; undue expansion of the pupils; hazy, dazed, or muddled night when fixed attentively upon objects; feebleness of sight; tenderness of exposure to light; the patient is apt to grist or grind the teeth during sleep; loss of consciousness.

Organs of Digestion. Vomiting and purging immediately after a meal: nauseous or offensive rising of the contents of the stomach; inordinate and voracious hunger, unsatisfied by eating; further characterized by a general predominance of thirst, or of thirst and hunger, with sinking and faintness, in alternation; violent, almost convulsive, retching, followed by the ejection of mucus; longings for sour things, which are eagerly eaten; very relaxed, whitish, and pap-like evacuations, with the admixture of worms, or bilious matter; spontaneous, loose discharge from the bowels, and discharge of whitish, thick, cloudy urine, or of urine which quickly becomes thick and cloudy after standing; discharge of urine often increased, and generally characterized by constant urging; involuntary discharge of urine at night, while asleep (in children).

Pains. Pinching, gnawing, cramp-like, or clawing pains in the bowels, or agonizing forcing pains in the lower part of the belly; drawing pains in the extremities; pain in particular parts, as if in a vice; the pains are chiefly prevalent or aggravated towards or during the night, and in the morning.

Nose, Mouth, and Tongue. Continual boring at the nose, with stuffing in the nostrils; flow of thin, watery, acid discharge, which appears to pass over an ulcerated surface, and to scald as it flows; violent shaking attacks of sneezing, and constant tickling or irritation in the nostrils; harsh, dry, disagreeable feeling in the mouth; deficiency of spittle, the articulation being sometimes rendered difficult by insufficiency of moisture; the tongue is generally clean, but exhibits a morbidly bright-red color.

External Surface. Cold perspiration breaks out on the hands and on the forehead; the eyes are surrounded with a bluish ring; the complexion is generally ghastly pale or cadaverous, or exhibits a slightly yellow hue; sometimes, however, during the fever-fit or convulsive attacks the cheeks are flushed and puffed; during the fever-fit there is excessive and general heat, but especially in the head; at other times the patient is habitually chilly, and appears incapable of being warmed; there may be alternations of heat, with flushing—and of coldness, with extreme pallor of the face; the whole surface is painfully sensitive, and the slightest touch appears to inconvenience the patient; attacks of shivering and shuddering, even when exposed to considerable heat.

Periodicity. The fever-fit have a tendency to recur daily towards evening, setting in with a shivering-fit towards night, and continuing during the night, or they may recur in the same manner at intervals of forty-eight hours.

Disposition. There is a constant disposition to complain and to be dissatisfied, a wish being no sooner gratified than the interest excited in the object desired is satiated.

COCULUS.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Sudden and very severe fits of nausea and sickness, resulting in a fainting-fit; very intense oppression in the region of the stomach; sickness, retching, and vomiting caused by passive motion—such as the rolling of a vessel; profuse flow of water in the mouth, with nausea and urgent inclination to vomit; faint, empty, collapsed sensation in the bowels, or
the belly puffed up with flatulency; very relaxed and putrid evacuations from
the bowels, generally preceded by costiveness, with hard and difficult discharge,
but attended with urging; during pregnancy, constant desire to effect a discharge
of urine, with sensation of pressure in the bladder, and discharge of clear, lim-
pid urine; or scid, yellow, scalding, and relaxed discharge from the bowels.

Menstruation. Difficult, painful, scanty, or totally suppressed menstrual dis-
charge, with general derangement of the digestive functions; or very painful
menstruation, with, however, copious discharge of clots; or, again, the men-
strual discharge occurs before the proper time; thin and blood-stained discharge
of whites during the interval between the periods, or discharge of thin, watery,
and bloody matter from the womb after conception, and usually until the fifth
month.

Nervous System, Brain, and Senses. Reeling giddiness, with incapability of
maintaining an erect position, or of walking straight; extreme debility and loss
of strength after the least exertion, or sleepless rest; general cramps and con-
volutions, or the like, affecting particular limbs only; epileptic paroxysms;
convulsive yawning; frightful visions, with starting from sleep, or jerking of the
hands and arms during sleep; confused, dull, stupid sensation in the head;
extreme nervous sensibility; prevalence of acid or mineral taste in the mouth;
complete loathing of food, especially of sour things; confused humming or buz-
ing sounds in the ears; fantastic objects appear to be seen, or dark spots seem
to flicker, or to descend before the eyes; the eyeballs are convulsively rolled about
or turned upwards, and the pupils are excessively dilated; reeling giddiness,
terminating in a fainting-fit, with total loss of consciousness; complete loss of
muscular power in the arms and legs, with deadness or torpor of the extremities;
sensation of emptiness and hollowness of the head.

Pains. Pain and burning sensation in the gullet; heavy, dull or cramp-like
clawing or pinching pain in the stomach after eating; headache, as if caused by
a tight band; one-sided pains; pains aggravated by touch, drinking, smoking,
and passive motion; darting or cutting pains in the arms, or bruised pains in
the bones of the arms and thighs; clawing, pinching, cramp-like pains in the
stomach and bowels; distressing pain in the decayed teeth during mastication;
internal and general or local pains, like those occasioned by a bruise; heavy,
sinking, pressing pains in the eyes, as if they suffered from the effects of a blow.

Pulse and Circulation. Hardness and frequency of pulse, generally, also, with
fullness— or subsequent, small, wiry, quick and irritable pulse—in either case
with tendency to violent beating of the heart from time to time, excited, as it
were, by thinking of particular subjects, especially by apprehensions as to one’s
state of health.

Disposition. To melancholy and anxious forebodings.

External Surface. Color of the skin as in green-sickness; heat and redness of
the cheeks, with burning sensation; tendency to ruptural swelling in the groin;
perspiration in the morning and evening; evanescent blushes of heat in the face.

Mouth, Throat, Tongue, and Teeth. Excessive deficiency of moisture in the
mouth and throat; frothy saliva in the mouth, which is spluttered out in bubbles
during the convulsions; the gums swollen and tender, and the palate extremely
irritable; the teeth on edge, or loose and jarring; the tongue yellow and thickly
coated.
COPPEA CRUDA.

Nervous System, Brain, and Senses. Excessive nervous sensitiveness; nervousness, excitability, agitation, and extreme susceptibility to pain; painful sensitiveness of the affected parts; excessive action of the muscles; dread of the open air; with aggravation of symptoms during a walk in the open air; incapability of sleeping, induced by excessive excitability both of mind and body; anguish with trembling; convulsive fits, characterized by coldness of the extremities and gritting of the teeth; unnatural keenness of sight, and distinctness or even tenderness of hearing; uncertain grasp with the hands, which tremble violently when the patient attempts to hold anything firmly; spasmodic contraction of the soles of the feet upon turning the foot downwards; sometimes dulness or hardness of hearing, with humming, confused sounds in the ears; excitement and activity of the imagination, with vivid alacrity of expression; excessive talkativeness, with great excitement or agitation; trembling of the feet; any derangement of the system which is characterized by a predominant and excessive irritability and susceptibility of the nervous system, and by extreme agitation or pains inordinately severe, with or without fever; derangements consequent upon sudden emotion, especially of pleasure, and attended with determination of blood to the head.

Pains. Pain constitutes a very prominent and characteristic indication for the employment of Coffee, being always more intense than the general disturbance of the system would seem to lead one to anticipate; pains deep in the brain, as if lacerated, or as if a nail were driven into the head; excessive pains, driving the patient to despair; darting, jerking, boring pains, almost intolerable, on one side of the head; intense bearing-down and forcing pains in the womb, or, more particularly, excessive labor-pains and after-pains; clawing, shooting, pressive pains in the bowels; dreadful pains in the bowels, especially at or before the menstrual period.

External Surface. Violent attacks of shivering, quickly followed by excessive flushing of heat, tightness and oppression about the chest, and a sensation as if something were fastened tightly round the stomach; flushing and excessive heat of the face.

COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE.

Organs of Digestion and Excretions. Extreme tenderness of the stomach upon pressure; fixed or local sensation, either of great coldness or of intense heat in the stomach; nausea while eating, or nausea, increased to an excessive degree by the scent of particular kinds of food; total repugnance to food as soon as it is set before one; sensation as of soreness or laceration in the stomach, and similarly in the intestines, with pressing, heavy, crushing sensation upon the bladder; accumulation of water in the belly; protrusion of the intestine, with straining at stool, and discharge of quantities of frothy and slimy, whitish or transparent matter, mixed with blood and thread-like shreds, and burning sensation in the passage; dysentery; urging and straining in passing water, with discharge of dark urine in very small quantities; repeated and frequent calls to pass water, with discharge of limpid or blood-red, or very dark, brownish urine; and muchsediment and straining, as also with a pressive, forcing sensation at the neck of the bladder.
Breathing. Short, dry, and constant cough, more especially at night; cough, preceded and accompanied, and apparently provoked, by a tickling, irritative sensation in the windpipe; oppression of breath, with violent agitation and beating of the heart.

External Surface. Dropical swelling of the belly and face, and especially of the lower eyelids; pricking, itching, tingling sensations all over the body, but especially in parts affected with the dropical swellings; or sensations in the extremities, as of the numbness, tingling, and burning which ensue after the extremities have been exposed to excessive cold, and are coming to; great increase of natural heat at night; pale, drawn, and unhealthy appearance of the face; excessive tenderness, with feeling as of internal soreness in the left side of the belly when exposed to pressure; swellings, with much heat in the legs.

Pains. Pains in the limbs of a drawing, aching description, accompanied with loss of muscular power; darting, cutting, throbbing, or aching pains in muscular parts, or in the membranes investing the bones, recurring or becoming aggravated with every fall of temperature; gout and rheumatism; tearing pains on one side of the head; burning or lacerative pains in the stomach, bowels, and bladder, or cutting pains in the pit of the stomach; lacerative, sore pain in the chest and in the loins, aggravated by any muscular effort, as by changing position, walking, coughing, sneezing, &c.; tearing, jerking pains in the arms, legs, hands, fingers, feet, and toes; aching pains in the nose; very severe pains in the gums, and tearing pains in the teeth; or pain in the cheek-bones, as if they were crushed.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Great nervous irritability, which prevents sleep, or frequently disturbs it by alarming thoughts or dreams: exhaustion, or feeling as if the nervous energy was worn out by excessive application to mental labor at night; the patient appears unable to sustain his sufferings; the sense of smell is unnaturally keen; the tongue appears stiff, heavy, and devoid of feeling; the patient is troubled with incessant hiccup; the palate conveys no taste—that is, there is loss of taste, all food having the same mawkish taste.

Mouth, Teeth, and Throat. The mouth is hot, and sometimes there is a collection of phlegm in the mouth and throat, of a grayish or greenish tint, with a sensation as if the orifice of the throat were swollen, or as if something were tied too tightly round the throat; the teeth are on edge, and appear to be painfully thrust into the jaw when their extremities come into contact; the lips are often cracked; and the tongue generally dry, and covered with a whitish coating.

COLOCYNTH.

Organs of Digestion and Evacuations. Great sensation of weight in the stomach; habitual nausea, with unpleasant risings of the contents of the stomach; vomiting accompanied with purging; impaired appetite, with preference for fluid food or for beverages, without, however, a predominance of thirst; the patient cannot keep food on the stomach, but it is thrown up together with greenish, bilious matter; the belly is distended like a drum, and blown out with flatulence; discharge of blood at and after stool; the evacuations from the bowels are usually very relaxed, frothy, greenish, tinged with blood, or slimy; the discharge from the bowels emits a sour or putrid smell, and is followed by a spasm with closing of the passage; the relaxation of the bowels is often preceded by a cou-
CONIUM MACULATUM.

trary condition, and is accompanied by the sufferings described under the head of "Pains," or the discharge may be loose and yellow: motions like those of dysentery, mingled with blood and mucus; the pains are often relieved after the evacuations, coming on again, to be again relieved in the same way; the urine is offensive, and becomes thick and coagulated after standing; there is straining and urging at the neck of the bladder; or, again, there may be copious discharge of bright-colored urine; usually, however, the discharge is scanty; bubbling of flatulence in the intestines; sensation of emptiness and soreness in the bowels; weakness and prostration after every evacuation from the bowels.

Pains. Spasmodic, constrictive colic (with a sensation as if the bowels were pressed between stones), attended with diarrhœa or constipation; all kinds of severe colic; colic, with cramps in the legs; nipping, pinching, cutting, clawing pains in the bowels after eating; cramp-like pains in the stomach after taking food; pains of the character of cramp, internally and externally; the pains in the bowels, particularly those of a very severe cutting nature, are frequently mitigated by bending forward and making pressure upon the belly; pain on one side of the head, attended with vomiting; pain as if a heated brand were applied to the forehead and scalp; pinching pains in the fore-part of the head, worse when the patient lies on his back or bends forwards; shooting, cutting pains, which pierce from the head to the feet; pains shooting inwards in the eyes, and sometimes, also, in the forehead; clawing, stiffening pains in the hands; darting and cutting pains in the hips and joints; pains shooting downwards from the bottom of the back to the knees; dragging, aching, or tense pain in the back, neck, shoulder-joints, and shoulder-blades; pain, as from a bruise upon the top of the shoulder; or aching pains in the arms; cutting, shooting, and burning pains in the eyes; darting, cutting, and burning pains on one side of the face; throbbing pains in the jaw and teeth on the left side; or pain as if the teeth were wrung out.

External Surface. Scaling-off of the scarf-skin; during the fever fits the face is puffed and of a dark-red hue; or generally there is puffing and redness of the left cheek especially; the expression is care-worn, and the face pallid and emaciated; eruptions forming incrustations, especially on the face; scaly eruptions on the skin; or dry, scurfy eruptions; general heat and dryness of the surface; or excessive heat of the face, with coldness and shivering in the rest of the body.

Extremities. Want of flexibility in the joints generally; stiffness of the knee-joint; the legs appear too heavy, and tremble or totter as the patient walks or assumes an erect position; repeated attacks of cramp in the calves of the legs; muscular contractions.

CONIUM MACULATUM.

Breathing. Short, hurried, anxious breathing upon the least exertion, sometimes accompanied with dry, convulsive cough; violent paroxysms of convulsive coughing, or of cough with protracted and noisy inspiration during the night, generally terminating in the ejection of blood-stained phlegm; local dryness and irritation of the windpipe, which occasions coughing; the cough is worse when in a recumbent position, and usually becomes aggravated towards night, and continues worse until morning; dry or suffocative cough (with flushing of the face); expectoration of yellowish and offensive matter after coughing.
External Surface. Acid, offensive sweats breaking out in particular parts; predominant coldness of the body; occasionally, however, with sensation of heat internally, or with general increase of heat, accompanied or followed by profuse perspiration; sweat breaking out as soon as the patient falls asleep, and continuing more or less during the night; livid or purplish appearance of the skin; eruption of white blisters on the skin after violent exertion, the intervening surface being scarlet, hot, and itching; unhealthy ulcers in different parts, emitting a thin, blood-stained, and very offensive discharge; vesicular spots or drops of a brownish hue upon the skin, generally developed by heat (as after violent exertion), and accompanied with intolerable itching and irritation; heat, redness, and swelling of different parts, with active inflammation of the skin; hard swellings of the glands in different parts, or dropsical accumulations, especially in the extremities; falling off of the hair; eruptions of the nature of salters, with intense irritation in the face, or of pimples over the forehead; or of painful ulcers on the face, and, more particularly, unhealthy ulceration of the lip; yellow suffusion of the white of the eye, or a great predisposition to styes; the glands of the neck are much enlarged; the finger-nails exhibit a yellowish hue, or there may be yellow stains on the fingers; constant perspiration or excessive moisture in the palms of the hands; oozing eruptions, terminating in the formation of scabs in different parts of the body, and excessive irritation from the finger-nails to the knuckle-joints of the hands; the feet are habitually cold, or are readily chilled; and the patient is extremely susceptible of taking cold by chill or wetting of the feet; the breasts are dusky, or hard, knotty swellings are formed in them.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. General nervous debility, with deficiency of vigor or activity; want of power to exert or to concentrate the intellectual faculties; weakness of the head, and tendency to be overcome by very small quantities of fermented liquor; extreme susceptibility to noise, the patient cannot even bear to be spoken to, or that any one should speak within his hearing; the head feels dull, overloaded, and heavy, particularly in the first of the morning; feeling of giddiness upon first assuming an erect position or lying down; extreme restlessness affecting the whole body; or, more particularly, incapability of retaining the legs long in one position; attacks of giddiness, or sinking and exhaustion terminating in a fainting-fit; horrid and terrifying dreams and delirium running upon frightful accidents; the senses of smelling and hearing are intensely and painfully keen; or various noises, chiefly the ringing of bells or rolling of wheels, or of distant thunder, in the ears; the prevailing alterations of taste are foul, bitter, or sour; the sight is subject to much variation; either the eyes are intolerant of the strong light of day, or objects upon which the eyes are fixed appear to oscillate, or look red, or appear much magnified, or, on the other hand, seem to be more distinct than they are; or, again, the patient sees objects more distinctly than is usual at a great distance, or can only distinguish objects which are close at hand, or sometimes sees objects multiplied; the patient complains of weakness and weariness of the knees, and of excessive weight and languor, with uneasiness of the legs; the feet and fingers become dead, or what is called "asleep," and the calves of the legs are sometimes affected with cramps, which return, and wake the patient several times during the night.

Menstruation. The menstrual discharge is feeble, but occurs before its proper time; during the interval between the periods, or immediately before the periodi-
cal discharge, there is an acid discharge of whites, which induces soreness, and is attended with a scalding, smarting sensation; during the menstrual discharge there is much bearing-down and forcing; or the discharge may be suppressed.

Organs of Digestion and Excretions. Sour risings and water-brash, or distension of the stomach and bowels after eating, especially after milk; noisy and flatusent incubations, or rising of the contents of the stomach, with a taste of what has been eaten, and a sour or acid, scalding and rasped feeling in the throat and gullet; feeling of coldness in the stomach, and sensation of soreness in the same part; enlargement of the glands of the mesentery; rumbling and bubbling in the intestines; constant sensations of fullness or of soreness in the belly; frequent or spontaneous discharge of urine at night, or constant urging to pass water, with copious discharge of limpid, clear urine; or, again, discharge of stringy, tenacious, slimy matter with the urine, which is attended with considerable effort and much pain; sensation as if something were squeezing the bladder, with violent urging to pass water, which is, however, discharged feebly, the discharge being arrested suddenly before the whole is passed; discharge of thick, cloudy, whitish urine; obstinate constiveness, with much urging and straining at stool; or exhausting relaxation of the bowels (every motion being followed by great weakness, sensation of sinking and trembling, and by violent beating of the heart); or, again, relaxation of the bowels, with discharge of undigested, crude substances.

Pains. Very severe, heavy, pressive, or digressing pains in the chest; aching pains in the joints and limbs, as if from over-exertion; or clawing pains in different parts of the body; dull, oppressive, stunned pains in the head, or bruised pain confined to one side of the head, or headache recurring daily during the convulsive state of the bowels; clawing of darting pains in the stomach; cutting pains along the lower ribs on the left side; or oppressive, aching pain, as if the clothes were too tight, along the lower ribs on both sides; bearing-down or shooting pains in the region of the womb; aching pains around and above the hips, and across the loins, the latter relieved by leaning forwards; shooting, smarting pain, preceded by itching in the corners of the eyes; or dull, aching pains in the eyes while exerting the sight.

Rest. The patient is unable to keep his eyes open, and falls asleep in the evening, but sleeps badly during the night, the rest being disturbed or interrupted by dreaming or by nightmare; the patient becomes drowsy and disinclined to rouse himself in the morning, and continues to be dull, heavy, or drowsy during the day.

Disposition. Extreme languor, with general apathy or dread of any exertion, mental or bodily; sometimes, however, characterized by extreme irritability and ill-humor, or by sullen, gloomy mood.

Nose, Ears, and Eyes. Constant irritation in the nostrils, and sneezing, or swelling and protruded obstruction of the nostrils, more especially apparent in the morning; collection of ear-wax in the ears, or of mingled ear-wax and matter; glassy, dull, filmed, and protruded eyes, with unsettled glance.

Gums and Tongue. Swelling, bleeding, and unhealthy purplish color of the gums; and enlargement of the tongue, sometimes characterized by stiffness and swelling.
CROCUS SATIVUS.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Attacks of giddiness, terminating in a fainting-fit; hysterical paroxysms, with tendency to laugh or to indulge in joyous gesture, rapidly alternating with the contrary condition, or with wailing; heaviness, weariness, and giving way of the limbs after very inadequate exertion; sensation of something moving as if alive in the belly or in the chest; weariness, weight, and debility of the thighs when in a sitting posture; loss of muscular power, with deadness of the hands and arms, more particularly during sleep; sensation of weight and oppression at the heart; trembling of the eyelids, or trembling of every limb; feeling in the eyes as if they were swollen, and the eyelids were stiff; the sight is hazy, and appears to be obstructed by a film gathering over the pupils, whereby the patient is constantly incited to blink, as if were to clear the sight; the sight is quickly weared, and becomes hazy if exerted by candle-light; sensation as if the joints were giving way; the sleep is either disturbed by alarming dreams, or occupied by dreams of a pleasing or mirthful character; in either case the patient is not refreshed by sleep, but is either drowsy or weary in the morning, or suffers from a general aggravation of all the symptoms; ringing sounds occur in the ears, particularly when the patient assumes a recumbent position, or flashes of light appear before the eyes; the patient complains of a feeling as if the brain were loose in the skull, and were agitated by every movement; anxiety about the chest, relieved by frequent yawning.

Masturbation, &c. Copious discharge of blood from the womb, or flooding; or excessive menstrual discharges occurring every fortnight, or barely ever suspended; flow of very dark blood, or even black blood, which is viscid and stringy; sensation of weight and pressure, with determination of blood to the womb.

External Surface. Cadaverous complexion; red, itching, burning, or tingling swellings, like chilblains, on the joints of the toes and fingers; crimson hue of the skin.

Eyes and Nose. Excessive dryness or watering of the eyes, with irritation or tingling in the eyelids; constant sneezing, which shakes the whole frame; discharge of black, slimy, stringy blood from the nose.

CUPRUM.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. General and local spasm, inducing permanent or temporary rigidity, or rapid alternations of tension and contraction, with sudden muscular relaxation; jerking, twitching, or other convulsive movements of the body or of particular parts during sleep; spontaneous jerking of the limbs; acuteness of every sense; extreme and insuperable nervous or muscular debility; sensation in the head as if stunned and pressed down; or resting giddiness, with sensation of imminent and precipitate falling; extreme nervous excitability; the body and the head rigidly bent backwards; or the head is fixed on one side, in an unnatural position; the pupils do not appear to convey a consciousness of the presence of objects; spasmodyc stiffness of the jaws; convulsive distortion of the features; intensely lethargic sleep; convulsive hicouough; fingers and toes convulsed and distorted; the convulsions begin in the extremities; cramps in the calves of the legs; frenzied delirium; convulsive rolling or closing of the eyes; periodical convulsive attacks; convulsions, with piercing shrieks; drowsiness, with convulsions.
DIGITALIS PURPUREA.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Intensely oppressive weight in the pit and region of the stomach, which becomes worse on the least movement or the slightest touch: excessively violent retching, and vomiting of slimy or watery matter, or of bile or blood, or of greenish, frothy, whitish, or bluish matters, and accompanied by purging of similar matter, and dreadful cramps in the belly, extending upwards to the chest; excessive purging, sometimes with the admixture of blood in the motions, hardness and tightness of the belly, with sense of weight, and the most unbearable spasms, accompanied with general convulsions; drinking relieves the vomits, but increases the cramps in the chest; the urine is suppressed, or discharge of dark-red, turbid urine, depositing a yellowish sediment.

Breathing. Hurried and rattling breath, or breath suddenly arrested by spasmodic attacks in the chest, which amount almost to suffocation; dry, suffocative, convulsive cough, or cough and quick breathing, with rattling of phlegm on the chest.

External Surface. Eruptions, such as those of leprosy and itch; excessive sweats at night; or cold perspiration, breaking out, either all over the body, or especially on the soles of the feet or palms of the hands: bluish, crimsoned, puffed, or very hollow, baggy, cadaverous, pallid countenance, with livid rings about the eyes and mouth; swelling of the hands; coldness, especially of the extremities (accompanied with intense thirst).

Mouth, Tongue, and Throat. The lips are blue or livid; collection of frothy or foamy spittle in the mouth, which is spluttered out and collects along the lips in the convulsions; the tongue is cold at the extremity, usually covered with a whitish and thick coating, and clammy to the touch; there is a cold, mawkish, insipid feeling in the mouth in the morning, and the act of swallowing liquids is accompanied with a peculiar noise.

Eyes and Nose. The eyes are red and inflamed; or more especially protruded, and of dazzling and unnatural brilliancy, — or, again, dull, filmy and inanimate; and the nose discharges an acrid, watery mucus.

DIGITALIS PURPUREA.

Pulse and Circulation. Feeble and very tardy pulse; or small, weak, and excessively irritable pulse,— that is, a very small, weak pulse, subject to become very frequent, quick and fluttering, upon the least excitement or exertion, with very rapid action of the heart (at the same time), and violent, audible beating of the heart; irregular and intermitting pulse, every other beat intermits.

Breathing. Excessive tightness of the chest, with compressed, smothered respiration, especially when the least exertion is attempted, or the patient lies down.

External Surface. Blue, purplish, or livid color of the lips and eyelids; purplish hue of the skin; or extreme pallor of the face; casting off of the scarlet skin all over the body; complete jaundice; great coldness of the extremities; excessive and exhausting night-sweats; coldness of the whole frame, occasionally or even frequently attended with cold perspiration, either confined to one side or to the forehead; <i>squamous swellings</i>, of the belly and of the legs; the swelling of the legs gradually increases during the day, and subsides again at night, great loss of flesh, or continual puffiness; extreme tenderness of the region of the liver to pressure.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Convulsive efforts to vomit, without dis
DROSELA ROTUNDIFOLIA.

Charge; or insufferable nausea and vomiting of bile or of water, but more especially of mucus; weight in the stomach, with burning sensation; desire to vomit (with extreme depression and anxiety); grayish-white or chalky-looking evacuations; sensation as if the passage from the bladder was too small, when passing water, which is only discharged with much pain and difficulty, and after frequent calls and much urging; scanty, hot, and scalding discharge of urine, of a dark reddish-brick-color; or, again, total suppression of urine, and discharge from the bowels as of dysentery, chiefly consisting of frothy, slimy matter, mingled with blood; loss of appetite, although the tongue be clean.

Nervous System. Brain, Senses, etc. Unnatural alterations of the sense of sight; objects appear doubled, yellow, or greenish; or there is a haze of many colors before the eyes; mistiness of sight; the eyes are constantly turned towards one corner; the sight becomes darkened or is lost; the head reels, and the extremities tremble; or the head is slung backwards, or the brain seems to oscillate in the head; excessive prostration of strength after eating; or loss of strength, sudden and complete, and accompanied with copious sweat; the taste is mawkish, insipid, or bitter; sudden and total loss of muscular power; and stiffness in the arms and fingers.

Mouth, Tongue, and Lips. Soreness and harshness of the mouth, or soreness of the gums and tongue, with excessive flow of saliva, whether insipid, sweet, or offensive; the tongue swollen, slimy, and white, or livid or ulcerated; the lips swollen, or very dry.

Eyes. Adhesion of the eyelids; extreme redness and heat, with smarting, grating, or burning sensation inside the eyelids; and flow of scalding tears increased or provoked by walking against the wind, or by a cool draught, or, more particularly, by exposure to bright light.

DROSELA ROTUNDIFOLIA.

Respiratory Organs. Cough attended with ejection of bright-red, or dark blood; creeping in the windpipe as from a soft body; hoarseness, and deep, low voice, attended with harsh and scraping sensation of dryness in the throat; spasmodic cough in the evening and during the night, attended with retching, discharges of blood from the nose and mouth, suffusion of blueness over the face, and fits of suffocative sensation; whooping-cough; expectoration of thick matter after coughing or hawking; cough in the morning, with bitter, nauseous expectoration; fatiguing cough (or cough after the paroxysms of which the patient feels utterly exhausted), with whistling respiration, or a long shrill inspiration; offensiveness of breath with the cough; arrest or oppression of breath; feeling as if the air-passage were not expansive enough for free respiration; cough, with vomiting, at first of food, and later, of mucus; dry, spasmodic cough, with gagging; or hard and barking cough; hard, harsh, and barking cough, after measles; feeling of roughness and dryness in the windpipe.

Stomach. Retching and vomiting after the fits of coughing; or vomiting of food, or even of blood, during the attack or at its termination; rising of bitter matter from the stomach; bilious vomiting; slimy vomiting incidental to fits of coughing; general derangement of the stomach with fever; water-brash.

Pains. Confused pains throughout the body with dread of being touched, and with paralytic weakness; pain in the windpipe, caused by talking; squeezing
pain, or pain with exceeding tightness or weight on the forehead; darting pains in the joints, or deep in the bones or muscles of the legs and arms; pains in the thighs as if they had been bruised, or pains in the arms, legs, loins, back, and joints, generally attended with stiffness, the pain being more particularly felt when an effort is made to move — and the patient still desiring to change position frequently; — pain as if there were a sore place under the breast-bone; cutting or jerking pains in the teeth, after having had something hot in the mouth — or pain in the throat as if something dry and rough were lodged there: sore pains from side to side along the lower ribs, induced or aggravated by any muscular effort, and extremely severe on pressure.

Eyes and Nose. Haze before the eyes, print looks pale when reading; distant objects appear to be confused and hazy; constant discharge of blood from the nose, especially in the evening; thin, watery discharge from the nose, with much sneezing.

External Surface. Blue ness over the face during the fits of coughing; chills, with coldness of the face, feet, and hands, and sickness at the stomach; or flushing of heat to the face and head, with intense coldness of the extremities, and general shivering and rigors, or even chattering of the teeth; sensation of soreness over the head, the hair appearing to be torn out when touched lightly, but relief following brisk friction or brushing; the lips dry and cracked, or the face hollow and pale, and the features drawn.

DULCAMARA.

External Surface. Serofalous swelling and hardening of single glands; general dropitical swellings; ringworm; vesicular eruptions; scarlet and purple-rash; miliary nettle-rash; milk-scall; serofalous swelling of the glands of the arm-pits and groin; moist or oozing eruptions, forming scabs; or dry, scaly, mealy, or scurfy eruptions; eruptions forming incrustations on the joints; thick scabs on the face of a brownish or yellowish hue; swelling of the glands along and under the jaw; chills followed by general flushing of heat, or even of burning sensations; flushing and crimson hue of the face, &c.; the perspiration emits an offensive smell; general and copious perspiration over the whole of the body, generally and immediately preceded by parboiled and burning heat, with redness of the surface; sweat breaks out in the palms of the hands; patchy redness or flushing of the cheeks, with general pallor of the complexion; sores on the face; casting off of the scarfskin on the feet, accompanied or preceded by intense tingling or itching; scaly, scurfy, or crusty eruption on the hands and about the knees; sores on the hands; dropitical swelling of the feet and ankles, and of the lower part of the legs; hardening and swelling of the glands of the neck; intense burning and tingling in the toes or all over the feet, especially in the ball of the foot.

Pulse and Circulation. Powerful and shaking action of the heart (with intense oppression), occurring principally at night, and with a hard, quick, and compressed pulse.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Intense thirst; vomiting of stringy, adhesive phlegm; discharge of slimy matter from the bowels, tinged with blood, and accompanied with excessive irritation in the orifice; watery discharge from the bowels during the night; or generally very relaxed discharge of brownish or
EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM.

green matter, mingled with slime and froth; relaxation, frequently preceded by costiveness, and coming on suddenly; loose evacuations, with colicky pains after taking cold; diarrhoea from taking cold or getting wet; nocturnal watery evacuations when the weather suddenly becomes cool; spontaneous discharge of urine; or urine mingled with gelatinous, slimy matter, but generally clear; or thick, cloudy, and whitish urine; urine commonly scanty (sometimes only drop-discharge), generally offensive, and often suppressed.

Mouth, Nose, Eyes, Tongue, and Throat. Ulcerations are developed in the mouth, or sometimes only elevations like pimples, which are very sore and tender; the gums are puffed, unhealthy, swollen, and appear to be separated from the teeth; heat and stuffing of the nose, with constant but scanty flow of hot, acrid fluid, worse after exposure to the cold; discharge of bright, crimson, and very hot blood from the nose; the eyes are inflamed, hot, and red; the tongue is swollen, and difficult to be moved (articulation being impeded); or it is white, slimy, and thick-coated, but more frequently very white, and quite parched; the throat is sore and very hot.

Pains. Boring pains, seeming to issue from the centre of the head, or pains as if a heavy blow or fall had been suffered in the head, in either case worse on the least movement; aching pains, apparently seated in the stomach, but affecting the chest also; very severe, aching, or boring pains in the small of the back; or pains, with stiffness in the arms, as if severe blows had been inflicted upon them; the pains are usually attended with coldness of the body, or of the part affected; aching or piercing pains in the eyes, provoked or aggravated by exerting the sight; cutting, clawing, or cramp-like pains in the belly, and especially about the navel; earache at night, more especially of a jerking or shooting description; the pains are generally worse in the evening or during the night, in the cold air or during wet weather.

Menstruation. The menstrual discharge is commonly profuse, but occurs after the proper time; suppression of the menstrual flow in consequence of taking cold, or getting wet.

EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM.

Fever. Paroxysms of intermittent fever, which usually commence in the morning; chill, preceded for some time by thirst, which continues during the chill and heat; at the conclusion of the chilly stage, vomiting of bile, or vomiting after every draught of water; pains in the bones, as if broken, before the commencement of the chill; headache, backache during the chill; the chilliness is increased by cold drinks; great weakness, prostration, and headache during the fever; nightly perspiration, with chilliness.

External Surface, &c. Heat, with slight sweat of the hands; feeling of heat in the soles of the feet, in the morning; dropish swellings of the feet and ankles; redness of the face, with dryness of the skin of the face; soreness of the corners of the mouth; heat on the top of the head; the tongue is covered with a whitish fur; great soreness and aching in all the limbs, apparently in the bones, such as accompanies an attack of influenza; inability to lie on the left side.

Stomach, Bowels, and Excretions. Vomiting immediately after drinking; vomiting of bile, with great nausea and trembling, causing great prostration; inability to bear the pressure of the clothing; feeling of soreness in the right side, below
the lower ribs; loose evacuations, only in the morning; emission of dark-brown, scanty urine, depositing a whitish, clay-like sediment.

EUPHRASIA OFFICINALIS.

Eyes, Nose, and Gums. Affections, whether of an ulcerative or inflammatory character, attacking the anterior transparent portion of the globe of the eye; ulcerative inflammation of the margime of the eyelids, often attended with headache; inflammation of the whole of both eyes, with pink or bright-red suffusion of the eyes, and intense smarting of the eyes and eyelids; excessive discharge of hot, scalding water from the eyes, with the like flow from the nostrils; extreme soreness of the eyes, eyelids, and nostrils; or occasionally copious discharge or watery fluid from the eyes and nostrils, tinged with blood; enlargement and glumy of the eyelids; discharges of blood from the nose and gums;stuffing of the nose, with intense heat during the night, and return of the free, limpid discharge during the day.

Organs of Respiration. Oppressed, impeded, and difficult breath, with very moist cough, or cough which arrests the breath; the cough is worse when at rest, or when walking in the wind.

External Surface. The body is generally cold or very chilly; chronic discharges from wounds; figwarts; sudden swelling of the finger-joints; intense heat and redness of the skin on the face, and eruption of a very fine, grain-like rash after washing; sensation as if the skin of the face were too tight, whilst it is hot and sore, so that every movement of the muscles of the face produces smarting and a feeling as if the skin would give way; abundant perspiration at night.

Pains. Smarting, grating, aching, gnawing pains in the eyes; heavy, bursting pain in the head, with very strong throbbing of the arteries of the head; heavy and shooting pain in the forehead; aching or darting pains in the ears and lower teeth.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Dull, muddled, stunned sensation in the head, more painfully observable in the recumbent position; extreme sensitiveness of the sense of sight (the eyes cannot bear the light); sensation as if a force were weighing upon the eyes, and oscillation and cloudiness of the candle; interrupted, faulty, hesitating articulation; starting up from sleep in a fright: the attention is distracted, the mind absent; numbness or deadness of the fingers, or of the extremities generally; sensation as if the tendons of the legs were too short.

FERRUM METALLICUM.

External Surface. Cold, clammy, and exhausting perspirations; predominant chilliness and shivering, even when in bed—or, on the other hand, burning, dry, parched skin; slow fever, with swelling of the veins, and dropical swelling of the eyelids; brief attacks of shivering, followed by flushes of heat; habitual fever at night, or general heat towards night, with harshness and dryness of the skin; or heat, especially of the hands, towards evening; strong-smelling night-sweats; general loss of flesh, and very pallid, clear, or transparent skin, so that the minute veins are seen through it in bluish traces; dropical swelling or puffing of the feet, ankles, and knees, or of the lower part of the legs, as well as of the hands; sometimes with peeling off of the skin; cadaverous paleness of complexion, with blush-spots on either cheek, or on both cheeks; sunken, drawn
and pointed features, and want of color in the lips; or intense redness, and occasional puffing of the face, especially about the eyes; the hair drops off on the slightest touch, and the head feels sore.

Menstruation. Menstrual discharges wanting, or very feeble and pale (preceded by flushing of blood to the head); profuse and exhausting fluidings (with bearing-down and forcing pains or throes); variable discharges of dark and clotted or very fluid blood (and flushing with deep redness of the face); habitual miscarriages, often very shortly after conception, and discharge of very white matter between the periods.

Breathing. Breathing exceedingly difficult and oppressed, with a sensation of weight and intense tightness in the region of the stomach and chest; strong expansion of the nostrils to get air, and very little expansion of the chest, &c., in the act of breathing; the difficulty of breathing is more especially troublesome towards or during the night; convulsive cough the first thing in the morning, and subsiding after the patient has eaten, the cough being accompanied or followed by the expulsion of clear, gelatinous phlegm; or, on the other hand, cough without expectoration, but terminating in the throwing up of the food, and occurring immediately after the patient has eaten; expectoration of matter, sometimes yellow, generally offensive, and often either streaked with blood, or of a greenish color; determination of blood to the chest, with oppression, and spitting of blood.

Pulse and Circulation. Small, weak pulse, often quiet in the morning (about two hours after the first meal), but always fluttering, and much agitated by the least excitement or exertion, and growing more irritable, quick, and frequent towards night,—generally, at these periods, characterized by strong agitation and beating of the heart.

Organs of Digestion and Excretions. Rising of bitter matters after partaking of greasy food— or vomiting after eating or drinking anything acid—or sour risings from the stomach; vomiting of the food, preceded by sensation of weight and oppression at the stomach immediately after eating, and more particularly in the evening or during the night; sensation of weight and uneasiness, or as if a stone were in the stomach or chest after eating meat; capricious appetite in the morning, sometimes absent, sometimes voracious, and predominant thirst towards night; piles, with or without discharge; acrid, very relaxed, slimy or watery evacuations from the bowels, or discharge containing undigested food or threadworms; scanty, dark-colored urine; painless diarrhoea, with great debility.

Nervous System, Brain, Sense, &c. Drowsy, heavy, weary sensation of fatigue, with disturbed and agitated sleep; sensation of stiffness and weight in the limbs; extreme general weakness, and giving or bending of the knees; giddiness on stooping; sensation of buzzing or roaring in the ears; total want of strength in the thighs; alternate exhilaration and depression of spirits; confused sensation, and feeling of weight in the head; sweetish taste in the mouth; rush of blood to the brain.

Pains. Hammering pains in the head, recurring at given intervals, or irregularly from time to time; shooting and tearing pains in the shoulder-joint and arms; drawing pains in the limbs; aching pain in the stomach after eating; throbbing pains with rush of blood to the head; headache in the open air; burn-
ing pains in the eyes; clawing pains in the bowels, or also in the stomach; forcing labor-pains; darting pains in the chest.

Eyes and Nose. Hazy, dull, inanimate eyes — or heat and redness in the eyes — or eyes suffused with water; discharge of blood from one nostril, or constant collection of clotted blood in the nostrils; profuse and habitual discharges of blood from the nose.

**Gelsemium Sempervirens**

**Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c.** Great irritability, does not wish to be spoken to — or, exhilaration, followed by melancholy; inability to command the thoughts, so that an attempt to think about any subject is futile, and the effort is followed by dulness of the head; stupor, with inability to open the eyes; inability to control the muscles, so that on attempting to move they do not obey the will; vertigo, with obscuration of sight; chilliness, and quickened pulse; the sudden communication of exciting news causes diarrhoea; ill effects following fright or fear; staggering as if intoxicated when trying to move; sensation as if the head were enclosed within a band; double vision, controllable by the strength of the will; dimness of vision, with appearance as of smoke before the eyes; aversion to light; complete blindness, of short duration; objects present a greenish appearance; sudden, but transient, loss of hearing; drowsiness; long-continued, heavy sleep.

**External Surface, &c.** Sensation as if the skin in the middle of the forehead were contracted; itching on the face, neck, and shoulders, worse at night, and preventing sleep; heavy, dull expression of the countenance; yellow color of the face; heat of the face, with fulness of the head, and cold feet; redness of the skin on the face and neck; stiffness of the jaws; the lips are dry, hot, and coated; coldness of the wrists and hands; the hands, especially the palms, are hot and dry; eruption resembling measles, especially on the face; dusky or dark-red appearance of the face.

**Pains.** Rheumatic wandering pains in the bones and joints, particularly at night; feeling as if bruised in various parts; violent, sharp, stitching pains in the thighs; pain as if sprained in the right wrist, or in the right elbow; severe stitching pains in the right side of the chest; sensation of soreness in the muscles of the belly; sudden spasmodic pains in the upper part of the belly, which are very severe, and leave a sensation as though the parts were constricted on passing off; dull pain in the back part of the head, in the morning, worse when moving or stooping.

**Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations.** Acid risings from the stomach; nausea, with giddiness and headache; feeling of emptiness in the stomach; burning in the stomach, extending to the mouth; soft and pappy evacuations from the bowels — nevertheless, they are passed with difficulty; falling of the bowel during an evacuation; loose evacuations of a light-yellow color; frequent emissions of pale and watery urine, during headache, which affords relief.

**Respiration, &c.** Weakness of the voice; spasm of the glottis, threatening suffocation, and coming on in the evening; hoarseness, with feeling of dryness of the throat; dry cough, with feeling of soreness in the chest, and discharge of watery mucus from the nose; frequent, short respiration.

**Fever, Pulse, &c.** The pulse is slow, but is easily accelerated by slight motion; chilliness in the upper part of the body only; chilliness, especially in the mor-
GLONOINE.

ing, or coming on every day at the same hour; chilliness, with coldness of the hands and feet, and headache, and with weakness of the pulse; coldness of the feet, as though they were placed in cold water, with heat in the head and face at the same time; profuse perspiration relieves the pains.

Mouth and Throat. Yellow-colored spittle accumulates in the mouth; sticky, febrile, feeling in the mouth; putrid taste and fetid breath; yellowish-white coating of the tongue; the tongue is red, raw, painful, dry, and inflamed in the centre; paralysis of the tongue; dryness and burning in the throat; dry roughness in the throat when coughing; sensation as if a foreign body were lodged in the throat; difficulty of swallowing, apparently from paralysis of the throat.

Eyes, Ears, and Nose. The eyes feel bruised; yellow suffusion of the whites of the eyes; great heaviness and drooping of the eyelids, or fulness and congestion of the lids; dilatation of the pupils; burning and itching of the ears; sensation of fulness at the root of the nose, extending to the neck.

GLONOINE.

Nervous System, Brain, Nerves, &c. Great feeling of fearfulness; unusually bright and loquacious, with great flow of ideas; loses his way in well-known streets or places; feeling as if the chin were elongated; unsteady gait; giddiness when the head is moved; heaviness in the head, principally in the forehead; fulness of the head, as though the brain were expanding and moving in waves; pulsations in the forehead, in the temples, or on the top of the head, when walking, every step is felt in the neck; sore and bruised feeling in the brain, worse on shaking the head; the pain, heat, and fulness in the head ascend from the chest, neck, or back part of the head; shaking the head, stooping, and ascending aggravates the headache; the headache is relieved by pressure, by walking in the open air, or by uncovering the head; headache, with accelerated pulse, red face, sweat in the face, and, finally, unconsciousness; sparks and flashes before the eyes; black spots hover before the eyes, with obscuration of sight and fainting; sensation of fulness in and around the ears; ringing, singing in the ears; fainting, with consciousness; unconscious falling down; pulsations, tingling, thrills, and a peculiar sensation of warmth throughout the body, extending from above downwards; convulsions, from congestion to the head; bad effects of mental excitement, fright, fear, or from exposure to the rays of the sun.

General Symptoms. Heat, especially in the face, ascending from the stomach; pulse accelerated, irregular, intermitting, full and hard, or small and rapid; weakness, as from loss of sleep; very heavy sleep; restlessness, weakness, and want of circulation in the limbs; sensation of weakness and numbness in the left arm; a beating as of many pulses is felt in the tips of the fingers, accompanied by trembling of the fingers; fulness, tension, and pulsation in the neck; the neck feels weak and tired; desire to take a long breath; palpitation of the heart, with heat in the face, quickened pulse, and throbbing of the large arteries in the neck; during menstruation or pregnancy, congestion of blood to the head or chest, headache, and fainting; increased evacuation of pale urine, particularly at night; redness or paleness of the face; sensation as if the under lip were swollen.
GRAPHITES.

External Surface. A general unhealthy condition of the skin, in which the slightest injury has a tendency to become an obstinate sore; itching on the scalp; oozing eruptions, with moist scabs on the head; intense and continual dryness of the skin; swelling and inflammation of the skin, with or without the formation of blisters; scabs on the chin and around the mouth; oozing eruptions, forming scabs, or merely exoriation, behind the ears; reddish spots upon the skin; exoriation or oozing eruptions between the fingers and toes, and upon the inner side of the thighs; spreading or corroding vesicles on the extremities; callousness of the skin; swelling and crookedness of the toes; swelling of the legs and feet; burning heat in the feet, or coldness of the feet when in bed; distorted, crooked growth of the nails; the nails grow in; the sweats are commonly, if not generally, offensive; perspiration, especially on the head, induced by the least exertion; great loss of flesh; enlargements of the joints generally; shivering all over the body, chiefly upon getting up, but also towards night, sometimes followed by flushing of heat, and generally by sweat; the face is affected with red, inflammatory swelling, or with erysipelas; the hair, and even the beard and whiskers, fall off over the whole of the head, or become gray; the complexion is usually of a dirty yellow; oozing pimples break out on the face, or the chin appears quite raw; the lips are cracked and ulcerated; the liver is swollen, hard, and generally tender; the belly is blown out with flatulency; swelling of the glands of the groin; the glands of the neck and beneath the jaws are enlarged; there is frequently offensive sweating of the feet; intractable ulcers break out in various parts, but chiefly on the legs; extreme tenderness to pressure in the groins.

Nervous System, Brain, Sense, &c. There is absolute and insuperable repugnance to the least exertion; agitation, with anxious, distressing, and uneasy thoughts, which continue in the dreams during sleep; the head feels as if it were numbed; the brain is muddled, and there is a sensation of reeling either upon first getting up or lying down; embarrassment in the head; the hearing is obtuse; an offensive smell is constantly perceived in the nostrils; the sight is confused or contracted, and there is much sensitiveness to light; a sensation prevails as if a web were gathered over the face; there is want of sensibility in the skin about the extremities, and the limbs feel dull and heavy; rolling, or roaring, or ringing noises in the ears.

Menstruation, &c. The menstrual flow is retarded, scanty, and pale, particularly in women who have an unhealthy skin, with pimples in the face; delay of the first appearance of the menses in young girls; suppression of the monthly flow, with thinness of the limbs, and determination of blood to the head; during the menstrual period there are colicky pains, violent headache, with nausea, swelling of the feet, chilliness, and fatiguing cough; profuse, white, thin leukorrhoea, with weakness in the back.

Nose, Ears, Throat, and Gums. Stoppage and painful dryness of the nose; discharge of thick matter from the nose; or constant dry heat in the nostrils, especially about the bridge of the nose; dry scabs on the nose; offensive, thick discharge from the nostrils; the nostrils are sore, or even ulcerated and cracked; discharge of very offensive matter from the ears, or excessive, parched dryness
within the ear; scraping sensation and habitual soreness of the throat; the gums are tumid and unhealthy, and bleed upon the least touch.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. General weakness of digestion; habitual nausea, especially in the morning; the appetite is inordinate or fastidious, and there is dislike for cooked food; sensation of weight in the stomach; vomiting easily provoked by anything nauseating; empty, sour, or bitter risings from the stomach, or vomiting of sour matter; great collection of or bloating of the bowels with flatulence, with much expulsion of very offensive flatulence; large swelling of piles in the passage, and soreness after stool; invertebrate consistence, with hard evacuations; very small evacuations of the size of a round-worm; half-formed stools, with incomplete discharge, or very soft evacuations; deficient discharge of dark urine, depositing a brickdust-colored or whitish sediment, and becoming cloudy after standing a very short time; increased discharge of urine at night.

Pains. Aching or cramp-like pains in the stomach; shooting pains in the teeth after cold drinks; aching or darting pains in the eyes; cramp-like pains in different parts; tearing pains in the scalp; pain as from a plug in the throat; aching pain in the stomach, relieved by lying down, and going off when in bed, but sometimes ending in vomiting; violent pain in the nape of the neck; cramp-like and tearing pains in the hands, especially in the joints; aching, bruised, or clawing, wrenching pains in the loins.

Eyes. Gluing of the lids, and flow of tears; accumulation of dry matter in crusts upon the eyelids and lashes; inflammation of the eyes, with redness of the white of the eye.

Breathing. Breathing impeded, with sensation of strangling, when walking out, or when falling asleep; suffocative attacks, with intense oppression at night; squaking voice; tenderness of the opening of the windpipe to pressure; attacks of coughing during the night, caused by drawing a long breath.

HELLEBORUS NIGER.

External Surface. Dropical swellings, whether local or general, of sudden development, and attended with an inflammatory condition; loss of control over the muscles of voluntary motion; the limbs can only be exerted, or muscular movement can only be made by much effort of the will; the face is puffed and pallid; the whole surface of the head is sore to the touch, as if it had been beaten; the glands of the neck are much enlarged; the belly as if puffed up with dropical accumulation; the skin is deficient of color, and is puffed up or cast off all over the body, or it is puckered and tender, generally cold, and often affected with shivering; sweats break out in the latter part of the night, and towards evening there is shuddering and trembling internally, with intense heat of the surface, particularly of the head; the forehead is wrinkled, and the complexion sometimes exhibits a yellowish hue.

Breathing. The breathing is short, hurried, anxious, much impeded and oppressed, or deep and slow; there is sometimes much heat in the chest, with exceeding tightness and difficulty of breathing, or with a short, interrupted, dry, and hacking cough; attacks of suffocation come on, with palpitation of the heart, and tightness of the chest and throat, and even obstruction of the nostrils.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. There is total loss of nervous control; the
HEPAR SULPHURIS CALCAREUM.

Senses are generally obtuse; the feelings most anxious and desponding; the head feels stunned and stupefied; and there is dull, pressure sensation at the back of the head; the look is unconscious, fixed, and vacant, and sensitive of light during the day; the eyes are turned upwards, and remain half open during sleep; the dreams are anxious and confused, many incoherent thoughts presenting themselves, and the patient is intensely drowsy; fainting-fits, or even convulsions, with local cramps occur; the head is sunk into the pillow; there is numbness of the tongue; the knees totter and fail, and the hands lose their grasp, or the fingers become stiffened with cramps.

Pains. Daring pains in the joints; acute and piercing pains; or, sometimes, dull, wavering pains in the joints, of the legs and feet in particular, as also in the joints of the arms, hands, and fingers; similar pains in different parts of the body, particularly emanating from the membrane investing the bones; the pains have a tendency to be aggravated by exposure to the open air, by eating or drinking, or by fatigue, succeeding bodily exertion; pain pressing downwards in the eyes; painful distension of the stomach.

Eyes, Tongue, and Mouth. The eyes are heavy, the tongue swollen, and the roof of the mouth very dry, so that the tongue cleaves to it.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Sensation of weight, and inflation of the stomach; the swelling and distension of the stomach are particularly inconvenient after eating, and cause oppression of breath; there is nausea, sometimes accompanied with inordinate hunger; general fastidiousness of appetite, and dislike to food; the motions are very frequent and watery; there is relaxation of the bowels, or severe purging, attended with nausea, and gripping pains in the bowels; straining, followed or attended by discharge of glutinous phlegm or slime; the urine is scanty, and of a dark color, but there is much urging to pass water; or emission of a large quantity of pale, watery urine.

HEPAR SULPHURIS CALCAREUM.

External Surface. Inflammation of the skin (with red, hot, swelling); soreness of the parts affected upon contact; pimples or small tumors amongst the hair on the scalp, which are very tender and sore to the touch; unhealthy condition of the skin, with tendency to ulceration; inflammatory or supplicative swellings of the glands, with chronic ulceration; ulcerative or eruptive affections of the skin, characterized by offensiveness of the discharge or oozing: eruption of white blisters, with redness of the surrounding skin, and excessive itching, tingling, and heat; cracking of the skin in various parts (chaps); knotty swellings of the joints, very sore and tender to the touch; sweat is easily induced; intense dry heat all over the body at night; or flying flushes of heat, accompanied or followed with sweats; burning redness of the face, or inflammatory swelling (erysipelas) of the face; notte-rosk on the hands and fingers; chapping of the hands; hard swelling of the breasts; very offensive sweat in the arm-pits; heat, redness, and swelling of the ankles; oozing scabs on the head; encrustations behind the ears; red, hot swellings of the joints; sticky, sour perspiration; or perspiration especially at night and in the morning; the hair falls off and the head becomes quite bald; redness and swelling of the nose, with much heat; the lips are swollen or ulcerated; pimples break out on the forehead in doors, but vanish upon going into the open air; swelling and suppuration of the glands of the neck, arm-pits, and groin; swell
HYOSCYAMUS NIGER.

Ings of the ankles, feet, and knees; chapping of the feet; yellowish complexion with livid rings around the eyes; boils and abscesses in various parts (this medicine hastens the supplicative process).

Breathing. Weakness of the chest, and loss of voice or whispering when speaking; wheezing, hurried, rattling, or anxious breathing; or short breath, coughing, and copious expectoration; violent and suffocating fits of coughing, ending in convulsive retching; deep, stifled cough, with difficult breathing; obstinate hoarseness, with rattling, harsh voice; habitual night fever and extreme tenderness of the upper part of the windpipe; cough; croupy cough; long, shrill inspirations between each cough; complete oppression or stifling of the breath, with throwing back of the head to relieve the obstruction of the windpipe; the cough comes on immediately after swallowing fluid; dry cough, accompanied with spasmodic retching and vomiting; or moist cough, attended with rattling of phlegm on the chest; feeling of suffocation in a recumbent position; dry, hoarse cough; cough arising from tickling in the throat, or from a sensation as of dust in the throat.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. General derangement of digestion; sensation of extreme weight, with distension of the region of the stomach, even after the lightest and most sparing meal; rising of the contents of the stomach, with harshness and scalding in the throat; intense thirst; variable appetite, sometimes fastidious, in other cases voracious; vomiting of greenish, billious, or sour matter, mixed with phlegm; urging to evacuate the bowels, with straining, sluggish, scanty, dry evacuations; or very relaxed blood-stained, clayey and slimy, or whitish and sour-smelling motions; very hot and dark-colored urine, chiefly discharged at night—or copious but cloudy, whitish urine, with sediment of the same color.

Pains. Dragging, tearing, stitching pains in the limbs and joints, particularly felt when touched; pricking pains in the throat, as if a splinter or fish-bone were lodged there; piercing, thrusting, digging, or boring pains in the head—or pain in the forehead, as if crushed or rent open; jerking, gnawing pains in the teeth; tearing, jerking pains in the bones of the face, spreading to the jaws, temples, and ears; stitching or cutting pains in the region of the liver and spleen when the feet are put to the ground; cutting or chawing pains in the bowels; aching pains in the hams when sitting; shooting or bruised pains in the loins, or shooting, cutting, stitching pains in the chest; the eyes are painful when moved.

Eyes and Ears. Chronic inflammation of the eyes, eyelids, and ears; red, hot, inflammatory affection of the eyes; inflammation, with offensive discharge of matter from the ears; itching of the ears, or the ears externally red and swollen; gluing of the eyelids during the night; protrusion of the eyes, or the eyes spasmodically closed; flow of water from the eyes during or towards the night, and tenderness of light by day.

Mouth, Throat, and Gums. Whitish-looking, coryd ulceration in the mouth, swelling, heat, and redness of the tonsils; the gums hot, red, swollen, and tender, and bleeding readily; ulceration of the gums.

HYOSCYAMUS NIGER.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Violent and general convulsions of the frame, with loss of consciousness; jerking of the limbs and twitching of the
tendons; involuntary evacuations from palsy of nervous power; epileptic convulsions (with purple and humid face); plucking at the bed-clothes; aberration of mind, with the prevailing idea that some calamity is impending, or that the patient is under restraint, from which he struggles to escape; red, fixed, and convulsively distorted eyes; excessive expansion of the pupils and spasmodic closing of the eyelids; delirium which runs upon active avocations—or total lethargy, with plaintive cries, especially provoked by touching the patient: delirium running upon the idea that mischief is meant to one; reeling giddiness; spasmodic closure of the throat upon every attempt to swallow liquids; violent hiccup, especially after taking the least food; sudden falling, attended with shrieking and convulsions; paralytic incapacity of one side of the body; drowsiness or heavy lethargy sleep, with convulsions—or wakefulness from anguish or nervous excitement; frenzy and rage, attended with preternatural physical strength; ridiculous laughing and chattering; conduct as of one possessed, furious, quarrelsome, and reproachful mood; total aberration of mind; melancholy, from unfortunate love; delirium without consciousness, known no one and has no wants: when spoken to, the answer is properly given, but unconsciousness and delirium immediately return; mania, with lasciviousness, and occasional muttering, or, with determination to uncover the whole body and lie naked; staring, vacant expression, objects appear magnified to the sight and assume a red hue; spasmodic afebrile of the chest; antipathy to liquids; paralysis of the tongue, all power of articulation is lost; the head rolls or oscillates from one side to the other; the patient squints spasmodically, or sees objects multiplied; the jaw is rigidly fixed, and the teeth are firmly set; gulping, gasping convulsion of the throat and chest; the hands and arms tremble violently, the thumbs are drawn up and the fingers clenched; the knees, thighs, and legs are rigid, or relaxed and helpless; the powers of smelling and tasting are suspended.

Eyes, Face, Mouth, Tongue, and Throat. The eyes bright-red and protruded, or dull, inanimate, and drooping; the eyelids are swollen; the face is pale, with bluish hue, or bright blood-red, or brown-red and blunted; the tongue is red, dry, and parched; the mouth is full of frothy saliva, and emits an offensive odor, or it is completely parched, and the throat is swollen.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Vomiting of mucus, blood and food; bowels confined or involuntarily relaxed; looseness of the bowels, with whitish, slimy, stools; urine suppressed, or characterized by involuntary discharge; tenderness of the stomach to pressure; constant urging to stool and watery discharge.

External Surface. Boils, gangrenous blisters, and brown spots or stains upon the skin; eruption of pimples like that of smallpox; harshness and dryness of the skin; great heat and irritation over the head; swelling of the hands and feet; intense and intolerable heat of the skin, particularly in the head and shoulders, running through the whole body.

Breathing. Tightness and oppression at the chest, with anguish and shrieking, and dry, spasmodic cough at night, from continuous tickling in the throat, or as if the palate were too long (particularly in old people), chiefly when in a recumbent position, and relieved by sitting up.

Pains. Pain in the head, as if it had been struck heavily; pain, shifting from the nape of the neck to the centre of the brain; restrained pain in the muscles of the belly; clawing, pinching, shooting, or cramp-like pains in the bowels, espe-
IGNATIA AMARA.

Pains. Excessive bodily pains; intense, piercing pain in the head, as if a nail were thrust into it; digging, boring, or piercing pains on one side of the head, or in one eyebrow; pains as of bruises, particularly in the membranes investing the bones (especially the long bones), when lying on one side in particular, but relieved by lying on the back at full length; pains, exacerbated by smoking, or by drinking coffee or brandy; pains, lessened by lying on the back, or on the part affected; forcing, constricitive pains, like those of labor; very violent pains, without, however, much general constitutional disturbance; insupportable pains in the bones and joints of the arms; spasmodic, aching, intense pain at the back and front of the head; pain in the eyes, as if there were sand in them; cramp-like pains in the womb, especially during the menstrual period; pains in the teeth, as if they were being broken under; aching pains, or shooting, tearing, and throbbing pain in the glands under the jaw; throbbing, beating, or hammering pains in the head; violent, tugging, clawing pains in the small of the back.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Spasms, with the body rigidly bent backwards, and attended with purple face, foaming at the mouth, spasms of the jaws, fits of suffocation, and loss of consciousness; yawning, with excessive straining of the lower jaw; night-sleep restless and unrefreshing, and attended with moaning, dreaming aloud, and catching of the limbs; disposition to whining, melancholy, grief, attended with moaning; temper headstrong and irritable, with impatience of contradiction; stitches in the throat, and sensation as of a lump in the throat between the operations of swallowing; hysterical spasms, especially if caused by fright or grief; deep sighing and sleep as the spasms subside; dizziness, with appearance of sparks before the eyes; throwing back of the head; general trembling of the body; the human voice is most distinctly heard, to other sounds the hearing is less acute; jerking or twitching of the arms and legs, hysterical debility, with frequent fainting-fits; hiccough after every meal; feeling of weakness, sinking, and emptiness at the pit of the stomach; insensibility of sight, or dread of light; convulsive twitching of the corners of the mouth; spasmodic tightness of the throat; bad effects following suppressed grief.

Menstruation. Excessive and too frequent menstrual discharges; menstruation recurs at intervals of a fortnight; general derangement, with excessive nervous susceptibility at the menstrual period, and with much pain and palpitation.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Aversion for milk and tobacco; appetite impaired and speedily satisfied; earthy taste in the mouth; risings, consisting of the food or of bitter fluid; sickness at the stomach, with great agitation and vomiting of food; confinement of the bowels, attended with urging to evacuate, and a tendency to protrusion of the lower intestines; evacuations containing thread-worms; rumbling of the intestines, with loose evacuations, consisting chiefly of froth, slime, and blood; or, on the other hand, large, yellow, or whitish and hard motions, expelled with much effort.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Constriction of the throat and chest, accompanied by dry cough; sighing respiration; oppressed breathing (with palpitation of the heart
at night, and on first waking in the morning, and coming on with the excitation of one's thoughts; anxious, oppressed, impeded breath, as if a very heavy pressure were exerted against the chest; hollow, spasmodic cough, as if caused by the vapor of sulphur or by dust in the pit of the throat, or by tickling above the pit of the stomach; the longer the coughing spell continues, the greater the irritation to cough becomes.

External Surface. Nettle-rash, irritated and itching; sore places on the skin; alternately flushed and pallid, or livid and sunken face, with hollow eyes; great heat throughout the body, with redness chiefly of one cheek (and absence of thirst); perspiration breaks out whilst eating; shivering chills, affecting the back and arms in particular; tremulous state of the head; swelling of the glands beneath the ears; shedding of the hair; knotty enlargements of the glands of the neck; hot and copious perspiration on the hands; excessive tenderness of the soles of the feet, as if blistered when walking.

Mouth, Throat, Tongue, and Teeth. Great heat and redness, with more or less swelling of the surfaces inside the mouth and of the palate, and collection of phlegm in the mouth and throat; redness, heat, and swelling of the tonsils, or even small ulcerated spots on the tonsils; the tongue thickly coated and white, but moist; or constant biting of the tongue whilst speaking or masticating; the teeth often loose.

IPECACUANHA.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Gasping for breath, with spasmodic tightness (sensation of strangling) at the opening of the windpipe; hurried, anxious, difficult, and impeded breathing; the least exertion leaves the patient quite out of breath; sensation as if the windpipe were choked up by the inhalation of dust; asthma, with spasmodic, suffocative paroxysms; rattle of phlegm in the air-tubes; suffocative attacks of coughing (attended with rigidity of the body, and blueness of the face); spasmodic or convulsive fits of coughing, with long, loud, or shrill inspirations; the cough is chiefly prevalent, or aggravated at night (and is accompanied with complete loathing, or terminates in violent retching and vomiting); continuous cough, with perspiration on the forehead, streaks in the head, nausea and vomiting.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Taste like that of blood in the mouth; antipathy to food; vomiting of phlegm, bile, and food; vomiting of bright-red blood, or of clotted blood; bilious vomiting, accompanied with purging; the least cold drink induces convulsive retching, or heaving at the stomach; extreme uneasiness and indescribable discomfort, with feeling of emptiness and fluidity in the region of the stomach; sickness at the stomach, with abundant flow of watery fluid in the mouth; vomiting of very dark, or perfectly black, liquid, and putrid matter, with or without purging of similar matter; very copious and easy vomiting; constant nausea; loose evacuations from the bowels, containing white patches, or consisting only of froth, or of froth and slime, tinged with blood, and followed or accompanied with violent urging or straining; discharge of pure bright-red blood at stool; looseness of the bowels, with yellow, slimy, or green, and perfectly putrid motions; stools resembling pitch, also perfectly putrid.

External surface. Pallid hue of the countenance, with blue rings around the eyes; spasmodic paroxysms, in which the body is rigidly bent backwards, the features are distorted, the face red and bloated, and there is twitching of the
muscles of the face, lips, and eyelids; red hue of the skin around the mouth; milky eruption; chilliness and coldness; sudden flushes of heat, attended with perspiration; pale and bloated face, with livid circles round the eyes; yellow and livid complexion; excessive and very rapid loss of flesh; intense heat in the palms of the hands, or general and very dry heat of body during the hot stage of the fever-fit, and immediately following the chills and shuddering; during the chills, the rigors are rendered only the more violent by the external application of heat; copious perspiration during the hot stage and as the fever advances; very profuse perspiration, with coldness of the hands and feet.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. General or local spasms and convulsions, or total spasmodic rigidity of the body, with bending backwards; gasping and agitation, and jerking of the limbs during sleep; the eyes only partially closed during sleep; deep, sullen, dissatisfied, and contemptuous humor, or excessive irritability and impatience of disposition; muddled sight, and dilatation of the pupils; uncertain, oscillating gait, with reeling giddiness; jerking and twitching of the muscles of the face, more especially about the lips, with tremulous condition or quivering of the eyelids; fit of sudden weakness (attended with nausea and loathing); great general debility; oppressive weight on the head.

Pains. Bruised pains in the brain and skull, or similar pains in all the principal bones of the body; excessive pain in the region and pit of the stomach; disjointed pain in the hip; sore, lacerated pain deep in the chest; very severe bearing-down and forcing pains (of females); cramp-like, clawing, pinching, gripping pains in the bowels, especially after eating, or drinking cold water; colicky pains of very young children (with wakefulness and agitation, and drawing up of the legs, and yellowish or greenish, or frothy evacuations); sudden attacks of wrenching toothache.

Womb, Menstruation, &c. The menstrual discharge appears before the proper time, and is usually in excess, and too coagulable or clotted; floodings, with discharge of bright-red blood, in jets, or of bright blood which readily coagulates, with nauseas and oppressed breathing.

Nose, Eye, Mouth, Tongue, &c. Cold in the head; discharge of bright-red coagulable blood from the nose; abundant flow of saliva, with soreness in the mouth; clean and red, or thickly coated tongue; tongue loaded with a whitish, quite white, or yellowish coating; collection of oozing matter in the corners of the eyelids, with redness and heat of the eyes.

KALI CARBONICUM.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Craving for sweet or sour things; bitter taste in the mouth; greasy food and milk invariably disagree; sense of fullness and weight at the stomach after eating (as well as extreme irritability and illhumor, dull pain in the head, heartburn, and distension of the belly); sickness at the stomach, with vomiting of sour matter and of food; great languor and sensation of faintness; constant sour risings from the stomach; extreme sickness at the stomach, with anxiety and desire to vomit; uneasiness and pressure in the belly; partial and incomplete, or very abundant expulsion of flatulency; coldness in the belly, and inactivity of the bowels; great tightness of the belly, with costiveness, and evacuations of large motions with much effort or want of muscular contraction in the lower part of the bowels; great effort to evacuate with
out effect, or with very small and insufficient discharge; bleeding piles; eruption of pimples and soresness in the orifice; hot, scanty, scalding urine, with continual desire to make water; discharge of urine at very short intervals.

Breathing. Chest, &c. Intense oppression at the chest, with impeded or hurried and anxious, or wheezing breath; choking sensation and want of breath in the morning, upon running or walking rather briskly; fits of coughing, sometimes very violent or even convulsive, occurring the first thing upon getting up, and continuing until phlegm or mucus has been dislodged, which is only effected by much effort; the least physical impediment to free access of air induces a sensation of stifling, or the least pressure on the throat or windpipe seems to choke the patient; harshness of the throat, with rough, continued hoarseness; cough without any expectoration, but dry and hacking at night; the movement of the arms induces coughing, or there is a constant irritation in the chest or windpipe, which induces a short, dry, hacking cough; the cough is worse after midnight, in the early morning hours.

External Surface. Pale, or yellowish, haggard, sunken countenance, with hollow eyes; pallid pallor of the face; or puffing, with red cheeks and eruption of pimples: no position seems easy, all parts appear sore and tender on pressure, even when lying down; draughts of air—or even the open air simply—are disagreeable, and the least exposure induces cold; excessive dryness and harshness of the skin and hair; perspiration cannot be induced; red or yellowish patches in various parts, which itch and burn, which the patient cannot resist scratching violently, and which emit a thin, pale-reddish humor after scratching: the hair falls off in large quantities; sweats sometimes break out at night, or when walking, or during intense mental application; there is predominant chilliness, shivering, and shuddering, which sometimes continues during the whole day, but which is chiefly prevalent towards night; coozing eruptions, forming scabs amongst the hair; red, hot swelling of the glands beneath the ears; swelling and ulceration of the lips; intense heat, redness and swelling of the nose, with eruption of pimples on the nose; the belly is enlarged and distended with dropsical accumulation; dropsical swelling between the eyebrows and of the eyelids; swelling and hardness of the glands of the neck and armpits; dropsical swelling of the feet, and even of the legs; very offensive sweat on the feet; the feet are constantly cold night and day, or numbed and torpid after eating; the hands are cold, harsh, and chapped; cracking and peeling of the lips, in large, scaly patches; swelling of the cheek; the hands tremble when the patient attempts to write; the tips of the fingers are benumbed.

Menstruation. Fa. Feeble menstrual discharge, often occurring before the proper time; copious and habitual flooding during pregnancy; eruption, with itching, gnawing, and soreness between the thighs; and within the passage; constant sensation of weight and pressure downwards in the womb and lower part of the belly; the menstrual discharge produces great soreness and a constant gnawing, itching sensation; discharge of whites, with yellowish matter and scalding sensation during the intervals; the menstrual discharge is suppressed.

Pains. Spasmodic pain in the chest, especially felt whilst coughing; cutting, darting pain through the chest; burning and shooting pains in the chest; shooting pains occasionally provoked by talking; dull, aching pain when talking; jerking tearing, aching pains in the teeth, particularly felt after going to bed at night.
or occurring only when eating, or after drinking cold fluids— or constantly in
the morning; continual bearing-down pains, more or less acute (in females);
spasmodic, pinching, darting, or preservative and aching pain either affecting the
whole region of the stomach, or one fixed spot; stitching, piercing pains in all parts
of the bowels; violent pains in the lower part of the belly, like those of labor;
or pinching, clawing, gripping, colicky pains: shooting pains, which appear to
emanate from deep in the cavity of the ears, and to dart outwards: tearing, dragging
pains in the limbs, worse when at rest — or only felt under such conditions;
drawing, tearing, or stitching pains in the head: intense frontal headache;
aching pain in the head, induced by coughing, or any other effort of the kind — or by the motion of a carriage; or very severe aching pain confined to one
side of the head (sometimes attended with sickness), and rendered unbearable by
the least movement: tearing, thrusting, and preservative pain in the eyes: tugging
pains in the muscles and joints of the extremities generally, especially prevalent at night.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Want of muscular strength, or rather great
languor in the arms; numbness, torpor, and insensibility of various parts, chiefly
of the extremities; absolute paralytic weakness, general or local; fainting sen-
sation, with trembling during exercise; stiffness (with coldness and numbness)
of the arms, elbows, and feet; obtuseness of the sense of smelling: indiscriminate
and weakness of hearing: bright light and variegated colors in the eyes when
closed; great tenderness of light, with complete dazzling by bright light, and
bright flickering sparks before the eyes when intent fixed; giddiness when the
head is suddenly turned; very extraordinary irritability; excessive timidity;
heaviness and drowsiness in the day, with light sleep or very retarded sleep at
night — or with agitated, interrupted, and disturbed sleep; the memory fails; the
hearing is sometimes very keen at night, when in the recumbent position.

Mouth, Throat, Tongue, and Ears. Great accumulation of phlegm in the mouth
and throat, or which adheres to the roof of the mouth, and is detached by hawk-
ing: great difficulty in swallowing, the food passes down the throat slowly and
with difficulty; red and hot swelling, and ulceration of the gums; offensive smell
from the mouth; profuse collection of epithel in the mouth, which, nevertheless, feels
very dry; eruption of small blisters throughout the mouth and on the tongue,
with great soreness; internal inflammation of the ears, sometimes resulting in
the formation of an abscess, and the discharge of thick, cloudy, or flaky matter,
or of thin liquid ear-wax; oozing and soreness behind the ears.

Nose and Eyes. Discharge of blood from the nose, occurring habitually in the
morning: dryness and stuffiness of the nose, or stuffiness of the nose with accumula-
tion of greenish-looking or yellowish mucus — there is watery discharge tinged
with blood; rawness of the interior of the nostrils; constant watering of the eyes;
or exudation of thick humor, with adhesion of the lids during the night: swelling
of the eyelids, sometimes so great as to prevent their being opened; depressed
and dimy look of the eyes; heat and redness, with or without swelling of the eyes
and soreness — or small abscess in the corners of the eyes, with smarting when
exercised by candle-light.

LACHESIS.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Aversion to exercise or exertion; excessive
prostration of the mental and physical power, with great deterioration of memory.
LACHESIS.

paralysis, with rigidity and a feeling of weight in the limbs; convulsive or epileptic paroxysms, with clenching of the fists, shrinking, clenching of the limbs, and loss of consciousness (with palpitation and rising giddiness, and preceded by cold feet, belching of wind, flatulent distension of the bowels, and pallid countenance); fits of fainting (with difficulty of breathing, nausea, and cold perspiration); jealously, quarrelsomeness, and irritable disposition; anxiety, despondency, and despair of recovery; fantastical imagination; violent trembling of the hands: sensation as if a lump were in the throat, with convulsive arrest of the power of swallowing; violent agitation at night, and variable dreams, running on horrors, or on imaginative or voluptuous ideas; delirium, with constant muttering or talking during the night; flashing of bright light before the eyes, or appearance of blueness in the light; hazy, veiled, darkened, or very weak sight, or generally extreme tenderness of light; total want of the sense of hearing, or very obtuse hearing, with sounds of a loud, rolling, or rumbling character in the ears; palsy or spasmodic rigidity of the tongue, with loss of the power of articulating; horror of liquids; violent convulsive hiccup; involuntary discharge from the bowels and of urine; spasmodic and suffocative attacks in the chest; chattering and grinding of the teeth.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Extreme tenderness of the pit of the stomach to pressure; excessive flatulence, attended with giddiness, eructations, and desire to vomit, or eructations and vomiting, by which the patient feels relieved; total absence of appetite, or morbid craving for particular food: the tenderness of the stomach is so great that the patient cannot even bear the weight of the bedclothes; the least food provokes a violent attack of vomiting, with discharge of greenish, bitter, or bilious matter, and sometimes even of pure blood, or of dark bloody-looking matter, or of almost black matter; the bowels are puffed up with flatulence, and the belly is hard, tight, and full; very slimy, even black, or quite liquid evacuations of a dark color— or, again, soft evacuations, in any case very offensive, if not perfectly putrid; very loose motions immediately after taking food, or, in other cases, very intractable constipation, with hard, slow, and difficult evacuations, or alternate constiveness and looseness of the bowels; liquid and quite involuntary discharge from the bowels; thick, dark, brown, or bright-yellow and cloudy urine, with gritty or reddish sediment, with constant desire and urging, but very scanty, though frequent, discharge, and much scalding.

Breathing. The upper part of the windpipe very susceptible to the touch; sensation as if suffocating, especially at night, in a recumbent posture, particularly when the bed-clothes obstruct or even approximate to the nostrils or mouth: the patient cannot bear anything round the throat; dry, short cough, or convulsive cough, as if something required to be cleared away from within the windpipe, but without effect; cough of a suffocative character always after sleeping— or immediately upon lying down, or even during sleep, or coming on during sleep with a suffocative sensation, which compels the patient to spring from bed, and rush to an open window for air; deep, stifled, hollow, harsh, guttural voice, with habitual hoarseness; extreme sensation of strangulation in the upper part of the windpipe; great shortness and difficulty of breathing, with an effort to obtain more breath; attacks of impeded respiration after taking food; offensive breath; diphtheria; croup, which comes on or is aggravated after sleeping.

External Surfaces. Swelling of the feet and hands, with redness or heat, but
more generally with coldness, purplish, or even blackish hue; small swellings, pimples, warts, or nettle-rash; complexion of a yellowish hue; eruptions of the nature of itch on the extremities; whitlows at the ends of the fingers; extreme coldness of the extremities, especially of the feet; dry, mealy, itching eruptions, with large, yellow, or bluish-black blisters or blains; ulcers on different parts without depth, but with a foul, corroding bottom; hard tumors or abcesses: dry and intense heat, particularly at night, and especially of the hands and feet; or alternate flushes of heat, and coldness or chills; copious sweat after the heat, or particularly towards morning; cold, clammy sweats; absence on the heels; much irritation of the arms, upon which pimples appear after scratching; the feet are as cold as ice, and generally covered with clammy sweat; scabs and sore places behind the ears; angry, unhealthy sores (with other symptoms analogous to those of plague): hollow, drawn, cadaverous, leaden, or pallid face; red, tingling swelling of the face; flush-spots on the cheeks; eruptions of bluish pimples or stains upon the face or elsewhere; carbuncles, with purple-colored surroundings, and small boils around the circumference; pains in, or bleeding from old wounds.

Periodicity. The pains and fever-flits have a tendency to return every night, lasting until the morning, or every other night in the same way, or there may be partial diurnal remissions, with a more decided remission on alternate days, or, again, complete intermission of the symptoms during the intervals; the symptoms generally are worse at night, or are aggravated after sleeping.

Pulse and Circulation. Tremulous, intermittent, or scarcely perceptible pulse; or very feeble and quick pulse, or, again, irregular and sinking pulse; violent agitation, and beating, or fluttering, tremulous palpitation of the heart.

Nose, Mouth, Tongue, Throat, and Gums. Dry, burning heat, with stuffiness in the nose; constant, dark, thick, or bright-crimson discharge of blood from the nose; scabs in the nostrils; copious flow of acrid, scalding, limpid fluid from the nose; the interior of the mouth hot, swollen, and dry; the tongue dry, vivid-red, and cracked, or glossy and red, or swollen, dark-brown, or even quite black; profuse flow of saliva in the mouth—drivelling; limited soreness of the throat, or soreness of the throat with swelling, heat, and bright redness of the tonsils, accompanied by soreness at the opening of the wind-pipe, in the ears, and over the gums; prickling, or tickling continually felt in the throat; collection of sticky, stringy phlegm in the throat; the throat quite parched; the gums swollen, and extremely tender; the tongue, mouth, and throat burn and smart, as if from red pepper.

Eyes and Ears. The eyes dry and gritty; very bright, and convulsively fixed or agitated; or yellowish, muddy, and inanimate; the ears intensely dry, with deficiency of ear-wax, and what there is, dry, crusty, and whitish.

Pains. Tearing pain and contraction in the joints affected; aggravation or return of pain after sleeping; pains which have a tendency to return at stated periods; acute and dragging pains in the limbs, with a feeling as if numbed, or movement; intense headache before the convulsions or before the declaration of the fever-symptoms—in the latter case continuing; aching pains in the bones; keen, drawing, rheumatic pains; pains deep in the brain; aching, bursting, pressive pain in the head, as if the skull would be rent open; pains in the head upon waking every morning, or towards the close of the day; violent, aching
LEDUM PALUSTRE.

Pains in the teeth (with heaviness of the limbs, headache, and alternate flushing and chills); intense, aching, and tearing pains in the stomach, and burning pain in the throat; aching pains in the bowels, with soreness and tenderness; burning pain in the passage upon passing water, and pressing, forcing pain in the bladder; aching, drawing pains in the small of the back and hips, and cramp-like pains, especially at the menstrual period.

Menstruation. Feeble, insufficient, slow menstrual discharge, with much suffering; sufferings of females at the turn of life; labor-like pains during menstruation.

LEDUM PALUSTRE.

External Surface. Hard, knotty swellings, with distension of the skin, heat, and a glossy appearance of the joints, and especially of the knees; swelling and tenderness of the great toe; swellings, with stiffness of the elbow, knee, and finger-joints; drooping puffing of the skin all over the body, or droopings; swellings of the feet and legs; intense heat of the whole body, but particularly of the limbs and joints, when in bed; pallid and bloated face, or general paleness of the face, with occasional flushing; red eruptions, or dry, scaly, mealy eruptions on the face, with whitish scabs—which, when cast, leave the skin of a fiery redness; very troublesome itching, as if from insects, even under the skin, which provokes the patient almost to lacerate the parts; sour-smelling sweat; eruption of purple spots or stains on the skin; great flushing of heat and sweating alternately; great heat, especially at night—at other times, chiefly deficiency of warmth, or, more particularly, coldness of the limbs, and shivering, with a crawling sensation; gnawing, itching of the scalp and forehead; swelling of the glands under the chin; gnawing, and very intolerable itching, with brownish or reddish spots on the chest, worse when heated—or fine rash on the chest; hot, red swelling of the legs and feet.

Breathing. Gulping, gasping for breath; intense oppression, and tightness of the chest, worse when moving, and attended with difficult, impeded respiration; fatiguing, hollow cough, followed by spitting of bright-colored blood; or, morning cough, with expectoration of thick matter, or of offensive greenish phlegm, or sudden arrest of breath, followed by a violent fit of coughing.

Organs of Digestion and Excretions. Deficiency of appetite, and great thirst, generally attended with nausea, and with great weight in the stomach, after partaking of the least food, although of the lightest description; frothy, bloody evacuations, generally preceded by constiveness; frequent urging to pass water, with deficient discharge, or very copious discharge of limpid urine at short intervals (sometimes every hour).

Eyes. Scaling flow of tears from the eyes; itching in the corners of the eyes.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. The hearing is obtuse, the sight dull and confused, or affected with the appearance of flashes of light before the eyes; the taste is earthy, insipid, clammy, or bitter; the pupils are expanded; the head swims, especially when the patient attempts to stoop, or goes into the open air; the lower extremities and joints generally, especially those of the thigh and knee, are relaxed and innum; the knees tremble and knock together; the hands tremble, and the grasp is relaxed and unsteady; the mind is embarrassed and confused, and the brain appears to undulate.

Pains. Pulling, digging, drawing, or shooting pains in the joints; very acute
LOBELIA INFALTA—LYCOPODIUM.

Pains, like those of gout or rheumatism; shooting, jerking, tearing, or boring pains in one tooth, or in the bones or nerves of the face, especially during the night; heavy and very severe, burning pains in the head, or very oppressive and perfectly suffocating pain over the top of the head; pains, as of soreness in the soles of the feet; aching pains in the shoulders and elbows; or darting, cutting, or tearing pains in the arms or shoulders; burning and aching pains in the eyes.

LOBELIA INFALTA.

Periodicity. The fever-symptoms have a tendency to recur at intervals of twenty-four, forty-eight, or seventy-two hours; but more especially the first, commencing with a partial cold stage, towards noon, and subsiding with profuse perspiration, towards midnight, and succeeded by a perfect intermission during the interval; intermittent fevers, with predominant affection of the chest, and considerable disturbance of digestion, and with extreme lassitude and exhaustion.

Breathing. Impeded, oppressed, and difficult breathing, with sensation of weight, tightness, and oppression at the chest; or short, hurried, anxious, and interrupted breathing; stifled breath, with efforts to draw more breath; feeling of difficulty of breathing, as if the air-passage were choked up; the patient cannot hold the breath, and the inspiration is shortened by a sensation as if the lungs were full, which compels the patient to exhale.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Intense nausea, with profuse flow of water in the mouth; shaking hiccough; weight, as if a mass of lead were in the pit of the stomach; flatulent distension of the belly; soft, woolly, greenish, and loose evacuations, and increased discharge of urine, both in quantity and frequency.

Mouth, Throat, and Tongue. Accumulation of stringy phlegm in the throat, and of water in the mouth; the tongue white, and thickly coated, more particularly on one side.

Head. Uneasy sensation in the head, with great but obtuse pain in the back and top of the head.

Nervous System. Weariness, exhaustion, and excessive languor, with heaviness of the limbs, and strong disinclination to move; great depression of spirits, and anxious foreboding.

LYCOPODIUM.

External Surface. Pallid and livid, or yellowish complexion; itching of the skin over the whole body, or in particular parts, as soon as the patient becomes warm; ringworm on the face; pimples and freckles on the face; periodical appearance of large boils; eruptions, accompanied with much oozing on the scalp, and emitting an offensive odor; falling off of the hair; yellow hue of the skin on the moan of the neck; repeated attacks of coldness, as if the blood were chilled, or as if the circulation were stagnant; general wasting away of the flesh; sore patches on the skin, or oozing and scabby eruptions, attended with great soreness; intense dryness and hardness of the skin; swelling of the glands of the neck and armpits; constant dryness of the hands; the arms and fingers affected with numbness; enlargements and stiffness of the joints; scrofulous swellings or general enlargement of the knees; great predisposition to corns on the feet; the legs become swollen, and exhibit broad patches, which are red and intensely hot; the face is much wrinkled, and prematurely so; swelling at the pit of the stomach, and
LYCOPODIUM.

Bloating of the bowels; evanescent flushes of heat; sometimes offensive, and sticky night-sweats, chiefly confined, however, to the back and chest; much sweat on the face, easily induced.

Nervous System and Senses. The senses of hearing, smell, and sight excessively sensitive; the head swims, and feels heavy and giddy when the patient leans forward; languor, with trembling; melancholy, and, and whining disposition; anxious apprehensions in the evening, with fear of being alone; frenzy, attended with lofty aspirations; absence of mind, using one word for another in speaking, and mistaking letter for letter in reading; spasmodic extension and contraction of any one limb, and of the muscles.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. The region of the stomach, about the course of the false ribs, is tightened as if encircled with a band; the appetite is very variable, now absent, now excessive and voracious; immediately after even a light meal, the belly is bloated; great appetite, but a small quantity of food (or drink) satiates, and gives rise to a feeling of fulness and bloatedness; thirst prevails at night; there is craving for sweet things, and milk turns sour on the stomach and purges; greasy and acrid, or soiling rising of matter from the stomach; vomiting of bilious matter, mingled with half-digested food, the first thing in the morning or at night; bitter water-brash; pad-like inflation of one spot in the bowels, chiefly under the ribs, on the right side; rambling in the intestines, and partial expulsion of flatulence; chronic constipation, sometimes accompanied with urging without evacuation; discharge of gravel or reddish grit with the urine; constant urging to pass water, which is discharged in small quantities, — of a deep or yellowish color, and depositing a reddish sediment,—at short intervals; itching and rightness, or strained sensation in the orifice of the lower bowel.

Pains. The affected parts are characterized by dragging, tearing pains, particularly on alternate days, and in windy, damp weather; drawing and tearing pains at night; aching, gnawing, burning, or shooting pains in the eyes; acute pain in the head, as if a nail were thrust into it; tearing headaches in the afternoon or at night; sudden, catching pains in the teeth when eating, or dull pains (with swelling of the cheek and gums); aching pain in the stomach after every meal; pinching, clawing pains below the ribs on the right side; incisive pains above the navel; constant, dull, aching pain in the chest; shooting pains in the left breast; when moving, pains in the back, or particularly in the small of the back; cutting or darting pains in the latter part immediately after stooping; drawing and jerking pains in the arms and shoulders; dislocated pains in the legs, so that the patient cannot stand upon them; pains in the bones of the arms; pressive and aching pains in the liver, especially after eating.

Breathing. &c. Constant oppression at the chest, worse in the open air, with palpitation after eating; constant, dry cough; or obstructive, dry cough at night; or cough after drinking; cough, provoked by drawing a deep breath, and followed by expectoration of copious and greenish, or yellow, glairy, and saltish matter, or of abundant, thick, and curly matter, sometimes mingled or followed by blood shortness of breath, with sensation of jerking, smarting, and shaking in the chest; and straining pains in the stomach whilst coughing.

Menstruation. Menstrual discharge excessive in quantity, and too long in continuance, with whites during the intervals, and immediately preceded by extreme depression; before the menses, there are, bloatedness of the stomach and belly, chilliness, despondency, and melancholy.
MERCURIUS SOLUBILIS.

MOUTH, TONGUE, AND TEETH. Bitter or acid taste in the mouth in the morning; dryness of the mouth and tongue, and sometimes also harshness; the tongue habitually coated; dryness of the mouth without thirst, or dryness and burning heat of the tongue at night with much thirst; yellowness of the teeth; offensive odor from the mouth.

NOSE AND EYES. Dry heat and stuffiness of the nose, or acrid flow from the nose; ulceration of the nostrils, and discharge of blood from the nose, induced by the least effort; burning heat of the eyes, at night in particular; the eyes are easily dazzled and irritated, and discharge much water during the day, or exude a thick matter, the lids becoming glued together during the night; the eyes smart upon the least exposure to light, wind, dust, or exertion of sight.

Periodicity. Many, in fact, most patients, for whom this medicine is suitable, are worse in the afternoon and early part of the evening (from four to eight o’clock, F. M.), after which amelioration sets in.

MERCURIUS SOLUBILIS.

EXTERNAL SURFACE. Restless agitation and twitching of the limbs, attended with continual inclination to change their position; sensation of coldness in the parts affected; inflammatory swellings attended with great heat,—the glands are swollen and inflamed, and suppurate; swellings, with inflammation, which suppurate slowly; perspiration readily provoked and constantly present during the attacks of pain; crawling sensation of chilliness, especially at night; the skin is of a yellow hue; or it is characterized by the development of eruptions of the nature of itch; eruptions, which are easily provoked to bleed; moist and oozing eruptions, with itching or gnawing, and which form scabs; ulcers of a spreading, corroding, and destructive nature; pimples and incrustations, with scaling-off of the scar-skin; ulceration and decay of the bones: excesive sweat; flushing of heat and chills simultaneously; tenderness and sweating of the scalp; pallid and earthy complexion; puffiness of the face; cracks and ulcerative sores about the corners of the mouth; swelling of the cheek; exceeding tenderness of the stomach and of the region of the liver to pressure; eruptions like that of itch on the hands; dry, itching, mealy, or scabby eruptions on the legs and thighs; burning, scaly eruptions about the wrist and up to the elbow; enlargement and hardness of the liver; unhealthy condition of the skin, with tendency not to heal, or to develop sores upon the least injury; suppuration of the breasts and of the glands of the groin; swelling of the glands under the jaw.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION. Quick, irregular, fuscous, or frequent and strong, or feeble, unsteady, and slow pulse; fulness of the blood-vessels, and local determination,—and palpitation of the heart.

STOMACH, BOWELS, AND EVACUATIONS. General derangement and weakness of digestion; but constant, craving hunger is felt, or there is excessive nausea, and utter loathing of all food; excessive, burning, and insatiable thirst; noisy belching of flatulence, and sensation of pressure at the pit of the stomach, as from a stone; urgent desire to vomit; the belly is inflated and very tender; co-tiveness, with considerable but ineffectual urging to evacuate; diarrhœa; loose discharge, with round or thread-worms; frothy, slimy, and greasish motions; or acid and corrosive evacuations of mingled slime and blood; looseness of the bowels from
exposure to a chill or to the damp, cold air of night, especially after much heat; excessive discharge of urine of a dark-red color, and very offensive; discharge of undigested food at stool, and protrusion of the intestines; putrid, salty, acid, and sticky taste; dysentery, with straining and burning in the passage.

Pains. Bruised pain in all the limbs, with stiffness, particularly in the thighs, pains in the bones throughout the body; pains of a drawing, tearing, jerking character, aggravated at night; pains at night (attended with profuse perspiration, which affords no relief); all the sufferings are worse at night; pains of a tickling, itching, burning character in the eyes, particularly upon exposure to the open air; great pain in swallowing (with great desire to swallow the saliva); tearing and distracting pain in the decayed teeth, which also affects the glands of the jaw and beneath the ears, and the temples; the pain in the face and teeth becomes worse at night, and is aggravated by warmth; great pain (with soreness) of the gums, especially at night; severe jerking, tearing, and shooting pains in the ears, worse at night, and aggravated by warmth; agonizing pains in the bowels, alleviated by lying down; pain (with swelling) in the instep; shooting pains in the back of the head; keen, cutting, or shooting pains in the hip, as well as in the shoulders and arms; shooting pains in the bowels, and smarting pain in the throat; tearing pains in the muscles and bones of the face.

Mouth, Throat, Teeth, Tongue, and Gums. The mouth emits an offensive smell, and is characterized by inflammatory swelling; blisters, aphthous vesicles, and ulceration of the interior of the mouth; excessive flow of saliva; the tongue is hard, swollen, and much inflamed or ulcerated, or moist and covered with thick, tenacious, and whitish phlegm; the throat seems to contain a swelling which obstructs deglutition (with tenderness of the glands under the jaw, near the ear, and of the ears themselves); the throat is excessively dry and raw; the act of swallowing is so painful that liquids are forced back through the nostrils; the uvula is enlarged, and the tonsils are ulcerated; the teeth feel as if loosened or chattered, or they are on edge; the gums are swollen, white, livid, ulcerated, or detached from the teeth, and very sore.

Eyes, Ears, and Nose. The eyes are extremely sensitive to light, and represent sparkling appearances before them; the margins of the eyelids are ulcerated, and surrounded with scurvy incrustations; there is excessive flow of acid tears; the bones of the nose are swollen; there is excessive flow of thin, watery, corroding fluid from the nostrils, or bleeding at the nose; inflammation and swelling of the interior of the ears, with thick discharge of matter.

Menstruation. Excessive menstrual discharge (attended with colicky pains and great anguish).

Breathing. Shortness of breath on ascending stairs; dry, fatiguing, and coughing cough, as if the chest (and head) would split.

Nervous System. Great and rapid exhaustion and loss of strength, attended with indescribable inconvenience and discomfort; refractory, melancholy, and quarrelsome disposition.

MERCUERIUS CORROSIVUS.

Organs of Digestion and Evacuations. Excessive, coiling, gnawing pains in the bowels, with incessant urging to stool, and cutting pains and agonizing straining at stool; discharge of intolerably offensive, generally very scanty brown or green
or gelatinous and bloody evacuations, or slimy evacuations mixed with clots of blood; or discharge of thin, watery blood, instead of urine—or afterwards of thick, bloody matter, with intolerable burning and shooting pain in the passage—or, again, incessant straining to stool, and straining without discharge; excessive and insatiable thirst; dysentery, with predominant discharge of blood, straining, burning, and scanty or suppressed urine.

External Surface. Shivering every time the patient moves; sensation of general coldness, or of coldness in the head, with stone-cold feet; the lips are swollen, or the upper lip, besides being swollen, is turned upwards, and the features are otherwise distorted; the belly is intensely tight, painful, and tender of the slightest touch.

MOSCHUS.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Spasms in the chest (with suffocation); convulsions and clenching of the teeth; convulsive agitation of the hands and fingers; violent trembling of the legs when the patient sits down after much exertion; constant agitation of the legs; loss of muscular power in the extremities; general or local jerking or trembling; giddiness, terminating in a fainting-fit, particularly in the evening or at night, or even in the open air; loss of muscular power, particularly perceptible during rest; intense excitability and sleeplessness throughout the night; drowsiness, or even lethargy, during the day, with yawning; exciting dreams; much complaint of suffering, without knowing where; agitation, with weakness of the hands and loss of grasp; cracking, or roaring noises in the ears; vacant fixity of the eyes, with vivid brightness; sudden cloudiness of sight; hysteria; fainting; disposition to scold.

Breathing. Sudden attacks of strangulation or of suffocative sensation, with spasmodic tightness of the windpipe and chest; oppressed, difficult, and short breath, as if some one prevented the expansion of the chest; spasms of the opening of the windpipe.

Pulse and Circulation. Small, quick, and frequent pulse, or full and hard pulse, with oppressive palpitation of the heart, and determination of blood to the head or chest, and womb.

NATRUM CARBONICUM.

External Surface. Excessive tendency to take cold on the least exposure, or without apparent cause; yellow rings upon the skin; perforating, gnawing diseases of the skin (as in leprosy); eruption of dry, scaly, mealy, or moist and itching patches on the belly; soreness over the back; swelling of the feet, or more particularly of the soles of the feet; fissures between and under the toes, and ulcers on the heel; the skin constantly dry and harsh; hard, callous, scaly, or horny excrescences on the skin, cracked in various directions; sometimes there may be general coldness of the body, with continual censing of clammy perspiration; the hands and feet are usually, if not habitually, cold; blistering of the tips of the toes; stiff neck; enlargement of the glands of the neck; swelling and distension of the belly; extreme tenderness of the stomach to the touch; peeling off of the skin from the tip and bridge of the nose; pallid complexion, with general loss of flesh and bloatedness of the face, or sometimes heat, puffing, and redness of the face, or pallor, with blue rings round the eyes; swelling and inflammation
of the legs, with numerous ulcers; shortening of the tendons; crooked and unnatural positions of the limbs; profuse sweat after the least motion.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Excessively alive to noise, or affected with obtrude hearing; continual debility; the patient prefers being alone, but is intensely depressed, startled at trifles, and exceedingly and constantly anxious; vivid dreams during the night; the sleep is retarded at night, but is protracted and heavy in the morning, and the patient continues heavy and drowsy during the day; dread of going into the open air; instability of the body, with sensations of crawling in the muscles, and excessive susceptibility to be strained by the least exertion; the head is confused and embarrassed.

Pains. Periodical tearing pains in the forehead; aching pain, with giddiness, induced by exposure to the sun; habitual tendency to aching of the teeth; aching pains in the shoulders; aching, heavy pain in the stomach after every meal; (breaking out of perspiration and attacks of trembling whilst the pains last:) shooting pains below the ribs on the left side; aching or shooting pain in the chest.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Prevailing thirst; sinking at the stomach, with sensation of emptiness in the morning, and ravenous hunger; habitual squamishness and sickness at the stomach; constant bitterish taste in the mouth; partial and incomplete evacuations; continual urging to pass water, whether in the night or during the day, with increased discharge of very hot and scalding urine.

Pulse and Circulation. Small, feeble, and irritable pulse — or hard, contracted pulse, with violent agitation, and beating of the heart.

Menstruation. The menstrual discharge occurs before the proper time, and is accompanied with intolerable forcing and bearing-down, as if the contents of the belly would fall through.

Breathing. Constant shortness of breath, and cough, with expectoration of greenish and saltish matter.

 Nose and Eyes. Habitual cold in the head, with greenish, thick discharge, or periodical discharge from the nose; ulceration of the transparent part of the globe of the eye, or of the corner of the eye; constant blinking and habitual heat, redness, and swelling of the eyelids, with heat, soreness, and smarting of the eyes.

NATRUM MURIATICUM.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Constant weight at the stomach; incessant thirst: absence of appetite, and intense repugnance to fat food: the belly puffed up with accumulation of flatulence; noisy gurgling and grumbling of flatulence in the intestines; habitual diarrhoea and constipation; continual efforts to relieve the bowels without effect; burning sensation during and after stool; discharge of slimy matter after urine; predominant discharge of urine at night, or spontaneous discharge; constant heatburn or water-brush; and sometimes voracious hunger; the food is thrown off the stomach.

Menstruation. The menstrual discharge takes place too soon, and is very copious, or is delayed and scanty; or, again, it is entirely suppressed; whereas during the intervals; (gloomy and depressed spirits during menstruation. "Dea tempo" before, and headache immediately preceding, and continuing until after the cessation of the discharge.)
NATRUM MURIATICUM.

Nervous System. Weakness and heaviness of the arms and legs; the sleep is disturbed or is interrupted, and the patient cannot fall asleep again, or is totally unable to sleep during the night, and is drowsy during the day; the hearing is obtuse, and black spots, or minute, bright sparks seem to flicker before the eyes; the patient tries to fix the attention, but without success; gloomy forebodings; habitual melancholy or extreme irritability; there is constantly a ringing in the ears, and embarrassment in the brain; the patient feels exhausted after talking, or much affected by disappointment; general debility and relaxation of physical as well as of moral vigor; spasmodic closing of the eyelids.

External Surface. Eruption of pimples with intense irritation on the face, or dry, scaly, or oozing eruptions about the mouth; dirty, sallow, sallow, or pallid complexion; the lips are swollen; great scurfness of the head and falling off of the hair; deficiency of natural heat, and predominant shivering; copious perspiration on the least exertion, or in the morning; general loss of flesh; soreness and tenderness of the limbs; shooting, boring, and burning pains in the ears (to which the patient is very subject); scaly, mealy, or moist and itching eruptions on the hands; habitual coldness of the feet, with occasional burning heat, and swelling; the finger-nails are faulty, and the skin becomes cracked around them; warts grow out of the palms of the hands; sweating of the hands; swelling of the glands under the jaw.

Pains. Shooting or hammering pains in the forehead, or bursting headache (to which the patient is exceedingly subject); pains all over the body in the morning, as if bruised and fatigued; pains shooting through the head from side to side or through the ears; throbbling pains in the cheek-bones when eating; shooting or cutting pains in the region of the liver or spleen; cutting or pricking pains in the bowels every day; shooting pains through the chest; having pain in the hip, as if the joint were after; having pain in the small of the back, as if it had sustained a severe blow; aching pains in the back at night; tearing, jerking pains across the hips.

Pulse and Circulation. Violent and distressing agitation and beating of the heart when the patient lies on one side, or attempts sudden exertion, with habitual irregularity of pulse.

Gums and Teeth. The gums are swollen and ulcerated, or perforated by fistulous tubes; inflammation with gangrenous tendency in the gums; hot or cold food or drink causes much suffering from the soreness of the gums, which bleed on the least touch; the teeth feel on edge or loose when touched, or there is a drawing sensation in them when exposed to cold air (inhaled through them); the teeth are loose and much decayed.

Fever. In the febrile paroxysms, chill predominates; internal chilliness, with icy coldness of the hands and feet; flushes of heat, with violent headache; great thirst during the febrile attacks; profuse and exhausting perspiration; intermittent fever, particularly if previously treated with large doses of quinine; the paroxysms usually commence in the morning, with chill and headache, afterwards heat with thirst, followed by gradually appearing sweats; blueness of the nails and chattering of the teeth during the chilly stage; the first sensation of chilliness sometimes commences in the feet.

Eyes and Ears. Profuse watering of the eyes; corrodent fluid flows from the
eyes; the eyes and eyelids are inflamed, and the lid glued up at night; discharge of matter from the ears.

Nose. The nose is swollen and sore on one side; obstructive stuffy with dry heat of the nose; constant, short, interrupted sneezing; dulness or loss of smell; habitual watery discharge from the nose; soreness of the nostrils inside.

**NUX MOSCHATA.**

Menses. &c. Irregular menstruation, sometimes anticipating the proper time; the menstrual discharge is dark and thin; pain in the small of the back, great weakness and faint feeling, pressure in the stomach, and water-brush, precede and accompany the menstrual period; suppression of the menstrual flow by cold, or by getting wet; the menses are absent, with disposition to faint and fainting, dulness of the head and vertigo, and intolerable and irresistible drowsiness; hysterical paroxysms.

Pains. Drawing in the muscles of the neck; pain in the small of the back, as if broken or bruised; pain in the knee as if sprained, particularly in ascending; weakness and tottering of the lower limbs; great soreness of the parts upon which the patient lies; rheumatic pains incident to exposure to cold damp air; wandering pains, attacking only a small spot and lasting but a short time, but returning frequently; cutting pains in the belly, and screwing pain around the navel; sticking pains in the teeth, relieved by the application of warmth; stinging and tearing in the teeth, extending to the ears and temples, aggravated by touching the teeth, and by inhaling the cold air; stinging pain in the right ear.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Very changeable disposition; hysteria, with sudden-changing disposition; great drowsiness and disposition to faint; very irreligious; absence of mind; vanishing of thoughts while reading, disposition to go to sleep; great inclination to laugh at everything, especially in the open air, hysterical laughter; vertigo; giddiness as from intoxication, with delirium, or insensibility; reeling and staggering while walking in the open air; fainting, with palpitation of the heart, followed by sleep; sensation as if the brain were loose, on shaking the head; illusions of vision, near objects appear far off; great drowsiness, and disposition to faint.

**NUX VOMICA.**

Organs of Digestion and Evacuations. General derangement of digestion, with sour taste whenever one has eaten anything; foul taste in the mouth, and tightness round the waist and upper part of the stomach, with sensation as if the clothes were painfully tight; the muscles of the stomach feel as if bruised; restlessness, conveying the idea of constriction of the lower bowel, and attended with fruitless urging; constant rising in the throat, of a bitter or sour taste; hiccup; the pit of the stomach is painfully sensitive to the touch; nausea, and inclination to vomit; retching; vomiting of bile, phlegm, sour matter, or undigested food; the vomiting is most prevalent in the morning, at night, or after eating (the vomiting is often attended with headache, orama, anxiety, and tremulous debility); obstinate constipation, or alternate constipation and diarrhoea—the motions in each case being imperfect and insufficient; large, hard motions, or frequent evacuations, composed of slimes and froth, and attended with urging; dysentry, dysenteric evacuations, with cutting pains in the region of the naval.
pressing and straining on the lower bowel, and evacuations mixed with bloody mucus; the posterior passage is very painful; great tenderness of the pile swellings; protrusion of the lower intestine, and piles; soreness of the bowels; sensation as if something alive were moving in the intestines; dragging sensation about the groins, as if rupture were imminent; urging to pass water without effect, or with drop-discharge attended with great suffering, and burning in the neck of the bladder, and thence downwards; sensation of qualmishness, chiefly after eating, or at night (attended with weakness and anxiety); dark-colored, red urine, depositing a sediment like brick-dust.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Bubbling and tinkling sounds in the ears; the sleep is disturbed by constant frightful, or anxious dreams (and followed in the morning by continued pain in the limbs, lassitude, disposition to remain lying, and to stretch one's self); inclination to sleep in the morning, after meals, or in the evening; heat, sleeplessness, and agitation, with crowding of thoughts, at night; goes to sleep late, wakes about 3 A.M., and lies awake for a long time afterwards, then falls into a deep sleep, full of dreams, awaking with tired and unrefreshed feeling; the patient is quickly wearyed by mental labor; and there is a sensation of heaviness and intense pressure in the head, as if it would burst out, with confusion of ideas, and lassitude; spasmodic rigidity, heaviness, lassitude and prostrated debility of the limbs; spasmodic sensation in the muscles, as if something were moving in them; trembling of the limbs, with flitting of the heart, and tremulous debility; paroxysms of spasms, and convulsions; languor, lassitude, and dread of physical exertion; nervous debility, and acute nervous sensibility; great sensitiveness to noise, light, conversation, or smell; particular dread of the open air; aggravation, particularly of the nervous symptoms, by watching or mental labor; or by coffee, wine, or tobacco; general exacerbation in the morning: the eyes are particularly tender of exposure to light, especially in the morning; the disposition is vehement, malicious, melancholy, and anxious, with anguish; peevishness, ill-humor, vexed mood; numbness of the parts affected; feeling of oscillation in the brain; sometimes violent delirium, or low muttering delirium, when headache is usually a very prominent symptom.

Pains. Pains like those of rheumatism, particularly in the muscles of the back, small of the back, loins, and chest; shooting pains through the whole body; prickings, wrenching pains in the joints, exacerbated upon changes of weather; pains, such as those of contusion in the limbs and joints, especially while moving, or after motion, or in bed; tearing, jerking, drawing pains in the head — or pains in the head, as if a nail were thrust in; agonizing pain, chiefly in the hollow teeth, aggravated at night, after eating, or by hot or cold drinks; smarting, burning pains in the eyes; drawing, tearing pains in the muscles of the face — or jerking, piercing pains in the jaws and teeth, extending to the head, ears, and cheeks of the face; piercing, burning pains in the ears; cramp-like, clawing pains in the stomach; colicky pains, with flatulence; clawing pains in the belly (particularly at the menstrual period); aching pain, as if something were lodged in the kidney (the patient being compelled to lie on the back); great pain during discharge of urine; pains 'with swelling' in the knee; cramp-like, clawing, and bearing-down pains in the womb; sensation in the small of the back as if lame; the hands and arms go to sleep and feel dead; numbness and stiffness of the legs, they feel
as if paralyzed; cramps in the calves of the legs, particularly at night; jerking pains, like electric shocks, through the limbs.

Pulse and Circulation. Determination of blood to the head, and to the w.r.n.b.: full, hard, quick, and frequent pulse — or quick and feeble, or sometimes even intermittent pulse; small, wiry pulse; attacks of palpitation of the heart (with trembling).

External Surface. Livid, sickly, pale, or yellowish complexion, especially around the mouth and nose, with bluish ring around the eyes; dirty, pallid, and yellowish, or sallow hue of the skin all over the body; soreness and irritation of the scalp, the hair seeming to be pulled on the least touch; complete yellow suffusion of the skin; purplish patches on the skin; chills over the whole surface, with shivering, principally upon moving, at night, in the morning, or after eating; predominant heat at night; rigors affecting the back and extremities especially; peeling of the lips; chilblains on the hands and feet; hollowness of the eyes; swelling and redness, with dark spots on the legs; swelling of the knee; inflammatory swelling of the glands beneath the ears.

Periodicity. The attacks of fever-symptoms are exacerbated or re-developed chiefly at intervals of twenty-four or forty-eight hours, with partial remissions in the intervening time, or with complete intermission and subsidence of all the symptoms during the interval. In the case of partial remissions there is commonly an imperfect alleviation every morning, with a more decided remission every other day — that is, a better and worse day. In the case of intermitting disorders, the attacks usually set in in the morning, but sometimes also in the evening.

Mouth, Tongue, Gums, Nose, and Eyes. The mouth emits foul odors, particularly after eating, or before any meal in the morning; the tongue is white, coated, and slimy — or dry, cracked, and brownish, with blood-red edges; predominant sour or bitter taste, or tastelessness of all food taken; the gums are swollen, sore, painful, and putrid; the nose is stuffed at night, but there is usually a thin, watery, and excoriating discharge in the morning or during the day — or, again, complete stoppage of the nose; the eyes are suffused with a yellow hue, or the eyes and eyelids are red and inflamed, — the corners being particularly hot and red, and charged with matter; sometimes there is oozing of blood from the eyes; generally gluing of the lids at night.

Menstruation. The menstrual discharge is excessive, and of too long duration, and is usually accompanied with general derangement of digestion (nausea and sickness in the morning, and pinching, clawing, cramp-like, or bearing-down pains).

Breathing. Alternately slow and hurried breathing, with whistling sound; dry cough (attended with vomiting of phlegm); tightness across the chest, such as that which characterizes asthma, and occasionally determination of blood to the chest, and palpitation; dry, tickling cough, aggravated by talking, reading, or by mental exertion; dry cough, with pain in the head as if it would burst, or with great soreness in the upper part of the belly; the cough is usually worse in the morning; hollow, barking cough, caused by a tickling in the throat.

OPIUM.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Total absence of pain or sensation, and complete torpor; torpidity and complete prostration of the nervous system gen.
PETROLEUM.

erally, and absence of susceptibility to medicinal action; jerking of the limbs, with general coldness; convulsions of the nature of epilepsy; apparent lifelessness, the patient lying prostrate, motionless, and not feeling anything; tremulous state of the whole body; absolute muscular rigidity of the entire frame, or of particular parts; violent trembling of the arms and hands; the body is rigidly bent backwards; sudden jerking of the arms and legs; heavy lethargic sleep (with thick, noisy, slow, intermittent respiration); twitchings of the muscles about the mouth, the mouth and eyes being open; heavy drowsiness, with incapability of sleeping; total absence of consciousness or sensation; fits of giddiness; fixed, glaring, half-closed, protruding, and convulsed eyes; motionless and dilated pupils; stupid, vacant, and inanimate expression, all the muscles of the face seeming to be relaxed; the tongue paralyzed and motionless; the mouth convulsively distorted; the throat convulsively closed; and the act of swallowing impossible (involuntary discharge from the bowels); picking at the bed-clothes; wandering delirium.

Pulse and Circulation. Violent throbbing of the arteries of the head and neck, and swelling of the veins of the neck and arms; full and slow pulse, or sometimes hard, quick pulse, or in other cases, again, intermittent pulse.

External Surface. Pallid, dark-red, bluish, or bloated face, or paleness, with red spots on the cheeks; intense heat of the surface (when the pulse is quick and hard), accompanied or followed by hot sweat, or coldness of the whole body, but particularly of the feet and legs, and sometimes also of the arms and hands.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Vomiting of excremental matter and urine, flatulent distension of the stomach; (great pain in the stomach during the vomit;) sensation of intense weight at the stomach; constipation and obstinate costiveness; hard, lumpy, offensive, and black motions; or very dark, offensive, liquid, and unconscious discharge from the bowels; suppression of urine; intense thirst; dark, reddish-brown, very scanty urine, with much brownish-red sediment.

Breathing. Difficult, or thick, snoring, and obstructed breathing; tightness of the chest, and cough in the act of swallowing, attended with suspension or interruption of breath (blue, livid suffusion of the face); constant rattling and husky breathing, as if the air-passages were choked with phlegm; croaking breath; spitting of blood after coughing; low, weak, and insusidible voice.

Mouth, Throat, and Tongue. The mouth and throat perfectly dry and parched, and the throat sometimes swollen; the tongue parched and very dark, sometimes quite black.

PETROLEUM.

External Surface. Itching, burning, pustular elevations on the skin; intractable ulcers, with oozing discharge and intense irritation in different parts; ulcers on the toes, with raised edges, emitting a thin, scanty discharge, and exhibiting a deep red centre; chapping of the hands, with oozing of blood; habitual coldness of the feet; predisposition to chills and shivers on the feet and hands, attended with purplish hue and intense irritation; warms on the hands, and corns on the sides of the feet and on most of the toes, and even under the toe-nails; pallid, dirty, sallow, or yellowish complexion, and enlargement of the glands under the jaw; dropsscal swellings of the scalp; general wasting of the flesh; oozing, scabby eruptions or pimples amongst the hair, and dropping off of the hair; itching,
oozing eruptions on the nape of the neck, chest, knees, and ankles; great itching and irritation of the skin when heated; flushes of heat after the least exertion; diseased conditions of the skin, characterized by crevices and fissures, which bleed readily.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. General derangement of the stomach, with want of appetite—or voracious and insatiable appetite from time to time, generally, however, attended with slimy, insipid, or purrid taste in the mouth, and characterized by noisy, flatulent eructations; weight and oppression at the stomach; water-brash; inclination to vomit; reeling, giddiness, and darkening of sight, with faintness and sinking after every meal; sickness at the stomach, and giddiness whenever the patient rides in a carriage—or these symptoms induced by such condition; great flow of water in the mouth with the sickness; distension or sensation of fullness and emptiness in the stomach and bowels; scanty, detached, lumpy, hard motions—or loose, frothy, slimy stools, sometimes mingled with blood and followed by a burning sensation—or discharge from the bowels at short intervals during the day; frequent discharge of dark, scanty, and offensive urine, or discharge of urine during sleep.

Menstruation. Gelatinous or searid and corrosive oozing in the intervals, and constant itching of the parts; menstruation occurring before the proper time.

Eyes. Habitual watering of the eyes, with symptoms such as those of stasis lachrymalis; chronic inflammation of the eyes and eyelids, and swelling of the glands at the inner corner of the eyes; sparkling before the eyes, and constant itching or smarting; mistiness of sight, as if the patient were looking through gaue.

Ears. Occasional or protracted discharge of matter from the ears, sometimes streaked with blood; oozing eruption, with rawness and redness behind the ears and excessive dryness within the ears; red, itching, and scabby eruptions on the ears; rolling or ringing sounds, or roaring in the ears with constant deafness.

Nose, Mouth, Teeth, and Tongue. The nostrils constantly dry or stopped up; tendency to discharges of blood from the nose; the mouth very dry or filled with frothy spittle, or stringy phlegm in the mouth and throat; the tongue covered with a white coating; the teeth seem to sink into the jaw when closed; the gums swollen and tender.

Pains. Aching or drawing pains in the back and small of the back; throbbing headache, aggravated by thinking, and generally exacerbated by any excitement, towards night (after exercise), or occurring only in the morning and before a meal; drawing pains in the thighs, arms, and fingers, and tearing pains in the hands; burning, shooting pains in the heel; contractive, jerking pain in the ears; dull pain in the belly soon after eating; aching pain in the stomach; pinching, incisive, colicky pains (with relaxed motions) in the bowels.

Disposition. Fearful, extremely depressed, or very violent and imperious; extreme difficulty of understanding the simplest things; the patient suddenly forgets what he was thinking about a few instants before, and fails to collect and concentrate the reflective faculties.

PHOSPHORUS.

Pulse and Circulation. The pulse is generally quick, hard, and wiry, sometimes very feeble and barely perceptible, and the patient suffers from attacks of violent
beating of the heart, with extreme anguish; determination of blood to various organs, or tendency to discharges of blood.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Difficulty of breathing, with sensation of anguish in the chest; sensation of pressure, fulness, and extreme tightness, with determination of blood to the chest; dry cough during the day; habitual hoarseness, or even total loss of voice; great accumulation of phlegm on the chest; cough with expectoration of phlegm, or even flaky, curdy, stringy matter streaked with blood; constant sensation of tickling in the chest, which provokes a short, dry, barking cough, resulting in expectoration of yellowish phlegm—or sensation as if the inside of the chest were raw, or would burst, with hoarseness; cough excited by talking, reading aloud, or laughing, or by an irritable sensation in the pit of the stomach; the windpipe is so painful that talking is dreaded; cough, with expectoration of tough, rust-colored, and blood-streaked phlegm.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Desire for delicacies and cooling drinks; weakness and slowness of digestion, or imperfect digestion; frequent eructations, with a sensation as if the upper part of the stomach were filled with air; soreness of the stomach when touched and when moving; frequent, soft, pap-like discharge from the bowels; slimy, bloody, or undigested motions; continued relaxation of the bowels; discharge of blood during stool; involuntary evacuations from the bowels; burning sensation in the stomach and bowels; copious discharge of watery, colorless urine; belching of flatulence, with or without sour rising, after eating; acid risings from the stomach; extreme sensitiveness of the pit of the stomach; ravenous hunger, unallayed by eating, and continuing during the night; sensation of sinking and emaciation in the belly; vomiting of bile; occasionally constiveness, and often piles, which bleed easily.

External Surface. Soreness of the joints, especially of the knees; tremulous condition; wasting away of the flesh, with peculiar attenuation of the hands; copious discharges of blood from inconsiderable wounds; lymphatic abscesses; in various parts, distinguishable by being perforated in all directions by fistulous tubes; tubercular formations (either in structures subjacent to the external surface of the organs); hectic fever; evanescent flushing of heat; predominant heat at night; habitual coldness of the limbs; tingling in the skin; shedding of the hair; wan, pallid countenance, with dirty complexion, and eyes deep-set and hollow, and surrounded by a blue ring; alternate paleness and redness of the face, or patchy flushing of one or both cheeks; pinched, sharp, and pointed features; bloodshotness about the eyes; tendency to sweating in the morning, sometimes profuse and exhausting; tightness of the skin over the face, or on one side of the face; bluish color of the lips; numbness of the extremities of the fingers; coldness of the feet, and great soreness of the soles of the feet, as if blistered or raw when walking; trembling of the hands and arms, and swelling of the hands; abscess of the breasts, with burning and stinging pains, bluish color of the breasts, and fistulous openings; great heat in the hands; mealy or scabby eruptions on the arms—or scabby eruption of oozing pimples on the face or amongst the hair; yellowish or brownish patches upon the skin; large boils on the belly.

Nervous System, Brain, &c. The body generally oppressed with a sense of languor, want of motive-power, indolence, and nervous debility; sudden prostration of strength; weariness, attended with hysterical irritability; the open air is insufferable; local paralysis, with the crawling or tingling sensation peculiarly
Indicative of wasting vitality; the senses are acutely sensitive, and the sensitive areas is attuned with a disposition to be easily startled; giddiness and dizziness, giddiness chiefly in the morning, in the evening, and when in bed; giddiness, with confusion of ideas — with melancholy despair, bussing in the head (nausea, oppression of the head, and heat); determination of blood to the head; the sleep is unrefreshing, and the patient lies awake and very restless for a long time with out falling asleep; disposition to sleep in the daytime, and wakefulness at night, or the sleep in restless and agitated, disturbed by anxious dreams, and seems, upon waking, to have been insufficient; dread of light; extreme tenderness of light.

Pains. Darting pains in the chest, particularly on the left side; aching pain in the head in the morning; clawing pains in the bowels, with flatulence; aching pain in the pit of the stomach; acute pain in the stomach, induced by pressure or contact; very severe pains in the stomach, alleviated by drinking cold water; burning pain, with extreme tenderness all over the belly; nipping, cramp-like, contractive pains in the bowels; wrenching and shooting pains, like those of rheumatism or gout, after taking cold, and worse or present only at night, when in bed; pains which have a tendency to return, or to appear upon changes of weather.

Eyes. Sensation as of sand in the eyes; inflammation (heat and redness) of the eyes; copious flow of tears, or watering of the eyes, upon exposure to the open air; difficulty of opening the eyelids in the morning; sudden loss of sight in the daylight; burning sensation in the eyes, or very keen smarting.

Nose, Mouth, Tongue, and Throat. The nose is readily provoked to bleed; keen susceptibility of smell; stuffy, with continual dryness and heat, as well as soreness in the nostrils; discharge of blood in blowing the nose; oozing and scabs, or crusts in the nose; soreness of the mouth; the mouth is excessively dry, or overcharged with saliva; sliminess of the mouth; the tongue is dry and white, or loaded with sticky, stringy phlegm; harshness, or burning sensation in the tongue; the throat is painfully dry and harsh; phlegm is dislodged from the throat, and cast up in the morning with an effort.

**PHYTOLOACCA DECANDRA.**

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Bruised and sore feeling at the pit of the stomach; gulping up of a sour fluid from the stomach; sick feeling in the stomach, followed by nausea, and vomiting of greenish, watery mucus, or of bile, or even of blood; soreness and pain in the right side, beneath and below the lower ribs (particularly in women, during pregnancy); constipation, the evacuations being hard and dry — or evacuations which are mixed with mucus, and accompanied by straining; soreness, ulceration, or fissures of the posterior passage; pains in the region of the bladder before and during the passage of urine; violent urging to urinate; copious emissions of urine at night; urine of a dark-red color, and leaving a stain on the vessel of a mahogany color.

Mouth and Throat. Accumulation of large quantities of watery saliva in the mouth — or of saliva which has a yellowish hue and a metallic taste; rough feeling of the tongue; blisters on the tongue, or great redness of the tip of the tongue; pain at the root of the tongue on swallowing; sensation of dryness in the throat and posterior parts of the mouth; sensation as though a lump were in
the throat, causing a continuous desire to swallow; the throat feels rough and raw; the throat feels dry and sore, especially on swallowing; inflammation of the throat, which has a dark or dusky-red hue, and is swollen; inflammation and enlargement of the tonsils; frequent hawking, to rid the throat of mucus.

General symptoms. Great lassitude and tired feeling, with desire to lie down; pains in the bones, of a rheumatic character, particularly in persons who have suffered from syphilis, or from large doses of mercury; vertigo, with dimness of vision; steady aching pain in the forehead; headache, with sickness of the stomach, from walking; the menstrual flow is too profuse, and occurs too frequently; inflammation, swelling, and suppuration of the breasts, in nursing women.

PLATINA.

The Womb and its Dependencies. Excessive menstrual discharges occurring before the proper time; excessive sensitiveness of the region of the womb, &c.; pressive sensation of weight and fulness (with determination of blood) in the womb; protruded and excessive menstrual discharge; premature labor-pains in the last months of pregnancy—or bearing-down and forcing throeus, with imminent miscarriages at any period of pregnancy; flooding, with discharge of dark, purple blood, sometimes very thick; hardness of the womb to the touch.

Pains. Bearing-down, or forcing pains, or insufferable headache (during the menstrual period); digging, boring, thrusting pains in the head, teeth, and ears; cramp-like, pinching pains in the head, pit of the stomach, and bowels; aching, dull, pressive pains in the chest, or shooting pains on either side of the chest; cramp-like pains in the loins, feet, toes, and thighs; throbbing, aching pains in the fingers; dull, shooting pains in the sides of the chest; digging, boring, throbbing pains in the jaws; aching pains in the stomach, especially after eating; spasmodic pain round the cavity of the eyes, and aching pain in the eyes themselves; pains, whether in the head or chest, which grow gradually worse, or which come on by fits,—each attack being worse than the preceding, until the suffering is unbearable, and which then subside in the same way.

Nervous System, &c. Sensation of numbness in various parts; attacks of extreme despondency, with crying, in spite of one's self, and without assignable cause; pride, and haughtiness of disposition; torpid feeling in the head; evanescent fits of giddiness; the skin at the top of the head feels too tight; the patient suddenly wakes during the night, and does not know where she is; buzzing noises in the head, and rolling in the ears; illusions of sight; diminutiveness of objects; numbness of one side of the face; strong desire and longings; languor and weariness of the legs and feet; paralytic feeling about the thighs and knees.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Shuddering and sinking sensation when at stool, or after a motion; utter loss of appetite; or greediness, with bolling of the food: the patient feels very hungry, but is glutted after tasting food; incessant sickness at the stomach, with depression, anxiety, and languor; thick, cloudy urine, depositing a reddish sediment—or dark-colored urine, with fleecy matter floating in it.

Breathing. Hurried, short, and impeded breath; extreme tightness of the chest, with short breath (and palpitation of the heart); sometimes coughing, or, again, very feeble voice, or total loss of voice,—the patient speaking only in whispers.
PLUMBUM METALLICUM.

Organs of Digestion and Evacuations. Total loss of appetite, or appetite which becomes voracious shortly after eating; vomiting of long continuance, with discharge of bilious, greenish, yellowish, or even very dark and blackish matters; rising of watery, sour, or sweatsy matters from the stomach; excremental vomiting; throbbing or burning sensation in the belly; loud rumbling of the intestines with repeated pad-like inflation, and with occasional expulsion of very hot and putrid flatulence; constant want to relieve the bowels without effect, and very irritable and long-continued constipation; or prolonged looseness, with very offensive yellow or bloody stools — or hard, sticky, lumpy motions, expelled only with great effort, and covered with glairy slime; urging and straining to pass water, with total suppression, or drop-discharge of urine.

Breath. Oppressed, short, gasping, panting, anxious, and hurried breathing, or very difficult breathing; spasmodic attacks, with arrest of breath; rough, harsh, croaking voice, or loss of voice; lumpy, stringy, sticky, yellowish, greenish, or transparent expectoration, in large quantities; cough, followed by spitting of blood, or of thick, currdy matter — or dry cough, with convulsive effort.

Tongue. Yellowish, greenish, and furred tongue, or dry, brownish, and cracked tongue.

External Surface. Sunken, cadaverous, pallid, or yellowish complexion and features; greasy glossiness of the skin, or puffed and bloated, dirty, yellow face; scaling off of the lips; yellowish or livid hue of the skin; ulcers or protrusions on the surface, with unhealthy, livid appearance — or brownish patches on the skin; occasional, but rare, and evanescent blushing; constant coldness; shivering, and clammy, offensive sweat; offensive sweat on the feet; intense dry hardness of the hair; all the eyelashes fall out; the hair falls off from the head and face; the feet swell; the fingers exhibit circumscribed swellings, with redness or purplish hue; the spine and toes are distorted.

Nervous System, Brain, Sense, &c. Deep drowsiness or absolute lethargy: jerking of the limbs during sleep: the fingers are paralyzed and stiff; the feet feel as if dead when put to the ground: the thighs and feet, and the joints of the feet, hands, and hips are paralyzedly affected, and give way: the feet, and even the legs, are numbed and insensible; there is want of muscular power in the gullet to effect the act of swallowing, or there may be spasmodic tightness of the throat, or a sensation of a lump rising in the throat: the sense of smell is either suspended, or an offensive smell seems to be emitted by everything; the jaws suddenly become rigid, the eyelids spasmodically closed, and the eyes distorted; the eyelids hang down from pain of the muscles, and the pupils are contracted: the head swines or spins, and fainting fits ensue: furious delirium: tactility and deep depondency, with general disgust of life; the sight is imperfect or lost; the hearing extremely acute in general, but sometimes lost, or more frequently dull.

Pains. Intolerable pains in the stomach, inclusive, burning pains; pinching or clawing pains, or pains which pierce the body, emanating from the pit of the stomach; extremely violent, clawing pains, with gathering-in of the navel; inappropiable clawing, cramp-like pains in the bowels, as if they were drawn together at the navel; piercing pain in the head and ears, or boring, tearing pains in the
PODOHYLUM PELTATUM—PULSATILLA.

Head, ears, and jaw, especially the lower jaw; drawing or tearing pains in the loins, between the shoulders, and in the hips, knees, and thighs, or even in the arms and fingers, aggravated by lying down.

Eyes, Mouth, Teeth, Gums, and Nose. Yellowish suffusion of the eyes; stuffing of the nose, with adhesive, clogging matter in the nostrils, and coldness of the nose; profusion of sweetish spittle in the mouth, or excessive dryness; the teeth are rotten, offensive, fall out or break away; accumulation of slimy, yellow, or even black deposit on the teeth; or actual discoloration of the enamel, or which shows through the enamel; hard, knotty elevations upon, or general puffing, with faint, unhealthy hue of the gums.

PODOHYLUM PELTATUM.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Vomiting of food, which has a putrid taste; the food returns from the stomach to the mouth; diarrhoea, occurring after eating or drinking: colicky pains in the belly, the abdominal walls being drawn in, and tense: feeling of fulness, with pain, in the right side, beneath the lower ribs; vomiting of food an hour or so after a meal, with feeling of hunger; diarrhoea in the morning, the evacuations being green and sour, occurring, especially, in children during dentition; enormous distension of the belly; loose evacuations which are accompanied by drawing, griping pains in the belly; loose, and very frequent evacuations, which, nevertheless, have a natural color; evacuations from the bowels are sometimes followed by falling of the lower bowel, which protrudes beyond the posterior outlet, particularly in young children; descent of the bowel after even slight exertion; pains in the back and belly during an evacuation, and continuing after it; evacuations having an excessively offensive, putrid smell: great weakness after evacuation; suppression of the urinary discharge: involuntary discharge of urine during sleep.

General Symptoms. The symptoms are usually worse in the morning; restless sleep of children; moaning in sleep, with the eyes half closed; rolling of the head during the teething process; grinding of the teeth at night; sallow appearance of the skin; profuse secretion of saliva; great sleepiness during the day, especially during the morning; unrefreshing sleep, with feeling of fatigue on awaking; suppression of the monthly flow, in young girls, with bearing-down pains in the belly and in the lower part of the back, which are worse on moving about, and relieved by lying down; falling of the womb, with pain in the lower part of the back, and bearing-down sensations; after-pains, with strong bearing-down; depression of spirits.

PULSATILLA.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Insipid, slimy taste, or foul taste in the mouth; repeated and constant eructations, sometimes with bitter or sour taste, or, at other times, with taste of food; excessive nausea; bitter taste during mastication; sweetish taste; throbbing at the pit of the stomach; absence of thirst, dislike to food, and heartburn; biocough; vomiting of greenish phlegm, or of sour, bitter, and bilious matter; intense desire to vomit; sometimes excessive thirst, pressure at the pit of the stomach, sickness, retching, and vomiting after a meal; excessive tenderness of the region of the stomach to pressure; vomiting of food; frequent inclination to relieve the bowels even during rest, and loose
discharge from the bowels even during the night; evacuations consisting of
greemish, slimy, or even bloody matter; copious discharge of watery urine;
unconscious discharge of urine during sleep; derangement of the stomach from
eating rich, greasy food; opriicious appetite; pulsations in the pit of the stom-
ach; colic, with labor-like pains in pregnant women; colic, with suppression of
the menstrual flow; nightly diarrhoea, the discharges being watery and green,
and preceded by rumbling in the bowels; dysentery, with straining, and pain
in the back.

Womb, Menstruation, &c. (Feeble or suppressed labor-pains or excessive
pains;) difficult menstruation; the periods set in (with chilliness, paleness of
the face), and scanty discharge of thick, black blood; periods generally after
the proper time, but sometimes too early — always irregular, and sometimes
totally suppressed; sometimes pale and watery discharge (bearing-down or
forcing pains); suppressed menstruation, from cold, or from getting the feet
wet; delay of the first menstrual discharge, in young girls; hemorrhage from
the womb, the discharge alternately flowing and ceasing; after-pains of too long
duration; suppression of the lochial discharge; suppression, or very scanty
secretion of milk; profuse discharge of whites, the discharge being acrid and
corrosive, or resembling milk, and painless.

when rising from a seat, when stooping, or when looking upwards — or giddiness,
with heat of the head, nausea, and loss of sight, in the evening; intellectual
labor causes fatigue; fright, followed by diarrhoea; over-sensitivity of the
eyes to the light; mistiness before the eyes, which is removed by rubbing them;
hardness of hearing, as if the ears were stopped up; humming in the ears; vio-
lent attacks of palpitation of the heart, often accompanied by anguish and van-
ishing of sight; attacks of fainting, with livid paleness of the face; epileptic
attacks (especially after suppression of the menstrual flow).

External Surface. Red spots like flea-bites on the skin: measles; itching,
smarting, prickling irritation of the skin: inflammatory swelling and redness
of the skin, with tingling sensation; sometimes also with the appearance of small
blisters on the skin; eruptions of pimples upon the skin, which suppurate and
become depressed at the centre — being then yellow at the flattened crown, and
red round the edges — but which are rarely numerous; general coldness, sensa-
tion of chilliness, and shuddering, sometimes running through the body and
affecting internal parts; paleness, and sometimes puffing of the face; cheeks
alternately red and pale; inflammation and swelling of the skin of the face, with
casting of the skin; heat of one side and coldness of the other; or flushing of
heat to particular parts, with coldness of the rest of the body; the skin is gen-
erally hot and dry at night, but the patient feels cold immediately he is uncov-
ered; general heat with sweat on the face, sweats on one side, or general sweat
in the latter part of the night with gradual subsidence of the symptoms; sweat,
offensive and copious; oozing pimples amongst the hair; eruption of small blis-
ters between the fingers; throbbing in the extremity of the fore-finger; drep-
tical swelling of the feet towards night; swelling of the veins of the legs;
tendency to thin, continued, mucous discharges.

Pains. Keen pains in the limbs; wrenching, dragging, or jerking pains in the
muscles, attended with numbness, lameness (and swelling) of the parts aected;
these pains are exacerbated at night, and by the warmth of a room, and alleviated on going into the open air; the parts affected are subject to stitching pains, and to a sensation of coldness upon changes of weather; strained pains in the limbs, as if the tendons were too short; pains which constantly change their position, and shift quickly from one part to another (and are attended with swelling and redness of the joints); fitful attacks of pain (accompanied with chilliness, asthmatic symptoms, and paleness of the face); the sufferings have a tendency to grow worse at stated periods, as in the evening, before midnight, or on alternate evenings; the suffering is aggravated when sitting, rising from a seat, during rest, or when lying on one side; dull, heavy, pressive pain in the head, as if the patient had been intoxicated, or passed the night without rest; pain in the head, as if the forehead would open; boring, jerking pains in the ears and teeth.

**Eyes, Ears, and Nose.** Swell on the eyelids, or pimply eruptions on the margins of the eyelids; inflammation of the eyes, with profuse flow of tears in the open air; redness and swelling of the eyelids; sensation as if sand were in the eyes; discharge of matter which accumulates in the corners of the eye; intense dryness of the eyes and eyelids, with heat; dimness of sight, such as would be caused by guare before the eyes; copious discharge of matter from the ears, or of thick, yellow humor, or even of blood; difficulty of hearing, conveying the idea of some obstruction in the cavity of the ears; roaring in the ears; inflammation (heat, swelling, and redness) of the external part of the ear; collection of offensive, thick, yellowish, or greenish matter in the nostrils; discharge of blood from the nose; violent sneezing.

**Mouth, Throat, and Tongue.** The mouth emits an offensive odor; there is copious supply of watery saliva of a sweetish taste; or the mouth is dry and parched; the throat feels raw; redness of the throat with great soreness, usually aggravated towards night; the throat is either dry, or clogged with thick, viscid phlegm; grayish, whitish, or yellowish-coated tongue.

**Breathing, Chest, &c.** Asthmatic oppression of the breath when in a recumbent position; hoarseness; dry cough, on awaking from sleep, disappearing while sitting up in bed, returning on lying down; severe, dry cough, mostly in the morning, with straining to vomit; cough, with expectoration of dark and clotted blood (the menses being suppressed); whooping-cough; cough caused by itching or tickling, or by a sensation as of sulphur vapor in the windpipe; cough which is relieved by going into the open air, returning again on entering a warm room; shaking cough, with expectoration of clotted blood or of thick phlegm; hawking up of white and lumpy or yellowish phlegm; attacks of tightness of the throat and chest.

**Pulse and Circulation.** Determination of blood to different organs, chiefly to the head, chest, and womb; quick and small, or full and sluggish, or weak and barely perceptible pulse; frequent attacks of very violent agitation and beating of the heart.

**Disposition.** Melancholy disposition, with predisposition to weeping; or morose humor, with aversion to conversation; or timid and keenly sensitive temperament.

**Sleep.** The sleep at night is only obtained late (it is attended with great dryness of the eyes); heavy, but uneasy sleep; tendency to sleep during the day.
time; great drowsiness; sensation during sleep or dreaming as if falling from an elevation; constant yawning.

**RHEUM PALMATUM.**

**Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations.** Fullness and distension of the stomach; sensation of faintness, sinking, and hunger, but no relish for food; the patient fancies particular food, but cannot eat it; sour, insipid, slimy taste in the mouth; great tightness and distension of the belly, with accumulation of flatulence in one spot; relaxed, liquid, or soft evacuations, having a very sour smell; much urging and straining before stool; continual urging to stool, increased by exercise, but without discharge; slimy, frothy, brownish stools; clay-colored or snail-like looking motions; scalding sensation in passing water; the patient cannot retain the urine; copious discharge of yellowish, green, brownish, or brick-colored urine.

**Pains.** Spasmodic pains in the stomach, and griping, coiling pains in the bowels; intense cutting and clawing pains in the bowels; the griping is so severe as to bend the body double; increase of griping pains upon the least muscular exertion, or immediately after taking food; throbbing pains in particular muscles, or in the head and eyes—orsmarting pain in the latter; boring or throbbing pains in the ears.

**Milk.** The milk evidently disagrees with the infant, being constantly regurgitated; discoloration of the milk; yellowish or pale yellowish-green color of the milk, and bitterish taste.

**Rest.** The rest is constantly disturbed; there are convulsive agitations of the muscles of the face, of the eyelids, and clawing or agitation of the fingers during sleep; tossing and screaming, preceded by sudden starting from sleep; jerkings of particular muscles, especially of those of the thighs, arms, and fingers, during sleep, or immediately after starting from sleep.

**RHUS TOXICODENDRON.**

**Pains.** Pains of a drawing, tensive, lacerative character in the limbs, aggravated during rest, in the cold season, in bad weather, at night in bed, and often attended with numbness of the parts after motion; pains (and other symptoms) generally aggravated, and more prevalent during rest or at night, and lessened by motion; tingling and creeping pains in the parts; strained pain and stiffness in the joints; smarting pains (in swollen parts) as if sore when touched; jerking pain in the joints on beginning to move; creeping pain in the head; pain in the head as if it would be torn; pain as of ulceration at the pit of the stomach; stitches in the chest and sides of the chest, worse when at rest and while sneezing and breathing; tingling or numb feeling in the chest, with sensation as if the muscles between the ribs were drawn too tightly; bruised pain in the small of the back, especially when lying upon it; heating, shooting pains in the stomach—or pain in the stomach, with intense pressure, as if a stone were there; aching pains in the eyes when moved; pains in the limbs (during the cold stage of the fever); tearing, shooting, aching, or jerking pains in the teeth, relieved by the application of heat; very violent pains in the limbs, with extreme weakness and low fever; violent, griping, clawing pains in the bowels at night; tearing and burning pains in the shoulder, with paralytic weakness of the arm.
External Surface  Eruptions of vesicles on the skin, with inflammatory swelling and heat; swelling characterized by bright, shining redness, and by smarting as if from sorenesses; excoriations of the skin and eruptions of pimples, which break and terminate in discharge of fluid; spreading and corrosive eruption of ringworm, or of oozing vesicles in rings, becoming confluent, forming thick scabs, and removing all the hair from the parts affected; swelling of the head; the formation of soft and small tumors on the scalp; inflammation and swelling of the parotid gland; the whole of one side is numbed and torpid, as if paralyzed; pale, sickly appearance of the face, and eruptions of the character of pimples, especially around the mouth and chin; swelling heat and redness of the skin over the face, with eruption of small, oozing blisters; itching and burning vesicles break out upon the skin, chiefly in the fall of the year — or pimples with red bases; aggravation or return of the fever-symptoms — setting in with a chill and severe rigors, succeeded by excessive heat; and, subsequently, profuse sweats — in the evening and continuing during the night; sensation of chilliness and shuddering on the least movement; the lips dry and brown; the face intensely hot and flushed, or pallid and distorted; the belly puffed up, particularly after eating; gangrenous ulceration in the parts on which the vesicles have broken out; spots or stains of a dark, brownish, or blackish hue (with utter prostration); dry, mealy, or scurfy eruption on the scalp; eruptions on the scalp, discharging yellowish or greenish matter; bright, vivid, fiery redness of the lower part of the belly; oozing eruptions forming scabs on the face; cold perspiration (sometimes profuse, on the face; burning ulcers on the legs.

Nervous System, Brain, Sense, &c.  Wild fancies and delirium, sometimes violent, generally low and muttering; sleep disturbed and agitated by dreams running on the transactions of the day, of which there is a clear impression, or also by frightful, anxious dreams; palsy of the extremities; feeling giddiness, with wavering, uncertain gait; convulsive movements after immersion in cold water; complete prostration of nervous energy; muttering delirium, with extreme weakness and picking at the bedclothes; great restlessness, cannot sit or lie quietly; tossing about in the bed, with anxiety and apprehensiveness; extreme depression of spirits, with desire to be alone; gloomy forebodings; great tenderness of light; trembling, sinking sensations about the heart.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations.  Relaxation of the bowels (with the evening fever); very loose and offensive discharge from the bowels at night (accompanied with excruciating pains in the bowels and limbs, and very severe headache); looser discharge from the bowels, mixed with blood, and sometimes preceded by a variable state of the bowels and alternate constiveness and relaxation; very obstinate and protracted diarrhoea; thin, yellow, odorless, painless, and involuntary evacuations from the bowels, as if the muscle guarding the orifice were paralyzed; inability to retain the urine, with constant desire to pass water, and copious discharge; or suppression of urine; drop-discharge of blood-red urine; total absence of appetite, and constant, insatiable thirst.

Eyes, Nose, Mouth, and Tongue.  Gluing of the eyelids at night; heat and redness of the eyes and eyelids; bleeding at the nose; discharge of greenish and very offensive matter from the nose, or heat and dryness of the nose; extreme dryness, sometimes brownish hue, of the interior of the mouth and throat, offen-
sive smell from the mouth; dry, parched, and brownish, or even black, tongue—or glossy, red tongue.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Shortness of breath and difficulty of breathing, arising from pressure and painfullness in the stomach; sharp stitching pains in the heart, with painful lameness and numbness of the left arm; short, dry, and tickling cough, worse at night; cough, with vomiting of the contents of the stomach; cough, with expectoration of blood, or with pains in the belly; cough, with stitches in the chest, profuse general perspiration, and pains in the stomach.

RUTA GRAVEOLENS.

Pains. Dull, aching pains in the eyes upon straining the sight; intense pain in the head, affecting the whole interior of the head as if the brain had been violently shaken, or as if a severe blow had been dealt to the top of the head; bruised and darting pains in the outer surface of the head or in the bones of the skull; pulsating, boring pain in the forehead; gnawing, burning pains, or severe bruised pains in the bones or in the membranes investing the bones, aggravated by pressing the parts; bruised pains in the loins and small of the back, and in the back generally; gnawing or cutting pains in the breast-bone; aching pains in the bones between the elbow and wrist; tearing pains in the elbows; gnawing, aching, burning pains in the ankle-bones, instep, and bones of the toes; clawing, boring, aching, or bruised pains in the region of the liver, in the bowels, or round the waist; burning and gnawing pains in the stomach; boring toothache and pains in the jaw-bones; or bruised pains in the cheek-bones, ears, and root of the nose.

External Surface. Prevailing chilliness or actual coldness, with shivering—or coldness, more especially of the extremities; sores amongst the hair, or protuberances on the scalp; flushes of general heat every now and then; swelling, with heat and redness of the forehead; swelling of the veins, especially on the hands; perforating ulcers, small at the surface; enlargement of the spleen.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Sudden attacks of sickness at the stomach and vomiting, after eating; rising of the food from the stomach, with the taste of what has been taken; rising as of a lump in the gullet; hot or cold sensations in the bowels; round, hard, knotty, black motions, expelled with much difficulty and effort, and generally covered with gory slime; protrusion of the intestines at stool; or constant desire to relieve the bowels, with small, insufficient, soft motions—or, again, very relaxed, slimy motions, preceded and followed by constiveness; constant urging to pass water, renewed as soon as discharge has taken place; gritty urine; copious discharge of urine at short intervals, continuing night and day; pressive, forcing sensation at the bladder, with urgent desire to pass water.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Great difficulty and shortness of breath; cough as soon as the patient lies down at night, with retching and abundant dislodgment of stringy, sticky phlegm; free expulsion of matter after coughing; or weariness at the chest, without coughing, preceded by hawking up of quantities of yellow and very thick phlegm.

Eyes and Mouth. Hazy, misty sight, as if gauze were before the eyes; and complete confusion of distant objects; opaque spots in the transparent part of the globe of the eye; smarting and burning in the eyes when exerting the sight
SABINA—SAMBUCUS NIGRA.

by candle-light—or smarting, with great irritation, in the corners of the eyes; lights appear to be surrounded by a red halo; stickiness and slimines of the mouth—or great dryness of the mouth, the tongue cleaving to the palate.

SABINA.

Womb, Menstruation, &c. Acute forcing sensations in the womb, with bearing-down, weight, and pressure from determination of blood to the parts, and discharge of bright-crimson blood in clots; cramp-like sensations in the womb; excessive or suppressed menstrual discharge, and offensive, thick, gelatinous, or yellow discharge of whites during the intervals, with much itching of the parts; hemorrhage from the womb, of partly pale-red, partly clotted blood, or very thin blood, having an offensive smell—the flow is worse from the slightest movement; very offensive discharge of whites after the suppression of the menstrual flow.

Pains. Violent bearing-down or forcing pains in the womb before and during the flow; wrenching pains in the teeth, aggravated by warmth, and worse in bed, or throbbing and aching pains in all the teeth; the pains in the teeth come on whilst eating; drinking or inhalation of cold air induces a drawing or wrenching pain in the teeth; cutting pains from the jaw-bone to the cheek under the eye; darting pains as if in the marrow of the bones; tearing, shooting pains (with heat and redness) in the joints; shooting, aching, throbbing, or boring pains in the head, coming on all at once, and subsiding by degrees.

External Surface. Pallid complexion, with livid rings round the eyes; burning heat in the parts affected, more particularly perceptible when touched; bright red, glossy swellings of the joints; soreness of the muscles of the belly, they are tender of pressure: excessive flushing of the face, or heat in the head, with extreme coldness of the extremities; intense heat throughout the body, generally preceded by a chill, which sets in towards evening, and terminating in sweat at night.

Mouth, Gums, and Tongue. Frothy spittle in the mouth, or spittle tinged with blood; very offensive odor from the mouth; the gums extremely tender, swollen, or even ulcerated, and the tongue thickly furred and brownish or white; taste as if of blood in the mouth, or slimy, insipid taste.

Breathing and Chest. Tremulous, agitated feeling in the lungs, with a degree of oppression of breath—or weight at the chest, with internal irritation and dry cough, or cough followed by spitting of blood.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Flatulent risings from the stomach; fulness at the stomach, with much nausea, heaving, and vomiting of food, or sometimes of bile; fulness and tightness of the belly; bloatedness of the belly; much expulsion of flatulency at stool, followed by discharge of soft evacuations, or of motions which are first soft, and finish by being hard and firm; discharge of blood or of slime after stool, and elevations or swellings, with great soreness about the orifice; urging to pass water, with painful, scalding, drop-discharge of urine.

SAM BUCUS NIGRA.

Breathing, &c. Sudden and spasmodic arrest of breath at night; wheezing, hurried breathing; extreme oppression of the chest (with pain under the breast-bone, &c.); inflammation of the windpipe; suffocating cough, or cough with copious expectoration of phlegm; attacks of suffocative cough in children, with cry.
SECALE CORNUTUM.

ing: the cough is usually worse at, or soon after, midnight; nightly suffocative attacks, with great restlessness, crying, and throwing about of the arms; quick, wheezing, crowing breathing; sniffling, in children: breathing through the nose is impeded; hoarseness, with accumulation of quantities of mucus,ropy phlegm; suffocative, hollow, deep cough, like whooping-cough; hoarseness and retching of phlegm on the chest; very impeded breathing when in a recumbent position; sudden sensation of strangling; rough, hollow cough.

External Surface. Pallid complexion or patchy redness of the cheeks, or putting, with purple or livid hue of the face; tightness and numbness of the cheeks; intolerable and intense burning heat (during the fever fits), but extreme dread of being uncovered; excessive perspiration at night, during, or after the heat; general shuddering, with intense coldness of the extremities; extreme irritation and itching in the chest; dropical swellings throughout the body, but especially of the feet, ankles, and lower part of the legs: shuddering upon lying down in bed; drawing sensations over the entire surface of the body.

Pains. Boring pains at the top of the head, or gnawing pain in the upper jaw and cheek-bones; dull, heavy, pressive, and expansive headache; pressive and darting pains in the stomach, more severe upon pressure; tearing pains in the finger-joints, and darting pains in the wrists; aching pain in the spine; drawing pains in the hands, extending to the elbows; darting pains in the shoulder-blades and loins.

Nervous System, Brain, &c. Confusion in the brain, worse when moving; swimming of the head; partial sleep; the eyes are not closed when sleeping; pupils excessively dilated, sometimes after having been temporarily contracted.

Nose, Mouth, and Throat. Determination of blood to the nose, with numbness, tingling, and sometimes a sensation of weight at the end of the nose; sticky, stringy, thick phlegm clogging the nostrils; irritation, with tingling or pricking in the throat, and feeling as if the inside of the mouth, or rather cheeks, were swollen.

SECALE CORNUTUM.

Womb and Menstruation. Violent contractive movements, with spasmodic explosive efforts, and fulness; determination of blood, and bearing-down in the womb; profuse and continued flooding, with contractive movements, and discharge of very liquid black blood (and great prostration of strength); flooding before or after delivery or miscarriage; feeble contraction of the womb, ensuing after premature delivery; excessive and long-continued menstrual discharges; explosive efforts sometimes suddenly suppressed, or feeble and irregular, in labor; very offensive and deficient menstrual discharges; too profuse and long-lasting lochial discharge; severe and long-lasting after-pains.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Spasms in the upper and lower limbs; cramps of a distressing nature in the calves of the legs and soles of the feet; weakness, accompanied with torpidity and weight in the limbs; general debility; weariness and indolence; loss of consciousness; excessive anguish; and melancholy disposition; confusion and giddiness of the head: distortion of the features and limbs; gritting or clenching of the teeth; great apprehensions of a fatal result: wild appearance, immovable, staring, or convulsive rolling of the eyes: flashing of light before the eyes; objects appear multiplied or hazy; tingling or pricking sensations in the tongue, face, and other parts; imperfect articu-
isation, or hesitating, embarrassed, and feeble articulation; lethargic state, with jerking or starting of the limbs; the fingers and toes spasmodically distorted; the back is numbed, and affected with prickling or tingling sensations; tingling in all the extremities.

External Surface. Hollow, sunken, pallid, and yellow face, with bluish rings about the eyes; drawn, pointed features, and very hollow eyes; puckered, flabby, dirty-colored, or yellowish skin; tingling under the skin; very dark, unhealthy elevations on the skin; icy coldness of the belly, limbs, and back; rapid loss of the hair; violent heat, preceded by general shivering and shuddering, and followed by cold, clammy sweats; dark, purple spots on the face; tumid appearance of the face; crimson hue of the face; dense eruption of fine rash over the chest and nape of the neck; dark-colored elevations on the hands; trembling of the extremities; dropsical swelling about the hands, or below the elbow.

Stomach, Bowels, and Excretions. Frequent eructations; copious vomiting without much effort — or violent retching, with vomiting of undigested substances, or of bilious and frothy matter; inclination to eat at night, but repugnance to food in the morning; unquenchable thirst; utter disgust for food, and vomiting, with purging; evacuations dark and liquid, mingled with thready matter, and severe urging; excessive relaxation of the bowels (with extreme and sudden prostration); suppression of urine; very watery or whitish urine — or scanty, hot discharge of urine; involuntary motions; evacuations of a brownish color, frothy or mixed with blood, and quite putrid.

Pains. Pains like those of labor; very severe, forcing, expulsive, and cramp-like pains in the womb, etc.; pricking and burning pains, piercing in different parts; burning pains in one spot, low in the back, or in the region of the liver; burning, fixed pain in the pit of the stomach; cramp-like pains in the bowels, with attacks of spasms or convulsion.

Breathing. Excessive shortness of breath, and weight and tightness of the chest; hurried, anxious breathing, with deep croaking or very feeble voice; spasmodic pinching in the midriff, with suffocative attacks; gasping or gulping for breath, and spitting of blood.

Pulse and Circulation. Very quick, and sometimes also hard and frequent pulse during the heat, followed by oppressed, very small, and feeble pulse, with contracted, interrupted, sharp beating of the heart, as if the thorough expansion of the large vessels were prevented by spasm.

Mouth, Tongue, and Nose. Greenish, yellowish, or blood-stained froth in the mouth, which is spluttered out in the convulsions; the mouth intensely dry; the tongue swollen, coated with thick phlegm, taint, brown or black; and profuse discharge of dark, liquid, or even slimy blood from the nose, or even also from the mouth.

SEPIA.

Womb, Menstruation, &c. Corrosive discharges of females at the critical age, attended with very troublesome lassitude and weariness of the limbs; great lassitude during the menstrual periods; excoriation between the thighs; yellow or greenish-red discharge between the periods; acrid discharge, with much itching of the parts; oppressive weight and fulness (with difficult respiration) in the region of the womb; great heat, within and without, in the region of the womb and subjacent passages; scanty, very weak periodical discharges, generally oc-
surring before the proper time— or delayed, or even suppressed menstuan flow—or, on the other hand, too frequent and too copious menstruation; downward pressure in the region of the womb, as if the womb would be forced out; during the menstrual period, depression of spirits, toothache, headache, bleeding from the nose, and feeling of soreness in the limbs.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Habitual cough at night; dry cough (frequently attended with nausea and vomiting), more prevalent in the evening; cough, attended with the discharge of abundant phlegm, of a putrid or saltish taste, particularly in the morning and evening (the act of coughing provokes pains in the sides of the chest); oppressed and difficult breathing; violent cough, which terminates in vomiting of the contents of the stomach; cough coming on after eating, with vomiting; determination of blood to the chest; loose cough after the least chill; shortness and difficulty of breathing, with intense oppression, as soon as the patient lies down, or when ascending stairs, &c.; oppressed breathing, caused by great collection of phlegm in the air-passage.

Pulse and Circulation. The pulse is generally small, feeble, and very irregular, and commonly quick and wiry at night, but sometimes slow and soft; determination of blood to the head, chest, womb, &c.; violent or intermittent beating of the heart; intermittent and irregular pulse.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Voracious, excessive appetite, with a troublesome sensation of hunger and sinking; painful sensation of emptiness or weakness in the stomach and belly; general weakness or slowness of digestion; imperfect digestion; the motions hard, imperfect, and attended with fruitless urging; almost invariably there is an intense weight at the stomach, as if at one spot, after eating, and weight, with a sensation of great distension in the belly— or evacuation of the bowels, with much flatulence and rumbling of wind immediately after a meal; acid, bitter, acrid, or putrid risings from the stomach, or very loud belching of flatulence after eating or drinking; intense oppression at the pit of the stomach, with flatulent distension after eating, relieved on belching of wind, which is generally violent after drinking cold water; almost constant nausea, but chiefly after the least food, after carriage-exercise, or the first thing in the morning, sometimes terminating in the vomiting of food when one has eaten; pulsation or sensation of burning at the pit of the stomach; soft, jelly-like evacuations—or putrid, or acid-smelling, greenish, and very loose discharge from the bowels— or oozing of slime from the passage before and after stool; swellings in the passage, with great heat and obstruction—or constant and exhausting relaxation of the bowels—and sometimes intense itching, with heat, followed by soreness and smarting around the orifice; frequent discharge of urine, sometimes chiefly at night, generally accompanied with smarting, often with offensive weight at the bladder, but varying in color, quantity, &c.; cloudy, thick, reddish, or sandy urine, with scantly discharge—or very copious discharge of offensive urine, depositing a bloody or fleshy sediment—or a pinkish sediment, which stains the vessel; unconscious discharge of urine during sleep.

Head. Confused sensation in the head, with giddiness, especially apparent in the open air; heaviness of the head, or sensation as if a ball were rising into the brain; vertigo when walking in the open air, as if objects were moving in a circle; burning headache, from within outwards, relieved by closing the eyes, by pressure, or sleep; feeling of coldness in the back of the head.
External Surface. Swelling of the limbs after much exertion, especially of the legs; throbbing sensations all over the body (attended with extreme restlessness); exoriation of the skin in the head of the joints; patches of brownish or reddish, and mealy or scabby eruptions in various parts; oozing eruptions, forming scabs on the head amongst the hair; the scalp has a benumbed feeling, and is very sensitive to contact; intense irritation and itching of the head amongst the hair; swelling of the extremity of the nose, and yellowness, or dirty, sallow hue of the face; burning heat of the feet, or great and constant coldness of the legs and feet, with occasional burning heat; oozing eruptions, forming scabs in various parts; perspiration breaks out when the patient sits down; the irritation from hollow teeth is apt to provoke inflammation of the face; a yellow line crosses the nose and cheek; habitual sweating, or oozing, scabby eruptions in the armpits; eruptions, either mealy and scurfy, or moist, oozing, and scabby at the back of the hands; constant, cold, clammy perspiration on the hands and feet; torpid and passive ulcerations at the extremities of the toes, or in the heels, without pain; the nails of the toes especially, and sometimes of the fingers, grow out of shape, or grow into the flesh; burning heat of the palms of the hands, especially towards night; swelling, with itching eruptions on the hands; permanent enlargement of the belly after child-bearing; swelling of the forehead, and casting of the hair; sour-smelling perspiration in the morning, or profuse perspiration at night, or upon the least exertion; general want of sufficient warmth, and prevailing chilliness or actual coldness; redness and swelling of the eyelids; styes on the eyelids; generally there is a dark circle round the eyes; very invertebrate eruptions, like that of itch, between the fingers, over the hands, and round the wrists; extreme susceptibility to take cold, violent and visible throbbing of the blood-vessels.

Pains. Stitching and burning pains in various parts; all the pains have a tendency to be removed by strong exercise; very severe, tearing, boring, or jerking pains on one side of the head (sometimes attended with vomiting); shooting pains in the shins and ankles; shooting pains in the wrists; throbbing pain at the pit of the stomach; expansive pain in the head as if it would burst; throbbing pain at the back of the head; aching pain in the stomach after eating; burning pains in the stomach; burning, clawing, shooting pain in the belly, principally, if not solely, on the left side; incisive, coiling, cramp-like pains in the bowels after any exertion, such as walking; aching (dull or acute) pain in the lower part of the belly, right across, from side to side; burning pain in the passage on passing water, or very pressing, aching pain in the bladder (with urging); pain in both sides of the chest, when breathing or coughing, or upon moving— or dull, aching pain in the chest, towards night; straining, drawing pain in the shoulder-joint, and tearing, or shooting pains in the hips, thighs, or shins; stitching, aching, boring, or throbbing pains along the lower ribs, or in the region of the liver when moving or during carriage-exercise; aching pain in the back of the eye.

Nervous System and Senses. The limbs have a tendency to become numbed; extreme restlessness of the limbs, and constant change of position without relief; extreme susceptibility to the open air; fatigue attends the least exertion; prostration of energy; jerking of the limbs at night and in the day; rigidity of the joints; fainting-fits, and general debility, with hysterical disposi-
tion; sadness and melancholy, with inclination to weep; involuntary shaking of the head; great tenderness of light, and partial loss of sight, the sleep is unrefreshing, and constantly broken, without any particular cause; the eyelids hang down from palsy of the muscles; stiffness of the back and nape of the neck; loss of the sense of smell; candles appear to shed a greenish light; black patches or lines of light appear before the eyes; the eyelids quiver; offensive smell in the nose; contracted pupils.

Nose, Mouth, Gums, and Tongue. The nose is stuffed and painfully dry, and the interior of the nostrils is ulcerated, or covered with scabs; the nose is apt to bleed whenever the patient becomes warm with exertion, or when blowing the nose; painful eruption, forming a scab at the extremity of the nose; the mouth is dry and offensive; copious flow of salt saliva; the throat raw, and the tongue dry and thickly covered with a white coating — or the tongue is sore, and exhibits an eruption of blisters upon it; the gums are swollen, sore, or ulcerated, and readily provoked to bleed.

Eyes. The eyes are dim and red; opaque spots or pustules appear on the transparent portion of the globe of the eyes; the eyes are swollen and inflamed, and the eyelids adhere at night.

SILICEA.

External Surface. Coldness and offensiveness of the feet, especially in the morning, with sweating and soreness between the toes; swelling of the glands of the neck; swelling and hardening of the glands beneath the ears; swelling, hardening, and suppuration of the glands generally; suppuration of soft parts; elastic and colorless tumors on the knees; hot, red, painful, and suppuring tumors (with throbbing) at the extremities of the fingers; hard formations in important structures, such as those which precede the development of cancer; enlargement and distention of the spine; abscesses in different parts (in glandular structures); profuse sweats at night; night-sweats of a sour smell; exceeding sensitiveness of the skin all over the body, or general itching of the skin; pallid complexion; eruptions, either dry, mealy, or scaly, or moist — oozing and forming scabs — upon the chin; swelling of the glands under the jaw, with or without ultimate ulceration; the lower lip is ulcerated; distension of the stomach (with heat); permanent enlargement, hardness, and distension of the belly; ruptured tumor in the groin, or pad-like inflation of the bowels in one particular spot; swelling of the glands at the nape of the neck; boils break out on the thighs; the feet are swollen; spreading, corrosive, putrid ulcers in various parts, or ulcers, with fistulous perforations, or with fungous excrescences; very malignant and intractable carbuncles on the limbs, especially on the skin, or in other parts; swelling and ulceration of the bone of the lower jaw; swelling of the head towards night, or exhausting and general sweats in the morning; swelling and hardness in the region of the liver, with tenderness on pressure; susceptibility to cold; tendency to take cold; abscess in the breast, and inflammation of the nipple.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Giddiness in the morning, which makes one fall backwards; the patient is readily exhausted by mental application; the strong light of day is painful; sudden obscuration of sight, or momentary blindness; the sleep is disturbed by frightful dreams, interrupted by starting, or at
tended with snoring or with twitching of the limbs; extreme and general nervous debility; great inclination to sleep, without the power; retarded sleep at night, or total incapacity to sleep, with great agitation and restlessness, and with much disturbance of the circulation and flushing of heat to the head; constant yawning; anxiety and uneasiness of mind; incapability of concentrating the respective faculties: much despondency, with extreme irritability of temper, and fearfulness; exertion of thought produces much exhaustion; confusion of thought, and swimming of the head; confusion of type in reading; great obtuseness of hearing; fainting-fits, induced by lying on one side; total loss of the power of smelling; spasmodic affections of the jaw, with twitching of the limbs; extreme sensation of languor, with trembling of the limbs, especially in the morning; absence of taste.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Constant thirst; peculiar dislike for warm or cooked articles of food; habitual or prevailing nausea; sour risings; heart-burn; distension and heat of the stomach; copious flow of water into the mouth, followed by vomiting; vomiting after drinking; vomiting of food even during the night; sickness at the stomach every morning; weight and pressure at the stomach after eating; constipation, with ineffectual urging to stool; the motions are hard and bulgy, and discharged with much straining; frequent discharge of urine, or unconscious discharge even during sleep; relaxation of the bowels before the menstrual period.

Pains. Pressing, heavy, tensive pain in the head, as if it would split; aching pain in the chest; dragging, tearing, and shooting pains in the limbs; constrictive pains; violent throbbing headache at night, with determination of blood to the head; aching, and even throbbing pains in the stomach; headache every morning; hammering or tearing pains in the head; throbbing pains in the ear; tearing or shooting pains in the teeth at night; burning pains (with itching) in the eyes; the insufflation of cold air through the teeth, or the admission of hot liquids into the mouth, induces toothache; pinching, cramp-like, or incisive pains in the bowels (sometimes attended with diarrhea); burning pains in the bowels; tearing and shooting pains in the back, and dull, aching pain in the small of the back; shooting, pressive, and tearing pains in the knee-joint and muscles of the thigh, or in the arms; great pain in the teeth, with enlargement of the bone (and investing membrane) of the lower jaw; sore pains, with throbbing in the region of the liver.

Womb, Menstruation, &c. During the intervals, very white discharge like milk, coming in gushes; floodings during nursing; menstrual discharges preceded by pains in the bowels, looseness, and general derangement; great heat and soreness of the parts; feeble or profuse, or sometimes suppressed menstrual discharge; menstruation too frequent, or before the proper time; discharge of matter in passing water, or habitually acrid discharge of matter, which causes soreness of the adjacent parts, and of the passage, and is usually preceded by intolerable gnawing itching.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Pressure at the chest, and impeded respiration; continual cough night and day, with scanty expectoration of phlegm, and aggravated by exercise; suffocating cough at night, with abundant expectoration of jelly-like, clear phlegm, or of matter, with flaky, curdy lumps, or stringy shreds; dif-
SPIGELIA.

Difficulty of breathing when lying on the back; hollow, spasmodic, suffocative cough, arising from tickling in the throat-pit.

Nose, Eyes, Ears, and Mouth. Heat, redness, and soreness inside the nostrils; or red itching scabs at the extremity of the nose; ulceration of the nostrils; habitual, but interrupted sneezing; constant dryness and stuffiness of the nose, sometimes with burning heat; continual, thin, watery, and acrid discharge from the nostrils; discharges of blood from the nose from time to time; the ears are stopped up or muffled; the stoppage of the ears is suddenly removed at times with a report, chiefly when blowing the nose; the eyes are red; the lachrymal glands swollen; flow of tears in the open air; constant watering of the eyes from obstruction of the lachrymal ducts and sac; adhesion of the lids at night; great cloudiness of sight; spots on the transparent portion of the eye; soreness of the mouth, and roughness of the tongue; pricking in the throat; constant accumulation of phlegm in the mouth.

SPIGELIA.

Pains. Violent shooting pains in the eyes, piercing the head; acute, aching pains deep in the eyes; burning, aching pains in the bones of the face; shooting pains about the heart; tearing pains in the chest when raising the arms; spasmodic pain, commencing at the pit of the stomach and extending to the chest (with sensation as if strangled); pains of an aching, beating character in the face and teeth; very violent and distracting pains in the face, so that the patient cannot bear the least touch or movement; shooting pains in the region of the heart, with cramp-like pains of the chest (and imminent suffocation); tearing and shooting pains in all the limbs; unbearable and distracting pains in the head, worse on the least motion; bursting pain in the head when speaking, coughing, or with any other effort; burning pain over the outer surface of the head, especially about the forehead and at the temples; boring, tearing pains in the head; the least movement of the head induces headache, with swimming of the head (and nausea); aching pains in the eyes, as if the eyeballs were swollen, so as to press on all sides upon the walls of the cavity, and so that moving the eyes produces intolerable agony; tearing, jerking, boring, or throbbing pains in the ears.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Extreme shortness of breath, especially when speaking (commonly attended with bright redness, or even blueness, of the face and lips); the recumbent position is almost impossible, owing to the extreme oppression of breath; impeded breathing when lying on the left side, compelling the patient to lie on the right side only—or difficulty of breathing, so great as to compel the patient to sit up; tremulous sensation in the chest; spasmodic arrest of breath; the patient cannot move in bed, owing to the difficulty of breathing induced thereby; attacks of imminent suffocation, with intense anguish and violent beating of the heart; sensation of burning at the heart.

Stomach, Bowels, and Respiration. Intense tightness and pressure in the region of the stomach, so that the patient cannot bear to keep his clothes fastened; when the stomach is empty, sickness and feeling as if something rose and choked the patient; sensation about the navel as if a lump of lead were lodged there; very offensive flatulency; discharge of frothy slime from the passage, with or without evacuation from the bowels—or very liquid and soft stools, with abundance of froth and slime—or slimy, hard, and straining motions; desire to dis-
charge urine too often, or constant dribbling of urine; whitish or curdly sediment in the urine.

Eyes, Nose, Mouth, and Ears. Inflammation of the eyes, with bright redness of the white part; streaks or rays of light before the eyes; excessive heat, dryness, and burning in the eyes; profuse flow of tears; itching and tickling in the nose, with constant boring at the nostrils; very free discharge of thick, white, or creamy matter from the nostrils—or total stoppage, with intense dryness and heat of the nose; accumulation of frothy, dry, bubbling salivas in the mouth; very offensive odor from the mouth; hardness, tightness, and burning heat of the lips; red and fissured, or brown, cracked tongue—or the mouth and tongue very dry or slimy, and covered with whitish elevations or blisters; complete stoppage of the ears, with dulness of hearing, or even with complete deafness; attacks of deafness at certain stated periods.

SPONGIA.

Breathing, Chest, &c. The respiration is slow, deep, and attended with wheezing, hoarseness, whistling, or rattling of phlegm on the chest, or by a peculiar flapping or crackling sound as the air passes out; feeling as if the opening of the windpipe were choked up; hollow, dry, or rattling cough; continued cough, with a whistling sound; cough, coughing, with a sensation of burning and soreness in the chest; chronic cough, attended with hoarseness and expectoration of yellowish matter; hoarse and husky voice; extreme sensitiveness and tenderness of the upper part of the windpipe to pressure—or when the head is moved; burning sensation in the upper part of the windpipe, or in the whole extent of the windpipe; weak voice, giving out when singing or talking.

External Surface. The glands generally have a tendency to swell and to become hardened; the skin is extreme dry and hot; the hands, and especially the joints of the fingers, are red and swollen; sudden flushing of extreme heat pervades the body; the expression is extremely anxious; the face sometimes red and swollen, or generally crimson or puffed, or very pale; the glands beneath the jaw are swollen, hard, and very tender; (excessive thirst, headache, and delirium attend the heat;) yellowish crusts on the eyebrows.

Pains. Throbbing and very violent pain in the head; burning pain in the chest and at the opening of the windpipe; pain in the head as if in a vice; dull,aching pains on one side of the head; shooting pains in the eyes; pinching pains in the ears; pain, with heaviness in the limbs; dull, heavy, aching pain in the region of the stomach and at the pit of the stomach; clawing pains in the bowels; pain, with muscular stiffness at the back of the neck: dragging or aching pains from the fingers to the elbows, chiefly in the joints and muscles.

Stomach, Bowels, and Resemblances. Frequent eructations; sour risings or sour taste in the mouth and great thirst; bitter taste in the mouth; rumbling of wind in the belly; excessive morbid hunger; the motions are hard and slow, also too unfrequent, or relaxed and whitish; urging and straining during the motion.

Eyes, Nose, Ears, Mouth, Tongue, &c. The eyes are red and burning, and there is profuse flow of tears; discharge of blood from the nose upon the least effort; profuse flow of saliva in the mouth—or excessive dryness of the tongue and throat—or brownish, dry, and sometimes fissured tongue; impaired hearing, and ulceration in the internal cavity of the ears.
SQUILLA MARITIMA.

Pulse and Circulation. Hard, quick, and very frequent pulse, with determination of blood to the head and chest, and oppressed beating of the heart; palpitation of the heart before menstruation, with gasping respiration, and pain in the heart; violent palpitation of the heart awakens the patient after midnight, with a sense of suffocation, loud cough, great alarm, and agitation.

Disposition. Extremely dejected; agonising despondency; the patient cannot be reassured.

SQUILLA MARITIMA.

Breathing. Chest, &c. Excessive shortness and difficulty of breathing when lying down—or incapability of lying down, the patient being obliged to sit up, or to be propped up with pillows in bed: intense pressure, with oppression at the chest; hurried and anxious breathing; the patient is compelled to keep the mouth open to get sufficient air, and moans continually; fit of coughing, with extreme shortness of breath, and dislodgment of phlegm: breathing occasions a short, stifled cough, which is usually worse or more incessant at night: violent coughing, which ends in heaving at the stomach; drawing a deep breath induces a fit of coughing, with suffocative arrest of breathing; shortness of breath, with stitches in the chest when breathing or coughing: the cough causes pressure to be made on the bladder, with spitting out of the urine.

External Surface. A sensation of intense heat (under the skin), and of tingling, pricking, or itching is felt all over the body; the folds of limbs are apt to become sore, as if with friction; the body is usually very hot, but the extremities intensely cold—or there is a sensation of general want of heat; the patient feels excessively hot, but cannot bear the least exposure; the upper lids of the eyes are swollen; pinched and drawn appearance of the features: eruption of small, oozing, and excessively irritating elevations on the skin; habitual sweating of the armpits, and cold sweats on the feet; the expression is alternately very lively and intensely depressed; the face is generally pallid, especially after the feverish but is also frequently of a deep crimson or purplish hue: swelling of heat in the face after the slightest exertion.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Spasmodic or convulsive affections of different muscles; jerking movements of the arms and legs, particularly the latter; very agitated sleep, with much tossing, or incessant, uneasy dreaming; or total inability to sleep; great agitation, especially of the limbs; sensation of weight and lassitude in the limbs; spinning of objects to the sight, and giddiness (with sickness at the stomach,) and tendency to topple over sideways: mistiness of sight; the eyes are very wide open, and generally vacantly directed upon one object: the pupils being either excessively dilated, or very much contracted; spinning and heaviness of the head on raising it from the pillow, especially in the first of the morning.

Mouth, Throat, Tongue, and Teeth. Slimy phlegm in the mouth—or great dryness of the mouth and throat; the patient sleeps with the mouth open: the tongue is sometimes very dry, or, in other instances, slimy, and covered with whitish blisters; the teeth are very dark, sometimes quite black; and the lips usually of a dark brown, scaly, cracked, or quite black.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Inordinate appetite, with rapid belching of food, or absolute loss of appetite; aversion to all food; and constant, insatiable thirst, with incapability to drink deeply; feeble, slow, and imperfect digestion;
habitual sickness at the stomach, especially in the morning; and rising of bitter matter from the stomach; continual expulsion of flatulence from the bowels; and great tenderness of the whole belly, with constant rumbling of flatulence; very loose and dark evacuations—or very offensive, almost putrid motions containing undigested substances; on the other hand, habitual constiveness, with imperfect and difficult evacuations of hard motions; frequent urging to urinate, with profuse discharge of pale urine; continuous, painful pressure on the bladder; inability to retain the urine.

STANNUM.

Breathing, Chest, &c. Empty, sinking sensations in the chest, with exhaustion; sudden attacks of oppressive tightness at the chest, often towards night—or habitual oppression at the chest; great shortness of breath, particularly towards night, with sensation of sinking at the pit of the stomach; impeded, difficult breathing, sometimes with a sensation of choking, more particularly when lying down, during the night, or even upon the least exertion during the day; the patient is much relieved, and feels exhilarated by drawing a deep breath, when he is able to do so, but is rarely able to effect this; walking exercise, but more especially running or walking up a hill, or up stairs, produces an intense oppression and tightness at the chest; soreness in the chest; violent, shaking cough towards night, or during the night, or more especially in the morning—or attacks of coughing when the patient lies on the right side; coughing and hawking, with profuse expectoration of phlegm, often quite liquid or jelly-like, or slightly tinged with blood, which accumulates in large quantities in the windpipe; tickling, rough, harsh sensation in the chest, which induces coughing, and is usually attended with hoarseness, loud rattling of phlegm on the chest, or wheezing; sweetish, saltish, lumpy, stringy, adhesive, or yellowish expectoration after coughing—or expectoration of greenish matter, or of clear and very offensive matter; very feeble, low, and indistinct voice.

External Surface. Copious sweats in the morning—or exhausting night-sweats; predominant chilliness, with chivering, especially in the back, with crawling sensations, whether in the morning or evening, or both, the hands being generally cold—or great flushing of heat, with much anxiety at the chest on the least exertion—or excessive heat of the hands; extreme attenuation of frame, and general loss of flesh; pallid, baggy countenance; general sensations of extreme uneasiness all over the body; perspiration readily provoked, and generally copious; bellowness of the eyes, and pointlessness of the features; swelling of the glands under the jaw, and of the upper jaw and cheek; coldness, or very red and hot swelling of the hands and feet.

Stomach, Bowels, and Emissions. General prevalence of bitter taste in the mouth, which is conveyed to every kind of food; very slow, feeble, and imperfect digestion, and nausea habitually after eating; almost constant thirst, or continual craving for food, without alleviation by eating; sickness at the stomach, followed by vomiting of bitter, watery matter after eating; rising of sour or putrid matters from the stomach; excessive heaving at the stomach, followed by throwing up of food; great sensitiveness and distension of the bowels, with sensation of burning in the region of the liver; the bowels are usually perversely confined, with continual desire to evacuate, but without discharge, or with discharge only
of lumpy, very dry, insufficient, greenish evacuations—or, on the other hand, continued and very excessive looseness, with slimy or copious motions; urine commonly discharged at very short intervals, but deficient in quantity.

Pains. Jerking pains (or aching) in the teeth, with flushing of heat after eating; dragging, burning pains in the limbs; very heavy or shooting pains in the head, or boring, piercing pains right through the head—or pulsating pains in the temples; aching, tearing, dragging pains in the ears; cramp-like, or very acute, aching pains in the stomach, with clawing pain about the navel—or cramp-like, pinching pains; darting pains in the chest, especially on the left side—or smarting, sore pain deep in the chest.

Mouth, Tongue, Teeth, and Gums. Great accumulation of phlegm in the throat and mouth, or flow of saliva in the mouth; very foul smell from the mouth; ulcerated gums; sensation of jarring and lengthening of the teeth; the teeth are loose in the gums; the throat is dry and harsh; the tongue commonly either natural in color, or unnaturally red, and sometimes dry and harsh.

Eyes. The eyelids adhere at night; ulceration of the inner corner of the eyes; smarting, itching, and burning sensations in the eyes and eyelids; eyes or swelling and redness of the lids; the eyes are hazy, or filmy and inanimate.

Nervous System, &c. Convulsive attacks, with violent movements of the hands and eyes, the head being flung back, the thumbs drawn up (and the face usually ghastly pale); extreme nervous excitement; feebleness of the hands, with trembling; very agitated dreams and restlessness at night; the patient falls asleep very late, but sleeps heavily; the disposition is low and desponding; the temper sometimes very morose or irritable; the eyes and eyelids quiver—or the eyes are convulsed and protruded.

STAPHYSGRIA.

External Surface. Bad skin—that is, such that the least injury may develop a troublesome sore; knotty elevations on the surface, which emit a slow discharge, and cause a very troublesome itching; dry, scaly eruptions on the skin; enlargements of the bones, and swelling, with hardness of the glands; putrid and excessive sweats at night; feverish attacks daily an evening sets in, characterized by shivering without heat; excessive heat of the extremities at night, so that the patient does not care to keep them under the bedclothes, and cannot sleep; sometimes no heat causes perspiration, whilst, in other cases, sweat breaks out even when at rest; scurfy, mealy, and dry, or oozing and very offensive eruptions on the scalp, in either case attended with unbearable itching, and generally with loss of the hair; pale and hollow countenance, with livid circles about the eyes, and attenuated, pointed features; enlargement of the lips, and swelling, with hardness of the glands of the neck and shoulder; burning heat, with unbearable itching or tingling in the toes: dry, scurfy, or scabby and moist eruptions on the hands; inflammatory swellings affecting the bones; blue-colored appearance of the face after violent emotions, especially anger.

Nervous System, &c. Despondency respecting one's health; malicious and revengeful disposition; extreme irritability of temper and susceptibility to vexations
impressions; sudden impulses; embarrassment and confusion of the intellectual faculties and incapacity of clearing the thoughts; jerking of the limbs after having slept; insopathy to sleep for several hours, owing to mental excitement; drowsiness and heaviness during the day; flashes of light before the eyes, or very hazy, misty, and indistinct sight; dulness of hearing and of sight; tremulousness, with palpitation of the heart, easily induced by any excitement, by the least exercise or exertion of the mind or body; tremulousness and palpitation after sleeping in the daytime.

Pains. Continual, gnawing, boring pains in hollow teeth, especially in the evening, or the first of the morning, or readily provoked or aggravated by inhaling cold air, eating or drinking cold fluids; acute, shooting, or throbbing pains in the bones; piercing pains in different parts; dragging pains in the joints; bursting headache upon stooping, or on the least movement of the head; piercing, thrusting pain on one side of the head; shooting, cutting pains in the bones of the face; griping and cutting pains in the bowels; boring, piercing pains in the stomach; throbbing, piercing, and searing pain in the small of the back (with or without a visible tumor); aching, tearing, darting pains in the arms, shoulders, hands, feet, and sides; pains in the loins and thighs, as if broken, provoked, or aggravated by movement.

Mouth, Gums, Teeth, Throat, and Ears. Excessive dryness of the throat, palate, and mouth, with a feeling of soreness when speaking, or in the throat, especially when swallowing: whitish elevations or blisters all over the interior of the mouth, or ulceration of parts of the mouth—or morbid growths on the gums, or on the inside of the cheeks; the teeth are very dark and brittle, giving way by pieces, and the gums very sore and swollen, and bleeding on the least touch; the tonsils and glands under the tongue are swollen; eruptions appear—generally dry and mealy, but sometimes moist and scabby, always itching unbearably—behind the ears.

Nose and Ears. Stuffing of one nostril, with profuse, thin, acrid, and watery, or thick, adhesive discharge from the nostrils, and watering of the eyes; ulceration of the interior of the nostrils, with thick scabs and crustations; redness, heat, and swelling of the margins of the eyelids, sometimes with itching, and knotty elevations or protuberances, and discharge of thick, sticky matter from the corners of the eyes; adhesion of the lids at night; inflammation of the eyes; eruption of pimpls round the eyes; extreme dryness and heat, with redness of the eyes and eyelids; heaviness of the eyes, and smarting or excessively troublesome itching deep in the corners of the eyes.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Tastelessness of food, with hunger; desire for liquid food; inordinate or very fastidious and craving appetite; eructations, recurring very often; weight, oppression, and tightness in the region of the stomach and about the waist; desire to relieve the bowels, with very insufficient discharge; obstinate constiveness; difficulty in discharging the evacuations, with very hard but sometimes also soft stools; quite liquid and spontaneous motions; scalding sensation in passing water; very painful, frequent, and scanty discharge, or even much urging and drop-discharge of deep-colored, reddish urine.
STRAMONIUM.

Nervous System. Brain, Senses, &c. Convulsive attacks, with violent and involuntary jerking of the limbs or of the body, recurring at intervals, and much aggravated or provoked by the sight of glistening or bright, reflective bodies, or of water; spasmodic rigidity of the jaws and clenching of the teeth; convulsive hiccup; general or local spasms; rigid bending of the body backwards; sensation as if the limbs were torn away; gradual contraction of the limbs, succeeded by exceedingly gradual relaxation — or gradual contraction of the limbs, ending in permanent rigidity — or the limbs are slowly stretched out, and become rigid; violent bursts of spasmodic laughter; sardonic grinning — or alternate whining, or moaning and laughter; constant alternation of serious, gloomy thoughts, gestures, and remarks, with delirious raving, and a multitude of fantastical ideas; ceaseless talking; delirium, running upon one prevailing thought; deep lethargic sleep (with noisy, snoring respiration), from which it is impossible to rouse the patient; violent trembling of the limbs; violent giddiness, succeeded by loss of consciousness, and positive rigidity of the whole body; spasmodic contraction of two or more, or all of the limbs at the same time; the knees are drawn up; deep melancholy and gloomy thoughts, from which it is impossible to divert the patient's attention, and against which nothing can reassure him; wild frenzy, with destructive disposition; delirium, with the idea of ill-usage or of unjust restraint, and attempts to escape; the patient watching the nurse or attendant, and if attention be for a moment diverted from him, springing suddenly from the bed, and attempting to leap from the window, &c.; illusions of sight, with diminutive appearance of objects; total forgetfulness of those about one; the most constant companions are not recognized, and when asked if he knows some one who addresses him, the patient appears at a loss, names other persons, or shakes his head in the negative — or if told the person's name, appears incredulous; absence of all the senses; total unconsciousness of sounds, smells, or objects; convulsive agitation or jerking of the head; vacant, downward stare; the eyes do not appear to convey a consciousness of objects passed before them; the eyes are convulsively turned in one direction (upwards or sideways): the pupils extremely dilated; the eyelids spasmodically closed; the teeth ground or gritted together; the throat spasmodically closed, so that the act of swallowing, especially of liquids, is impossible; the hands are distorted, and the fingers clenched; the limbs give way when the patient attempts to stand upright; the lips sometimes quiver; incapability to articulate — or stuttering, embarrassed speech.

External Surface. Occasional flushing of heat, with redness of the face; the features are wrung into the most hideous and unnatural positions; the face is of a deep crimson hue or ghastly pale, and usually much scared and wrinkled; bloated and purple face, with even an appearance like that of extravasation of blood over the face; general and intense coldness of the body, with or without heat of the head; icy coldness of the limbs, and especially of the feet and hands.

Eyes, Nose, Mouth, and Tongue. Brilliant appearance of the eyes, with immovable pupils; puffing, protrusion, and redness of the eyes; swelling and redness along the margins of the eyelids; frothy and bloody spittle in the mouth, coming out on either side; immovable and swollen tongue; intense dryness of the mouth, or profuse accumulation and drivelling of saliva.
Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Intense thirst, with incapacity to swallow liquids; continual bitter taste in the mouth: risings of sour matter from the stomach: vomiting of green, bilious matter, or of frothy, greenish, and sour-smelling matters; distension of the stomach, the belly blown out with flatulence, hard and tight; rumbling and free expulsion of flatulence; involuntary flow of urine, or drop-discharge, with intense urging to pass water; the bowels are confined, and there is much straining and urging to evacuate — or the evacuations are loose and perfectly putrid; great tenderness of the stomach and belly to pressure.

Breathing. Impeded breath, and intense anxiety; complete arrest of respiration with suffocation — or difficult, irregular, and gasping respiration.

Pains. Throbbing pains at the top of the head; aching and sore pain in the stomach, aggravated by pressure; violent, clawing, lacerating pains in the bowels, especially about the navel; drawing, lacerating, or boring pains in the back and loins, or pains in the back as if crushed.

**SULPHUR.**

External Surface. Eruptions of scattered and itching pimples, generally assuming a flattened shape, and containing yellowish or curdy matter, sometimes stained with blood — or oozing eruptions, of a yellowish or greenish color, in either case red at the base, and in the latter instance, especially, forming scabs; swelling of the hands; the veins on the hands are distended; perspiration on the hands; excessive irritation of the skin, and itching all over the body, and aggravated towards night, and especially during the night in the warmth of the bed; eruptions of all kinds, attended with burning and itching sensations; the formation of ulcers, of which the centre is hollow, and which are surrounded by pimples; the glands generally are swollen, inflamed, hardened, and suppurating; sweating is profuse at all times; local sweating, generally very offensive, of particular parts, as on the chest or back, in the armpits, and on the hands and feet in particular; there is a predisposition to sweat with every physical exertion, however slight; there is general and habitual chilliness — or heat predominates at night, in the morning, or in the evening; very intense, burning, and unbearable heat, with harsh dryness of the skin; red, hot, and tingling swelling of the breasts, or irritation and soreness of the nipples; scarlet hue of the skin all over the body, or even purple color, with unbearable heat; swelling heat and redness of the skin, like that of erysipelas, further characterized by very troublesome gnawing, itching, and tingling; fine, grain-like eruptions on the skin, but chiefly developed on the limbs; very red, hot, tingling, and itching swellings (chillblains) on the extremities, or the same proceeding to ulceration; knotty protuberances under the skin; chapping of the skin upon the least exposure (or provoked by merely washing the hands), with smarting sensation; yellowish or brownish stains upon the skin in different parts; sebaceous, dry and without sensibility, principally on the knuckles; eruptions of vesicles, oozing a thin, pale, yellowish, reddish, or greenish fluid, sometimes very corrosive and forming scabs, with constant gnawing itching; shredding-fits, which affect particular parts, chiefly the back and chest, with coldness of the feet and hands, and of the nose; sweats which emit a sour smell; pale and bloated face; livid complexion; blue rings round the eyes; roughness of the skin on the face; flushing of the face; red spots
on the face; black pores on the nose, lips, and chin; extreme sensitiveness of the scalp at the roots of the hair; local or general coldness or flushing of heat in the head; eruptions of itching, gnawing pimples on the forehead and amongst the hair; rapid loss of the hair, which falls out by handfuls (especially after severe acute diseases); intense itching, with the formation of scaly, hard, dry, dense, and yellow-colored scales amongst the hair; whence an offensive, thick, and yellow matter is discharged; swelling of the face, sometimes without alteration of color, sometimes very red; enlargement of the lips and swelling of the jaws; swelling of the glands under the jaw: hardness, with enlargement in the region of the liver, and often with extreme tenderness of pressure; soreness and extreme sensitiveness of the region around the waist; curvature of the spine; enlargement, with heat and redness, of the glands of the neck; and hard swelling and abscess of the glands of the armpits; considerable swelling, with glossy redness, of the fingers; itching, minute, red pimples on the hands and fingers; peeling off of the skin from the hands; and cracking of the skin, with hardness and dryness, especially at the back of the hands and around the wrists; numbness of the fingers; intractable ulcers, characterized by burning sensations, on the feet and legs; sweating of the feet, whether hot or cold, but generally when cold, and intensely dry when hot; swelling of the veins, with purple appearance — or knotty-looking, purple spots on the legs; clear, elastic, colorless swellings on the legs, or bright, red, hot, tense swellings: expansive, hard, tense, and glossy, red swellings on the toes, with unbearable itching; corns on the toes and sides of the feet, with intolerable shooting or burning sensations; dread of applying cold water to the skin; excessive loss of flesh, and attenuation of all parts of the body; extreme sensitiveness to a draught of cold air, or to the open air.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Constant acidity; regurgitation; eructations; heartburn; inordinate and ravenous appetite; sensation of weight and pressing fulness at the stomach, especially after eating or towards night; throbbing sensation at the pit of the stomach; flow of watery fluid to the mouth, with acid, acrid, scalding sensation in the throat, especially in the morning or after eating; risings from the stomach, with bitter or putrid taste, principally towards night or after a meal; dainty, fastidious appetite, with dislike to sweets and acids; foul taste, or insipid, or bitter, or sour, or even sweetish taste in the mouth; incessant thirst; extreme weakness of digestion; slow, feeble, and imperfect digestion — milk always disagreeing, and turning acid in the stomach; farting articles disagree; animal food and all greasy food disagree; attacks of extreme sickness at the stomach (with faintness, &c.), principally in the morning, and towards night, and after eating, and which result in violent heaving, and then in vomiting of the food, or of sour or bitter matters, or sometimes of very dark-colored matter; noisy rumbling of flatulence in the intestines: tightness and sensation of weight in the regions of the stomach and liver, and in the belly: obstinate costiveness, with imperfect, lumpy, detached, hard motions, and with constant desire and urging to evacuate — or relaxation of the bowels, with frequent motions; spontaneous discharge from the bowels; whitish or greenish stools; profuse thin discharge from the bowels, early in the morning, so urgent that it is with difficulty the clothing can be kept from being soiled; discharge of urine, painful, difficult, or suppressed — or profuse and spontaneous discharge of urine, even during sleep; greasy film forming on the top of the urine, after stand
SULPHUR.

BREATHING, CHEST, &c. Habitual weakness of the chest; oppressed breathing; heaviness on the chest, as if of a lump or weight; short, impeded breathing, with sudden arrest of breath — or successive attacks at night upon lying down, or even during sleep; attacks of tightness and oppression at the chest in the open air, or the same induced by the least excitement, or even by talking; speaking exhausts the patient; anxious, hurried, short, quick, and wheezing breath; with almost inaudible cough, followed by spitting of blood; fatiguing, dry, shaking cough, often so violent as to provoke retching, and to end in vomiting of food or phlegm; hollow, harsh, rattling, and sometimes very feeble and inaudible, whispering voice, in either case aggravated by a moist, raw state of the atmosphere; soreness at the chest after coughing; violent attacks of coughing on first getting up or going to bed, and after eating; loose, moist cough, attended with very copious dislodgment of thick, yellow, or whitish phlegm.

WOMB, MENSTRUATION, &c. Great suffering from suppression of the menstrual discharge, or generally painful and often difficult menstruation, but more frequently excessive and before the proper time than otherwise, or afterwards gradually becoming more and more feeble; pale and sour-smelling discharge (general derangement of the nervous system, digestion, and organs of respiration and circulation on the approach of the periods); bearing-down and sensation of weight and fulness in the lower part of the belly; discharge of whites, generally of a yellowish hue, and often very scrid, during the intervals, with much smarting and gnawing irritation; burning heat and excessive irritation of the passage.

PULSE AND CIRCULATION. Full, hard, and frequent pulse; variable pulse; sometimes very small, quick, irritable pulse, with much acceleration towards night, or even feeble and intermittent pulse, or very wiry, contracted pulse; determination of blood to important organs, such as the brain, lungs, &c., and local congestions chiefly affecting the glands; constant palpitation of the heart induced by any exertion, and especially by ascending stairs or an acclivity, or by running or walking fast; shaking (but often also tremulous) palpitation of the heart; oppressed beating of the heart.

NERVOUS SYSTEM, BRAIN, SENSES, &c. Weakness and numbness of different parts; weakness of the legs, and especially of the knees; sensation as if the legs gave way under one; the back part of the thighs feels strained and stretched; the legs are characterized by a sensation of weight; the disposition is melancholy, sad, prone to tears, irritable, and inclined to anger — or prone to religious or philosophic reflections; abstractedness: confusion of the brain and of ideas, difficulty of collecting one's thoughts; dizziness, heaviness, fulness, and pressure in the head; delirium and snatching at the bedclothes; the eyes are extremely sensitive of light, especially of the glare of the sun; variations in the sense of smell — sometimes excessively acute, sometimes obstructed or smoky, and sometimes, again, totally suspended; yellow appearance of objects to the sight; flickering of black dots or of bright or white spots before the eyes; quivering of the eyes; misty, hazy, confused sight; staggering or reeling giddiness when sitting still after eating, or in the morning or evening, or even during the night, or on first rising from a seat, or, again, when ascending an acclivity, or simply walking, or
SULPHUR.

invariably when stooping, convulsive attacks, with stiffness of the limbs and spasmodic rigidity of the jaws; jerking, throbbing sensations in the muscles; attacks of giddiness ending in fainting; trembling inside the body; tendency in the limbs to become numb and torpid; general and indescribable uneasiness; excessive restlessness of the limbs; extreme exhaustion and fatigue, very readily induced by the slightest exertion, or by talking.

Pains. Aching pains in the limbs; keen and drawing pains; the pains are aggravated by talking; pains of the nature of rheumatism about the loins; pain in the back induced by physical exertion; bruised pain in the chest; bruised and tearing pains in the loins; aching and throbbing pains in the inflammatory swellings, especially of the glands or joints; intermittent pain in the head, frequently excited by motion, the open air, or intense reflection; sore pain in the scalp; bursting headache, especially felt through the forehead, from one temple to the other; keen, jerking pains through the head; local, aching, boring, or piercing pain, either on one side of the head, at the back, or in the crown of the head; return of the headache every morning, evening, or night, or in the same way every other day, or every day for four days, every month, or every eighth day; darting, piercing pains through the ears; boring, jerking, throbbing, or burning pains in sound or hollow teeth; digging, shooting pains in the region of the teeth; gripping, clawing, pricking, or shooting pains in the belly, relieved by leaving forward, chiefly occurring in the left side, and mostly after a meal, or after drinking, or at night, or, again, like the headache at stated periods; shooting pains in the chest, mostly on the left side, or under the breast-bone, piercing to the left side or to the back; shooting pains in the region of the heart; keen, jerking pains in the joints and muscles of the arms and legs, and of the fingers, and in the shoulder-joints; shooting pain in the hip at every step, as if severely strained or bruised.

Mouth, Tongue, Teeth, and Throat. Aplithous vesicles in the mouth and under the tongue; intense dryness, with burning heat, in the mouth, extending to the throat, in which there is a harsh, grating sensation, whilst the tongue remains moist; feeling as if a ball were rising in the throat; collection of saliva in the mouth; sour or very offensive odor emitted from the mouth, especially in the morning and after eating, but sometimes also towards night; the tongue is rough, dry, and assoured, or covered with a white coating; thick, sticky, brownish slime on the tongue; rawness of the mouth; the throat communicates a sensation of pressure, as if tightly bound, or as if there were an obstruction or tumor within; the teeth are elongated, loose, excessively tender of pressure, and generally loaded with a brownish slime; and the gums are hard and swollen, sometimes also suppurring, and discharging a curdy, fleshy, or thread-like matter tinged with blood.

Nose, Ears, and Eyes. Red, hot swelling of the nose; burning, dry heat in the nostrils; ulcerative inflammation of the nostrils and scabby crustations; scalding discharge from the nose, generally watery — or discharge of yellow, thick, flaky matter from the nose; chronic dry heat, or copious flow of watery matter from the nose; stuffing of the nose, especially of one nostril; constant and violent sneezing; discharge of blood from the nose, mostly in the morning, or sometimes when the nose is blown; cracking sound in the ears as if something were burst; soreness behind the ears; after blowing the nose, one ear appears to continue stopped up, a burning sound, or sound like the flow of water in the ear remaining;
THUJA OCCIDENTALIS.

Chronic hardness of hearing; stuffing of the ears, or of one ear especially; the eyes are characterized by a sensation of titillation or itching in the lids and corners, as well as in the eyes; the margins of the eyelids are ulcerated; *nitrum* dryness and heat in the eyes; especially out of doors or when walking against the wind; suffused redness and great heat of the eyes, with inflammation of the lids — or yellowish suffusion of the whites of the eyes.

THUJA OCCIDENTALIS.

**General Symptoms.** The veins of the hands are swollen; the instep and extremities of the toes and fingers are hot and swollen; the joints of the feet, elbows, and knees crack when moved; the extremities feel heavy and stiff in motion; the hands and arms tremble when the patient writes; there is frequent or even constant and profuse sweating between the thighs; the skin on the hands is dry and harsh; the extremities of the fingers are colorless, cold, and numbed, and the numbness sometimes extends to the elbows; there is sweating of the hands; chillblains on the hands and feet; eruptions of pimples on the skin, which ripen after a few days, exhibit a depressed crown, and contain or exude a yellowish, or, sometimes, blood-streaked matter, form scabs, and sometimes leave a cavity or scar upon peeling, but always much redness and even rawness of the surface; extreme tenderness of the skin; morbid excrecences in the eyebrows; scabs, with much soreness of the nose and swelling of the wings of the nose; knotty, red protuberances on the skin; pimples break out on the lips and chin, or all over the face; greasy sweat on the face; evanescent or continued burning heat, with redness of the face; sphyphous vesicles in the mouth; the tongue swollen and very tender, with morbid growths and ulceration on either side; the glands under the jaw and the tonsils are swollen; angry, chanchrous ulceration of the throat; scanty menstrual discharge, with constant whites, and morbid excrecences in the passage; the urinary organs affected with morbid excrecences and angry ulceration; thick, yellow discharge, with painful contraction of the parts; scalding in passing water, or constant itching in the passage, with a sensation as if a drop were coming out; shooting pains, in the joints especially, or in the limbs generally; throbbing, ulcerative pains; the limbs are easily numbed; great agitation and dry heat, which prevent sleeping; extreme heat towards night and sweating during sleep; throbbing in all the arteries; want of readiness in expression; extreme reluctance to movement, or to every kind of labor, or even amusement; *mania*; swimming of the head upon lying down or first assuming an erect position; determination of blood to the head, with dull, obtuse, or pressive headache; *the left side* in particular is tender to the touch, and the scalp feels sore when the hair is touched, even by laying the head upon the pillow; gnawing irritation over the head; clawing pains in the hollow teeth; hard, red, and hot swelling of the eyelids, and burning heat, with crimson color of the eyes; the appetite craving, but easily glutted; clammy taste in the mouth, or rising of putrid or bitter matters from the stomach; predominant thirst in the morning and during the night; swelling, with heat and redness and much pain in the glands of the groin; heavy, dull pains in the stomach, bowels, and region of the groin, especially after eating — or throbbing at the pit of the stomach; frequent urging to stool, with continued costiveness or straining when at stool; large, hard, and slimy, or bloody evacuations, discharged with much effort; morbid
excrecences in the passage; copious discharge of limpid urine during the night, with continual desire to pass water; soreness and pain deep in the chest, and cough, with expectoration of yellowish phlegm—or cough induced by an irritation in the windpipe, and which is most prevalent in the morning, and is followed by scanty spitting of yellowish or grayish lumps of phlegm or matter.

**URTICA.**

**General Symptoms.** Eruptions of an inflammatory, itching, tingling nature, with local heat and redness, but without much constitutional disturbance; the formation of large irregular blotches on the skin, which are very pale (or perfectly colorless), but which are surrounded by bright redness of the adjacent surface; redness, with tingling and feeling of heat, or prickling in the skin of the swollen parts, and which feel sore when very lightly touched, but convers no increase of pain upon more determined pressure; heat and local inflammation, with or without swelling of the parts, or with very little swelling; vesicular eruptions generally, which are of an uncomplicated kind, and which appear chiefly after the application of cold water, or exposure to cold air, and are unattended with decided variations of pulse, but sometimes produce a good deal of restlessness; mawkish, insipid, clammy taste in the mouth, with dryness of the mouth, throat, and tongue, and glairy-looking phlegm, on the tongue; dryness of the mouth and throat, with thirst, and harsh scraping sensation in the throat, more decidedly felt in the morning, and relieved after a meal or after drinking cold water; scraping sensation in the upper part of the nostrils, and then to the throat, with distended of gelatinous phlegm, by sneezing and hawking: smarting, with heat, but without external evidences of inflammation in the eyes; these symptoms appearing more especially in the morning and subsiding after a meal and movement; tingling sensation in the forehead and eyebrows; crawling sensation, before or after, or without evacuation, in the orifice of the lower bowel; gnawing, itching in one nostril, which provokes the patient to squeeze and rub the nose; sometimes a degree of nausea lasting for a short time; or claving pain in the stomach, which, however, also disappears quickly; irritation around the knees and wrists; and sometimes also the ankles; loose evacuations without pain, but with a crawling sensation from the gullet to the orifice of the lower bowel.

**VERATRUM ALBUM.**

**Stomachs, Bowels, and Evacuations.** Canine hunger; excessive nausea; as soon as anything has been swallowed there is violent vomiting and purging; extreme thirst, with desire for cold drinks; bitter taste in the mouth, as of bile; vomiting of very dark matters, like coffee-ground; vomiting, with simultaneous purging, and pressure at the pit of the stomach; vomiting of slimy or frothy matter; vomiting of white, yellowish, or green phlegm, or bilious matter; burning sensation in the belly, as if from a brand; the pit of the stomach and region of the stomach are extremely and painfully sensitive to touch or pressure; anguish at the pit of the stomach; obstinate constipation, as if the bowels were wholly muffled; violent and painfu; with purging; the motions are green, watery, cloudy, brownish, or blackish; cholera morbus; Asiatic cholera; watery, greenish diarrhoea, mixed with flakes; evacuations consisting of blackish-looking matter; insensible evacuation from the
VERATRUM ALBUM. 921

bowels while passing flatulence; great weakness, and even fainting during an evacuation from the bowels; paleness of the face, and cold sweat on the forehead during stool; urine deep-colored or greenish, and characterized by involuntary discharges; suppression of the urinary secretion; continuous urging to urinate; dark-red urine, discharged frequently, but in small quantities; ruptural protrusion; violent hiccup, with extreme inclination to vomit, and rising of fluid, with a bitter, acid taste, from the stomach, after the least food; sickness at the stomach, with great inclination to eat, and intense weight at the pit of the stomach whilst eating.

Mouth, Lips, Tongue, and Throat. Dryness and clamminess of the mouth; discharge of phlegm from the mouth; frothy saliva in the mouth and about the lips; dry, cracked, and blackish lips; dry, cracked, and blackish, or red and swollen tongue; yellowness of the tongue; soreness of the throat, attended with constriction, or sensation as of strangling; contraction of the swallow; unquenchable thirst, especially for cold water.

External Surface. Heat, with redness of the face (and shuddering); pale, wan, ghastly, and sunken face, with sunken cheeks and sharpened nose, and blue rings round the eyes; bluish or yellowish hue of the face; icy coldness of the nose, as well as of the hands, feet, and legs, and of the crown of the head, with cold, clammy sweat on the face; colorless or whitish appearance of the skin; pallor of one cheek, and flushing, with redness of the other; bruised or beaten feeling over the back and in the small of the back; general chill, affecting the whole body, with cold, clammy sweats; and sometimes fever-fits, with great sensation of internal heat; flaccidity of the skin; sensation as if a block of ice were on the crown of the head.

Pulse and Circulation. Slowness of the pulse, which is almost extinct—or small, quick, frequent, and intermittent pulse; determination of blood to important organs, such as the brain, intestines, womb, &c.; violent palpitation of the heart, with great anguish.

Periodicity and Remissions. The fever-symptoms, setting in with predominant and general chill, have a tendency to recur at intervals of twenty-four, forty-eight, and seventy-two hours, becoming aggravated, or setting in between sunset and midnight, and subsiding between sunrise and noon, followed either by total subsidence of all the symptoms, and complete intermission, or by partial remission (with low lethargic state). In the case of the remissions, these are apt to be more decided on every second day; that is, there is a diurnal and very partial remission, followed by increased and excessive violence of all the symptoms, and a more decided remission on the second day, with generally less violence in the returning paroxysm; during the more decided remissions the patient craves for food, and, if allowed to eat, the remission is followed by the worst degree of aggravation.

Menstruation, &c. The menstrual period sets in with attacks of chilliness and rigors, and with diarrhea, or the menstrual flow is suppressed (especially by sudden emotion, such as that occasioned by fright, &c.), and results in great derangement of the brain, with delirium; suppression of the lochial discharge, or of the milk, in lying-in women, with delirium.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. Rage and delirium for a short time (upon the attacks of pain); tremulous condition of the limbs; prostration of strong...
distinctly characterized by its sudden, general, and paralytic effect; shocks, like
those produced by electricity (attended with copious perspiration); spasms and
convulsions, attended with clenching of the palms of the hands, and contractions
of the soles of the feet; cataleptic paroxysms, with loss of consciousness and rigid
extension of the body, and with lock-jaw: anxious and hurried agitation and rest-
lessness; excessively dejected melancholy, with anguish, as if from remorse of
conscience; peculiar tendency to be frightened; aberration of mind; grinding
of the teeth; the power of speech is lost; the eyes are convulsed and protruding;
the pupils are closely contracted, or much dilated; the eyelids are paralyzed;
the sleep is drowsy, heavy, lethargic, and insensible, or there is great drowsi-
ness and inapability of sleeping; complete torpor and general insensibility; vio-
lent cramps in the calves of the legs; disposition to faint, with frequent fainting-
fits; intense giddiness, with spinning of the head.

Pains. Sudden attacks of pain (with rage, &c.): pains, such as those caused
by fracture, in the limbs, bones, and muscles; pains in the limbs, which are
aggravated in bed, mitigated by getting up, removed by walking about, and
which have a tendency to appear early in the morning; violent throbbing, pressu-
ure, or bursting pains in the head, sometimes regularly periodical, and which
generally come on very violently, from time to time, and by fits and starts;
cutting pain in the crown of the head; lacerative, compressed pains in the eyes;
violet, cutting, cramp-like, clawing, and pinching pains in the stomach and
bowels; pains such as those of fracture in the back, loins, arms, and legs.

Breathing. Chest, &c. Breathing obstructed and oppressed, or suddenly arrested
by the spasms extending to the chest; deep, hollow cough, provoked by irritation
deep in the bronchial tubes: convulsive cough, with long, shrill-sounding inspira-
tions: dry cough, with burning sensation in the chest and stomach, chiefly
occurring in the evening, but sometimes also in the morning; extreme oppression
at the chest, with difficult, short, anxious, and hurried breathing; cough occur-
ing in the evening, and accompanied with profuse flow of saliva in the mouth.

Eyes. Livid hue of the eyes, or bright crimson hue of the eyes; dull, filmy,
watery, or yellowish appearance of the eyes: burning heat in the eyelids; inflam-
matory heat and redness, more particularly in the right eye, but sometimes in
both eyes: copious discharge of tears, or intense and constant dryness, with heat
in the eyelids.

VERATRUM VIRIDE.

General Symptoms. Spasmodic twitchings of the muscles: convulsions, with
disposition to bend the body backwards, with extreme rigidity of the limbs;
sound sleep, with frightful dreams — or restless sleep, with dreams of drowning;
chilliness, accompanied with nausea; coldness of the body, with cold perspira-
tion, especially upon the hands and feet: feeble, irregular, scarcely perceptible
pulse: headache in the afternoon, with lassitude; headache, which seems to
ascend from the back of the neck; determination of blood to the head, in persons
of full habit, or who are addicted to high living, or to the abuse of stimulants,
or in children when teething: headache, with feeling of fulness in the head, and
throbbing of the arteries of the head and neck; increased sensibility; convulsive
twitchings of the face, the mouth is drawn down at one corner; dimness of vision;
walking brings on blindness and faintness; the tongue feels as if it had been
scalded; burning sensation in the throat, or feeling as if the throat were con
VIOLA TRICOLOR — ZINCUM METALLICUM.

stricted; excessive irritability of the stomach, with heartburn, and frequent risings of bitter, sour fluid from the stomach; cutting, aching pains in the belly, in the region of the navel, with rumbling in the belly, and desire for an evacuation; violent cutting, forcing, colicky pains, coming on before the menstrual discharge; feeling as though a heavy weight were pressing on the chest; oppression at the chest, with difficulty of breathing; constant burning, distressful feeling in the region of the heart; feeling of faintness on arising from a recumbent posture; fluttering sensation of the heart; palpitation of the heart, with difficulty of breathing.

VIOLA TRICOLOR.

General Symptoms. Fine, grain-like eruption, with intense and gnawing irritation all over the body; eruptions on the face, with oozing of yellowish matter; and the formation of sebum on the face, which induces intense, gnawing irritation, particularly during the night; flushing of one side of the face, particularly the uppermost side when in bed at night; tearful mood; great flow of ideas at night, by which sleep is delayed, and drowsy, heavy sleep in the morning; sensibility to draughts, or to the open air, with great chilliness; the thumbs drawn back; and jerking movements, with great heat and dryness over the whole body when asleep; sleepiness in the latter part of the day; great reluctance to exert one's self; sullen, silent disposition, with inclination to be alone, and dislike to conversation; embarrassment and bewilderment of the head; the skin is hard and thickened; oscillation of the brain during movement; bitter taste in the mouth; whitish coated tongue; very offensive urine, or urinating and straining at the bladder; sensation in the forehead and face as if tightened; aching pain in the eyes, as if a hard body were lodged in the head; aching, pressing pain in the head, and especially at the root of the nose; pressing and aching pain in the eyes; very animated and voluptuous dreams; very cloudy, thick, or scalding urine; palpitation of the heart; with great anxiety and oppression at the chest on lying down; yielding of the knees when walking; pains in the limbs, as if crushed; pinching pains between the shoulder-blades; intense oppression, with darting pains in the region of the heart when leaning forwards; the headache disappears in the open air; copious perspiration at night.

ZINCUM METALLICUM.

Nervous System, Brain, Senses, &c. General torpor, or numbness over the whole body (or violent throbbing of all the arteries); extreme reluctance to exert one's self, or even to move in the least degree; oppressive languor, heaviness, and total loss of strength in the limbs; sensation of tingling in the limbs; rapid oscillation in different muscles apparent to the sight, or twitching and jerking of particular muscles without movement of the limbs; sensation over the surface of the head, as if the hair were on end; appearance of illuminated vapors before the eyes; the upper lids (of one or both eyes) hang down from palsy of the muscles; the pupils are contracted; loss of scent; sounds in the ear as if flies were fluttering in them; permanent taste, like that of blood, or salt taste in the mouth; involuntary discharge of urine, particularly during exercise; total palsy of the hands, or also of the feet; reeling, spinning giddiness, which seems to emanate from the top of the brain, and with a tendency to topple sideways; incoherency of thought, or confusion of thought, with difficulty of clearing the
thought; capricious, changeable disposition; restlessness, irritability, and resistance to converse; revolting, absurd, or frightful dreams; sleep affords no rest at night; continued drowsiness.

External Surface. Dry harshness of the skin, especially on the hands, with chapping; colorless skin on the hands (with total pallor); sensation as of burning heat in the feet, or tingling in the legs; chaps between the fingers; red, hot, glossy swelling (with aching pain) along the sides of the feet; pale, sallow, dirty complexion; external (and internal) swelling of the nose, especially on one side; ruptural tumor in the groin, excessive irritation, and soreness over the scalp; continual coldness or chilliness of the surface, with increased heat internally — or severe shuddering fits, with flushing of heat; crawling, shuddering down the spine; protuberances, with heat, irritation, and tingling on the surface; crawling, gnawing irritation — or intense, gnawing, tingling, and itching under the skin, especially in the palms of the hands; irritation and itching in the joints; copious perspiration at night; oozy eruptions on the skin, forming scabs, which fall off and leave the surface ulcerated; complete loss of the hair.

Menstruation, &c. Slimy discharge in the intervals between the periods; suppressed menstrual discharge (chiefly dependent upon sudden emotions, and attended with violent disturbance of the brain); difficult and painful menstruation; menstrual discharge before the proper time; suppressed menstruation, with painfulness of the breasts and genitals.

Nose, Eyes, Mouth, Teeth, Gums, and Ears. External swelling of the nose, with stuffiness and soreness, or constant flow of watery, corrosive fluid, with scalding in the nostrils; eruption of small vesicles, generally of a yellowish color, in the mouth and on the tongue; harshness, dryness, and scraping sensation in the throat; swollen, whitish, lumpy, sore, ulcerated, and bleeding gums; teeth loosened and discharging blood; flow of very offensive matter from the ears; soreness, smarting, and itching, with redness and heat of the inner corners of the ears; pressure on the eyes, as if pressed into the head.

Pains. Pains which appear to emanate from beneath the skin; sore pains all over; tearing pains in the limbs, worse after motion or when heated; pressure frontal headache in the morning; tearing, shooting pains at the back of the head, on either side, through the temples, and across the face part of the head; throbbing pains in the head, worse indoors; aching pain in the head (sometimes with sickness at the stomach), or even vomiting at night, or after taking wine, in however small a quantity; darting, tearing pains deep in the face; sore pain in the nose; dragging, tearing pains in the double teeth, or more particularly when eating; dull, aching pain in the stomach, or clawing, pinching, or gripping pains in the bowels, with or without shooting pains in the region of the liver; tearing, pinching, pressing pains in the chest, or pain in or under the breastbone, which seems as if the shoulders were bound together in front, and expansion were impossible; aching, rheumatic pains in the back and loin, and darting or tearing pains in the nape of the neck, with incapability of turning the head; aching, drawing, tearing, or rheumatic pains in the legs and arms, and in the knee, elbow, finger, ankle, and wrist-joints — or wringing pain in the joints of the feet, &c.

Breathing. Chest, &c. Excessive difficulty of breathing from spasm of the chest; very difficult and oppressed breathing, with weight at the chest; oppression of
breath towards night, with irregular or violent beating of the heart, and almost arrest of breathing; rattling respiration from excess of phlegm in the air-passages; hawking and coughing, with ejection of clotted blood, or of very adhesive, stringy phlegm.

Stomach, Bowels, and Evacuations. Sour risings from the stomach, especially after drinking milk; nausea, with retching and vomiting of bitter mucus, renewed by the slightest motion; hicouhour, especially after breakfast; disagreeable sensation of heat in the upper orifice of the stomach, extending up the throat; constipated condition of the bowels, as if resulting from palsy of the lower bowel; the evacuations are hard and dry, and are only expelled by hard straining; soft, pap-like evacuations, sometimes accompanied with discharge of thin blood; the evacuations are passed involuntarily; feeling of soreness and of violent itching of the posterior passage; when beginning to urinate, the flow is restrained; violent pressure in the bladder, with frequent desire to urinate; the urine is a long time in passing, and can only be discharged by sitting a long while, and by forcing; involuntary discharge of urine while walking, coughing, or sneezing.
PART VI.
The Repertory.

The Repertory is to be used in connection with the "Characteristic Effects" contained in Part V., in order to facilitate the discriminative selection of the remedy. It will be observed that the abbreviated names of the medicines are printed in the Repertory in three kinds of type, viz.: common type, italic, and a large and heavy type. The first or common type is used for medicines having a very general reference to the symptoms with which they stand connected; the second kind, or italics, indicates medicines more specifically related to the same symptom, and claim a greater share of attention; while the third kind of type, the most conspicuous, indicates such medicines as have been found the most reliable for this particular symptom, by abundant clinical experience.

MIND AND DISPOSITION.

General Symptoms.


Cloudiness.


228
MIND AND DISPOSITION.


Mental Weaknesses.


with frightful spectres: Bell.
nonnatural, raving about the day’s business: Bry.

quiet, with stupification: Acid. phos.
with anxiety, fear of death, overestimation of one’s self: Plat.
bland, with loss of recollection: Rhus.
without consciousness, often terminating in rage: Sec. corn. Stram.
various, shameless, haughty: Stram. Hyoscy.
religious, haughty: Verat. alb.

Delirium, with disposition to escape:


with staring look: Bell.


Forebodings: Acon. Spig.


Fixed ideas: Acid. nit. Acid. phos. Carb. veg.


wild: Croc. Veratr.

religious: Stram. Veratr. alb.

talkative: Stram.

furious: Hyoscy. Stram.


MIND AND DISPOSITION.


Defects of the Memory.


Emotions causing Disease.

Anger, also with vehemence: Cham.
- with fright: Acon.
- with feeling of coldness: Ars.
- with subsequent ill-humor: Bry.
- with silent grief: Ign.
- with irascible mind: N. vvm.
- with mental derangement: Verat. alb.

Anxiety and fright.
- with subsequent anxiety and mental confusion: Bell.
- with joyful surprise: Coff.
- with subsequent starting during sleep: Hyos.
- followed by grief or spasms: Ign.
- followed by anxiety or nocturnal pains: Merc.
- followed by mental confusion: Plat.
- followed by diarrhea: Gelsem. Puls.
- with suffocative fits and bluish face: Samb.
- with involuntary stool and icy coldness: Verat. alb.

Grief.
- caused by mortification and followed by mental confusion: Bell.
- with shame and suppressed anger: Ign.
- with nocturnal anxiety and complaints: Merc.
- with emaciation, drowsiness, and morning-sweats: Acid. phos.
- with apprehensions for the future and day-drowsiness: Staph.

Homesickness.
- with nocturnal anxiety and sweat: Merc.
- with emaciation and morning-sweats, drowsiness: Acid. phos.

Jealousy.
- with vehemence and delirium: Hys.
- insane, with distrust: Lach.

Unfortunate love.
- with thoughts of suicide: Aur.
- with jealousy and leucoplasia: Hys.
- with silent grief: Ign.
- with desponding mood: Lach.
- with emaciation and morning-sweats: Acid. phos.
- with unmerited mortification: Staph.

Wrath.
- with cries and palpitation: Arn.
- with loss of consciousness or delirium: Bell.
- with flushed cheeks, thirst: Bry.
- hot sweat about the head, spasms: Cham.
- thirst, vomiting of bile, chilliness, heat: Nux vvm.
- laughter, weeping, anxiety: Plat.
- with internal chilliness, no thirst, but distiness: Puls.
- on account of unmerited humiliation, whole body sore: Staph.

Mental Derangements.

Forebodings of death.
- with foretelling of the day of death: Acon.

Forebodings of death, with anxiety and restlessness: Bell.
- with fear of death and anguish: Plat.
- alternating with fits of rage: Stram.

Hystera and Hypochondria.
- with anxiety, disposition to suicide: Aur.
- with fitful mood, sleeplessness: Ign.
- of those who lead a sedentary life and revel at night, with constipation: N. vvm.
Hysteresis and Hypochondria, after unmerited insults, with flatulence: Struph. 

Excitement: Stroph. 

Rage: 

— with haughty manners, and spasms: Capur. 

— with furious jealousy: Hyosc. 

— with amorous tenderness and jealousy: Isach. 

— silent, with religious melancholy: Lyc. 


— conscious, with trembling and spasms: Plat. 

— raving, with frightful visions: Struph. 

— with wicked imprecations: Verat. albill. 

Suicide, disposition to: 

— with nocturnal anguish and despair: Ara. 

— with religious melancholy: Aur. 

— with anxiety, restlessness, fright: Bell. 

— with silent anguish, fear of death: Puls. 

— with stupor of the head, restlessness: Rhus.


Vertigo. 

According to its nature.


As if falling backwards: Acid. phos. 


Phosph. Staph. 

As if falling sideways: Arsen. Caust. 


Sulph. 

As if falling right side: Acon. Ars. 

Calc. Rhus. Ruta. 

As if falling left side: Aur. Bell. 

Spig. Zonc. 

As if falling forwards: Arum. Caust. 


Accompanying ailments.


Bractations: N. vorn. 


moschata. Plat. 


Staph. 


Nose, bleeding: Acon. Bell. Ant. 

crud. Sulph. 

Obscured vision: Acon. Amyl. mur. 


Staph. Sulph. 

Pale face: Puls. 

Sweat: Glon. Rhus. 


Trembling: Dig. 

Vomiting: Calce. Graph. Hyosc. 

Yawning: Ignat. Petr. 

HEAD. 

Internal. 

As if the brain were distended: Bell. Arum. Cin. Gln. Merc. Spig. 

59


**HEAD.**


As if wind rushed through: Puls. Sabin.

According to the part of the Head.


**Externally.**


Bloating: Acon. Sabin.


**Pain as if confused:** Acon. Ipec. Rhus. Ruta.

**Scraping:** Lyc.


**As if the skin adhered:** Acon.


Tendency to cold: Kali. carb. Natr. mur.


Trembling of head: Cito. Cocce.

III. EYES.

Visual Power.


Illusions of color:
- pale: Dig.
- colored streaks: Con.
- hazy yellow: Acid. phos.
- green: Gelsem. Dig. Merc. sol.
- white: Dig. Kali. carb.

Illusions of size, shape, distance:
- smaller: Hyos.
- shattering: Stram.
- confused: Stram.

Optical Illusions of things not present:
Cornea, ulcers on: Euphr. Ruta.


Eye-balls and eyes generally.


-as from a foreign body: Arn. Ars. 


Pupils, dilated: Acid. phos. Acon. 

Zinc: 

-immovable: Acon Bell Cham. Cin. 
Spong. Staph. 

Rush of blood to eyes: Aur. 
Spig.


Spots on eyes: Bell. Euphr. N. vom. 
Pulv. Ruta. Zinc.

Spong. Sphin. Verat. alb.

Staph. Sulp.

Sulp.

Spig.

Whites, yellowness of: Acid. phos. 
Sep. Sulp.

Without lustra: Acid. phos. Chin. 

Verat. alb.

In the eye-brows:

Rhus.

Eruptions: Cupr. Kali. carb. Sil 
Spong. Stann. Thuj.

Falling of lashes: Calc. Kali. carb. 
Plumb.

Sulp.

Swelling: Kali. carb.


Warts: Caut.

Eye-lids:

Eye-gum: Dros. Ferr. Rhus. Rhus 
Sphin.

Agglutination: Acid. aur. Acon. 
Kali. carb. Natr. mur. Nux 

Blindness: Dig.


Enchymosis: Aps. Arn.

Inflammation: Acon. Aps. Arn. 

Verat. alb.

Verat. alb.

Sulp.

Ign. Rhus. Sulp.

Sep. Sil. Sphin.


Sphin. Sulp.


### Ears

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Symptoms/Signs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### IV. EARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Symptoms/Signs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Itching of external ear:</strong> Gelsem. Spig. Verat. silh.</td>
<td>- pressure: Merc. sol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pressure:</strong> Merc. sol.</td>
<td>Sep. Sil. Sulph.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hearing:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Symptoms/Signs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Illusions of hearing.


Insensitivity to music: Ign.


V. NOSE


Boils: Alum. Lyc.


- on the top of the nose: Cyst. Sep. Spong.


- under the nose: Bar. Kali. carb.


Swelling of bones: Aur.

Tetter: Rhus. Spig.

Color and external appearance.


Swollen veins: Chin. Ferr. Op


- of forehead: Ruta.


Tension: Acon. Alum. Ars. Aur


The lips.


Blisters, bloody: Natr. mur.


VII. TEETH AND GUMS.

Teeth.

Yellow: Acid. nit. Iod. Lyc.

Gums.

Corroded: Merc. sol. Staph.
Growths: Staph.
Heat: Bell. Lyc.
Indented: Merc. sol.
Putrid: Nux vom. Staph.

VIII. MOUTH.

Buccal cavity.

Blue: Cic. Merc. sol.
Bleeding: Bell. Caust.
Breath, sour: Nux vom.

MOUTH

Growths: Staph.

Dig. Ipec. Phytolac.

Skin detached: Merc. sol.

Ulcers: Acid. nit. Ars. Graph. Kali.
Staph. Zinc.

Palate

Spig.

Burning: Acid. muri. Carb. veg.


Inflammation: Bell. Merc. sol.
Nux vom.


Stram.

Ulcers: Acid. nit. Acid. phos.
Natr. mur. Sil.

White: Merc. sol.

Throat

(Not the windpipe.)

Ball, hysteric: Cole. Caut. Graph.
Sep. Sil. Sulph.

Burning: Acid. nit. Acon. Alum.
Sulph. Verat. alb. Verat. vir.

Verat. alb. Verat. vir.

Deglutition, difficult: Acon. Apis.

Verat. vir.

Deglutition, noisy: Ars.
Mec. sol. Thuj.
- painful: Acid. phos. Acon. Alum.

Dryness: Acid. nit. Alum. Ant. crud.

Inflammation: Acon. Apis. Alum.

Lump in throat: Ant. crud. Arn.

As if a plug in throat: Acid. muri.
Sulph.

Redness: Acid. nit. Acon. Alum.
Phytolac. Spong.

Rolling of drinks, audible: Cupr.

Verat. alb.

Rhus Stann. Thuj. Verat. alb.

Nux vom. Sep.

Sore throat, chronic: Amn. carb.
- in measles: Carb. veg.

Saliva.


Mucous, bitter: Arn.


tob: Plumb.

tasting badly: Merc. sol.


Tongue.


Blue: Acid. mur. Ars. Dig. Lach.


Indented: Merc. sol.

Inflammation: Acon. Apis. Arn.
APPETITE.


- under the tongue: Lyc.


Withering: Verat. alb.

Speech.

- slow: Thuj.


IX. APPETITE.


Satiety when eating, sudden: Ign.


TASTE — ERUCTATIONS.


X. TASTE.


XI. ERUCTATIONS.


HEART-BURN, REGURGITATION—NAUSEA, VOMITING.

**XII. HEART-BURN, REGURGITATION.**


**rancid:** Arn. Lyc. Verat. alb.


**Rising, cold:** Verat. alb.

**sweet:** Acon. Chin. Plat. Merc. sol. Stann.


**Sulph. Thuj. Verat. alb. Zinc.**

**Water-brash, bitter:** Graph. lob. inf. Nux mosch. Sulph. Verat. vir.


**with shuddering:** Sil.


**XIII. NAUSEA, VOMITING.**


Stomach and Pit of Stomach


-frothy: Verat. alb.


XIV. STOMACH, AND PIT OF STOMACH.

Stomach


Burning, as if something alive in it: Croc.


Pit of Stomach.


Gawing: Glon.


XV. HYPOCHONDRIA.

L. signifies region of the liver (right side); S. region of spleen (left side);
R. both sides.


XVI. ABDOMEN.


Ball, ascending: Acon. Ign. Plumb.


Clothes too tight, as if: Nux vom.


ABDOMEN.


ABDOMEN.


Ring around navel, as if: Puls.


Shocks: Acon. Plat. Stann.


Regions of the Abdomen.


CATARRH.


XVII. CATARRH.


- on one side: Nux vom. Puls.
- alternately fluent and stopped: Nux vom. Puls.
- in the daytime: Nux vom.


Catarrhal discharge delayed: Calc. Discharge from nose: Acid. nit.

- one side: Nux vom.
- of infants: Samb.

Coryza, evening and morning: Nux vom.


Dry nose without being stopped: Sep.
- from nostrils: Spig.

- smarting: Ars. Rhus. Sulph.
- yellow: Cie Puls.
- and bloody: Sep.
- and watery: Sep.
- greenish: Puls. Spig.
- odor of catarrh: Puls.

Catarre.


- spasmodic: Rhus.


- Stimulated every night: Lyc.

Accompanying Affections.

Abdomen, burning in: Carb. veg. - rumbling in: Phos.
- stitches in: Carb. veg.
Back-ache: Kali carb.
Cheek, redness of one: Cham. Nux vom.

Stupefaction: Hell.

- pain, as if flying to pieces: Bry. Sil.
- constriction of: Phos.


Dry larynx: Nux vom. Phos.

Dry mouth: Nux vom.


- red: Verat. alb.
- closed by gum: Caust.
- smarting in corners of: Carb. veg.

Face, blunted: Nux vom. Staph.


- coldness: Graph.


Hot hands and feet: Nux vom.
- at night: Lyc.


Loss of appetite: Phos.


- of taste: Puls.

Nausea: Graph.

- biting in the: Carb. veg. Euphr.
- ulceration: Cham.
- heat: Nux vom.
- itching: Nux vom. Spig.
- under the nose: Hell.


Photophobia: Puls.

Sick feeling all over: Phos.

Sleeplessness: Ars.


Throat, inflamed: Bell.
- creeping in: Kali carb.
- simple pain in: Nux vom.
- stitches in: Nitr. ac.
- scraping in: Nux vom.
- mucus in: Nux vom.

Toothache: Chin. Lach.

Upper lip, inflamed: Lyc.

Urine, flow of: Verat. alb.


Whooping cough: Puls. Spig.

XVIII. BREATHING, RESPIRATION.


Breathing, morning: Ipec.

- hurried: Ipec. Samb.


Expiration, blowing: Chin.
Expiration, sniffling: Rhus.
- difficult: Ipec.
- strong: Caps. Chin.
- imperceptible: Verat. alb.
- irregular: Bell.
Suffocating fits: Acon. Ant. tart.

Causes of the impeded Respiration, and Concomitant Symptoms.

Abdomen, fulness: Cham. Chin.
- compression: Steph.
- jerks in: Calo.


Arms above the head, raising the:
- Arn. mur. Cupr.

- stitches in: Nux vom. Puls.


Breathing, nasal: Puls.

Chagrin: Arn. Cham.

Chest, oppression in: Acon. Apis.
- Verat. vir.


- spasms in the: Petr.
- empty feeling: Stann.

- faintness in the: Stann.

- heaviness in the: Plat.


- ulcerative pain: Steph.


- Rute. Verat. alb.
- as if bruised: Nux vom.
- drawing in: Nux vom.


Cramp in left side: Merc. sol.


Heart, stitches in the: Cactus. Cham.

- Petr. Puls. Spig.


Hypochondria, swelling in: Cham.

Ign.

Hyos. Ipec.


  Zinc.


Expectoration.

Acid: Puls.


Puls.

Bloody: Acid. mur. Acid. nit. Acon.


Canth. Chin. Con. CROC. Curp. Dig.


Blood, congested: Acid. nit. Arn.


Sulph. Zinc.


Stann. Sulph.

Having a foul taste: Calc. Carb. v.


Stann. Zinc.


Having a metallic taste: Hep. sulph.

Ipec. Merc. sol.


- blackish: Lyc.

Mucus, dry: Bry. Plumb.


Spong. Stann.


Nausaeous: Dros. Puls.


Stann. Sulph.

Sour: Calc. Phos.


Zinc.

Having a bad smell: Arn. Calc.

Stann.

- taste: Arn. Stann.

Like starch: Arg. Bar.


Phos. Stann.

Tenacious: Alum. Ars. Carb. veg.


Sulph. Zinc.


Exciting Causes of Cough.

In open air: Bry. Cnus. Ipec. Nux

vom. Rhus. Spag.

By getting angry: Cham.

From ascending: Nux vom.

By boring one self: Nux vom.

By drawing a long breath: Aam.


After charging: Acon. Bry.

In cold air: Acon. Bry. Carb. veg.


By taking cold: Bry. Cnus. Dros.


Phos. Rhus.

By contraction of abdomen: Dros.

By getting cool: Arn. Rhus.

After crying: Arn.

After drinking: Acon. Arn. mur.
COUGH.

From feeling of dryness: Cinin. Merc. sol.
As from a hair on the tongue:
Sile.
By laughing: Chin. Stann.
- on the back: Amm. mur. Nux vom.
- on right side: Acon. Amm. mur. Ipec.
From mental labor: Ign. Nux vom.
By mucus on chest: Caus. Stann.
While nursing: Chin. Per.
During pregnancy: Ipec. Puls.
By reading: Nux vom.
Before rising: Nux vom.
By sneezing: Arn.
By shocks: Nux vom.
When sitting: Hell. Puls.

Lach. Sep.
When stepping in water: Spig.
By suffocative fits: Cham. Ipec. Puls.

- stitches in: Cham. Stann.
After waking in the open air: Ferr. Ipec.
When getting warm in bed: Cham. Nux vom. Puls.
By weakness: Stann.
By yawning: Arn. Nux vom.

Accompanying Aliments.

- cutting in: Verat. alb.
- shocks in: Natr. mur.
- contraction: Dros.
- pain in muscles of: Hyosc.
- stitches in sides of: Arn.
Bladder, pain in: Puls. Squilla.
Puls. Sulph.
Concussing the body: Ant. crud.
Ipec. Puls. Rhus.
Chest, oppression in: Bry. Rhus.
Verat. alb.
Chin. Iod. Sil.
— as if shaken: Rhus.
— ulcerative pain: Staph.
— as if hollow: Sep. Zinc.
— coldness in: Bell.
— cramp in: Cina.
— scraping in: Ruta. Staph.
Lyc. Sep.
— pains generally: Acid. nit. Acid.
Sulph. Verat. alb.
— relieved by pressure: Phos.
— excoriated, as if: Bry. Carb. veg.
— heaviness: Zinc.
— as if sore: Acid. nit. Alum. Ars.
— pain as if bruised: Ars.
— as if flying to pieces: Arn. Bry.
Merc. sol. Zinc.
— drawing: Caps.
— contraction: Dros.
Orah. vom. Nux vom.
Epigastricum, pain in: Bry. Dros.
Nux vom.
— stitches in: Sep.
Breathe, vascular: Arn. Cautus.
Chin.
Bradycardia: Verat. alb.
Eyes, obscured: Coff.
Eyes, sparkles before: Kali carb.
— tears in: Cina. Puls.
— pale: Cina.
— swelling in: Ipec.
— distorted: Spong.
— sore feeling in: Caust.
Forehead, cold sweat on: Verat. alb.
Hands, swelling of: Acon. Puls.
— coldness of: Sulph.
Head, pressure in: Acid. nit. Acon.
— as if shaken: Rhus.
Chin. Con. Lyc.
Carb. veg. Com. Ruta.
— as if bruised: Sulph.
— as if flying to pieces: Bry. Natr.
— contractive pain in: Petr.
Stann. Ill-humor: Bell. Spong.
Mouth, dry: Cocca.
Nap of neck, pain in: Bell.
Nux vom. Puls. Ruta.
sol. Puls.
Pain in arm: Dig. Puls.
Palpitation of heart: Arn. Cauta.
Caust.
Pain as from hernia: Petr.
— as from fatigue: Puls.
— tension: Hell.
Sulph.
— as if bruised: Bry.
Pressure in hypochondria: Cocca.
Spong.
— on bladder: Squilla.
Recurrent stitches in: Acid. nit.
Samb.
Ribs as if bruised: Arn.
Saliva, bloody: Dros.
Shortness of breath: Bry.
Shoulder, stitches in: Puls.
AIR-PASSAGES—WINDPIPE.


Small of back, pain in: Merc. sol.

- stitches in: Acon. Arsn.

Start, tendency to: Acon.

Stomach, pressure in: Lyco.


- sore pain: Bry.

- as if bruised: Stann.

- contraction: Arsn.


Taste in mouth, as of blood: Bell. Rhus.

Teeth, gritting of: Bell. Con.

Trembling of whole body: Phos.

Throat, bitter taste in: Rhus.

- burning in: Acid. mur. Phos.


- as if swollen: Merc. sol. Puls.


- dryness: Puls. Rhus.


Throat-pit, pain in: Nux vom.

Throbbing in arteries: Calc.

Tossing about: Acon. Arsn. Rhus.

Urinate, urging to: Ipec. Squilla.


Urine, retention of: Ipec.

Vertigo: Acon. Coff.


Vomiting, bitter: Cham. Sep.


- of mucus: Dros. Hyosc.

- sweet: Calc.

- of water: Dros.


XX. AIR-PASSAGES—WINDPIPE.


Choking: Cupr. Dros.


Coutnious pain: Ruta.


Food gets into the larynx: Acon Rhus. Verat. alb.


Numb feeling: Acon.


As of a plug: Bar. Kal. carb.


As of a soft body: Dros.


Swelling: Iod. Sil.

As if swollen: Iod.

Tearing: Ichn.

Tension: Spong.


Voice, raised: Stann.


XXI. EXTERNAL NECK AND NAPE OF THE NECK


Cold feeling: Phos.

Cramp: Cica.

Cutting: Graph. Ruta. Samb.


- feeling of: Spong. Staph.


Head drawn to one side: Chin. Cupr. Hysoc.
Pain, lamai: Cocce.
- as it swells: Bry. CIn. Verat. alb.
- in lower vertebra: Con.
Spots, yellow: Iod.
Sensitive of pressure: Lach.
As from a wrong position: Dule. Thuj. Zinc.

Nape of the Neck.

Beating: Con.
Blotches: Hep.
Boils: Arn. Sil.
Boring: Bar.

Coldness, feeling of: Sulph.
Contraction: Puls.
Cracking: Spong.
Cramp: Ant. crud.
Crampy feeling: Thuj. Sil.
Crampy stiffness: Zinc.
Crawling: Dule.
Cutting: Dig.

As if the flesh were loose: Acon.
Pain, crampy: Arn.
- as if tired: Glon. Rhus.
- ulcerative: Puls.
Pulling in muscles: Col.
Pustules: Staph.
Sensitiveness: Lach. Nux vom.
As if gone to sleep: Rhus. Spig.
Spots, yellow: Iod.
As if swollen: Sep.
CHEST.

XXII. CHEST.


As if a band around: Cactus. Sabin. Sulph.


Chilliness: Bry. Natr.

As if concussed: Rhus.

Cooling, pleasant: Ruta.


As if dilated: Bry. Stann.


As if empty: Cocc. Stann.

Fermentation: Phos.


Gnawing: Ruta.

Gripping: Verat. alb.


Hammering: Phos.


As of something living: Cacic.

As of something loose: Bry.


Stom. Sulph.
Pain, as if bruised: Acon. Alum.

Stitches, in middle of chest: Acon.

in diaphragm: Spig.

Spig. Sulph.


As if stopped up: Bry.

Zinc.


As if too tight: Cactus. Hell. Puls.
Spig. Sulph.

Tightness, feeling of: Cactus. Puls.

Tingling: Acid phos. Acon. Ars. Col.

Trembling: Kali carb. Phos. Ruta.


Weakness: Iod Kali carb. Plat.
Rhus. Stann. Sulph.

feeling of: Carb. veg. Chin. Plat.
Stann. Steph.

As if weary: Arn. Carb. veg. Spong.
Wrenching: Samb.

External Chest.

Boils: Arn. Chin.


Plat. Rhus. Spig.

Cutaneous pain: Ant. crud. Arn.

Crampy feeling: Acid. nit. Acon.

Creeping: Arn. Dros.
Chest.

Creeping chill: Nux vom.


Sil. Sulph.


Pain, as if contused: Acid. mur. Con.


- as if sprained: Arn. Cocca.


Staph. Verat. alb.


Staph.


Sulph. Verat. alb.


Rheumatic pain: Bry. Spig.


Plat. Ruta. Spig. Staph.

Gone to sleep: Merc. sol.


alb.

Spots, brown: Carb. veg.


Rhus.


Sulph.


Spig.

Tension: Cham. Chin. Dig. Dros.


Spig. Stann. Thuj.

Twitching: Merc. sol. Spig.


Ulcerative pain: Bry. Puls.


Armpits.

Burning: Carb. veg.

Crawling: Con.

Drawing: Bell. Sil.

As if excoriated: Con.

Inflammation: Acid. nil. Petr. Phos.

Sulph.

Itching: Carb. veg. Caut. Con. Dig.


veg. Con. Sil.


Petr. Sil. Sulph.


Nanas (Breasts).


Phos. Ruta. Sil. Sulph.

Contusion: Arn. Rhus.

Crawling: Con.

Drawing: Cham.


Phos. Sil. Sulph.

As if excoriated: Con.


Puls. Sil. Sulph.


vom. Plumb. Rhus.

Milk, bitter and yellow: Rheum.

- bluish: Lach.

- too fat: Puls.

- setting in: Puls.


- excessive flow of: Acon. Chin.


Merc. sol. Sil. Verat. alb.

Shuddering: Coc. Nux vom.


Sulph.

TEARING: Bar. Cham.
Tension: Puls.

Sulph.

ULCERATIVE PAIN: Merc. sol.

WITHERING: Cham. Con. Iod.

Nipples:
Burning: Cie. Graph. Sulph.
Creeping: Sabin.

Discharge of blood and humor:
Lyc. Plumb.

HARDNESS: Bry. Merc. sol.


ITCHING: Con. Puls. Rhus.

PALPITATION: Simple: Graph. Nux vom. Sil.

Sulph.


Heart and Region of the Heart:
Verat. vir.

Beats of the heart, intermittent:

-slow: Arn. Dig.

-speed: Acon. Ant. tart. Amm. mur.

alb.

-stronger: Acid. mur. Ant. tart. Ars.

-full: Acon. Bell.

alb.

Consusive pain: Cactus. Natr. mur.

Drawing: Canth.

ExcITEMENT, vascular: Acon. Cactus.
Sulph.

Staph.

-throbbing in the region of the: Ars.

HUMMING: Spig.

INFLAMMATION: Acon. Ars. Bry.


OPPRESSION: Bell. Cactus. Cham. Nux
vom. Spig.

Palpitation, generally:

-with anguish: Acon. Ars. Cactus.
Thuj. Verat. alb.

Zinc.

-audible: Cactus. Dig. Spig.

-irregularities: Sec. corn.

Thuj.

Spig. Verat. vir.


STITCHES: Acid. mur. Acid. nit. Ars.
Sulph. Zine.


Week feeling: Rhus.


Symptoms of the Chest and Heart,
according to situation and circ.
stances.

Aggravated.

In the open air: Bry. Caust. Chin.
Stann. Staph.

Zinc.

When breathing: Acid. nit. Acon. 

When drawing a long breath: 

When moving the arms: 

When cold: 

By contact: 
Acid. phos. Acon. Arn. 

When contusions: 
Acon. Puls. Rhus. Ruta. 


In damp weather: 

During digestion: Lyc. 

After drinking: 

By cold drinks: Thuja. 

When eating: 

By eating: 
Acon. Ant. crud. Arn. 

By getting warm in bed: Champ. Puls. Rhus. 


After expectorating: Stann. Zinc. 

When falling asleep: Sulph. 

After a fright: 


When lying down: Ant. crud. 


Before the menses: Cupr. Puls. Spong. 


When moving the arms: 

By external pressure: 
Ant. crud. 

Spong. Staph. 

When waking one's self: 

When waking from bed: 
Ant. crud. 


-- from a rest: 

Sil 


Spig. 

When reading: 
Chin. 

-- load: 

Cocce. Stann. 

During rest: Acid. phos. Arn. Bell. 

In the room: 


By running: 


Sil. 

By singing: 

Stann. 

When sitting: 


After sleeping: 

Acon. Ambr. Bry. 

By smoking: 


By sneezing: 

Mere. sol. Sil. 

By making a wrong step: 


By stimuli: 

Nux vom. Stann. 

When stopping the breath: 


When expiring air: Acid. phos. Ant. crud. 

When inspiriting air: 

Acid. phos. 
Mere. sol. Spig. 

Sil.
Back

Verat. alb. Zine.

When drawing a long breath:
Spig.

When stooping: Acid. phos. Acon.

When straining: Rhus.


When talking loud: Acid. mur.
Stann.

By tight clothes: Nux vom. Spong.


After walking: Puls. Rhus.

When walking in the open air:
Spong. Staph.

After walking in the open air:

When walking fast: Chin. Spig.

When writing: Chin. Cocce.

Relieved.

In the open air: Bry. Natr. mur.
Puls.

By warm air: Carb. veg.


By drawing a long breath: Dig.
Stann.

After drinking: Bry. Ferr.

After eating: Bry. Rhus.

After eructations: Canth. Carb. veg.
Zinc.

By friction: Calc.

— on one side: Alum.
Puls.


By pressure externally: Bry. Chin.


Puls. Rhus.

In the room: Bry. Cham. Nux vom.
Puls.

By sitting up: Alum. Chin. Dig.
Puls. Spig.


When standing: Chin. Cocce. Ruta.

By stooping: Chin. Ign.

Puls.

Ruta. Staph.

Seapulse (Shoulder-blades).

Boils: Amm. mur. Led.


Chilliness: Alum. Ars. Rhus.


Merc. sol. Rhus.


Squilla.

sol.

Heat: Acid. mur. Puls.

sol. Spig. Sulph.

Thuj.


Stitches: Acid. mur. Alum. Amm. mur.


Back.


Small of the Back.

Character of Stool


**Ash-colored:** Dig. Rheum.


**Bright-colored:** Carb. veg. Caust.


**Cadaverous smell:** Acon. Carb. veg. Lach.

**Clayey:** Calc.


**XXIV. STOOL AND ANUS.**


Papaceous: Acid. phos. Ant. crud.


Accompanying Ailments.

Before Stool.

Back-ache: Verat. alb.


STOOL AND ANUS


Rash of blood to the head: Op.


Sweat: Acon. Bell.


During Stool

Back-ache: Puls.

Chilliness: Verat. alb.


Drowsiness: Nux vom.

Heat: Rhus. Sulph.


Pupilation of heart: Acid. nit. Ant. tart.


Rash of blood to the head: Rhus.


Thirst: Ars. Cham. Chin.


Vertigo: Cham. Verat. alb.


Weakness, feeling of: Chin. Verat. alb.

After Stool

Anxiety: Caust.

As if bruised: Calc.

Chilliness: Canth. Puls.


Congestion of the head: Lach.

Drowsiness: Nux vom.

Eruption: Bar. Merc. sol.


Small of back, pain in: Puls.

Pulpitation of the heart: Caust. Con.


— constriction of: Nux vom.


Sweat: Acon. Caust.


Anus and Rectum


STOOL AND ANUS


Pigwarta: Acid. nit. Sabin. Thuj.


Spaam in anus: Colch. Lach.


Throbbing: Lach. Natr. mur.


Ulcers: Calc. Phytolac.

- with emission of flatulence: Carb. v. Lach.


Itching: Acon. Graph. Phos. Sulph.

Humid: Sulph.


XXV. URINE AND URINARY ORGANS.

Urine.

Quality.


Like Sour: Cal. Graph. Natr. mur.

Prothy: Lach. Lyc.


Smelling like cat's urine: Viol. tr.

- like garlic: Phos.
- pungent: Merc. sol.
- like sulphur: Phos.
- like violets: Nux mosch.


URINE AND URINARY ORGANS.

**Sediment.**

**Sediment, bloody; Acid. phos.**
- brown: Lach.
- dark: Iod.
- flocculent: Acid. nit. Cham. Merc. sol.
- gelatinous: Puls.
- of yellow sand: Sil.

**Flow of Urine.**


- in the first sleep: Sep.
URINE AND URINARY ORGANS.

Cutting in the abdomen: Puls.


Stinging in the bladder:Apis. Canth.

**During Urination.**


- in bowels: Acid. nit.

**After Urination.**


Itching in urethra: Canth. Lyc.
Soreness in urethra: Nux vom. Thuja.
Tearing in urethra: Carb. veg. Lyc.
Urethra, as if a drop in: Thuja.

Uriney Organs.

Bladder.

Pulsation: Canth.
Pressing: Hyoscy.
Suppuration: Canth. Puls.
Swelling of neck of bladder: Puls.
Thickening: Dulc.

Urethra.


Pulsating: Canth. Merc. sol.

Kidneys.

Burning: Bell.
Spasmodic pains: Sulph.

XXVI. AILMENTS INCIDENT TO PARTURITION, MENSTRUATION, ETC.

Injury of parts during delivery:

Arr.


Sec. corn. Sep.

V. with urging on the rectum: Nux vom. Podoph.

V. violent: Acon. Coff.

V. with contraction of the womb: Bell. Sec. corn.


Too of feeble persons: Sec. corn.


Placentae adhering: Bell. Puls. Sec. corn.


Menstruation.


Accompanying Ailments.

Abdomen, distended: Amm. mur. Krea. Lyc.


Chillness, with cold feet: Lyc.
Chill and heat: Lyc.
Colic: Amm. carb. Amm. mur. Bell.
Sep. Verat. vir.
- labor-like: Hypee. Sec. corn.
- with vomiting: Puls.
Cough: Graph. Sulph.
Dimplight: Bell.
Ears, humming in: Verat. alb.
Excited nerves: Krua. Cimicif. Lyc.
Eruption in nape of neck: Carb. veg.
Expectoration, bloody: Phos.
Face hot: Alum. Lyc.
- pale: Puls.
- blue: Verat. alb.
- bloated: Chln.
In general: Alum. Amm. carb. Amm.
Phos.
Verat. alb.
Sep. Sulph.
Heat: Calc.
Inclination to vomit: Cocc. Verat. 
alb.
Plat. Verat. vir.
Lungnour: Alum. Nux vom.
Laughter: Hypee.
Legs weary and heavy: Bar. Lyc.
Nux vom. Rhus. Sulph.
Limbs as if bruised: Acid. nit. Cimicif. Rhus.
Nausea: Cocc. Verat. alb.
Palpitation of heart: Alum. Cupr.
Peevish: Cham. Natr. mur.
Merc. sol.
\hline
Rush of blood to the head: Bell
Merc. sol.
Shuddering: Sep.
Sleep, restless: Alum.
Spaams: Cham. Cocc. Coff. Cupr
- hysteric: Cimicif. Hypee.
- in abdomen: Carb. veg. Cham.
Urging to urinate: Amm. mur. Phos.
Puls.
Vomiting: Krua. Puls.
Water-brush: Amm. carb. Nux vom.
Puls.
Nux vom.
Weartiness, excessive: Calc. Cauloph.
Sulph.
Yawning: Puls.

At the appearance of the Menstrua.

Colic: Graph. Staph.
Diarrhoea: Verat. alb.
Flatulence: Staph.
Graph. Hypee. Iod. Merc. sol.
Headache: Hypee.
Nausea: Hypee.
Pains in limbs: Sep.
Sweat: Hypee.

During the Menstrua.

Abdomen distended: Alum.
- coldness in: Kali carb.
- pinching in: Alum.
Sec. corn.
- cutting in: Sulph.
Backache: Amm. carb. Amm. mur.
Caust. Lyc.
 Burning in anus: Amm. mur. Zin.
 Burning in the hands and feet: Calc. Carb. veg.

Colic: Alum. Amm. carb. Amm. mur.
Sil.
Delirium: Hypee.
Diarrhoea: Amm. mur. Cauloph.
Discharge of blood at stool: Amm.
mur. Podoph.
**PARTURITION, MENSTRUATION, ETC.**

**Bara**, humming is: Petr. Verat. alb.

**Droctation**: Bry. Graph. Kali carb.

**Eye**, ascultinated: Calc.
  - black before the: Gelsem. Puls.

**Face, pale**: Amm. carb. Graph. Lyc. Puls.
  - blue: Verat. alb.
  - color of: changing: ZINC.
  - jaundiced: Caust.


**Fever** (chill and heat): Natr. mur. Phos.

**Chill**: Graph. Natr. mur. Nux vom. Puls.


**In general**:
  - Acon. Alum. Amm. carb.

**Gumes swollen**: Acid. nit. Merc. sol.


**Legs** (languor in the Sulph.):

**Lumbs as if bruised**: Bry. Phos.

**Body as if bruised**: Arn. Con. Petr. Rhum.

**Small of back as if bruised**: Caust. Cautoph. Phos. Sec. corn.


  - with water-brush: Puls.


**Sleep, restless**: Alum. Calc. Kali carb.

**Sleeplessness**: Amm. carb. Cimicif. Sep.


**Stomach, pressure in**: Amm. carb. Bry. Puls.

**Swollen feet**: Calc. Graph. Lyc.


**Trembling**: Hyster. Sili.

**Urinate, unconsol:** Canth. Puls. Sabin.


**Whining mood**: Plat. Zinc.

After the Menstrue:

**Colic**: Graph. Lyc. Nux vom.


**Fainting**: Alum. Phos. Plat.


**Head, heavy**: Natr. mur.


**Parts, pain in the**: Kreas. Natr. mur.

**Small of back, pain in**: Puls. Rhus. Sep.

**Leucorrhoea**:

**Leucorrhoea**: Acid. nit. Acid. sulph.

  - blistering: Amm. mur. iod. Phos.
  - brown: Acid. nit. Amm. mur.
UPPER EXTREMITIES


XXVII. EXTREMITIES.

Upper.

Axilla.


Upper Extremities.

COLDNESS, feeling of: Graph. Rhus.  
Sec. corn.

contraction: Calc. Rhus.


erythropelas: Bell. Rhus.


muscles, twitching of: Cocc.


spots, red: Plat. Rhus. Sulph.


swelling of bones: Rhus. Sil. Sulph.


Shoulder-joint.

beating: Merc. sol. Sulph.


feeling of weakness: Bros. Calc.

- of heaviness: Pul.


Arm-pit.


Elbow-joint.


Bone pain, nocturnal: Lyc.


Contraction: Caust. Puls. Sec. corn.
Contractive pain: Caust. Ruta.
Swelling.
Pain, simple: Acid. sulph. Cupr. Dig.
Phos. Puls.
Staph.
Sulph. Thuj.
Spir. Spong. Thuj.
Verat. alb.
Weakness: Staph. Sulph.

Bend of the Elbow.
In general; Amm. mur. Arn. Bell.

Tip of the Elbow.
In general; Acid. phos. Alum. Bry.

Wrist-joints,
Cold feeling: Rhus.
Sulph.
In general: Acon. Amm. mur. Arn.
Itching: Amm. mur.
Want of mobility: Sep.
Noses, gouty: Calc. o. Lyc.
Spots: Kali carb. Petr.
Swelling: Bry. Calc.
Trembling: Acon.
Twitching: Bor. Rhus. Sulph.
Led. Nux vom.
Rhus. Sulph.
- as if bruised: Acid. nit. Arn. Calc.

Hands.
alb.
Brittle, skin: Ars. Graph. Natr. mur.
Sep. Sil.
Stann. Sulph.
Verat. alb. Verat. vir.

Contraction: Cas. Cina. Merc. sol.
Nux vom. Sec. corn.
- as if gone to sleep: Bry.
Desquamation of skin: Acid. phos.
Sep. Sil. Sulph.

Dislocation-pain: Bar. Rhus.
Dry palms of hands: Ars. Petr. Sep.
Sulph.
Emaciation: Graph.
Eruptions: Acid. mur. Acid. nit.
Erythema: Rhus.
In general: Acon. Amm. mur. Arn.


Rages: Graph. Petr. Sulph.


Fingers.


Chapping: Natr. mur. Petr. Sil.


Contraction of tendons: Caust.


-as of ants: Sec. corn.

-as if gone to sleep: Acid. mur.

Desquamation of the skin: Amm. mur.


-between the fingers: Acid. sulph. Graph.


Nodules, arthritic: Graph. Lyc.

Redness: Nux vom.
Rigidity: Ars. Meph. sol.
Sore between the fingers: Graph.
- feeling as of a: Bell.
Yellow, turning: Chel.

Finger-joints.

Dry, as if: Puls.


Types of Fingers.

Finger-nails.
Distortion: Graph. Sep. Sulph.
Exfoliation: Graph. Merc. sol. Sulph.
Nails, brittle: Graph. Merc. sol. Thuj.
- growing in: Sil. Sulph.
Thickening: Graph.

Lower.

Thighs.
LOWER EXTREMITIES.


Spots, red: Graph. Merc. sol.


Legs:


Cold feeling: Mosch. Puls.


Flesh loose, as if: Nux vom. Rhus.


Lower Extremities


Dry舀sios: Nux vom. Duc.


Ankle joints:

Bend, liable to: Acid. nit. Natr. mur. Nux vom. Rhus.

Burning: Calc. Sulph.


- as if bruised: Calc. Hep.


Dorsum of Feet:


Soles of Feet:


Nares:


Hip and Hip-joint:


Crampy feeling: Bell. Plat. Sulph.

(See Limping, spontaneous.)


Numbness: Lach. Staph.


Wearness, feeling of: Thuj.

Knee and Knee-joint:
Boring: Canst. Cham.


Creeping: Rhus.

In general: Acid. nit. Acon. Arn. mur.
Calces.


Tons.

Blisters: Sulph.


Coldsness: Lyc. Sulph.


Redness: Carb. veg.

Gone to sleep: Cham. Nux vom. Rhus.

Sorbones: Graph. Natr. mur. Sil.

Stiffness: Sec. corn. Sil. Sulph.


Sweat: Arn. Sil.


Tom-joints.


---

**XXVIII. SKIN AND EXTERNAL SYMPTOMS.**


SKIN AND EXTERNAL SYMPTOMS.


Eruptions.


SKIN AND EXTERNAL SYMPTOMS.


black: Lach. Sec. corn.


Excoriations, etc.


Warts, bleeding: Acid. nit. Acid. sulph. Thuj.

burning: Ars. Petr. Rhus. Thuj.


flat: Calc. Dule.


small: Calc. Rhus. Sulph.


with swelling: Acid. nit. Amm. carb.


Skin and External Symptoms.


Ulcers.


- flat: Ars. Lach. Sil.


- suppurating: Acid. nit. Ars. Calc.


XXX. GENERAL SYMPTOMS.

Aggravation of the Symptoms.


GENERAL SYMPTOMS.

Aggravation, when looking down: 
- Calc.
- up: Calc. Puls.
- sideways: Bell.
- lying down: Acid, nit. Ams, mur.
- Rhus, Samb. Staun.
- in bed: Acid, nit. Ars, Aur. Cham.
- Sulph.
- on the back: Ars, Canth. Cham.
- Puls. Staun.
- on the painful side: Acid, nit.
- Sil.
- on the painless side: Bry. Cham.
- Col. Kali carb. Rhus, Staun.
- Samb. Sep.
- in the morning: Ant. crud. Ant.
- Staph. Verat. alb.
- during motion: Acid, nit. Acid. sulph.
- at the beginning of motion: Con.
- at night: Acid. nit. Ant. crud. Ant.
- by suppressed perspiration: Bell.
- by external pressure: Bar. Bry.
- raising the body: Ars. Bell. Bry.
- Sep. Vod. tr.
- when rising from a seat: Ant. tart.
- Verat. alb.

Aggravation, when sitting: 
- Acid.
- Rhus. Sep. Vod. tr.
- alb.
- Spig.
- in the sun: Acon. Ant. crud. Bell.
- Phos. Staph.
- when talking: Acid. phos. Calc.
- after uncovering one’s self: Aur.
- Sil.
- Sec. corn. Sep.
- by a change of weather: Bry. Calc.
- damp weather: Acon. mur. Calc.
- alb.
- Spong.

Amelioration of the Symptoms.

In the open air: Alum. Aur. Croc.
- Sabin. Verat. alb.

Before breakfast: Canth. Cham. Con.
- Sil. Zing.

By deep breathing: Ign. Lach.
- Spig.

In the cold: A.t. tart. Iod. Led. Lyc.
- Verat. alb.

In the dark: Acid. phos. Bar. Bell.
- Sil.


By warm water: Nux vom.


Bounding, as of something: Croc.


Fever, according to particular Symptoms.


Generalities.


GENERAL SYMPTOMS.


Sensation, as if blown upon by wind: Nux vom. Rhus. Stram.


- as of growing smaller: Calc. Croc.


- with cold sweat in the face: Cocc. Verat. alb.


**Spasms, preceded by head-ache:** Bell. Hyosc. Lach. Nux vom.  
- succeeded by head-ache: Bell. Cin.  
- with contraction of the limbs: Hyosc. Stram.  
  **Spirits of camphor,** ill effects of:  
  **Straining by lifting,** ill effects of:  
  **Tox., ill effects of:** Chin. Ferr. Lach. Puls.  
  **Tobacco, ill effects of:** Cham. Cocca. Nux vom. Puls.  
  **Walk, difficulty of learning to walk:**  
GLOSSARY OF MEDICAL TERMS

ABDOMEN. The belly. It is bounded above by the diaphragm or midriff and below by the pelvis, and contains the stomach and intestines, liver, spleen, kidneys, &c.

ABERRATION. A deviation from that which is normal or natural, as an aberration of intellect.

ABLUTION. Cleansing, as by a bath.

ABNORMAL. Not natural; not according to rule; irregular.

ABORTION. The premature expulsion of the fetus from the womb.

ABRASION. A superficial wound or sore produced by the rubbing off of the skin or other tissue.

ABSORBENTS. The system of vessels which take up substances for the nutrition of the body, as the lymphatic vessels.

ABSORPTION. The act of absorbing or taking up nutritious elements, as performed by the absorbent system.

ACCLIMATIZED. Insured to the effects of a foreign climate.

ACRID. Sharp, pungent, or biting to the taste.

ACUTE. An acute disease is one in which the symptoms rapidly arrive at a crisis, or at their utmost severity; opposed to chronic.

AGGRAVATION. The act of becoming worse.

ALBUMEN. The white of egg is almost pure albumen. It is an essential constituent of animal bodies.

ALIMENT. Food; any substance which is capable, when introduced into the system, of nourishing it, and repairing its losses.

ALIMENTARY. Pertaining to food; having the quality of nourishing.

AMELIORATION. Becoming better; improvement in the stages of a disease.

AMYLACEOUS. Of a starchy or starch-like nature.

APATHY. Want of feeling; insensibility to mental or bodily pain.

APERIENT. A mild laxative or medicine which opens the bowels gently.

APHTHOUS. Belonging to or complicated with Aphtha, which is a disease of the lining membrane of the mouth, commonly called Thrush.

ARTERY. One of a series of vessels which carry the blood from the heart to the various parts of the body, as distinguished from the veins which carry blood to the heart.

ARTICULATION. The union of bones with each other, as at the joints. The utterance of syllables and words by the human voice.

ASPHYXIA. Suspended animation, attended with an imperceptible pulse and an apparent or real want of action of the lungs, as from drowning, suffocation, &c.

ASSIMILATE. To convert nutritious substances furnished by the food into flesh or other tissues of the body.

ATROPHY. A general wasting away of the substance of the body.

AUSCULTATION. The art of listening to the sounds produced by the heart, lungs, &c., in order to judge of the existence or progress of diseases of these organs.

AUXILIARY. Helping, aiding, or assisting; as auxiliary treatment is that which assists the strictly medical treatment.

AXILLA. The armpit; hence axillary, pertaining to the armpit.

BENIGN. Diseases of a mild character are so called; a benign tumor is one which is not malignant.

BEVERAGE. Drink.
GLOSSARY OF MEDICAL TERMS.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.

BILIOUS. A term generally used to designate the result of an excessive secretion of bile by the liver.

BRONCHIAL. Pertaining to the ramifications of air-tubes of the lungs.
GLOSSARY OF MEDICAL TERMS.

MEDICINES which have a softening or mollifying effect.

DEPLETION. Diminution of the quantity of blood by bloodletting or other process.

DEQUAMATION. Scaling off or separation of the outer layer of the skin (epidermis) in small scales.

DIAGNOSIS. The act of distinguishing diseases by symptoms.

DIGESTION. The conversion of food into proper condition to supply nourishment for the body.

DIURONATION. The act of spreading or expanding in all directions.

DISLOCATION. The displacement of a bone out of its socket.

DORSAL. Pertaining to the back.

DRASTIC. Violently purgative.

DYSCRASIA. A bad habit of body, producing generally a diseased condition of the system.

DYSPHAGIA. Difficulty of swallowing.

EBULLITION. The motion of a liquid by which it gives off bubbles of vapor as in boiling.

ECCHYMOSIS. Extravasation of blood, as occurs in bruises; livid spots on the skin of a bruised-like character.

EFFERVESCENCE. The escape of gas from a fluid, as in the so-called "soda-water."

EFFLORESCENCE. As applied to disease this term refers to an eruption upon the skin which resembles a blush.

EFFUSION. An escape of the blood or any other fluid of the body from their natural position into the tissues and cavities of the body.

EGESTA. The excrement of the body, as the faces.

ELIMINATION. Discharged from the body, as by the pores of the skin.

EMBRYO. The early stage of the fetus.

EMESIS. Vomiting.

ENAMEL. The exterior coating of the teeth.

ENCEPHALON. The whole of the brain.

ENCYSTED. Inclosed in a cyst or sac.

ENDEMIC. A disease which is of local and not of general occurrence; also applied to diseases dependent on the season of the year.

ENEMA. A duster or injection, especially to move the bowels.

ERVATION. A loss of nervous tone and reduction of strength.

EPIDERMAL. Of short duration.

EPIDEMIC. Disease prevalent in a district or country, not necessarily, but usually, dependent on local causes.

EPIDERMIS. The scarlet skin; the outer layer of the skin.

EPIGASTRIC. Pertaining to the region of the stomach or upper part of the belly.

ERADICATE. To entirely remove, as to eradicate a disease.

ERETHISM. Morbid energetic action or irritability.

EROSION. Eating away; corrosion.

ERUPTION. Ejection of wind from the stomach through the mouth.

ERYSIPHELOUS. Having the character of erysipelas.

EVACUATION. Movement of the bowels, or passage of urine from the bladder; discharging a fluid from the body, as put from an abscess.

EXACERBATION. Increase in the severity of a disease; exacerbations are generally periodical.

EXANTHEMA. An eruptive disease, with fever, as small-pox, measles, &c.

EXCISION. The cutting out of a part.

EXCORIATE. To abrade; to strip off the skin in shreds.

EXCREMEN. Excrete matter cast out from the body, especially applied to the faces.

EXCRUCTION. An abnormal or unnatural growth of a part, as a wart or tumor.

EXCRETION. A waste product of life to be thrown off from the system.

EXFOLIATE. Scaling or peeling off; separation of decayed from living bone.

EXHALATION. Emission of vapor, air, gas, &c.

EXOSTOSIS. An unnatural growth from a bone; a bony tumor.

EXPECTATION. Discharge of phlegm, mucus, or saliva from the mouth.

EXTRAVASATION. Escape of the fluids of the body, as the blood, from their natural canals, and diffusion in the surrounding tissue, as in a bruise.

EXUDATION. Perpiration; sweat; moisture on the skin; flow of fluid from the blood into a sore.

FECAL. Pertaining to the faces.
Glossary of Medical Terms

FECES. The stools; evacumenitious matter discharged from the bowels; the alvine evacuations.

FACTORIOUS. Containing starch, as farinacon food, starchy food.

FAUCES. The cavity between the mouth and throat, bounded by the tongue, the uvula and tonsils, and the pharynx; it leads to the pharynx of commencement of the throat.

FEBRILE. Pertaining to fever; febrish.

FETID. Having a stench or offensive odor.

FISSURE. A groove, cleft, or narrow opening.

FLACCID. Soft, yielding to the touch; wanting tone, as a flaccid muscle.

FLATULENT. Affected with wind or gas generated in the stomach and bowels, through imperfect digestion and other causes.

FLOCULENT. In the form of flocks, like bits of raw cotton or wool.

FLOODING. Profuse flow of blood, as flooding after a miscarriage.

FLUCTUATION. The undulatory movement of a fluid collected in a natural or artificial cavity of the body, which is felt by pressure.

FLUENT. Flowing.

FETUS. The product of conception; the embryo when in the womb.

FOMENTATION. External application of hot, moist flannels, etc., to ease pain or excite action in parts.

FOREARM. That part of the arm between the elbow and the wrist.

FORMICATION. A creeping sensation felt on the body, as though ants were crawling over it.

FUNCTION. The active condition or object of an organ, as respiration is the function of the lungs.

FUNGOUS. Like an excrescence or fungus, as a fungous growth is a fungous-like tumor.

FUROR. Madness; frenzy.

FURRED. Coated with an unnatural substance, as a furred tongue.

GANGRENE. Mortification or death of a part.

GASTRIC. Belonging to the stomach.

GLAND. A soft body, the function of which is to secrete some fluid; the seat of a gland.

GLANDULAR. Of the nature of or pertaining to a gland.

GLUTINOUS. Viscous; tenacious; like glue or gluten.

GRANULATION. The healing of a wound or ulcer by the formation of grain-like fibrous masses.

GRAVEL. A term popularly applied to diseases characterized by the formation of calculi or stone in the bladder.

GRUMOUS. Thick; clefted; concreted; as grumous blood.

GUTTURAL. Pertaining to the throat; a guttural tone or voice is one which comes from the throat.

HABIT. A particular state or temperament of the body.

HECTIC. A condition pertaining to a slowly-wasting disease, as consumption; a fever which gets worse and better, attended with chilliness, heat, and perspiration.

HEMORRHAGE. Loss of blood; bleeding.

HEPATIC. Pertaining to the liver.

HUMORS. The fluids of the body.

HYGIENE. The means of preserving health.

HYPERTROPHY. Unnatural enlargement of a part or organ of the body.

HYPOCHONDRIA. The sides of the abdomen under the lower ribs.

ICHER. A thin watery humor flowing from ulcers.

IDIOPATHIC. A primary disease, not dependent on any other.

IDIOSYNCRASY. Peculiarity of temperament of an individual.

INCIPENT. Commencing.

INCISION. Separation of surfaces by a sharp instrument; a cut.

INCONSTANCE. Inability to retain, discharges, as incontinence of urine.

INCRUSTATIONS. Deposits like crusts.

INDURATED. Hardened.

INFECTIOUS. Capable of being communicated by contact or otherwise.

INFECTION. The entering of a fluid into a porous part of the body.

INFLAMMATION. A redness or swelling of any part of the body, usually attended with heat, pain, and fever.

INFLATION. Swelling up, especially by air or any gaseous body.
GLOSSARY OF MEDICAL TERMS.

INHALATION. The art of inhaling or breathing in.
INSATIABLE. Not to be satisfied.
INSOLUBLE. Not capable of being dissolved.
INSIDIOUS. Coming on stealthily and imperceptibly.
INTEGUMENT. A covering; the skin.
INTERMITTENT. Cessing at intervals.
INTESTINES. The bowels.
INVERMINATION. Becoming affected by worms.
IRRITABILITY. An excess of nervous excitement.
ISOLATED. Cut off from surroundings or associates.
JACTITATION. Tossing of the body; restlessness.
JOINT. The junction of two or more bones; articulation.

LACERATED. Torn asunder.
LACHRYMAL. Pertaining to the tears.
LACTATION. Nursing; giving suck.
LACTEAL. Pertaining to milk; a name given to small vessels pertaining to the digestive system.
LANCINATING. Piercing, as with a sharp-pointed instrument; hence, lancinating pain.
LANGUOR. Feebleness; weakness; lassitude of body.
LARYNGEAL. Pertaining to the larynx or windpipe.
LASSITUDE. A morbid sensation of languor, frequently preceding and accompanying disease.
LAVEMENT. Oyster; enema; an injection to move the bowels.
LAXATIVE. A mild purgative.
LEPROUS. Pertaining to leprosy, which is a cutaneous scaly disease.
LETHARGY. Preternatural drowsiness; a kind of coma.
LENTERY. A diarrhea in which the food passes almost unchanged.
LIGAMENT. Membrane which assist in holding the joints together.
LIGATION. The art of tying a vessel.
LIGATURE. A thread for tying blood vessels to prevent hemorrhage.
LIVID. Black and blue; of a lead color.
LOCHIAL. Pertaining to the discharges which follow childbirth.

LUMBAR. Pertaining to the lower part of the back.
LUXATION. A dislocation; out of joint.
LYMPH. A humor of the body, separated from the blood, and carried by the lymphatic vessels.
LYMPHATIC (vessels). Fine tubes pervading the body; temperament, a characteristic condition of an individual of fair complexion and with much lymph.

MALADY. A disease.
MALFORMATION. A wrong or improper formation, as of a part or organ of the body.
MALIGNANT. Virulent; dangerous.
MANIPULATION. The mode of handling anything, or conducting an operation by hand.
MARASMS. Atrophy; wasting away from various causes.
Mastication. The act of chewing the food.
MATERIA MEDICA. That branch of science which treats of the articles used in medicine and pharmacy.
MATTER. Pus collected in or emitted from an abscess, putrid, &c.
MATURATION. The formation of matter in an ulcer, putrid, &c.
MECONIUM. The first feces of an infant voided shortly after birth.
MEMBRANE. A thin flexible substance investing many internal and some external parts of the body.
MEMBRANOUS. Pertaining to or consisting of membrane.
MENSES. The periodical or monthly flow of women; the courses.
MENSTRUAL. Pertaining to the menses.
MESENTERY. A membrane in the cavity of the abdomen, which sustains and encompasses the intestines.
METASTASIS. Removal of disease from one part of the body to another.
MIASM. An unhealthy effluvia, as marsh miasm.
MICTURITION. Passing urine.
MIDRIFF. The diaphragm; a muscular dome stretched across the body, and separating the cavity of the abdomen from the cavity of the thorax or chest.
MILIARY. Like millet-seeds, as a military eruption.
MORbid. Diseased; sickly; unsound;
GLOSSARY OF MEDICAL TERMS.

A term applied to unnatural conditions and appearances.

MORTIFICATION. Death of a part of the body; gangrene.

MUCOUS. Pertaining to or resembling mucus.

MUCUS. A viscid fluid that lubricates the interior surfaces of the cavities and organs of the body.

MUSCLE. Flesh; the fleshy parts of the body which cause motion, or by which movements are accomplished.

NARCOtic. An opiate; anything inducing sleep.

NARES. The nostrils.

NALAL. Pertaining to the nose.

NAUSEA. "Sickness at the stomach;" disposition to vomit.

NECROSIS. Mortification of bony parts.

NOCTURNAL. Occurring at night.

NODOSITY. Any congestion, especially calcareous, as in gout.

NOSTRIL. The aperture of the nose.

NUTRIMENT. Nourishing food; that which repairs the waste of the system.

NUTRITION. The process of promoting growth, or repairing the losses of the system.

OBSTIPATION. Constipation; stagnation.

OBSCUSE. Blunt; dull; not sharpened.

OCCIPUT. The back part of the skull.

OEDEMA. Swelling; tumor.

OLFACtORY. Pertaining to smelling.

OPACITY. Impoverishment to light.

OPHTHALMIA. Inflammation of the eye.

OPHATE. A preparation of opium for producing sleep; it is commonly applied to any medicine capable of producing sleep.

OBSID. The two cavities in which the eyes are placed.

ORGAN. Such structures of the body as are essential to the carrying on of some process, as the lungs are the organs of respiration.

ORGANIC. Pertaining to an organ.

ORIFICE. An opening.

OSSEOUS. Bony.

ossification. The formation of bone or bony matter.

PABULUM. Food.

PAIN. The sensation of discomfort arising from injury or disease of any of the nerves of the body.

PALATE. The partition separating the cavity of the mouth from that of the nose; the roof is the bony palate.

PALLiative. A medicine which mitigates or lessens the severity of a disease or of suffering without being curative.

PALLOR. Unusual paleness; death-like paleness.

PALPATIOn. The method of examining disease by pressing upon or touching the diseased part.

PALPITATION. Unnatural action of the heart, in which it beats too rapidly and too strongly.

PAPERCENT. Like paper; having the qualities of paper.

PAPILLa. Various nipple-shaped elevations, as on the tongue; it is also applied to elevations on the skin.

PAPILLARY. Like a papilla; belonging to the papilla.

PARALYSIS. Palsy; a loss of sensation, motion, and sometimes of intellect, affecting one or more parts of the body.

PARASITE. Animals which live in or on the bodies of other animals; intestinal worms are parasites.

PAROXYSM. Intermittent attacks of a disease, as a paroxysm of anger.

PARTURITION. Labor; childbirth.

PATHOLOGY. That part of medicine which treats of the cause, nature, &c., of disease.

PELLICLE. A thin film on skin.

PELVIS. A bony cavity forming the lower portion of the abdomen.

PERCUSSION. The mode of examining disease by striking upon or over diseased parts, and judging by the sounds made thereby.

PERISTEUM. A fibrous membrane investing bones.

PERITONEUM. A thin, smooth membrane that invests the whole internal surface of the abdomen and the organs contained in that cavity.

PHLEG. Mucus matter ejected from the fauces, and secreted on the lungs.

PHLEGOMATIC. Cold, heavy, dull, as a phlegmatic temperament or constitution.

PHOTOPHOBIA. Dread of light, owing to extreme sensibility of the retina.
GLOSSARY OF MEDICAL TERMS.

PLASTIC. Easily moulded.
PLETHORA. Repletion; too great fullness of the vessels of the body; hence a phthisic habit of body.
PNEUMONIC. Relating or pertaining to the lungs.
POROSITY. The condition of a body containing pores, as a sponge.
POTENTIAL. Having power.
PRECURSORY. Preceding and indicative of something to follow, as the precursory symptoms of a fever.
PREDISPOSITION. Previous inclination or propensity to anything; as predisposition to a certain disease.
PREGNANT. With child.
PREMONITORY. Giving previous warning or notice, as the premonitory symptoms of a disease.
PROGNOSIS. A judgment formed as to the future progress and termination of a disease.
PRULAPSUS. Falling down, as of the womb.
PROTRUSION. Thrust, or projecting forward or outward.
PROTUBERANCE. A swelling, projection, or tumor of the body.
PSORIC. Pertaining to a diseased condition of the system consequent on previous disease, as of the itch.
PUBERTY. The period of life in which young people of both sexes are "fit to marry" and to procreate. It varies greatly in different climates and under different circumstances.
PUERPERAL. Belonging to childbirth.
PULSE. The beat or throbbing of the heart and arteries, usually felt at the wrist above the ball of the thumb.
PUNCTURED. Perforated with a sharp, fine instrument.
PUNGENT. Powerful; pricking; biting.
PUPIL. The aperture of the eye through which light passes.
PURGATIVE. A medicine which purges or causes undue and profuse evacuation from the bowels.
PURGING. The effect of purgatives.
PURIFORM. Having the form and appearance of pus or matter.
PURULENT. Consisting of pus or matter.
PUS. Yellowish-white matter, found in abscesses, &c.
PUSTULE. An elevation of the skin, having an inflamed base, and containing pus.
PUTREFACTION. Decay and destruction of organized matter by decomposition.
PUTRESCENT. Becoming putrid; pertaining to the process of putrefaction.
PUTRID. Of the character of or pertaining to putrefaction.
PYROSIS. Waterbrush; heartburn; pain in the region of the stomach and vomiting of watery fluid.
QUALMISH. Sick at the stomach; affected with nausea and languor.
QUARTAN. The fourth, as quaran ague, which has a paroxysm every fourth day.
QUOTIDIAN. Daily; as quotidian ague, having a paroxysm daily.
RADICAL. Pertaining to the root or origin.
RAMIFICATION. Extension in a branch-like form, as of an artery.
RAMOLLISSEMENT. Softening of an organ or part.
RECTUM. The termination of the intestines at the fundament is so called, the outlet being termed the anus.
RECUMBENT. Leaning; reclining.
RECURPERATE. To recover health and strength.
RECURRENT. Constantly recurring, as recurrent pains.
REGIMEN. The rational and methodical use of food and of everything essential to life, both in a state of health and disease.
REGION. A part of the body, as the lumbar region.
REGURGITATE. To be passed back, to rise from the stomach back into the mouth, as food or drink.
RELAXATION. Loosening; relaxation of the bowels.
REMEDIAL. Affording a remedy or cure.
REMEDY. A medicine which restores health or lessens disease.
REMITTENT. A disease which presents remissions, but does not entirely cease, as distinguished from intermittent, in which there are periods of complete cessation of symptoms.
REPERCUSSION. Driving back; repelling.
REPERTORY. An index to the symptoms of diseases and their remedies, in which they are arranged in an
orderly manner, so that they may be found without trouble.

RESOLUTION. Disappearance of a tumor or of inflammation by a gradual process, without suppuration.

RESPIRATION. The act of breathing; inhaling and exhaling air by the lungs.

RESPIRATORY. Pertaining to respiration.

RESUSCITATION. Reviving from apparent death, as from drowning, &c.

RETCHING. Attempting to vomit.

RHAGADES. Fissures or slits in the skin or mucous membrane.

REVACCINATION. Second or repeated vaccination.

RICKETY. Pertaining to rickets.

RIGID. Non-pliable, as the limbs, &c., in many affections of the body or death.

RIGOR. Sudden sense of chilliness.

RUTTURE. Hernia; an unnatural protrusion of the intestines.

SAC. A small bag or cyst.

SACCHARINE. Sweet; pertaining to sugar.

SALINE. Salt-like.

SALIVA. The spittle; the secretion of the salivary glands of the mouth, that serves to moisten the mouth and aids mastication, swallowing, &c.

SALIVATION. Production of an excessive flow of saliva, as by mercury.

SANGUINE. (Temperament.) One characterized by warmth of temperament.

SANGUINEOUS. Abounding with blood; of the nature of blood.

SANIES. A thin often purulent discharge from wounds or sores; hence, sanious.

SARDONIC. (Laugh:) A convulsive affection of the muscles of the face accompanying some spasmodic diseases.

SCABIES. The itch.

SCALE. A thin crust covering the skin.

SCALP. The skin of the top of the head.

SCARF-SKIN. The epidermis or outer layer of the skin.

SCORBUTIC. Pertaining to scurvy.

SCROFULOUS. Pertaining to scrofula.

SECRETION. The products of various organs of the body; as bile is the secretion of the liver.

SEDENTARY. Accustomed to sit much.

SEDIMENT. The deposit from urine, which sinks to the bottom of the vessel when the urine is allowed to stand.

SEROUS. Having the nature of serum.

SERRATE. Having teeth like a saw.

SEUM. The liquid portion of the blood that separates from the red blood.

SEQUELAE. The after-effects of certain diseases.

SHOCK. Sudden or instantaneous depression of the vital power.

SINAPISM. A mustard poultice or plaster.

SINGULTUS. Hiccup.

SLOUGH. The part that separates from a wound.

SLOUGHING. The separation of ulcers.

SLUGGISH. Of slow movement.

SOLVENT. That which dissolves a substance.

SOMNOLENCE. Sleepiness, heaviness, short of coma.

SPASM. An involuntary contraction of the muscles.

SPASMOMATIC. Of the nature of a spasm.

SPORADIC. Diseases, such as colds, as are neither endemiac nor epidemic.

SPUTA. The matter expectorated.

SQUAMOUS. Scaly.

STERTOR. The deep-snoring breathing which accompanies some diseases, as apoplexy.

STENOTIC. See Stertor.

STOOL. The daily evacuations; the excrement from the bowels.

STRAINING. Compression of a part by which it cannot return to its proper position, and the blood cannot circulate freely through it, as a strangulated hernia or rupture.

STRANGURY. Difficult and painful expulsion of urine.

STRUCTURE. Unnatural contraction of any passage of the body.

STRUMA. Scrofula.

STRUMOUS. Pertaining to struma or scrofula.

STUPOR. Insensibility; suppression of the senses.

STYPTIC. An astringent; an application which restrains bleeding.

SUBACUTE. Between acute and chronic, partaking somewhat of the nature of both.
GLOSSARY OF MEDICAL TERMS.

SUBMAXILLARY. Under the jaw; the submaxillary bone is the lower jawbone.

SUBDORIFIC. A medicine which promotes sweating.

SUFFUSION. Over-spreadings with a fluid or a color.

SUGGILLATION. A bruise; livid mark; ecchymosis.

SUPPOSITORY. A substance, medicinal or otherwise, in the form of a cone or cylinder, intended to be introduced into the rectum, to favor or restrain evacuations, or to ease pain.

SUPPRESSION. Stoppage of a natural, periodic, or other discharge.

SUSPURATION. Formation of pus.

SWOONING. Fainting.

SYMPTOMATIC. Pertaining to symptoms.

SYMPTOMS. The manifestations of disease to the senses; it is by the aggregate and succession of symptoms that disease is detected.

SYNCOPE. Fainting or swooning.

SYNOVIA. A lubricating fluid secreted in the joints of the bones.

SYNOVIAL. Pertaining to the synovia.

TABES. Consumption, or wasting away.

TEMPERAMENT. Individual constitution; a name given to the remarkable differences that exist between individuals, in consequence of the variety of relations and proportions between the constituent parts of the body.

TAMPON. A plug, used for plugging a bleeding wound.

TENDON. A fibrous cord attached to the extremity of a muscle.

TENEBRIOUS. Painful but useless urging to evacuation.

TENSE. Rigid; hard; stiff; drawn tightly.

TENSION. Tenseness.

TERTIAN. Occurring each third day, as a certain fever.

THORACIC. Pertaining to the chest.

THORAX. The chest.

THROBBING. Beating with unusual force.

TISSUE. The various constituent parts of the body are called tissues, as spong tissue, muscular tissue, brain tissue, &c.

TONSILLS. Glands situated on each side of the throat.

TOPICAL. Local, applied to the spot, as a topical application.

TORMINA. Severe gripping pains.

TORPUS. Numbness; inactivity; loss of motion.

TOXICOLOGY. The study of the detection, antidote, &c., of poisons.

TRAUMATIC. Pertaining to a wound.

TREMOR. Involuntary shaking.

TRISMUS. Lockjaw.

TUBERCLE. A pimple, swelling or small tumor; also applied to deposits in the lungs of consumptive.

TUBERCULAR. Pertaining to tubercle.

TIMEFACTION. A swelling or tumor.

TURGID. Excessively full and distended, as turgid blood vessels.

TYMPANITIS. A gaseous distension of the abdomen.

TYMPANUM. The drum of the ear.

TYPHOID. Relating to or resembling typhus.

TYPHUS. A form of low nervous fever, malignant, infections, &c.

TYPE. The characteristic order in which the symptoms of a disease exhibit themselves, as of a fever, making it continued, intermittent, or remittent, &c.

ULCER. A sore on any soft part of the body, attended with discharge of pus.

UMBILICAL. Relating to the navel.

UMBILICUS. The navel.

URINATE. To pass water from the bladder.

URINE. Water evacuated from the bladder.

UVULA. A soft, spongy, hanging body, situated above the tongue, and between the tonsils.

VAScular. Full of blood vessels.

VEHICLE. Means of administering medicines.

VENES. Vessels that receive blood from the arteries and return it to the heart as venous blood.

VENESECTION. Bleeding.

VENOUS. Relating to the veins.

VERTEX. The crown of the head.

VERTIGO. Giddiness or swimming of the head.

VESICANT. Blistering.

VESICLE. A little bladder of water formed under the skin.
VESICULAR. Like or pertaining to vesicles.
VICARIOUS. Taking place in one part instead of another.
VIRULENT. Extremely injurious, malignant, poisonous.
VIRUS. Active or contagious matter.
VISCERA. The bowels; the organs contained in the abdomen.
VISCID. Glutinous; sticky; tenacious.

VISION. Sight.
VITAL. That which pertains to or involves life.
VITALITY. Life; animation.
VITIATE. To render impure.
YAWNING. Gaping.
ZYMOTIC. Contagious; infectious; such diseases as may be inoculated.
INDEX.

Abdomen, pain in the (bowels), 37
Abdominal deformity after labor, 734

Abcess: suppurative inflammation of the liver, 298
general article on acute and chronic, 433
varieties of and symptoms of acute, 433
symptoms of chronic, 434
treatment, local and constitutional, of acute, 434
treatment, local and constitutional, of chronic, 435
serous (of the glands) and invertebrate cases of, 436
removal of the cicatrices or scars left by, 437
diet and regimen for, 437

Abcess after typhus, 113

Abuse of cantharides in blisters, &c., ill-effects of, 320
cinchona, ill-effects of, in agues, 132
acetate of morphia, causing brain fever, 420
mercury, near right after, 491
blood-stained discharge from the ears caused by, 505

sulphur, blood-stained discharge from the ears caused by, 506
mercury, deafness from, 509

causing swelling of the nose, 514
spirituous liquors, swelling of the nose from, 514
mercury, offensive breath from, 522

nervous pain in the face from, 523

Accessory and palliative treatment, 54

Accessory measures for inflammation of the eyes of infants, 754
against convulsions of children, 776
against infantile remittent fever, 791
in military fever, 177
in the treatment of sore throat, 188
in the treatment of ulcerated sore throat, 189
in the treatment of mumps, 195
against vomiting of blood, 241
against constipation, 247
in casual cases of colic, 260
against dysentery, 272
treatment of cholera, 284
general precautions during cholera, 286
measures for cough, 358
in the treatment of croup, 369
for the treatment of apoplexy, 415
appliances for ulcers or sores, 457, 463
measures for bleeding of the nose, 513
against headache, 536
against dysentery in tropical climates, 594
for the ardent fever of India, 599
during yellow fever, 607
for swollen veins during pregnancy, 711
against or in cases of miscarriage, 717
for enlarged or drooping belly after labor, 735

Acquests (see Casualties), 638
Accumulation of watery fluid in the knee, 462

Acrid (see Poisoning with), 569
Acute laryngitis, 473
Acute uraemia, 476
Acute aneurism, 490
Acute appendicitis, 493
Acute bronchitis, 494
Acute rheumatism, 496
Acne rosea, 497
Acromegaly, 498
Acromialgia, 499
Acute rhinorrhea, 500
Acute rheumatism, 501

Acrid, oxalic, immediate treatment of poisoning with, 675

Acrid, oxalic, immediate treatment of poisoning with, 677

Acidity, itching of, &c., of infants, 766

Acidum muriaticum, characteristics of, 867
nitricum, characteristics of, 888
phosphoricum, characteristics of, 890
sulphur, characteristics of, 811
Acetium napellus, characteristics of, 813

(1011)
Acerbium, tincture of, as an external application, 67
Active or second stage of low and inflammatory typhus, 94
An acute dropy, general causes of, 571
Acute, or inflammatory dropy of the cellular tissue, 571
Acute disease, preventive treatment against, 78
   inflammation of the liver, 295
   of the stomach, 305
   of the bowels, 309
   of the brain and its tissues, 415
   abscess, local and constitutional treatment of, 414
   inflammation of the eyes, and causes of, 451
   of the eyelids, 403
   of the spinal cord and its membranes, 533
or active dropy, general causes of, 571
active or inflammatory dropy of the cellular tissue, 571
hepatic dropy of hot climates, 595–599
dropy of the brain, symptoms of, and the low, torpid, or insidious form of, 790
active or inflammatory form of, 791
Acuteness of hearing, excessive, 67
of the sense of smell, 49
Administration, selection, and repetition of the medicines, 57
of the medicines, systematic table of rules for, 73
Advanced or malignant stage of typhoid fever, 113
    stage of cholera, 287
Affections to which a patient is especially liable, 8
    of the ears after cerebrum fever, 157
    asthmatic, after small-pox, 174
    sympathetic, resulting from rearrangements of digestion, 499
    of the knee, 481
    various, of the nose, 514
    of the womb, face-she, incidental to, 521
    chronic, of the liver of hot climates, 631
    of the gall-bladder and ducts of hot climates, and treatment of, 631
    peculiar to women, 631
Africa, western coast of, endemic and epidemic fevers of, 613
endemic fever of, 614
occidental or climatoidal fever of, characteristics and causes of, 616
After-effects of typhus, 112
   intermittent fevers, dropical swellings, or protracted debility, 131
   scarlet fever, 154, 155
   scarlatina rubra, 142
   measles, 166
   small-pox, 173
   suppressed dysentery, 272
   after-effects of cholera, 283
   inflammation of the upper part of the windpipe, 443
   inflammation of the brain, 421
   sea-sickness, and diet, &c., for, 661
   after-pains following delivery (see Labor), 721
   after-treatment of spitting of blood, 699
   age, and the conditions which qualify it, 699
   aged persons, constipation of, 216
   age, or intermediate pain in the face, 521
   age, see intermittent Pernic, 119
   air and exercise during pregnancy, 701
   important in the eradication of chronic diseases, 85
   alarm (see Mental Emotions), 678
   alimenta, precautions respecting for the prevention of disease, 88
   allowable articles of diet under treatment, 69
   prohibited under treatment, 90
   Allowable articles of diet under treatment, 89
   alterations of the pulse, &c., 11
   alternation of constipation and looseness, 245
   alumina, characteristics of, 514
   amnorrhoea, suppression of the menses, 454
   ammonium carbonate, characteristics of, 816
   ammonium muriaticum, characteristics of, 818
   anatomical or structural state of the parts, in dropy, symptoms yielded by the, 571
   animal fluids, near sight after loss of, 491
   paralysis from loss of, 540
   powders, treatment for, 677
   animation, suspended (see Death, Apparent), 652
   of insufficiency, suspended (see Stillborn), 743
   Annual intermitted fevers, 124
   antecedents of the patient's family, 5
   Anthony's (St.) Fire (Erysipelas), 424
   antispasms, 68
   antimony crudatum, characteristics of, 510
   tartaricum, characteristics of, 520
   anxiety, discomfort, and pain, sensations of, and what they indicate, 44
   aperient, abuse of, producing diarrhoea, 244
   aphthous ulcers, characteristics of, 679
   external applications for, 759
   constitutional treatment for, 780
   aphthous sore throat, quinsy, &c., 183
   apoplexy, characteristics of, 622
   apoplectic constitution, 2
   symptoms in ages 5, 124
   apoplexy, general article on the treatment of, 408
   characteristics and premonitory symptoms of, 408
   symptoms of the confirmed attack of, 409
   issue and result, and predisposing and exciting causes of, 409
INDEX.

Apothecy, treatment of the premonitory stage of, 410
  Indications for the treatment of afforded by particular cause, i.e., 410, 411
  paralysis, resulting from, 413
  accessory measures for, 415
Apparel, precautions respecting, for the prevention of disease, 80
Apparent death (see Death, Apparent), 662
Appearance, healthy, of the urine, 18
  varying, of the tongue, 29
Appetite and its indications, 27
  absence of natural, or excess of, 27
  want of, as a specific derangement, 222
Appliances external and accessory, for ulcers or sores, 457
Application, mental, excessive, causing brain fever, 421
  external, for thrush, 759
  mental, excessive, fainting from, 548
  local and preventive, against hydrophobia, 600
Applications, external, remarks respecting, 65
  of the nature of purlieus, 66
  of the nature of fomentations, 65
  external and local, to incised wounds, 642
Apprehension (see Mental Emotion), 678
Ardent spirits, abuse of, causing brain fever, 420
  or inflammatory fever of India (hot season), 599
Arnica, tincture of, as an external application, 87
Arnica montana, characteristics of, 823
Arsenic, white (see Arsenicum alb.), 825
  immediate and after-treatment of poisoning with, 674
Arsenium album, characteristics of, 825
  Arsenicum, tincture of, as an external application, 70
Arthritis, gout, 480
Art of feeling the pulse, 11
Arteries, wounds of (see Incised Wounds), 642
Articulation, loss of the power of, and what it indicates, 52
Artificial (supplementary) diet of infants, 748
Aseptic, malignant, or epidemic cholera, 278
Aspere of typhus fever, 97
Asylum, characteristics, premonitory and general symptoms and varieties of, 566
issue, and results, and treatment of, 567
  of Militia, in children, 785
Asthmatic affections after small-pox, 174
Atmospheric vicissitudes as causes of scrofula, 507
  and other local influences, 9
Atrophy, or emaciation of children, general causes and treatment of, 793
  diet and regimen for, 797
Attack, confirmed, of apoplexy symptoms and treatment of, 409
  Attacks, bilious (Bilious Vomiting), 231
  Abnormal, potencies, or dilutions, 62
  Aureum metalicum or solutum, characteristics of, 527
  Average standard of the pulse in health, 13
  Back, aching pain in the (Lumbago), 475
  and loins, pains in the, during pregnancy, 712
  Bandages for ulcers or sores, 458
  Baryta carbonica, characteristics of, 829
  Baud or spurious pleurisy (see Pleurisy), 304
  Batsian endemic fever, 610
  Bath, remarks and regulations respecting the, 79
  for infants, temperature of, 73
  Bathing, cold, when to be avoided and when beneficial, 71
  precautions to be observed in, 71
  Bathing of the heart (Palpitation), 525
  Bed-sores after typhus, 112
  external treatment of, 112
  constitutional treatment of, 112
Bed, sitting the, of young children, 768
BELLADONNA, characteristics of, 820
Belly, pain in the (bowels), 37
  tenderness, distension, griping and continuous pain in the, in Typhus, 102
  internal swelling of the, after ague, 131
  membrane lining the cavity of the (Peritonseum), inflammation of the, 316
  droopy of the premonitory and general symptoms of, 574
  debility, enlargement, or hanging down of the, after labor, 754
Beneficial effects of cold bathing, 71
  Bilious insipient derangements of hot climates, symptoms and treatment of, and diet and precautions against, 569
  Bilious constitution, 7
  or gastric fever, 132
  predisposing and exciting causes and symptoms of, 132
  complaints, 725
  vomiting, bilious attacks, 237
  or specific choler, 274
  REMITTENT FEVERS of hot climates, 609
Birth, treatment immediately after, 742
  Bite of a mad dog (see Hydrophobia), 667
  of serpents (venomous wounds), 671
  Bitterish expectoration, 68
  Blackish, dry, forced, and tremulous tongue, 29
Bladder, inflammation of the, and causes of, 321
  inflammation of the, associated with stone or gravel, 223
  supportive inflammation of the, 325
  chronic inflammation of the, 325
  entahrh of the, 323
  gall and ducts, affections of the, of tropical climates, 631
INDEX.

Bleeding of the gums, 518
periodical determination of blood to the
head treated by, 405
of the nose, treatment of, and indications
afforded by the cause of, 610
diet and necessary measures for, 613
Blindness, sudden attacks of, 492
in the evening, 492
Blister, ill-effects of, 329
Blood, condition of the, as an important sign
of the nature of disease, 16
spontaneous discharges of, 18
expectoration (spitting) of, 53
vomiting of, 239
premonitory symptoms of, 259
determination of, to the head, with consti-
tipation, 247
copious loss of, with piles, 259
determination of, to the chest, 374
discharge of, from the lungs, spitting of,
395
spitting of, various forms and character-
istics of, 395, 396
very severe cases of, 396
after-treatment of, 409
determination of, to the head, 401
caused by loss of blood, 404
loss of, causing rush of, to the head, 404
treatment of, to the head, previously
treated with periodical bleeding, 405
determination of, to the head, from ex-
ternal injuries, 405
determination of, to the bowels, 483
determination of, deafness from, 387
discharge of, from the nose, 510
discharge of, from the gums, 518
fullness of, before labor, 719
Bloodletting, periodical, causing determination
of blood to the head; or cases of de-
termination of blood to the head previously
caused by, 402
Blood-shot eye, 490
Blood-stained discharges from the ears,
simply, or from abuse of mercury, 508
discharge from the ears from abuse of
rubphur, or from ulceration of the
small bones, 508
Blood-vessels, rupture of a, 396
Blubes, milk, milk-sea., &c., 757
Blue or livid complexion, 62
Body, state of the (heat), in tropical cli-
nates, 399
Blood, treatment of, after typhus, 113
general article on the treatment of, 429
constitutional susceptibility to, 429
Bones, small, of the ear, bloody discharge
from ulceration of the, 508
Bones of the spine, lumbar abscess from dis-
ance of, 479
of the nose, ulceration of the, 515
affected by Scrofula, 584
Bowels, complaints (see Bowels), of infants, 762
Bowels, pain in the (painful evacuations), 37

Bowel's, pain and looseness in typhus, 163
looseness of the, after measles, 168
looseness of the, after small-pox, 174
stoppage of, confinement of, 341
looseness of the, alternating with con-
tiveness, 245
muscular inertia of the, causing con-
tipation, 245
looseness of the, general article on the
treatment of, 260
looseness of the, with constitutional de-
bility, 264
looseness of the, from abuse of spirits, 
80, 263
looseness of, dies for, 264
inflammation of the, 309
inflammation of the, causes, results, and com-
plifications of, 309
acute inflammation of the, symptoms
and treatment of, 309
chronic inflammation of the, treatment of,
310
obstinate and chronic inflammation of the,
313
inflammation of the, with worms, 315
determination of blood to the, 483
confinement of the, during pregnancy, 
709
looseness of the, during pregnancy, 709
state of the, before labor, 719
looseness of the, of lying-in women, 733
habitual distension of the, of infants, 737
confinement of the, of infants, 748
looseness of the, of infants, 758
general causes and distinctive symp-
toms of, 762, 763
management for, 763-765
Brain, nerves, sensations and senses, and
their indications, 29
disturbance of the, incidental to dis-
ranged digestion, 218
inflammation of the, and its therapies,
brain fever, 415
distinctive characteristics, causes,
and results of, 415-417
inflammation of the, from the chest of
an emotion, or from ancestor, 
419
from violent chill in the head, 420
from suppressed discharge from the
ear, 420
from external injuries and abuse of
ardent spirits, 420
from excessive mental application, 
421
protracted chronic cases of, 421
after-effects of, 423
Irritation of the, from worms, 333
confinement of the, 439
dropsey of the, 780
acute—the low, torpid, or insidious
form of, 781
acute, active and inflammatory
form of, 781
chronic, symptoms of, 783
INDEX.

Brain, dropy of the, issue and results, complications and distinctive symptoms of, 782, 788
acute, treatment of, 783
chronic, treatment of and diet, &c., for, 783

Breaking of a bloodvessel, 396

Breast, eczematous of the, 647

Breasts, preparation of the, before labor, 718
inflammation of the, 728
abscess of the, 730
swelling of the, of infants, 772

Breath, in health, 21
difficulty of drawing the, from suppressed cold in the head, 547
offensive, 621

Breathing, the function of, its reactions and their indications, 21
state of the, in health, 21
frequent, slow, and quick, 22
tardy, deep or long, small or short, difficult, unequal or sighing, oppressed, panting, suffocative, warm, cold, unequal, noisy, oppressed with sense of weight, stuffy, &c., and what is meant by these terms, 22
difficulty of, caused by suppressed cold in the head, 549

Bronchial tubes, inflammation of the mucous membrane of the, 377
acute inflammation of the, 377
inflammation of the, favorable and unfavorable results and signs in, 377
injuries variety of inflammation of the, 378
inflammation of the, of children, 578
chronic inflammation of the, 393

Bronchitis (see Bronchial tubes), 377
in children, 378

Bronchitis, polypi, 528

Bruises in general, 644
definition of (contused wounds), 644
external and constitutional treatment of, 847

Bryonia alba, characteristics of, 832

Burns and other swellings from pressure or contraction, 647

Burns or scalds, external treatment of, 652
constitutional treatment of, 654
very severe cases of, 655

Burning or bursting in the ears, 505

Cactus grandiflorus, characteristics of, 834
Calea canthina, characteristics of, 835
Calendula officinalis, tincture of, as an external application, 67
Calces of the legs, cramps in the, 527
Camp fever (contagious typhus), 117
Cantharis, characteristics of, 827
Cancer, chimney-sweeper's, 427
Cancerous tumor and ulceration of the lips, 499

Causer or sewer in the mouth, 515
Cantharides, tincture of, an external application, 96

Cantharides, ill-effects of abuse of in bilaterals, &c., 320
characteristics of, 837

Carbo vegetable, tincture of, as an external application, 70

Carbo vegetable, characteristics of, 330
Carr.ine, symptoms and treatment of, 429
Casualties, general articles on, 502, 503, 504
fractures, 535

Catarrh of the bladder, 323
common cold, feverish cold, 333

Catarrhal or rheumatic constitution, 2
fever, feverish cold, 333
inflammation of the eyelids, 493
or mucous discharge from the ears, 506
or rheumatic deafness, 508

Casulphymus thalstromides, characteristics of, 841

Cause of disease as a point in investigation, 10
disease in general, 10
fever, 92

Causiitricum, characteristics of, 841
tincture of, as an external application, 69

Cellular tissue, dropy of the, local or general, 526

Cephalalgia, headache, 549

Cerebro-spinal meningitis, spotted fever, 538

Cerebral system, derangements of the, 401

Charging, excretion of the skin of infants, 770

Chromatol, characteristics of, 843

Chromatic, sudden and total, of the complexion (color), 52
or turn of life in females, 692

Characteristics of the individual, 7
distinctive, of bastard pleurisy, 394
of various forms of spitting of blood, 395, 396
of apoplexy, 408
of inflammation of the brain, 415
of nattle rash, 417
of rheumatism, 405
of inflammation of the spinal cord, 523
of rupture, 543
of asthma, 568
distinctive of varieties of dropy, 571
general of scorbuta, 580
of membranous scorbuta, 585
of the inflammatory fever of India, 599
of the typhoid fever in India, 600
of the yellow fever, 601
of plague, 687
of the endemic Batavian fever, 610
of the accidental or epidemic fever of Africa, 616
of Indian marasmus, or intermittent fever, 619
general of leprosy, 622
general of abscess of the liver in hot climates, 627
of whites, 623
of false-pains, 729
INDEX.

Characteristics of thrush, 759
of dropy of the brain, &c., 780
of spasm of the opening of the windpipe (asthma of Miller), in children, 785
of infantile remittent fever, 789
CHARACTERISTIC effects and indications of the medicines referred to in this work, 807
Check of the eruption of scarlet-rash, 161
of measles, 167
of small-pox, 173
of chicken-pox, 176
of military fever, 177
of an eruption, brain fever from, 419
of the eruption of nettle-rash, 439
Cheating, operation of the, 22
sounds of the, clear and dull on percussion, 31
determination of blood to the, 374
(respiratory organs) when chiefly affected by rheumatism, 470
dropsy of the, general symptoms and results and issues of, 671
concession or confusion of the, 637
Chicken-pox, 175
check of the eruption in, 178
Childbirth, and external treatment of, 450
Children, toothache of, 182
casual derangement of the stomach of, 216
acute bronchitis of, symptoms and treatment of, 478
sleeplessness of, 750
not sucked by the mother (see Mothers), 740
and infants, treatment of, 742
stillborn (see Stillborn), 742
new-born, crying, wakefulness, and colic of, 755
bowel complaints of, 762
jaundice of, 771
derangements of, during teething, 763–765
convulsions of (see Convulsions), 775
Child, convulsions of, 44
violent, in the head, brain fever from, 429
Chills and heat and sweating in agues, 122
Chimney-sweeper's cancer, 427
China, cinchona, characteristics of, 845
Choice of habitation for health, 82
of a nurse, 748
Choking, apparent death from, 663
Cholera, billious or epidemical (depending on casual causes), 274
malignant or Asiatic or epidemic, 275
after effects of, 282
accessory treatment of, food and drink, 294
general accessory precautions during, 285
preservative measures during the prevalence of, 285
preventive medicines and clothing against, 285
diet during, 286
Cholera, syncope of the principal indications for the remedies employed in the treatment of, 292
in India and precautions against, 593
Cholera infantum, summer complaint, characteristics of, 755
issues and results of, 766
treatment and diet, &c., for, 768–769
Choleric temperament, 4
Cholera, incipient stage of, 286
advanced stage of, 287
Chronic, dry cough, 48
disease, repetition of the doses in, 70
medicaments of, 83–88
and inebriating cases of ague in unhealthy subjects, 131
fevers, 141
inflammation of the liver, or liver complaint, 299
cases of jaundice, 301
remittent and induration of the spleen, 304
or subacute inflammation of the lining membrane of the stomach, 308
or subacute inflammation of the bowels, 310
and very chronic inflammation of the bowels, 318
inflammation of the kidneys, 320
inflammation of the bladder, 323
urinary affections, 322
inflammation of the upper part of the windpipe, 342
hoarseness, 344
protracted cases of inflammation of the brain, 421
protracted cases of erysipelas, 427
abcesses, local and constitutional treatment of, 434
cases of nettle-rash, 439
and obstinate cases or irritation, &c., of the skin, 448
cases of sores or ulcers, 455
cases of gout, intermediary and medici- cal treatment of, 461
rheumatism, symptoms and treatment of, 472
inflammation of the eyes, 495
inflammation of the eyelids, 495
discharge from the ears, from suppression of an eruption of long standing, 501
eruption, sudden suppression of, deafness from, 509
inflammation of the spinal cord, symptoms of, 534
asthma, 548
beneficent influence of hot climates, 595
infections of the liver of hot climates, 627
inflammation of the liver of hot climates, 631
dropisy of the brain, symptoms, &c., of, 633
Clostricles left by ulceration of the glands, 437
INDEX

Cold feet, sleeplessness from, 530
sense of India, and congestive or typhoid fever of the, 550
Coldness of the feet, sleeplessness from, 550
Collo, crying and wakefulness of new-born infants, 755
Collo (pain in the bowels), and its indications, 37
Collo, 253
predisposition to, 259
with worms, necessary measures in usual attacks of, and diet and regimen for, 259, 260
Colocynth, characteristics of, 833
Colorless swellings of the knee, 482
Common cold, feverish cold, cold with fever, 338
leprosy, 622
Complaints, bilious, 105
bowel, of infants, 702
Compulsion, and its indications, 51
red, florid, deep yellow, and pallid, 51
patchy redness of, sudden and total change of, blue or livid, or with livid spots on the, 52
Complicated forms of scarlet fever, 135
cases of scarlet-fever, 139
cases of cough, with teething, worms, disordered stomach, &c. &c., 338
cases of inflammation of the lungs, 388
cases of whblow, 444
cases of rheumatism, 470
forms of SCROFULA, 585
fractures, 533
Complications occurring with small-pox, 173
in dysentery, 247
of inflammation of the stomach, 305
of inflammation of the bowels, 309
with worms, 325
of dropsey of the belly, 574
of dropsey of the brain, 182
Compound fractures, 631
Conceal in general, and concealance of the brain, 636
of the chest, 637
Condition of the blood, as an important sign of the nature of disease, 9
healthy, of the urine, 13
Conditions of importance respecting age, 6
Constitution of the bowels (see Constipation), 241
of the bowels during pregnancy, 706
duration of after labor (see Labor), 724
Confluent small-pox, 171
Congestive stage of intermittent fevers, 119
or typhoid fever of the cold season of India, 600
Conglobate glands, disease of the, 433
Comium mucicatum, characteristics of, 854
Consciousness, loss of, delirium, fainting, and their indications, 30
Consecutive treatment, 63
Consideration, general, of fevers, 91
Consoliation, constiveness, 241
from obstruction of the bowels, 245

Chest, inflammation of, 34

Chest, violence, characteristics of, 848

Chelmis, characteristics of, 849

Chim., characteristics of, 849

Chinquana officinalis (see China), 865

Chinqua, Stature of, as an external application, 70
abuse of, in intermittent fevers, which become chronic, 132

Chinm. tongue, 29

Chilliness, value of, in the prevention of disease, 79
for the eradication of chronic disease, 86

Chin out, on percussion of the chest, 51

Climate, its modifications and its influence, 71
hot, intermittent fevers of, 123
and season in the tropics, effects of the, 582

Climes, tropical, diseases peculiar to, general precautions against, &c., &c., 580-589

Climacteric or accidental fever of Africa (see Africa), 616

Clothing and habits, general regulations respecting, 57
precautions respecting, for the prevention of disease, 80
precautions respecting during cholera, 285
during pregnancy, 702

Cloth, thickly (or furred) tongue, 29

and slimy tongue, 29

Cobra di capello, bite of a (venomous wound), 611

Cocculus, characteristics of, 859

Coffee cruda, characteristics of, 882

Coffee, sleeplessness induced by, 581

Colic, characteristics of, 852

Cold in the head of infants, 754

Cold, common, 333
generations of, 42
inflammation of the eyelids from, 408
fresh and salt-water bath, 70
bathing, conditions in which it should be avoided, 71
when beneficial, and precautions in, 71
state of intermittent fevers, 119
susceptibility to, after scarlet fever, 154
common with fever (catarrh, catarrhal fever), 333
predisposition to feverish, or to taking, 336
first sign of having taken, 333

in the head, 345

ill-effects of suppressed, 347
susceptibility to, 348
teen of infants, 724
discharge from the ears, caused by (mucous), 506
dehiscence from, catarrhal or rheumatic, 506
draining pain in the face from (rheumatic), 521
INDEX.

Constipation, alternating with looseness, 345 from muscular increase of the bowels,
243
of aged persons, 245 in travelling, 246 caused by purging, 246 caused by vapor of lead (of painters), 246 with determination of blood to the head, 247 necessary measures against, 247 diet appropriate to, 247 during pregnancy, 706 of infants, 769 Constitution, and its varieties, 2 plethoric (sanguine), 2 feeble, 2 bilious, apoplectic, nervous, dry, and wiry, lax, lymphatic or mucous, catarrrhal or rheumatic, 2 in which the skin is liable to become diseased (peptic), 2 consumptive, 2

Constitutional pain, eradication of, 88-89 treatment of bed-ridden fever typhus, 113 debility, with diarrhoea, 254 debility, with dysentery, 271 treatment of inflammation of the peritoneum, caused by external injuries, 317 susceptibility to cold in the head, 348 susceptibility to boils, 429 susceptibility to whitlows, eradication of, 446 susceptibility to eyes, eradication of, 496 susceptibility to bleeding of the nose, 512 and local treatment of thrush, 769

Consumption, tendency to, after influenza, 374

Consumptive constitution, 2

Contraction of limbs and joints from gout, 463

Contusions of wounds or bruises, definition of, 444 wounds, external and internal treatment of, 444

Contusion, swelling of the nose caused by, 514 of the chest, 637 bunions and other swellings from, 647 of the breast, 647

Convalescence and debility, stages of, after typhus, 111

Convulsions of children, general causes, premonitory and continued symptoms, duration and results of, 713, 714 necessary measures against, 776 general precautions and remarks respecting, 776 treatment of, and indications afforded by the cause of, 777-780

Convulsions and spasms, general or local, and what they indicate, 34

Convulsive or second stage of hooping-cough
nervous or dry asthma, 506 stage of hydrophobia, 667 Cord, spinal, inflammation of the (see Spl and), 543 Corps, palliative treatment of, 432 Expectative treatment of, 433 Corporal or mental fatigue (see Fatigue), 658

Corrosive sublimate, immediate treatment of poisoning with, 675 characteristics of, 892 Constipation (see Constitution), 341 during pregnancy, 706 of infants, 769

Cotton (raw) as an external application, 49

Cough, 349 indications afforded by, 48 condition of perfect health as regards, 49 short and dry, painful, backling, predilection to, chronic dry, 49 after measles, 166 after small-pox, 174 general article on the causes and treatment of, 349 complicated cases of, stomach cough, cough with retching, cough from worms, &c., 398 nervous, 398 necessary measures and diet, &c., for, 398 hooping or whooping (see Hooping), 399 epidemic, after influenza, 514

Coup-de-soliel, sunstroke, 658

Coxalgia (see Hip disease), 479

Cracked, sunburned, and swollen tongue, 29

Cramps in the calves of the legs, &c., 527

Critical sweats, 50

Crocus sativus, characteristics of, 837

Crop, characteristics of, 365 predisposing and exciting causes of, 365 symptoms and incipient stage of, 365 inflammatory stage of, 366 expectorating treatment against the hereditary or inherent susceptibility to, 369

Crust milk, milk-seab, milk-blister, 737

Crying, wakefulness, and eczema of new-born children, 755

Cuprum metallicum and metallicum, characteristics of, 837

Cutaneous diseases, 424

Cuticle, falling off of the, in scabies, 448

Cuta (see Wounds and Injured Wounds, 641

Dangling of the belly after labor, 734

Day, time of the, at which the fever begins to occur in ague, 125

Deafness after scarlet fever, 137

Determination of blood, or nervous, 807

Deformity of the head, 807 from cold, catarrrhal or rheumatic, 546
Disease of the hip (see Hip), 470

Scurvy, history, progress, &c., 469

Diseased skin, constitution in which it is likely to occur, 2

Diseases of organs connected with the digestive system, 179

of organs connected with the respiratory system, 233

of the skin in general (cutaneous), 424

peculiar to tropical climates, 589—612

preliminary remarks on, 689

general precautions against, 589—592

peculiar to women, and their treatment, 851

following parturition (see Labor), 724

of infancy, 753

Distillation of the infant to suckle, 738

Dislocations in general, 620

Disorder of the stomach, causing giddiness, 406

Distension, tenderness, and continuous pain in the belly in typhus, 102

Distillation, Distal, of the stomach and bowels of infants, 737

Distinct small-pox, 109

Distinctions respecting sex, in inquiring into the nature of disease, 6

character, symptoms, and treatment of diseases, 91

Distinctive characteristics of bastard pleurisy, 394

inflammation of the brain, 415

varieties of dropsy, 571

leprecy, 622

symptoms of bowel complaints of infants, 762

symptoms of derangement during teething, 772

symptoms of dropsy of the brain, 780

Disturbance, functional or organic, of the mucous membrane or nerves of the stomach, 198

Division of doses and solution, 60

Dizziness, giddiness, 491

occasionally by disordered stomach, 406

Dog, mod. bite of a (see Hydrophobia), 667

Doses of internal medicines, 60

of tinctures and tincturations appropriate to age, 60

division of, and solution, 60

resistance, suspension, &c., of the, 62

adapted to constitution, temperament, habit of body, &c., 69

of globules adapted to different ages, &c., 69

precaution to insure appropriate, 65

repetition of the, systematic table illustrative of, 73

repetition of the, in acute or critical disease, 73

in acute and critical, and in chronic disease, 75, 76

repetition, appropriate for bradivatic treatment, 98

Discharge, offensive, from the nose, after scarlet fever, 154, 91

from the ears after measles, 166

copious, of blood, with piles, 250

of mucus with piles, 251

of blood from the lungs, 205

suppressed from the ear, brain fever from, 429

from the ear, 506

from the ear, owing to suppression of a chronic eruption, to cold, mucus or catarrhal, or from matter from the ear, 506

offensive or bloodstained, from the ear, 506

bloodstained, from the ears, from abuse of sulphur, or ulceration of the small bones, 507

suppressed, from the ear, all effects of, 507

of blood from the nose, 610

of blood from the gums, 518

periodical or menstrual, of female (see Menstruation), 684

locchial, irregularities of the, 731

locchial, excessive, 731

locchial, suppressed, 732

Discharges, spontaneous, of blood, 18

Discomfort, sensations of, and what they indicate, 37

Discharge, rapid (see Hydrophobia), 667

method of distinguishing the state of, investigation of, 0

causes of, in general, 10

acute, preventive treatment against, 78

chronic, bradivatic treatment of, 81

symptoms and character, distinctions and treatment of, 91

general regulations for the treatment of, 91

in general assuming an intermittent type, 132

of the angulosteum glands (abscess), 433

of the spinal bones, lambar abscess from, 478
INDEX.

Dullness or over-sentiment of hearing, 47
of the sense of smell, 48
Duration of confinement after delivery (see Labor), 724
suckling, 749
Dwelling, choice of, for health, 82
Dyscoscin, diaphoresis, 507
Dysentery, 267
complications and causes of, 267
treatment of, 267
with constitutional debility, 271
suppressed, 271
accessory measures against, 272
after-effects of suppressed, 272
preventive measures during the prevalence of, 272
diet for, 273
in hot climates—diet precautions, and accessory measures against, 594
hepatic, acute, of tropical climates, 595
hepatic, chronic, symptoms and treatment of, 597
Dysmenorrhoea, difficult or painful menstruation, 688
Dyspepsia, 196

Ear, suppressed discharge from the, causing brain fever, 420
Earache, 504
nervous or rheumatic, 504
Ears, dulness or sensitiveness of, buzzing or humming in the, &c., &c., 48
affections of the, after scarlet fever, 157
inflammation of the, and discharge from the, after measles, 105
inflammation of the, 502
buzzing or humming in the, 505
discharge from the, from suppression of chronic septications, 508
discharge from the, scarlet or mucous, 508
of matter from the, 508
offensive, from the, 506
blood-contaminated, from the, 506
from the, suppressed, ill effects of, 507
Eating, offensive breath after, 521
Ecchymosis, 448
Effects of the climate and season in tropical climates, 692
and indications, characteristics of the medicines referred to in this work, 807
Elephantiasis, leprosy, leprosy (see Leprosy), 622
Emaciation, loss of flesh, 53
or atrophy of children (see Atrophy), 793
Emotions, mental, sleeplessness from, 536
fainting from, 537
general treatment of, 578
during pregnancy, treatment of, 793
miscarriage induced by, 717
milk fever induced by, 727
affecting the milk, 746

Double sight, 47
"quotation and tertian ague, 123
"Drainage important for the prevention of disease, 81
Dress, precautions respecting, for the prevention of disease, 80
in tropical climates, 590
Dressing of incised wounds, 842
Drink and food, precautions respecting, for the prevention of disease, 80
for the eradication of disease, 86
allowed and prohibited, 80, 81
excess of, causing vomiting, 234
during cholera, 256
in tropical climates, 589
Dropical swellings of the feet and belly after ague, 131
after scarlet fever, 155
of the knee (watery fluid in), 482
Dropier (see Dropy), 571
Dropy, definition of, and general view of the subject of, 571
general causes of—predisposing and exciting of active or acute, and of passive or chronic, 571
symptoms and investigation of, 571
yielded by the structural condition of the parts in, 571
yielded by the state and operation of the functions of parts affected by, 571
yielded by the general state in, 591
Issue and results of, 571
distinctive characteristics of, varieties of, 571
of the brain, and of the chest, 571
of the belly, premonitory and general symptoms, &c., of, 574
general—general symptoms of, 575
of the cellular tissue, local or general, 576
of the brain or head (see Brain), 280
acute symptoms of, 781
chronic symptoms, issue, complications, &c., of, 782
acute, treatment of, 783
chronic, treatment of, 785
Drosera rotundifolia, characteristics of, 550
Drougling, apparent death from, precautions in case of, and treatment for, 544, 666
Dreams, lethargic, characterizing ages, 128
Drowsey delirium, 81
Drunkenness, morning sickness of, 559
Dry constitution (wiry), 3
red and gaseous, or dry, darkly-furred and tremulous tongue, 29
short cough, or chronic cough, 49
scant, 442
nervous or convulsive asthma, 566
Dryness of the skin (deficiency of transpiration), sleeplessness from, 536
Dysentery, symptoms of, 800
Dull sound on percussion of the chest, 51
INDEX.

Employment of the mind during pregnancy, 763
Empty pulse, description of, 13
Endemic fever of Batavia (see Batavia), 610

and epidemic fevers of Africa (see Africa), 514
Enlargement and induration, chronic, of the spleen, 304
serofous, of the glands (and ulceration), 265
knotty, of joints from gout, 462
and suppuration, serofous, of the knee, 462
of the tonsils, deafness from, 510
neck (glands, &c., of), goitre, 523
liver of hot climates, and treatment of, 521
belly after labor, 734

Envenomed wounds (see Wounds, Serpents, &c.), 671
Epidermid or simple fever, 93
Epidemic and endemic fevers of Africa (see Africa), 514

Epidemic quinsy or sore throat, 189
malignant or Asiatic cholera, 274

Epilepsy, characteristic, general symptoms and results, &c., of, 560
treatment of, and indications afforded by the cause of, 561
accessory measures against, 565

Epistaxis, bleeding from the nose, 510
Extradication of chronic diseases or constitutional taint, 88-88

Exudative and preventive treatment, 83-88
diet, air, exercise, water, cleanliness, habits of regularity in, 85, 86
medical resources, 87
measures in the treatment of predisposition to sore throat, 189
measures against the predisposition to scurvy, 569
and preventive measures against scrofula, 587
and preventive measures of hysterics, 606

Excruciations, 217

Eruption, check of the, of scarlet-rash, 161
measles, 165
on the skin after measles, 165
check of the, in small-pox, 175
crusts, 175
miliary fever, 177
check of an, brain fever from, 419
check of the, of mite-rash, 439
off, sudden disappearance of the, 441
suppression of the, 441
or of long standing, causing discharge from the ears, 586
chronic, deafness from suppression of, 508

Eruptive fevers, 149
deafness from, 508

Erysipelas, 424
imperfectly evolved, 427
terminating in ulceration, 427
obstinate and protracted cases of, 427
susceptibility to, in the face, 427

Eupatorium perfoliatum, characteristics of, 561

Euphorbia officinalis, characteristics of, 562
Europeans, precautions to be observed by, in tropical climates, 589

Evacuations, indications afforded by the, 22
constipation, very hard, dark, 25
relaxed, copious, 25
spontaneous, involuntary, diminished, with straining, painful, 25
painful, in the bowels, 37

Evening, sudden attacks of blindness in the, 492
Excess of food or drink, causing vomiting, 234
spirits, swarming within the navel from, 514
appetite, indications afforded by, 27

srets in the mouth, 53
Excessive locutal discharge, 531
secretion of milk after delivery, 725
perspiration after delivery, 726
mental application, brain fever from, 421
mental application causes fainting, 547

menstruation (see Menstruation), 636
Excitement, nervous, of irritable persons, sleeplessness from, 530
Exoration of the nipples as an obstacle to suckling, 748

gulling, or abrasion of the skin of infants, 770

Exercise, value of, in the prevention of disease, 79

for the eradication of chronic diseases, 33
in tropical climates, 591
and air during pregnancy, 761
of infants, 762

Expectoration and its indications, 63
critical or symptomatic, 53
jelly-like, transparent, stringy, sticky, like matter, of blood, &c., &c., 53
yellow or bitterish, 53

Exposure to heat, 655

Expression, languid, indications afforded by a, 46

starting, indications afforded by a, 46

Expulsion of the meconium, 745

External remedies, application of, remarks on the, 86

treatment of bed sore, 113
injuries which cause vomiting, 535
causing inflammation of the peritoneum, 517
or local treatment of inflammation of the peritoneum, 517

injuries causing inflammation of the kidneys, 319

determination of blood to the head, 408
INDEX

Fever, scarlet, complicated forms of, 150
  military, 156
  remarks on, and necessary measures in, 177
  check of the eruption, and diet and regimen in, 177
WITH COLD (enterthral fever), 333
  stage of feverish cold, 335
  brain, 415
  eruptive, deafness from, 509
  nervous, deafness from, 509
  spotted, cerebro-spinal meningitis, 533
  inflammatory or ardent, of India (see Ardent), 599
  typhoid or congestive, of the cold season of India (see Typhoid), 590
  yellow (see Yellow). 591
  BILIOUS REMITTENT, OR HOT CLIMATES, 659
  endemic, of Batavia, 610
  endemic and epidemic, and climatogenic or accidental of the western coast of Africa, 613, 615
  MARASMA REMITTENT OF INDIA (see Maras), 619
after delivery (Milk fever), 727
  Feverish cold (enterthral fever, &c.), 335
  or first stage of hooping-cough, 360
  Fever, general consideration of, 91
intermittent (ague), 119
  Fish, poisonous, treatment against, 678
  First or feverish stage of hooping-cough, 360
  or insipient stage of group, 697
  period or stage of the simple form of Scrobuta, 532
  Eviscerated and swollen tongue, 29
  Fistula Lymphatica, 408
Fite, hysterical, predisposition to, 698
  preventive and curative treatment of, 698
  treatment of the actual, 698
  epileptio (see Epilepsy), 560
  hysterical, during pregnancy, treatment and diet, &c., 707
Flatulence, acidity, &c., of infants, 756
Flatulence (wind in the stomach and intestines). Indications afforded by, 24
  treatment of (as specific derangement), 226
  precautions to be observed by those who are subject to, 226
  diet and regimen for, 226
Flatulent distension of the stomach and bowels of infants, 757
Flush, febrile or unhealthy increase of, 53
  general loss of (see Atrophy), 793
Flushing (see Excessive Menstruation), 486
  with miscarriage (see Miscarriage), 718
after labor (see Labor), 723
Florid, red complexion, and its indications, 51
Flour as an external application. 59
Fluid, watery, accumulation of in the knee, 452
Flush of blood to the head, 401
Fluttering of the heart, palpitation, 625
Flux, monthly, of females (see Menstruation), 684
Food and drink, precautions respecting, for the prevention of disease, 86
  respecting, for the eradication of disease, 86
  allowed and prohibited, 99, 90
  excess of, which caused vomiting, 234
  during cholera, 284
  in tropical climates, 569
Food of the infant at the period of weaning, 749
  Form of the medicines, globules, tintarums, and triturations, 56
  Foul taste, 47
Feeling of the stomach, which causes vomiting, 234
Fractures in general, 651
  Frequent pulse, description of, 13
  breast, 23
  Feverish breath, 71
Fright, diarrhoea of infants caused by, 763
  fainting caused by, 547
  general treatment of (see Mental Emotions), 678
  Frost (see Frozen), ill-effects of being exposed to, 431
  Frozen limbs, 431
  apparent death from being, and treatment of, 560
Full pulse, description of, 13
  Fainting of blood before labor, 719
Function of breathing, its variations, and the indications thereby afforded, 21
  of digestion, and the indications which they afford, 26
Functional or organic derangement of the mucous membrane or nerves of the stomach, 196
  Furred, thickly, or coated tongue, 29
  and slimy tongue, 29
  Furred and swollen tongue, 29
  Gall-bladder and ducts, affection of the, of hot climates, 581
  Gastric, evacuations, &c., of children, 770
  Gangrenous, ulcerated, patriotic, or malignant sore throat, 189
  Gastric fever (contiguous typhus), 115
  Gastric or bilious fever, 132
  predisposing or exciting cause of symptoms of, 132
  Gelsemium sempervirens, characteristics of, 864
General inference deducible from the pulse, 13
  regulations respecting diet and regimen, 55
  respecting clothing and habitation, 55
  for the treatment of disease, 81
  consideration of fevers, 81
  treatment of fever, 92
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Habitats, general, of living for the prevention of disease, 81</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of regularity for the evaluation of chronic diseases, 86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Irregularities of, &c., as a cause of 
Scurvy, 585 |
| General in tropical climates, 382 |
| during pregnancy, 403 |
| Habitual constancy of infants, 769 |
| Hacking and painful cough, 48 |
| Hammersyndrom (see Shipping of Blood), 385 |
| Hoarseness (see Piles), 247 |
| Half sight, indications afforded by, 47 |
| Hair, falling off of the, after labor, 735 |
| Hands, warming on the, 501 |
| Hanging, apparent death from, 663 |
| down of the body, after labor, 734 |
| Hard pulse, description of, 43 |
| Dangerous tumours on the lips, 499 |
| Hardening and enlargement, chronic of the spleen, 584 |
| Hardness of hearing, nervous, or from determination of blood, 587 |
| from cold (cataleural or rheumatic), from suppression of a chronic eruption, or from septic fever, 588 |
| from abuse of mercury, from enlargement of the tonsils, or from nervous fevers, &c., 599, 610 |
| Head, back of the, pains in, 41 |
| fore part, &c., 41 |
| determination of blood to the, with constipation, 247 |
| Cold in the, 345 |
| suppression of, its ill-effects, 347 |
| aching pain in the, caused by suppressed cold in the, 347 |
| cold in the, constitutional susceptibility to, 345 |
| determination of blood to the, the general article on, 491 |
| from loss of blood, 494 |
| which has been treated by periodical bleeding, 495 |
| from external injuries, 495 |
| violent chill in the, brain fever from a, 420 |
| swelling of the, of infants, 743 |
| cold in the, of infants, 754 |
| drop of the (see Drop of the Brain), 769-775 |
| Headache, from suppressed cold in the head, 347 |
| general article on the treatment of, 549 |
| diet, &c., and accessory measures for, 556 |
| Health, method of investigating the state of, 1 |
| standard of the pulse in, 12 |
| state of the breath in, 21 |
| Healthy condition of the urine, 18 |
| of the breath, 21 |
| or natural appetite, 27 |
| transpiration from the skin, 49 |
| Hearing, dulness, or over-sensitiveness of, 47 |
| Hardness of, deafness, 667 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General causes of chronic fevers, 141</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detriment of the system, 459</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Precautions to be observed by Europeans 
in tropical climates, 680 |
| Habits in tropical climates, 582 |
| Observations on pregnancy, 716 |
| Management after delivery, 721 |
| Oldness, general article on the treatment of, 491 |
| occasioned by disordered stomach, 486 |
| Glands, swelling of the, after scarlet fever, 155 |
| Swelling of the, after small-pox, 174 |
| Congenital, diseases of the (abscess, 483 |
| Sarcoma, enlargement, hardening, and ulceration of the, 435 |
| ulceration of the, removal of the scars left by, 437 |
| of the neck, enlargement of the (goitre), 538 |
| Lymphatic, affected by syphilitics, 585 |
| Glistening, dry, red tongue, 29 |
| Globules, remarks respecting, 40 |
| Glandular, characteristic of, 685 |
| Goitre, 523 |
| Goat, predisposing and exciting causes and symptoms of, 400 |
| Tendencies of, 459 |
| Treatment of chronic cases, Intermediate and 
Eradicative, 461 |
| Wandering, 462 |
| Knotty enlargement of joints in, 462 |
| contract of limbs and joints by, 463 |
| of persons exposed to work in water, 463 |
| sudden transition of, to superior organs, 463 |
| Diet and regimen for, 464 |
| in the limp—stump and supporting, 478 |
| Gouty enlargements of joints, 462 |
| contractions of limbs, and joints, 463 |
| Graphites, characteristic of, 486 |
| Gravel, inflammation of the kidneys associated with stone, 520 |
| Inflammation of the bladder associated with, 525 |
| Green sickness, predisposing causes and 
treatment of, 481 |
| Grief (see Mental Emotions), 678 |
| Griping, tenderness, distension, and continuous 
pain in the belly, in typhus, 102 |
| Gripe (see Indurated), 369 |
| Growing, yawning, sneezing, &c., and their 
Indications, 58 |
| Grow, rupture of the, of infants, 745 |
| Gamb(id)le, 518 |
| Gums, bleeding of the, 518 |
| Gunshot wounds, definition of, 649 |
| External and constitutional treatment of, 649 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Habituation, choice of, for health, 52</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Habits, general, and method of living of the 
patient, 8 |
| and clothing, general regulations for, 67 |
INDEX.

Heart, palpitation of the, 12 diseases of the, incidental to disordered digestion, 125, 525.
when chiefly implicated in rheumatism, 471
palpitation of the, general article on the
symptoms of, 525
Heartburn, 204
Heat, sensations of, 42
actual increase of, 42
in the anterior part of the stomach, in
the hands, face, etc., 43
with chills or sweats, in tongues, 123, 124
with redness, swelling and tingling
of the skin, erysipelas, 424
of the feet, insensibility, 530
variations of, as a cause of SCROFULA
in tropical climates, 589
prickly in tropical climates, 594
exposure to, 638
spots of children, causes and treatment
of, 771
Hectic fever, 146
Helianthus, characteristics of, 867
Hemorrhage from the womb during miscarriage, 715
during or after labor, 722
Hepatic sulphuris calcarum, characteristics of, 868
Hepatitis (see Dysesthesia) of hot climates, 589-598
Hemiplegic disease, or debility, eradication
of, 82-83
Scrofula, characteristics of, 583
Hernia, or rupture, 542
characteristics and varieties of, general
symptoms, issue, and results, 543
mechanical treatment of, 544
medicinal treatment of, 545
neglected and serious cases, 545
Herpetico, or vesicular ringworm, 448
Hiccough of infants, 754
Hiccough, or hicouche, 36, 754
Hip, pain, scrofulous, or gout in the, 478
disease, 479
premonition, progress, results, age
and sex, and causes (predisposing
and exciting) of, 479
treatment and diet for, 480, 481
History, progress, &c., of SCROFULOUS dis-
br ease, 505
of plague, 607
of leprosy, 622
Hives, nettle-rush of infants and children, 771
Homeopaths, 343
chthonic, 344
Homeopathic diet and regimen, general regu-
lations for, 55
medicines, rules for the prescription,
&c., of, 63
method of treatment especially applicable
to the prevention of acute and
eradication of chronic diseases, 78
Homeopathic treatment, rules for, diet under
symptoms of the, medicines referred to in this work, char-
acteristic effects, &c., of, 507
Homeopathy, applicable to prevention
and eradication of disease, 78
Hooping-cough, 359
first, or febrile stage of, 260
second, or convulsive stage of, 363
third, or nervous stage of, 364
obstructive, invertebrate cases of, 364
Hodrumenium, styx, 496
Hot, fresh water, bath, 71
stage of intermittent fevers, 120
season of India, and inflammatory fever
of the, 290
Housemaid’s kine, 483
Humid scal, 443
Hurt, moist, or pituitous asthma, 550
Humming, or buzzing in the ears, 505
Hunger, apparent death from, 652
Hydrocele, water in the head, dropsy of
the brain (see Brain), 780-785
Hydrophobia, definition and symptoms of
the first, second, and third stages of,
607
general causes of, 608
preventive, accessory, and medicinal
treatment against, 609
general treatment of the attack of, 670
Hyoscyamus niger, characteristics of, 869
Hypochondriac affections, resulting from
disordered digestion, 219
Hysterical affections, induced by disordered
digestion, 219
and nervous females, palpitation of the
heart of, 529
persons, insensibility of, 535
Hysteres, predisposition to, and fits of, 696
preventive and curative treatment of,
496
treatment of the fits or attacks of, 697
necessary measures for, 700
fits and fainting during Pregnancy, 707
Ignition amara, characteristics of, 871
II effects of the abuse of mercury on the
nose, 514
of excess of spirituous liquors on the
nose, 514
of abuse of cantharides in blisters, &c., 329
of abuse of alchoha in ague, 132
of suppressed cold in the head, 347
of periodical bleeding, for determination
of blood to the head, 405
of abuse of mercury on the sight, 491
on the ears, 506
of suppressed discharge from the ears, 507
on the hearing, by the abuse of mer-
cury, 509
Immediate treatment of poisoning with
mineral substances, and with arsenic
especially, 674
Immediate treatment of poisoning with ox-
allic acid, 675
of poisoning with lead, verdigris, and corrosive sublimate, 675
of poisoning with vegetable and narcotic substances, 676
of poisoning with mushrooms, animal poisons, muscidae, and poison-
ous fish, 677
of poisoning with prussic acid, 677
Imperfect evolution of crypsiphas, 427
Inactivity of the bowels, causing constipa-
tion, 245
Incipient stage of hydrophobia, 667
 cholera, 268
 or first stage of oopop, 386
 symptoms of whiteness, 444
 biliary deangements in hot climates, treat-
 ment and symptoms of, and diet, etc., for, 483
 Incised wounds, 641
 Incidence of urine of young children, 788
 precautions against and treatment of, 789
 of urine after delivery (see Labor), 723
 Increase, unnatural, of heat, 42
 unhealthy of flesh, 53
 of salivae in the mouth, 53
 Incubus, nightmare, 532
 Indented tongue, 29
 India, hot and dry, wet and rainy, and cold
 seasons of, 599
 cholera in, precautions against, 598
 inflammatory or ardent fever of (see Ardent), 599
 typhoid, or contagious fever of the cold
 season of (see Typhoid), 599
 Marsh-remitting fever of (see Marsh), 619
 Indications and effects, characteristic, of
 the medicines referred to in this work,
 807
 afforded by the particular causes and
 conditions of epilepsy, 581
 by variation of the pulse, 11, 16
 by variations of urine, 18, 19
 by variations of the breathing, 21
 by the digestive functions, 24
 by the evacuations, 25
 by dulness, 36
 by nausea and vomiting, 26
 by the appetite and thirst, 27
 by the bowels, 29
 by the brain, senses, nerves, and
 sensations, 29
 by fainting, delirium, loss of con-
 sciousness, etc., 30
 by motion, rest, etc., 32
 by the sensations of pain, discom-
 fort, anxiety, etc., 37, 42
 by the organs of sense, the eye, 45
 by the sight, hearing, taste, and
 smell, 46, 47, 49
 by coughs, 48
Indications afforded by the sweat, etc., 49
 by the complexion, 51
 by the sounds of the chest on per-
cussion, 51
 by the voice and speech, 52
 by tearfulness and laughter, 62
 by loss or unhealthy increase of
 flesh, 59
 by sneezing, yawning, groaning,
 etc., 53
 by the saliva, 53
 by the expectoration, 54
 by the particular causes, in apoplexy, 410, 411, 413
 Indigestion, 198
 predisposing and exciting causes of, 198
 sympathetic derangement of other or-
 gans with, 198
 Individual characteristics, 7
 Induration of the liver, of hot climates, and
 treatment of, 631
 Induration and enlargement, chronic, of the
 spleen, 304
 Incurvus, muscular, of the bowels, causing
 constipation, 245
 Incurvus, muscular, of the bowels, causing
 constipation, 245
 Infant, disinclination of the, to suckle, 736
 precautionary treatment of the, in case
 of weaning, 749
 food of the, do., do., 749
 Infants not suckled by the mother (see Mo-
 ther), 740
 and children, treatment of, 742
 still-born, 742
 swelling of the head of, 743
 navel-rupture of, mechanical and medi-
cinal treatment of, 744
 rupture of the groin of, 745
 expulsion of the meconium of, 745
 sucking of, 746
 choice of nurse for, 746
 diet during the nursing of, 747
 supplementary diet of, 748
 duration of suckling, 749
 weaning of, 749
 food of, do., do., during, 749
 sleep, sleeplessness of, 750
 exercise of, 752
 retarded strength of the limbs of, 753
 inflammation of the eyes of, 753
 crying, wakefulness and colic of, 755
 bowel complaints of, 755
 jaundice of, 771
 convulsions of, 772
 temperature of the bath for, 73
 Infantile remittent fever, characteristic,
 premonitory symptoms, confirmed symp-
toms, of, and results of, 789
 Influences in general deducible from the
 pulse, 11
 Infarction of the windpipe after measles, 106
 of the ears after measles, 106
 of the upper part of the windpipe, after
 small-pox, 179
INDEX.

Inflammation, acute, of the liver, 398
  supplicative, of the liver, 399
  chronic, of the liver, 398
  of the spleen, 302
  of the stomach, 306
  subacute or chronic of the lining membrane of the stomach, 308
  of the bowels, acute, subacute, and chronic, 309
  chronic of the bowels, 313
  of the bowels, associated with worms, 315
  of the peritoneum, or membrane which lines the cavity of the belly, see 318
  of the peritoneum, caused by external injury, local and constitutional treatment of, 317
  of the kidneys, symptoms, causes, and treatment of, 319
  of the kidneys, occasioned by external or mechanical injuries, 319
  chronic, of the kidneys, 320
  supplicative, of the kidneys, 320
  or irritation of the kidneys, induced by the use of saltbates in blisters, see 320
  of the kidneys associated with stone, 320
  of the bladder, 321
  chronic of the bladder, 323
  of the bladder, associated with stone or gravel, 324
  supplicative of the bladder, 324
  acute, of the upper part of the windpipe, 340
  chronic, of the upper part of the windpipe, 342
  of the upper part of the windpipe, after-effects of, 343
  of the eyes, after influenza, 373
  acute, of the mucous membrane of the bronchial tubes, 377
  acute, insidious, see 377
  acute of do. do., in children, 378
  chronic, of the bronchial tubes, 383
  of the lungs, 383
  exciting and predisposing causes of, 388
  uncomplicated and complicated cases of, 388
  issue and results of, 389
  of the pleura, 392
  bastard or spurious, 394
  of the brain and its tissues, 415
  characteristics, results, and causes of, 415
  from shock of an eruption, 419
  from sunstroke, 419
  from violent chill in the head, 420
  from suppressed discharge from the ear, 420
  from external injuries, and ardent spirits, 420
  from mental application, 420
  provoked, or chronic cases of, 421

Inflammation, after-effects of, 421
  of the skin, with redness, heat, swelling and tingling (Erysipelas), 424
  of the poisons, symptoms, humor, and treatment of, 474
  supplicative, of the poisons muscle, 475
  of the synovial membrane of the knee, 481
  acute, of the eyes, and causes of, 484
  chronic, and serofulose of the eyes, 490
  of the eyes, from external injury, 491
  acute, of the eyelids, 493
  chronic, of the eyelids, 495
  serofulose of the eyelids, 496
  of the ears, 502
  of the tongue, 519
  acute, of the spinal cord and its membranes, 533
  acute, of the spinal cord, general symptoms, causes, and varieties of, 533
  chronic, of the spinal cord, 534
  chronic, of the liver, of hot climates, 531
  of the breasts, 738
  of the eyes of infants, 753

Inflammatory pains and their peculiarities
  of the synovial sheath, 94
  typhus fever, 194
  or acute form of acute dropsey of the brain, 761
  jaundice, 381
  stage of rigor, 386
  fever of India (see Ardent, 599

Influence of the atmosphere and of locality.

Influenza, 369
  incipient stage of, 370
  inflammatory stage of, 370
  neglected or proscribed cases of, 373
  after-effects of, 374
  spasmodic cough, tendency to pulmonary consumption, inflammation of the eyes, see, 374

Injury, external, which cause vomiting, 235
  external, causing inflammation of the peritoneum, 317
  mechanical, causing inflammation of the kidneys, 319
  external, causing determination of blood to the head, 405
  external, causing brain fever, 429
  external, inflammation of the eyes, see, 487
  external, nerve pain in the face from, 502
  external, inflammation of the spinal marrow from, 492

Injury, degree of, in a wound, 641

Insects, stings of, internal and external treatment of, 653

Insidious form of acute dropsey in the brain, 761

Variety of bronchitis, 378
INDEX.

Intermittent pulse, description of, 12
pain, and what it indicates, 57
fever or ague, 119
Intermittent fevers, cold or congestive, hot
and sweating stages of, 119
cramps of, 119
method of treatment peculiar to, 122
medicines especially adapted to different
forms of, 122
of spring, summer, and hot climates, 123
with three distinct stages, 123
with two distinct stages, only, 125
with heat and sweating, chills and
sweating, lethargic drowsiness, apoplectic
or paralytic symptoms, or hunting fits, 125
simple and double quotidian, simple
and double tertian, and simple quartan,
124
annual, 124
thirst attendant on the fit of, 125
time of the day of the attacks of, 125
after-effects of—droplet swellings of
the feet and belly, protracted debility,
&c., after, 131
Intolerable, chronic cases of, especially
in persons of unhealthy habit of body,
131
chronic cases, degenerating from excess
of Cachectics, 132
Intermittent type assumed by other diseases,
132
Internal remedies, remarks respecting, and
doses of, 60
Intestine, protrusion of the, 252
Intestines, wind in the (distenency), indica-
tions afforded by, 26
Intractable and obstinate cases of whooping-
cough, 264
Introductory remarks respecting the treat-
ment of infants and children, 742
Introduction, 1
Inflammation, 324
symptoms, exciting and predisposing
causes, and results or complications of,
324, 325
with threadworms, treatment of, 329
with threadworms, palliative measures
for, 328
with round worms, 328
with tapeworms, 328
chronic, 322
diet and regimen for, 322
Investigating the condition of the patient,
method of, and of distinguishing a state
of health from disease, 1
Investigation, general, of the patient, 1
of disease, 9
of the urine, time and method of, 19
of disease, generalities regarding the, 48
Investigative chronic cases of ague, in un-
healthy subjects, 191
cases of serofeulous enlargement and
ulceration of the glands, 437
Investigative cases of irritation, &c., of the
skin, 446
Involuntary (paralytic) discharge from the
bowels, 25
Ispansamui, characteristics of, 872
Irritability of the bowels, 25
Irritability of the stomach, which causes
vomiting, 234
Irritation of the mucous membrane of the
stomach, symptoms exhibited by, 202
of the nerves of the stomach, and, do.,
204
of the brain, caused by worms, 332
and itching of the skin, 448
Ith, 446
Icthyosis, eruptions of, and their indications,
42
or irritation of the skin, 448
Jail fever, 117
Jaundice, symptoms and causes of, 300
inflammatory, 391
obstinate cases of, 301
of infants, causes and treatment of, 771
Jaw, locked (tetanus), 421
Jelly-like expectoration, 53
Knees, knoty enlargements or contractions
of, from gout, 402
rheumatism of the, 455
synovial membranes and bones of, af-
tected by Scurvy, 584
Joy, excess of (see Mental Emotions), 478
Kali carbonicum, characteristics of, 873
Kidneys, inflammation of the, 318
inflammation of the, caused by me-
chanical injuries, 318
chronic inflammation of the, 320
irritation or inflammation of the, in-
duced by scarlatina in children, &c.,
320
suppurative inflammation of the, 320
inflammation of the, associated with stone,
320
Knee, affections of the, 481
inflammation of the synovial membrane
of the, 481
serofeulous enlargement of the, 482
enlargement and suppuration of the, 483
accumulation of watery fluid in the, 482
housemaid's, 482
Knotty enlargements of joints from gout, 402
Labor, treatment before, 718
preparation of the breasts before, 718
preparation for, 719
suckling before, 719
state of the bowels before, 719
false-pains before, 720
treatment after (delivery), 720
restlessness after, 720
general management and diet after, 721
after-pains following, 721
Labor, bleeding after, 722
retention and incontinence of urine after, 723
duration of confinement after, 724
disease following, 724
suppressed secretion of milk after, 724
excessive secretion of milk after, 725
suppression and excess of perspiration after, 725
milk fever after, causes and treatment of, 727
childbed fever after, characteristics, causes, issues and results of, 728
Treatment and diet for, 729-731
irregularities of the lochial discharge after, and causes of, 731
excessive lochial discharge after, 731
suppressed lochial discharge after, 732
offensive lochial discharge after, 733
discharge after, 733
pendulous state of the belly (abdominal deformity) after, 724
falling off of the hair after, and causes of, 735
weakness after, 735
Locomotors wounds, 644
Local and constitutional treatment of, 644
Lachesis, characteristics of, 575
Lachrymal sacci, obstruction or fistula of the, 486
Getzin, 486
Languid expression, indications afforded by, 40
Large pulse, description of, 13
Laryngeal diphtheria, 591
Larynx, inflammation of the (see Windpipe), 340
chronic inflammation of the, 342
after-effects of inflammation of the, 343
Laughter and tearfulness, and their indications, 52
Lax, lymphatic, or mucous constitution, 2
Lead, vapor of, causing constipation, 246
paralysis, 545
deficiency in the system caused by, 559
poisoning with, immediate and after-treatment of, 975
Ludum palatine, characteristics of, 875
Lungs, consumption of, 527
Leprosy, history of, 622
varieties of, age and sex susceptible to, and general characteristics of, 622, 624
general causes and treatment of, 625
Lethargic drowsiness in acute fits, 123
Leucorrhoea, the white, 695
Leucostoma plague (see Plague), 867
Liability to disease of the skin, constitutional (facial habits), 3
of a patient to particular affections, 8
to cold in the head, 348
to erysipelas in the face, 427
Life, change or turn of (in females), treatment of, 662
Lightning, apparent death from, 663
Limbs, frozen, 431
contractions of from frost, 463
retarded strength of, of infants, 758
Lining membrane of the eyelids, inflammation of the, 493
Lips, areolar swelling of the, 498
hard cancerous tumor and ulceration of the, 499
cancerous ulceration of the, 499
Liqueour, spirituous, swelling of the nose from, 491
Liver complaint, 399
acute inflammation of the, 395
suppurative inflammation (abcess) of the, 398
chronic inflammation of the, 399
appendicitis of the, in tropical climates, 527
chronic affection of the, of hot climates, 631
Livid spots in the complexion, 52
and blue complexion, 52
Lying in, method of, and habits of, 8
habit of, for the prevention of disease, 61
Lobelia infans, characteristics of, 579
Local and atmospheric influences, 9
Treatment of inflammation of the parotid gland, caused by external injuries, 317
Treatment of carbuncle, 429
childbirth, 439
acute abscess, 434
chronic abscess, 435
whitlow, 444
ring-worm of the scalp, 453
applications to incised wounds, 641, 642
Treatment of lacerated wounds, 641
contused wounds or bruises, 644
punctured wounds, 646
granulated wounds, splinters, etc., 649
dislocations, 650
burns or scalds, 652
thrust, 769
application against hydrophobia, 659
Localities, healthy and unhealthy, in tropical climates, 803
Locomotor discharge, irregularities of the, 731
suppressed discharge, 732
excessive discharge, 731
Offensive discharge, 733
Lock jaw (tetanus), 421
Locomotor, persistent pain in the, 57
pauses in the, general articles on the treatment of, 473
pains in the, back, during pregnancy, 712
Long and deep breath, 22
Long-standing eruptions, suppression of, discharge from the ears caused by, 506
watching, fatigue from, 659
INDEX

Looseness of the bowels, with griping, &c., in typhus, 102
after measles, 168
after small-pox, 174
alternating with contivneses, 247
general article on the treatment of, 260
with constitutional debility, 264
from abuse of spirits, &c., 265
diet for, 268
during pregnancy, 707

Loss of consciousness, delirium, fainting, and their indications, 30
of muscular power (paralysis), 36
absence, or want of taste, 47
of voice, and its indications, 52
of the power of speech, 52
or unhealthy increase of flesh, 53
coagula, of blood with piles, 258
or roughness of the voice (hoarseness),
general article on the treatment of,
343
or roughness of voice, chronic, 344
of blood, causing rash of blood to the head, 494
of animal fluids, near-sight after, 491
paralysis from, 549
of blood, &c., palpitation of the heart from,
552
of flesh, general (see Atrophy), 713
Lotions, medicated, for ulcers or sores, 438
Lumbar abscess, 473
Lung affection, of the, incidental to disordered digestion, 193
tendency to consumptive disease of the, after influenza, 374
Inflammation of the, predisposing and exciting causes of, 388
Inflammation of the, uncomplicated and complicated cases of, 388
Inflammation of the, issues and results of, 389
Treatment for, 390-392
Membrane investing the, inflammation of the (pleurisy), 292
discharge of blood from the, 295
affected by SCROFULA (tubercles in the), 595

Luxations or dislocations, 649
Lycopodium, characteristics of, 876
Lying-in women, looseness of the bowels of, 278
Lymphatic ax, or mucous constitution, 2
Tumor (abcess), 453
Glands affected by SCROFULA, 585

Mad dog bite of a (see Hydropobia), 667
Malignant typhus (putrid or pestilential fever), 115
diphtheria, 891
scarlatina or scarlet fever, 156
acellular or gangrenous sore throat, 189
Anceitic or epidemic cholera, 278
Manganese, inflammation of the, 738

Management and preservation of the homoeopathic medicines, rules for the, 58
precautionary for those who are apt to take cold, 316
general of the patient during a fainting fit, 547
after delivery, 721
and precautions, general, against, 781, 787

Manduca speciosa, delirium tremens, 557
causes and premonitory symptoms of, 557
symptoms of a confirmed attack of, 557
Treatment of a slight attack of, 558
of a confirmed attack of, 558
occasioned by vapors of lead, 559

Marasmus of children, 795
diet and regimen for, 797

Margins of the eyelids, inflammation of the, 496

Marrow, spinal, inflammation of the, from external violence, 638

Marshall Hall's method, in drowning, 604
Marsh-intestine fevers, 119
remittent fever of India, characteristics and premonitory symptoms of, 619
Matter, discharge of, from the ears, 506
offensive, from the ears, 506
putrid, wounds poisoned with, 671

Matter-like expectoration, 53
Means, mechanical, for the reduction of rupture, 544

Meniscus, 162
check of the eruption of, 185
after-effects of, 186

Cough, inflammation of the windpipe, looseness of the bowels, &c., after, 196
Inflammation of, or discharge from the ears, mumps, tenderness of the skin, exceptions on the skin, &c., &c., after, 196
Preservative treatment during the prevalence of, 107

Mechanical injuries, causing inflammation of the kidneys, 319
Means, for the reduction of rupture, 544
For the treatment of, or dressing of, incised wounds, 642

Measures, for the treatment of fractures, 651
In cases of suspended animation of infants, 742
Treatment of partial rupture of infants, 744
Against rickets, 753

Meconium, expulsion of the, 745

Medicated lotions for ulcers or sores, 458

Medicinal preventive resources, against prevalent diseases, 82

Radical resources, 87
Treatment, of those who are apt to take cold, 316
Rupture, 544
Of fractures local and constitutional, 652

Preventive measures against hydrophobia, 669
INDEX.

Medicines, selection, administration, and
treatment of, 57.
Internal, remarks on, and practice, and
dosing, 60
which are particularly effective after
certain others, 63
when they should be taken, 65
Indispensable rules for the preservation
of, 65
use of for external application, and bow, 66
administration and repetition of the
systematic table illustrative of the, 72
Preparative, 82
Bradycardia, 87, 88
preventive, during the prevalence of
typhus, 118
during the prevalence of cholera, 265
for those who are apt to take cold, 336
referred to in this work, characteristics
affect, &c., of, 507
prescribed in this work, table of, the
other medicines by which they are known,
and abbreviations of, 517
Melancholic temperament, 5
Measles, cerebral, opium fever, 586
Menorrhagia, excessive menstruation, 686
Menstrual or monthly discharge, or flux of
females, suppression of the (see Menstruation), 684
Menstruation, suppression of, 684
excessive, 686
painful and difficult, 688
final cessation of (change, or turn of
life), 692
Mental emotions, affecting the milk, 740
application, excessive, causing brain-
fever, 421
emotions, causing sleeplessness, 530
flashing from, 548
application, excessive, causes flashing,
548
or corporal fatigue, 655
from long watching, 657
emotions, general treatment of, 678
during pregnancy, 703
causing miscarriage, 717
causing milk-fever, 727
Mercurius corrosive, characteristics of, 682
solubilis, characteristics of, 681
Mercury, abuse of, near-nights after, 491
causing bloody discharge from the
ears, offensive breath from, 521
nervous pain in the face from, 521
Method of investigating the patient, and of
distinguishing between health and
disease, 1
of living of the patient, 8
of investigating the urine, 19
of treating peculiarly adapted to inter-
temperate fevers, 122
Military fever, 178
check of the eruption, and diet, &c., to
177
remains on, and necessary measures to, 177
Milk-fever, 727
Milk, suppressed secretion of, after delivery, 724
excessive secretion of, after delivery, 725
mental emotions, affecting the, 740
deficiency, or suppression of the, 740
in agitation of acidity, &c., of infants, 756
scar, milk-crust, milk-blisters, 737
Mind, employment of the, during pregnancy, 703
Mineral poison, treatment of, 674
acids, treatment of poisoning with, 674
Miscarriage, peculiarities, issue and results, exciting and predisposing causes, and
general indications symptoms of, 713
predisposition to, treatment of the, 714
the actual attack of, treatment of, 715
induced by mental emotions, 717
necessary measures, precautions against, and diet, &c., for the predisposition
of the, &c., 717
floating during, 718
Miscellaneous effects of abuse of caustics,
in blisters, &c., 837
Morning or spitting breath described, 22
Modification of climate, and attention re-
quired thereto, 71
Modified small-pox, 173
Monthly flux, or periodical discharge of
females, suppression of the, 684
discharge of females, excessive, 686
Morbis corum (see Hippocrates), 479
Morning, offensive breath in the, 521
sickness of drunkards, 559
during pregnancy, treatment and
diet for, 715
Mousings, characteristics of, 883
Mosquitoes, stings of, 659
Mother, praecox, treatment of the, in
cases of sudden weaning, 740
Mothers not suckling their infants, treat-
ment of, and necessary measures and diet for, 740
Motion, or muscular action, rest, and their
indications, 32
Mouth, cancer or scurvy in the, 515
wounds in the, 642
Stings of insects in the, 659
Mucous, lax, or lymphatic constitution, 2
membrane of the stomach, disturbance of,
the, 502
of the stomach, symptoms exhibited
by irritation of, the, 502
of the stomach, subcutaneous or chronic
inflammation of, the, 503, 508
of the bronchial tubes, inflammation of the, 377
Mucous membranes of the eyelids, inflammation of the, 496

discharge from the ears, 506

membrane affected by scrofula, 594

Mucous, purulent discharge of, 251

Mumps after scarlet fever, 156

after measles, 156

in general, as a distinct disease, 193

resulting from other diseases, 195

accessory measures for, 195

Muscles of the face, paralysis of the, 540

Muscular action or motion, rest, and their indications, 32

power, loss of (Paralysis), 35

inertness of the bowels, causing constipation, 245

Muscles, poisonous treatment against, 677

Mussels, treatment of poisoning with, 678

Narcotic vegetable poisons, treatment against, 478

Narvae, haemorrhage of. 485

Narvae, characteristics of, 883

Natural or healthy appetite, 27

Nature of disease, determination of the, 1

Nausea and vomiting, and their indications, 25

resulting from derangements of digestion, 217

Neuralgia in the face (la douleur), 521

New-born children, crying, wakefulness, and

screaming of, 755

Nightmare, 532

Nipples, soreness of the (excoriation), an

obstruction to suckling, 738

soreness of, precautions and accessory

measures against, 738

Noisy breathing or respiration, 22

Nose, offensive discharge from the, after

scarlet fever, 154

soreness of the, after scarlet fever, 154

bleeding of the, 510

indications afforded by the course, for

the treatment of, 510

sensibility to, 512

accessory measures and diet, &c.,

for, 513

swelling and other affections of the, 514

ulceration of the bones of the, 515

affected by scrofula, 584

Numbness and deadness of particular parts, 42

Nurse, choice of a, 748

Nursing, diet during, 747

Nux vomica, characteristics of, 886

vomiting, characteristics of, 886

Obstruction of the sight, 47

Observations general, on pregnancy, 700

Obstacles to suckling, disinclination of the

infant, soreness of the nipples, &c., 733

Occupations, &c., employment of the mind

during pregnancy, 703

Offensive breath, 21, 521

discharge from the nose after scarlet

fever, 154

discharge of matter from the ears, 506

lochial discharge, 733

Old people, constipation of, 246

Opening of the windpipe, spasm of the, in

children, 785

Opthalmia, 494

acuta, 484

chronica, 486

serofulosa, 486

consequent upon injury, 487

Optical characteristics of, 586

Oppressed breathing, or oppression at the

chest, 22

Oppression at the chest, or oppressed breathing,

22

Organ or part particularly susceptible, 8

Organs of sense, and their indications, 45

connected with the digestive system, dis-

eases of, 119

connected with the respiratory system, dis-

eases of, 333

superior, sudden transition of grief to, 463

of respiration, especially affected by

rheumatism, 474

primary, of digestion, affected by scro-

fula, 584

Osteous cause, vomiting without, 225
INDEX.

Otalgia, earache, 504
Otorrhoea, discharge from the ears, 506
Ill effects of suppression of, 507
Overheating, exposure to heat, 658
Oxalic acid, immediate treatment of poisoning with, 675

Pain in the chest, or painful respiration, and what it indicates, 37
Casual stitching or persistent stitching, 37
In the bowels, 37
Absence or sudden suppression of, 37
Intermittent, and what it indicates, 37
Remittent and what it indicates, 37
Inflammatory and nervous, 37
Spasmodic, partial, at the back of the head, pressure in the forehead, in the back and loins, in the fore part of the stomach, stitching and prickling, &c., 37
In the hip, 478
Rheumatic or nervous, in the ear, 504
In the nerves of the face, 521

Painful and difficult menstruation, 688
Evacuations, 75
Breathing, pain in the chest, 72
And baking cough, 48

Palsy affecting the back (tubercle), 473
In the back and loins, during pregnancy, 712
Fales, before labor, 720
After delivery (see Labor), 721

Peintre, constitution of, 246
Palillate and accessory treatment, 64
Measures for threadworms, 328
Treatment of worm, 432

Palid complexion, and what it indicates, 61
Palpitation of the heart, 525

Palsy, and what it indicates, 35
Resulting from apoplexy, 415
Or paralysis, general article on, 540

Paralytic breath, description of, 22

Paralysis, and what it indicates, 35
Resulting from apoplexy, 415
Or paralysis, general article on, 540
Following diphtheria, 593

Paralytic symptoms attendant on agues, 124
Part or organ especially susceptible, 8
Partial pain and its indications, 37

Parrition, treatment before (see Labor), 718

Diseases following (see Labor), 720

Patent redness of the complexion, 51

Pathological causes of rupture, 586

Patient, condition of the, method of investigating the, 1
Investigation of the, in general, 1
Liability of the, to particular affections, 8
General management of the, when fainting, 547

Patient's family, antecedents of the, 5

Peculiarities of miscarriage, 713

Pendulous abdomen after delivery, 784

Percussion, sounds elicited from the chest by, 51

Periodical bleeding, cases of determination of blood, treated by, 405
Pain in the face, face ache, face ague, 511
Discharge of females, suppression of, 684
Discharge of females, excessive, 686
Discharge of females, painful and difficult, 686

Peritonitis, inflammation of the, 318

Persons of advanced age, constitution of, 246
Who work in water, goat of, 443

Irritable, sleeplessness of, from nervous excitement, 520
Hysterical or hypochondriac, sleeplessness of, 530

Perpiration, suppressed and excessive, after delivery, 726

Pestilential fever (putrid fever or malignant typhus), 115

Poliomyelitis (contagious typhus), 115

Pneumonia, characteristics of, 589

Pleural, jelly-like, transparent, matter-like, blood-stained, stringy, sticky, &c., expectation of, 57

Phlegmatic temperament, 5

Phosphorus, characteristics of, 890

Physiciana decandra, characteristics of, 890

Piles, 247
Predisposing and exciting cause, 247, 248
With copious loss of blood, 250
With discharge of mucus, 251

Plague, Leucostoma, history, characteristics, premonitory and general symptoms, results and treatment of, 877, 893

Platina, characteristics of, 503

Pleuric, constitution of, 2

Pleurisy, inflammation of the (see Pleurisy), 392

Pleurisy, ordinary and exceptional, or complicated cases of, 392

Bastard or spurious, characteristics of, 394

Plumbum metatlicum, characteristics of, 894

Pneumonia (see Inflammation of the Lungs), 588

Podophyllum peltatum, characteristics of, 893

Poisoned wounds, definition of, 671
Treatment of (see Hydrophobia), 687
Treatment of, from serpents, 24, 671
Treatment of, from putrefied matter, 671

Poisoning (see Poisons), 673

Poisonous mushrooms, 577

P. 673

Poisonous, general remarks on, 573

Mineral, immediate treatment of, 674
Arsonic, immediate and after-treatment of poisoning with, 674
INDEX

Poisons, oral acid, immediate treatment of poisoning with, 675
lead, immediate and after-treatment of poisoning with, 675
verdigris and corrosive sublimate, immediate treatment of poisoning with, 675
vegetable, immediate and after-treatment of, 676
mineral acids, poisoning with, 676
carbonic acid, poisoning with, 676
prussic acid, immediate and after-treatment of, 677
poisonous mushrooms, immediate treatment for, 677
animal, immediate and after-treatment of poisoning with, 677
muscle and poisonous fish, immediate and after-treatment of, 678
Position of the patient during rest, and what is thereby indicated, 33
repeated change of, 33
Potencies, dilutions, or attenuations, 63
Power, muscular loss of (paralysis), 35
Precaution to ensure a proper dose, 55
to be observed in bathing, 71
to exercise, cleanliness, ventilation, apparel, and aliment, in the prevention of disease, 79, 80
to the habits of living, drainage, modifications of climate, choice of habitation, &c., for the prevention of disease, 81, 82
in toothache, 183
to be observed by those who are subject to flatulence, 223
to be observed by those who are subject to spasms of the stomach, 229
to be observed against dysentery, 272
to be observed by dysentery, 272
to be observed during cholera, 285
to be observed when taking cold when predisposed to it, 328
Important in acute rheumatism, 472
Premonitory treatment during the prevalence of typhus, 110
of scarlet fever, 138
of measles, 107
of dysentery, 272
of cholera, 255
management to obviate a predisposition to taking cold, 328
measures to be observed by Europeans in tropical climates, 689
measures, in case of weaning, 749
measures against gelling, or soreness of the skin of children, 776
Precautions to be observed against spitting of blood, 410
against fainting, for those who are subject to it, 548
general, to be observed by Europeans in tropical climates, 589-592
against dysentery, in hot climates, 589
against diarrhea, in hot climates, 591
against fever, in hot climates, 594
general, in the case of fractures, 551
Precautions, in case of apparent death from drowning, 564
in case of apparent death from having been frozen, 656
against miscarriage, 717
against sore nipples, 718, 736
against weeping the bed of young children, 768
general, against convulsions of children, 776
against sight getting back, 787
Predisposition to cough, 48
to sore throat, eradication treatment of, 48
in piles, 247
to scabies, 259
to take cold or to suffer colds, 336
to cough, eradication measures against the, 369
to erysipelas of the face, 427
to boils, 39

to chillblains, eradication treatment of, 430

to whooping, eradication treatment of, 440

Pregnancy, general observations on, 700
air and exercise during, 701
clothing during, 702
diet, employment of the mind, influence of external objects, and mental emotions during, 703
derangements during, morning sickness, &c., 705
constipation during, 706
diarrhoea during, 707
fainting and hysteric fits during, 707
food during, 709
urinary difficulties during, 710
swelling of the lower limbs during, 710
varicose or swollen veins during, 711
miscarriage (see Miscarriage), 713
pains in the loins during, 712
Preliminary remarks on the character and effects of the medicines, 967
Premontary and incipient stages of typhus, 98
stages of putrid fever, or malignant typhus, 115
symptoms of vomiting of blood, 230
stage of feverish cold, or common cold, or catarrh, 328
symptoms of apoplexy, 408
symptoms of melaena, 427
symptoms of hip-disease, 479
stage of delirium tremens, 557
symptoms of asthma, 560
symptoms of dropsy of the belly, 584
Presumtory symptoms of acute hepatic dysentery in hot climates, 695
of yellow fever, 692
of plague, 697
of convulsions in children, 775
of rickets, 787
of infantile remittent fever, 789
Preparation of the breasts before labor, 718
for labor, 719
Preservation, &c., of the homœopathic medicines, rules for, 65
Preservative, general, measures during the prevalence of typhus, 118
remedy during the prevalence of measles, 167
treatment during the prevalence of small-pox, 173
treatment during the prevalence of cholera, 229
Pressing pain in the forehead, 37
Pressure on extention, bunions, and other swellings from, 647
apparent death from, 683
Prevention of acute and eradicative of chronic disease, especially applicability of homœopathy to, the 76
PREVENTIVE and eradacive treatment, 78–89
medicines, 82
and remedies during the prevalence of typhus, 118
measures during the prevalence of dysentery, 272
medicines during the prevalence of cholera, 285
medicines for those who are apt to take cold, 335
and eradicative measures against Secomula, 587
treatment against yellow fever, 607
treatment of Indian marsh-remitent fever, 610
treatment, local and medicinal, against hydrophobia, 669
and abradacive treatment of busters, 696
Prickly-heat of hot climates, 594
Primary organs of digestion affected by Secomula, 584
Prohibited articles of diet under treatment, 89
Prominent or protruding eyes, indications afforded by, 47
Proof-spirit of wine as an external application, 70
Protruding or prominent eyes, indications afforded by, 47
Protrusion of the intestine, 252
Pseudo-acid, immediate and after-treatment of poisons with, 677
Pneum, inflammation, indication of the, 474
issue and results, and treatment of, 474
 supplicative inflammation of, 475
Pneumonia, 442
Pneumonia, constitutional, 3
Puddiness and swelling of the face and extremities after scarlet fever, 133
Pulmonary consumption, tendency to, after influenza, 374
Pulvastle, characteristics of, 595
Pulse, the variations of, and their indications, 11
art of feeling the, 11
healthy, its average standard, 12
general inferences deducible from the, 12
in what way it is distinctive, 13
various denominations or alterations of the, 13
slow, quick, sluggish or tardy, hard, soft, strong, feeble, large, small, full, empty, unequal, and intermittent, and what is meant by these terms, 13
indications of the disease afforded by each of these varieties, 14
Punctured wounds, definition of, 649
external and constitutional treatment of, 649
Purging, constipation occasioned by, 246
Pustular ringworm, 449
Putrefied matter, wounds poisoned by, 671
Putrid fever, pestilential fever, or malignant typhus, 115
or nervous type of scarlet rash, 161
malignant or gangrenous (ulcerated) sore throat, 169
Quantan ague, simple, 124
Quick pulse, description of, 13
breathing, do., do., 22
Quinsy, 183, 188
suppurative, 183
malignant, ulcerative, putrid, or gangrenous, 189
epidemic and malignant, 189
Quotidian ague, simple and double, 124
Quinine, ague resulting from excessive dosage of, 132
Rabies canina, hydrophobia, 667
Rabid disease (see Hydrophobia), 667
Rash, scarlet, 159
Raw cotton, as an external application, 99
Rawness of the face, after scarlet fever, 134
Recurrence, suspension, &c., of the disease, 83
Red, dry, and glazy tongue, 29
complexion, 51
Redness of complexion, patchy or circumscribed, 51
heat, swelling and tingling of the skin (erysipelas), 424
with swelling of the nose, 614
Reduction of rupture, mechanical means for the, 544
Regularity, habits of, for eradacive treatment, 58
Regulations, general, for diet and regimen, 85
Regulations and remarks respecting internal remedies and doses, 60, 65 and remarks respecting external remedies and applications, 66 respecting the bath, 70 general, for the treatment of disease, 91 Regurgitation of milk, salicylic, &c., of infants, 736 Relaxation of the bowels during pregnancy, 707 of the bowels of lying-in women, 733 Relaxed sore throat, 188 Remedies and doses, remarks, &c., respecting, 60, 65 external, and applications, remarks, &c., respecting, 66 preventive, during the prevalence of typhus, 118 Remittent, infantile fever (see Fever), 799 pain, and what it indicates, 37 various symptoms of hot climates, 609 endemic fever of Batavia, 610 endemic and epidemic fevers of Africa, 613 marsh fever of India, 619 Removal of the scars or cicatrices left by ulcerated glands, 437 Repetition, selection and administration of the medicines, 57 Respiration, its variations, and their indications (see Breathing), 21 painful, 22 Respiratory system, diseases of the organs connected with the, 535 organs, when chiefly affected by rheumatism, 470 Rest and motion (see Muscular Action), and their indications, 52 position during, 53 in tropical climates, 592 Restlessness, 33 after delivery, 720 Retarded strength of the limbs of infants, 795 Retention of urine of young children, 796 after delivery (see Labor), 723 Reticulated or sunken eyes, indications afforded by, 47 Rheum palustre, characteristics of, 898 Rheumatic or enteral constitution, 2 fever (see Rheumatism), 484 or nervous rheuma, 504 desire of, 508 face sebe, 521 Rheumatism, acute, symptoms and characteristics of, 449 chronic, symptoms of, &c., 455 predisposing and exciting causes of, 456 complicated and serious cases of acute, 470 when the respiratory organs are chiefly affected, 470 when the heart is especially implicated, 471 chronic, treatment of, 472 Rheumatism, important precaution in, 473 in the back, lambugo, 473 in the hips, 478 Rhiz toxycocidumdum, tincture of, as an external application, 67 characteristics of, 696 Rickets, pressure, premonitory symptoms, general symptoms, and issue and results of, 757 general precautions against, and management for, 787 mechanical measures, and medicinal treatment for, 788 Rigidity, spasmodic, of the body, or of parts (tetanus), 421 Rigors (chills), sensations of, 42 Ringing or buzzing in the ears, 48 Ringworm, vesicular or herpetic, 449 of the scalp, or pustular ringworm, 449 other varieties of, 543 Rose, arzéplepal, 424 Roughness, or loss of voice (Hoarseness), 343 Round worm, general treatment of, 479 Rules indispensable for the preservation and management of house-pet medical diseases, 75 for repeating the medicines, systematic table of, 73 Rupture, of a blood vessel, 306 general article on, characteristics and varieties of, 542 general symptoms, predisposing and exciting causes, and issue and results of, 543 mechanical means for the reduction of, 544 medicinal treatment of, 544 neglected and very serious cases of, 546 of the navel of infants (see Infants), 744 of the groin, of infants, 744 Ruta graveolens, characteristics of, 999 Sabina, characteristics of, 901 Saliva, and its indications, 53 increase and deficiency of, 53 Salt-water bath, cold, 72 Sambucus nigra, characteristics of, 901 Sanguine constitution, 2 temperament, 4 Scab, milk, milk-crust, &c., 737 Scabies, itch, 440 Sebaceous, external and local treatment of, 452 constitutional, 545 very severe cases of, 555 Scant, dry, 442 Scalp, ringworm of the, 449 Scalp fistula, 442 Scariation, simple and malignant, 149 Scarlet fever, 149 simple and malignant, 150 complicated forms of, 153 after-effects of, rawness of the face, susceptibility to cold, offensive discharge from the nose after, soreness of the
nose, swelling of the glands, putting of the face and extremities after, 164, 165

Scarlet fever, dropisexual swellings, mumps, affection of the ears, &c., after, 155–157

dizziness after, 157

 precautions during the prevalence of, 157

Scarlet rash, 158

complicated cases of, 159

of nervous or putrid type, 161

check of the eruption of, 161

of effects of, 162

Sears, removal of, left by serofulous ulceration of the glands, 437

Sciences, symptoms and treatment of, 475

Scirrhous (squamous epithelium). See Equilla. 910

Semina, radical treatment of, 83–88

general article upon, and characteristics of, 579, 580

history and progress of, 582

simple forms, first and second stages of, 582

third period or stage of, 583

complicated forms of, affecting the mucous and serous membranes, the nose, the primary organs of digestion, and the serous membranes of the joints and bones, 584

complicated forms of, affecting the lymphatic glands, and the lungs (Tuberculosis), 585

general causes of, and characteristics of hereditary, 585

pathological and external causes of, 586

diet, habits, local influences, light, heat, and atmospheric influences, as causes of, 586, 587

general preventive and eradicative measures against, 587

general treatment of, 588

Scurvy habit of body, 5

eradication, &c., of, 85

enlargement and ulceration of the glands, incipient cases of, 470

enlargement and suppuration of the knee, 482

inflammation of the eyes, 488

inflammation of the eyelids, 490

incubation, eyes in, 490

swelling of the lips, 498

and cavernous ulcerations of the lips, &c., 500

disease, history and progress of, 582

tubercle in the lungs, formation and progress of the, 585

in other organs, 585

Scurvy in the mouth, 515

general article on the symptoms, predisposing and exciting causes and treatment of, 518

diet, &c., for, 618

Sea bathing, 72

Sea-sickness, general article on, 600

after-effects of, and diet, &c., for, 651

Seas, effect of, and climate in the tropics, 592

Seasons, the change of, in tropical climates, 593

Sects, carnal, characteristics of, 902

Second or active stage of low inflammatory typhus, 104

or continuous stage of booping-ough, 562

or inflammatory stage of oomp, 566

stage or period of the simple form of orefus, 562

Secretion of milk, suppressed, after delivery, 724

excessive, after delivery, 725

Selection, administration, and repetition of the medicines, 66

of a nurse, 724

Sensations, senses, brain, nerves, and their indications, 29

in particular, and what they indicate, 37

of pain, discomfort, and anxiety, 37

of discomfort in particular, 42

of heat and cold, 42

of numbness or deadness, 43

of itching, 42

of chill (varieties of), 43

of anxiety, 42

Sense, organs of, and their indications, 43

of smell, hearing, taste, sight, &c., 45, 46

Senses, sensations, brain and nerve, and their indications, 29

Sepsia, characteristics of, 903

Serous membranes affected by Scoria, 584

Serpents, bites of (venomous variety), 671

Sex, susceptible to diphteria, 670

Sexes and their distinctions, 6

Shivering (chill), sensations of, 42

Shock to the nervous system from an accident, 593

Short or small breath, 22

dry cough, 48

right, short-sightedness, 491

Short-sightedness, when a sequel of inflammation of the eyes, 491

Shivering (chills), sensations of, 42

Sickness at the stomach (nausea), and vomiting, indications afforded by, 26

in the morning, of drunks, 559

in the morning during pregnancy, 765

at sea (nausea), 669

of, and diet, &c., 661

green, predisposing causes and treatment of, 681

Signing or mewing breath described, 22

Signs, favorable and unfavorable, in acute bronchitis, 377

Sight, disturbed or quelling, indications afforded by, 47

double, half, obscured, of imaginary objects, &c., 47
Spontaneous discharges of blood, 18
or unconscious discharge from the bowels, 25
Ependymo or bilious cholera, 274
Spotted fever, cerebro-spinal meningitis, 53%8
Spots, dark, before the eyes, 47
livid, in the complexion, 52
heat of children, 721
Sprains or strains in general, 639
Jurious or bastard pleurisy (see Pleurisy), 594
Squills maritimas, characteristics of, 610
Equining, or distorted sight, indications afforded by, 47
article on the treatment of, 488
Stab, punctured wounds, 648
Stammering, and what it indicates, 52
St. Anthony’s Fire (Erysipelas), 424
Standard of the pulse in health, 12
Stannum, characteristics of, 911
Staphylogra, characteristics of, 912
Staring expression, indications afforded by, n. 49
Starving (see Death, apparent, from hunger), 682
State of the body (heat) in tropical climates, 692
Sticky expectoration, 53
Suffusion of the cutaneous, of the body, or of parts, (cerebrum), 671
Stillborn children, 742
mechanical measures in case of, 742
medicinal and necessary means for, 743
Stings of insects (see Insects), 659
Stitching pain in the chest, 57
or pricking pains, 37
Stomach, wind in the (flatulence), indications afforded by, 26
pain in the anterior part of the, 37
mucous membrane or nerves of the, disturbance of the, 198
derangement of the mucous membrane of the, symptoms of, 202
irritation of the nerves of the, symptoms of, 204
combined derangement of the nerves and membrane of the, and symptoms of, 206
derangement of the, arising from causal causes, 212
foulness of the, which causes vomiting, 234
irritability of the, which causes vomiting, 234
sickness at the (nauseæ), 156
stomach, 228
conditions of age, sex, &c., subject to, origin, and exciting causes of, 228
precautions to be observed by those who are subject to, 229
indisposition of the, its causes, results, complications, symptoms, and treatment, 305-308
stomach, 358
Stomach, derangement of the, causing gid dines, 408
derangement of the, palpitation of the heart from, 528
and bowels, distention of the, of infants, 739
Stone, inflammation of the kidneys associated with, 320
bladder associated with, 323
Stoppage of the bowels, constipation, 241
Strabismus, squinting, 438
Straining to evacuate, 25
Strains or sprains in general, 639
Stramonium, characteristics of, 914
Strength of the limbs of infants, retarded, 735
Stertor, expectoration, 53
Stroke of the sun, brain fever from, 419
Strong pulse, description of, 13
Stupor, typhus characterized by, 110
Stye, predisposing and exciting causes and treatment of, 496
Subacute or chronic inflammation of the stomach, 308
inflammation of the bowels, 310
Sucking of the infant, 746
duration of, 749
obstacles to, disinclination of the infant, seatness of the nipples, &c., 756
Sudden and total change of color in the complexion, 52
transition of gut to superior organs, 463
strokes of blindness, 492
suppression of a chronic eruption, deafness from, 506
suppression of itch, or of other eruptions, causing chronic discharge from the ears, 506
weeping, precautions when this is necessary, 749
Suffocation, apparent death from, 663
Suffocative breathing described, 72
Sulfur, tincture of, as an external application, 70
administration of, in chronic diseases, 78
value of, for eradicative treatment, 87
characteristics of, 915
Summary, in a table, of rules for repeating the doses, 73
Summer complaint of children (see Cholera Infantum), 718
Sulphuric, brain fever from, 419
general article on, 658
Supplementary diet of infants, 748
Suppressed dysentery, 271
cold in the head, ill effects of, 341
discharge from the ears, ill effects of, 347
Suppression, sudden, of pain, 37
of dysentery, 271
after-effects of, 347
of cold in the head, ill effects of, 347
of the monthly flux of females (see Menstruation), 684
INDEX.

Suppression, of the milk, after labor, 740
of perspiration, after delivery, 728
of the lochial discharge, 732
of discharge from the ear, brain fever from, 426
of the eruption of itch, 440
of the eruption of itch, or of other eruptions, causing chronic discharge from the ears, 406
sudden, of a chronic eruption, deafness from, 549
of the milk (see Milk), 725, 740
Suppurating incised wounds, 641
Suppurative sore throat, 189
inflammation of the liver, 299
kidneys, 320
bladder, 523
bones and muscles, 475
of the breasts, 738
Susceptibility of a particular part or organ, 84
by
to cold after scarlet fever, 154
to cold in the head, 535
to cough, eradication measures against the, 359
to erysipelas in the face, 427
constitutional, to holes, 429
to stripes, ERADICATION treatment of, 440
to bleeding of the nose, 510
Suspension, recurrence, &c., of the doses, 52
of animation (apparent death), 602
Sweats, and its indications, 49
symptomatical and critical, &c., 50-51
Sweating stage of intermittent fevers, 121
of the feet, 530
Swelling of the feet after typhus, 114
dropical, of the feet and belly, after agues, 131
of the glands, after scarlet fever, 154
and痛ness of the face and extremities after scarlet fever, 155
dropical, after scarlet fever, 154
of the veins during pregnancy, treatment of, 711
glandular, after small-pox, 173
with redness, heat, and tingling of the skin (Erysipelas), 424
dropical, of the face, 427
suffocations of the lips, 436
of the tonsils, deafness from, 510
of the nose, 514
of the neck (coiffure), 529
such as bursnuts, from pressure or concussion, 647
of the head of infants, 743
of the breasts of infants, 772
Swollen, cracked, and furrowed or swollen and indented, swollen and red tongue, &c., 29
Swelling, fainting (see Fainting), 547
Sylvestor's method in drowning, 663
Symptomatologic, sweat, 50
slow fever, 117
Symptoms of disease, character, distinction, and treatment of diseases, 91
Synochal, or inflammatory fever, 94
Synopsis of the rules for diet under treatment, 89
of the principal indications for the remedies employed in the treatment of cholera, 292
Synovial membrane of the knee, inflammation of the, 481
membrane of joints affected by Scrofula, 554
System, digestive, of diseases of organs connected with the, 179
respiratory, diseases of organs connected with the, 313
central, derangement of the, 401
nervous shock to the, from an accident, 638
Systematic tables illustrative of the rules for repeating the doses, 73
Table, systematic, forming a summary of the rules for the repetition, &c., of doses, 73
Taints of constitution, eradication of, 83-88
Taking cold, predisposition to, 336
Tapeworms, general treatment of, 331
Tardy breathing, 22
Taste, indications afforded by variations of, 47
fool, absence of, keenness of, 47
Teatfulness and laughter, and their indications, 52
Teething, coughs connected with, 538
dangerous when during, distinctive symptoms of, precautions as to diet, &c., against, and treatment of, 773-775
Temperament, sanguine, 4
choleric, melancholic, 4, 5
phlegmatic, 5
constitution, habit of body, &c., considered in relation to the quantity and repetition of doses, 52
Temperaments and their varieties, 4
Temperature, variations of, as causes of Scrofula, 586
of the bath for infants, 73
Tendency to pulmonary consumption after influenza, 474
Tenderness, distension, &c., of the belly in typhus, 102
of the skin after measles, 106
Tertian ague, single and double, 124
Tetanus, 421, 422
causes and symptoms of, 422
Tetter, scaly, 442
Thickly furrowed or coated tongue, 29
Thirst and its indications, 28
attendants upon the fever fits in ague, 123
INDEX.

Threadworms, general treatment of, 520
\[ \text{patelar measures for}, \text{ 528} \]
Throat, sore, aphthous, &c., 183
\[ \text{relaxed, 188} \]
\[ \text{ulcerated, 189} \]
Thrush, aphthous, characteristics and causes of, 759
\[ \text{local and constitutional treatment of}, \text{ 759, 760} \]
Thyphoid enteritis, characteristics of, 919
\[ \text{Thyphoid fever, 525} \]
Time, &c., for investigating the crime as a clue to the nature of disease, 19
\[ \text{especially appropriate for taking medicine, 65} \]
Time of the day at which the fever fits occur inague, 125
\[ \text{Tinctures, remarks respecting, 66} \]
Tingling, with swelling, heat and redness of the skin (Erysipelas), 424
Tissue, cellular, general or local dropsey of the, 576
\[ \text{Tissues of the brain, inflammation of the, 415} \]
Toxemia, inflammation of the, symptoms predisposing and exciting causes of, treatment, &c., 519
\[ \text{various appearances of, and their indications, 29} \]
Thickly furred or coated, furred and slimy, yellow, clean, dry, red and gray, swollen and coated, swollen and red, cracked, furrowed, and swollen, indented, tremulous, blackish, dry and furred, &c., 29
Tongue, enlargement of the, deafness from, 610
Toothache, 179
\[ \text{of children, 182} \]
\[ \text{accessory measures for}, \text{ 183} \]
\[ \text{during pregnancy, treatment and diet, \&c., for}, \text{ 709} \]
\[ \text{Pretension, sudden, of glow to superior organs, 463} \]
Transparent expectoration, 53
Transpiration from the skin and sweat, and their indications, 49
\[ \text{condition of, in perfect health, 49} \]
\[ \text{Travelling, complications during, 248} \]
\[ \text{Tremors, delirium, general article on, and exciting causes of, 537} \]
Tremulous, empty, or tremulous, blackish, dry and coated tongue, 29
\[ \text{Tuberculosis, remarks respecting, 66} \]
\[ \text{Tropical climates, diseases peculiar to, and general precautions against the, \&c., 560-592} \]
\[ \text{precautions to be observed by Europeans in, 589} \]
\[ \text{effects of the climate and season, 692} \]
\[ \text{infantile, biliary derangements, and} \]
\[ \text{frickly heat of, 583, 584} \]
\[ \text{Tuberculous leg, see Tuberculosis, 623} \]
\[ \text{Tuberculous sore throat, or quinsy, 189} \]
\[ \text{Tuberculosis, malignant, gangrenous sore throat or quinsy, 189} \]
\[ \text{Tuberculosis of the small bones of the ear, bloody discharge from, 506} \]
\[ \text{of the bones of the nose, 515} \]
\[ \text{Erysipelas terminating in, 427} \]
\[ \text{Scrofulous, of the glands, and sores left by the, 457} \]
\[ \text{Scrofulous, of the lips, 490} \]
\[ \text{Ulcers, &c., (see Sore, 455) chronic cases of, 456} \]
\[ \text{external and accessory appliances for, 457} \]
\[ \text{bandages and medicated lotions for, 458} \]
\[ \text{vaccines, 403} \]
\[ \text{Ulcera, on the lips, 499} \]
\[ \text{Unequal pulse, description of, 13} \]
\[ \text{breath, do., do., 22} \]
\[ \text{Unhealthy increase or loss of flesh, 53} \]
\[ \text{Unnatural taste, right, smell, or hearing, 47} \]
\[ \text{Upper part of the windpipe, inflammation of, 184, after measles, 184} \]
\[ \text{Inflammation of the, after small-pox, 173} \]
\[ \text{Inflammation of the, general article on the symptoms, results, and treatment of, 440} \]
\[ \text{Chronic inflammation of the, 342} \]
\[ \text{after effects of inflammation of the, 342} \]
\[ \text{Urines, their varieties, and their indications, 13} \]
\[ \text{health appearance of the, 19} \]
\[ \text{proper time and method of examining the, 19} \]
Urine, variations in the, as to quantity, color, &c., and the indications derived therefrom, 19
retention of, after delivery (see Labor), 723
incontinence of, after delivery (see Labor), 723
of children (setting the bed), 768
precautions against, and treatment of, 769
of infants, 769
Retention of, of infants, 769
Urticaria, 437
Urine Dietis, or ureas, as an external application, 58
characteristics of, 920
Uterine hemorrhage after miscarriage, 718
after labor, 722
Vaccination, 1504
Vapor of lead, causing constipation, 246
delirium tremens caused by, 559
Variations of the pulse, and their indications, 11
apparent in the urine, and their indications, 19
Varicose ulcers, 458
veins during pregnancy, and treatment of, 711
Varieties of constitution, 2
temperaments, 4
the pulse, and indications thereby afforded, 11
the urine, and indications derivable therefrom, 18
Various denominations of pulse, 13
appearances of the tongue, 29
Vegetable and narcotic poisons, treatment for, 576
Veins, wounds of (see Incised Wounds), 642
swelled, or varicose, during pregnancy, 711
Ventilation, value of, in the prevention of disease, 70
Veratrum album, characteristics of, 920
virens, characteristics of, 922
Vertigo, immediate and after-treatment of poisoning with, 675
Verticillar, or hemicranium, 448
Vesel, blood, rupture of, 4, 395
Vasomotion (see Mental Emotions), 976
Vesication, characteristics of, 923
Violent chill in the head, brain-fever from, 642
Viper, bite of a (Barrened Wounds), 671
Voice and speech, and their indications, 52
loss of, hoarse, &c., 52
roughness or loss of the, general article on the treatment of (Barreness), 543
chronic roughness, or loss of the, 344
Vomiting and nausea, indications afforded by, 26
as a specific derangement, and treatment of, 334
vomited by excess of food or drink, 334
Vomiting, occasioned by fullness of the stomach, 234
external injuries, 235
passive motion, 235
without ostensible cause, 235
occasioned by irritability of the stomach, 236
bilious, 237
of blood, 239
premonitory symptoms of, 239
accessory measures for, 241
Wakefulness, sleeplessness, 530
and crying of new-born children, 755
Walking, infants slow at, 753
Wandering goat, 492
Want of appetite, indications afforded by, 27
loss of, or absence of taste, 27
loss of appetite as a specific derangement, 222
Warm-bath for infants, 73
Warm breath, description of, 22
fresh-water bath, 70
Warts in general, 301
Wasting away (see Atrophy), 783
Watching, long, fatigue from, 657
Water-brash, 234
Water, free use of, in the eradication of chronic disease, 85
persons who work in, goat of, 493
in the head, characteristics, causes, varieties, &c., of (see Drupes of the Brain), 784-785
Washing, copious, of the eyes, 52
Watery fluid, accumulation of the, in the knee, 492
or weeping eye, 499
Weakness of digestion after typhus, 114
after delivery, 735
Weaning, 749
prophylactic measures in, as regards the mother and infant, 749
food of the infant at the period of, 749
Weeping and tearfulness, 52
or watery eye, 499
Wetting the bed of young children, 708
Whites, characteristics, predisposing and exciting causes, and treatment of, 693
Whitlow, 544
incipient symptoms, ordinary cases, and complicated cases of, 544
ERADIATIVE and external treatment of, 546
Whooping-cough, 559
first, or febrile stage of, 560
second, or convulsive stage of, 562
third, or nervous stage of, 564
obstinate inveterate cases of, 564
Wind in the stomach and intestines (Destiny), and the indications which it affords, 26
Windpipe, inflammation of, after measles, 166
upper part of, the inflammation of, after small-pox, 128
INDEX.

Windpipe, upper part of the, inflammation of the, general article on the symptoms, results, and treatment of, 340.

chronic inflammation of the upper part of, 342

after-effects of inflammation of the upper part of, 343

spasm of the opening of the, in children, 785

Wiry or dry constitution, 2

Women, and their peculiar diseases, treatment of, 681

Work in water, gout of persons who, 403

Worm closet, 250

Worms, inflammation of the bowels associated with, 315

general article on the treatment of, 324

symptoms, exciting and predisposing causes, and results or complications with, 324, 325

thread, treatment for, 320

palliative measures for, 328

round, 328

boils, 331

chronic affections with, 332

diet and regimen for, 332

Wounds in general, 641

lacerated, lacerated, contused (or bruises), punctured, punctured, and poisoned, 641

degree of injury from, 641

lacerated, or cuts, external treatment of, 641

mechanical means for dressing, 642

of arteries or veins, 642

in the mouth, 643

Wounds, incised, local applications to, 643

constitutional treatment of, 643

suppurating incised, 643

lacerated, local and constitutional treatment of, 644

contused, external and constitutional treatment for, 644

contused of the breast, 647

punctured, external and constitutional treatment of, 645

gunshot (splinters, &c.), local and constitutional treatment of, 649

treatment of, when fever, gangrene, &c., ensue, 649

poisoned (venomed), from serpents, treatment of, 671

by putrefied matter, treatment, diet, &c., for, 671

Yawning, groaning, sneezing, and their indications, 53

Yellow tongue, 29

complexion, faint and deep, 51

or hysteric expectation, 53

fever, characteristics, varieties, and predisposing causes of, 601

causes of, susceptible age, condition, &c., to, premonitory and general symptoms of, 602

issue and sequel, and treatment of, 602

preventive treatment against and accessory means for, 607

Zincum metallicum characteristics of, 923
F. E. BOERICKE’S
(LATE BOERICKE & TAFEL)

Homœopathic Publications,

PHILADELPHIA.

ALLEN, DR. TIMOTHY F. The Encyclopedia of Pure Materia Medica; a Record of the Positive Effects of Drugs upon the Healthy Human Organism. With contributions from Dr. Richard Hughes, of England; Dr. C. Hering, of Philadelphia; Dr. Carroll Dunham, of New York; Dr. Adolph Lippe, of Philadelphia, and others. Ten volumes. Price bound in cloth, $60.00; in half morocco or sheep, $70.00

This is the most complete and extensive work on Materia Medica ever attempted in the history of medicine—a work to which the homœopathic practitioner may turn with the certainty of finding the whole pathogenetic record of any remedy ever used in homœopathy, the record of which being published either in book form or in journals.

"With the Volumes IX. and X. now before us—ALLEN’S ENCYCLOPEDIA OF PURE MATERIA MEDICA—is completed. It comprises all remedies proved or applied by Homœopaths. With truly wonderful diligence everything has been carefully collated from the whole medical literature that could be put under contribution to Homœopathy, thus enabling anyone who wants to make a thorough study of Materia Medica, or who wants to read up a special remedy to find what he needs and where to look for it. . . . As regards printing, paper, and general get-up, the house of Boericke & Tafel has fully upheld its old established reputation."—From the Allgemeine Homœopathische Zeitung.

ALLEN, DR. TIMOTHY F. A General Symptom Register of the Homœopathic Materia Medica.—1,331 pages. Large 8vo.
Cloth, . . . . . . . . . . $12.00
Half morocco or sheep, . . . . . . . . . . $14.00

This valuable work was eagerly welcomed by the homœopathic profession, and a large portion of the edition has already been disposed of. The work can be obtained through every homœopathic pharmacy, and those desiring to secure a copy should send in their orders without delay, as but a limited number of copies remain available.

"The long hoped for 'Index' has come, and now lies before us in all the glory of a comely volume of 1,331 pages, beautifully printed on good, clear paper, and bound in cloth.
"Every scientific practitioner in the world will heartily thank the indefatigable author for crowning his pharmaco-encyclopaedic edifice so promptly with a workable repertorial index. The thing we are most thankful for is that the arrangement is strictly alphabetical. First, the part affected; second, the sensation, conditioned or modified. No fads or fancies, theories or hypotheses. Of course everybody has a copy of the 'Encyclopedia,' and now everybody will get a copy of the Index. We cannot pretend to review such a work. It bears every mark of care, capability and conscientiousness, and to hunt about for specks of dirt on such a grand picture is not the kind of work for us. The only piece of advice we offer to intending purchasers is that they ask for it bound in leather, for common cloth binding, no matter how nice to the eye, soon begins to tear at the back, and becomes the source of endless annoyance. This applies, of course, to a work for frequent reference, and Allen's 'Index' is practically a dictionary to his 'Encyclopedia,' and as such will be used many times a day."—From the Homoeopathic World.

ALLEN AND NORTON. Ophthalmic Therapeutics. See Norton's Ophthalmic Therapeutics.


We give a letter of Timothy F. Allen, M.D., recommending the publication of this little work:

"I have carefully examined the repertory of Dr. Wm. Allen, of Flashing, and assure you that it is exceedingly valuable. It should be printed in pocket form, I should use it constantly. Dr. Allen has a large experience in the treatment of intermittent, and his own observations are entitled to great respect."

BAEHR, DR. B. The Science of Therapeutics according to the Principles of Homœopathy. Translated and enriched with numerous additions from Kafka and other sources, by C. J. HEMPFL, M.D. Two volumes. 1387 pages. Half morocco $9.00

"The descriptions of disease—no easy thing to write—are always clear and full, sometimes felicitous. The style is easy and readable, and not too prolix. Above all, the relations of maladies to medicines are studied no less philosophically than experimentally, with an avoidance of abstract theorizing on one side, and of mere empiricism on the other, which is most satisfactory."—From the British Journal of Homoeopathy.

BELL and LAIRD, DRs. The Homœopathic Therapeutics of Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Cholera, Cholera Morbus, Cholera Infantum, and all other Loose Evacuations of the Bowels; by JAMES B. BELL, M.D. Second edition. 275 pages. 12mo. Cloth $1.50

"This little book, issued in 1885, by Dr. Bell, has long been a standard work in Homœopathic Therapeutics. We feel quite within bounds in asserting that it has been the means under our law, of saving thousands of lives. Than this no greater commendation could be penned. In this second edition, Dr. Bell has been assisted by Dr. Laird, of Maine; also by Drs. Lippe, William P. Wessethoefl and E. A. Farrington. Thirty-eight new remedies are given; the old text largely re-written; many rubrics added to the repertory; a new feature, the 'black type,' for especially characteristic symptoms, introduced. This is a typical homœopathic work, which no homœopathic physician can afford to be without. The typographical setting is worthy of the book."—From the Homœopathic Physician.

BERJEAU, J. PH. The Homœopathic Treatment of Syphilis, Gonorrhœa, Spermatorrhœa, and Urinary Diseases. Revised, with numerous additions, by J. H. P. Fross, M.D. 256 pages. 12mo. Cloth $1.50

"This work is unmistakably the production of a practical man. It is short, pithy, and contains a vast deal of sound practical instruction. The diseases are briefly described; the directions for treatment are succinct and summary. It is a book which might with profit be consulted by all practitioners of homœopathy."—North American Journal.
BREYFOGLE, DR. W. L. Epitome of Homœopathic Medicines. 383 pages. $1.25

We quote from the author's preface:

"It has been my aim, throughout, to arrange in as concise form as possible, the leading symptoms of all well-established provings. To accomplish this, I have consulted Lippe's Mat. Med.; the Symptomen-Codex; Jahr's Epitome; Bonninghausen's Therapeutic Pocket-Book, and Hale's New Remedies.


This interesting work on a subject which has been the "Opprobrium Medicorum" for generations past, has met with a favorable reception at the hands of the profession. It is a scholarly work and treats its subject from the standpoint of pure homœopathy.

"Just now a fresh move of interest in consumption is passing over the world, and hence we may say Dr. Brigham's monograph comes apropos; but on the other hand it comes too early, as the parasitic nature of phthisis is now the great phthisiological question which belittles and drowns every other."

"Our author's work must be pronounced as decidedly able, and its principal defects are those of the subject itself in its present state of development. In our opinion the whole question is still involved in too much doubt and difficulty to admit of its being handled very lucidly at present. Dr. Brigham tries very hard to clear the deck of all notions that might be in the way of handling the subject scientifically, but he does not quite succeed even in defining clearly one single form of phthisis. Why? because in the present state of the subject it is impossible for any man to do so, and we question whether a much better book on phthisis is possible at present."—From The Homœopathic World, for October, 1882.

BRYANT, DR. J. A Pocket Manual, or Repertory of Homœopathic Medicine, Alphabetically and Nosologically arranged, which may be used as the Physicians' Vademecum, the Travellers' Medical Companion, or the Family Physician. Containing the Principal Remedies for the most important Diseases; Symptoms, Sensations, Characteristics of Diseases, etc.; with the principal Pathogenetic Effects of the Medicines on the most important Organs and Functions of the Body, together with Diagnosis, Explanation of Technical Terms, Directions for the Selection and Exhibition of Remedies, Rules of Diet, etc. Compiled from the best Homœopathic authorities. Third edition. 352 pages. 18mo. Cloth, $1.50

DR. BURNETT'S ESSAYS. Ecce Medicus; Natrum Muriaticum; Gold; The Causes of Cataract; Curability of Cataract; Diseases of the Veins; Supersalinity of the Blood. Pp. 296. 8vo. Cloth. Price, $2.50

Dr. Burnett's essays were so favorably received in this country, that they would undoubtedly have commanded a very large sale, had they not been so high in price. As it was the six essays would have cost over five dollars, and in order to bring them within reach of the many we reprinted them, by special arrangement with the author, who contributed a new essay, "The Causes of Cataract," not hitherto published, and a general introduction to the volume.

The book is printed in good style on heavy toned paper and well bound, and we are able to furnish it at less than half the price of the imported volumes.

We feel sure that these suggestive and sprightly monographs will be highly appreciated by the profession at large.

BUTLER, DR. JOHN. A Text-Book of Electro-Therapeutics and Electro-Surgery; for the Use of Students and General Practitioners. By JOHN BUTLER, M.D., L.R.C.P.E., L.R.C.S.I., etc., etc. Second edition, revised and enlarged. 350 pages. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00
"Among the many works extant on Medical Electricity, we have seen nothing that comes so near filling the bill as this. The book is sufficiently comprehensive for the student or the practitioner. The fact that it is written by an enthusiastic and very intelligent homeopathist, gives it additional value. It places electricity on the same basis as other drugs and points out by specific symptoms when the agent is indicated. The use of electricity is therefore clearly no longer an exception to the law of similias, but a cure by curative only when used in accordance with that law. We are not left to conjecture and doubt, but can clearly see the specific indications of the agent, in the disease we have under observation. The author has done the profession an invaluable service in thus making plain the pathogenesis of this wonderful agent. The reader will find no difficulty in following both the pathology and treatment of the cases described. Electricity is not held up as the cure-all of disease, but is shown to be one of the most important and valuable of remedial agents, when used in an intelligent manner. We have seen no work which we can so heartily recommend as this."—Cincinnati Medical Advance.

BUTLER, DR. JOHN. Electricity in Surgery. Pp. 111. 12mo. Cloth. Price .................................................. $1.00

This interesting little volume treats on the application of Electricity to Surgery. The following are some of the subjects treated of: Enlargement of the Prostate; Stricture; Ovarian Cyst; Aneurism; Nastus; Tumors; Ulcers; Hip Disease; Sprains; Burns; Galvano-Cautery; Hemorrhoids; Fistulae; Prolapsus of Rectum; Hernia, etc., etc. The directions given under each operation are most explicit and will be heartily welcomed by the practitioner.

DUNHAM, CARROLL, A.M., M.D. Homœopathy the Science of Therapeutics. A collection of papers elucidating and illustrating the principles of homœopathy. 520 pages. 8vo. Cloth, ........................................ $3.00

Half morocco, .................................................. $4.00

"More than one-half of this volume is devoted to a careful analysis of various drugs and their proofs. It teaches us Materia Medica after a new fashion, so that a fool can understand, not only the full measure of usefulness, but also the limitations which surround the drug. . . We ought to give an illustration of his method of analysis, but space forbids. We not only urge the thoughtful and studious to obtain the book, which they will esteem as second only to the Organon in its philosophy and learning."—The American Homœopathist.

DUNHAM, CARROLL, A.M., M.D. Lectures on Materia Medica. 856 pages. 8vo. Cloth, ........................................ $5.00

Half morocco, .................................................. $6.00

"Vol. I. is adorned with a most perfect likeness of Dr. Dunham, upon which many men and friends will gaze with pleasure. To one skilled in the science of physiology there will be seen the unmistakable impress of the great soul that looked so long and steadfastly out of its fair windows. But our readers will be chiefly concerned with the contents of these two books. They are even better than their embellishments. They are chiefly such lectures on Materia Medica as Dr. Dunham alone knew how to write. They are preceded quite naturally by introductory lectures, which he was accustomed to deliver to his classes on general therapeutics, on rules which should guide us in studying drugs, and on the therapeutic law. At the close of Vol. II. we have several papers of great interest, but the most important fact of all is that we have over fifty of our leading remedies presented in a method which belonged peculiarly to the author, as one of the most successful teachers our school has yet produced. . . . Blessed will be the library they adorn, and the wise man or woman into whose mind their light shall shine."—Cincinnati Medical Advance.

EDMONDS on Diseases Peculiar to Infants and Children. By W. A. EDMONDS, M.D., Professor of Pedology in the St. Louis Homœopathic College of Physicians and Surgeons, etc., etc. 1881. Pp. 301. 8vo. Cloth, ........................................ $2.50

This work meets with rapid sales, and was accorded a flattering reception by the homœopathic press.

"This is a good, sound book, by an evidently competent man. The preface is as manly as it is unusual, and engages one to go on and read the entire work. In the chapter on the
examination of sick children we read that 'no physician will ever have full and comfortable success as a pedologist who has a brusque, reticent, undemonstrative manner. It is indispensable that a physician having children in charge should convince them by his manner that he likes them, and sympathizes with them in their whims, fables and peculiarities. Their intuitions as to whom they ought to like and ought not to like are marked and wonderfully accurate at a very tender age.' The physician who writes thus is a born pedologist, and most assuredly a very successful practitioner.

"After the examination of children has been dwelt upon, our author proceeds to discuss the hygiene of children in a very able and sensible manner. He then discusses the various diseases of children in an easy and yet didactic manner, and any one can soon discover that he knows whereof he writes."—From the Homeopathic World.

EGGERT, DR. W. The Homœopathic Therapeutics of Uterine and Vaginal Discharges. 543 pages. 8vo. Half morocco, $3.50

The author here brought together in an admirable and comprehensive arrangement everything published to date on the subject in the whole homeopathic literature, besides embodying his own abundant personal experience. The contents, divided into eight parts, are arranged as follows:—Part I. Treats of Menstruation and Dysmenorrhcea. Part II. Menorrhagia. Part III. Amenorrhcea. Part IV. Abortion and Miscarriage. Part V. Metrorrhagia. Part VI. Fluor albus. Part VII. Leucia, and Part VIII. General Concomitants. No work as complete as this, on the subject, was ever before attempted, and we feel assured that it will meet with great favor by the profession.

GUERNSEY, DR. H. N. The Application of the Principles and Practice of Homœopathy to Obstetrics and the Disorders Peculiar to Women and Young Children. By Henry N. Guernsey, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in the Homœopathic Medical College of Pennsylvania, etc., etc. With numerous Illustrations. Third edition, revised, enlarged, and greatly improved. Pp. 1004. 8vo. Half morocco, $8.00

In 1869 this sterling work was first published, and was at once adopted as a text-book at all homœopathic colleges. In 1873 a second edition, considerably enlarged, was issued; in 1878 a third edition was rendered necessary. The wealth of indications for the remedies used in the treatment, tersely and succinctly expressed, giving the gist of the author's immense experience at the bedside, forms a prominent and well appreciated feature of the volume.

"This standard work is a credit to the author and publishers. * * * * * The instructions in the manual and mechanical means employed by the secounders are fully up to the latest reliable ideas, while the stand that is taken that all arrangements incidental to gestation, parturition and post partum are not purely mechanical, but will in the majority of cases, if not all, succumb to the action of the properly selected homœopathic remedy, shows that Prof. Guernsey has not fallen into the rut of methodical ideas and treatment.

The appendix contains additional suggestions in the treatment of suspended animation of newly-born children, hysteria, ovarian tumors, sterility, etc., suggestions as to diet during sickness of any kind, etc., etc. After the index is a glossary, a useful appendix in itself. Every practitioner should have a copy of this excellent work, even if he has two or three copies of old school text-books on obstetrics and diseases of women."—From the Cincinnati Medical Advance.


HAGEN, DR. R. A Guide to the Clinical Examination of Patients and the Diagnosis of Disease. By Richard Hagen, M.D., Privat
docent to the University of Leipzig. Translated from the second revised and enlarged edition, by G. E. Gramm, M.D. Pp. 223. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

"This is the most perfect guide in the examination of patients that we have ever seen. The author designs it only for the use of students of medicine before attending clinics, but we have looked it carefully through, and do not know of 223 pages of printed matter anywhere of more importance to a physician in his daily bedside examinations. It is simply invaluable."—From the St. Louis Clinical Review.


"To insure a correct rendition of the text of the author, they (the publishers) selected as his translator Dr. Conrad Wesselhoeft, of Boston, an educated physician in every respect, and from his youth up perfectly familiar with the English and German languages, than whom no better selection could have been made." That he has made, as he himself declares, an entirely new and independent translation of the whole work, a careful comparison of the various paragraphs, notes, etc., with those contained in previous editions, gives abundant evidence; and while he has, so far as possible, adhered strictly to the letter of Hahnemann's text, he has at the same time given a pleasantly flowing rendition that avoids the harshness of a strictly literal translation."—Hahnemanni Monthly.

HAHNEMANN, DR. S. The Lesser Writings of. Collected and Translated by R. E. Dudgeon, M.D. With a Preface and Notes by E. Marcy, M.D. With a Steel Engraving of Hahnemann from the statue of Steinhauser. Pp. 754. Half morocco, . . . . . . . . . . $3.00

This valuable work contains a large number of Essays of great interest to laymen as well as medical men, upon Diet, the Prevention of Diseases, Ventilation of Dwellings, etc. As many of these papers were written before the discovery of the homoeopathic theory of cure, the reader will be enabled to peruse in this volume the ideas of a gigantic intellect when directed to subjects of general and practical interest.


"After giving a thorough overhauling to the lectures of Dr. Hale, with the full intention of a close criticism, I acknowledge myself conquered. True there are text books on the same subject of twice the number of pages—more voluminous, but not so concise; and in this very conciseness lies the merit of the work. Students will find there everything they need at the bedside of their patients. It fills just a want long felt by the profession, and we can only congratulate Dr. Hale to have found in Messrs. Boericke & Tafel, publishers who have done their work equally well."—North American Journal of Homœopathy.


Half morocco, . . . . . . . . . . $6.00

"Dr. Hale's work on New Remedies is one both well known and much appreciated on this side of the Atlantic. For many medicines of considerable value we are indebted to his researches. In the present edition, the symptoms produced by the drug investigated, and those which they have been observed to cure, are separated from the clinical observations, by which the former have been confirmed. That this volume contains a very large
amount of invaluable information is incontestable, and that every effort has been made to secure both fulness of detail and accuracy of statement, is apparent throughout. For these reasons we can confidently commend Dr. Hale's fourth edition of his well-known work on the New Remedies to our homoeopathic colleagues."—From the Monthly Homoeopathic Review.

HALE, DR. E. M. Materia Medica and Special Therapeutics of the New Remedies. By Edwin M. Hale, M.D. Late Professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics of the New Remedies in Hahnemann Medical College, Chicago; Professor of Materia Medica in the Chicago Homoeopathic College, etc. Fifth edition, revised and enlarged (thirty-seven new remedies), in two volumes. Vol. II. Special Therapeutics. With illustrative cases. Pp. 301. 8vo. Cloth, $5.00
Half morocco, $6.00

"Hale's New Remedies is one of the few works which every physician, no matter how poor he may be, ought to own. Many other books are very nice to have, and very desirable, but this is indispensable. This volume before us is an elegant specimen of the printers' and binders' art, and equally enjoyable when we consider its contents, which are not only thoroughly scientific but also as interesting as a novel. Thirty-seven new drugs are added in this edition, besides numerous additions to the effects of drugs, previously discussed, * * * * We must say and reiterate if necessary, that Dr. Hale has hit the nail on the head in his plan for presenting the new remedies. "It does well enough to tabulate and catalogue, for reference in looking up cases, barren lists of symptoms, but for real enjoyable study, for the means of clinching our information and making it stand by us, give us volumes planned and executed like that now under consideration."—From the New England Medical Gazette.


"This work is the outcome of a quarter of a century of practical gynecological experience, and on every page we are struck with its repute. It is one of those books that will be kept on a low shelf in the libraries of its possessors, so that it may be found readily at hand in case of need. It is a work that soon will be well-thumbed by the busy practitioner who owns it, because in many a difficult obstetric case he will pass his study, tug at the favorite button a little nervously, and suddenly pause and exclaim, 'Let us see what Hale says about it!' and in seeing what Hale does say about it he will feel strengthened and comforted, as one does after a consultation with a helpful colleague in a difficult or dangerous case, in which the enormous responsibility had threatened to crush one.

"In many obstinate uterine cases we shall reach this book down to read again and again what this clinical genius has to say on the subject. We have never seen Professor Hale in the flesh, but we have had scores of consultations with him in the pages of his New Remedies, and he has thus feebly helped us cure many an obstinate case of disease.

"When we get a good book we mentally shake hands with the author, and think gratefully of him for giving us of his great riches. This is a good book, and thus we act and feel towards its gifted author, Professor Hale."—From the Homoeopathic World, London.

HART, DR. C. P. Diseases of the Nervous System. Being a Treatise on Spasmodic, Paralytic, Neuralgic and Mental Affections. For the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. By Chas. Porter Hart, M.D., Honorary Member of the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Michigan, etc., etc. Pp. 409. 8vo. Cloth, $3.00

"This work supplies a need keenly felt in our school—a work which will be useful alike to the general practitioner and specialist; containing, as it does, not only a condensed compilation of the views of the best authorities on the subject treated, but also the author's own clinical experience; to which is appended the appropriate homoeopathic treatment of each disease. It is written in an easy, flowing style, at the same time there is no waste of words. * * * * We consider the work a highly valuable one, bearing the evidence of hard work, considerable research and experience."—Medico-Chirurgical Quarterly.

"We feel proud that in Hart's 'Diseases of the Nervous System' we have a work up.
to date, a work which we need not feel ashamed to put in the hands of the neurologist or 
alienist for critical examination, a work for which we predict a rapid sale." — American 
Journal of Homoeopathy.

**HELMUTH, DR. W. T. A System of Surgery. Illustrated with 
368 Engravings on Wood. By Wm. Tod Helmuth, M.D. Third 
edition. Pp. 1000. Sheep. . . . . . . . . . . . $2.50**

This standard work, for many years used as a text-book in all homoeopathic 
colleges, still maintains its rank as the best work ever brought out by our school on 
the subject. Ever since it was issued the necessity, for the student or prac-
titioner, to invest in allopathic works on the subject ceased to exist. It is up to 
date, and abounds in valuable hints, for it gives the results of the author's ripe 
and extensive experience with homoeopathic medication in connection with sur-

gical operations. In elegance of diction our author has never been approached.

"We have in this work a condensed compendium of almost all that is 
known in practical surgery, written in a terse, forcible, though pleasing style, the author 
evidently having the rare gift of saying a great deal in a few words, and of saying those few 
words in a graceful, easy manner. Almost every subject is illustrated with cases from the 
doctor's own practice; nor has he neglected to put before us the great advantage of homoe-
opathic treatment in surgical diseases. The work is in every respect up to the require-
ments of the times."

"Taken altogether, we have no book in our literature that we are more proud of.

"One word of commendation to the publishers is naturally drawn from us as we com-
pare this handsome, clearly-printed, neatly-bound volume with the last edition. The 
difference is so palpable that there is no necessity of making further comparisons." — Homoeo-
pathic Times.

**HELMUTH, DR. W. T. Supra-Pubic Lithotomy. The High 
Operation for Stone — Epicystotomy — Hypogastric Lithotomy — "The 
High Apparatus." By Wm. Tod Helmuth, M.D., Professor of Surgery 
in the N. Y. Hom. Med. College; Surgeon to the Hahnemann Hospital 
and to Ward's Island Homoeopathic Hospital, N. Y. 93 quarto pp. 8 
lithographic plates. Cloth. Price, . . . . . . . . . . $1.00

A superb quarto edition, with lithographic plates, printed in five colors, 
and illustrated by charts and numerous wood-cuts.

**HEINIGKE, DR. CARL. Pathogenetic Outlines of Homoeo-
pathic Drugs. By Dr. Carl Heinigke, of Leipzig. Translated from 
the German by Emil Tietze, M.D., of Philadelphia. Pp. 576. 8vo. 
Cloth, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . $3.50

"The reader of this work will gain more practical knowledge of a given drug from its 
pages in the same space of time than from any other book on the same subject.

"The publisher's part of the work has been executed with the usual elegance, neatness 
and durability which characterizes all their publications which we have seen.

"To the English reading portion of our colleagues, this book will be a boon to be 
appreciated, in proportion that it is consulted, and will save them many weary researches 
when in doubt of the true homoeopathic remedy." — American Homoeopath.

**HEMPHEL, DR. C. J., and DR. J. BEAKLEY. Homoeopathic 
Theory and Practice. With the Homoeopathic Treatment of Surgical 
Diseases. Designed for Students and Practitioners of Medicine, and as a 

**HERING, DR. CONSTANTINE. Condensed Materia Medica. 
Second edition, more Condensed, Revised, Enlarged and Improved. 8vo. 
pages, large 8vo. Half morocco, . . . . . . . . . . . . $17.00

This, the most complete work issued from the pen of the late illustrious 
author, has a very large sale, having been adopted from its first appearance as 
Text-book in all Homoeopathic Colleges in the United States.
"This work, the author tells us, is made up from the manuscript prepared for the 'Guiding Symptoms,' and is intended to give the student an idea of the main features of each drug in as narrow a compass as possible. It is, in fact, the 'Guiding Symptoms' boiled down. It has therefore a value of its own in enabling the student or practitioner to see quickly the chief symptoms of each medicine. Its name indicates its nature exactly; the condensation being more valuable from the hands of Dr. Hering than it might be from others of smaller experience. To those who wish to have such an aid to the Materia Medica beside them, we can recommend it." — Monthly Homoeopathic Review for September, 1880.

The favor with which this work has been received, and the rapidity with which it has been adopted as a text-book in all the homoeopathic medical colleges, attests most fully its value. Embracing the rich experience and the extensive learning of the author, its authority is unquestioned. The relationship of the drugs is peculiarly valuable, and can be found nowhere else outside of Benninghansens. The schema is according to Hahnemann, similarity in symptoms being clearly indicated. Hering's Materia Medica has now become the leading work of its kind in our school. Its broad pages invite invitingly before you. You read over the symptomatology of each drug with the consciousness that each and every line has been well considered before incorporation, and that it is a storehouse of wealth from which every worker can draw his supplies. The appearance of the work reflects credit upon the publishers, who have already gained their reputation as book publishers of the first rank." — Homoeopathic News.


The present editor, Claude K. Norton, M.D., a former assistant of Dr. Hering, undertook, at his desire, the task of superintending the publication of the work. Some additions to the text have been made, a few remedies introduced, and, at times, slight alterations in the arrangement effected, but the well-known views of the author have been respected in whatever has been done; but for unavoidable reasons, the issue of the present edition has been delayed until this time.

HOMŒOPATHIC POULTRY PHYSICIAN (Poultry Veterinarian); or, Plain Directions for the Homœopathic Treatment of the most Common Ailments of Fowls, Ducks, Geese, Turkeys, and Pigeons, based on the author's large experience, and compiled from the most reliable sources, by Dr. Fr. Schröter. Translated from the German. 84 pages. 12mo. Cloth. 80.50

We imported hundreds of copies of this work in the original German for our customers, and as it gave good satisfaction, we thought it advisable to give it an English dress, so as to make it available to the public generally. The little work sells very fast, and our readers will doubtless often have an opportunity to draw the attention of their patrons to it.

HOMŒOPATHIC COOKERY. Second edition. With additions by a Lady of an American Homœopathic Physician. Designed chiefly for the use of such Persons as are under Homœopathic Treatment. 176 pages. $0.50


This first volume, containing the symptomatology, gives the complete pathogenesis of two hundred and eighty-seven remedies, besides a large number of new remedies added by Dr. Hempel, in the appendix. The second volume contains an admirably arranged Repertory. Each chapter is accompanied by copious clinical remarks and the concomitant symptoms of the chief remedies for the malady treated of, thus imparting a mass of information, rendering the work indispensable to every student and practitioner of medicine.
JAHR, DR. G. H. G. Therapeutic Guide; the most Important results of more than Forty Years Practice. With Personal Observations regarding the truly reliable and practically verified Curative Indications in actual cases of disease. Translated, with Notes and New Remedies, by C. J. HEMPEL, M.D. 546 pages, $3.00

"With this characteristically long title, the veteran and indefatigable Jahr gives us another volume of homoeopatby. Besides the explanation of its purport contained in the title itself, the author's preface still further sets forth its distinctive aim. It is intended, he says, as a 'guide to beginners, where I only indicate the most important and decisive points for the selection of a remedy, and where I do not offer anything but what my own individual experience, during a practice of forty years, has enabled me to verify as absolutely decisive in choosing the proper remedy.' The reader will easily comprehend that, in carrying out this plan, I had rigidly to exclude all cases concerning which I had no experience of my own to offer. . . . . We are bound to say that the book itself is agreeable, chatty, and full of practical observation. It may be read straight through with interest, and referred to in the treatment of particular cases with advantage."—British Journal of Homoeopathy.

JAHR, DR. G. H. G. The Homoeopathic Treatment of Diseases of Females and Infants at the Breast. Translated from the French by C. J. HEMPEL, M.D. 422 pages. Half leather, $2.00

This work deserves the most careful attention on the part of homoeopathic practitioners. The diseases to which the female organism is subject are described, with the most minute correctness, and the treatment is likewise indicated with a care that would seem to defy criticism. No one can fail to study this work but with profit and pleasure.

JONES, DR. SAMUEL A. The Grounds of a Homoeopaths Faith. Three Lectures, delivered at the request of Matriculates of the Department of Medicine and Surgery (Old School) of the University of Michigan. By SAMUEL A. JONES, M.D., Professor of Materia Medica, Therapeutics, and Experimental Pathology in the Homoeopathic Medical College of the University of Michigan, etc., etc. 92 Pages. 12mo. Cloth (per dozen, $3). $0.30

The first Lecture is on The Law of Similars; its Claim to be a Science in that it Enables Pervasion. The second Lecture, The Single Remedy a Necessity of Science. The third Lecture, The Minimum Dose an Inevitable Sequence. A fourth Lecture, on The Dynamization Theory, was to have finished the course, but was prevented by the approach of final examinations, the preparation for which left no time for hearing evening lectures. The Lectures are issued in a convenient size for the coat-pocket; and as an earnest testimony to the truth, we believe they will find their way into many a homoeopathic household.

JOHNSON, DR. I. D. Therapeutic Key; or Practical Guide for the Homoeopathic Treatment of Acute Diseases. Tenth edition. 347 pages. Bound in linen, $1.75 Bound in flexible leather cover, 2.25

The same including twelve insets properly lined and headed for daily visits, $3.25, or the insets separately at $1 per set of twelve. Each inset will be found sufficient for a month's visits in ordinary practice and well supplies the usual visiting list, and this without a perceptible increase in bulk.

This has been one of the best selling works on our shelves; more copies being in circulation of this than of any two other professional works put together. It is safe to say that there are but few homoeopathic practitioners in this country but have one or more copies of this little remembrance in their possession.
"This is a wonderful little book, that seems to contain nearly everything pertaining to the practice of pharmacology, and all nearly epitomized, so that the book may be carried very comfortably in the pocket, to serve as a source for a refreshment in a case of need.

"It is a marvel to us how the author has contrived to put into 375 pages such a vast amount of information, and all of the very kind that is needed. No wonder it is in its tenth edition.

"Right in the middle of the book, under P, we find a most useful little chapter, or article, on 'Poisonings,' telling the reader what to do in such cases.—*Homeopathic World, London*.

JOHNSON, DR. I. D. *A Guide to Homoeopathic Practice.* Designed for the Use of Families and Private Individuals. 494 pages. Cloth, ... $2.00

This is the latest work on Domestic Practice issued, and the well and favorably known author has surpassed himself. In this book fifty-six remedies are introduced for internal application, and four for external use. The work consists of two parts. Part I is subdivided into seventeen chapters, each being devoted to a special part of the body, or to a peculiar class of disease. Part II contains a short and concise Materia Medica. The whole is carefully written with a view of avoiding technical terms as much as possible, thus insuring its comprehension by any person of ordinary intelligence.

"Family Guides are often of great service, not only in enabling individuals to relieve the trifling maladies of such frequent occurrence in every family, but in the graver forms of disease, by prompt action to prepare the way for the riper intelligence of the physician.

"The work under notice seems to have been carefully prepared by an intelligent physician, and is one of the handsomest specimens of book-making we have seen from the house of Boericke & Tafel, its publishers."—*Homeopathic Times*.

LAURIE and McCLATCHEY. *The Homoeopathic Domestic Medicine.* By Joseph Laurie, M.D., Ninth American, from the Twenty-first English edition. Edited and revised, with numerous and important additions, and the introduction of the new remedies. By R. J. McClatchey, M.D. 1044 pages. 8vo. Half morocco, ... $5.00

"We do not hesitate to endorse the claims made by the publishers, that this is the most complete, clear, and comprehensive treatise on the domestic homoeopathic treatment of disease extant. This handsome volume of nearly eleven hundred pages is divided into six parts. Part I is introductory, and is almost faultless. It gives the most complete and exact directions for the maintenance of health, and of the method of investigating the condition of the sick, and of discriminating between different diseases. It is written in the most lucid style, and above all things wonderfully free from technicalities. Part II treats of symptoms, character, distinctions, and treatment of general diseases, together with a chapter on casualties. Part III takes up diseases peculiar to women. Part IV is devoted to the disorders of infancy and childhood. Part V gives the characteristic symptoms of the medicines referred to in the body of the work, while part VI introduces the repertory."—*Lehmannian Monthly*.

"Of the usefulness of this work in cases where no educated homoeopathic physician is within reach, there can be no question. There is no doubt that domestic homoeopathy has done much to make the science known; it has also saved lives in emergencies. The practice has never been so well presented to the public as in this excellent volume."—**N. Engl. Med. Gazette**.

LILENTHAL, DR. S. *Homoeopathic Therapeutics.* By S. Lilenthal, M.D., Editor of North American Journal of Homoeopathy, Professor of Clinical Medicine and Psychology in the New York Homoeopathic Medical College, and Professor of Theory and Practice in the New York College Hospital for Women, Etc. Second edition. 835 pages. 8vo. Cloth, ... $5.00

Half morocco, ... $6.00

"Certainly no one in our ranks is so well qualified for this work as he who has done it, and in considering the work done, we must have a true conception of the proper sphere
of such a work. For the fresh graduate, this book will be invaluable, and to all such we
unhesitatingly and very earnestly commend it. To the older one, who says he has no use
for this book, we have nothing to say. He is a good one to avoid when well, and to dread
when ill. We also hope that he is severely an uninam."—Prof. Samuel A. Jones in American
Observer.

"It is an extraordinary useful book, and those who add it to their library
will never feel regret, for we are not saying too much in pronouncing it the best work on
therapeutics in homœopathic (or any other) literature. With this under one elbow, and
Hering's or Allen's Materia Medica under the other, the careful homœopathic practitioner
can refute Niemeyer's too confident assertion, 'I declare it idle to hope for a time when a
medical prescription should be the simple resultant of known quantities.' Doctor, by all
means buy Lichtenau's Homœopathic Therapeutics. It contains a mine of wealth."—Prof.
Chas. Cattell in Ibid."

Designed for the use of Physicians and Families. Translated
from the German, with additions by C. J. Hempel, M.D. From the six
tieth thousand of the German edition. 750 pp. 8vo. Half leather, 82.50

MALAN, H. Family Guide to the Administration of Homœo-
pathic Remedies. 112 pages. 32mo. Cloth, 80.30

MANUAL OF HOMŒOPATHIC VETERINARY PRACTICE.
Designed for all kinds of Domestic Animals and Fowls, prescribing their
proper treatment when injured or diseased, and their particular care and
8vo. Half morocco, 85.00

"In order to rightly estimate the value and comprehensiveness of this great work, the
reader should compare it, as we have done, with the best of those already before the public.
In size, fulness, and practical value it is head and shoulders above the very best of them,
while in many most important disorders it is far superior to them altogether, containing, as
it does, recent forms of disease of which they make no mention."—Hahnemannian Monthly.

MARSDEN, DR. J. H. Handbook of Practical Midwifery, with
full instructions for the homœopathic treatment of the dis-
eases of pregnancy, and the accidents and diseases incidental to
labor and the puerperal state. J. H. Marsden, M.A., M.D. 315
pages. Cloth, 82.25

"It is seldom we have perused a text-book with such entire satisfaction as this. The
author has certainly succeeded in his design of furnishing the student and young prac-
titioner, within as narrow limits as possible, all necessary instruction in practical midwifery.
The work shows on every page extended research and thorough practical knowledge. The
style is clear, the array of facts unique, and the deductions judicious and practical. We are
particularly pleased with his discussion of the management of labor, and the management
of mother and child immediately after the birth, but much is left open to the common
sense and practical judgment of the attendant in peculiar and individual cases."—Homœo-
pathic Times.

MORGAN, DR. W. The Text-book for Domestic Practice; being
plain and concise directions for the administration of homœopathic medi-
cines in simple ailments. 191 pages. 32mo. Cloth, 80.50

This is a concise and short treatise on the most common ailments, printed
in convenient size for the pocket; a veritable traveler's companion.

NORTON, DR. GEO. S. Ophthalmic Therapeutics. By Geo. S.
Norton, M.D., Professor of Ophthalmology in the College of the New
York Ophthalmic Hospital, Senior Surgeon to the New York Ophthalmic
Hospital, etc. With an introduction by Prof. T. F. Allen, M.D. Sec-
8vo. Cloth, 82.50
The second edition of Allen & Norton’s Ophthalmic Therapeutics has now been issued from the press. It has been re-written, revised and considerably enlarged by Professor Norton, and will, without doubt, be as favorably received as the first edition—out of print since several years. This work embodies the clinical experiences garnered at the N.Y. Ophthalmic Hospital, than which a better appointed and more carefully conducted establishment does not exist in this country. Diseases of the eye are steadily on the increase, and no physician can afford to do without the practical experience as laid down in the sterling work under notice.

RAUE, DR. C. G. Special Pathology and Diagnosis, with Therapeutic Hints. Second edition, re-written and enlarged. Pp. 1,072. Large 8vo. Half morocco or sheep... $7.00

This second edition is brought down to date, and, rendered in Dr. Raue’s own transparent, terse style. These thousand pages will be found to be encyclopedic as to the comprehensiveness, and epitomistic as to the condensed form of the information imparted.

... The first edition has 644 pages; this new has 1,072, and if Raue has added 428 pages it was because four hundred and twenty-eight pages of something new had to find a place in this universe. ... The present edition is written up to date, tersely it is true, but so far as I have read, in consonance with the latest teachings. ... I envy the practitioner who can read this second edition without learning something; and I would say to the young graduates, in an expressive Western phrase, ‘Tie to it.’ It has become a platitudinous compliment publishers, but, really, Boericke & Tafel, and the Globe Printing House, may well be proud of this book.”—S. A. Jones in American Observer.

REIL, DR. A.aconite, Monograph on, its Therapeutic and Physiological Effects, together with its Uses and Accurate Statements, derived from the various Sources of Medical Literature. By A. REIL, M.D. Translated from the German by H. B. MILLARD, M.D. Prize essay. 168 pages... $0.00

"This Monograph, probably the best which has ever been published upon the subject, has been translated and given to the public in English, by Dr. Millard, of New York. Apart from the intrinsic value of the work, which is well known to all medical German scholars, the translation of it has been completed in the most thorough and painstaking way; and all the Latin and Greek quotations have been carefully rendered into English. The book itself is a work of great merit, thoroughly exhausting the whole range of the subject. To obtain a thorough view of the spirit of the action of the drug, we can recommend no better work."—North American Journal.

RUSH, DR. JOHN. Veterinary Surgeon. The Hand-book to Veterinary Homœopathy; or, the Homœopathic Treatment of Horses, Cattle, Sheep, Dogs and Swine. From the London edition. With numerous additions from the Seventh German edition of Dr. F. E. Gunther’s “Homœopathic Veterinary.” Translated by J. F. SHEEK, M.D. 150 pages. 18mo. Cloth... $0.50

SCHAEFER, J. C. New Manual of Homœopathic Veterinary Medicine. An easy and comprehensive arrangement of Diseases, adapted to the use of every owner of Domestic Animals, and especially designed for the farmer living out of the reach of medical advice, and showing him the way of treating his sick Horses, Cattle, Sheep, Swine and Dogs, in the most simple, expeditious, safe and cheap manner. Translated from the German, with numerous additions from other veterinary manuals, by C. J. HEMPEL, M.D. 321 pages. 8vo. Cloth... $2.00

SHARP’S TRACTS ON HOMŒOPATHY, each... $3.00
Per hundred...
No. 2. The Defence of Homœopathy. No. 8. Controversy on "
No. 3. The Truth of " No. 9. Remedies of "
No. 4. The Small Doses of " No. 10. Proving of "
No. 5. The Difficulties of " No. 11. Single Medicines of "
No. 6. Advantages of " No. 12. Common sense of "

SHARP'S TRACTS, complete set of 12 numbers, 80.50
Bound, 80.75

SMALL, DR. A. E. Manual of Homœopathic Practice, for the use
of Families and Private Individuals. Fifteenth enlarged edition. 8vo
311 pages. 8vo. Half leather, 82.50

STAPF, DR. E. Additions to the Materia Medica Pura. Translated
by C. J. HEMPEL, M.D. Eleventh edition. 643 pages. 8vo. Cloth, 82.50

TESSIER, DR. J. P. Clinical Remarks concerning the Homœo-
pathic Treatment of Pneumonia, preceded by a Retrospective View
of the Allopathic Materia Medica, and an Explanation of the Homœo-
pathic Law of Cure. Translated by C. J. HEMPEL, M.D. 131 pages.
8vo. Cloth, 80.75

TESTE. A Homœopathic Treatise on the Diseases of Children.
By A. A. TESTE, M.D. Translated from the French by EMMA H. COTE.
Fourth edition. 345 pages. 12mo. Cloth, 81.50

This sterling work is by no means a new applicant for the favorable con-
sideration of the profession, but is known to the older physicians since many
years, and would be as well known to the younger had it not been out of print
for nearly eight years. However, as orders for the work were persistently re-
ceived from all quarters, we concluded to resurrect the book as it were, and
purchasing the plates from the quarto publishers, we re-issued it in a much
improved form, i.e., well printed on excellent paper. Dr. Teste's work is
unique, in that in most cases it recommends for certain affections remedies that
are not usually thought of in connection therewith; but, embodying the results
of an immense practical experience, they rarely fail to accomplish the de-
sired end.

VERDI, DR. T. S. Maternity, a Popular Treatise for Young
Wives and Mothers. By TULLIO SUZZARA VERDI, A.M., M.D., of
Washington, D.C. 456 pages. 12mo. Cloth, 82.00

"No one needs instruction more than a young mother, and the directions given by Dr.
Verdi in this work are such as I should take great pleasure in recommending to all the
young mothers, and some of the old ones, in the range of my practice."—George E. Ship-
man, M.D., Chicago, Ill.

"Dr. Verdi's book is replete with useful suggestions for wives and mothers, and his
medical instructions for home use accord with the maxims of my best experience in prac-
tice."—John F. Gray, M.D., New York City.

— Mothers and Daughters: Practical Studies for the Conservation of
the Health of Girls. By TULLIO SUZZARA VERDI, A.M., M.D. 287
pages. 12mo. Cloth, 81.50
"The people, and especially the women, need enlightening on many points connected with their physical life, and the time is fast approaching when it will no longer be thought singular or 'Yankeeish' that a woman should be instructed in regard to her sexuality, its organs and their functions. Dr. Verdi is doing a good work in writing such books, and we trust he will continue in the course he has adopted of educating the mother and daughters. The book is handsomely presented. It is printed in good type on fine paper, and is neatly and substantially bound."—Hausmannian Monthly.

VON TAGEN. Biliary Calculi, Perinecrraphy, Hospital Gangrene, and its Kindred Diseases. 154 pages. 8vo. Cloth, $1.25

"Von Tagen was an industrious worker, a close observer, an able writer. The essays before us bear the marks of this. They are written in an easy, flowing, graceful style, and are full of valuable suggestions. While the essay on perinecrraphy is mainly of interest to the surgeon, the other essays concern the general practitioner. They are exhaustive and abound in good things. The author is especially emphatic in recommending the use of bromide in the treatment of hospital gangrene, and furnishes striking clinical evidence in support of his recommendation.

"The book forms a neat volume of 150 pages, and is well worthy of careful study."—Medical Counselor.

WILLIAMSON, DR. W. Diseases of Females and Children, and their Homoeopathic Treatment. Third enlarged edition. 256 pages, $1.00

This work contains a short treatise on the homoeopathic treatment of the diseases of females and children, the conduct to be observed during pregnancy, labor and confinement, and directions for the management of new-born infants.

WILSON, DR. T. P. Special Indications for Twenty-five Remedies in Intermittent Fever. By T. P. Wilson, M.D., Professor of Theory and Practice, Ophthalmic and Aural Surgery, University of Michigan. 1880. 53 pages. 18mo. Cloth, $0.40

This little work gives the characteristic indications in Intermittent Fever of twenty-five of the mostly used remedies. It is printed on heavy writing paper, and plenty of space is given to make additions.

The name of the drug is printed on the back of the page containing the symptoms, in order that the student may the better exercise his memory.


"It would ill-become a non-specialist to pass judgment upon the intrinsic merits of Dr. Winslow's book, but even a general reader of medicine can see in it an author who has a firm grasp and an intelligent appreciation of his subject. There is about it an air of self-reliant confidence, which, when not offensive, can come only from a consciousness of knowing the matter in hand, and we have never read a medical work which would more quickly lead us to give its author our confidence in his ministrations. This is always the consequence of honest and earnest and inclusive scholarship, and this author is entitled to his meed."—Dr. S. A. Jones in American Observer.

WORCESTER, DR. S. Repertory to the Modalities. In their Relations to Temperature, Air, Water, Winds, Weather and Seasons. Based mainly upon Hering's Condensed Materia Medica, with additions from Allen, Lippe and Hale. Compiled and arranged by SAMUEL WORCESTER, M.D., Salem, Mass., Lecturer on Insanity and its Jurispru-
This *Repertory to the Modalities* is indeed a most useful undertaking, and will, without question, be a most valuable aid to rapid and sound prescribing where there are prominent modalities. The first chapter treats of the sun and its effects, both beneficial and hurtful, and we see at a glance that *atropinum ceb.,  anacardium, conium mac.,* and *kali bich.* are likely to be useful to patients who like basking in the sun. No doubt many of these modalities are more or less fanciful; still a great many of them are real and of vast clinical range.

"The book is finely printed on good paper, and strongly bound. It contains 160 pages. We predict that it will meet with a steady, long-continued sale, and in the course of time be found on the tables of most of those careful and conscientious prescribers who admit the philosophical value of (for instance) lunar aggravations, effects of thunder-storms, etc. And who, being without the priggishness of mere brute science, does not?" — *Homeopathic World.*

**WORCESTER, DR. S. Insanity and Its Treatment. Lectures on the Treatment of Insanity and Kindred Nervous Diseases. By SAMUEL WORCESTER, M.D., Salem, Mass. Lecturer on Insanity, Nervous Diseases and Dermatology, at Boston University School of Medicine, etc., etc. 262 pages,**... $3.50

Dr. Worcester was for a number of years assistant physician of the Butler Hospital for the Insane, at Providence, R. I., and was appointed shortly after as Lecturer on Insanity and Nervous Diseases to the Boston University School of Medicine. The work, comprising nearly five hundred pages, will be welcomed by every homeopathic practitioner, for every physician is called upon sooner or later to undertake the treatment of cases of insanity among his patient's families. Inasmuch as very many are both to deliver any afflicted member to a public institution without having first exhausted all means within their power to effect a cure, and the family physician naturally is the first to be put in charge of the case. It is, therefore, of paramount importance that every homeopathic practitioner's library should contain such an indispensable work.

"The basis of Dr. Worcester's work was a course of lectures delivered before the senior students of the Boston University School of Medicine. As now presented with some alterations and additions, it makes a very excellent text-book for students and practitioners. Dr. Worcester has drawn very largely upon standard authorities and his own experience, which has not been small. In the direction of homeopathic treatment, he has received valuable assistance from Drs. Talbot and Butler, of the New York State Asylum. It is not, nor does it pretend to be, an exhaustive work; but as a well-digested summary of our present knowledge of insanity, we feel sure that it will give satisfaction. We cordially recommend it." — *New England Medical Gazette.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>DATE DUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laurie, J.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homoeopathic domestic medicine.</td>
<td>1883</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>